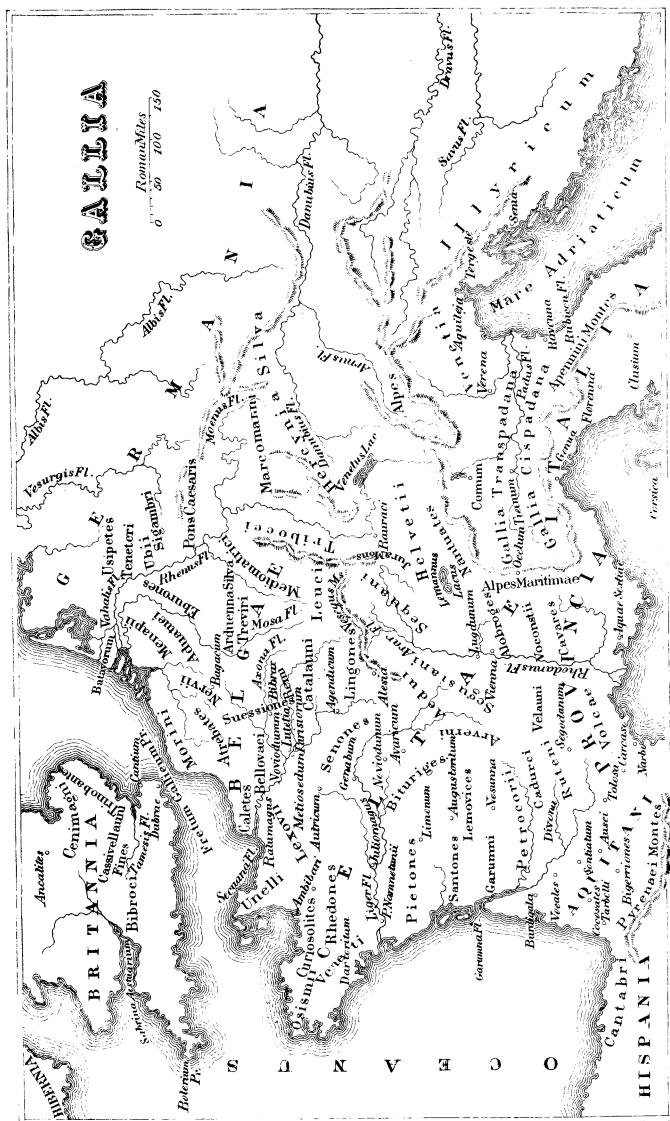


Ms Louise Hull

Am Dorset April 30th

<i>Roman</i>	<i>Miles</i>
0	50
50	100
100	150



PREPARATORY

L A T I N P R O S E - B O O K :

CONTAINING

ALL THE LATIN PROSE NECESSARY FOR
ENTERING COLLEGE.

WITH

*References to Harkness's, Bullions & Morris's, and Andrews & Stoddard's Latin
Grammars, Notes Critical and Explanatory, a Vocabulary,
and a Geographical and Historical Index.*

By J. H. HANSON, A.M.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE WATERVILLE CLASSICAL INSTITUTE, WATERVILLE, ME.

TWENTY-FIRST EDITION,
ENLARGED AND IMPROVED.

NEW YORK:
WOOLWORTH, AINSWORTH, & CO.
1870.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1861, by
J. H. HANSON,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
CROSBY AND AINSWORTH,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
J. H. HANSON,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

PREFACE.

THE preparation of this volume was commenced some years since in the belief that the Latin preparatory course for college, both in the variety and arrangement of the materials composing it and in the materials themselves, could be improved ; and that, by comprising in a single volume what is usually obtained from three or four, the expenses of the young student could be very considerably lessened. A desire to awaken a deeper interest in classical studies as well as to promote thoroughness in their pursuit, and to contribute something towards placing the advantages of a liberal education within the reach of all, is my apology, therefore, for adding another to the already numerous list of school-books.

The idea which I have endeavored to keep constantly before me, is that of a *drill-book* ; and, in strict accordance with this idea, nothing has been introduced, whether by way of grammatical references, synonyms, notes, history, or geography, which it is not deemed important that the student should make himself acquainted with.

The references at the foot of the page are made to the Revised Edition of Andrews and Stoddard's and to Kühner's Latin Grammars. The former of these works is too widely known and too extensively used to need any commendation of mine : of the latter I would say, as the result of some ten years' trial and almost daily reference, that it is not so widely known nor so extensively used as it deserves to be ; and if the result of my humble effort shall be to call attention to its merits and give it a wider circulation, I shall be highly gratified. Besides giving teachers a choice in the use of grammars, it is

believed that no inconsiderable advantage may be derived from consulting two so different in many respects as are these, which could not be gained from the use of one. They will be found constantly to explain and illustrate each other, and thus, by throwing light upon the classic page, to afford both teacher and pupil that kind of help which they most need.

The introduction of synonyms, to any considerable extent, into a work so elementary as this, is a feature almost, if not wholly new; and it is hoped that it may not prove unacceptable to those of my fellow-teachers especially, who are engaged in preparing young men for college. The practice of discriminating between words whose general meanings are the same, or similar, cannot fail to have a most salutary influence upon mental development and accurate scholarship. Nearly all of this portion of the notes has been taken, without material alteration, from Döderlein's *Hand-Book of Latin Synonyms*. Questions on these extracts have been introduced among the references to intimate that they should be learned and recited by the pupil; and to facilitate reviewing, and thereby secure thoroughness here, these questions are repeated throughout the work.

In the preparation of the notes, my aim has been to do neither too much nor too little; to render such assistance, and such only, as seemed to be necessary to enable the pupil, by the full exercise of his own powers, to master his task. I have not hesitated to translate, where translation was really needed, but have, in general, relied more upon the various other means of elucidating the meaning of the text, than upon this. In cases of a free translation of idiomatic expressions, a strictly literal, or more literal translation is usually added.

The vocabulary, which has been compiled chiefly from *Kaltschmidt's Latin Dictionary*, has been prepared with much care, and with special reference to that numerous class of scholars who wish to acquire some knowledge of Latin, but do not intend to go to college. Such are thus enabled to accomplish their object without the necessity of incurring the expense of a lexicon. But the editor is fully of the opinion that it is better for those, who contemplate a more extended classical course, to become early accustomed to the use of a complete lexicon; for this

reason, he has thought it best, in making up the vocabulary, to omit entirely the orations. For all the rest of the text, it is hoped that it will be found amply sufficient.

In regard to the text, my purpose has been to follow the latest and best recensions: the Caesar is chiefly that of Koch; the Sallust, that of Dietsch; the Cicero, that of the second edition of Orelli. Other excellent editions of these classics have been constantly consulted, and, in some cases, followed. The orthography is, for the most part, that of the editions of Caesar, Sallust, and Cicero, from which the text has been chiefly taken. This will account for the want of uniformity in the spelling of a few words.

As to the quantity of Latin prose necessary for entering college, there is, and will, doubtless, continue to be, some difference of opinion. Our colleges are not all uniform in their requirements. The end aimed at by all is, however, very much the same; viz., a sufficient knowledge of the Latin language to enable the student to pursue with ease and profit the college classical course. The experience of some twenty years in this department of teaching and the preparation of some hundreds of young men for college, have convinced me that this end can be most successfully accomplished by taking the pupil over so much surface only as can be thoroughly studied. Any other course has a tendency not only to defeat this particular end, but also, by inducing loose and superficial habits of thought and study, to unfit the mind for success in all the other departments of a college course. These are substantially the views by which I have been governed in determining the quantity of text in the present volume. I think it will be found not only ample in itself, but all that can possibly be read in the time usually given to preparation for college, if the constant use of the grammar and the general thoroughness which the plan of the book supposes, shall be strictly carried into practice.

Fewer of Cicero's orations have been introduced than are usually contained in the school editions of his *Select Orations*, but it is believed that more than an equivalent will be found in the thirty-five letters which have been substituted for them. These cover a period of twenty years, commencing with the

year succeeding his consulship and ending with the year of his death. Besides throwing much light upon the orations and affording to the pupil a pleasing and interesting variety of reading-matter, these letters reveal more of the heart and true character of Rome's greatest orator, philosopher, and scholar, than any number of his orations could possibly do. These letters have been arranged in chronological order, and there has been prefixed to those of each year a brief history in Latin of the principal events of that year. This will aid very much in understanding many of the allusions in the text. I hope this slight departure from the old beaten track may prove acceptable to both teachers and scholars.

In conclusion, I wish to say that very little is claimed on the score of originality. Mine has been the far humbler task to condense and arrange the materials which have been produced by others. I have had constantly before me the various editions of Caesar, Sallust, and Cicero, which are in common use in the schools of this country, and, in making the notes, have drawn freely from these and all other sources within my reach whatever was suited to my purpose. In many instances credit has been given; and it would have been agreeable to my views and feelings always to do this; but it was in some cases very inconvenient, and in others quite impossible. A large portion of the notes on Cicero's letters, and all of the Roman history which is placed at the beginning of each of the years covered by these letters, have been taken without much alteration from a selection of Cicero's letters by T. K. Arnold, A. M. Besides my indebtedness in general to those who have preceded me in this department of literary labor, I am under special obligations to the Rev. J. T. Champlin, D. D., President of Waterville College, for many very valuable suggestions.

With this general statement of the plan and design of the work, and of the sources from which it has been compiled, the editor offers it to the public in the hope that it may meet with a favorable reception, and prove useful in promoting the true interests of sound learning.

PORTLAND, November 3, 1860.

P R E F A C E

T O T H E F O U R T H E D I T I O N .

A DESIRE has been expressed by many teachers, that the Vocabulary might be made to cover the Orations, as well as the other portions of the text, so that the whole volume might be studied without the aid of a Lexicon.

To gratify this desire, an Appendix has been added at the end of the volume, containing all the words of the text which are not found in the Vocabulary.

P R E F A C E

TO THE ELEVENTH EDITION.

AN extensive correspondence with classical teachers of high rank in different parts of the country has resulted in a New Edition of the Preparatory Latin Prose Book, containing several additions and changes, which, it is hoped, may be regarded as improvements.

At the suggestion of W. J. Rolfe, A. M., Principal of the High School in Cambridge, Massachusetts, and many other teachers, who discard the Latin Reader because it is not classical Latin, ten pages of short and easy extracts from the first four books of Caesar have been added at the beginning. It is believed that the thorough mastery of these extracts and of the portions of the Grammar referred to in them will render the transition from the Latin Grammar or Latin Lessons to the portions of the book which follow sufficiently gradual and easy.

Four Orationes have been added at the end of the volume, making ten in all. This will be deemed by many an unnecessary addition; but the book, having been adopted for the English Department of the Cambridge High School, has been enlarged at the request of the Principal of that School (and that of other teachers who prepare their pupils specially for Harvard College), that it may be used in the Classical De-

partment also. With this addition, it contains the *maximum* amount required for admission to Harvard College; for the University Professor of Latin in that College expressly says, that "the Catiline of Sallust shall be counted as an equivalent for the last three books of Caesar de Bello Gallico."

The text of these Orations is mainly that of Orelli's Second Edition; and many of the notes are from the excellent Commentary of George Long, A. M.

It has not been thought best to provide any vocabulary for the four added Orations; and the Appendix contained in this and former Editions will, at no distant day, be incorporated with the Vocabulary, unless the general opinion of those teachers best qualified to judge shall be found to favor its entire omission.

The body of the work has not been at all changed. This Edition, therefore, may be used with former ones without inconvenience.

PORTLAND, May, 1864.

P R E F A C E

TO THE THIRTEENTH EDITION.

THE suspension of the publication of Kühner's Latin Grammar having rendered that portion of the grammatical references in this volume, which was originally made to that Grammar, useless, they have been removed, and parallel references to the new Latin Grammar of Professor Harkness substituted for them.

The author considers himself most fortunate in being able thus early to avail himself of a substitute for Kühner which is so rapidly winning popular favor, and which is, in his opinion, far superior to any of its predecessors.

WATERVILLE, July, 1865.

P R E F A C E

TO THE TWENTY-FIRST EDITION.

IN addition to the grammatical references found in previous editions of this work, parallel references to the excellent Latin Grammar of Bullions & Morris have been inserted. In the careful and thorough examination of this Grammar made by the author while preparing the copy for this edition, he has been very favorably impressed by its merits, and hopes his labors may prove acceptable to those teachers who prefer this to other Grammars.

The order of the references to the three Grammars is uniformly Harkness, Bullions & Morris, Andrews & Stoddard; and they may be readily distinguished from each other by the kind of figure employed for each, this being nearly the same as that used to number the sections in the respective Grammars. Besides, the semicolon is employed to separate the references to the different Grammars, while the comma separates the references to the same Grammar, in case there are more than one.

WATERVILLE, April, 1868.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
REFERENCES TO THE PASSAGES FROM WHICH THE ECLOGÆ	
CICERONIANÆ ARE TAKEN	xi
TABLE OF CICERO'S LIFE	xii
TABLE OF CÆSAR'S LIFE	xv
ECLOGÆ CAESARIANÆ	1
ECLOGÆ CICERONIANÆ	11
C. JULII CAESARIS COMMENTARII DE BELLO GALLICO.	
LIBRI IV.	39
C. SALLUSTII CRISPI CATILINA	137
M. TULLII CICERONIS ORATIONES.	
1. IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA HABITA IN SENATU	184
2. IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECUNDA AD QUIRITES	199
3. IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO TERTIA AD QUIRITES	212
4. IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA HABITA IN SENATU	226
5. ORATIO PRO LEGE MANILIA AD QUIRITES . . .	238
6. PRO A. LICINIO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO AD JUDICES	266
CICERONIS EPISTOLÆ XXXV.	281
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	336
NOTES	337
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	613
GEOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL INDEX	746
M. TULLII CICERONIS ORATIONES.	
1. PRO M. MARCELLO, IN SENATU AD C. CAESAREM	779
2. PRO Q. LIGARIO, AD C. CAESAREM	789
3. PRO REGE DEIOTARO APUD CAIUM CAESAREM	
ORATIO	800
4. PRO T. ANNIO MILONE ORATIO AD JUDICES . .	814
NOTES	849

REFERENCES

TO THE PLACES FROM WHICH THE PASSAGES IN THE ECLOGÆ CICERONIANÆ ARE TAKEN.

Narrations.

I De Senect. 18. — II. De Or. ii. 68. — III. Tusc. Disp. i. 47. — IV. De Or. i. 61. — V. De Or. iii. 56. — VI. De Fin. ii. 30. — VII. *a.* De Senect. 7. — VIII. *a.* Acad. Quæst. iv. 1, De Fin. ii. 32; *b.* De Or. ii. 74; *c.* De Amicit. 12. — IX. De Off. iii. 11. — X. De Senect. 17. — XI. *a.* Tusc. Disp. v. 12; *b.* i. 43; *c.* v. 32; *d.* v. 108; *e.* Acad. Quæst. i. 4; *f.* Tusc. Disp. v. 34. — XII. De Off. iii. 22. — XIII. Tusc. Disp. v. 7. — XIV. Tusc. Disp. v. 34. — XV. De Off. iii. 26, 27. — XVI. Tusc. Disp. v. 21. — XVII. *a.* Tusc. Disp. v. 42; *b.* i. 42; *c.* v. 34. — XVIII. Tusc. Disp. ii. 25. — XIX. De Inv. ii. 4. — XX. Tusc. Disp. v. 23. — XXI. Brut. 80, 90, 91.

Maxims.

1. Ad Attic. xii. 28. — 2. xii. 5. — 3. De Fin. ii. 46. — 4. De Fin. v. 24. 5. Orat. 34. — 6. Ad Attic. iv. 13. — 7. De Nat. Deor. i. 44. — 10. De Nat. Deor. ii. 66. — 11. Tusc. Disp. i. 29. — 12. De Orat. ii. 44. — 13. De Off. i. 26. — 14. De Off. i. 43. — 15. De Fin. v. 16. — 16. Ad Fam. v. 7. — 17. Tusc. Disp. iv. 26. — 19. Pro Arch. 7. — 20. Tusc. Disp. ii. 5. — 21. De Orat. i. 25. — 22. i. 15. — 23. Acad. Quæst. iv. 41.

Descriptions.

XXIII. Verr. ii. 2, 1. — XXIV. De Senect. 15. — XXV. De Div. ii. 27, 28. — XXVI. *a.* De Inv. i. 1; *b.* De Orat. i. 8. — XXVII. *a.* De Nat. Deor. ii. 2; *b.* De Legg. i. 8; *c.* De Nat. Deor. i. 32; *d.* iii. 39; *e.* ii. 22; *f.* De Legg. ii. 7; *g.* De Nat. Deor. ii. 28. — XXVIII. De Senect. 23.

T A B L E

OF

CICERO'S LIFE.

B.C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cicero.	
106	648		MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO was born at Arpinum on the 3d of January, in the consulship of M. Servilius Caepio and C. Atillius Serranus, and was thus a few months older than Pompey, who was born on the last day of September in the same year, and six years older than Cæsar, who was born B. C. 100. He was removed by his father at an early age to Rome, where he received instruction from some of the most celebrated rhetoricians and philosophers of his time, and particularly from the poet Archias. After he had assumed the toga, he studied law under Q. Mucius Scaevola, the Augur, and subsequently under the pontifex of the same name.
89	665	17	Served under Pompeius Strabo, the father of the great Pompey, in the Marsic war, and was present when Sulla captured the Samnite camp before Nola.
88	666	18	Heard Philo and Molo at Rome.
81	673	25	Made his first appearance as an advocate, delivered his speech <i>Pro Quinctio</i> .
80	674	26	Defended Sextius Roscius, who had been accused of parricide.
79	675	27	Went to Athens, and received instruction from Antiochus of Ascalon, a philosopher of the old Academy, and from Phædrus and Zeno of the Epicurean school.
78	676	28	Visited Asia Minor, and heard Molo at Rhodes.
77	677	29	Returned to Rome: married Terentia: was engaged in pleading causes.

TABLE OF CICERO'S LIFE.

xv

B.C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cicero.	
75	679	31	Quæstor in Sicily.
74	680	32	Returned to Rome.
70	684	36	Accused Verres.
69	685	37	Ædile.
66	688	40	Prætor. Spoke in favor of the Manilian law, by which the command of the war against Mithridates was transferred to Pompey. Defended Cluentius. Betrothed his daughter Tullia, who could not have been more than ten years old, to C. Piso Frugi.
65	689	41	Declined the government of a province in order to devote his energies to the attainment of the consulship.
63	691	43	Consul with C. Antonius. Suppressed Catiline's conspiracy. Opposed the Agrarian law, which had been proposed by Rullus. Defended C. Calpurnius Piso, who had been consul B. C. 67, and L. Murena, the consul elect.
62	692	44	Defended P. Sulla, who was implicated in the crimes of Catiline, but was screened from punishment by the aristocratical party.
59	695	47	Defended L. Flaccus, who had been prætor in the consulship of Cicero, and who was accused of extortion in the province of Asia.
58	696	48	Cicero went into exile towards the end of March. He first proceeded to Brundisium, crossed over to Dyrrhachium, and thence went to Thessalonica, but returned to Dyrrhachium towards the close of the year.
57	697	49	Recalled from exile.
56	698	50	Defended Sextius, who had been instrumental in his restoration from banishment. Attacked, in a speech in the senate, Vatinius, who had been one of the chief witnesses against Sextius.
55	699	51	Attacked Piso, who had been consul at the time of his exile. Composed his work <i>De Oratore</i> , in three books.
54	700	52	Defended Plancius, who had received him in his exile, and was now accused of bribery. Composed his work <i>De Republica</i> , in six books.
52	702	54	Defended Milo, who was accused of the murder of

B. C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cicero.	
			Clodius, and about the same time wrote his treatise <i>De Legibus</i> .
51	703	55	Appointed against his consent to the government of Cilicia.
49	705	57	Returned to Rome on the 4th of January. The senate had just passed a decree that Cæsar should dismiss his army; but on the rapid approach of Cæsar towards Rome, the consuls fled from the city, accompanied by Cicero and the chief men of the aristocracy, with the view of defending the southern part of Italy. Cicero undertook to defend the coast south of Formiæ and the country around Capua, but, repenting of his resolution, made terms with Cæsar. He changed his mind again, and in the early part of June quitted Italy to join Pompey in Greece.
48	706	58	After the battle of Pharsalia, at which he was not present, he returned to Brundisium, where he remained till the arrival of Cæsar in Italy in September, B. C. 47.
47	707	59	Met Cæsar at Brundisium, and afterwards proceeded to Rome.
46	708	60	Wrote his dialogue on famous orators, called <i>Brutus</i> . Spoke in defence of M. Marcellus and Q. Ligarius.
45	709	61	Divorced his wife Terentia: married a young ward, named Publilia: lost his daughter Tullia. He completed in this year his <i>Academicæ Quæstiones</i> , his treatise <i>De Finibus</i> , and his <i>Orator</i> . Spoke in defence of Deiotarus, king of Galatia, who had incurred the resentment of Cæsar by his support of the Pompeian party.
44	710	62	Composed many philosophical works: the <i>Tusculanæ Disputationes</i> , the <i>De Natura Deorum</i> , the <i>De Divinatione</i> , the <i>De Senectute</i> , and the <i>De Officiis</i> . After the assassination of Cæsar on the 15th of March, Cicero retired from Rome for a short time, but returned in the beginning of September, and delivered his first Philippic against Antony.
43	711	63	Assassinated by command of Antony, on the 7th of December.

T A B L E

O F

CÆSAR'S LIFE.

B. C.	A. U. C.	Age of Cæsar.	
100	654		CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR, the dictator, son of C. Julius Cæsar and Aurelia, was born on the 12th of July, B. C. 100, in the consulship of C. Marius (VI.) and L. Valerius Flaccus, and was consequently six years younger than Pompey and Cicero. He was closely connected with the popular party by the marriage of his aunt Julia with the great Marius.
87	667	13	Elected to the dignity of flamen dialis, or priest of Jupiter, through the influence of his uncle Marius.
86	668	14	Death of C. Marius.
84	670	16	His father, who had been prætor, died at Pisæ.
83	671	17	Married Cornelia, the daughter of L. Cinna, one of the chief opponents of Sulla. He had previously been married to one Cossutia, a wealthy heiress, whom he divorced in order to marry Cinna's daughter. This open declaration in favor of the popular party so provoked the anger of Sulla, that he
82	672	18	Commanded him to divorce Cornelia, which he refused to do. He was consequently proscribed, and deprived of his priesthood, his wife's dower, and his own fortune. Pardoned by Sulla.
81	673	19	Went to Asia, where he served his first campaign under M. Minucius Thermus, who was engaged in the siege of Mytilene. Sent by Thermus to Nicomedes III. in Bithynia to fetch his fleet.
80	674	20	Took part in the capture of Mytilene, and was rewarded with a civic crown for saving the life of a fellow-soldier.
78	676	22	Served under P. Sulpicius, in Cilicia; but in the

B. C.	A. U. C.	Age of Cæsar.	
			early part of the campaign, on the death of Sulla, he returned to Rome.
77	677	23	Accused Cn. Dolabella, who was of Sulla's party and had been consul in B. C. 81, of extortion in his province of Macedonia. He gained great fame by this prosecution, and showed that he had powers of oratory which bid fair to place him among the first speakers at Rome.
76	678	24	Accused C. Antonius, who was afterwards consul, in B. C. 63, with Cicero, of extortion in Greece. To perfect himself still more in oratory, he went to Rhodes to study under Molo, who was also one of Cicero's teachers: on the voyage was captured by pirates off Miletus; obtained his liberty by the payment of fifty talents, manned some Milesian vessels, overpowered the pirates, and shortly afterwards crucified them.
74	680	26	Crossed into Asia, and engaged in the Mithridatic war: was elected pontiff in the place of C. Aurelius Cotta, his uncle, and in consequence returned to Rome. Was made military tribune.
70	684	30	Assisted Pompey in carrying the Aurelian law: also the Plotian law, by which the followers of Marius, who had been exiled by Sulla, were recalled.
68	686	32	Quæstor. Lost his aunt Julia, the widow of Marius, and his own wife Cornelia. Went into Further Spain.
67	687	33	Returned to Rome: married Pompeia, the daughter of Q. Pompeius Rufus and Cornelia, the daughter of Sulla. Supported the proposal of the tribune Gabinius for conferring upon Pompey the command of the war against the pirates with unlimited powers: was elected one of the superintendents of the Appian Way.
66	688	34	Supported, along with Cicero, the Manilian law, by which the Mithridatic war was committed to Pompey.
65	689	35	Curule Ædile with M. Bibulus: furnished public games surpassing in magnificence all that had preceded them: restored the statues of Marius.

B. C.	A. U. C.	Age of Cæsar.	
64	690	36	Appointed <i>judex questionis</i> in trials for murder.
63	691	37	Supported the Agrarian law of P. Servilius Rullus, which Cicero spoke against on the first day of his consulship: instigated an accusation for treason against C. Rabirius, an aged senator, whom Cicero defended in the speech <i>Pro C. Rabirio</i> ; also an accusation against C. Piso, who was consul in B. C. 67, for executing unjustly a Transpadane Gaul: was chosen <i>pontifex maximus</i> .
62	692	38	<i>Prætor</i> . Divorced Pompeia.
61	693	39	<i>Proprætor</i> of Further Spain. Subdued the mountainous tribes of Lusitania, and took Brigantium, a town in the country of the Galleci. Was saluted as <i>Imperator</i> by his soldiers, and honored by the senate with a public thanksgiving.
60	694	40	Returned to Rome: claimed a triumph, but relinquished it to become a candidate for the consulship. Was successful, and after his election, probably, entered into that coalition with Pompey and Crassus, usually known as the <i>first triumvirate</i> .
59	695	41	Consul along with M. Bibulus, who had been his colleague in the <i>ædileship</i> . Gave his daughter Julia in marriage to Pompey. Married Calpurnia, the daughter of L. Piso, who was consul in the following year. Obtained the provinces of Cisalpine Gaul and Illyricum with three legions for five years; and the senate afterwards added the province of Transalpine Gaul with another legion for five years.
58	696	42	<i>Proconsul</i> of Gaul and Illyricum. Conquered the Helvetians, and totally defeated Ariovistus, the King of the Germans.
57	697	43	Belgic war. Compelled the Suessiones, Bellovaci, Ambiani, and other Belgic tribes to submit: conquered the Nervii, with a loss of 60,000 men. Subjugation of the Veneti, Unelli, and other Armoric states. Thanksgiving at Rome of fifteen days.
56	698	44	Reconquered the Veneti and other Armoric states, who had revolted, reduced to subjection the greater part of the Aquitanian tribes, and marched against

B. C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cæsar.	
			the Morini and Menapii and drove them into their forests and marshes. He was now master of all Gaul.
55	699	45	By the law of Trebonius, obtained the provinces of Gaul and Illyricum for another five years; namely, from the 1st of January, B. C. 53, to the end of B. C. 49. Conquered the German tribes, Usipetes and Tenchtheri, who had crossed the Rhine for the purpose of settling in Gaul: crossed the Rhine by a bridge of boats, ravaged the country of the Sigambri, returned to Gaul in eighteen days and destroyed the bridge: invaded Britain with two legions: on his return punished the Morini for their revolt during his absence. Thanksgiving of twenty days decreed by the Roman senate.
54	700	46	Second invasion of Britain. Revolt of the Eburones led on by their chiefs Ambiorix and Cativolcus. Defeat of the Eburones. Indutiomarus, a chief of the Treviri, slain. Lost his daughter Julia, the wife of Pompey.
53	701	47	Compelled the Nervii, Senones, Carnutes, Menapii, and Treviri, who had revolted, to return to obedience: bridged the Rhine, and made a second expedition into Germany.
52	702	48	General conspiracy and revolt of the Gauls, led by Vercingetorix, a young chief of the Arverni. Besieged Alesia, in which Vercingetorix had fortified himself, and took it together with Vercingetorix. Submission of the Ædui and Arverni. Thanksgiving of twenty days voted by the Roman senate.
51	703	49	Suppressed new conspiracies of the Gauls, and reduced in succession the Carnutes, the Bellovaci, the Armoric states, and Aquitania.
50	704	50	Left his army in Transalpine Gaul, and repaired early in the spring of this year into Cisalpine Gaul: soon returned to Transalpine Gaul and reviewed his army. Sent two legions to Rome at the command of the senate, after he had made each soldier liberal presents. Intrigues of Pompey and the senate against him.

TABLE OF CÆSAR'S LIFE.

xxi

B. C.	A. U. C.	Age of Cæsar.	
49	705	51	Ordered by the senate to disband his army. War declared. The management of it given to Pompey. Crossed the Rubicon, the boundary of his province; marched into Italy; took Corfinium; pursued Pompey to Brundisium. Panic at Rome. Laid siege to Brundisium, but Pompey embarked for Greece on the 17th of March. Went to Rome. In three months was master of all Italy. Proceeded to Spain, where he conquered Afranius and Petreius, the legati of Pompey, and reduced the whole country to submission in forty days. Appointed dictator by the prætor M. Lepidus, who had been empowered to do so by a law passed for the purpose. Returned to Rome. Entered upon the duties of his dictatorship, which he resigned after eleven days: having in the mean time caused the consular election to be held, in which he, together with P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, was elected consul for the ensuing year. Went to Brundisium in December, in order to cross over into Greece.
48	706	52	Set sail from Brundisium on the 4th of January, and arrived the next day on the coast of Epirus. Defeated Pompey at the battle of Pharsalia in the month of August. Pursued him to Egypt, where he was murdered before the arrival of Cæsar. Appointed dictator for a year. Alexandrine war.
47	707	53	Alexandrine war brought to a close in March. Marched through Syria into Pontus to attack Pharnaces, whom he utterly defeated on the 2d of August, near Zela. Returned to Rome in September, having settled the affairs of Syria, Cilicia, Asia, and Cappadocia, on the way. Appointed dictator again for one year. Elected consul along with M. Æmilius Lepidus for the next year. Set out for Africa just before the end of the year, in order to carry on war against Scipio and Cato.
46	708	54	Took Utica. Brought the war to a close by the battle of Thapsus, on the 6th of April, in which the Pompeian army was completely defeated. Returned to Rome in July. Undisputed master of the Roman

B. C.	A. U. C.	Age of Cæsar.	
			world. A public thanksgiving of forty days decreed in his honor. Appointed dictator for ten years, and censor for three years. Celebrated his victories in Gaul, Egypt, Pontus, and Africa, by four magnificent triumphs. Reformed the calendar. Set out for Spain.
45	709	55	Insurrection in Spain under the command of Pompey's sons, Cneius and Sextus. Brought the Spanish war to a close by the battle of Munda, on the 17th of March. Returned to Rome in September. Enjoyed a fifth triumph on account of his victories in Spain. Thanksgiving of fifty days. Received the title of <i>Imperator</i> for life: nominated consul for the next ten years, and both dictator and <i>præfectus morum</i> for life. To reward his followers, he greatly increased the number of senators, augmented the number of public magistrates, so that there were to be 16 prætors, 40 quæstors, and 6 ædiles, and added new members to the priestly colleges.
44	710	56	The month Quintilis called Julius in honor of him. Prepared for an expedition against the Parthians and other barbarous tribes on the Danube. Refused the diadem offered him by his colleague in the consulship, M. Antony. Slain in the senate-house on the Ides of March, by Brutus, Cassius, and other conspirators, to the number of sixty.

ECLOGAE CAESARIANAE.

I. (Page 50, line 14.) Divico^a respondit.^b — (55, 9.) Caesar ejus^c dextram^d prendit. — (70, 25.) Non respuit conditionem^d Caesar. — (40, 1.) Gallia est omnis^e divisa in partes^f tres.^e — (56, 7.) Caesar suas copias in proximum^g collem^f subdūcit, aciem instruit.^h — (72, 17.) Ariovistus ad postulataⁱ 5 Caesarisⁱ pauca respondit. — (79, 8.) Item Marcus Mettius^j repertus et ad eum reductus est. — (71, 3.) Dies colloquio^k dictus est ex eo die quintus.^l — (40, 4.) Gallos ab^m Aquitanisⁿ Garumna flumen,^o a Belgis Matrōna et Sequāna dividit. — (136, 28.) Caesar in Belgis^f omnium legionumⁱ hiberna 10 constituit. — (76, 6.) Equitum milia erant sex. — (40, 5.) Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae.

II. (109, 3.) Itaque se^a suaque omnia Caesari^a dediderunt.^a — (110, 10.) Multae res^b ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur.^c — (49, 21.) His^d Caesar ita respondit.^e — (54, 15 6.) His omnibus rebus^f unum^g repugnabat.^h — (79, 16.) Hibernisⁱ Labienum^j praeposuit. — (86, 17.) Hisⁱ Quintum Pedium et^k Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legatos^l praefecit.^m

I. *343, 344, 345, I., 347, 367; 1399, 1400, 633; 200, 201. — ^b353, 460; 1404, 634; 209 (a) & (b). — ^c186; 243; 134. — ^d371; 712; 229. — ^e438; 650; 205. — ^f435 & 1; 987; 235 (2). — ^g166; 222; 126, 1. — ^h704, I. & 1; 1378, 1st; 278, R. 6. — ⁱ395; 751; 211. — ^j12, 2; 14, 4; 12, Exc. — ^k384; 818; 223. — ^l172; 206; 119, II. — ^m306; 468; 195, 1. — ⁿ434; 470; 241. — ^o363; 622; 204.

II. *354, I. 3; 1405; 203, 5 & I. 1 (2). — ^b352, I.; 1401; 202, 1, 2, 3, & 6, I. 1 (3). — ^c221; 304; 142, 4. — ^d346, I. — ^e354, I. 2 & II. 1; 203, 1, 2, & 3. — ^f385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^g441; 658; 205, R. 7, (2). — ^h460; 634; 203, 5, II. 1. — ⁱ386; 826; 224. — ^j371; 712; 229. — ^k309, I., 587 & I.; 1369; 278. — ^l363; 622; 204. — ^m361, 3; 1404; 203, 5, III. 1.

Titum Labiēnum^a legātum^l cum legionibus^o tribus^p subsēqui jussit. — (56, 22.) Iter ab Helvetiis avertit^a ac Bibracte^r ire contendit. — (110, 23.) Sabīnus suos^a hortātus, cupientibus^t signum dat. — (111, 6.) Civitatesque^a omnes se^v statim Titurio deditērunt. — (85, 1.) Palus erat non^w magna inter nostrum^x atque hostium exercitum.

III. (47, 2.) Ob eas caussas ei munitiōni,^a quam^b fecerat, T. Labiēnum legātum praefecit. — (43, 24.) Erant omnino itinēra duo, quibus^c itineribus^d domo^e exire possent. — (109, 107.) Dum haec^f in Venētis^g geruntur, Quintus Titurius Sabīnus cum his copiis, quas^b a Caesāre acceperat, in fines^g Unelōrum^h pervēnit. — (40, 18.) Belgae ab extrēmīsⁱ Galliae finibus oriuntur^j: pertinent^j ad inferiōremⁱ partem^l fluminis Rhēni^k: spectant^j in septentrionem^g et orientem solem.^g
15 Aquitania a Garumna flumīne ad Pyrenaeos montes^l et eam partem^l Oceāni,^h quae^b est ad Hispaniam,^l pertinet^j: spectat^j inter occāsum^l solis et septentriones.^l — (105, 15.) Itāque Titum Labiēnum legātum in Treviros,^g quib^h proximū^m flumīni^a Rheno^k sunt,^j cum equitatu mittit.^j
20 IV. (108, 27.) Quo proelio^a bellum^b Venetōrum^c totiusque^d orae^c maritimae confectum est.^e — (40, 3.) Hi omnes lingua,^f institūtis,^f legibus^f inter se diffērunt. — (59, 6.) Helvetii, omnium rerum inopia^a adducti,^g legātos de deditiōne ad

II. ^a375; 1136; 239. — ^o434; 982; 241. — ^p172 & 1; 201, 1; 117, I. — ^a361, 2; 1404, II.; 203, 4. — ^r379; 938; 237. — ^s441, 575; 658; 205, R. 7 (1), 274, 1. — ^t384, II.; 855; 223. — ^u26, 2, 3) (a); 505; 15, 2. — ^v449, I.; 1018; 133. — ^w602, IV.; 1390; 279, 15 (b). — ^x185; 236; 139, 1.

III. ^a386 & 1; 826; 224. — ^b445, 371; 683, 712; 206, 229. — ^c445, 1 & 8; 685, 688; 206, R. 19 (b). — ^d414; 873; 247. — ^e424, 2; 993; 89. — ^f441, 2; 658; 205, R. 7 (2). — ^g435 & 1; 988, (2) 987; 235 (2). — ^b395; 751; 211. — ⁱ163, 3; 222; 125, 4. — ^j466; 1080; 145, I. — ^k363; 622; 204. — ^l433; 469; 235 (1). — ^m166; 222; 126, 1. — ⁿ391 & 1; 860; 222, R. 1.

IV. ^a414; 873; 247. — ^b352, II.; 1401; 202, 3. — ^c395; 751; 211. — ^d149; 191; 107. — ^e471, I. & II.; 267; 145, IV. — ^f429; 889; 250, 1. — ^g574; 1343; 148 (1) & (2).

eum misērunt.^e — (45, 13.) Interea ea legiōne,^h quamⁱ secum^j habēbat,^k militibusque,^h quiⁱ ex provincia convenērant,^l a lacu Lemanno, quiⁱ in flumen Rhodānum influit, ad montem Juram,^m quiⁱ fines Sequanōrum ab Helvetiis dividit, miliaⁿ passuum^o decem novem^p murum in altitudinem pedum^a se- 5
dēcim fossamque perdūcit.^r — (55, 26.) P. Considius, quiⁱ rei^s militāris peritissimus^t habebātur,^k et in exercītu L. Sullae et postea in M. Crassi fuerat,^l cum exploratoribus praemit-
titur.^r

V. (58, 24.) Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filiis^a cap- 10
tus est.^b — (59, 17.) Prima^c nocte e castris Helvetiōrum egressi^d ad Rhenum finesque Germanōrum contendērunt.^b —
(47, 12.) Inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Se-
gusiānos exercītum ducit.^b Hi sunt^b extra provinciam trans
Rhodānum primi. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequa- 15
nōrum suas copias traduxērant,^b et in Aeduōrum fines perve-
nērant^b eorumque agros populabantur.^e — (50, 18.) Postēro
die^f castra ex eo loco movent^b: idem facit^b Caesar. — (74,
28.) Biduo^g post^h Ariovistus ad Caesārem legātos mittit.^b —
(100, 12.) Eum locum valloⁱ fossāque munīvit.^b — (106, 3.) 20
Ipse eo pedestribus copiis contendit.^b

VI. (83, 6.) In eo flumīne^a pons^b erat. Ibi praesidium^c
ponit, et in altēra parte^d fluminis Q. Titurium Sabīnum legā-
tum cum sex cohortibus^d relinquit: castra^c in altitudinem^e
pedum^f duodēcim vallo fossāque^g duodeviginti pedum^f munīre 25

IV. ^h414, 4; ⁸⁷³; 247, 3. — ⁱ445; ⁶⁸³; 206. — ^j434, 5; ⁹⁸⁶;
133, R. 4. — ^k468; ¹⁰⁸⁷; 145, II. — ^l472; ¹⁰⁹⁶; 145, V. — ^m363;
⁶²²; 28, 3. — ⁿ378; ⁹⁵⁸; 236. — ^o396, III. 2, 2); ⁷⁷¹; 212, R. 2. —
^p174; ²⁰⁸; 118, 3 (a). — ^q396, IV. & 1; ⁷⁵⁷; 211, R. 6. — ^r467, III.
& 1; ¹⁰⁸²; 145, I. 3. — ^s399, 1, & 2, 2) (2); ⁷⁶⁵, ⁷⁶⁷; 213. — ^t160;
²¹⁵; 122, R. 4.

V. ^a398, 4; ⁷⁷⁵; 212, R. 2, N. 4. — ^b474, 463, I.; ¹⁰⁷⁹, ⁶⁴⁴; 259.
^c441, 6; ⁶⁶²; 205, R. 17. — ^d574; ¹³⁴³; 148, 1 (4). — ^e221; ³⁰⁴;
142, 4. — ^f426; ⁹⁴⁹; 253. — ^g427, 1; ⁹⁵⁴; 253, R. 1. — ^h436; ⁴⁷⁴,
4; 235, R. 10. — ⁱ414; ⁸⁷³; 247.

VI. ^a113; ¹⁶⁸; 66. — ^b110, 1; ¹⁶⁵; 64, 1. — ^c47; ⁷¹; 46. — ^d110;
¹⁵⁹; 62. — ^e100, 1; ¹⁵³; 59, 2. — ^f104, 396, IV.; ¹⁵², ⁷⁵⁷; 58,
211, R. 6. — ^g44; ⁵³; 41.

jubet. Ab his castris oppidum Remōrum, nomīne^h Bibrax, abērat miliaⁱ passuum^j octo.^k Id ex itinēre^l magno impētū^m Belgae oppugnāreⁿ coepērunt. — (85, 15.) Caesar certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitātum et levis armatūrae^o Numīdas,^p funditōres sagittariosque pontem^q tradūcit, atque ad eos contendit. Acrīter^r in eo loco pugnātum est.^s Hostes impeditos nostri^t in flumīne aggressi, magnum eōrum numērum occidērunt.

VII. (111, 26.) Hi nostros^a disjectos^b adorti^b proelium 10 renovārunt.^c — (75, 19.) Conantes^b dicēre^d prohibuit et in catēnas conjecit. — (84, 27.) Hostes item suas^e copias ex castris eductas^b instruxērunt. — (50, 17.) Hoc responso^f dato,^g discessit. — (70, 22.) Cognito^g Caesāris adventu,^f Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. — (82, 29.) His^f mandā- 15 tis,^g eum ab se^e dimittit. — (79, 10.) Hoc proelio^f trans Rhenum nunciāto,^g Suevi, qui^h ad ripas Rheni venērunt, domumⁱ reverti^d coepērunt. — (59, 4.) Ipse,^j triduo^f intermisso,^g cum omnibus copiis eos sequi^d coepit. — (112, 24.) Armis^f obsidibusque^f acceptis,^g Crassus in fines Vocationum^k 20 et Tarusatum^k profectus est. — (120, 10.) Re^f frumentaria comparāta^g equitibusque^f delectis,^g iter in ea loca^l facere^d coepit, quibus^m in locis esseⁿ Germānos^o audiēbat.

VIII. (63, 23.) His rebus cognitis,^a Caesar Gallōrum^b animos^o verbis^d confirmāvit^e pollicitusque est, sibi^f eam

VI. ^b429; 889; 250, 1. — ⁱ378; 958; 236. — ^j396, III. 2, 2); 771; 212, R. 2. — ^k175, 2; 203, 4; 118, 1. — ^l103, 2; 157; 60, 2. — ^m414, 3, 118; 137, 873; 247, 87. — ⁿ552 & 1; 1138; 271. — ^o396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6. — ^p35, I.; 33; 28, 1. — ^q374, 6; 718, 2d; 233 (1). — ^r335 & 2; 595; 192, II. 2. — ^s298, 301, 3; 451, 453; 184 (a), & 2 (b). — ^t441 & 1; 658; 205, R. 7 (1).

VII. ^a371; 712; 274, 1. — ^b571, 572, 574; 1343; 274, 2. — ^c234; 315; 162, 7 (a). — ^d552, 1; 1138; 271. — ^e449, I.; 1020; 208, R. 37 (a). — ^f430, 431, 1 & 2; 964, 965; 257. — ^g438 & 1; 651; 205. — ^h445 & 1; 683; 206. — ⁱ379, 3 & 1; 943; 237, R. 4. — ^j452; 1035; 135. — ^k89, 5; 117; 83, II. 2, & R. 2. — ^l141; 186; 92, I. 2. — ^m445, 8; 688; 206 (b), & (1). — ⁿ551, 1; 1152; 272. — ^o545; 1136; 239.

VIII. ^a430, 431, 1 & 2; 970; 257, R. 1. — ^b395, 396, I.; 744; 211. — ^c371; 712; 229. — ^d414; 873; 247. — ^e464; 261, 262; 141, I. — ^f390; 848; 227, & R. 3 (a).

rem^s curae^f futūram^h: magnam se^s habēreⁱ spem^c et^j beneficio suo et^j auctoritatē adductum Ariovistum^s finem^c injuriis^k facturum.^h Hac oratione habita,^a concilium dimisit. — (91, 15.) His difficultatibus^f duae res erant subsidio,^f scientia^l atque usus^l militum.^b — (136, 12.) Qua re nunciata,^a Caesar ⁵ omnem ex castris equitatum suis^f auxilio^f misit. — (115, 1.) Hac audita^a pugna, maxima pars Aquitaniae^m sese Crasso^k dedidit obsidesque ultro misit; quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Vocates, Gates, Ausci, Cocosates: paucae ultimae^a nationes anni tempore^o confisae, quod hiems suberat, hoc facere^p 10 neglexerunt.

IX. (81, 1.) Re frumentaria comparata, castra movet, diebusque^a circiter^b quindēcim ad fines Belgarum pervenit. — (136, 13.) Intērim^b nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt atque amplius^c horis^d quatuor fortissime^o pugnaverunt, et paucis vulneribus^e acceptis, complures ex his^f occiderunt. Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes, abjectis armis,^e terga vertērunt, magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

Caesar postero die^s Titum Labienum legatum cum his 20 legionibus, quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos, qui rebellione fecerant, misit.

X. (46, 5.) Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua,^c Sequanis^b invitis, propter angustias ire^c non poterant.^d — (41, 3.) Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit^e et ditissimus 25 Orgetorix. Is, M. Messala^b et M. Pisone^b consuli-

VIII. ^s545; 1136; 239. — ^h545, 3; sc. *esse*; 270, R. 3. — ^l551, 2; 1148; 272. — ^j587, I. 5; 1374; 278, R. 7. — ^k384 & II.; 855; 223. — ^l363; 622; 204. — ^m396, III. & 2, 1); 771; 212. — ^a166; 222; 126, 1. — ^o419, II.; 833, 5th, N.; 245, II. 1. — ^p552, 1; 1138; 270.

IX. ^a378, 1; 950; 253. — ^b582; 996; 277. — ^c305; 462; 194, 2. — ^d417; 895; 256, 2. — ^e430; 965; 257. — ^f398, 4, 2); 775; 212, R. 2, N. 4. — ^s426; 949; 253.

X. ^a414; 873; 255, 2. — ^b430; 964, 965; 257, R. 7. — ^c552, 1; 1138; 271. — ^d289, 1 & 2; 412; 154, R. 7 (a) & (b). — ^e471, II.; 1093; 145, IV. & R.

bus,^f regni cupiditate^g inductus conjurationem nobilitatis fecit et civitati^h persuāsit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent.ⁱ — (57, 17.) Caesar, primum suo,^j deinde omnium ex conspectu remōtis equis,^j ut, aequāto omnium pericūlo,^j spem fugae tolleret,ⁱ cohortātus suos, proelium commisit. Milites, e loco superiori^k pilis^j missis, facile hostium phalangem perfregērunt. Ea^j disjecta, gladiis^l destitutis in eos impetum fecērunt. — (112, 10.) Qua re impetrāta,^j arma tradere jussi faciunt.

XI. (58, 13.) Ita ancipiti^a proelio^b diu atque acriter pugnatum est.^c — (58, 16.) Nam hoc toto proelio,^d quum ab hora septima ad vesp̄rum pugnatum sit,^e aversum hostem vidēre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est.^e — (59, 23.) Helvetios,^f Tulingos,^f 15 Latobrigos^f in fines^g suos, unde erant profecti,^h reverti jussit.ⁱ — (60, 2.) Id ea maxime^j ratione^j fecitⁱ; quod noluit,ⁱ eum locum,^f unde Helvetii discesserant,^h vacare,^k ne propter bonitatem agrorum Germāni, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent^l et finitimi Galliae 20 provinciae^m Allobrogibusque^m essent.¹ — (75, 15.) Hisⁿ mandavit, ut, quae^o diceret Ariovistus, cognoscere^l et ad se referrent.¹

XII. (78, 15.) Tertiam aciem laborantibus^a nostris^b subsidio^b misit. — (94, 27.) Et T. Sabīnus castris^o hostium 25 potitus, et ex loco superiori^o, quae res in nostris castris gererentur,^d conspicātus, decimam legionem subsidio^b nostris^b

X. ^f362, & 3, 3); 972; 210.—^g414, 2 & 3), (2); 873; 247.—^h385; 831; 223, R. 2.—ⁱ489, 492, 345, 1 & 2, 357; 1066, 1205; 262, 201, 6, 7, & 8.—^j430; 965; 257.—^k156, 1; 197; 113, 2.—^l414; 873; 257, N. 1.

XI. ^a155, 3, 2), 156, 1; 194; 113, Exc. 3.—^b414, 3; 873; 247.—^c301, 3; 453; 184, 2 (a) & (b).—^d426, 1; 950; 253.—^e518, I.; 1282; 263, 5 & R. 1.—^f545; 1136; 239.—^g435 & 1; 986; 235 (2).—^h472; 1096; 145, V.—ⁱ471, II.; 1093; 145, IV.—^j305; 464; 194, 4.—^k551, II.; 1153; 273, 4 (a).—^l489; 1205; 262.—^m391 & 1; 860. 222, R. 1.—ⁿ385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^o451 & 1; 689; 206 (4).

XII. ^a575, 576; 1348; 274, 3 (a).—^b390 & 1, 2); 848; 227.—^c419, I.; 880; 245, I.—^d525; 1182; 265.

misit. — (51, 9.) Intērim quotidie Caesar Aeduos^e frumentum,^e quod essent^f publice pollicīti, flagitare.^g — (52, 17.) Caesar hac oratiōe^h Lisci Dumnorīgem,ⁱ Divitiāci fratrem,^j designārī^k sentiēbat, sed, quod plurīb^l presentīb^l eas resⁱ jactārī nolēbat, celeritē^m concilium dimittit, Liscum retīnet : 5
quaerit ex soloⁿ ea, quae in conventu dixērat. Dicit liberius^o
atque audacius.^o — (57, 5.) Postquam id^p animū^p advertit,
copias suas Caesar in proximum collem subducit^q equitatum-
que, qui sustinēret^r hostium impētum, misit.

XIII. (58, 22.) Diu quum esset pugnātum,^a impedimen- 10
tis^b castrisque nostri^c potīti sunt.^d — (71, 18.) Planities^e erat
magna, et in ea tumūlus terrēnus satis grandis. Hic locus
aequo fere spatio^f ab castris Ariovisti et Caesāris abērat.
Eo,^g ut erat dictum,^a ad colloquium venērunt.^d Legiōnem
Caesar, quam equis^h devexērat,ⁱ passīb^l ducentis^j ab eo tu- 15
mūlo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo^f con-
stitērunt. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur^k et praeter
se denos^l ut ad colloquium adducērent,^k postulāvit. — (43,
10.) Post ejus mortem nihīlo^m minus Helvetii id, quod con-
stituērunt,ⁱ facēreⁿ conantur.^o 20

XIV. (45, 5.) Caesar,^a quod memoria^b tenēbat, L. Cas-
sium^c consūlem occīsum^d exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis^e
pulsū^d et sub jugum missum,^d concedendū^f non putābat.

XII. ^e374; **734**; 231.—^f483; **1161**; 260, & I.—^g545, 1; **641**;
209, R. 5.—^h414; **873**; 247.—ⁱ545; **1136**; 239.—^j363; **622**;
204.—^k551, I. 1; **1148**; 272.—^l430; **965**; 257.—^m335 & 2; **595**;
192, II. 2.—ⁿ149; **191**; 107.—^o305; **462**; 194, 2.—^p374, 6; **718**,
2d; 233, & (1).—^q467, III.; **1082**; 145, I. 3.—^r500; **1205**; 264, 5.

XIII. ^a301, 3, **518**, II. 1; **453**, **1244**; 263, 5, & R. 2, 184, 2 (a) &
(b).—^b419, I.; **880**; 245, I.—^c441, 1; **658**; 205, R. 7 (1).—^d471, II.;
1093; 145, IV.—^e119; **146**; 90.—^f378, 2; **958**; 236, R. 4.—^g336;
600; 192, III. R.—^h414, 4; **873**; 247, 3.—ⁱ472; **1096**; 145, V.—
^j177; **203**, 4; 113, 1.—^k489 & 1, 492 & 3; **1205**; 262.—^l172, 3,
179; **207**; 119, III.—^m418; **929**; 256, R. 16.—ⁿ552, 1; **1138**;
271.—^o467, III.; **1082**; 145, I. 3.

XIV. ^a367; **633**; 209 (a).—^b414; **873**; 247.—^c545; **1136**; 239.
—^d545, 3; sc. esse; 270, R. 3.—^e414, 5; **878**; 248, I.—^f229, 551, I.
1; **329**, **1148**; 162, 15, 272.

— (45, 11.) Legātis^s respondit, diem^h seⁱ ad deliberandum sumptūrum^d: si quid^k vellent, ad Idus^l Aprīlis^m reverterentur. — (61, 17.) Locūtus est pro his Divitiācus Aeduus: Galliae totius factiōnes^e esseⁿ duas: harum alterius principatū^p tenēre Aeduos,^e alterius Arvernos.^e — (63, 7.) Hac oratione ab Divitiāco^e habita, omnes, qui adērant, magno fletu^b auxilium a Caesāre^e petēre coepērunt. Animadvertit Caesar, unos ex omnibus Sequānos^e nihil eārum rerum^p facere, quas cetēri facerent,^a sed tristes, capite^r demisso, terram 10 intueri. Ejus rei quae causa esset,^s mirātus ex ipsis^o quaesiit. Nihil Sequāni respondēre,^t sed in eādem tristitia taciti permanēre.^t

XV. (47, 17.) Aedui quum se suāque ab iis defendere non possent, legātos ad Caesārem mittunt rogātum^a auxilium. 15 — (60, 22.) Bello Helvetiōrum confecto, totius fere Galliae legāti, principes^b civitātum, ad Caesārem gratulātum^a convenērunt. — (100, 1.) Huic^e permisit, si opus esse arbitrarētur, uti in his locis legiōnem hiemandi^d causa collocaret.^e — (74, 15.) Dum haec in colloquio geruntur, Caesāri nunciātum 20 est, equites Ariovisti propius tumūlum^f accedere et ad nostros adequitare, lapides^s telāque in nostros conjicere. Caesar loquendi^d finem facit, seque ad suos recēpit, suisque^b imperāvit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent.^e — (92, 3.) Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi^d causa profectus, pugnan- 25 tibusⁱ occurrit.

XVI. (83, 18.) Nam quum tanta multitudo lapides ac

XIV. *384; 818; 223, R. 2.—^h371; 712; 229. — ¹545; 1136; 239.—J196, II. 2, 565; 265, 1337; 148, 2 (a) & (b), 275, III. R. 3.—^k189, 190, I.; 249; 138, N. & 2. — ^l118, 1, 708, I. 3; 138, 1526; 326, 2 (1), 88, 1.—^m708, III. 2, 88, III. 1; 1527; 326, 2 (5), (b), 114, 2.—ⁿ528, 530, I. & 1; 1296; 270, R. 2 (b), 266, N. & 2.—^o374, 3, 4; 738; 231, R. 2. — ^p395, 396, III. 2, 1; 771; 212.—^q476, 477; 1162; 145, II.—^r430; 965; 257.—^s525; 1182; 265.—^t545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5.

XV. *567, 568, 569; 1360; 148, 3, 276, II. — ^b363; 622; 204. *384; 818; 223.—^d559, 560, 563, 395; 1327; 275, I., 211.—^e489, I.; 1205; 262.—^f437, 1; 867; 238, 1 (a).—^g371; 712; 229.—^h385; 831; 223, R. 2.—ⁱ386; 826; 224.

tela conjicerent,^a in muro consistendi^b potestas erat nulli.^c Quum finem oppugnandi^b nox fecisset,^d Iccius Remus,^e summa^f nobilitate^g et gratia inter suos, qui^h tum oppidoⁱ praeerat, unus^e ex his, qui^h legati^j de pace ad Caesarem venerant, nuncium ad eum mittit.^k — (125, 15.) Navium^l magnam copiam **5** ad transportandum^m exercitumⁿ pollicebantur. — (66, 24.) Quum tridui viam^o processisset,^d nuntiatum est ei,^p Ariovis- tum^q cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum^m Vesontionem,ⁿ quod^r est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere tridui- que viam^o a suis finibus profecisse. Id ne accideret,^s magno **10** opere^t sibi^u praecavendum^v Caesar existimabat.

XVII. (41, 21.) His rebus adducti et auctoritate Or- getorigis permoti constituērunt ea, quae^a ad proficiscendum^b pertinērent,^c comparare.^d — (42, 2.) Ad eas res conficiendas^e biennium sibi^f satis esse duxerunt: in tertium annum profec- **15** tionem lege^g confirmant. — (40, 5.) Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate pro- vinciae longissime^h absunt, minimēque^h ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea, quae ad effeminandos^b animos per- tinent, important; proximique sunt Germanis,ⁱ qui trans **20** Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum^j continenter bellum gerunt: qua de caussa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quod fere quotidianis proeliis^k cum Germanis contendunt; quum aut suis finibus^l eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt.

25

XVI. ^a461 & 1; **648**; 209, R. 11.—^b563, **395**; **1327**; 275, I., 211. ^c387; **821**; 226.—^d518, II. 1; **1244**; 263, 5, R. 2.—^e363; **622**; 204.—^f163, 3; **222**; 125, 4.—^g428; **888**; 211, R. 6.—^h445; **683**; 206.—ⁱ386; **826**; 224.—^j362; **666**; 210, R. 3 (2), & R. 4.—^k467, III.; **1082**; 145, I. 3.—^l89, 3, 1); **115**; 83, II. 2.—^m562; **1322**; 275, II.—ⁿ433; **981**; 235 (1).—^o371, 1, 3); **713**; 232 (1).—^p383, **384**; **818**; 223.—^q545; **1136**; 239.—^r445, 4; **695**; 206 (10).—^s489, I.; **1205**; 262.—^t414; **873**; 247.—^u388, I.; **847**; 225, III. ^v229; **329**; 162, 15.

XVII. ^a445; **683**; 206.—^b559, **560**, **565**; **1337**; 275, II. R. 2, & III. R. 3.—^c500 & 2; **1218**; 264, 1 (a).—^d552, 1; **1138**; 271.—^e562; **1324**; 275, II.—^f384; **820**; 223.—^g414, 4; **873**; 247, 3.—^h305; **462**; 194, 2.—ⁱ391 & 1; **861**; 222, 3, R. 1.—^j434, 3; **986**; 241, R. 1.—^k414, 3; **873**; 247.—^l425 & 2, 2); **916**; 251.

XVIII. (91, 9.) Caesāri^a omnia^b uno tempore^c erant agenda.^d — (65, 20.) Ad haec^b Ariovistus respondit, jus esse belli, ut, qui^e vicissent,^f his,^g quos vicissent,^f quemadmodum vellent,^f imperārent^h: item populum Romānum victis^g non ad 5 alterius praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium imperāreⁱ consuesse.^j — (78, 8.) Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent,^k et scuta manibus revellērent,^k et desuper vulnerērent.^k — (89, 10.) His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque praemittit, qui locum idoneum castris^l 10 deligant.^m — (110, 2.) Huic^g magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque persuādet, uti ad hostes transeat,^h et,ⁿ quid^p fieri velit,^q edocet.

XIX. (116, 13.) Suevorum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum^a omnium. Hi centum pagos ha- 15 bere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula^b milia armatorum^c bellandi^d causa ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos^e alunt. Hi^e rursus in vicem anno^f post in armis sunt, illi^e domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati 20 agri^g apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno^h remanere uno in loco incolendi^d causa licet.ⁱ Neque multum^j frumento,^k sed maximam partem^j lacte^k atque pecore^k vivunt multumque sunt in venationibus: quae res et^l cibi genere^m et^l quotidiana exercitatione^m et^l libertate^m. vitae, quod a pueris nullo officio 25 aut disciplina assuefacti nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciant, et^l vires alit et^l immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit.

XVIII. ^a388, I.; 847; 225, III.—^b441 & 2; 658; 205, R. 7 (2).—^c426; 949; 253.—^d229; 329; 162, 15.—^e445, 6; 689; 206 (4).—^f531; 1291; 266, 2.—^g385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^h489, I.; 1218; 262.—ⁱ552, 1; 1138; 271.—^j551, 530, I.; 1296, A.; 272.—^k501, I.; 1218; 264 & 1 (a) & (b).—^l391 & 1; 860; 222, 3.—^m500 & 1; 1205; 264, 5.—ⁿ⁽²⁾1205.—^p587; 1369; 278.—^q545; 1136; 239.—^r525; 1182; 265.

XIX. ^a395, 396, III. 2. 3), (2); 771; 212, R. 2.—^b179; 207; 119, III.—^c441; 658; 205, R. 7 (1).—^d559, 563; 1327; 275, I. & III. R. 1.—^e450 & 1; 1028, 1029; 207, R. 23 (a).—^f427 & 1 (2); 954; 253, R. 1.—^g396, III. 2, 1); 751; 212.—^h417; 895; 256, 2.—ⁱ298; 638; 209, R. 3 (5).—^j380, 2; 731; 234, II. R. 3.—^k414, 4; 873; 245, II. 4.—^l587, 5; 1374; 278, R. 7.—^m414, 2; 873; 247.

ECLOGAE CICERONIANAE.

NARRATIONS.

I. *The Lacedemonians in Athens.*

Lysandrum^a Lacedaemonium^b dicere^c aiunt solitum,^d Lacedaemonem^a esse honestissimum domicilium^e senectutis^f; nusquam enim^g tantum tribuitur aetati,^g nusquam est senectus^h honoratur. Quin etiam memoriae proditum est,ⁱ quum Athēnis^j ludis^k quidam in^l theātrum grandis natu^m venisset,ⁿ in^o magno consessu locum^a ei^o a suis^p civibus nusquam datum; quum autem ad Lacedaemonios accessisset,ⁿ qui,^a legati quum essent,ⁿ in loco certo consederant, consurrexisse omnes,^a et senem^r illum sessum^s recepisse. Quibus^t quum a cuncto consessu plausus essetⁿ multiplex datus, dixisse ex iis quen-10 dam,^a Athenienses^a scire, quae^u recta essent,^v sed facere^c nolle.

I. ^a 545; 1336; 239. — ^b 363; 622; 205, R. 7, (1). — ^c 552, 1; 1138; 271. — ^d 551, I. 2; 545, 3; 1148, sc. esse; 270, R. 3, 272. — ^e 362 & 3, 1), 355; 666; 201, 3, 203, 2, 210. — ^f 395; 751; 211. — ^g 384; 818; 223. — ^h 73, Exc. 2, 115, 2; 171; 67, 2. — ⁱ 301, 3; 451; 184, (a), 184, 2 (a), 209, R. 3 (5). — ^j 421, II.; 933; 254. — ^k 426 & 1; 949; 253, & N. 1. — ^l 435 & 1; 987; 235, (2). — ^m 429; 889; 250, 1. — ⁿ 518, II. & 1; 1244; 263, R. 2. — ^o 451; 243; 207, R. 26 (a). — ^p 449, II. 2; 1021; 208, R. 37 (7) (a). — ^q 445; 683; 206, R. 19. — ^r (2)* 581, I.; 1251; 263, R. 1. — ^s 371; 712; 229. — ^t 567, 568, 569, 1 & 4; 1360, 1363; 276, II. — ^u 453; 701; 206 (17). — ^v 445, 6; 689; 206 (4). — ^w 528, 529; 1291; 266, 2.

* It sometimes occurs, that what is expressed in one Grammar under a single head, is expressed in the other under several. In such cases the same reference letter which has been used once, is introduced again in the proper place among the references with a numeral placed after it, thus: n(2), signifying second use of n.

II. *Nasīca and Ennius.*

Nasīca quum ad poētam^a Ennium venisset,^b eīque^c ab ostio quaerenti^d Ennium^e ancilla dixisset, domi^f non esse, Nasīca sensit, illam^g domini^h jussuⁱ dixisse, et illum intus esse. Paucis post diēbus^j quum ad Nasīcam venisset Ennius, et eum a
 5 janua^l quaerēret, exclāmat^k Nasīca, se^l domi non esse.^m Tum Ennius, ²*Quid? egoⁿ non cognosco, inquit,^o vocem tuam?* Hic Nasīca,^p *Homo es impūdens. Ego quum te quaerērem, ancillae^q tuae credidi,³ te domi non esse; tu mihi^r non credis ipsi?*

III. *Cleōbis and Bito.*

Argiae¹ sacerdotis,^a Cleōbis et Bito, filii,^b praedicantur.
 10 Nota fabūla est. Quum enim² illam^c ad sollemne et³ statum sacrificium curru^d vehi^e jus esset,^e ⁴satis longe ab oppīdo ad⁵ fanum, ⁶morarenturque^e jumenta, tunc juvēnes ii,^f quos^g modo nomināvi,^h vesteⁱ posita, corpōra oleo^j perunxērunt: ad jugum accessērunt. Ita sacerdos advecta in fanum,^k quum
 15 currus esset^e ductus a filiis,^l precāta^m a dea dicītur,ⁿ ut illis^o ⁷praemium daret^p pro ⁸pietāte, quod maxīmum homīni dari^q posset^r a deo: post, epulātos cū matre ⁹adolescentes, somno se^s dedisse, mane inventos esse^t mortuos.

II. *363; 622; 204. — ^b518, II. & 1; 1244; 263, R. 2. — ^c451; 243; 207, R. 26 (a). — ^d576, 578; 1350; 274, 3 (a). — ^e575; 1343; 274, 1. — ^f424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3. — ^g545; 1136; 239. — ^h395; 751; 211. — ⁱ414, 2, 3; 873; 247, & R. 2. — ^j427, 1; 954; 253, R. 1. — ^k467, III.; 1082; 145, I. 3. — ^l449, II.; 1024; 208, R. 37 (a). — ^m528, 530, I.; 1295, 1296, A.; 266, N. — ⁿ460, 2, 1; 1013; 209, R. 1, (a) & (b). — ^o297, II. 2; 442; 279, 6. — ^p460, 3; 639; 209, R. 4. ^q385; 831; 223, R. 2.

III. *395; 751; 211. — ^b363; 626; 204, & R. 5. — ^c545, 549, 1, (1); 1136, 1135; 239, 269, R. 2. — ^d414; 873; 247, 3. — ^e518, II. 1.; 1044; 263, R. 2. — ^f451; 243; 207, R. 26 (a). — ^g445; 683; 206. — ^h471, I.; 267; 145, IV. & R. — ⁱ430, 431, 2; 964, 965; 257, & R. 3 (a). — ^j414; 873; 249, I. — ^k435, 1; 987; 235 (2). — ^l(³)517, I.; 1251; 263, R. 1. — ^m414, 5; 878; 248, I. — ⁿsc. esse; 270, R. 3. — ^o547 & I. 2; 1155; 271, R. 2. — ^p384 & II.; 855; 229, R. 1. — ^q489, I., 492, 3; 1205; 262. — ^r552, 1; 1138; 271. — ^s527; 1291; 266, 1. — ^t371, 1136; 229. — ^u704, I. 1; 1378, 1st; 278, R. 6.

IV. *Demosthēnes.*

Orātor imitētur^a illum,^b cui^c sine dubio summa vis dicendi^d conceditur, Atheniensem Demosthēnem^e; in quo tantum studium fuisse tantusque labor dicitur,^f ut impedimenta^g natūrae diligentia^h industriāque^h superāretⁱ; quumque ita balbus esset,^j ut ejus ipsius artis,^l cui^c studeret,ⁿ primam litēram 5 non posset dicere, perfēcit ^lmeditando,^o ut nemo planius eo^p locūtus putarētur.^q Qui^r etiam, ut memoriae proditum est, coniectis in os calcūlis,^s summa voce^t versus multos uno spirītu^u pronuntiāre consuescēbat; ²neque is consistens in loco, sed inambūlans atque,²ascensu^v ingrediens arduo. 10

V. *Æschīnes and Demosthēnes.*

Aeschīnes orātor quum cessisset^a Athēnis^b et se Rhodum^c contulisset, rogātus^d a Rhodiis,^e legisse fertur^f oratiōem illam egregiam, quam ^lin Ctesiphontem contra Demosthēnem dixerat^g; quā^h perlecta, petītum estⁱ ab eo postridie, ut legeret^j illam^k etiam, quae erat contra a Demosthēne pro Ctesiphonte 15 edita; quam^l quum suavissīma et maxīma voce^m legisset,^a admirantibus omnibus,^h *Quanto,*ⁿ inquit, *magis* ²*miraremini,*^o *si audissētis*^o ³*ipsum!*

IV. ^a487; **1193**; 260, R. 6.—^b450, 5; **1030**; 207, R. 24.—^c384; **818**; 223. — ^d559, **563**; **1327**; 275, I., 211. — ^e363; **622**; 204.—^f463, I.; **644**; 209, R. 12 (2).—^g371; **712**; 229.—^h414; **873**; 247, 3.—ⁱ494; **1218**; 262.—^j515; **1282**; 263, 5, & R. 1.—^k395; **751**; 211. — ^l527; **1291**; 266. — ^m566, I.; **1340**; 275, I. & III. R. 4. — ⁿ417; **895**; 256, 2.—^o492; **1205**; 262. — ^p453; **701**; 206 (17).—^q430; **965**; 257.—^r414, 3; **873**; 247, 2.—^s378; **950**; 236.—^t422, 1, 2); **992**; 255, 2.

V. ^a518, II. 1; **1244**; 263, R. 2.—^b421, II.; **941**; 255, 1.—^c379; **938**; 237, R. 5 (b). — ^d575; **651**; 205. — ^e414, 5; **878**; 248, I. — ^f549, 4 & 1); **1145**; 271, R. 2. — ^g472; **1096**; 145, V. — ^h430; **965**; 257. — ⁱ301, 3; **458**; 209 (5) (a). — ^j489, I.; **1205**; 262. — ^k450, 5; **1030**; 207, R. 23 (a). — ^l453; **701**; 206 (17). — ^m414, 3; **873**; 247, 2.—ⁿ418; **929**; 256, R. 16.—^o510; **1267**; 261, 1.

VI. *Death of Epaminondas.*

Epaminondas, Thebanōrum^a imperātor,^b quum vicisset^a Lacedaemonios apud Mantinēam, simulque ipse^d gravi vulnere^e exanimāri^f se^g ¹vidēret, ²ut primum dispexit, quaesīvit, salvusne esset^h clypeus? Quum salvum esse^f flentes suiⁱ
 5 respondissent, rogāvit, essentne fusi hostes? Quumque id quoque, ut cupiēbat, audivisset, evelli^k jussit eam, qua^e erat transfixus, hastam. Ita, multo sanguine^l profūso, in laetitia et in victoria est mortuus.^m

VII. *Sophōcles*

Sophōcles ad summam senectutem tragoedias fecit. Quod^a
 10 propter studium quum ¹rem familiārem negligēre^b viderētur,^c a filiis^d in ²judicium vocātus est, ut, ³quemadmōdum nostro more^e male rem^f gerentibus^g patribus^h bonisⁱ interdīci solet, sic illum, quasi ⁴desipientem, a re familiāri removērent^j iudices. Tum senex^k dicītur ⁵eam fabulā, quam in manibus
 15 habēbat,^l et ⁶proxīme scripsērat,^m ⁷Oedīpumⁿ Colōnēum, recitasse iudicibus, quaesissēque,^o num illud carmen hominis^p desipientis esse viderētur^q? Quo^r recitāto, sententiis iudicum est liberātus.

VIII. *Themistōcles.*

(a.) Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt;

VI. ^a395, 396, II.; ⁷⁵¹; 211. — ^b363; ⁶²²; 204. — ^c518, II. 1; ¹²⁴⁴; 263, R. 2. — ^d452 & 1; ¹⁰³⁵; 207, R. 28 (a). — ^e414; ⁸⁷³; 247. — ^f550, 551, I.; ¹¹⁴⁸; 272. — ^g449, II.; ¹⁰²⁴; 208, R. 37 (a). — ^h525, 526, I.; ¹¹⁸²; 265, & N. 2. — ⁱ441, 1; ⁶⁵⁸; 205, R. 7 (1). — ^k551, II. 1; ¹¹⁵³; 273, 2 (d). — ^l430; ⁹⁶⁵; 257. — ^m471, II.; ¹⁰⁹³; 145, IV.

VII. ^a453; ⁷⁰¹; 206 (17). — ^b549, 4 & 1), ⁵⁵², 1; ¹¹³⁸; 271, & R. 2. — ^c518, II. 1; ¹²⁴⁴; 263, R. 2. — ^d414, 5; ⁸⁷⁸; 248, I. — ^e414, 2; ⁸⁷³; 249, II. — ^f371, 575; ⁷¹²; 274, 1. — ^g577; ¹³⁵⁰; 274, 3 (a). — ^h386; ⁸²⁶; 224. — ⁱ425, 2; ⁹¹⁶; 251, & R. 2. — ^j489, I.; ¹²⁰⁵; 262. — ^k441; ⁶⁵⁸; 205, R. 7 (1). — ^l468; ¹⁰⁸⁷; 145, II. — ^m472; ¹⁰⁹⁶; 145, V. — ⁿ363; ⁶²²; 204. — ^o234; ³¹⁷; 162, 7 (a). — ^p401; ⁷⁸⁰; 211, R. 8 (3). — ^q525, 526, I.; ¹¹⁸²; 265, N. 1, & 2. — ^r430; ⁹⁶⁵; 257.

ita ut, quaecumque^a audiērat^b vel vidērat, in ea haerērent.^c Itaque quum ei Simonides, ¹an^d quis alius, artem memoriae polliceretur, quae tum primum^e proferebatur,^f ²*Oblivionis*,^g inquit, *mallem*.^h *Nam meminīⁱ etiam, ³quae^a nolo : oblivisci non possum, ³quae^a volo.*

5

(b.) Apud Graecos fertur ⁴incredibili quadam magnitudine^j consilii^k atque ingeniū^k Atheniensis ille fuisse Themistocles; ad quem quidam doctus homo atque imprimis eruditus accessisse dicitur, eique artem memoriae, quae tum primum^e proferebatur, pollicitus esse se^l traditūrum.^m Quum ille 10 quasset, quidnamⁿ illa ars efficere posset,ⁿ ⁵dixisse illum doctorem, ⁶ut omnia meminisset^o; et ei Themistoclem ⁵respondisse, ⁷gratius sibi illum esse facturum, si se oblivisci, quae vellet,^p quam si meminisse, docuisset. Videsne,^q quae vis in homine acerrimi ingeni, quam potens et quanta mens 15 fuerit,^r ⁸qui ita responderit,^s ut intelligere possimus,^t nihil ex illius animo, quod semel esset infusum, unquam effluere potuisse?

(c.) Quis^u clarior in Graecia Themistocle^v? quis^u potentior? qui, quum imperator bello^w Persico servitute^x Graeciam 20 liberasset, propterque invidiam in exilium missus esset, ⁹ingratae patriae injuriam non tulit, quam ferre debuit: ¹⁰fecit idem, quod viginti annis^y ante apud nos fecerat Coriolanus.

VIII. * 453, 2; 699; 206 (4). — ^b474; 264, I.; 259, R. 4 (3). — * 489, I., 494; 1218; 262. — ^d198, 11 (e). — * 181, 2; 596; 192, 4 (b). — ^f468; 1087; 145, II. — * 395; 751, 755; 211. — ^h485, 486, I.; 1177; 260, II. R. 2. — ⁱ471, 3; 436; 183, N. 3. — ^j428 & 1, 2); 888; 211, R. 6. — ^k395; 751; 211. — ^l449, II.; 1024; 208, R. 37 (a). — ^m551, I. 2; 1152; 272, 270, R. 3. — ⁿ524, 525, 1; 1041, 1182; 265, & N. 1 & 2. — * 489, I., 495 & 1; 1223; 262. — ^p528, 529; 1291; 266, 2. — * 346, II. 1 & 1); 1104-5; 198, 11 R. (c). — ^r525; 1182; 265. — ^s519; 1251; 264, 8 (1). — ^t494; 1218; 262. — ^u367, 3; 639; 209, R. 4. — ^v417; 895; 256, 2. — ^w426 & 1; 949; 253, & N. 1. — ^x425; 916; 251. — ^y418 & 2; 954; 253, R. 1.

IX. *Themistöcles and Aristödes.*

Themistöcles post victoriam ejus belli, quod cum Persis fuit, dixit in concione, se^a habere consilium reipublicae^b salutare, sed id sciri^c non opus^d esse. Postulavit,^e ut aliquem populus daret,^f quocum communicaret.^g Datus est Aristödes.
 5 Huic^h ille,^h classem Lacedaemoniorum, quae subducta essetⁱ ad Gythëum, clam incendi posse^j; quo facto, frangi Lacedaemoniorum opes necesse^k esset.^k Quod^l Aristödes quum audisset, in concionem magna expectatione^m venit, dixitque, perutileⁿ esse consilium, quod Themistöcles afferret,ⁱ sed
 10 minime honestum. Itaque Athenienses, quod honestum non esset,ⁱ id ne^o utile quidem putaverunt; totamque eam rem, quam ne^o audierant quidem, auctore Aristide,^p repudiaverunt.

X. *Cyrus and Lysander.*

Socrätes narrat^a in Xenophontis Oeconomico, Cyrus minorem, regem^b Persarum, praestantem ingenio^c atque imperii
 15 gloria,^c quum Lysander Lacedaemonius, vir summae virtutis,^d venisset^e ad eum Sardis,^f ei que dona a sociis attulisset, et cetëris in rebus comem erga Lysandrum atque humanum fuisse, et ei quendam conseptum agrum, diligenter consitum, ostendisse. Quum autem admiraretur Lysander et proceri-
 20 tates^h arborum, et directos in quincuncem ordines, et humum subactam atque puram, et suavitatem odorum, qui afflarenturⁱ e floribus; tum eum dixisse, mirari se non modo^g diligen-

IX. *449, II.; 1024; 208, R. 37 (a).—^b391; 860; 222, 3, R. 1.—^c351, 545; 1118, 1136; 269, R. 2.—^d419, 3, 2) (2); 927; 243, R. 1.—^e471, II.; 1093; 145, IV.—^f492 & 3; 1205; 262.—^g500; 1212; 264, 5.—^h450; 1029; 207, R. 23 (a).—ⁱ531; 1291; 266, 2.—^j530, I.; 1296, A.; 266, 2.—^k485; 1177; 209, R. 3 (5), 260, II.—^l453; 701; 206 (17).—^m414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—ⁿ340; 482; 197, 13.—^o602, III. 2; 1390 & Obs. 3; 191, R. 3.—^p430; 972; 257, R. 7 (a).

X. *467, 3; 1080; 145, I.—^b363; 622; 204.—^c414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^d395 & IV. 1; 757; 211, R. 6.—^e518, II. 1; 1244; 263, R. 2.—^f88, III. 1, 379; 114, 938; 237, 85, Exc. 1.—^g587, I. 5; 1374; 278, R. 7.—^h371; 177(2); 95, R. 1.—ⁱ531; 1291; 266, 1.—^j(2) 277, R. 10.

tiam, sed etiam sollertiam ejus, a quo essentⁱ illa^j dimensa atque¹⁰ descripta; et ei Cyrum respondisse, *Atqui ego^k omnia¹¹ ista^l sum dimensus; mei^k sunt ordines, mea^k descriptio; multae etiam¹¹ istarum arborum mea manu^l sunt satae.* Tum Lysandrum intuentem ejus purpuram,^m et¹² nitorem corporis⁵ ornatumque Persicum multo auro^d multisque gemmis,^d dixisse, *Recte vero te,ⁿ Cyre, beatum ferunt, quoniam^o virtuti tuae fortuna conjuncta est.*

XI. Socrātes.

(a.) Socrātes, quum esset ex eo quaesitum,^a Archelāum, Perdiccae filium, qui tum fortunatissimus haberetur, nonne^b 10 beatum putaret, *Haud scio*, inquit; *nunquam enim cum eo collocutus sum.* ¹Ain^o tu? an tu aliter id scire non potes? *Nulla modo.*^d Tu igitur ne^o de Persarum quidem rege magno potes dicere, beatusne^b sit^f? ²*An ego possim, quum ignorem,^h quamⁱ sit doctus, quam vir bonus?* ³Quid? tu in eo sitam^j 15 vitam beatam putas? *Ita prorsus existimo: bonos, beatos; improbos, miseros.*^j Miser ergo Archelaus? *Certe, si injustus.*

(b.) Idem quum de immortalitate animorum disputavisset, et jam moriendi^k tempus⁴ urgēret, rogatus a Critōne, quemad- 20 modum sepeliri^l vellet,^f Multam vero, inquit, operam, amici, frustra consumpsi. Critōni^m enim nostro non persuasi, meⁿ hinc avolaturum,^j neque quidquam^o mei^p relicturum.^j Verum-

X. ¹445, 3, 1); **654**; 205, R. 2 (2).—^k446, 447; **1013**, ⁽²⁾1027; 209, R. 1 (b).—^l414; **873**; 247, 3.—^m575; **712**; 274, 1.—^d(2) 428 & 1, 1); **888**.—ⁿ373 & 3; **715**; 230 & N. 3.—^o311, 7, 520, I.; **1250**; 198, 7, R. (b).

XI. ^a301, 2, 374, 3, 4); **451**; 184, 2 (a), 231, R. 4. — ^b346, II. 1, **525**; **1105**, **1106**; 265, N. 2, 198, 11. — ^c297, II. 1, N. 2; **1104**; 183, N. 4.—^d414; **873**; 247, 2.—^e602, III. 2; **1390**, Obs. 3; 191, R. 3.—^f526, I.; **1182**; 265.—^h518, I.; **1251**; 263, 5.—ⁱ525, 1; **996**; 265, N. 2.—^j545, 3; **1152**, sc. *esse*; 270, R. 3. — ^k563; **1327**; 275, I., 211.—^l550; **1148**; 270.—^m385; **831**; 223, R. 2.—ⁿ545; **1136**; 273, 2.—^o371; **712**; 229.—^p396, III. & 2, 3), (3); **771**; 212, R. 3.

tāmen, Crito, si me ⁵assēqui potuēris,^q aut sicūbi nactus eris, ut^r tibi videbitur, sepelito. Sed, mihi^s crede, nemo me vestrum,^t quum hinc excessēro, consequētur.

(c.) Socrātes, in pompa quum magna vis auri argentique
5 ⁶ferretur, *Quam multa non desidēro!* inquit.

(d.) Socrātes, quum rogarētur, ⁷cujātem se esse diceret, ⁸*Mundānum*, inquit^u; totius enim mundi se incōlam et civem arbitrabātur.

(e.) Sapientissimus^v Socrātes dicēbat, *scire se nihil, prae-
10 ter hoc ipsum, quod^w nihil sciret : reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

(f.) Socrātem ferunt, quum usque ad vespērum ⁹contentius^x ambulāret, quaesitumque^a esset ex eo, quare id faceret,^t respondisse, *se, quo melius coenāret,^y ¹⁰obsonāre ambulando^z famem.*

XII. *Pyrrhus and Fabricius.*

15 Quum rex Pyrrhus popūlo^a Romāno bellum ultro intulisset, quumque ¹de imperio certāmen esset cum rege generōso ac potente, perfūga ab eo venit in castra Fabricii, eīque est pollicītus, si praemium sibi ²proposuisset,^b se, ut clam venisset,^c sic clam in Pyrrhi castra reditūrum,^d et eum venēno^e
20 necatūrum.^d Hunc Fabricius reducendum^f curāvit ad Pyrrhum; idque^g factum ejus a senātu laudātum est. Atqui si ⁸speciem utilitātis opinionemque quaerimus,^h magnum illud

XI. ^q 473; 1098; 145, VI.—^r 311, 2; 501.—^s 385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^t 396, III. 1; 1016; 212, R. 1.—^u 297, II. 2; 444; 279, 6.—^v 441, 363; 658, 622; 205, R. 7 (1).—^w 554, IV.; 1291; 273, 5 (2).—^x 444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).—^y 489, I., 497; 1205; 262, R. 9.—^z 566, I.; 1340; 247, 3.

XII. ^a 386; 826; 224.—^b 533, 4; 1296, I.; 259, R. 2, 266, R. 4.—^c 529; 1296, E.; 266, 2.—^d 530 & I.; 1296, A.; 266, N. & 2.—^e 414; 873; 247, 3.—^f 565, 3, 2; 1315, 1316; 270, R. 3, 274, R. 7 (a).—^g 587 & I.; 1369; 198, II. & 1.—^h 511, I.; 1259, 1263; 261, R. 1.

bellum perfuga unus et gravem adversarium imperii ⁴sustulisset; sed magnum ⁵dedecus et flagitium, quicumⁱ laudis certamen fuisset, eum^j non virtute,^e sed scelere^e superatum.^k

XIII. *Xerxes.*

Xerxes quidem refertus omnibus praemiis^a donisque fortunae, non equitatu,^b non pedestribus copiis,^b non navium 5 multitudine,^b non infinito pondere^b auri contentus, praemium proposuit, ¹qui^c invenisset^d novam voluptatem. ²Qua^b ipsa non fuit contentus; neque enim unquam finem inveniet libido. ³Nos vellem^e praemio elicere possēmus^f qui nobis aliquid attulisset,^g quo hoc^h firmiter crederēmus^d: virtutem ad beate vendumⁱ se ipsa esse contentam.

XIV. *Darius.*

Extenuantur magnificentia et sumptus epularum, quod parvo ¹cultu natūra contenta sit.^a Et enim quis^b hoc^c non videt: desiderii omnia ista condiri^d? Darius in fuga, quum aquam turbidam et cadaveribus inquinatam bibisset, ²negavit^e 15 unquam se bibisse jucundius. Nunquam ³videlicet sitiens^f biberat.^g Nec esuriens^h Ptolemaeus ederat^g; cui, quum peragranti Aegyptum,ⁱ comitibus^j non consecutis,⁴ cibarius in casa panis datus esset, nihil visum est illo pane^k jucundius.

XV. *Regūlus.*

M. Atilius Regūlus, quum ¹consul iterum^a in Africa ex 20

XII. ¹187, 1 & 2; **245**, N.; 136, R. 1.—^j545; **1136**; 239.—^k549; **1147**; 269, R. 2.

XIII. ^a419, 2 & 1); **907**; 249, I.—^b419, IV.; **919**; 244.—^c445, 6; **689**; 206 (4). — ^d501 & I.; **1218**; 264, 1 & (b). — ^e485, **486**, I.; **1177**; 260, II. & R. 2.—^f493, 2; **1204**; 262, R. 4.—^g489, II., **500**; **1205**; 264, 5.—^h450, 3; **240**; 207, R. 22.—ⁱ565; **1337**; 275, III. R. 3.

XIV. ^a520, II.; **1255**; 266, 3, 198, 7, R. (b).—^b454; **1041**; 137, 1.—^c450, 3; **240**; 207, R. 22. — ^d553, II.; **630**; 204, R. 9. — ^e471, II.; **1093**; 145, IV.—^f578; **1350**; 274, 3 (a).—^g472; **1096**; 145, V.—^h332, III.; **589**; 187, 3.—ⁱ575; **712**; 274.—^j430; **965**; 257.—^k417; **895**; 256, 2.

XV. ^a583, 2; **997**; 277, R. 1.

insidiis captus esset,^b duce Xanthippo^c Lacedaemonio, ²jurātus^d missus est^e ad senātum, ut, nisi redditi essent^b Pœnis captivi nobiles quidam, rediret^f ipse Carthaginē.^g Is quum Romam^g venisset, utilitātis speciem vidēbat,^h sedⁱ eam, ut ³res
5 declārat,^j falsam iudicāvit^e; quae erat ⁴talis: ⁵manēre in patria; esse domi^k suae cum uxōre, cum libēris; ⁶quam calamitātē^l accepisset in^m bello, commūnem fortūnae bellicae iudicantem, tenēre consulāris dignitātis gradum. Quis haec negetⁿ esse utilia? Quem censes? Magnitūdo animi et fortitūdo
10 negat.^o Num^p ⁷locupletiores quæris auctōres? Harum enim est virtūtum^q proprium, nil extimescēre,^r omnia humanā despiciēre,^r nihil, quod homīni accidere possit,^s intolerandum putāre.^r Itāque quid fecit? In senātum venit, mandātā exposuit: ⁸sententiam ne dicēret,^t recusāvit: quamdiu jure-
15 jurando hostium tenerētur,^s non esse ⁹se senatōrem. Atque illud etiam (o stultum homīnem,^w ¹⁰dixērit quispiam, et repugnantem utilitāti suae!) reddi^v captivos, negāvit esse utile; ¹¹illos enim adolescentes esse et bonos duces, se jam confectum senectūte. Cujus^x quum valuisset auctoritas, captivi retenti
20 sunt: ipse Carthaginē^f rediit: neque eum caritas patriae retinuit, nec suōrum.^y Neque vero tum ignorābat,^h se ad crudelissimum hostem, et ad ¹²exquisita supplicia proficisci; sed iusjurandum conservandum putābat.^h Itāque tum, quum
¹³vigilando necabatur,^h erat in meliōre causa, quam si domi^k
25 senex captivus,^z perjūrus consulāris^z remansisset.

XV. ^b480; 1164; 258, I., 2.—^c430; 965; 257, R. 7 (a).—^d578; 1350; 274, 3 (a).—^e471, II.; 1093; 145, IV.—^f489, I.; 1205; 262.—^g379; 938; 237.—^h469, I.; 1087; 145, II.—ⁱ309, I., 310, 3; 1369; 198, I., & 9, R. (a).—^j466; 1080; 145, I.—^k424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3.—^l453, 2; 687; 206 (3).—^m426, 2, 1); 953; 253, N. 1.—ⁿ486, II.; 1180; 260, R. 5.—^o463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).—^p346, II. 1, 3); 1105; 198, 11, R. (b).—^q399, 3, 3); 863; 222, R. 2 (a).—^r549; 1147; 209, R. 3 (5), 269.—^s531; 1291; 266, 2.—^t489, I., 499, 2; 1205; 262, & R. 11.—^v453, II.; 630; 204, R. 9.—^w381; 725; 238, 2.—^x453; 701; 206 (17).—^y441, 1; 758; 205, R. 7 (1).—^z362; 664; 210.

XVI. *The Tyrant Dionysius.*

Dionysius major, Siciliae tyrannus, ipse indicāvit, quam esset^a beātus. Nam quum quidam ex^b ejus assentatoribus, Damōcles,^c commemorāret^a in sermōne copias ejus, opes, majestātem dominātus, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam aedium regiārum; negaretque,^a unquam beatiōrem quemquam fuisse; Visne^d igitur,^e inquit,^f Damocle,^g quoniam haec te vita delectat,^h ipse eandem degustāre,ⁱ et fortunā expeririⁱ meam? Quum se ille cupere dixisset, collocārī jussit hominem in aureo^j lecto, strato^k pulcherrimo^l textili stragūlo,^m magnificis operibus^m picto^k; ³abacosque complures ornāvit¹⁰ argento^m aurōque caelāto. Tum ad mensam⁴ eximia formaⁿ pueros delectos jussit consistere, eosque, nutum illius intuentes diligenter, ministrare. Adērant unguenta, corōnae: incendebantur⁵ odōres: mensae conquisitissimis epulis^m exstruebantur. Fortunātus sibi Damōcles videbatur. ⁶In hoc medio^o apparatu¹⁵ fulgentem gladium e lacunāri seta^p equina aptum demitti^j jussit, ut impendēret illius beāti cervicibus.^q Itaque nec pulchros illos ministratōres adspiciēbat,^r nec plenum artis^s argentum; nec manum porrigēbat^r in mensam. Denique exorāvit tyrannum, ut abire liceret,⁷ quod jam beātus^t nollet²⁰ esse. ⁸Satisne videtur declarasse Dionysius, ⁹nihil esse ei^v beātum, cui^q semper aliqui terror impendeat^w?

XVII. *The Lacedaemonians.*

(a.) Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante per littēras, se^a

XVI. ^a480, 481, II. & 1; **1164**; 258, I., 2. — ^b398, 4, 2); **775**; 212, N. 4.—^c363; **622**; 204. — ^d346, II. 1 & 1); **1105**; 198, 11, R. (c).—^e602, III.; **1391**, Exc. 2; 279, 3 (b).—^f528, 2; **1295** (1); 279, 6.—^g94, 1 (2); **129**; 81, R.—^h466; **1080**; 145, I.—ⁱ550; **1148**; 270. — ^j551, II. 1; **1153**; 273, 2 (d). — ^k577; **1350**; 274, 3 (a). — ^l163, 1; **218**; 205, R. 16 (a) & (c). — ^m419, 2 & 1); **911**; 249, I. — ⁿ428; **888**; 211, R. 6.—^o441, 6; **662**; 205, R. 17.—^p414; **873**; 247, 3.—^q386; **826**; 224.—^r469, I.; **1087**; 145, II.—^s399, 2, 2); **776**; 213.—^t547 & I.; **1142**; 271, R. 4.—^u520, II.; **1255**; 266, 3.—^v384; **820**; 223.—^w531; **1291**; 266, 1.

XVII. ^a449, II.; **1024**; 208, R. 37 (a).

omnia, quae conarentur,^b prohibitūrum,^c quaesivērunt, *num se esset^d etiam mori^e prohibitūrus?*

(b.) E Lacedaemoniis^f unus, quum ¹Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset glorians; Solem prae jaculōrum multitudine et
5 sagittarum non videbītis,^g *In umbra igitur*, inquit, *pugnabimus.*^h

(c.) Lacedaemōneⁱ quum tyrannus^j coenavisset Dionysius, ²negāvit, se^a jure^k illo nigro, quod^l ³coenae caput erat,^m delectatum.^c Tum is,ⁿ qui ⁴illa^o coxerat, *Minime mirumⁿ; condimenta enim defuērunt.* Quae ⁵tandem, inquit ille? *Labor*
10 *in venātu, sudor, cursus* ⁶*ad Eurōtam, fames, sitis; his enim rebus Lacedaemoniōrum epūlae condiuntur.*

XVIII. *Posidonius the Stoic.*

Pompeius solēbat^a narrāre se, quum Rhodum^b venisset^c ¹decēdens ex Syria, audire voluisse^d Posidonium; sed^e quum audivisset,^c eum graviter esse^d aegrum,² quod vehementer ejus
15 artus laborārent,^f voluisse^d tamen nobilissimum philosōphum visere. Quem ut vidisset^c et salutavisset, honorificisque verbis prosecūtus esset, molestēque se dixisset ferre,^d quod eum non posset^f audire; at ille, *Tu vero*, inquit, *potes; ³nec committam,^h ut dolor corpōris efficiat, ut frustra tantus vir ad me*
20 *venērit.* ⁵Itaque narrābat,^a eum graviter et copiose ⁴de hoc ipso, *nihil esse bonum,^d nisi quod honestum esset,^f cubantem disputavisse^d; quumque ⁶quasi faces ei doloris admoverentur,^j saepe dixisse, *Nihil agis, dolor! quamvis sis^k molestus, nunquam te esse confitebor malum.**

XVII. ^b481, II. & 1; **1164**; 258, I. 2.—^c545, 3; **1148**; 270, R. 3.—^d525; **1182**; 265.—^e551, II. 1; **1152**; 273, 4 (a).—^f398, 4, 2); **775**; 212, N. 4.—^g528, 2; **1295** (1); 266, N.—ⁱ421, II.; **933**; 254.—^j363; **622**; 204.—^k414; **873**; 247, 1.—^l445; **683**; 201, 4, 5, 6, 7, & 9.—^m468; **1087**; 145, II.—ⁿ460, 3; **639**; 209, R. 4.—^o678 206 (1) (b).

XVIII. ^a357 & II.; **1066**; 201, 5.—^b379, 3, 2); **947**; 237, R. 5 (b).—^c476, 478; **1162**; 201, 6, 7, & 9, 263, R. 2.—^d530, I.; **1148**; 272.—^e587 & III. 2; **1369**; 278, 198, 9, & R.—^f531; **1291**; 266, 3.—^h470; **1090**; 145, III.—ⁱ(2) 553, II.; **630**; 204, R. 9.—^j465, 1; **1073**; 248, R. 1 (2).—^k515, I.; **1282**; 263, 2 (3).

XIX. *Circumstantial Evidence.*

In itinere quidam proficiscentem ad mercatum quendam et secum aliquantum nummorum^a ferentem est consecutus.^b Cum hoc, ut fere fit, in via sermonem contulit^b; ex quo factum est,^c ut illud iter familiarius^d facere vellent. Quare quum in eandem¹ tabernam devertissent, simul coenare et 5 in eodem loco somnum capere voluerunt.^b Coenati discubuerunt^b ibidem. Caupo autem, (2^{na} ita dicitur post inventum, quum in alio maleficio deprehensus esset,^e) quum 3illum alterum, videlicet qui nummos haberet,^f animadvertisset, noctu, postquam illos artius^g jam, ut fit,⁴ ex lassitudine dormire 10 sensit,^h accessit,^b et 3alterius eorum, qui sine nummis erat,^f gladium 5propter appositum e vagina eduxit,^b et 6illum alterum occidit,^b nummos abstulit,^b gladium cruentatum in vaginam recondidit,^b 7ipse se in suum lectulum recepit.^b Ille autem, cujus gladioⁱ occisio erat facta, multo^j ante lucem surrexit,^b 15 comitem^k illum suum inclamavit^b 8semel et saepius. Illum somno impeditum^l non respondere existimavit^b: ipse gladium et cetera, quae secum attulerat, sustulit,^b solus profectus est.^b Caupo non multo^j post conclamavit^b hominem^m esse occisum, et cum quibusdam deversoribus illum, qui ante exierat, con- 20 sequitur.ⁿ In itinere hominem comprehendit,ⁿ gladium ejus e vagina educit,ⁿ repertitⁿ cruentatum. Homo in urbem ab illis deduciturⁿ ac reus fit.ⁿ

XX. *Cicero finds the Grave of Archimedes.*

¹Archimedis ego quaestor^a ignoratum ab Syracusanis, ²quum esse omnino negarent, septum undique et vestitum vepribus^b 25

XIX. *396, III. 2, 3) (3); 760; 212, R. 3. — ^b471, II.; 1093; 145, IV. — ^c438, 3, 35, III. 2; 640; 209, R. 3 (5) & (a). — ^d305; 462; 192, II. 2, 194, 2. — ^e518, II. 1; 1244; 201, 6, 7, & 9. — ^f477; 1162; 145, II. — ^g444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^h1094; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — ⁱ414; 873; 247. — ^j418; 929; 256, R. 16. — ^k371; 712; 229. — ^l578 & II.; 1350; 274, 3 (a). — ^m545; 1136; 272. — ⁿ467, III.; 1082; 145, I. 3.

XX. *363 & 3; 622; 204, R. 1 (a). — ^b419, 2 & 1; 911; 249, I.

et dumētis,^c indagāvi sepulcrum. ³Tenēbam enim quosdam
⁴senariōlos,^d quos^e in ejus monumento esse inscriptos accep-
 ēram; qui declarābant, in summo^f sepulcro sphaeram esse
 positam cum cylindro. Ego ⁵autem, quum omnia collustrā-
 rem oculis, (est enim ⁶ad portas Achradinas magna frequentia
 sepulcrōrum,) animadverti columellam^d non multum^g e dumis
 eminentem, in qua inerat^h sphaerae figūra et cylindri. Atque
 ego statim Syracusānis (erant ⁵autem principes mecum) dixi,
 me illud ipsum arbitrāri esse, quod quaerērem.ⁱ Immissi cum
 10 falcibus multi purgārunt et aperuērunt locum. ⁷Quo quum
 patefactus^j esset aditus, ⁸ad adversam basim^k accessimus.
 Apparebat epigramma, ⁹exēsis^l posterioribus partibus versi-
 culōrum,^d dimidiātis fere. Ita nobilissīma Graeciae civitas,
 quondam vero etiam doctissīma, ¹⁰sui^m civis unius acutissīmi
 15 monumentum ignorasset,ⁿ nisi ab homīne ⁸Arpināte didicisset.ⁿ

XXI. *Cicero's Teachers.*

Quum princeps Academiae Philo cum Atheniensium opti-
 matibus^a Mithridatīco bello^b domo^c profugisset Romamque^d
 venisset, totum^e ei me tradīdi, admirabīli quodam ad philo-
 sophiam studio concitātus; in quo hoc^f etiam commorābar^g
 20 attentius, quod rerum ipsārum variētas et magnitūdo summa
 me delectatiōne^h retinēbat.ⁱ — Eodem anno^b etiam Molōn^j
 Rhodio^k Romae^d ¹dedimus opēram et^l actōri^m summo causārum
 et magistro.^m — Eram^g cum Stoīco Diodōto; qui, quum

XX. ^a317 & 2; 538; 100, 7. — ^d315 & 2; 540, 543; 100, I. 3, A, 2. — ^e545; 1136; 239, 272. — ^f441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17. — ^{d(2)}315, 3; 544; 100, I. 3, A, 3. — ^g380, 2; 731; 232 (3). — ^h386, 3; 830; 224, R. 4. — ⁱ531; 1291; 266, 2. — ^j279; 429; 180, & N. — ^k85, III. 4; 128; 80, II. — ^l430, 431, 2; 965, 1350; 257, 274, 3 (a). — ^{d(3)}315, 4, 2; 542; 100, I. 3, B, 3. — ^m449, I.; 1020; 208, R. 37 (a). — ⁿ510; 1267; 261, 1.

XXI. ^a414, 7; 982; 249, III. — ^b426, 1; 949; 253 & N. 1. — ^c424, 2; 943; 255, R. 1. — ^d379; 938; 237. — ^e443; 663; 205, R. 15 (a) & (b). — ^f414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^g468; 1087; 145, II. — ^h414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ⁱ463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^j384 & II.; 855; 229, R. 1. — ^k441, 5; 579; 128, 6 (h). — ^{d(2)}421, II.; 932; 221. — ^l587, 5; 1374; 198, 1, R. (e). — ^m363; 622; 204.

habitavisset apud me mecumque vixisset, nuper est domi meae mortuus ; a quo ²quum in aliis rebus, tum studiosissime in dialectica exercēbar.⁵ Huic ego doctōri et ejus artibus variis atque multis ita eram ³tamen deditus, ut ab exercitationibus oratoriis nullus dies vacuus esset. ⁴Commentābar⁵ 5 declamāns saepe cum M. Pisōne et cum Q. Pompeio aut cum aliquo quotidie ; idque faciēbam⁶ multum etiam Latīne, sed Graece saepius, vel quod^a Graeca oratio, pluraⁿ ornamenta^o suppedītans, consuetudinē ⁵similiter Latīne dicendi^p afferebat, vel quod^a a Graecis summis doctoribus, nisi 10 Graece dicērem,^r neque corrīgi possem^r neque docēri.

Erātⁱ eo tempōre^b in ¹nobis summa gracilitas et infirmitas corpōris : procērum et tenue collum : qui^s habitus et quae figurā non procul abesse putāturⁱ a vitae pericūlo, si accēditⁱ labor et ⁶latērum magna contentio. Eōque^f magis hoc eos, 15 quibus eram carus, commovēbat, quod omnia sine remissione, sine varietate, vi^t summa vocis et totius corpōris contentiōne, dicebam. Itaque quum me et¹ amici et medici hortarentur, ut causas agere desisterem, ⁷quodvis potius pericūlum mihi^v adendum,^u quam a sperāta dicendi gloria discedendum putāvi. 20 Sed quum censērem, remissione^w et moderatiōne^w vocis, et ⁸commutātō^x genēre dicendi, me et pericūlum vitare posse, et temperatius dicere ; ut consuetudinē dicendi mutārem, ⁹ea causa mihi in Asiam proficiscendi^p fuit. Itaque quum essem biennium^v versātus in causis, et jam in foro celebrātum meum 25 nomen esset, Roma^d sum profectus. Quum venissem Athēnas,^d sex menses^v cum Antiōcho, vetēris Academiae nobilissimo et prudentissimo philosopho, fui, studiumque philosophiae numquam ¹¹intermissum, a ¹⁰primāque adolescentia cultum et semper auctum, hoc^z rursus summo auctore et doctore, 30

XXI. ^a165, 1 ; 197 ; 110.—^o575 ; 712 ; 274, 1.—^p559, 560, 563 ; 1327 ; 275, I. & R. 3.—^q588, VII., 520, I. ; 1250 ; 198, 7, R. (b).—^r510 ; 1267 ; 261, 1.—^s445, 8 ; 687 ; 206 (b) (3) & (17).—^t88, 3 ; 109 ; 82, Exc. 2. (a).—^u298, 530, I. ; 324, 1148 ; 270, R. 3.—^v388, I. ; 847 ; 225, III.—^w414, 4 ; 873 ; 247, 3.—^x579 ; 1357 ; 274, R. 5 (a).—^y378 ; 950 ; 236.—^d(2) 421, II. ; 941 ; (3) 255.—^z430 ; 965 ; 257, R. 7 (a).

renovāvi. Eōdem tamen tempore Athēnis^d apud Demetrium Syrum, vetērem et non ignobilem dicendi magistrum, studiōse exercēri^{aa} solēbam. Post a me Asia tota peragrāta est, cum summis quidem oratoribus, quibuscum exercēbar^{aa} ¹²ipsis lu-
 5 bentibus; quorum erat princeps Menippus Stratonicensis,^k meo iudicio,^{bb} tota Asia,^{cc} illis temporibus, disertissimus; et, ¹³si nihil habēre^{dd} molestiarum^{ee} nec ineptiarum, Atticōrum^{ff} est,^{gg} hic orātor in illis numerāri recte potest. Assiduissime autem mecum fuit Dionysius Magnes. Erat etiam Aeschylus
 10 Cnidius, Adramyttēnus Xenöcles. Hi tum in Asia rhetōrum principes^{hh} numerabantur. Quibusⁱⁱ non contentus, Rhodum veni, meque ad eundem, quem Romae audivēram, Molōnem applicāvi, ²quum actōrem in ¹⁴veris causis scriptoremque praestantem, tum ¹⁵in notandis^{jj} animadvertendisque vitiis et
 15 instituendo docendōque prudentissimum. Is dedit opēram, (¹⁶si modo id consēqui potuit,) ut nimis ¹⁷redundantes ¹nos, et superfluentes juvenili quadam dicendi^{kk} impunitate^{ll} et licentia, reprimēret, et quasi extra ripas diffuentes coercēret. Ita recēpi me biennio^{mm} post, non modo exercitator, sed prope
 20 mutātus. Nam et contentio nimia vocis resedērat, et quasi defervērat oratio, lateribusqueⁿⁿ vires et corpōri mediocris habitus accesserat.

XXII. MAXIMS.

1. Mea mihi^a ¹conscientia ²pluris^b est, quam omnium sermo.

2. Cujusvis hominis^c est errare^d: nullius,^c nisi insipientis,^c
 25 in errore perseverare.^d

XXI. ^d(4) 421, II.; 932; 254.—^{aa} 465, 1; 305; 248, R. 1 (2). —
^k(2) 128, 6 (a).—^{bb} 414, 2, 1); 873; 249, II.—^{cc} 422, 1 & 1); 937; 254,
 R. 2 (b).—^{dd} 549; 1147; 269.—^{ee} 396, III. 2, 1; 771; 212, & R. 1.
 —^{ff} 401; 780; 211, R. 8 (3). —^{gg} 507, 508; 1261; 261, R. 1. —
^{hh} 362; 666; 210. —ⁱⁱ 419, IV.; 919; 244. —^{jj} 562, 1 & 2, 566, II.;
 1322; 275, II. & R. 2.—^{kk} 559, 563; 1327; 275, I. & R. 1.—^{ll} 419,
 2; 907; 250, 2 (2).—^{mm} 418; 954; 253, R. 1.—ⁿⁿ 386; 826; 224.

XXII. ^a 384; 820; 223. —^b 401, 402, III.; 799; 214.—^c 401 & 1;
 780; 211, R. 8 (3).—^d 549; 1147; 269.

3. Natura cupiditatem ingenuit hominib^e veri videndib^f: his initiis ducti omnia vera diligimus; vana, falsa, fallentia odimus.

4. Fortitudo in laboribus periculisque cernitur; temperantia, in praetermittendis^f voluptatibus; prudentia, in delectu⁵ bonorum et malorum; justitia, in suo cuique tribuendo.^f

5. Nescire,^a quid ante quam natus sis^g acciderit,^h id est semper esseⁱ puerum.^j

6. Alia omnia incerta sunt, caduca, mobilia. Virtus est una altissimis defixa radicibus,^k quae nunquam ulla vi^k la-
befactari^l potest, nunquam dimoveri loco.^m

7. Nihil est virtuteⁿ amabilius. Quam^o qui^p adeptus erit,^q ubicunque erit gentium,^r a nobis diligitur.

8. Si beatam vitam volumus adipisci, virtuti opera danda^s est, sine qua neque amicitiam, neque ullam rem^t expetendam¹⁵ consequi possumus.

9. Vir bonus non modo non facere,^t sed ne cogitare^t quidem quidquam audebit,^u quod non audeat^v praedicare.

10. Nemo igitur vir magnus sine aliquo afflatu divino unquam fuit. 20

11. Deum agnoscis ex operibus ejus.

12. Omnium regina rerum oratio.

13. In rebus prosperis et ad voluntatem nostram fluentibus, superbiam, fastidium, arrogantiamque magno opere fugiamus.^w 25

14. Prudentia est rerum^x expetendarum fugiendarumque scientia.

XXII. *386; 826; 224. — †562, 563; 1322, 1324; 275, II. — ‡523, II.; 1241; 263, 3. — †525; 1182; 265, & N. 1. — †362, 553, I., 545, 2, 2); 666, 1118, 1141; 269, R. 4. — †362, 3, 546; 666; 210. — †414; 873; 247, 3. — †332, I. & 2; 585; 187, II., 1 (a) & (e). — †425, 3, 3); 916; 251. — †417; 895; 256, 2. — †453; 701; 206 (17). — †445, 6; 689; 206 (4). — †473; 1098; 145, VI. — †396, 4) (2); 1005; 212, R. 4, N. 2. — †227, 229; 329; 162, 15. — †552, 1; 1138; 271. — †465, 4; 312; 142, 2. — †501 & I.; 1218; 264, 7. — †487, 488, I.; 1193; 260, R. 6.

15. Ut medicina valetudinis, navigationis gubernatio, sic vivendi^x ars est prudentia.

16. Nulla re^y tam laetari soleo, quam ⁷meorum officiorum conscientia.^y

5 17. Sapientia est rerum divinarum et humanarum scientia, ⁸cognitioque, quae cujusque rei causa sit.^h ⁹Ex quo efficitur, ut divina imitetur, humana omnia ¹⁰inferiora virtuteⁿ ducat.

18. Omnia scire,^t cujuscunque modi^z sunt, cupere,^d curiosorum^e; duci^d vero majorum rerum contemplatione ad cupiditatem scientiae, summorum virorum^c est putandum.

19. Saepius ad laudem atque virtutem ¹¹natura sine doctrina, quam sine natura valuit doctrina.

20. Ut ager, quamvis fertilis, sine cultura fructuosus esse non potest, sic sine doctrina animus: ita est utraque res sine
15 altera debilis.

21. Et quae^p bona sunt, fieri meliora possunt doctrina,^k et quae^p non optima, aliquo modo acui tamen et corrigi possunt.

22. Ad eam doctrinam, quam suo quisque studio^k assecutus est, adjungatur^w usus frequens, qui omnium magistrorum
20 praecepta superat.

23. Est ¹²animorum ingeniorumque naturale quoddam quasi pabulum consideratio contemplatioque naturae.

DESCRIPTIONS.

XXIII. *Sicily as a Roman Province.*

Omnium nationum^a exterarum ¹principes^b Sicilia se ad amicitiam fidemque populi Romani applicavit. Prima^b omnium,
25 id quod ornamentum imperii est, provincia^c est appel-

XXII. * 559, 563 : 1327; 275, I., R. 3, & III. R. 1.—^y 414; 873; 247, 1 (2).—^z 396, IV. 1, 1); 757; 211, R. 6 (5).

XXIII. * 396, III. 3; 771; 212, R. 2.—^b Distinguish between *primus* and *princeps*. V. n. 1.—^c 362; 666; 210.

lāta : prima^b docuit majōres^d nostros, quam praeclārum esset,* extēris gentibus^f imperāre^e : sola fuit ea fide benevolentia^h erga popūlum Romānum, ut civitātes ejus insūlae, quae semel in amicitiam nostram ²venissent,ⁱ nunquam postea deficērent,^j pleraeque autem et maxīme illustres in amicitia perpetuo ⁵manērent. Itaque majoribus^k nostris in Africam ex hac provincia gradus imperii factus est. Neque enim tam facile opes Karthaginis tantae concidissent,^l ³nisi illud et rei frumentariae subsidium et receptacūlum classibus nostris patēret.^m Quare P. Africānus, Karthagine delēta, Siculōrum urbes ¹⁰signisⁿ monumentisque pulcherrimis exornāvit, ut, quos victoria^o popūli Romāni maxīme laetāri arbitrabātur, apud eos monumenta victoriae plurīma collocāret. Denique ⁴ille ipse M. Marcellus, cujus in Sicilia virtutem ⁵hostes, ⁵miserecordiam victi, fidem ⁵cetēri Sicūli perspexērunt, non solum sociis^p in ¹⁵eo bello consuluit, verum etiam ⁶superātis hostibus^p temperāvit. ⁷Urbem pulcherrimam, Syracūsas, quae ⁸quum ⁹manu munitissima esset, tum ¹⁰loci natūra terra ac mari clauderētur, quum vi consilioque cepisset, non solum incolūmem passus est esse, sed ita reliquit ornātam, ut esset ¹¹idem monumentum ²⁰victoriae, mansuetudinis, ¹²continentiae, quum homīnes vidērent,^q et ¹³quid expugnasset, et quibus^p pepercisset, et quae reliquisset. ¹⁴Tantum ille honōrem Siciliae habendum^s ¹⁵putavit, ut ne^t hostium quidem urbem ex sociōrum insūla tollendam^s arbitrarētur.^u Itaque ad omnes res Sicilia^v provincia ²⁵semper usi sumus ; ut, quidquid ¹⁶ex sese posset efferre, id non apud eos nasci, sed domi^w nostrae ¹⁷conditum, putarēmus.

XXIII. ^d374, 1; **734**; 231. What is the acc. of the *thing*?—^e525; **1182**; 265.—^f385; **831**; 223, R. 2.—^g549; **1147**; 269.—^h428 & 1, 2); **888**; 211, R. 6.—ⁱ486, 5; **1291**; 266, 1.—^j494; **1218**; 262.—^k388 & II.; **844**; 225, II.—^l510; **1267**; 261, 1.—^m463, I., **477**; **644**, **1162**; 209, R. 12 (2).—ⁿ419, 2, 1); **873**; 249, I.—^o414; **873**; 247, 1 (2).—^p385; **831**; 223, R. 2.—^q517, I.; **1251**; 263, 5, R. 1.—^r229, **551**, I.; **1304**, **1148**; 162, 15, 272.—^s602, III. 2); **1390**, Obs. 3; 279, 3 (d).—^tDist. bet. *pulo* and *arbitror*. V. n. 15.—^u419, I.; **880**; 245.—^v424, 2; **943**; 221, R. 3.

Quando illa frumentum, quod debēret, non ad diem dedit?
 quando id, quod opus esse putāret, non ultro pollicita est?
 quando id, quod imperarētur, recusāvit? Itaque ille M.
 Cato sapiens,^x cellam^y penariam reipublicae nostrae, nu-
 5 tricem^y plebis Romānae, Siciliam^y nominābat.^z Nos^{aa} vero
 experti sumus, Italico maximo difficillimōque bello,^{bb} Siciliam
 nobis^{cc} non pro penaria cella, sed pro aerario illo majōrum
 vetēre^{dd} ac referto, fuisse. Nam sine ullo sumptu¹⁸ nostro
¹⁹coriis, tunīcis, frumentōque suppeditando,^{ee} maximos exercitus
 10 nostros vestīvit, aluit, armāvit. ²⁰Quid? illa, quae forsitan
 ne^t sentimus quidem, iudices, quanta sunt! ²¹quod multis
 locupletioribus civibus^y utimur, quod habent propinquam,
 fidēlem, fructuosamque^{ff} provinciam, ²²quo facile excurrant,^{gg}
 ubi libenter negotium gerant^{gg}; ²³quos illa partim mercibus^{hh}
 15 suppeditandis cum ²⁴quaestu compendiōque dimittit, partim
 retinet, ²⁵ut arāre, ut pascere, ut negotiari libeat, ut denique
 sedes ac domicilium ²⁶collocare. Quodⁱⁱ commodum non
 mediocre populi Romāni est, ²⁷tantum civium Romanōrum
 numērum tam prope ab domo, tam bonis fructuosisque rebus
 20 detineri. Et quoniam ²⁸quasi quaedam praedia populi Romāni
 sunt ²⁹vectigalia nostra atque provinciae, quemadmodum vos
 propinquis vestris praediis maxime delectamini, sic populo
 Romāno jucunda suburbanitas est hujusce^j provinciae. ³⁰Jam
 vero hominum ipsōrum,^{kk} iudices, ³¹ea patientia, virtus frugali-
 25 tasque est, ut proxime ad nostram disciplinam illam vetērem,
 non ad hanc, quae nunc increbruit,^{ll} videantur^{mm} accedere.
³²Nihil ceterōrum simile Graecōrum; nulla desidia, nulla
 luxuries: contra, summus labor in publicis privatisque rebus,

XXIII. *363; 622; 205, R. 7 (1).—^y373; 715; 230.—^z469, II.; 1088; 145, II. 1.—^{aa}446; 1013; 209, R. 1 (b).—^{bb}426, 1; 949; 253, & N. 1.—^{cc}390 & 2; 820; 227 & R. 4.—^{dd}156, I.; 194; 113, 3.—^{ee}439, 566, I.; 656, 1340; 205, Exc. to R. 2, 275, II. & R. 4.—^{ff}323; 570; 128, 4.—^{gg}485, 486, III.; 1218; 260 & II.—^{hh}414, 2; 873; 247, 1.—ⁱⁱ453; 701; 206 (17).—^j186, 1; 241; 134, R. 4.—^{kk}What does *ipsorum* contrast *hominum* with? V. Sall. Cat. XXIII, n. 5.—^{ll}332, II.; 588; 187, II. 2.—^{mm}489, I., 494; 1218; 262.

summa parsimonia, summa diligentia. Sic porro nostros homines diligunt, ut hisⁿⁿ solis neque publicanus neque negotiātor odioⁿⁿ sit.

XXIV. *Pleasures of a Country Life.*

Venio nunc ad voluptates agricolarum, quibus^a ego incredibiliter delector; quae nec ulla impediuntur senectute, ¹et^b ²mihi ad sapientis vitam proxime videntur accedere. ³Habent enim rationem cum terra, quae nunquam ⁴recusat imperium, nec unquam sine usura reddit, quod accipit, sed ⁵alias minore, plerumque majore cum fenore. ⁶Quamquam me quidem^c non fructus modo, sed etiam ipsius terrae vis ac natura delectat.^d ¹⁰Quae, quum gremio ⁷mollito ac subacto semen sparsum excipit, primum id ⁸occaecatū cohibet; ⁹ex quo occatio, quae hoc efficit, nominata est: ¹⁰deinde tepefactum vapore et compressu suo diffundit et elicit herbescentem ex eo viriditatem, quae, nixa fibris^e stirpium, sensim adolescit, culmōque^f erecta ¹⁵geniculato, vaginis^f jam quasi pubescens includitur; e quibus quum emersit, fundit ¹⁶frugem spici ordine^h structam, et contra avium minorum morsus munitur vallo ¹⁷aristarum. ¹⁸Quidⁱ ego vitium satus, ortus, incrementa commemorem^j? Satiari ¹⁹delectatione^k non possum, ²⁰ut meae senectutis requiem^l oblectamentumque pernoscatis. Omitto enim vim ipsam omnium, quae generantur e terra, quae ex fici tantulo grano aut ex acino vinaceo aut ex ceterarum frugum ac stirpium minutissimis seminibus tantos truncos ramosque procreat: ²⁵malleoli, plantae, sarmenta, viviradices, propagines, nonne^l ea efficiunt, ut quemvis cum admiratione delectent^m? Vitis quidem, quae natura caduca est, et, nisi fulta sit, ad terram

XXIII. ⁿⁿ390; **848**; 227.

XXIV. ^a414, 2; **873**; 247, 1. — ^b587; **1375**; 198, 1 (e). — ^c602, III.; **1391**, Exc. 2; 279, 3 (d). — ^d463, 3; **644**; 209, R. 12 (2), & N. 9. — ^e419, II.; **880**; 245, II. 1. — ^f414, 4; **873**; 247. — ^h414, 3; **873**; 247, 2, 3d paragraph. — ⁱ454, 2; **731**; 235, R. 11. — ^j486, II.; **1180**; 260, R. 5. — ^k419, 2 & 1); **907**; 249, I. — ^l346, II. 1, 2); **1106**; 198 11, R. (c). — ^m489, I.; **1223**; 262.

fertur, eādem,ⁿ ut se erigat,^m claviculis suis, quasi manibus, quidquid est nacta complectitur; quam serpentem ¹⁶multiplici lapsu^h et erratico, ¹⁷ferro amputans coercet ars agricolarum, ne silvescat^m sarmentis et ¹⁸in omnes partes nimia fundatur.^m

5 Itaque, ineunte^o vere, ¹⁹in iis, quae relictæ sunt, ²⁰existit tanquam ad articulos sarmentorum ea, quae gemma dicitur; a qua oriens uva sese ostendit; quae et succo terrae et calore solis augescens.^p primo est peracerba gustatu,^q deinde maturata dulcescit^p; vestitæque pampinis ²¹nec modico tepore^r 10 caret, et nimios solis defendit ardores. ²²Qua^s quid potest esse quum ²³fructu^t laetius, tum adspectu^t pulchrius? Cujus quidem non utilitas me solum, ut ante dixi, sed etiam cultura et ipsa natura, delectat: adminiculorum ordines, ²⁴capitum jugatio, religatio et propagatio vitium, sarmentorumque ea, 15 quam dixi, aliorum amputatio, aliorum ²⁵immissio. ¹²Quidⁱ ego irrigationes, quid fossiones agri, ²⁶repastinationesque proferam,^j quibus fit multoⁿ terra foecundior? Nec vero segetibus^a solum, et pratis,^a et vineis,^a et arbustis^a res rusticae laetae sunt, sed etiam hortis^a et pomariis: ²⁷tum pecudum 20 pastu,^a apium examinibus, florum omnium varietate. Nec consitiones^v modo delectant, sed etiam insitiones,^v quibus^s nihil invenit agricultura sollertius. Possum perssequi multa oblectamenta rerum rusticarum; sed ea ipsa, quae dixi, fuisse sentio longiora.^w Ignoscetis autem; nam et studio rerum 25 rusticarum propectus sum, et senectus est natura loquacior^w; ne ab omnibus eam vitiis videar vindicare.

XXV. *Some Wonderful Phenomena.*

Sanguinem^a pluisse senatui nuntiatum est^b: Atratum etiam fluvium fluxisse sanguine^a; deorum sudasse simulacra. Num^o

XXIV. ^a451, 3; 1034; 207, R. 27.—^m(2) 1205.—^o431, 2 (2); 965; 257, N. 1.—^p332, II.; 588; 187, II. 2.—^q570; 1365; 276, III.—^r419, III.; 907; 250, 2 (2).—^s417; 895; 256, 2.—^t429 & 1; 889; 250, 1.—^u418; 929; 256, R. 16.—^v177 (2); 95, R.—^w444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).

XXV. ^a371; 712; 232 (2).—^b549, 1; 1151; 209, R. 3 (5) (a).—^c(2) 414; 873; 247.—^c346, II. 1, 3; 1105; 198, 11, R. (b).

censes, his nuntiis^d Thalen^e aut Anaxagōram aut ¹quemquam^f physicum creditūrum fuisse? Nec enim sanguis nec sudor, nisi e corpore, est; sed et decoloratio quaedam ²ex aliqua contagiōne terrēna maxime potest sanguini^g similis esse, et humor ³allapsus extrinsecus, ⁴ut in tectoriis vidēmus austro,^h ⁵sudōremⁱ imitāri. Atque haec in bello plura et majōra videntur timentibus: eadem non tam animadvertuntur in pace. ⁶Accēdit illud etiam, quod in metu et pericūlo ⁶quū creduntur facilius, tum finguntur impunius. Nos autem ita leves atque inconsiderāti sumus, ut, si mures corrosērint aliquid, ⁷quorum ¹⁰est opus hoc unum, monstrum putēmus. Ante vero Marsicum bellum, quod clypeos Lanuviū^j mures rosissent,^k maximum id portentum haruspices esse dixerunt. ⁸Quasi vero quidquam intersit, mures, ⁹diem noctem aliquid rodentes, scuta an cribra corrosērint.¹ Nam si ista sequimur, quod ¹⁰Platōnis Politiam ¹⁵nuper apud me mures corrosērunt,^k de republica debui pertimescere^m; aut, si Epicūri de voluptate liber rosus esset, ¹¹putāremⁿ annōnam in macello cariōrem fore. ¹²An vero illa nos terrent, si quando aliqua portentosa aut ex pecūde aut ex homīne nata dicuntur? quorum^o omnium, ¹³ne sim ²⁰longior, una ratio est. Quidquid enim oritur, quaecumque est, causam habeat^p a natūra necesse est; ut etiam si praeter consuetudinem exstiterit, praeter naturam tamen non possit existere. Causam igitur investigāto^q in re nova atque admirabili, si poteris: si nullam reperies, ¹⁴illud tamen explorā- ²⁵tum^r habeto, nihil fieri potuisse sine causa; eumque terrōrem, quem tibi rei novitas attulērit, ¹⁵natūrae ratione depellito. Ita te nec terrae fremitus; nec ¹⁶coeli discessus, nec lapideus aut sanguineus imber, nec trajectio stellae, nec faces visae terrēbunt.

XXV. ^d385; **831**; 223, R. 2. — ^e93, 3; **128**; 80, IV. — ^f457; **1061**; 207, R. 31 (a). — ^g391 & 1; **860**; 222, R. 1. — ^h414, 2; **873**; 247, 1. — ⁱ371; **712**; 229. — ^j421, II.; **932**; 221, 1. — ^k520, II.; **1255**; 266, 3. — ^l525, **526**, II. 2; **1182**; 265, & R. 2. — ^{k(2)}520, I.; **1250**; 266, 2, R. 5. — ^m552, 1; **1138**; 271. — ⁿ477; **1162**; 145, II. — ^o453; **701**; 206 (17). — ^p496, 1; **1204**; 262, R. 4. — ^q534, II.; **1112**; 267 (2). — ^r388, II. 1; **1358**; 274, R. 4.

XXVI. *Value of Eloquence.*

(a.) Saepe et multum hoc mecum cogitāvi, bonine^a an
 mali plus attulērit^b hominibus et civitatibus ¹copia dicendi ac
 summum eloquentiae studium. Nam quum et nostrae reipub-
 licae detrimenta considēro, et maximārum civitātum vetēres
 5 anīmo^c calamitatē colligo, ²non minimam video per^d diser-
 tissimos homīnes invectam partem incommodōrum; quum
 autem res ab nostra memoria propter vetustātem remōtas ³ex
 litterārum monumentis repetēre instituo, multas urbes con-
 stitūtas, plurima bella restincta, firmissimas societates, sanctis-
 10 simas amicitias intelligo, quum^e ⁴anīmi ratiōne, tum facilius
 eloquentia, comparātas. Ac me quidem diu cogitantem, ratio
 ipsa in hanc ⁵potissimum sententiam ducit; ut existimem,^f
 sapientiam^g sine eloquentia parum prodesse civitatibus,^h
 eloquentiam vero sine sapientia nimium obesse plerumque,
 15 prodesse nunquam. Quare si quis, omissis rectissimis atque
 honestissimis studiisⁱ ratiōnis et officii, consūmit omnem
 opēram in exercitatiōne dicendi, is inutilis sibi,^h perniciosus
 patriae^h civis alitur; qui vero ita sese armat eloquentia,^j ut
 non oppugnāre commōda patriae, sed pro his propugnāre
 20 possit, is mihi vir et suis, et publicis rationibus^h utilissimus,
 atque amicissimus civis fore vidētur.

(b.) Nihil mihi praestabilius vidētur, quam^k posse dicendo
 tenēre hominū coetus, mentes allicēre, voluntates impellēre,
⁶quo velit^l; unde ⁷autem velit, deducēre. ⁸Haec una res in
 25 omni libēro popūlo, maximēque in pacatis tranquillisque
 civitatibus, ⁹praecipue semper floruit, semperque domināta
 est. Quid enim est aut tam admirabile, quam ex infinita
 multitudine hominū ¹⁰existēre unum, qui id, quod omnibus

XXVI. ^a396, III. 2, 3) & (3); 760; 212, R. 2. — ^b525, 463, I.; 1182, 644; 265, 209, R. 12 (2). — ^c414; 873; 247. — ^d414, 5, 1); 875; 247, R. 4. — ^eIn *quum* — *tum*, which is the more important notion? ^f495, 3; 1224; 262. — ^g545; 1136; 239. — ^h385; 820; 223, R. 2. — ⁱ430; 965; 257. — ^h(2)391 & 1; 860; 222, R. 1. — ^j414, 4; 873; 249, I. — ^k417, 1, 549; 901, 1147; 256, 1, & R. 8. — ^l486, III.; 1291; 260, II.

natūra sit datum, vel solus vel cum paucis facere possit^m? aut tam jucundum cognituⁿ atque audituⁿ, quam sapientibus sententiis^j gravibusque verbis ornata oratio et polita? aut tam potens tamque magnificum, quam populi motus, iudicumⁱ religiones, senatus gravitatem¹² unius oratione¹⁰ converti? **5** Quid tam porro regium, tam liberale, tam munificum, quam opem¹⁰ ferre supplicibus, excitare afflictos, dare salutem, liberare periculis,^o ¹³retinere homines in civitate? Quid autem tam necessarium, quam¹⁰ tenere semper arma, quibus vel tectus ipse^p esse possis, vel provocare improbos, vel te **10** ulcisci¹⁴ lacessitus? Age vero, ne^a semper forum, subsellia, rostra curiamque meditare,^a quid esse potest in otio aut jucundius, aut¹⁵ magis proprium humanitatis,^r quam sermo factus ac nulla in re rudis? Hoc^s enim uno praestamus¹⁶ vel¹⁷ maxime feris,^t quod colloquimur inter nos et quod exprimere **15** dicendo sensa possumus. Quamobrem quis hoc non jure^c miretur^u summęque in eo elaborandum esse arbitratur,^u ut, quo^s uno^v homines maxime bestiis^t praestent, in hoc hominibus^t ipsis antecellat? ¹⁸Ut vero jam ad illa summa veniamus,^w quae vis alia potuit aut dispersos homines **20** unum in locum congregare aut a fera agrestique vita ad hunc humanum cultum civilemque deducere, aut, jam constitutis civitatibus, leges, judicia, jura describere? Ac ne plura, quae sunt paene innumerabilia, consector,^w ¹⁹comprehendam brevi: sic enim statuo: perfecti oratoris moderatione **25** et sapientia^x non solum ipsius dignitatem, sed et privatorum plurimorum et universae reipublicae salutem maxime contineri. Quamobrem pergite, ut facitis, adolescentes; atque in id studium, in quo estis, incumbite, ut et vobis^y honori^y et amicis utilitati et reipublicae emolumento esse possitis. **30**

XXVI. ^m501, II.; **1218**; 264, 10.—ⁿ570 & 1; **1365**; 276, III.—^o425, 3, 2); **916**; 251.—^p452 & 1; **1035**; 207, R. 28 (a).—^a489, I.; **496**, **1205**; 262, & R. 5.—^r399, 3, 3); **863**; 222, R. 2 (a).—^s429; **889**; 250, 1.—^t386; **826**; 224.—^u486, II.; **1180**; 260, R. 5.—^vForce of *uno*? V. n. 17.—^w489, I.; **1205**; 262, R. 8.—^x414; **873**; 247, 3.—^y390; **848**; 227.

XXVII. *The Deity.*

(a.) Quid potest esse tam apertum tamque perspicuum, quum coelum suspeximus coelestiâque contemplâti sumus, quam ¹esse aliquod numen^a praestantissimae mentis,^b quo haec ²regantur^c? Quod^d qui ²dubitet,^e haud sane intelligo, cur
5 non idem,^e sol sit,^f an nullus sit, dubitare possit.

(b.) Ex tot generibus nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod habeat^g notitiam aliquam dei; ipsisque in hominibus nulla gens est neque tam immansueta neque tam fera, quae non, etiam si ignoret,^h qualem habere deum deceat,^f tamen
10 habendum sciat.^j

(c.) ³Roges^k me, quid aut quale sit^f deus; auctore utar Simonide; de quo quum quaesivisset ⁴hoc idem tyrannus Hiëro, ⁵deliberandi^l sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem ex eo postridie quaereret, biduum petivit. Quum saepius^m
15 duplicaret numerum dierum, admiransque Hiëro requireret, cur ita faceret, “Quia, ⁶quanto,ⁿ” inquit, “diutius considëro, tantoⁿ mihi res videtur obscurior.”

(d.) Nihil est, quod deus efficere non possit^g et quidem sine labore ullo. Ut enim hominum membra nulla contentione,
20 mente ipsa ac voluntate moventur, sic numine deorum omnia fingi, moveri mutarique possunt.

(e.) (Deorum providentia) haec potissimum providet et in his maxime est occupata; primum ut mundus ⁸quam aptissimus sit ad permanendum^o; deinde ut nulla re^p egeat;
25 maxime autem, ut in eo eximia pulchritudo sit atque omnis ornatus.

XXVII. ^a545; 1136; 239.—^b396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6.—^c527 & 3; 1291; 266, 1.—^d453; 701; 206 (17).—^e451, 3; 1034; 207, R. 27.—^f524; 1182; 265.—^g501, I.; 1218; 264, 7.—^h515, III.; 1281; 263, 2 (4).—ⁱ500, 2; 1221; 264, 1 (a) & N.—^k503, 1; 1279; 261, & R. 1, 260, R. 3.—^l563; 1327; 275, III., R. 1.—^m444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).—ⁿ418; 929; 256, R. 16.—^o565 & 1; 1337; 275, III., R. 3.—^p419, III.; 907; 250, 2 (2).

(f.) Sit hoc a principio persuāsum^a civibus,^r domīnos esse omnium rerum ac moderatōres deos,^s eāque,^s quae gerantur, eorum geri iudicio ac numīne; eosdemque^s optīme de genēre homīnum merēri, et qualis quisque sit,^f quid^t agat,^f ⁹quid^t in se admittat,^f qua^t mente, qua^t pietāte ¹⁰colat^f religiōnes, in- 5 tuēri; piorumque et impiōrum habēre ratiōnem.

(g.) Deos et venerāri et colēre debēmus. Cultus autem deōrum est optīmus, idemque^e castissimus atque sanctissimus plenissimusque pietātis, ut eos semper pura, intēgra, incorrupta et mente et voce venerēmur. Non enim philosophi 10 solum, verum etiam majōres nostri, superstitiōnem a religiōne separavērunt.

XXVIII. *The Immortality of the Soul.*

Nemo unquam mihi, ¹Scipio, persuadēbit, aut ²patrem tuum Paullum, aut ³duos avos, Paullum et Africānum, aut ⁴Africāni patrem aut patruum, aut multos praestantes viros, quos 15 enumerāre non est necesse, tanta ⁵esse cōnātos, ⁶quae ad posteritātis memoriam pertinērent,^a nisi animo^b cernērent, ⁷posteritātem ad se pertinēre. ⁸An censes, (⁹ut de me ipso aliquid^c more^d senum gloriē,^e) me tantos labōres diurnos nocturnosque ¹⁰domi^f militiaeque susceptūrum fuisse, ¹¹si iisdem 20 finibus gloriā meam, quibus vitam, essem terminatūrus^g? Nonne^h melius multoⁱ fuisset, otīosam aetātem et quiētam sine ullo labōre et contentiōne traducēre^j? Sed, nescio quomōdo, animus ¹²erīgens se posteritātem ita semper prospiciēbat, quasi, quū excessisset e vita, tum denique ¹³victūrus esset. 25 ¹⁴Quod^k quidem nī ita se habēret, ut animi immortāles essent,

XXVII. ^a488, I.; 1193; 260, R. 6. — ^r385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^s558, VI. 2; 1136; 239, 273, 2.—^t525, 1; 1041; 265, N. 2.

XXVIII. ^a500; 1218; 264, 1 (a).—^b414, 4; 873; 247, 3.—^c371, 1, 3) (2); 717; 232 (3).—^d414, 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^e489, I.; 1205; 262, R. 8.—^f424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3. — ^g227, 228; 328; 162, 14.—^h346, II. 1, 2); 1106; 198, 11, R. (c). — ⁱ418; 929; 256, R. 16.—^j549; 1147; 269, R. 2.—^k453; 701; 206 (17).

haud optimi cujusque¹ animus maxime ad immortalitatem gloriae niteretur.^m ¹⁵Quid, quod sapientissimus quisque ¹⁶aequissimo animoⁿ moritur, stultissimus iniquissimo? Nonne vobis videtur animus is, qui plus cernat^a et longius, vidēre,
 5 ¹⁷se ad meliōra proficisci; ¹⁸ille autem, cujus obtusior sit acies, non ¹⁹vidēre? Equidem ²⁰effēror studio patres^o vestros, quos colui et dilexi, videndi^p; neque vero eos^a solum ²¹convenire aveo, quos ipse cognōvi, sed illos etiam, de quibus audivi et legi et ipse conscripsi. ²²Quo quidem me proficiscentem haud
 10 sane quis facile retraxerit.^r ²³Quod^a si quis deus mihi largiatur,^t ut ²⁴ex hac aetate repuerascam et in cunis vagiam, valde recūsem. Quid enim habet vita commōdi^u? ²⁵quid non potius labōris? ²⁶Sed habeat^v sane: ²⁷habet certe tamen aut satietatem aut modum. Non lubet enim mihi ²⁸deplorāre
 15 vitam, quod^w multi ²⁹et ii docti saepe fecerunt. Neque me vixisse poenitet; quoniam ita vixi, ut non frustra me natum existimem; et ex vita ita discēdo, tanquam ³⁰ex hospitio, non tanquam ex domo. ³¹Commorandi^p enim natūra deversorium nobis, non habitandi locum dedit. O praeclārum diem,^x quum
 20 ad illud divinum animōrum concilium coetumque proficiscar, quumque ex hac turba et ³²colluviōne discēdam! Proficiscar enim non ad eos solum viros, de quibus ante dixi, verum etiam ad ³³Catōnem meum; quo^y nemo vir melior natus est, nemo pietate praestantior; cujus a me corpus crematum est;
 25 (³⁴quod contra decuit ab illo ³⁵meum;) animus vero non me desērens, sed respectans, in ea profecto loca discessit, ³⁶quo mihi^z ipsi cernebat esse veniendum. Quem ego meum casum fortiter ferre visus sum; ³⁷non quo aequo animo ferrem, sed me ipse consolābar, existimans, non longinquum inter nos
 30 digressum et discessum fore.

XXVIII. ¹458, 1; **1052**; 207, R. 35 (b).—^m510; **1267**; 261 & 1. —^a414, 3; **873**; 247, 2.—^o559; **712**; 275, I.—^r563; **1327**; 275, I.; 211. —^a386, 3; **719**; 233, R. 1. —^r473, 1; **1099**; 259, R. 1 (5).—^a453, 6; **702**; 206 (14).—^t509; **1265**; 261, 2.—^u396, III. 2, 3 (3); **760**; 212, R. 3.—^v516, II. 1; **1281**; 260, R. 3.—^w445, 7; **693**; 206, (13) (a).—^x381; **725**; 238, 2.—^y417; **895**; 256, 2.—^z388, I.; **847**; 225, III.

C. JULII CAESARIS

COMMENTARII DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER I.

ARGUMENT.

I. INTRODUCTION. Gaul in the time of Caesar, Chap. 1. — II. HELVETIAN WAR. Insurrection of the Helvetians at the instigation of Orgetorix, Chap. 2, 3. His premature death, 4. The march of the Helvetians through the Roman province attempted, but, having been prevented by Caesar's forces and fortifications, is undertaken through the territory of the Sequani, 5–9. Caesar's plans to prevent them from going through the territory of the Sequani. The Gauls complain of the wrongs done them by the Helvetians, 10, 11. Defeat of the Tigurini at the Arar, 12. The Helvetians send ambassadors to Caesar: their demands and threats, 13. Caesar's answer: the indignation of the Helvetians that he should require hostages, 14. Gallic cavalry repulsed by the Helvetians: march of both armies, 15. Caesar's complaint against the chiefs of the Aedui: excuse of Liscus; perfidy of Dumnorix, the Aeduan, 16–18. Pardon granted to Dumnorix for the sake of his brother, 19, 20. A favorable opportunity of overthrowing the Helvetians lost through the mistake of P. Cusidius, 21, 22. Defeat and flight of the Helvetians, 23–26. Their surrender: punishment of the fugitives: return of the Helvetians and their allies to their own territories. The establishment of the Boii among the Aedui, 27, 28. Number of the Helvetians before and after the war, 29. — III. WAR WITH ARIOVISTUS. Common council of the Gauls: complaints against Ariovistus, king of the Germans, 30–32. Caesar requests an interview, which the king declines, 33, 34. Caesar makes known his demands by ambassadors: Ariovistus's reply, 35, 36. Caesar's march towards Ariovistus: occupation of Vesontio, 37, 38. Panic in the Roman camp: Caesar's speech to the soldiers: march, 39–41. Interview between Caesar and Ariovistus suddenly broken off by an attack of the Germans, 42–46. At the request of Ariovistus for a second interview two Gauls are sent to him: they are thrown into prison, 47. Caesar

offers battle, which Ariovistus declines : skirmishes with the cavalry, 48. The Romans make two camps : attack upon the smaller : the cause of Ariovistus's declining a battle, 49, 50. Recapture of Procillus and Mettius : Caesar's winter quarters : march to hold the assizes in Cisalpine Gaul, 51 - 54.

I. ¹Gallia est ²omnis^a ³divisa^b in partes tres ; quarum unam incolunt Belgae, ⁴aliam Aquitani, tertiam, ⁵qui ipsorum lingua^c Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua,^d institutis,^d legibus ⁶inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna
5 flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana⁷ dividit.^e Horum^f omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, ⁸propterea quod a ⁹cultu atque humanitate ¹⁰provinciae longissime absunt, ¹¹minimèque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea, ¹²quae ad effeminandos^g animos pertinent, important ; ¹³proximique sunt Germanis,^h qui
10 trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt : qua de causa Helvetii quoque ¹⁴reliquos^j Gallos virtuteⁱ praecedunt, quod ¹⁵fere^k quotidianis proeliis^l cum Germanis contendunt ; quum aut ¹⁶suisⁿ finibus^m eos^o prohibent, aut ¹⁶ipsi^p in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. ¹⁷Eorum^a una pars, quam
15 Gallos^r obtinere ¹⁸dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano : ¹⁹continetur Garumna^t flumine,^s Oceano, finibus Belgarum ; ²⁰attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum : vergit ad septentriones. Belgae ab extremis ²¹Galliae ²²finibus oriuntur : pertinent ad inferiorem^u partem fluminis
20 Rheni : spectant in septentrionem et orientem solem. V Aquitania a Garumna ²³flumine^u ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam

I. ^a Distinguish between *omnis*, *universus*, *cunctus*, and *totus*. V. n. 2.—

^b Dist. bet. *divido*, *dirimo*, *dispertio*, *distribuo*, and *partior*. V. n. 3.—^c 414 & 4; 873 ; 247, 3. — ^d 429 ; 889 ; 250, 1.—^e 463, 3 ; 644 ; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^f 396 ; III. 2, 3) (2) ; 771 ; 212, R. 2. — ^g 562, 565 & 1 ; 1322, 1324 ; 275, II. & R. 2.—^h 391 & 1 ; 860 ; 222, R. 1.—ⁱ 414, 2 ; 873 ; 247, 1. — ^j Dist. bet. *reliqui* and *ceteri*. V. n. 14. — ^k Dist. bet. *fere*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. n. 15. — ^l 414, 3 ; 873 ; 247, 2. — ^m 425, 2 & 2) ; 916 ; 251. — ⁿ 449, II. ; 1024 ; 208, R. 37. — ^o 449, 1 & 1) ; 1033 ; 208, R. 37 (6) (a). — ^p 452 ; 1035 ; 135, R. 1. — ^q 395, 396, I. ; 747 ; 211, & R. 1. What kind of genitive ? — ^r 545 ; 1136 ; 239. — ^s 363 ; 622 ; 204. — ^t 414 & 2 ; 873 ; 247. — ^u Dist. bet. *flumen*, *fluvius*, and *amnis*. V. n. 24.

partem Oceāni, quae est ²⁴ad Hispaniam, pertinet: spectat inter occāsum solis et septentriones.

II. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit et ditissimus Orgetōrix. Is, M. ¹Messāla et M. Pisōne^a consulibus, ²regni^b cupiditate^c inductus conjurationem nobilitatis fecit et ³civitati^d 5 persuāsit, ⁴ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis ⁵exirent^e: perfacile esse,^f quum virtute^g omnibus^h praestārent,ⁱ totius Galliae imperio^j potiri. ⁶Id hoc facilius eis persuāsit, quod^k andique ⁷loci natūra Helvetii continentur: ⁸una ex parte flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germānis dividit; ⁹altēra ex parte monte Jura^l altissimo, qui est inter Sequānos et Helvetios; ¹⁰tertia lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodāno, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit.] ¹¹His rebus fēbat,^m ut et ¹²minus late vagarenturⁿ et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; 15 qua de caussa homines ¹³bellandi^o cupidi magno dolore^p afficiebantur.^m Pro ¹⁴multitudine ¹⁵autem hominum et pro ¹⁶gloria belli atque ¹⁷fortitudinis^t angustos se^q fines habere arbitrabantur,^m qui in longitudinem milia^r passuum^s CCXL, in latitudinem CLXXX patēbant.^m 20

III. His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetōrigis permōti constituērunt ea, ¹quae ad ²proficiscendum^a pertinereāt,^b comparare^c: ³jumentorum^d et carrorum ⁴quam maximum numerum coēmēre^e; sementes quam maximas facere,^e ut in itinere

II. *430, 431, 2; 972; 257, R. 7 (a).—^b396, II.; 746; 211.—^c414; 2, 3) (2); 873; 247, R. 2 (b).—^d385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^e489, I., 492; 1209; 262. Why plural.—^f558, VI. 2; 1153; 273, 3 (a). Subject acc. ?—^g414, 2; 873; 247, I.—^h386; 826; 224.—ⁱ518, I.; 1251; 263, 5, & R. 1.—^j419, I.; 880; 245, I.—^k520, I.; 1250; 273, 5.—^l414, 2; 873; 247.—^m468; 1087; 145, II.—ⁿ489, 495 & 2; 1222; 262, R. 3.—^o563, 2; 1327; 275, I., R. 1, & III., R. 1 (2).—^p419, 2, 1); 873; 249, I.—^q449, II.; 1024; 208, R. 37 (a).—^r378; 958; 236.—^s396, 2, 2); 771; 212, R. 2.—^tDist. bet. *virtus*, *fortitudo*, &c. V. n. 17.

III. *565 & 1; 1337; 275, I., R. 3, & III., R. 3.—^b500 & 2; 1218; 264, 1 (a).—^c552, 1; 1138; 271.—^dDist. bet. *proficiscor*, *iter facio*, and *peregrinor*. V. n. 2: also bet. *pecus*, *jumentum*, *amentum*, and *grex*. V. n. 3.

copia frumenti suppetēret; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmāre.^c Ad eas res conficiendas^e biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt: in tertium annum profectiōnem lege^f confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetōrix^g deligitur.^h
 5 Is sibi^h legatiōnemⁱ ad civitatē^j suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico,ⁱ Catamantalēdis filio, Sequāno, cujus pater^k regnum in Sequānis multos annos^j obtinuerat et a senātu populi Romāni amicus^k appellātus erat,^g ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet,^l quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorigiⁱ
 10 Aeduo, fratri Divitiāci, qui eo tempore^m principatū^o in civitate obtinebatⁿ ac maxime plebi^o acceptus^p erat, ut idem conareretur,^l persuadet, ei^que filiam suam in matrimonium dat.
¹²Perfacile factū^q esse^r illis probat conata perficere,^s propterea quod ipse suae civitatis imperium obtenturus^t esset^t: non
 15 esse^r dubium, quin^u totius Galliae^u plurimum Helvetii possent^v: se suis^u copiis suoque exercitū illis^u regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione adducti inter se fidem et iurandum dant et,^u regno occupato,^w per^u tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius^x Galliae^y sese potiri posse
 20 sperant.

IV. ¹Ea res ut est Helvetiis per indicium enunciata, moribus^a suis Orgetorigem² ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt. ³Damnatum^b poenam^c sequi^d oportebat,^d ut igni cremaretur.

III. ^e562 & 1; 1322, 1324; 275, II.—^f414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.—^gDist. bet. *deligo* and *eligo*. V. n. 5.—^h386; 826; 224.—ⁱ385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^j378; 950; 236.—^k362 & 2, 2); 666; 210.—^l489, I.; 492, 558, VI.; 1205; 273, 2, 258, 2, R. 1 (a).—^m426; 949; 253.—ⁿ468; 1087; 145, II.—^oDist. bet. *imperium*, *principatum*, and *regnum*. V. n. 10.—^pDist. bet. *gratus*, *jucundus*, and *acceptus*. V. n. 11.—^q570 & 1; 1365; 276, III.—^r551 & I. 2; 1152; 272.—^s548, 549, 2, 545; 1136, 1150; 269, R. 3.—^t520, II., 228; 1291, 328; 266, 3, 162, 14.—^u396, 2, 3) (3); 771; 212, R. 2.—^v498 & 3; 1232; 262, R. 10.—^w430, 431, 2; 965; 257, & R. 1.—^xV. I. n. 2.—^y409, 3; 882; 220, 4.

IV. ^a414 & 2; 873; 249, II.—^b578, III.; 1350; 274, 3.—^c545; 1136; 239.—^d468; 1087; 145, II. 2. Dist. bet. *necesse est*, *oportet*, *opus est*, and *debeo*. V. n. 4.

Die^c constitūta^a ⁵caussae^f dictiōnis^f Orgetōrix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, ⁶ad hominum milia decem undique coëgit, et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat,^d ⁷eōdem conduxit: per^g eos, ⁸ne caussam dicēret, se eripuit. Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitāta, armis ⁵jus suum exsequi conarētur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistrātus cogērent, Orgetōrix mortuus est; neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibiⁱ mortem consciverit.^h

V. Post ejus mortem nihilo^a minus Helvetii id, quod 10 constituērant,^b facere conantur,^c ¹ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem parātos esse arbitrāti sunt,^d oppida sua omnia, ²numero^e ad duodēcim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua^f ³privata^a ⁴aedificia^g ⁵incendunt,^h frumentum omne, ⁶praeterquam quod secum portatūri erant,ⁱ combūrun^c,^e ut, 15 ⁷domum^j reditiōnis spe^k sublāta, paratiōres ad omnia pericūla subeunda^l essent: ⁸trium mensium^p molita cibaria sibi^m quemqueⁿ domo^j efferre jubent. Persuādent Raurācis et Tulingis et Latobrigis finitimis, uti, eōdem usu consilio,^o oppidis suis vicisque exustis, una cum ⁹iis^a ¹⁰proficiscantur; 20 Bojosque,^r qui trans Rhenum incoluerant et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque oppugnārant, ¹⁰receptos ad se socios^r sibi adsciscunt.

VI. Erant omnino itinēra duo, ¹quibus^a itineribus domo

IV. °120 & Exc., 426; 146, N.; 949; 90, 1, 253. — °395; 751; 211. — °414, 5, 1); 876; 247, R. 4. — °498, 3 & 1); 1231; 262, R. 10. — °384 & II.; 855; 223.

V. °418; 929; 256, R. 16. — °472; 1096; 145, V. — °467, III.; 1082; 145, I. 3. — °471, II.; 1093; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — °429; 889; 250, 1. — °f Dist. bet. *reliqui* and *ceteri*. V. Chap. I. n. 14. — °Dist. bet. *aedificium*, *domus*, and *aedes*. V. n. 4. — °h Dist. bet. *accendo*, *incendo*, *inflammo*, *comburo*, and *cremo*. V. n. 5. — °i 228, 230; 328; 162, 14. — °j 379 & 3, 1); 943; 237, N. (b). — °k 430; 965; 257. — °l 565 & 1; 1337; 275, II. & III., R. 3. — °m 384; 818; 223. — °n 545; 1136; 273, N. 4 (d). — °(2) 424, 2; 255, R. 1. — °o 419, I.; 880; 245, I. — °p 395; 751; 211, R. 12. — °q Explain *iis*. V. n. 9; 208, R. 37 (6) (c). — °r 373 & 1; 715; 230, R. 2.

VI. °445, 8; 688; 206 (1).

exire possent^b: unum per Sequānos, angustum et difficīle, inter montem Juram^c et flumen Rhodānum^c; vix ²qua singūli carri ducerentur,^b mons ³autem altissimus impendēbat, ut facile perpauci prohibēre possent^d: altērum per provinciam nostram, **5** multo^e facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiōrum et Allobrōgum, qui ⁴nuper pacāti erant, Rhodānus fluit isque nonnullis locis^f vado^g transitur. Extrēmum oppidum Allobrōgum est proximumque Helvetiōrum finibus,^h Genēva. Ex eo oppīdo pons ad Helvetios ⁵pertinet. Allobrogibus sēse vel persuasūros,ⁱ quod nondum ⁶bono animo^j in populum Romānum ⁷viderentur,^k existimābant, vel vi coactūros,ⁱ ut per suos fines eos^l ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectiōnem comparātis, diem dicunt, qua die^m ad ripam Rhodāni omnes convenient^p: is dies erat ⁸a. d. v. Kal.ⁿ Aprilis, **15** L. Pisōne,^o A. Gabinio^o consulibus.

VII. Caesāri quum id nunciātum esset,^a eos per ¹provinciam nostram iter facere^b conārī, matūrat^c ab ²urbe proficisci,^b et, ³quam^d maximis potest itineribus,^e in ⁴Galliam ulteriōrem contendit, et ad^f Genēvam pervēnit: ⁵provinciae^g toti quam **20** maximū potest militum numērum^h impērāt; (erat omnīno in Gallia ulteriōre legio una;) pontem, qui erat ad Genēvam, ⁶jubetⁱ rescindi.^j Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii ⁷certiōres facti sunt,^k legātos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitatis,^l

VI. ^b501, I.; **1218**; 264, 1 (a) & (b).—^c363; **622**; 204.—^d489, I., **494**; **1218**; 262. —^e418; **929**; 256, R. 16. —^f422, 1 & 1); **937**; 254, R. 2 (b).—^g414 & 4; **873**; 255, 2.—^h391 & 1; **860**; 222, R. 1.—ⁱ545, 3, **551**, I. & 1; **1148**; 270, R. 3.—^j428 & 1, 2); **888**; 211, R. 6. —^k520, II.; **1291**; 266, 3. —^lWhy not *se*? V. n. 9, Chap. V, last part; **1026**; 208, R. 37 (6) (c).—^m120, Exc., **426**; **146**, N., **949**; 90, 1, 253. —ⁿ708 & 1 & 2; **1526-7**; 326, 2 (1) (2).—^o430; **972**; 257, R. 7.—^p500 & 1; **1212**; 264, 5.

VII. ^a481, IV. & 2; **1164-7**. —^bDist. bet. *iter facere* and its syn. V. III. n. 2.—^c467, III.; **1082**; 145, I. 3.—^d444, 3, 2); **1003**; 127, 4.—^e414, 3; **873**; 247, 2. —^f379, 1, 1); **469**; 237, R. 2 (a).—^g384; **818**; 223, R. 2.—^h371; **712**; 223, R. 2 (1) (b). —ⁱDist. bet. *jubeo*, *impero*, *praecipio*, and *mando*. V. n. 6. —^j551, II. 1; **1203**; 273, 2 (d).—^k417, II.; **1094**; 259, R. 1 (2) (d).—^l396, 2, 3) (2); **771-2**; 212, R. 2, 205, R. 12 (c).

eius legatiōnis Nametas et Verudoctius principem locum obtinēbant, ⁸qui dicērent^m sibiⁿ ⁹esse in animo, sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, ^opropterea quod aliud iter habērent nullum : ¹⁰logāre, ut ejus voluntate^p id sibi^q facere liceat. Caesar, quod memōria^r tenēbat, L. Cassium^s consulem 5 ¹¹occisum exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub ¹²jugum missum, concedendum non putābat; neque homines inimico animo,^t data^u facultate per provinciam itinēris^v faciundi,^w temperatūros ab injuria et maleficio existimābat; tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, 10 convenirent,^x legatis respondit, ¹³diem se ad deliberandum sumptūrum : ¹⁴si quid^y vellent, ad Idus Aprilis reverterentur.^z

VIII. Interea ea legiōne,^a quam secum hatēbat,^b militibusque,^a qui ex provincia convenērant,^c a lacu Lemanno, ¹qui in^d flumen Rhodānum influit, ²ad montem Juram, qui fines 15 Sequanōrum ab Helvetiis dividit,^e ³milia^f passuum decem novem ⁴murum^g in altitudinem pedum^h sedēcim fossamque perdūcitⁱ. Eo opēre^j perfecto, praesidia dispōnit, castella ⁵commūnit, quo facilius, si ⁶se^l invito transire conarentur, prohibere ⁷possit.^k Ubi ea dies,^m quam constituērat cum legātis, 20 venit, et legāti ad eum revertērunt, ⁸negat, se moreⁿ et exemploⁿ populi Romāni posse iter ulli per provinciam dare et, si vim facere conentur, prohibētūrum^o ostendit. Helvetii, ⁹ea spe^p dejecti, ¹⁰navibus^l junctis ratibusque^l compluribus factis,

VII. ^m500; 1212; 264, 5. — ⁿ387; 821; 226. — ^o545, 549, 2; 1136, 1147; 269, R. 3. — ^p414, 2; 873; 249, II. — ^q384; 840; 223. — ^r414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^s545; 1136; 239. — ^t428; 888; 211, R. 6. — ^u431, 2, 1); 970; 274, 3 (a) — ^v395; 751; 211. — ^w562, 563; 1327, 324; 275, II., 162, 20. — ^x522, II.; 1238; 263, 4 (1). ^y455 & 2; 1048; 137, R. (3). — ^z529; 1200-2; 266, 2, R. 1 (a).

VIII. ^a414; 873; 247, R. 4, last part. — ^b468; 1087; 145, II. — ^c472; 1096; 145, V. — ^d435, I.; 987; 235 (2). — ^eDist. bet. *divido* and its syn. V. 1, n. 3. — ^f378; 958; 236. — ^gDist. bet. *murus*, *paries*, and *moenia*. V. n. 4. — ^h396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6. — ⁱ467, III.; 1082; 145, I. 3. — ^j430; 965; 257. — ^k489, I., 497; 1205; 262, R. 9. — ^l431, 2 (2); 972; 257, R. 7. — ^m120, Exc.; 146, N.; 90, 1, & N. — ⁿ414, 2; 873; 249, II. — ^o551, I. 2; 721; 270, R. 3. — ^p425, 2; 916; 251.

¹¹alii vadis^r Rhodāni, qua^s minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdiu, saepius noctu, ¹²si^t perrumpere possent, conāti, ¹³opēris munitiōne et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conātu^p ¹⁴destitērunt.^u

5 IX. Relinquebātur una per Sequānos ¹via,^a qua, Sequānis^b invītis, propter angustias ire non poterant. His quum sua ²sponte persuadere non possent,^c legātos ad Dumnorīgem Aeduum mittunt,^d ut, eo^b deprecātore, a Sequānis ³impetrarent.^e Dumnorix ⁴gratia^f et largitiōne^f apud Sequānos plurimū potērat; et Helvetiis^g erat amīcus,^h quod ex ea civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et, cupiditate regni adductus, ⁵novis rebusⁱ studēbat, et quam^j plurimas civitates suo sibi beneficio^k habere obstrictas volēbat. Itaque rem suscipit et a Sequānis impētrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur; obsidesque uti ⁶inter sese dent perficit; Sequāni, ne itinere^l Helvetios prohibeant: Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuria transeant.

X. Caesāri ¹renuntiātur,^a ²Helvetiis^b esse^c in animo, per agrum Sequanōrum et Aeduōrum iter in Santōnum fines ³facere,^c qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quae^d civitas est in provincia. Id si fieret, intelligēbat,^a magno cum periculo provinciae^e futurum,^f ut homines bellicōsos,^g populi^h

VIII. ^r414, 4; ^s873; 255, 2.—^aExplain *qua*. V. VI. n. 2.—^t525 & 1; ^u1182; 265, 198, 11, R. (e).—^vDist. bet. *desino* and *desisto*. V. n. 13.

IX. ^aDist. bet. *iter*, *via*, *trames*, *semita*, and *callis*. V. n. 1.—^b430; ^c972; 257, R. 7.—^d518, II. 1, 481, IV. 2; ^e1244, ^f1167; 263, 5, 258, I., R. 1 (a).—^g467, III.; ^h1082; 145, I. 3.—ⁱ489, I.; ^j1205; 262.—^k414; ^l873; 247, 1 (2).—^m391 & 1; ⁿ860; 222, R. 1.—^oNoun or adj.?—^p384 & I.; ^q831; 223, R. 2.—^r444, 3, 2; ^s1003; 127, 4.—^t414; ^u873; 247.—^v425 & 2, 2; ^w916; 251.

X. ^aWhat is *re-nuntiare*? V. n. 1. Subject of it?—^b387; ^c821; 226.—^d549, 1; ^e1147; 269 (b). What case is *esse*?—^f(2)549, 2; ^g1136; 269, R. 3. What case is *facere*?—^h445, 8; ⁱ701; 206 (8).—^j396, II.; ^k746; 211, & R. 2, & 12.—^l551, I. 1; ^m1152; 239, R. 4. Sub.?—ⁿ323; ^o570; 128, 4.—^p395; ^q751; 211. Dist. bet. *adversarius*, *hostis*, and *inimicus*. V. n. 5.

Romāni ⁵inimīcos ⁴locisⁱ patentibus maximēque frumentariis ⁶finitimos^j habēret. Ob eas ⁷caussas ei ⁸munitiōni,^k quam fecerat, T. Labiēnum legātum praefecit: ipse in ⁹Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiōnes conscribit, et tres, quae circum Aquileiam hiemābant, ex hibernis edūcit, ⁵ et, qua ¹⁰proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Centrōnes et Graiocēli et Caturiges, locis superioribus occupatis, itinēre exercitum prohibēre conantur. Compluribus his^l proeliis^m pulsus, ab Ocelo, quod est citeriōris provinciae extrēmum, in ¹⁰ fines Vocontiorum ulteriōris provinciaeⁿ die septimo pervēnit: inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusiānos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodānum primi.

XI. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas ¹⁵ copias, traduxerant, et in Aeduorum fines pervenerant eorumque agros ¹populabantur.^b Aedui, quum se ²suāque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Caesarem mittunt rogatum^c auxilium: ³ita se^d ⁴omni tempore de populo Romano meritos esse, ut paene^e in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vas-²⁰ tati,^b liberi eorum^f in servitūtem abdūci, oppida expugnari non ⁵debuerint.^g Eodem tempore ⁶Aedui Ambarri, ⁷necessarii^h et consanguinei Aeduorum, Caesarem ⁸certiorem faciunt, sese, depopulatis agris, non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodānum vicos pos-²⁵ sessionesque habebant, fuga se ad Caesarem recipiunt et

X. ⁱ391 & 1; **860**; 222, R. 1.—^j Dist. bet. *vicinus*, *finitimus*, and *confinis*. V. n. 6.—^k **386**; **826**; 224.—^l **430**; **965**; 257.—^m **414**, 2; **873**; 247, 1.—ⁿ **396**, IV.; **757**; 211, R. 8 (5).

XI. ^b Why imperf.? Dist. bet. *populus*, *vasto*, *diripio*, and *spolio*. V. n. 1.—^c **569**; **1360**; 276, II.—^d **545**; **1136**; 239, 270, R. 2 (b).—^e Dist. bet. *paene* and its syn. V. I. n. 15.—^f Why not *sui*? V. V. n. 9.—^g **482**, 3; **1296**, I.—^h Dist. bet. *necessarius*, *propinquus*, *cognatus*, *consanguineus*, and *affinis*. V. n. 7.

⁹demonstrant, ¹⁰sibiⁱ praeter agri solum nihil esse reliqui.^j Quibus^{*} rebus adductus Caesar ¹¹non exspectandum sibiⁱ statuit, dum, omnibus fortūnis sociōrum consumptis, in Santōnos Helvetii pervenirent.^m

3 XII. ¹Flumen est Arar, quod^a per fines Aeduōrum et Sequanōrum in Rhodānum influit incredibili lenitāte,^b ita ut oculis, ²in utram^c partem fluat,^d judicāri non possit.^e Id Helvetii, ratibus ac lintribus junctis, transibant.^f Ubi per exploratōres^g Caesar certior factus est, tres jam partes copiarū Helvetiosⁱ id ³flumen^h traduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen Arārim reliquam esse, ⁴de tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus,^j ad eam partem pervēnit, quae nondum flumen^k transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit: reliqui^l 15 sese fugae mandarunt atque in proximās silvas ⁵abdiderunt.^m Is pagus appellabatur^f Tigurinus, nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quattuor pagos divisa est.ⁿ Hic pagus unus, quum domo exisset, patrum nostrōrum memoria^o L. Cassium consulem interfecerat et ejus exercitum ⁶sub jugum miserat. Ita sive 20 casu sive consilio deōrum immortalium, ⁷quae pars^p civitatis Helvetiae insignem calamitatem populo Romāno intulerat, ea ⁸princeps^q poenas persolvit. Qua in re Caesar non solum publicas, sed etiam privātas injurias ultus est, ⁹quod ejus soceri L. Pisōnis avum, L. Pisōnem legātum, Tigurini eodem 25 proelio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

XI. ¹387; 821; 226. — ^j396, III. 2, 1); 760; 212, R. 3, N. 3. — ^k453; 701; 206 (17). — ^l388 & I.; 847; 225, III., 162, 15. — ^m521, I.; 1238; 263, 4.

XII. ^a445; 694; 206 (9). — ^b414, 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^c188, 4; 1045; 212, R. 2, N. 1 (b) — ^d525; 1182; 265. — ^e494; 1218; 262. — ^f468; 1087; 145, II. — ^g414, 5, 1); 876; 247, R. 4. — ^h374, 6; 718; 233 (1). — ⁱ545; 1136; 239. — ^jDist. bet. *proficiscor* and its syn. V. III. n. 2. — ^k371, 4, 1); 718; 233 (3). — ^lDist. bet. *reliqui* and *ceteri*. V. I. n. 14. — ^mDist. bet. *occulto*, *abdo*, *condo*, *abscondo*, and *recondo*. V. n. 5. — ⁿ471, I.; 1092; 145, IV. — ^o426 & 1; 949; 253. — ^p445, 8; 687, 690; 206 (3) & (a). — ^q443; 663; 205, R. 15 (b). Dist. bet. *princeps* and *primus*. Ec. Cic., XXIII. n. I.

XIII. Hoc proelio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiōrum ut¹ consēqui posset, pontem² in Arāre faciendum^a curat, atque ita exercitum tradūcit. Helvetii, repentinō ejus adventu^b commōti, quum id, quod ipsi diēbus viginti aegerrime confecerant,³ut flumen transirent, uno illum^c die fecisse intelli- 5 gērent,^d legātos ad eum mittunt; cujus legatiōnis Divico princeps fuit, qui⁴ bello^e Cassiāno dux Helvetiōrum fuerat. Is ita cum Caesāre⁵ agit: si pacem populus Romānus cum Helvetiis faceret,^f in eam partem itūros^g atque ibi⁶ futūros^g Helvetios, ubi eos Caesar⁷ constituisset^f atque esse voluisset^f; 10⁸ sin bello persēqui^h perseverāret, ⁹reminiscerēturⁱ et ¹⁰vetēris incommōdi^k populi Romāni et ¹¹pristinā^j virtūtis^k Helvetiōrum. Quod^l improvīso unum pagum ¹²adortus esset,^f quum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non ¹³possent,^m ne ob ¹⁴eam rem aut ¹⁵suae magnopere virtūti tribueretⁱ, aut 15 ipsos ¹⁶despiceretⁱ: se ita a patrīb^{us} majoribusque suis didicisse, ¹⁷ut magis virtūte,ⁿ quam doloⁿ contendērent aut insidiis^o niterentur. ¹⁸Quare ne committeret,ⁱ ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitāte populi Romāni et interneciōne exercitus nomen caperet aut memoriam prodēret. 20

XIV. ¹His Caesar ita respondit: eo^a sibi minus^b dubitatiōnis^c ²dari, quod eas res, quas legāti Helvetii commemoras- sent,^d ³memoria tenēret^d; atque ⁴eo^e gravius ferre, quo^e minus merito^a populi Romāni accidissent: ⁵qui si alicujus injuriā^f sibi^g conscius fuisset, non fuisse^h difficile ⁶cavereⁱ; sed eo 25 ⁷deceptum, quod neque ⁸commissum a se intelligeret, quare

XIII. ^a551. 31. 1; **1315-6**; 274, R. 7.—^b414, 2, 3) (2); **873**; 247, 1, R. 2 (b). — ^c545; **1136**; 239. — ^d518, II. 1; **1244-5**; 263, 5. — ^e426 & 1; **949**; 253, & N. 1.—^f531, 533, 2, 1); **1296**, E. & I.; 266, 2, & R. 4.—^g530, I., 533, 2, 2); **1296**, A.; 266, 2, 270, R. 3.—^h552, 1; **1138**; 271.—ⁱ530, II.; **1296**, D. & I.; 266, 2, R. 1 (a). — ^jDist. bet. *antiquus*, *vetus*, *priscus*, *vetustus*, and *pristinus*. V. n. 11. — ^k406, II.; **788**; 216. — ^l554, IV., last sentence; **502**; 273, 5. — ^mWhy imperf. ? ⁿ414 & 4; **873**; 247, 3.—^o419, II.; **880**; 245, II. 1.

XIV. ^a414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1.—^b545; **1136**; 239.—^c396, III. 2, 3) (3); **760**; 212. — ^d528, 529; **1296**, E. & I.; 266, 2. — ^e413; **929**; 256, R. 16, & (2). — ^f399, 2, 2) (2); **765**; 213.—^g391 & 5; **864**; 222, R. 1.—^h530, I.; **1296**, A.; 266, 2. — ⁱ549, 2, 545; **1118**, **1136**; 269 (b), 239.

timēret, neque sine caussa ⁹timendum putāret. Quodⁱ si veteris contumeliae^k oblivisci vellet, ¹⁰num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod,^l ¹¹eo invito,^m iter per provinciam per vim tentassent, quod Aeduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobroges^o
 5 vexassent, memoriam deponere posseⁿ? ¹²Quod sua victoria^p tam insolenter gloriarentur quodque tam diu se impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eodem pertinere; consuesse^q enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex ¹³commutatione rerum doleant,^r quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint,^d his ¹⁴secundiores
 10 diores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere.^s ¹⁵Quum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab ¹⁶iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quae polliceantur, ¹⁷facturos^t intelligat, et si Aeduis de injuriis, quas ¹⁸ipsis^u sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum.^h Divico respondit: ita Helvetios a majoribus^v suis institutos esse,^h uti
 15 obsides accipere,^s non dare^s consuerint: ejus rei populum Romanum esse^h testem.^w Hoc responso dato, discessit.

XV. Postero die^a castra ex eo loco ¹movent: idem facit Caesar; equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quattuor milium,
 20 quem ex omni provincia et Aeduis atque eorum sociis ²coactum^b habebat,^c praemittit,^d ³qui^f videant,^e quas in partes hostes iter faciant.^g Qui^h ⁴eupidiusⁱ novissimum ⁵agmen^j insecuti ⁶alieno loco^k cum equitatu Helvetiorum proelium committunt; et pauci de^l nostris^m cadunt. ⁷Quo ⁸proelioⁿ

XIV. † 453, 6; 702; 206 (14).—^k406, II.; 788; 216.—^lWhat does *quod* explain?—^m430; 972; 257, R. 7.—ⁿ553, III. & 8; 1296, C.; 266, 2, R. 1 (c).—^o98; 133; 85, Exc. 2.—^p414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2).—^q234; 315; 162, 7 (a).—^r489, I., 497; 1205; 262, R. 9.—^s552, 1; 1138; 271.—^t551, I. & 1; 1148; 272.—^uWhy used?—^v414, 5; 878; 248, I.—^w362; 666; 210 (b).

XV. ^a426; 949; 253.—^b388, II. 1; 1358; 274, R. 4.—^c468; 1087; 145, II.—^d466, III.: 1082; 145, I. 3.—^e500; 1205; 264, 5.—^f445, 5; 698; 206 (11) (a).—^g525; 1182; 265.—^h453; 701; 206 (17).—ⁱ444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).—^jDist. bet. *agmen*, *exercitus*, and *acies*. V. n. 5.—^k422, 1, 1; 937; 254, R. 2 (b).—^l398, 4, 2; 775; 212, N. 4.—^m441, 1; 658; 205, R. 7 (1)—ⁿDist. bet. *pugna*, *proelium*, and *acies*. V. n. 8.

sublāti Helvetiī, quod quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulserant, ⁹audacius subsistere, nonnunquam ¹⁰ex novissimo agmine proelio^o nostros^m lacessere, coeperunt. Caesar suos^m a proelio continēbat ac ¹¹satis habēbat in praesentia, hostem rapinis,^p pabulationibus^p populationibusque^p 5 prohibere.^a Ita dies^r circiter quindēcim iter fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et ¹²nostrum primum non amplius ¹³quinis^s aut senis^s milibus^t passuum interesset.

XVI. ¹Intērim^a ²quotidie^b Caesar Aeduos^c frumentum,^c quod essent^d ³publice polliciti, ⁴flagitare^e; nam propter frigora,^f 10 quod Gallia ⁴sub septentrionibus, ⁵ut ante dictum est, posita est, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem^s satis magna copia ⁶suppetēbat; eo ⁷autem frumento,^h ⁸quod flumine Arāre navibus subvexerat, propterea uti minus potērat, quod iter ab Arāre Helvetiī avertērant, a 15 quibus discedere nolēbat. ⁹Diem ex die ducere^e Aedui: ¹⁰conferri, comportari, adesse dicere.^e Ubi se ¹¹diutiusⁱ duci intellexit et diem instāre, quo die ¹²frumentum militibus metiri oporteret,^j convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habēbat, in his Divitiāco^k et Lisco,^k qui 20 ¹³summo magistratuⁱ praecerat, (quem Vergobretum^m appellant Aedui, ¹⁴qui creatur annuusⁿ et vitae necisque in suos habet potestatem,) graviter eos accūsāt, quod, quum neque emi, neque ex agris sumi ¹⁵posset,^o tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus,^p ab iis non sublevetur^q: praesertim 25

XV. ^a414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — P425, 2 & 2); 916; 251. — ^q550; 1148; 270. — ^r378; 950; 236. — ^sWhy distributives? V. n. 13. — ^t178, 417; 204, 895; 118, 6 (a), 256, 2.

XVI. ^aDist. bet. *interim* and *interea*. V. n. 1. — ^bDist. bet. *quotidie* and *in singulos dies*. V. n. 2. — ^c374 & 1; 734-6; 231. — ^d486, 5; 1251; 264, 12. — ^e545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5, & N. 7. — ^f130, 2; 177 (2); 95, R. — ^g602, III. & 2; 1390, Obs. 3; 279, 3 (d). — ^h419, I.; 880; 245, I. — ⁱ444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^j531; 1291; 266, 2. — ^k430; 965; 257. Sc. *convocatis*. — ^l386; 820; 224. — ^m373 & 1; 715; 230. — ⁿ443; 663; 205, R. 15 (a). — ^o518, II.; 1244; 263, 5. — P431; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^q520, II.; 1255; 266, 3.

quum magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum suscepērit, multo^r etiam gravius, quod ¹⁶sit destitutus^a queritur.

XVII. Tum demum Liscus oratione Caesaris adductus, ¹quod^a antea tacuerat, proponit: esse^b nonnullos,^c quorum
5 auctoritas apud plebem ²plurimum valeat^d; qui ³privatim plus possint,^d quam ipsi magistratus. ⁴Hos ⁵seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum confērant^e; quod ⁶praestare debeat, si jam principatum^f Galliae obtinere non possent, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperia^f perferre;
10 neque dubitare debeant, quin, si Helvetios superaverint^g Romani, una cum reliqua^h Gallia Aeduisⁱ libertatem sint erepturi.^j Ab ⁷eisdem nostra consilia ⁸quaeque in castris gerantur, hostibus enuntiari: hos ⁹a se coerceri non posse: quin etiam, quod ¹⁰necessario rem coactus^l Caesari enuntiavit, ¹¹intelli-
15 gere^m sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit,ⁿ et ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit,^a tacuisse.^b

XVIII. Caesar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat, sed, quod ¹pluribus^a praesentibus eas res^b jactari nolēbat, celeriter concilium dimittit,^c Liscum
20 retinet^c: quaerit^d ex ²solo ea, quae in conventu dixerat.^e Dicit^e liberius^f atque audacius.^f Eadem secreto ab aliis quaerit^d; repērit esse vera: ³ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audacia,^g magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia,^g cupidum ⁴rerum novarum: compluris^h annosⁱ ⁵portoria

XVI. ^r418; 929; 256, R. 16.

XVII. ^a445, 6, 2; 371; 689, 716; 206 (4), 232 (2). — ^b551, I. 2, 530, I.; 1296, A.; 272, 266, 2. — ^c585, 1; 998; 277, I., R. 5 (c). — ^d531; 1296, E. & I.; 266, 2. — ^e489, I., 499, 1 & 2; 1205; 262, R. 5. — ^fDist. bet. *principatus*, *imperium*, &c. V. III. n. 10. — ^g480, 481, I. 2; 1164; 258, I. 1. — ^h441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17. — ⁱ386, 2; 855; 222, 2, 224, R. 2. — ^j498, 3; 1230-3; 262, N. 7. — ^l704, II.; 1379; 323, 2 (a). — ^mDist. bet. *intelligo*, *sentio*, and *cognosco*. V. n. 11. — ⁿ525; 1182; 265.

XVIII. ^a430; 965; 257. — ^b545; 1136; 239. — ^c467, III.; 1082; 145, I. 3. — ^d374, 3, 4; 738; 231, R. 4. — ^e472; 1096; 145, V. — ^f305; 462; 192, II. 1, & 2, Exc., 194, 2. — ^g428; 888; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2). — ^h154, 88, III.; 114, 193; 114, 2. — ⁱ378; 950; 236.

reliquaque omnia Aeduorum ⁶vectigalia parvo pretio^j ⁷re-
dempta^k habere, propterea quod, illo licente,^l contra liceri
audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse et
⁸facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse: magnum nu-
merum equitatus suo ⁹sumptu^m semper ¹⁰alereⁿ et circum se 5
habere; neque solum domi,^o sed etiam apud finitimas civitates
¹¹largiter posse; atque hujus ¹²potentiae^p caussa matrem in
Biturigibus homini^q illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo ¹³collo-
casse; ipsum ¹⁴ex Helvetiis uxorem habere; ¹⁵sororem ex
matre et propinquas^r suas nuptum^s in alias civitates collocasse: 10
favere et cupere Helvetiis^t propter eam affinitatem; odisse
etiam ¹⁶suo nomine^u Caesarem et Romanos, quod eorum ad-
ventu potentia ejus diminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum
locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus.^v Si quid ¹⁷accidat^w
Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios^x regni obtinendi^y 15
venire: ¹⁸imperio^z populi Romani non modo de regno, sed
etiam de ea, quam habeat,^y gratia desperare. ¹⁹Reperiēbat^{aa}
etiam ²⁰in quaerendo Caesar, ²¹quod^{bb} proelium equestre ad-
versum paucis ante diebus^{cc} esset factum, initium ²²ejus fugae
factum^{dd} a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus, (nam equitatu, 20
²quem auxilio^{ee} Caesari^{ee} Aedui miserant, Dumnorigis praeerat.)
eorum fuga reliquum^{ff} esse^{dd} equitatum perterritum.

XIX. Quibus^a rebus cognitis, quum ad has suspiciones
¹certissimae res accederent, quod^b per fines Sequanorum Hel-

XVIII. ^j416; 884; 252 & R. 3.—^k388, II. 1; 1358; 274, R. 4.—
^l430; 965; 257.—^mDist. bet. *sumptus* and *impensae*. V. n. 9.—ⁿDist.
bet. *alo* and *nutrio*. V. n. 10.—^o424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3.—^pDist. bet. *poten-*
tia, *potentatus*, *potestas*, *vis*, and *robur*. V. n. 12.—^q384 & II.; 855;
223 & N.—^rDist. bet. *necessarius*, *propinquus*, &c. V. XI. n. 7.—^s569;
1360; 276, II.—^t385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^u414, 2; 873; 247, 1.—
^v531; 1291; 266, 2.—^wDist. bet. *accido*, *evenio*, *contingo*, &c. V. n. 17.
—^x414, 5, 1; 876; 247, R. 4.—^y562, 563; 1322-3; 275, II.—
^z426, 1; 949; 257, R. 9 (2).—^{aa}Dist. bet. *invenio*, *reperio*, &c. V. n. 17.
^{bb}554, IV., last sentence; 1258, a.; 206 (14).—^{cc}418 & 2, 427; 954;
253, R. 1.—^{dd}551, I. 1; 1148; 272, 270, R. 3.—^{ee}390 & 1, 2; 848-9;
227.—^{ff}441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.

XIX. ^a453; 701; 206 (17).—^b554, IV.; 1250; 273, 5, & R.—
•What does *quod* explain?

vetios traduxisset,^c quod^b obsides inter eos dandos^d curasset,^e quod^b ea omnia non modo ²injussu^e suo et civitatis, sed etiam, inscientibus ipsis,^f fecisset,^e quod^b a magistrātu Aeduōrum accusarētur,^e satis esse caussae^g arbitrabātur, quare in eum aut
 5 ipse animadvertēret^h aut civitatem animadvertēre jubēret.^h His omnibus rebusⁱ ³unum repugnābat, quod^b Divitiāci fratris summum in populum Romānum ⁴studium, summam in se ⁴voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognovērat; nam ne^j ejus supplicio^e Divitiāci animum offendēret,
 10 verebātur. Itaque prius quam quicquam conarētur,^k Divitiācum ad se vocārī^l jubet,^m et, quotidianis interpretibus remōtis, perⁿ C. Valerium Procillum, ⁵principem^o Galliae provinciae, familiārem^o suum, ⁶cui^p summam omnium rerum fidem habēbat, cum eo colloquitur^m; simul commonefacit,^m
 15 quae ipso praesente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta^h et ostendit,^m quae separātim quisque de eo^a apud se dixerit.^h Petit^m atque hortatur,^m ut ⁷sine ejus offensione animi vel ⁸ipse de eo, ⁹causa cognita, statuāt,^q vel civitatem statuere jubeat.^q

20 XX. Divitiācus multis cum lacrimis Caesārem complexus ¹obsecrāre^a coepit, ne quid^b gravius^c in fratrem statuēret: ²scire se, ³illa esse vera, nec quemquam^d ⁴ex eo plus, quam se, doloris^e capere, propterea quod, quum ⁵ipse gratia plurimum domi^f atque in reliqua^g Gallia, ⁶ille minimum propter

XIX. ^a520, II.; 1255; 266, 3. — ^d551, II. 1; 1315-6; 274, R. 7 (a). — ^e414; 873; 247. — ^f430; 965; 257, R. 7 (a). — ^g396, III. 2, 4) (1); 1005-8; 212, R. 4. — ^h525; 1182; 265. Dist. bet. *jubeo*, *impero*, *praecipio*, and *mando*. V. VII. n. 6. — ⁱ385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^j492, 4, 1; 1215; 262, R. 7. — ^k523, II. & 2; 1241-3; 263, 3, 258, R. 1 (a). — ^l551, II. 1; 1203; 273, 2 (d). — ^m467, III.; 1082; 145, I. 3. — ⁿ414, 5, 1; 876; 247, R. 4. — ^o363; 622; 204. — ^p384 & II.; 855; 223. — ^q492 & 2; 1205; 262.

XX. ^aDist. bet. *rogo*, *oro*, *obsecro*, *obtestor*, *precor*, and *supplico*. V. n. 1. ^b455, 2; 1048; 138. — ^c444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^d457; 1061; 207, R. 31. — ^e396, III. 2, 3) (3); 760; 212. — ^f424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3. — ^g441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.

adoleſcentiam poſſet,ⁱ per ^rſe^h creviſſet,ⁱ quibus opibus ac nervis non ſolum ad minuendam gratiam, ſed paene^j ad perniciem ſuam ^sutereturⁱ; ſeſe tamen et amore fraterno et exiſtimatiōe vulgi commoveri. Quod^k ſi quid^b ei a Caesare gravius accidiſſet, ^quum ipſe eum locum amicitiae apud eum ⁵teneret, ¹⁰neminem^l exiſtimaturum,^m non^l ſua voluntateⁿ factum^m; qua ex re futurum,^m uti totius Galliae animi a ſe averterentur. Haec quum pluribus verbis flens a Caesare peteret, Caesar ejus dextram prendit: conſolatus rogat finem orandi faciat^o: tanti^p ejus apud ſe gratiam eſſe oſtendit, uti ¹⁰et ¹¹reipublicae injuriam et ſuum dolore^m ejus voluntati^q ac precibus^q condonet. Dumnorigem ad ſe vocat, fratrem ¹²adhibet: quae in eo reprehendat,^r oſtendit; quae ipſe intelligat,^r quae civitas queratur,^r propōnit: monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes ſuſpiciōnes vitet: praeterita ſe Divitiaco^a fratri ¹⁵condonare dicit. Dumnorigi^q cuſtodes ponit, ut, quae agat,^r quibuſcum loquatur,^r ſcire poſſit.

XXI. Eodem die ab ¹exploratoribus^a certior factus, hoſtes ſub monte conſediſſe ²milia paſſuum ab ipſius caſtris octo, qualis eſſet^b natura montis et qualis ³in circuitu aſcenſus, ⁴qui ²⁰cognoſcere^cnt, miſit. Renunciatum eſt, ⁵facilem eſſe. ⁶De tertia vigilia T. Labienum ⁷legatum pro praetore cum duabus legionibus et ⁸his ducibus, qui iter cognoverant, ſummum jugum montis aſcendere jubet: ⁹quid ſui conſilii^d ſit,^b oſtendit. Ipſe ⁶de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hoſtes ierant, ad ²⁵eos contendit equitatumque omnem ante ſe mittit. P. Conſidius, qui rei^e militaris peritiſſimus habebatur, et in exercitu L. Sullae et poſtea ¹⁰in M. Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus praemittitur.

XX. ^b414, 5, 1); **876**; 247, R. 4. — ⁱ531; **1291**; 266, 2. — ^jDist. bet. *ferre*, *ferre*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. I. n. 15. — ^k453, 6; **702**; 206 (14). — ^l585 & 1; **998**; 277, I. R. 4. — ^m530, I.; **1296**, A.; 270, R. 3. — ⁿ414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1. — ^o493, 2; **1208**, **1201**; 262, R. 4. — ^p401, 402, III. & 1; **799**, **800**; 214, & R. 1 (a). — ^q384 & II.; **855-6**; 223. — ^r525; **1182**, **1192**; 265.

XXI. ^aDist. bet. *explorator*, *speculator*, and *emissarius*. V. n. 1. — ^b525; **1182**; 265. — ^c500; **1212**; 264, 5. — ^d401; **780**; 211, R. 8 (3). — ^e399 & 2, 2); **765-7**; 213.

XXII. Prima luce,^a quum summus^b mons a T. Labiēno teneretur,^c ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus^d abesset,^e neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labiēni cognitus esset,^e
 5 Considius, ²equo^e admisso, ad eum accurrit: dicit^f montem, quem a Labiēno occupari voluerit,^g ab hostibus teneri^h; id se a ³Gallieis armis atque insignibus cognovisse.^h Caesar suas copias in proximum collem subducit,^f aciem instruit.^f Labiēnus, ut erat ei praeceptumⁱ a Caesare, ne proelium com-
 10 mitteret,^j nisi ⁴ipsius copiae prope hostium castra^k visae essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret,^j monte occupato nostros expectabat proelioque abstinēbat. ⁵Multo denique die^a per exploratores Caesar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri et Helvetios castra movisse et Considium, timore
 15 perterritum, ⁶quod non vidisset,^g pro viso sibi renunciassent. Eo die, ⁷quoⁱ consuērat, intervallo^l hostes sequitur^f et milia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.^f

XXIII. ¹Postridie ejus diei,^a quod omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitui^b frumentum metiri oporteret,^c et quod a
 20 Bibracte, oppido Aeduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius^d milibus^e passuum XVIII aberat, rei^f frumentariae ²prospiciendum existimavit: iter ab Helvetiis avertit ac Bibracte^g ire contendit. Ea res per ³fugitivos^h L. Aemilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nunciatur. Helvetii,
 25 ⁴seu quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent,^j ⁵eoⁱ magis, quod pridie superioribus locis occupatis

XXII. ^a426 & 1; 949; 253. — ^b441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17. — ^c518 & II. 1; 1244-5; 263, 5, & R. 1. — ^d417; 895; 256, 2. — ^e430; 965; 257. — ^f467, III.; 1082; 145. I. 3. — ^g531; 1291; 266, 2. — ^h530, I.; 1148-52; 266, 2. — ⁱ301, 3; 453; 184, 2 (a). — ^j492 & 2; 1205; 262. — ^k433; 474; 235. — ^l378, 2; 958; 236, R. 4.

XXIII. ^a411, 2; 1010; 212, R. 4, N. 6. — ^b384 & II.; 855; 223. — ^cDist. bet. *necesse est, oportet, opus est, and debeo*. V. IV. n. 4. — ^d378; 596; 205, R. 10. — ^e417; 895; 256, 2. — ^f386, 2; 831; 224. — ^g379; 938; 237. — ^hDist. bet. *perfuga, transfuga, profugus, and fugitivus*. V. n. 3. — ⁱ414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.

proelium non commisissent,^j sive eo,ⁱ quod re^k frumentaria interclūdi⁶ posse confidērent,^j commutāto consilio atque itinēre converso nostros ⁷a novissimo agmīne insēqui ac lacessēre coepērunt.

XXIV. Postquam ¹id animum advertit,^a copias suas **5** Caesar in proximū collem subducit^b equitatumque, qui sustinēret^c hostium impētum, misit. Ipse intērim^d in colle medio^e ²triplicem aciem^f instruxit legiōnum^g quatuor veteranārum, ita, uti supra se in summo^e ³jugo^h duas legiōnes, quas in ⁴Gallia-citeriōre proxīme conscripsērat, et omnia auxilia collocaret; **10** ac totum montem hominibusⁱ complēri^j et interea^d sarcīnas in unum locum conferri^j et ⁵eum ab his, qui in ⁶superiōre acie constitērant,^k muniri^j jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secūti, impedimenta in unum locum contulērunt: ipsi ⁷confer-tissīma acie,^l rejecto nostro equitātu,¹ ⁸phalange^l facta,¹ ⁹sub **15** primam nostram aciem successērunt.

XXV. Caesar, primum ¹suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remōtis equis,^a ut, aequāto omnium pericūlo,^a spem fugae tollerēt,^b cohortātus suos, proelium commisit.^c Milītes, e loco superiōre^d pilis^a missis, facile hostium^e phalangem perfregē- **20** runt.^c Ea^a disjecta, gladiis dstrictis in eos impētum fecērunt.^c Gallis^f magno ad pugnam erat^g impedimento,^f ³quod pluribus eōrum ²scutis^h uno ictuⁱ pilōrum transfixis et colligātis, quum ferrum se inflexisset,^j neque evellēre,^k neque, sinistra^a

XXIII. ^j **520**, II.; **1255**; 266, 3.—^k **425** & 2, 2); **916**; 251.

XXIV. ^a **374**, 6; **1094**; 259 (2) (d).—^b **467**, III.; **1082**; 145, I. 3.—^c **489**, II., **500**; **1212**; 264, 5.—^d Dist. bet. *interim* and *interea*. V. XVI. n. 1.—^e **441**, 6; **662**; 205, R. 17.—^f Dist. bet. *agmen*, *exercitus*, and *acies*. V. XV. n. 5.—^g **395**, **396**, IV. 1; **757**; 211, R. 6.—^h Dist. bet. *mons* and *jugum*. V. n. 3.—ⁱ **419**, III. & 2, 1); **911**; 249, I.—^j **551**, II. 1; **1203**; 273, N. 4 (d).—^k What from?—^l **486**; **965**; 257. ¹

XXV. ^a **430**; **965**; 257.—^b **491**, **480** & **481**, II.; **1205**, **1164**; 262, 258, I. 2.—^c **471**, II.; **1093**; 145, IV. & R.—^d **156**, 1; **193**, **197**; 113, 2.—^e **89**, II. 3, 1); **115**; 83, II. 2.—^f **390** & I.; **848-9**; 227.—^g Subject of *erat*?—^h Dist. bet. *scutum*, *clypeus*, and *parma*. V. n. 2.—ⁱ **414**; **873**; 247.—^j **518**, II. 1; **1244**; 263, 5, & R. 1, 4.—^k **552** & 1; **1138**; 271.

impedita, satis commode pugnare^k poterant^l; multi ut, diu jactato brachio,^a praeoptarent^m scutum manu emittere et ⁴nudo corporeⁿ pugnare. Tandem vulneribus^o defessi, et ⁵pedem referre^k et, quod mons suberat^l circiter ⁶mille^p passuum,^q eo se recipere^k coeperunt.^c Capto monte^a et succedentibus nostris,^a Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum^q milibus^t circiter xv ⁷agmen hostium claudēbant^l et novissimis^f praesidio^f erant,^l ⁸ex itinere nostros ⁹latere^r aperto aggressi, circumvenire; et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant,^s rursus ¹⁰instare^k et proelium redintegrare^k coeperunt. Romani ¹⁰conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: prima et secunda acies, ut ¹¹victis ac submotis resisteret, tertia, ut ¹¹venientes sustineret.

XXVI. Ita ¹incipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est.^a Diutius quum sustinere nostrorum impetus non possent, ¹⁵altēri^b se, ut coeperant, in montem receperunt, altēri^b ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt; nam hoc toto proelio,^c ³quum ab ⁴hora septima ad vespērum pugnatum sit,^d aversum ⁵hostem videre nemo potuit. ⁶Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est,^a propterea quod pro ²⁰vallo carros objecerant et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjiciebant, et nonnulli inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subjiciebant nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu quum esset pugnatum,^a impedimentis^f castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filiis^s captus est. Ex eo ²⁵proelio circiter hominum milia cxxx superfuērunt, eaque tota nocte^c continenter ierunt: nullam partem^h noctis itinereⁱ intermisso, in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, quum, et propter vulnera militum, et propter sepulturam occisorum,

XXV. ¹468; 1087; 145, II. — ^m494; 1218-20; 262, R. 1. — ^a414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^o414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (1). — ^p178; 204; 118, 6 (a) & (b). — ^q395, 396, III. 2, 2); 771-2; 212. — ^r422, 1, 2); 937, 992; 254, R. 3. — ^s472; 1096; 145, V. — ^t414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.

XXVI. ^a301, 3; 453; 184, 2 (a) & (b). — ^b459; 665; 212, N. 1 (b). — ^c378, 1; 950; 253, N. 1. — ^d515, I.; 1282; 263, R. 1 (a) & (b). — ^e419, I.; 880; 245, I. — ^f398, 4, 2); 775; 212, N. 4. — ^h378; 950; 236. — ⁱ430; 965; 257.

nostri, triduum morāti, eos sequi non potuissent.^d Caesar ad Lingōnes littēras nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento neve alia re juvārent^j: qui^k si juvissent, ⁷se⁸eōdem loco, quo Helvetios, habitūrum. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi coepit.

5

XXVII. Helvetii, omnium rerum ¹inopia^a adducti, legātos de deditiōne² ad eum misērunt. Qui quum eum in itinēre^b convenissent seque ad pedes projecissent suppliciterque locūti flentes pacem petissent, atque ²eos in eo loco, quo tum ³essent,^c suum adventum exspectāre jussisset, paruerunt. ⁴Eo post-10 quam Caesar pervēnit, obsides, arma,^d servos,^d qui ad eos ⁵perfugissent,^e poposcit. Dum ⁶ea conquiruntur et conferuntur, ⁷nocte intermissa, circiter hominum milia vi ejus pagi, qui Verbigēnus^e appellātur, sive timōre perterriti, ne armis traditis supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salūtis inducti, quod in tanta 15 multitudīne dediticiōrum suam fugam aut occultāri aut omnino ignorāri posse existimārent,^f prima^g nocte e castris Helvetiōrum egressi ad Rhenum finesque Germanōrum contendērunt.

XXVIII. Quod^a ubi Caesar rescit,^b quorum^c per fines iērant, his,^d uti conquirērent et reducērent, ¹si sibi^e purgāti 20 esse vellent,^f imperāvit: reductos in hostium numēro habuit: reliquos^g omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfūgis traditis, in deditiōnem accēpit. Helvetios,^h Tulingos,^h Latobrigos^h in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti^h jussit,ⁱ et quod, omnibus fructibus amissis, domi^j nihil erat, quo^k famem tolerārent,^l Al-25

XXVI. ^d(2) 518, I.; 1250-1. — ^j 489, 490; 1205-7; 262. — ^k 453; 701; 206 (17).

XXVII. ^aDist. bet. *paupertas*, *inopia*, *egestas*, and *mendicitas*. V. n. 1. — ^bDist. bet. *iter*, *via*, &c. V. IX. n. 1. — ^c 531; 266, 2. — ^d 704, I. 1; 1378, 1st; 278, R. 6 (b). — ^e 362, 2 & 2; 666; 210, R. 3 (3) (a). — ^f 520, II.; 1255; 266, 3. — ^g 441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17. — ^h 501, I.; 1218; 261, 1 (a) & (b).

XXVIII. ^a 453; 701; 206 (17). — ^b 471, II.; 1094; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — ^c Antecedent? — ^d 385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^e 388, II.; 844-5; 225, II. — ^f 531; 1291; 266, 2. — ^g Dist. bet. *reliqui* and *ceteri*. V. I. n. 14. — ^h 545, 530, 3 & 1; 1203; 273, N. 4 (d). — ⁱ Dist. bet. *jubeo*, *impero*, &c. V. VII. n. 6. — ^j 424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3. — ^k 414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^l 501, I.; 1218; 264, 7.

lobrogibus^d imperāvit, ut his^m frumenti copiam^m facerent:
²ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incendērant, restituere jussit. Id
 ea maxime ratione fecit; quod noluit, eum locum,^h unde
 Helvetii discesserant, vacare,^h ne propter bonitatem agrorum
 5 Germāni, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helve-
 tiōrum fines transirent et finitimi Galliaeⁿ provinciae Allobro-
 gibusqueⁿ essent. ³Boios, petentibus Aeduis, quod egregia
 virtute^o erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, concessit;
 quibus^m illi agros dederunt, ⁴quosque postea in parem juris
 10 libertatisque conditionem, atque^p ipsi erant, receperunt.

XXIX. In castris Helvetiōrum ¹tabulae repertae sunt
²litteris^a Graecis confectae, et ad Caesarem relatae, quibus
 in tabulis nominatim ³ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo^b
 exisset^c eōrum, qui arma ferre possent,^c et item separatim
 15 ⁴pueri, senes mulieresque. Quarum omnium ⁵rerum summa
 erat ⁶capitum Helvetiōrum milia CCLXIII, Tulingōrum milia
 XXXVI, Latobrigōrum XIV, Rauracōrum XXIII, Boiōrum
 XXXII: ⁷ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad milia LXXXII.
 Summa omnium ⁸fuērunt ad milia CCCLXVIII. Eōrum, qui
 20 domum^d rediērunt, ⁹censu habito, ut Caesar imperaverat,
 repertus est numerus milium C et X.

XXX. Bello Helvetiōrum confecto, totius^a fere^b ¹Galliae
 legati, principes civitatum, ad Caesarem ²gratulatum^c conve-
 nērunt: ³intelligere sese, tametsi pro veteribus ⁴Helvetiōrum^d
 25 injuriis populi^d Romāni ab his poenas bello repetisset, tamen
 eam rem non minus ⁵ex usu terrae Galliae quam populi
 Romāni accidisse; propterea quod eo consilio, florentissimis
 rebus,^c domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, ⁶uti toti Galliae bel-

XXVIII. ^m384, II., 371, 2; 855; 229, R. 1. — ^h(2)545, 551, II. 1; 1204; 273, 4 (a). — ^p391 & 1; 860; 222, R. 1. — ^c428; 888; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2). — ^p451, 5; 1376; 198, 3, R.

XXIX. ^a414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^b424, 2; 943; 255, R. 1. — ^c525; 1182; 265. — ^d379, 3, 1; 943; 237, R. 4.

XXX. ^aDist. bet. *totus, omnis*, &c. V. I. n. 2. — ^bDist. bet. *fere, ferme, paene*, and *prope*. V. I. n. 15. — ^c569; 1360; 276, II. — ^d397, 2; 754; 211, R. 10. — ^e430; 965; 257, R. 7 (a).

lum inferrent imperiōque potirentur, locumque domicilio ⁷ex magna copia deligērent, ⁸quem ex omni Gallia^f opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias habērent. Petiērunt,^g uti sibi concilium totius Galliae in diem certam indicēre idque Caesāris voluntate ^hfacēre licēret: sese habēre quasdam res, quas ⁹ex commūni consensu ab eo petēre vellent. Ea re permissa, diem concilio constituērunt et ¹⁰jurejurando, ne quis^b enunciāret, ¹¹nisi quibus commūni consilio mandātum esset, inter se sanxērunt.

XXXI. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitātum, 10 qui ante fuērant ad Caesārem, revertērunt petieruntque, uti sibi ¹secreto in occulto de sua omniumque salute cum eo agere licēret. Ea re impetrāta, sese omnes flentes Caesāri^a ad pedes projecērunt: ³non minus ²se^b id contendere^b et laborare,^b ne ea, quae dixissent,^c enunciarentur, quam uti ea, quae vel¹⁵ lent,^c impetrārent; propterea quod, si enunciātum esset, summum in cruciātum se ventūros viderent. Locūtus est pro his Divitiācus Aedus: Galliae totius ⁴factiones ⁸esse^b duas: harum alterius^d principātum^e ⁵tenere^b Aeduos, alterius^d Arvernus. ⁶Hi quum tantopere de potentātu inter se multos ²⁰annos contendērent, ⁷factum esse,^b uti ab Arvernīs Sequānisque Germāni mercēde^f ⁸arcesserentur.^g Horum primo circiter milia xv Rhenum transisse^b: posteaquam agros et ⁹cultum et copias^h Gallorum homines feri ac barbāri adamassent, traductosⁱ plures^b: nunc esse^b in Gallia ¹⁰ad c et xx ²⁵milium numerum: cum his Aeduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse^b; magnam calamitatem ¹¹pulsos accepisse,^b omnem nobilitatem, omnem senātum, omnem

XXX. ^f398, 4, 2; 775; 212, N. 4.—^g234 & 1; 317; 162, 7 (b).—^h455, 2; 1217; 278, R. 9.

XXXI. ^a398, 5; 855; 211, R. 5, N. & (1). V. Sall. XXXII. n. 3.—^b545, 530, I. & 1; 1296, A., 1136; 239, 272, 266, 2.—^c531; 1291; 266, 2.—^d459, 149; 665; 212, N. 1 (b), 107.—^eDist. bet. *principatus*, *imperium*, and *regnum*. V. III. n. 10.—^f414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.—^gDist. bet. *arcesso*, *accio*, *evoco*, and *accerso*. V. n. 8.—^h132; 179; 95, R.—ⁱSc. *esse*.

equitatum amisisse.^b Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque ¹²frac-
 tos, qui et sua virtute et populi Romani ¹³hospitio atque
 amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse^b
 Sequānis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando
 5 civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque
 auxilium a populo Romano imploratuos, neque recusatuos,
 quo minus perpetuo sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent.^j
¹⁴Unum se esse^b ex omni civitate Aeduorum, qui adduci non
 potuerit,^c ut juraret, aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam
 10 rem se ex civitate profugisse^b et Romam^k ad senatum venisse^b
 auxilium postulatum,^l quod solus neque jurejurando neque
 obsidibus teneretur. Sed ¹⁵pejus victoribus Sequānis quam
 Aeduis victis accidisse^b; propterea quod Ariovistus, rex
 Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset tertiamque partem
 15 agri Sequāni, qui esset optimus totius Galliae, occupavisset,
 et nunc de altera parte tertia Sequānos decedere juberet,
 propterea quod paucis mensibus^m ante Harūdum milia hom-
 inum XXIV ad eum venissent, ¹⁶quibus locus ac sedes para-
 rentur. ¹⁷Futurumⁿ esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae
 20 finibus pellerentur atque omnes Germāni Rhenum transirent;
 neque enim ¹⁸conferendum esse^b Gallicum cum Germanorum
 agro, neque ¹⁹hanc^o consuetudinem victus cum illa^o compa-
 randam, Ariovistum autem, ²⁰ut semel Gallorum copias
 proelio vicerit, quod proelium factum sit ad Magetobriam,
 25 superbe et crudeliter imperare,^b obsides nobilissimi cujusque^p
 liberos pascere^b et ²¹in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque
 edere,^b si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem ejus facta
 sit. Hominem esse^b barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non
 posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi ²²quid in Caesare
 30 populoque Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis^q idem esse^b
 faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint,^c ²³ut domo emigrant, aliud
 domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germānis, petant, ²⁴fortu-
 namque, quaecunque accidat, experiantur. Haec si enun-

XXXI. J 499 & 1; 1236; 262, R. 11. — ^k379; 938; 237. — ^l569;
 1360; 276, II. — ^m418; 954; 253, R. 1. — ⁿ544 & 1, 556, II. & 1;
 1133; 268, R. 4 (b). — ^o450, 1; 1029; 207, R. 23 (a) & (b). — ^p458, 1;
 1052; 207, R. 35 (b). — ^q388, I.; 847; 225, III.

ciāta Ariovisto sint, non ²⁵dubitāre,^b quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Caesarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitus, vel recentī victoria, vel nomine populi Romāni ²⁶deterrire posse,^b ne major multitudo Germanōrum ²⁷Rhenum traducatur,^r Galliamque omnem ab 5 Ariovisti injuria posse^b defendere.

XXXII. Hac oratione ab^a Divitiāco ¹habita, omnes, qui adērant, magno fletu auxilium ab^b Caesare petere coepērunt. Animadvertit Caesar, unos ex^e omnibus Sequānos nihil eārum rerum facere, quas cetēri^d facerent, sed tristes, capite 10 demisso, terram intuēri. Ejus rei quae caussa esset,^e mirātus ex^b ipsis quaesiit. Nihil Sequāni respondere,^f sed in eādem tristitia taciti permanere.^f Quum ab^b iis saepius quaereret neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiācus Aedius respondit: hoc^g esse miseriorem et graviorem fortū- 15 nam Sequanōrum, quam ²reliquōrum,^d quod soli ne^b in occulto quidem^h queri neque auxilium implorare auderentⁱ absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerentⁱ; ³propterea quod reliquis^d tamen fugae facultas darētur, Sequānis^j vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, 20 quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciātus essent perferendi.

XXXIII. His rebus cognitīs, Caesar Gallōrum animos verbis confirmāvit pollicitusque est, ¹sibi^a eam rem curae^a futuram^b: magnam ²se habere spem et ³beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum^c finem injuriis^d faciūrum.^b Hac oratione habita, concilium dimisit. ⁴Et secundum ea multae

XXXI. *499, 2; 1205-7; 262, R. 7, N. 3.

XXXII. *414, 5; 878; 248, I. — ^b374, 3, 4); 738; 231, R. 2. — ^c398, 4, 2); 775; 212, N. 4. — ^dDist. bet. *ceteri* and *reliqui*. V. I. n. 14. — ^e525; 1182; 265. — ^f545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5, & N. 7. — ^g414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (1). — ^h602, III. 2; 1390, Obs. 3; 279, 3 (d). — ⁱ531; 1291; 266, 3. — ^j388, I.; 847; 225, III.

XXXIII. *390 & I.; 848; 227. — ^bSc. *esse*. — ^c545; 1136; 239. — ^d384 & II.; 855; 223.

res eum hortabantur, quare sibi^e eam rem cogitandam^b et suscipiendam^b putāret^f; imprīmis quod Aeduos, fratres consanguineosque^g saepenumēro a senātu appellātos, in servitūte atque in ditiōne vidēbat Germanōrum tenēri, eorumque obsīdes
 5 esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequānos intelligēbat; quod^h in tanto imperio popūli Romāni turpissimum sibi et rei publicae esse arbitrabātur. ⁵Paullātimⁱ autem⁶Germānos consuescere Rhenum transire et in Galliam magnam eōrum multitudinē venire, popūlo Romāno periculōsum^b vidēbat; neque ⁷sibi
 10 homīnes feros ac barbāros temperatūros^b existimābat, ⁸quin, quum omnem Galliam occupavissent, ut ante Cimbrī Teutōnīque fecissent, in provinciam exirent atque inde in Italiam contendērent; praesertim quum Sequānos a provincia nostra ⁸Rhodānus dividēret: quibus rebus^j quam maturrīme ¹¹occur-
 15 rendum^b putābat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spirītus, tantam arrogantiam sumpsērat, ut ferendus non videretur.

XXXIV. Quamobrem ¹placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legātos mittēret, qui ab eo postulārent,^a uti ²alīquem locum mediū utriusque colloquio dicēret: ³velle sese de re publica et
 20 summis utriusque rebus cum eo agēre. Ei legatiōni Ariovistus respondit, si quid ipsi^b a Caesāre opus esset, sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse: ⁴si quid ille se velit, illum ad se venīre^c oportēre.^d Praeterea se neque sine exercitū in eas partes Galliae venīre audēre, quas Caesar possidēret, neque exer-
 25 citū sine magno commeātū atque emolimento in unum locum contrahēre posse; sibi autem mirum vidēri, ⁵quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Caesārī^f aut omnīno popūlo^f Romāno ⁵negotii^e esset.

XXXIII. *388, I.; 847; 225, III.—^f525; 1182; 265.—^gDist. bet. *propinquus, affinis, consanguineus*, &c. V. XI. n. 7.—^h445, 7; 693; 206 (13) (a). What does *quod* refer to?—ⁱDist. bet. *paullatim, sensim, gradatim*, and *pedetentim*. V. n. 5.—^j386; 826; 224.

XXXIV. *500; 1212; 264, 5.—^b387, 419, 3, 2) & (1); 820; 226.—^c549, 2, 545; 1118, 1136; 239, 269, R. 2.—^d556 & I.; 1296, A; 266, 2.—*396, III. 2, 3) (3); 760-2; 212, R. 3.—^f387; 821; 226.

XXXV. ¹His responsis ad Caesārem relātis, itērum ad eum Caesar legātos cum ¹his mandātis mittit: quoniam tanto suo populique Romāni beneficio affectus, quum in consulātu suo rex atque amīcus^a a senātu appellātus esset, ²hanc sibi populōque Romāno ³gratiam referret,^c ut in colloquium venīre ⁵īnitātus ⁴gravarētur,^b ⁵neque de cōmūni re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putāret^b; haec^d esse, quae ab eo postulāret: primum, ne quam^e multitudīnem homīnum amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam traducēret^f; deinde obsides, quos habēret ab Aeduis, redderet^f Sequānisque permittēret,^f ut, quos illi ¹⁰habērent, voluntāte ⁶eius reddere ⁶illis^g liceret; neve Aeduos injuria lacessēret,^f neve his sociisque eōrum bellum inferret.^f Si ⁷id ita ⁸fecisset, sibi^h populōque Romāno perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futūram: si non ⁹impetrāret, sese, quoniam, M. Messāla, M. Pisone consulibus, senātus cen- ¹⁵suisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam ¹⁰obtinēret, ¹¹quodⁱ cōmōdo rei publicae facere posset,ⁱ Aeduos ceterosque amīcos popūli Romāni defendēret, sese Aeduōrum injurias non neglectūrum.

XXXVI. ¹Ad haec Ariovistus respondit, jus esse belli, ²⁰ut, qui^a vicissent, his,^b quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent^c: item popūlum Romānum victis^b non ad alterius praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium imperare consuesse. Si ipse popūlo Romāno non praescribēret, quemadmodum suo jure ²uteretur, non ³oportere^d sese a popūlo Romāno in suo ²⁵jure impediri. Aeduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam tentassent et armis congressi ac superāti essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Caesārem injuriam ⁵facere, qui suo adventu vectiga-

XXXV. *362; 666; 210. — ^b495 & 3; 1218; 262, R. 1. — ^cDist. bet. *gratias agere, habere, referre; gratari, and gratulari*. V. n. 3. — ^d545; 1136; 239. — ^e455, 2; 1048; 207, R. 31 (a), last sentence. — ^f530, II.; 1200; 266, 2, R. 1 (b). — ^g384; 840; 223, R. 2. — ^h387; 821; 226. — ⁱ513; 1280; 264, 3.

XXXVI. *445, 6; 689; 206 (4). — ^b385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^cDist. bet. *impero, jubeo, praecipio, and mando*. V. VII. n. 6. — ^d556 & I.; 1296, A; 266, 2.

lia ⁴sibi deteriōra ⁵facēret.^e Aeduis se obsīdes redditūrum non esse, neque his neque eōrum sociis ⁶injuria bellum illatūrum, si in eo manērent, ⁷quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis pendērent: si id non ⁸fecissent, ⁹longe his frater-
5 num nomen popūli Romāni afutūrum. ¹⁰Quod^f sibi Caesar denunciāret, se Aeduōrum injurias non neglectūrum, neminem secum sine sua pernicie contendisse. Quum vellet, congregerētur^g: intellectūrum, quid^h invicti Germāni, exercitatissīmi in armis, qui inter annosⁱ quatuordēcim tectum^j non subissent,
10 virtūte possent.

XXXVII. Haec ¹eōdem tempore Caesāri ²mandata referēbantur,^a et legāti ab Aeduis et a Treviris veniēbant^a: ³Aedui questum,^b quod Harūdes, qui nuper in Galliam ⁴transportāti essent, fines eōrum ⁴popularentur^c; sese, ne ⁵obsidibus^d
15 quidem datis, ⁶pacem Ariovisti^e redimere ⁷potuisse^f: ⁸Treviri autem, ⁹pagos centum Suevōrum ad ripas Rheni consedis-^f, qui Rhenum transire ¹⁰conarentur; his^g praeesse Nasūam et Cimberium fratres. Quibus^h rebus Caesar vehementer commōtus maturandum sibiⁱ existimāvit, ne, si nova manus
20 Suevōrum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facile resisti ¹¹posset. Itaque, re frumentaria, quam celerrime potuit, comparāta,^d magnis itineribus^j ad Ariovistum contendit.

XXXVIII. Quum tridui viam^a processisset, nuntiātum
25 est ei, Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum^b Vesontionem, quod^c est oppidum maximum Sequanōrum, ¹contendere triduique viam a suis finibus ¹profecisse. Id ne

XXXVI. *519; 1251; 264, 8 (1).—^f554, IV., last paragraph; 702; 273, 6 (a).—^g530, II.; 1200-2; 266, R. 1 (a).—^h380, 2; 717; 232 (3).—378, 1; 950; 236, R. 5.—^j371, 4, 2; 718; 233 (3).

XXXVII. *468; 1087; 145, II.—^b569; 1360; 276, II.—^c520, II.; 1255; 273, 5, R.—^d430, 431, 2 (2); 965-6; 257.—^e395, 396, I.; 751; 311, R. 2.—^f530, I. & 1; 1296, A; 272.—^g386; 820; 224.—^h453; 701; 206 (17).—ⁱ388, I.; 847; 225, III.—^j414 & 4; 873; 247, 2.

XXXVIII. *371, 1, 3; 713; 232 (1).—^b562, 2, 565 & 1; 1322, 1327; 275, II.—^c445, 4; 695; 206 (10).

accidēret, ²magno opēre sibi praecavendum Caesar existimābat. Namque omnium rerum, quae ad bellum usui^d erant, summa erat in eo oppīdo ³facultas, idque natūra loci sic muniebātur, ut ⁴magnam ad ducendum^b bellum daret ⁵facultātem,^e propterea quod flumen ⁶Alduasdūbis, ⁷ut circēno circumductum, ⁸paene^f totum^g oppīdum cingit: reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius ⁸pedum sexcentōrum, qua flumen ⁹intermittit,^h mons ¹⁰contīnet magna altitudīne,ⁱ ita ut radices montis ex utrāque parte ¹¹ripae fluminis contingant. ¹²Hunc^j murus circumdātus arcem^j efficit et cum oppīdo conjungit. Huc ¹⁰Caesar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatōque oppīdo, ibi praesidium collōcat.

XXXIX. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem ¹rei frumentariae commeatusque caussa morātur, ²ex percentatione nostrorum^a vocibusque Gallōrum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti ¹⁵magnitudīne^b ³corpōrum^c Germānos, incredibili virtūte^b atque exercitatione^b in armis esse praedicābant, saepenumēro sese cum his congressos ne ⁴vultum quidem atque aciem oculōrum ferre potuisse, tantus subito ⁵timor^d omnem exercitum occupavit, ut ⁶non mediocriter^e omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic primum ortus est a tribūnis militūm, praefectis, reliquisque, qui ex urbe amicitiae caussa Caesārem secūti non magnum in re militāri usum habēbant; ⁷quorum^f alius alia^g caussa illata, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse dicēret, petēbat, ut ejus voluntāte discedere licēret: nonnulli ²⁵pudōre adducti, ut timōris suspiciōnem vitarent, remanēbant. Hi neque ⁸vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere

XXXVIII. ^d390, 2; **848, 853**; 227, R. 4. — ^eDist. bet. *occasio*, *opportunitas*, *potestas*, *copia*, and *facultas*. V. n. 4. — ^fDist. bet. *fere*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. I. n. 15. — ^g**149**; **191**; 107. — ^hDist. bet. *intermitto* and *omitto*. V. n. 9. — ⁱ**428**; **888**; 211, R. 6. — ^j**373** & 1 & 2, 1); **715**; 230, R. 2.

XXXIX. ^a**441**; **658**; 205, R. 7 (1). — ^b**428**; **888**; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2). — ^c**395**; **751**; 211. — ^dDist. bet. *metus*, *timor*, *horror*, and *formido*. V. n. 5. — ^eWhat is *lītoles*? V. Sall. XXIII. n. 2; 324, 9. — ^f**396**, III. & 2, 3 (1); **771**; 212, R. 2. — ^g**459**, 1; **664**; 207, R. 32 (a).

poterant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. ⁹Vulgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore paullatim etiam hi, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites^h centurionesque^h quique^h equitatu praeerant, perturbabantur. Quiⁱ se ex his^j minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem ¹⁰vereri,^k sed angustias itinēris et magnitudinem silvarum, quae inter eos atque Ariovistum intercederent, aut ¹¹rem frumentariam, ut satis commode supportari posset, ¹⁰timere^k dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Caesari ¹²renunciabant, quum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto^l audientes milites neque propter timorem signa laturos.

XL. Haec quum animadvertisset, convocato consilio ¹omniumque ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus, ¹⁵vehementer eos incusavit: primum, quod aut quam in partem aut quo consilio ducerentur,^a sibi^b quaerendum^c aut cogitandum^c putarent.^d ²Ariovistum, se^e consule, cupidissime populi Romani amicitiam appetisse^f: cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab ³officio discessurum^c iudicaret? Sibi^g quidem persuaderi,^h ²⁰cognitis suis postulatis atque ⁴aequitate conditionum perspecta, eum neque suam neque populi Romani gratiam repudiatum. Quodⁱ si ⁵furore atque ⁶amentia^j impulsus bellum intulisset, ⁶quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de ⁷sua virtute aut de ⁷ipsius diligentia desperarent? ⁸Factum^c ejus hostis ²⁵periculum patrum nostrorum memoria,^k quum, Cimbris et Teutonis a Caio Mario pulsus, non minorem laudem exercitus, quam ipse imperator, meritus videbatur^l; ⁹factum^c etiam

XXXIX. ^b363; 622; 204.—ⁱ445, 6; 689; 206 (4).—^j398, 4 & 2; 775; 212, N. 4.—^kDist. bet. *vereor*, *metuo*, and *timeo*. V. n. 10.—^l391 & 4; 831; 222, R. 1 (d).

XL. ^a525; 1182; 265.—^b388 & I.; 847; 225, III.—^c530, I.; 1296, A; 270, R. 3.—^d520, II. & 1; 1291; 266, 3.—^e430, 431 & 1; 772; 257, R. 7 (a).—^f530, I.; 1296, A; 266, 2, 270, R. 2 (b).—^g385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^h301, 3; 453; 223, R. 2, N. (c).—ⁱ453, 6; 702; 206 (14).—^jDist. bet. *amens*, *demens*, *furor*, *delirium*, and *rabies*. V. n. 5.—^k426 & 1; 949; 253, & N. 1.—^l531, 4; 1293; 263, 5, 266, 2, R. 5.

nuper in Italia ¹⁰servili tumultu,^k ¹¹quos ¹²tamen ¹³aliquid^m usus ac disciplina, quam a nobis acceperant, sublevarent. Ex quo judicari posset, quantum haberet in se boniⁿ constantia; propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermes sine caussa timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores ¹⁴superassent.^o 5 Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum saepenumero Helvetii congressi, non solum in suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint,^o qui ¹³tamen pares esse nostro exercitui^p non potuerint. Si quos^q adversum proelium et fuga Gallorum commoveret, hos, si quaererent, reperire^r posse,^f diuturno 10 nitate belli defatigatis Gallis, Ariovistum, quum multos menses castris^s se ac paludibus^s tenuisset ¹⁵neque sui potestatem fecisset, ¹⁶desperantes jam de pugna et ¹⁶dispersos subito adortum, magis ¹⁷ratione et consilio quam virtute ¹⁴vicisse,^o ¹⁸Cui rationi^t contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, 15 hac^t ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus capi posse.^f Qui^u suum timorem ¹⁹in rei frumentariae simulationem angustiasque itinerum ²⁰conferrent, facere^r arroganter, quum aut de ²¹officio imperatoris desperare aut praescribere viderentur. Haec sibi^v esse curae^v: frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lin- 20 gones subministrare,^f jamque esse in agris frumenta^w matura: de itinere ipsos brevi tempore judicatu^{ros}.^f Quod^x non fore dicto ²²audientes [milites] neque signa latui dicantur, nihil se ea re commoveri^f; ²³scire enim, quibuscunque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut male re gesta fortunam defuisse, aut 25 aliquo facinore comperto avaritiam esse convictam: suam ²⁴innocentiam perpetua vita,^y felicitatem Helvetiorum bello^y esse perspectam.^f Itaque se, ²⁵quod^u in longiorem diem collaturus esset, repraesentaturum,^c et proxima nocte ²⁶de quarta vigilia castra moturum,^c ut quam primum intelligere posset, 30

XL. ³⁷⁴, 5; ⁷³⁹; 231, R. 5 (a). — ³⁹⁶, III. & 2, 3) (3); ⁷⁶⁰; 212, R. 3. — ^oDist. bet. *vinco*, *supero*, *opprimo*, *evinco*, and *devinco*. V. n. 14.—^p³⁹¹ & 1; ⁸⁶⁰; 222, R. 1. — ^q⁴⁵⁵, 2; ¹⁰⁴⁸; 138 & N.—^rDist. bet. *reperio*, *invenio*, &c. V. XVIII. n. 19.—¹⁴²², 1; ⁹⁹²; 254, R. 3.—¹³⁸⁷; ⁶⁸⁷, ⁶⁹⁰; 206 (3) (a). — ¹⁽²⁾⁴¹⁴. — ^u⁴⁴⁵, 6; ⁶⁸⁹; 206 (4).—^v³⁹⁰; ⁸⁴⁸; 227. — ^w¹³⁰, 2; ¹⁷⁷ (4); 95, R. — ^x⁵⁵⁴, IV., last paragraph; ¹²⁵⁸, a.; 273, 6 (a).—^y⁴²⁶ & 1; ⁹⁵⁰; 253, N. 1.

utrum apud eos pudor atque officium an timor valeret. Quodⁱ si praeterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum,^e de qua non dubitaret, sibique^z eam ²⁷praetoriam cohortem futuram.^c Huic legioni Caesar et indulserat ²⁸praecipue et propter virtutem confidebat ²⁹maxime.

XLI. Hac oratione habita mirum in modum conversae sunt omnium mentes, summæque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est,^a princepsque^b decima legio per^c tribunos militum ei gratias egit,^d quod de se optimum iudicium fecisset^e; seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquas^f legiones per tribunos militum et primorum ordinum centuriones ²egerunt, uti Caesari satisfacerent: ³se nec unquam ⁴dubitasse neque timuisse neque de ⁵summa belli suum iudicium, sed imperatoris^g esse existimavisse. Eorum satisfactione accepta et itinere exquisito per^e Divitiacum, quod ⁶ex aliis ei^h maximam fidem habebat, ⁷ut milium amplius quinquaginta circuitu ⁸locisⁱ apertis exercitum duceret, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, quum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus ²⁰certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris milibus^j passuum quatuor et viginti abesse.

XLII. Cognito Caesaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio ¹postulasset, id ²per se fieri^a licere, quoniam propius ³accessisset; ⁴seque id sine periculo^b facere posse existimare. Non respuit conditionem Caesar; jamque eum ad sanitatem ⁵reverti^b arbitrabatur, quum id, quod antea ⁶petenti denegasset, ultro polliceretur;

XL. *390, 2; 851; 227, R. 4.

XLI. *463, 3; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).—^bDist. bet. *primus* and *princeps*. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 1.—^c414, 5, 1); 876; 247, R. 4.—^dDist. bet. *gratias agere, habere, referre, &c.* V. XXXV. n. 3.—^e520, II.; 1255; 266, 3.—^fDist. bet. *reliqui* and *ceteri*. V. I. n. 14.—^g401; 780; 211, R. 8 (3).—^h384; 855; 223.—ⁱ422, 1 & 1); 937; 255, 2.—^j378, 2; 958; 236, R. 4.

XLII. ^a549, 1 & 2; 1136, 638; 269, R. 3.—^bDist. bet. *revertor, revenio, and redeo*. V. n. 5.

magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis populique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore,^e uti pertinacia^d desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est ex eo die quintus. Intērim saepe ultro citroque quum legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quē peditem ad colloquium Caesar adducēret: verēri se, ne^e per insidias ab eo circumvenirētur: uterque cum equitatu veniret^f: alia^g ratione sese non esse venturum.^g Caesar, quod neque colloquium, ^hinterposita caussa, tolli volēbat neque salutē suam Gallōrum equitatu committēre audēbat, commodissimum^h esse 10 statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, ⁱeo legionarios milites legiōis decimae, cuiⁱ ^jquam maxime confidēbat, imponēre, ut praesidium ^kquam amicissimum, si quid opus facto^j esset, habēret. Quod quum fiēret, non irridicūle quidam ex militibus decimae legiōis dixit, plus, quam pollicitus esset, 15 Caesārem facēre: pollicitum, se in cohortis praetoriae loco decimam legiōnem habitūrum, [nunc] ^lad equum rescribēre.

XLIII. Planities erat magna et in ea tumulus terrēnus satis grandis. Hic locus aequo fere spatio^a ab castris ¹Ariovisti et Caesāris abērat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium 20 venērunt. Legiōnem Caesar, quam equis^b devexerat, passibus^a ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo^a constitērunt. Ariovistus, ²ex equis ut colloquerentur et praeter se denos^c ut ad colloquium adducērent, postulavit. Ubi^d eo ventum est,^e Caesar initio^f orationis sua 25 senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit: ³quod rex appellatus esset a senātu, quod amicus, quod ⁴munera amplissima missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse et ⁵pro magnis hominum

XLII. *544 & 1; 1133; 268, R. 4 (b). — ^d425 & 2; 916; 251. — *492, 4 & 1; 1215; 262, R. 7. — ^f530, II.; 1200; 266, 2, R. 1 (b). *530, I. & 1; 1296, A; 266, 2, 270, R. 2 (b). — ^hWhat does *com.* agree with? — 385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^j419, 3 1; 926; 243, R. 1 (a).

XLIII. *378, 2; 958; 236, R. 4. — ^b414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^c174, 2, 1; 201, 3; 119, III. — ^d304, II.; 461, 2; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — ^e301, 3; 453, 1094; 184, 2 (a) & (b). — ^f426; 949; 253, & N. 1.

officiis consuesse tribui docēbat : illum, quum neque ⁶aditum neque caussam ⁷postulandi justam habēret, beneficio ac liberalitāte sua ac senātus ea praemia consecutum. Docēbat etiam, quam vetēres quamque justae caussae necessitudinis
 5 ⁸ipsis^s cum Aeduis intercedērent : quae senātus consulta, ⁹quotiens quamque honorificā, ¹⁰in eos facta essent : ¹¹ut omni tempore totius Galliae principatū^h Aedui tenuissent, prius etiam quam nostram amicitiam appetissent. Popūli Romāni hanc esse consuetudinē, ¹²ut socios atque amicos non modo
 10 ¹³suiⁱ nihil deperdere, sed gratia, dignitāte, honore auctiores velit esse ; ¹⁴quod vero ad amicitiam popūli Romāni attulissent, id iis^s eripi quis pati posset ? Postulāvit deinde eādem, quae legātis ¹⁵in mandātis dedērat ; ne aut Aeduis aut eōrum sociis bellum inferret^j ; obsides redderet^j ; si nullam partem
 15 Germanōrum domum^k remittere posset, ¹⁶at ne ¹⁷quos amplius Rhenum^l transire pateretur.^j

XLIV. Ariovistus ad postulata Caesāris pauca respondit ;
¹de suis virtutibus multa praedicāvit : ²transisse Rhenum sese non ³sua sponte,^a sed rogātum et arcessitum a ⁴Gallis : non
 20 sine magna ⁵spe magnisque praemiis^b domum propinquosque^c reliquisse : sedes habere in Gallia ab ⁶ipsis concessas : obsides ipsōrum voluntate^d datos : stipendium capere jure^d belli, quod victōres victis imponere consuerint : non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse : ⁷omnes Galliae civitates ad se
 25 oppugnandum^e venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse : eas omnes copias a se uno proelio fusas ac superatas esse. Si iterum experiri velint, se iterum paratum esse decertare : si pace uti velint, iniquum esse ⁸de stipendio recusare, quod sua

XLIII. *386; 826; 224.—^hDist. bet. *principatus*, *regnum*, and *imperium*. V. III. n. 10. — ⁱ395, 396, 2, 1); 760-2; 212, R. 3, N. 3. — ⁽²⁾386, 2; 855; 224, R. 2. — ^j530, II.; 1200; 266, 2, R. 1 (b). — ^k379, 3, 1); 943; 237, R. 4.—^l371, 4, 1); 718; 233 (3).

XLIV. *Dist. bet. *sponte*, *ultro*, *sua sponte*, *voluntate*, and *libenter*. V. n. 3. — ^b704, II. 2; 1379, 2d; 323, 2 (3). V. n. 5. — ^cDist. bet. *propinquus*, *necessarius*, *cognatus*, *consanguineus*, and *affinis*. V. XI. n. 7.—^d414 & 2; 873; 249, II.—^e565 & 1; 1322, 1337; 275, II. & III., R. 3.

voluntate^d ad id tempus pependērint. Amicitiam popūli Romāni sibi^f ornamento^f et praesidio,^f non detrimento^f esse oportere, ^gidque se ea spe petisse. Si per popūlum Romānum stipendium remittātur et ¹⁰dediticii subtrahantur, non minus libenter sese recusātūrum popūli Romāni amicitiam, quam ⁵appetierit. ¹¹Quod^s multitudinem Germanōrum in Galliam tradūcat, id se sui muniendi,^e non Galliae impugnandae^e caussa facere: ejus rei testimonio^f esse,^h quod ¹²nisi rogātus non venērit et quod bellum non intulerit, sed ¹³defenderit. Se prius in Galliam venisse, quam ¹⁴popūlum Romānum. ¹⁵Nūquam ante hoc tempus exercitum popūli Romāni ¹⁶Galliae provinciae fines egressum. Quid ¹⁷sibi vellet: cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam ¹⁸hancⁱ esse Galliam, siquē illamⁱ nostram. Ut ipsi concēdi non oportēret, si in nōstros fines impetum faceret; sic item nōs esse inīquos, qui^j ¹⁹in suo jure se interpellarēmus. Quod^s fratres [¹⁸e senātus consulto] Aeduos appellātos dicēret, non se tam barbārum neque tam imperitum esse rerum,^k ut non sciret, neque bello¹ Allobrogum proximo Aeduos Romānis auxilium tulisse, neque ²⁰ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Aedui secum et cum Sequā- nis habuissent, auxilio popūli Romāni usos esse. ²¹Debēre se suspicāri, simulāta^m Caesārem amicitia, quod exercitum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi^e caussa habere. Quiⁿ nisi ²²decēdat atque exercitum dedūcat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habitūrum. ²³Quod^o si eum ²⁴interfecērit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque popūli Romāni ²⁵gratum esse factūrum: id se ab ipsis per eōrum nuncios compertum ²⁶habere^p; quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. Quod si ²⁷decessisset et libērā possessionem Galliae sibi tradidisset, magno se ³⁰

XLIV. ^f390; 848; 227.—^s554, IV.; 1258, a.; 273, 6 (a).—^e(2)563; 1327; 275, III. R. 1.—^f(2)390, 2; 853; 227, R. 2.—^hSubject of esse?—450, 1; 1029; 207, R. 23 (a).—^j517, I.; 1251; 264, 8 (1).—^k399 & 2, 2), (2); 765-7; 213.—¹426 & 1; 949; 253, N. 1.—^m431, 2, 2); 965-6; 257, N. 1.—ⁿ453; 701; 206 (17).—^o453, 6; 702; 206 (14).—^p388, II. 1; 1358; 274, R. 4.

illum praemio remuneratūrum et, quaecunque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labōre et periculō confectūrum.

XLV. Multa ab Caesāre ¹in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset; ²et neque suam neque ⁵popūli Romāni consuetudinē pati, uti optime meritos socios desereret; neque se judicāre, Galliam potius esse Ariovisti^a quam popūli^a Romāni. Bello superātos esse Arvernos et Rutēnos ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibū^s popūlus Romānus ³ig⁷ novisset, neque in provinciam redegisset, neque stipendium ¹⁰imposuisset. Quod si antiquissimum quodque^b tempus^c spectari oporteret,^d popūli Romāni justissimum esse in Gallia imperium^e: si judicium^e senātus observari oporteret, liberam debere^d esse Galliam, ⁴quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.^f

¹⁵ XLVI. Dum haec in colloquio geruntur, Caesāri nunciātum est, equites Ariovisti propius tumūlum^a accedēre et ad nostros adequitāre, lapides telāque in nostros conjicere. Caesar loquendi finem ¹facit, seque ad suos recēpit, suisque imperāvit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam ²⁰etsi sine ullo periculō legiōnis^b delectae cum equitātu proelium fore vidēbat, tamen ²committendum^c non putābat, ut, pulsus hostibus, dici posset, eos ab se ³per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam ⁴in vulgus militum elātum est, ⁵qua arrogantia in colloquio Ariovistus usus ⁶omni Gallia Ro- ²⁵mānis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eāque res colloquium ut diremisset, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitui^e injectum est.

XLVII. Biduo^a post Ariovistus ad Caesārem legātos mit-

XLV. ^a401, 402, I.; 780; 211, R. 8 (3). — ^b458 & 1; 1052; 207, R. 35 (b). — ^c545; 1136; 239. — ^dDist. bet. *oportet*, *debeo*, &c. V. IV. n. 4. — ^eDist. bet. *imperium*, *regnum*, &c. V. III. n. 10. — ^f531; 1291-2; 266, 2.

XLVI. ^a437, 1; 867; 238, 1 (a). — ^b396, I.; 745; 211, R. 2. — ^c551 & I., 1; 1148, 1152; 270, R. 3, 272. — ^d549 & 1; 1150; 269, R. 2. — ^e425, 2; 916; 251, R. 2. — ^f386; 826; 224.

XLVII. ^a418; 954; 253, R. 1.

tit: ¹velle^c se de his rebus, quae inter eos agi coeptae^b neque perfectae essent, agere cum eo: ²uti aut iterum ³colloquio^f diem constitueret^d aut, si id minus vellet, e^e suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Caesari caussa ⁴visa non est; et eo^s magis, quod pridie ejus ⁵diei Germani retineri non poterant, ⁶quin in nostros tela conjicerent.^h Legatum e^e suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris objecturum existimabat. Commodissimum visum est, C. Valerium Proculum, C. Valerii Caburi filium, summa virtuteⁱ et ⁷humanitateⁱ adolescentem, cujus pater a C. Valerio ¹⁰Flacco ⁸civitate^j donatus erat, et propter fidem et propter linguae Gallicae scientiam, ⁹qua multa jam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudine^k utebatur, et quod in eo ¹⁰peccandi Germanis^l caussa non esset, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui¹¹hospitio Ariovisti utebatur. His mandavit,^m ut, quae ¹⁵diceret Ariovistus, cognoscereⁿ et ad se referrent. Quos quum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo praesente, conclamavit: Quidⁿ ad se venirent^o? ¹²an speculandi caussa? Conantes dicere prohibuit et in catenas conjecit.

20

XLVIII. Eodem die castra promovit et milibus^a passuum sex a Caesaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei^b ¹praeter castra Caesaris suas copias traduxit et milibus^a passuum duobus ultra ²eum castra fecit, eo consilio,^c ³uti ⁴frumento^d com meatu^eque, qui ex Sequanis et Aeduis ⁵supporta- ²⁵retur, Caesarem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies ⁶continuos^e

XLVII. ^b297, 1; **439**; 183, N. 2. — ^c530, I. & 1; **1296**, A.; 272. ^d530, II.; **1200**; 273, 2. — ^e398, 4, 2; **775**; 212, R. 2, N. 4. — ^fDist. bet. *sermo*, *colloquium*, and *oratio*. V. n. 3. — ^g414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1. — ^h498 & 1; **1230-1**; 262, R. 10. — ⁱ428; **888**; 211, R. 6. — ^j419, III. & 2, 1; **911-2**; 249, I. — ^k414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1. — ^l387; **821**; 226. ^mDist. bet. *jubeo*, *impero*, *praecipio*, and *mando*. V. VII. n. 6. — ⁿ380, 2; **717**; 235, R. 11. — ^o529; **1296**, B.; 266, 2, R. 1 (c).

XLVIII. ^a378, 2; **958**; 236, R. 4. — ^b411 & 2; **1010**; 212, R. 4, N. 6. — ^c414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1. — ^d425, 2; **916**; 251. Dist. bet. *frumentum* and *com meatus*. V. XXXIX. n. 1. — ^eDist. bet. *continuus*, *perpetuus*, *sempiternus*, and *aeternus*. V. n. 6.

quinque Caesar pro castris suas copias produxit et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei^f ⁷potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus^g exercitum castris^h continuit, equestri proelioⁱ quotidie contendit.

5 Genus ⁸hoc erat pugnae, quo se Germani exercuerant. Equitum milia erant sex: totidem numero^j pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi, quos ex omni copia ⁹singuli singulos suae salutis causa delegerant. Cum his in proeliis versabantur: ad hos se equites recipiebant: hi, si quid erat durius,^k concurrerant:

10 si qui, graviore^k vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumstiterant: ¹⁰si quo erat longius^k prodeundum aut celerius^k recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ¹¹ut jubeis equorum sublevati cursum adaequarent.

XLIX. Ubi eum castris se tenere Caesar intellexit, ne

15 diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, ¹quo in loco Germani consederant, circiter passus^a sexcentos ab his castris ²idoneum^b locum deligit, aciemque ³triplici instructa, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam ⁴aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter

20 passus^a sexcentos, uti dictum est, aberat. Eo circiter ⁵hominum numero^c sedecim milia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, ⁶quae copiae nostros perterrerent^d et munitione prohiberent.^d Nihil^e secius Caesar, ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit.

25 Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem ⁷auxiliorum, quattuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

L. Proximo die instituta^a suo Caesar e castris utrisque^b copias suas eduxit; paullumque a majoribus castris progressus,

XLVIII. ^f386, 2; 820; 226, R. 2.—^g378, 1; 950; 236.—^h422, 1; 992; 254, R. 3.—ⁱDist. bet. *pugna*, *acies*, and *proelium*. V. XV. n. 8.—^j429; 889; 250, 1.—^k444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).

XLIX. ^a378; 958; 236.—^bDist. bet. *idoneus* and *aptus*. V. n. 2.—^c429; 889; 250, 1.—^d500; 1212; 264, 5.—^e418; 929; 256, R. 16. L. ^a414 & 2; 873; 249, II.—^b191, 3; 681; 207, R. 32 (c).

aciem instruxit hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter ¹meridiem^c exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum ²demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quae castra minora oppugnaret,^d misit. Acriter utrimque usque ad vesp̄rum pugnatum est. Solis ⁵occasu^e suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. Quum ex captivis quaereret Caesar, quam ob rem Ariovistus ³proelio non decertaret,^f hanc reperiebat causam; quod apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset^g; ut ⁴matresfamiliae^h eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus ¹⁰declararent,ⁱ utrum proelium committi^j ⁵ex usu esset,^f nec ne^k: eas ita dicere: non ⁶esse fas,^l Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam proelio contendissent.

LI. Postridie ejus diei Caesar praesidio^a utrisque castris,^a quod^b satis esse visum est, reliquit: omnis^c ¹alarios in con- ¹⁵spectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod ²minus multitudi^dne^d militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat, ut ³ad speciem alariis^e uteretur: ipse, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. ⁴Tum demum neces- sario Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque ²⁰constituērunt paribus intervallis,^f Harudes, Marcomannos, Triboccos, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis^g et carris circumdedērunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. ⁵Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quae in proelium proficiscentes milites, passis manibus, flentes implo- ²⁵rabant, ne se in servitūtem Romanis tradērent.

LII. Caesar ¹singulis legionibus^a singulos legatos et quae-

L. ^cDist. bet. *meridies* and *medius dies*. V. n. 1.—^a500; 1212; 264, 5.—^e426; 949; 253.—^f525; 1182; 265.—^g520, II.; 1255; 266, 3.—^h125, 2; 176; 91.—ⁱ495 & 3; 1224; 262, R. 1.—^j549; 1150; 269, R. 2.—^k526, II. 1); 1187; 265, R. 2.—^lDist. bet. *concessum est*, *licet*, and *fas est*. V. n. 6.

LI. ^a390 & II. 2; 848-50; 227.—^b445, 6; 689; 206 (4).—^c154, 88, III.; 114, 193; 114, 2.—^d414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2).—^e419, I.; 880; 245, I.—^f378, 2; 958; 236.—^g414 & 4, 384, II. 1; 859, 873; 249, I.

LII. ^a386; 826; 224.

stōrem praefecit, uti eos^b testes^b suae quisque virtūtis habēret : ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem ²minime firmam hostium esse animum advertērat, proelium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impētum fecerunt, ⁴itāque hostes
 5 repente celeriterque ⁵procurrerunt, ut ⁶spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non darētur. Rejectis pilis, comminus gladiis pugnātum est. At Germāni, celeriter ex consuetudine sua ⁷phalange facta, ⁸impētus gladiōrum excepērunt. Reperti sunt ⁹complures nostri milites, ¹⁰qui in ¹¹phalangas insilirent,^c
 10 et scuta manibus revellērent,^c et desuper vulnerarent.^c Quum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, ¹²a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premēbant. Id quum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatui^a praeerat, quod ¹³expeditior
 15 erat, quam hi, qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris^d subsidio^d misit.

LIII. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga vertērunt, neque prius fugere destitērunt, quam ad flumen^a Rhenum milia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta
 20 pervenērunt. Ibi perpauci,^b aut viribus^c confisi tranāre contendērunt, aut, lintribus inventis,^d sibi salutem reperērunt.^d In his fuit Ariovistus, qui naviculam^e deligātam ad ripam nactus^d ea profūgit : reliquos omnes equitatu consecuti^d nostri interfecērunt. ¹Duae fuerunt Ariovisti uxōres, una^h Sueva
 25 natione,^f quam domo^g secum duxerat, altēra^h Norica, regis Voctiōnis soror, quam in Gallia ²duxerat a fratre missam : utraq̃ue in ea fuga periērunt.ⁱ Duae filiae harum, altēra^h occisa, altēra^h capta est. Caius Valerius Procillus, quum a custodibus in fuga ³trinis catēnis vinctus ⁴traheretur, ⁵in ipsum
 30 Caesarem hostes equitatu persequentem incidit. Quae qui-

LII. ^b373; 715; 230. — ^c501, I.; 1218; 264, 1 (a) & (b). — ^d390; 848; 227.

LIII. ^aDist. bet. *flumen*, *fluvius*, and *amnis*. V. I. n. 24. — ^b441; 482; 127, 2. — ^c419, II.; 873; 245, II. (1), or 223, R. 2. — ^dDist. bet. *invenio*, *reperio*, *nanciscor*, &c. V. XVIII. n. 19. — ^e315, 4 & 2; 542; 100, 3. — ^f429; 889; 250, 1. — ^g424, 2; 943; 255, R. 1. — ^h363; 629; 204, R. 10. — ⁱ461 & 3; 681; 209, R. 11 (4).

dem res Caesāri non minōrem, quam ipsa victoria, voluptātem attūlit; quod homīnem honestissimum provinciae Galliae, suum familiārem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitūtum vidēbat; neque ejus⁶ calamitāte de tanta voluptāte et gratulatiōe quidquam fortūna deminuērat. Is, se 5 praesente,^j de se ter sortibus consultum^k dicēbat, utrum igni statim necarētur, an in aliud tempus reservarētur: sortium beneficio se esse incolūmem. Item Marcus Mettius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

LIV. Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nunciāto, Suevi, qui ad 10 ripas Rheni venērunt, domum reverti coepērunt; quos ubi Ubii, qui proximī Rhenum^a incolunt, perterritos sensērunt, insecūti magnum ex his numerum occidērunt. Caesar, una aestāte duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo,^b quam tempus anni postulābat, in hiberna in Sequānos exercitum 15 deduxit: hibernis Labiēnum praeposuit: ipse in citeriōrem Galliam² ad conventus agendos profectus est.

LIBER II.

ARGUMENT.

I. CONSPIRACY OF THE BELGIANS AND WAR WITH THEM. Conspiracy of the Belgians, Chap. 1. Surrender of the Remi at the approach of Caesar, 2, 3. Origin and forces of the Belgians, 4. Caesar's march to the river Axona: his camp, 5. Attack upon a town by the name of Bibrax: Caesar relieves Bibrax, 6, 7. Favorable situation of Caesar's camp, 8. Unsuccessful attack upon Titurius: departure of the Belgians to defend their own territories: their defeat, 9-11. Surrender of the Suessiones and Bellovaci, 12-14. Surrender of the Ambiani: customs of the Nervii, 15. Nervian war: defeat: surrender, 16-28. War with the Aduatuci: the blockading of their town: their perfidy: their complete overthrow, 29-33. — II. EXPEDITION OF P. CRASSUS INTO ARMORICA.

LIII. ^j 430; 965; 257, R. 7.—^k 301, 3; 453; 270, R. 3.

LIV. ^a 391, 2, 2); 867; 238, 1, a).—^b 418; 929; 256, R. 16.

Several maritime states are conquered by Crassus, 34. — III. TRANSACTIONS AFTER THE BELGIANS WERE SUBDUED. Opinion of this war among the Germans: they send ambassadors to Caesar: he marches into Italy and Illyricum: winter quarters: thanksgiving at Rome, 35.

I. Quum esset Caesar in citeriōre Gallia in hibernis, ita uti ¹supra demonstravimus, ²crebri^a ad eum rumōres afferebantur, litterisque item Labiēni certior fiēbat, omnes Belgas, ³quam^b tertiam esse Galliae partem ⁴dixerāmus, contra pop-
5 ūlum Romānum conjurāre obsidesque inter se dare. Conju-
randi has esse caussas: primum, quod vererentur,^c ne, ⁵omni
pacāta Gallia, ad eos exercitus noster adducerētur: deinde,
quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur,^c ⁶partim qui, ut Ger-
mānos diutius in Gallia versāri noluērant,^d ita popūli Romāni
10 exercitum hiemāre atque inveterascere^e in Gallia moleste
ferēbant,^d partim qui mobilitate^f et levitate animi ⁷novis im-
periis^g studēbant,^d ab ⁸nonnullis etiam, quod in Gallia a
potentioribus atque his, qui ⁹ad conducendos homīnes facul-
tates habēbant,^d vulgo ¹⁰regna^h occupabantur^d; qui minus
15 facile eam rem ¹¹imperioⁱ nostro consēqui potērant.^d

II. His nunciis litterisque commōtus, Caesar duas legiōnes
in citeriōre Gallia novas conscripsit, et, ¹inīta aestāte, in inte-
riōrem Galliam ²qui deducēret,^a Quintum Pedium legātum
misit. Ipse, quum primum pabūli copia esse ³incipēret,^b ad
20 exercitum venit: ⁴dat negotium Senonibus reliquisque Gallis,
qui finitimi Belgis^c erant, ⁵uti ea, quae apud eos gerantur, cog-
noscant seque de his rebus certiōrem faciant. Hi ⁶constanter
omnes nunciavērunt, manus ⁷cogi, exercitum in unum locum
⁷condūci. Tum vero ⁸dubitandum non existimāvit, quin ad

I. ^aDist. bet. *saepe, crebro, frequenter, frequentare, celebrare*, &c. V. n. 2. — ^b445, 4; 695; 206 (10). — ^c520, II.; 1255; 266, 3. — ^d531, 4; 1293; 266, 2, R. 5. — ^e332, II.; 588; 187, II. 2 (a) & (c). — ^f414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2). — ^g384; 831. 223, R. 2. — ^hWhy plural? V. n. 10. — 426, 1; 949; 257, R. 9 (2).

II. ^a500 & 1; 1212; 264, 5. — ^bDist. bet. *incipio, ordior, inchoo*, and *coepi*. V. n. 3. — 391 & 1; 860-2; 222, R. 1.

eos proficiscerētur. Re frumentaria comparāta, castra movet, diebusque^d circīter quindēcim ad fines Belgārum pervēnit.

III. Eo quum de improvīso ¹celeriusque omni opiniōne venisset, Remi, qui proximī ²Galliae^a ex Belgis^b sunt, ad eum legatos, Iccium et ³Andocumborium, primos civitātis, misērunt, ⁵ qui dicērent, ^cse suāque omnia in fidem atque in potestātem popūli Romāni ⁵permittēre^d; neque se cum Belgis reliquis^e consensisse, neque contra popūlum Romānum conjurasse; paratosque esse et obsides dare, et imperāta facēre, et oppidis^f recipēre, et frumento ceterisque rebus juvāre: reliquos omnes ¹⁰ Belgas in armis esse; Germanosque, quī cis Rhenum incōlant, sese cum his conjunxisse; tantumque esse eorum omnium furōrem, ut ne^g Suessiōnes quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eōdem ⁶jure^h et eisdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistrātum cum ipsis habeant, deter- ¹⁵ rēre ⁷potuērint, ⁸quin cum his consentīrent.¹

IV. Quum ab ¹his quaereret, quae civitātes ²quantaeque in armis essent^a et quid^b in bello possent,^a sic reperiēbat: ³plerosque^d Belgas esse ortos ab Germānis; Rhenumque^e antiquitus traductos, propter loci fertilitātem ibi consedis- ²⁰ se, Gallosque, qui ea loca incolērent, expulisse; solosque esse, qui patrum nostrōrum memoria,^f omni Gallia vexāta, Teutōnos Cimbroque intra fines suos ingrēdi^g prohibuērint: ~~qua~~ ex re fieri, uti eārum rerum memoria^h magnam sibi auctoritatem magnosque spirītus in re militāri sumērent. De numēro ²⁵ eōrum omnia se habēre explorāta Remi dicēbant; propterea

II. ^a378, 1; 950; 253.

III. ^a391 & 1; 860-2; 222, R. 1.—^b398, 4, 2); 775; 212, R. 2, N. 4.—^c500 & 1; 1212; 264, 5. — ^dDist. bet. *fido*, *confido*, *fidem habeo*, *committo*, and *permitto*. V. n. 5.—^e441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.—^f422, 1; 992; 254, R. 3.—^g602, III. 2; 1390, Obs. 3; 279, 3 (d).—^hDist. bet. *jus* and *lex*. V. n. 6.—ⁱ498 & 1; 1230-1; 262, R. 10, N. 7.

IV. ^a525; 1182; 265.—^b380, 2; 731; 232 (3).—^dDist. bet. *plerique* and *plurimi*. V. n. 3.—^e374, 6; 718; 233 (1), 234, I. R. 1 (b).—^f426 & 1; 949; 253. — ^g551, II. & 1; 1204; 262, R. 11, N. — ^h414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.

quod ⁴propinquitatibus affinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgārum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit,^a cognoverint. Plurimum inter eos Bellovācos et virtuteⁱ et auctoritateⁱ et hominum numeroⁱ valere :
 5 hos posse conficere ⁵armata milia centum : pollicitos^j ex eo numero ⁷electa ⁶sexaginta, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiones ⁸suos esse finitimos : fines latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria^f ⁹Divitiacum, totius Galliae ¹⁰potentissimum ; qui ¹¹quum magnae partis harum regionum, tum etiam Britanniae, imperium obtinuērit : nunc esse regem Galbam : ad hunc propter justitiam prudentiamque suam totius belli ¹²summam omnium voluntate deferri : oppida habere numero^k **xii** ; polliceri milia ⁵armata quinquaginta : totidem Nervios,
 15 qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur, longissimēque absint : quindēcim milia Atrebates : Ambianos **x** milia : Morinos **xxv** milia : Menapios **ix** milia : Calētos **x** milia : Velocasses et Veromandos totidem : Aduatūcos **xxix** milia : Condrūsos, Eburōnes, Caerōesos, Paemānos, qui uno nomine Germāni
 20 appellantur,^l ¹³arbitrari ad **xl** milia.

V. Caesar, Remos cohortatus, ¹liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, omnem senatum ad se convenire, principumque liberos obsides^a ad se adduci jussit. Quae^b omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse, Divitiacum Aeduum
 25 ²magnopere cohortatus, docet, ³quanto opere rei publicae^c communisque salutis^c intersit, ³manus hostium distinēri, ne cum tanta multitudine uno tempore ⁴confligendum sit. Id fieri posse, si suas copias Aedui in fines Bellovacorum introduxerint, et eorum agros populari coeperint. His^d mandatis, eum
 30 ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgārum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venire vidit, ⁵neque jam longe abesse ab his, quos miserat, exploratoribus^e et ab Remis cognovit,

IV. ¹414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1 (2). — ^j545, 3; **1296**, A.; 270, R. 3. — ^k429; **889**; 250, 1. — ^l531, 4; **1293**; 266, 2, R. 5.

V. ^a362; **666**; 210 & (b). — ^b453; **701**; 206 (17). — ^c406, III. & 1; **809**; 219. — ^d430; **965**; 257. — ^eDist. bet. *explorator*, *speculator*, and *emissarius*. V. I. 21, n. 1.

flumen ⁶Axōnam, quod^f est in extrēmīs Remōrum finibus, exercitum traducere maturāvit, atque ibi castra posuit. ⁷Quae res et latus unum castrōrum ripis fluminis muniēbat et, post eum quae essent, tuta ab hostibus reddēbat et, commeātus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus ut sine pericūlo ad eum ⁸portārī^g 5 possent, efficiēbat. In eo flumīne pons erat. Ibi praesidium ponit, et ⁹in altēra^h parte fluminis Q. Titurium Sabīnum legātum cum ¹⁰sex cohortibus relinquit: castra in altitudinem pedumⁱ duodēcim vallo fossāque ¹¹duodeviginti pedumⁱ ¹²muniere^j jubet. 10

VI. Ab his castris oppidum Remōrum, nomīne^a Bibrax, abērat milia passuum octo. Id ¹ex itinēre magno impētū^b Belgae oppugnāre coepērunt. Aegre eo die sustentātum est. Gallōrum ²eādē atque Belgārū oppugnatio ³est haec. Ubi, circumjecta multitudine homīnum totis moenibus,^c undīque 15 lapides in murum jaci coepti sunt murusque defensoribus^d nudātus est, ⁴testudine facta, portas succēdunt murumque subruunt. Quod^e tum facile fiēbat. Nam quum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conjicērent,^f in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli.^g Quum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, 20 summa nobilitātē^h et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppīdo praeērat, unus ex his, qui legātīⁱ de pace ad Caesārem^j venērunt, nuncium ad eum mittit: nisi subsidium sibi submittātur, sese diutius sustinēre non posse.

VII. ¹Eo de ²media nocte Caesar, iisdem ducibus^a usus, 25 qui nunciū^a ab Iccio venērunt, ³Numīdas et Cretas sagittarios

V. ^f445, 4; **694**; 206 (9).—^gDist. bet. *fero*, *porto*, and *gero*. V. n. 8. —^h149; **665**; 212, R. 2, N. 1 (b). — ⁱ395, 396, IV.; **757**; 211, R. 6. —^j545, 2, 1), **551**, II. 1; **1203**; 273, 2, N. 4 (d).

VI. ^a429; **889**; 250, 1. — ^b414 & 3; **873**; 247, 2. — ^c386, 2; **855**; 224, R. 1 (a). Dist. bet. *murus*, *moenia*, and *paries*. V. I. 8, n. 4. — ^d419, III.; **911**; 251. — ^eWhat does *quod* refer to?—^f461 & 1; **648**; 209, R. 11, & (1) (a).—^g387; **821**; 226.—^h428; **888**; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (5).—ⁱ362; **666**; 210, R. 3 (2) & R. 4.

VII. ^a363; **622**; 204, R. 1 (a). — ^a(2) **362**; **666**; 210, R. 3 (2) & R. 4.

et funditōres Baleāres subsidio^b oppidānis^b mittit; quorum adventu^c et Remis cum spe defensiōnis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eādem de caussa spes potiundi^d oppīdi discessit. Itaque paulisper apud oppīdum morāti, agrosque
 5 Remōrum depopulāti, omnibus vicis aedificiisque, quos^e adire potuērunt, incensis, ad castra Caesāris omnibus copiis^f contendērunt, et ⁴ab^g milibus^h passuum minus duobus castra posuērunt; quae castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabātur, amplius milibus^h passuum octo in latitudinem patēbant.

- 10 VIII. Caesar primo et propter multitudīnem hostium et propter eximiam ¹opiniōnem virtūtis proelio^a supersedēre statuit; ²quotidie tamen equestribus proeliis, quid^b hostis virtute posset, et quid nostri ³audērent,^c periclitabātur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiōres intellexit, loco^d pro castris ad
 15 aciem instruendam natūra opportūno atque idoneo, (quod is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paulūlum^e ex planitie editus tantum^e ⁴adversus in latitudīnem patēbat, ⁶quantum loci^f acies instructa occupāre potērat, atque ⁶ex utrāque parte latēris dejectus habēbat, et ⁷in fronte lenīter fastigātus paulatim ad
 20 planitiem redibat,) ab utrōque latēre ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum^g quadringentorum; et ad extrēmas^h fossas castella constituit, ibique ⁸tormenta collocāvit, ne, quum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quod tantum^b multitudīne potērant, ⁹ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenīre possent.
 25 Hoc facto, duābus legionibus, quas proxime conscripsērat, in castris relictis, ut, si quoⁱ opus esset, subsidio^j duci possent, reliquas sex legiōnes pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris ¹⁰eductas instruxērunt.

VII. ^b390 & II. 2; 848; 227.—^c414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2).—^d562, 4; 1325; 275, II. & R. 1.—^e386, 3; 830; 233 (3).—^f414, 7; 873; 249, III. R.—^g378, 2; 963; 236, R. 6.—^h417; 895; 256, R. 6.

VIII. ^a425, 2 & 1; 916; 242.—^b380, 2; 731; 232 (3).—^cDist. bet. *audeo*, *conor*, and *molior*. V. n. 3.—^d422, 1 & 1; 937; 254, R. 2 (b).—^e378; 958; 236.—^f396, 2, 3) (3); 760; 212, R. 3.—^g396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6.—^h441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.—ⁱ419, V.; 923; 243.—^j390 & 2; 853; 227, R. 2.

IX. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc ¹si nostri transirent,^a hostes exspectabant^b; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret,^c ²ut impeditos aggredirentur,^d parati in armis erant. Intērim proelio^e equestri inter duas acies contendebatur.^f Ubi neutri tran- 5
seundi initium faciunt,^h secundiore equitum proelioⁱ nostris, Caesar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axōnam contendērunt, quod esse^j post nostra castra demonstratum est.^f Ibi, vadis repertis, partem suarum copi- 10
arum traducere conati sunt, eo consilio,^k ut,^l si possent, castellum, cui^m praeerat Quintus Titurius legatus, expugnarent pontemque interscindērent: ³si minus potuissent, agros Remōrum ⁴popularentur, qui magno nobisⁿ usuiⁿ ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatūque^o nostros ⁴prohibērent.

X. Caesar certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum et 15
levis armaturae^a Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pontem tradūcit, atque ad eos contendit. Acrīter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine aggressi, magnum eorum numerum ¹occidērunt^b: per eorum corpora reliquos audacissime transire conantes multitudīne telorum repulērunt: 20
primos, qui transierant, equitatu ²circumventos interfecērunt. Hostes, ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexērunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causa vidērunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere coepit, concilio convocato, constituērunt 25
³optimum esse,^d domum^c suam quemque reverti, et, ⁴quorum

IX. ^a480, 481, II., 525 & 1; 1164-6, 1182; 258, I. 2, 198, 11, R. (e), last sentence. — ^b468; 1087; 145, II. — ^c503, III., 512 & 1; 1272-3; 260, II.—^d489, I.; 1205; 262.—^e414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. —^f301, 3; 453; 184, 2 (a). — ^h467, III.; 1082; 145, I. 3. — ⁱ431; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^j549; 1151; 269, R. 2.—^k414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. —^lWhat does *ut* explain? — ^m386; 820; 224. — ⁿ390; 848; 227.—^o425 & 2; 916; 251.

X. 396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6.—^bDist. bet. *interficio*, *perimo*, *interimo*, *neco*, *occido*, *jugulo*, *obtrunco*, *trucido*, and *percutio*. V. n. L.—^c379, 3, 1; 943; 237, R. 4.—^d550; 1148; 270. Subject of *esse*?

in fines primum Romāni exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potius in suis quam in aliēnis finibus decertarent, et ⁵domesticis copiis rei frumentariae uterentur. Ad eam sententiam cum reliquis caussis ⁵haec quoque ratio eos deduxit; quod ⁶Divitiacum atque Aeduos finibus Bellovacorum appropinquare cognoverant: ⁷his^e persuaderi,^e ut diutius morarentur neque suis auxilium ferrent, non poterat.

XI. Ea re constituta, secunda ¹vigilia magno cum strepitu
 10 ac tumultu castris egressi nullo certo ordine^e neque imperio,
²quum sibi quisque primum itinēris locum peteret et domum
 pervenire properaret, fecerunt, ut consimilis fugae profectio
 videretur. Hac re ³statim ^bCaesar per speculatores^c cognita,
 insidias veritus, quod, qua de caussa discederent,^d nondum
 15 perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. Prima
 luce, confirmata re ab exploratoribus,^e omnem equitatum, qui
⁴novissimum agmen morarentur,^e praemisit. ⁵His^f Quintum
 Pedium et Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legatos^g praefecit.
 Titum Labienum legatum^g cum legionibus tribus subsequi
 20 jussit. Hi ⁴novissimos adorti, et multa milia passuum pro-
 secuti, magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt,
⁶quum ab extremo agmine, ad quos^f ventum erat, consisterent
 fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent^h; ⁷priores,
 quod abesse a periculo viderentur,ⁱ neque ulla necessitate
 25 neque imperio continerentur,ⁱ exaudito clamore, perturbatis
 ordinibus, omnes ⁸in fuga sibi praesidium ponerent.^h
 Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri
 interfecerunt, ⁹quantum fuit diei spatium, sub occasumque

X. ^e385, 301, 3; 831, 453; 223, R. 2 (c).

XI. ^a414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^bDist. bet. *repente, subito, extemplo, e vestigio, illico, statim, protinus, confestim*, and *continuo*. V. n. 3.—^cDist. bet. *exploratores, speculatores*, and *emissarii*. V. I. 21, n. 4.—^d525; 1182; 265.—^e500 & 1; 1212; 264, 5.—^f445, 5; 678; 206 (11) (a).—^g363; 622; 204.—^h518, II. 1; 1244-5; 263, 5.—ⁱ520, II; 1255; 266, 3.

solis destitērunt, seque in castra, ut erat imperātum, recepērunt.

XII. Postridie ejus ¹diēi Caesar, priusquam se hostes ex terrōre ac fuga ²recipērent,^a in fines Suessiōnum, qui proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit, et magno itinēre confecto, ad ⁵ oppidum Noviodūnum contendit. Id ³ex itinēre oppugnāre conātus, quod vacuum ab defensoribus esse audiēbat, propter latitudinem fossae murique altitudinem, ⁴paucis defendentibus, expugnāre non potuit. Castris munītis, ⁵vineas agēre, quaeque ad oppugnandum usui^b erant, comparāre coepit. Intērim^c ¹⁰ omnis ex fuga Suessiōnum multitudo in oppidum proxima nocte convēnit. Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, ⁶aggēre jacto, ⁷turribusque constitūtis, magnitudinē^d opērum, quae neque vidērant ante Galli neque audiērant, et celeritatē^d Romanōrum permōti, legātos ad Caesārem de deditiōne mittunt, ¹⁵ et, petentibus Remis, ut conservarentur,^e impētrant.

XIII. Caesar, obsidibus acceptis, ¹primis^a civitātis atque ipsius Galbae regis^a duobus filiis,^a armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, ²in deditiōnem Suessiōnes accēpit, exercitumque in Bellovācos ³ducit. Qui^b quum se suāque omnia in oppidum ²⁰ Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido Caesar cum exercitu circiter milia^c passuum quinque abesset, omnes majores natu,^d ex oppido egressi, manus ad Caesārem tendere et voce significāre coepērunt, ⁴sese in ejus fidem ac potestātem venīre, neque contra populum Romānum armis contendere. ²⁵ Item, quum ad oppidum accessisset^e castrāque ibi ponēret,^f puēri mulieresque ex muro, passis manibus^g suo more,^h pacem ab Romānis petiērunt.

XIV. Pro his Divitiācus (nam post discessum Belgārum, dimissis Aeduōrum copiis, ad ¹eum revertērat) ²facit verba: ³⁰

XII. ^a523, II. & 2; **1241-3**; 263, 3. — ^b390 & 2; **853**; 227, & R. 4. — ^cDist. bet. *interim* and *interea*. V. I. 16, n. 1. — ^d414 & 2, 3) (2); **873**; 247, 1. — ^e481, IV. 2; **1167**; 258, R. 1 (a).

XIII. ^a363; **622**; 204. — ^b453; **701**; 206 (17). — ^c378, 178; **958**, **204**; 236, 118, 6 (a). — ^d429; **889**; 250, 1. — ^e478; **1162** (2); 145, V. — ^f477; **1162** (1); 145, II. — ^g430; **965**; 257. — ^h414 & 3; **873**; 247, 2, or 249, II.

Bellovācos omni tempore ³in fide atque amicitia civitatis^a Aeduae fuisse: impulsos ab suis principibus, qui dicērent,^b Aeduos a Caesāre in servitūtem redactos omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et ab Aeduis ⁴defecisse et populo Romano bellum intulisse. Qui^c ejus consilii ⁵principes fuissent,^b quod intelligērent,^b quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. ⁶Petere non solum Bellovācos, sed etiam pro his Aeduos, ut sua ⁷clementia ac mansuetudine^d in eos ⁶utātur. Quod si ⁶fecerit, Aeduorum auctoritatem
 10 apud omnes Belgas ⁸amplificatūrum; quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella ⁶incidērint, sustentare ⁶consuerint.

XV. Caesar ¹honoris Divitiāci atque Aeduorum caussa sese eos in fidem receptūrum et conservatūrum dixit; sed quod erat civitas magna inter Belgas auctoritate,^a atque homi-
 15 nium multitudīne^b praestabat, sexcentos obsides poposcit. His traditis, omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervēnit, qui se suāque omnia sine mora dediderunt. Eorum fines Nervii attingebant; quorum de natura moribusque Caesar quum ²quaereret,^c sic repē-
 20 riēbat: nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus^e: nihil pati vinif reliquarumque rerum^f ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri, quod iis rebus relanguescere animos et remitti virtutem existimarent: esse homines feros magnaeque virtutis: increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romano dedi-
 25 dissent^g ³patriamque virtutem projecissent^h: ⁴confirmare, sese neque legatos missuros, neque ullam conditionem pacis accepturos.

XVI. Quum per eorum fines triduum^a iter fecisset, inve-

XIV. ^a 396, II.; 746; 211, R. 12. — ^b 531; 1291; 266, 2. — ^c 445, 6; 689; 206 (4). — ^d Dist. bet. *mansuetudo* and *clementia*. V. n. 7.

XV. ^a 428; 888; 211, R. 6. — ^b 414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^c Dist. bet. *quaero*, *scrutor*, *rimor*, *investigo*, and *indago*. V. n. 2. — ^e 387; 821; 226. — ^f 396, 2 & 1; 760-2; 212, R. 1. — ^g 519; 1251; 264, 8 (1).

XVI. ^a 378; 958; 236.

niēbat ex captīvis, Sabim flumen ab castris suis non amplius^b milia^a passuum decem¹ abesse^c: trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedis-
 se, adventumque ibi Romanōrum² expectāre una cum Atrebatibus et Veromanduis, finitimis suis: (nam his utrisque^d persuasērant, uti eandem belli fortunam experirent-
 tur:) expectāri etiam ab his Aduatucōrum copias, atque esse
 in itinēre: muliēres, quique per aetātem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum³ coniecisse, ⁴quo propter palūdes exercitui^e aditus non esset.

XVII. His rebus cognitis, exploratōres centurionesque¹⁰ praemittit, qui locum idoneum^a castris^b deligant.^c Quumque ex dediticiis^d Belgis reliquisque Gallis^d complures, Caesārem secūti, una iter facerent, quidam ex his,^d ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, ¹eōrum diērum^e consuetudinē itinēris^e nostri exercitus perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenērunt atque his ¹⁵demonstrārunt, inter singulas^f legiōnes impedimentōrum magnum ²numērum intercedere, ³neque esse quidquam negotii,^g quum prima legio in castra venisset reliquaeque legiōnes magnum spatium abessent, ⁴hanc sub sarcinis adoriri: ⁵qua pulsa impedimentisque direptis, futurum,^h ut reliquae contra ²⁰consistere non auderent. ⁶Adjuvābat etiam eōrum consilium,ⁱ ⁷qui rem deferēbant, quod Nervii antiquitus, quum equitatu nihil possent, (neque enim ad hoc tempus ⁸ei rei student, sed, quidquid^j possunt, pedestribus valent copiis,^k) quo facilius finitimōrum equitatum, si praedandi caussa ad eos venisset, ²⁵impedirent,^l ⁹tenēris arboribus^m incisis atque inflexis, crebris in latitudinem ramis^m enātis et rubis sentibusque^m interjectis, effecērunt, ut instar muriⁿ hae sepes munimentum praebērent,

XVI. ^b417, 3; **900**; 256, R. 6 (a).—^cDist. bet. *absum*, *desum*, and *deficio*. V. n. 1.—^d**385**; **831**; 223, R. 2.—^e**387**; **821**; 226.

XVII. ^aDist. bet. *idoneus* and *aptus*. V. I. 49, n. 2. — ^b**391**; **860-2**; 222, 3.—^c**500**; **1212**; 264, 5.—^d**398**, 4, 2); **775**; 212, R. 2, N. 4.—^e**397**, 2; **754**; 211, R. 10. — ^f**174**, 2, 1); **201**, 3; 119, III.—^g**396**, 2, 3) & (3); **760-2**; 212, R. III. — ^h**544**; **1133**; 268, R. 4 (b).—ⁱ**385**, 1; **834**; 223, R. 2 (2). — ^j**380**, 2; **731**; 232 (3). — ^k**414** & 2; **873**; 247, 1 (2). — ^l**489**, I., **497**; **1205**; 262, R. 9. — ^m**430**; **965**; 257.—ⁿ**395**; **751**; 211.

¹⁰quo non modo^o intrāri, sed ne perspicī quidem posset. His rebus quum iter^p agminis nostri impedirētur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii aestimavērunt.

XVIII. Loci natūra erat ¹haec, ²quem locum nostri castris 5 delegērant: collis ab summo aequaliter declivis, ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergēbat. Ab eo flumīne pari acclivitāte collis nascebātur, ³adversus huic et contrarius, passus circīter ducentos: ⁴infimus apertus, ab superiōre parte silvestris, ut non facīle introrsus perspicī posset. Intra eas 10 silvas hostes in occulto sese continēbant: in aperto loco ⁵secundum flumen paucae stationes equitū videbantur. Fluminis^a erat altitudo pedum^b circīter trium.

XIX. Caesar, equitātu praemisso, subsequebātur omnibus copiis^a; sed ratio ordōque agminis ¹aliter se habēbat^b ac 15 Belgae ad Nervios detulērunt. Nam quod ad hostes appropinquābat, consuetudine^d sua Caesar sex legiōnes ²expeditas ducēbat: post eas totius exercitus impedimenta collocārat: inde duae legiōnes, quae proxīme conscriptae erant, totum agmen claudēbant praesidiōque^e impedimentis^e erant. Equites 20 nostri cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi, cum hostium equitātu proelium commisērunt. Quum se illi identidem in silvas^f ad suos recipērent, ac rursus ex ³silva in nostros impētum facērent, neque nostri longius, quam ⁴quem ad finem porrecta ac loca aperta pertinēbant, ⁵cedentes insēqui 25 audērent, intērim legiōnes sex, quae primae venērant, opēre dimenso,^g castra munire coepērunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab his, qui in silvis abditi latēbant, visa sunt, (⁶quod tempus inter eos committendi^h proelii^h convenērat,)

XVII. °587, 5; 1000; 277, I. R. 6 (a).—^pDist. bet. *iter*, *via*, *trames*, *semita*, and *callis*. V. I. 9, n. 1.

XVIII. °401; 780; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (1). — ^b396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6.

XIX. °414, 7; 877; 249, III. R.—^b463, 3; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).—°459, 2; 906; 198, 3, R.—^d414 & 2; 873; 247, 1; or 249, II.—°390; 848; 227.—^f435 & 1; 987; 235 (2).—^e221, 2; 1346; 142, 4 (b).—^h563 & 1, 1; 751, 1322; 211, 275, II.

⁷ita ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituērant, atque ipsi sese confirmavērant, subito omnibus copiis^a provolavērant, impetumque in nostros equites fecērunt. ⁸His facile pulsus ac proturbātis, incredibili celeritāte ad flumen decucurrērunt,¹ ut paene^j uno tempore et ad silvas et in flumine et jam ⁹in 5 manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eādem autem celeritāte, ¹⁰adverso colle,^k ad nostra castra atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contendērunt.

XX. Caesari^a omnia uno tempore erant agenda^b: ¹vexillum proponendum,^b quod erat insigne, quum ad arma concurrere oporteret; ²signum tuba dandum^b; ab opere revocandi^b milites; qui^c paullo^d longius^e ³aggēris petendi causa processerant, arcessendi^b; acies instruenda^b; milites cohortandi^b; ⁴signum dandum^b: quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitās et ⁵successus hostium impediēbat.^f His difficultatibus^g 15 duae res erant subsidio,^g scientia atque usus militum; quod superioribus proeliis exercitati, ⁶quid fieri oporteret, non minus commode ipsi sibi praescribere, quam ab aliis doceri poterant; et quod ab opere ⁷singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Caesar discedere, ⁸nisi munitis castris,^h vetuerat. 20 ⁹Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium nihil jam Caesaris imperium exspectabant, sed per se, quae ¹⁰videbantur, administrabant.

XXI. Caesar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites, ¹quam in partem^a fors obtulit, decucurrit, et ad legio- 25 nem decimam devēnit. Milites ²non longiore oratione^b cohortatus, quam uti suae pristinae^c virtutis memoriam reti-

XIX. ¹254 & 1 & 5; 344-7; 163, Exc. 1. — ^jDist. bet. *ferē*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. I. 1, n. 15. — ^k430; 972; 257, R. 7.

XX. ^a388, I.; 847; 225, III. — ^b229; 1305-6; 274, R. 8 (a). — ^c445, 6; 689; 206 (4). — ^d418; 929; 256, R. 16. — ^e444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^f463, 3; 644; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^g390; 848; 227. — ^h431, 3; 965; 257, & R. 10.

XXI. ^a453, 2; 687; 206 (3). — ^b414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^cDist. bet. *vetus*, *vetustus*, *antiquus*, *priscus*, and *pristinus*. V. I. 13, n. 11.

nērent, ³neu perturbarentur animo, ^dhostiumque impētum fortiter sustinērent, quod non longius hostes abērant, quam ⁴quo telum ad*j*ci posset, proelii committendi signum dedit. Atque in altēram partem item cohortandi caussa profectus, ⁵pugnantis ⁵tibus^e occurrit. Tempōris tanta fuit exiguitas, hostiumque tam parātus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modo ad ⁶insignia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque^f ⁷tegimenta detrudenda tempus defuērit. Quam quisque ab opēre in partem casu^g devēnit, quaeque prima signa conspexit, 10 ad haec constitit, ne ⁸in quaerendis suis pugnandi tempus dimittēret.

XXII. Instructo exercitu, magis ut loci natūra dejectusque collis et necessitas tempōris, quam ut rei militāris ratio atque ordo postulābat, quum, ¹diversis legionibus,^a aliae^b alia 15 in parte hostibus resistērent, sepibusque ²densissimis,^c ut ante demonstravimus, interjectis, ³prospectus impedirētur, neque ⁴certa subsidia ⁵collocāri, neque quid in quaque parte opus^d esset ⁶providēri, neque ab uno omnia imperia ⁷administrāri poterant. Itaque in tanta rerum iniquitate fortunae quoque 20 eventus varii sequebantur.

XXIII. Legiōis nonae et decimae milites, ut in sinistra parte acie^a constitērant, pilis emissis, ¹cursu^b ac lassitudine exanimatos, vulneribusque confectos Atrebates (²nam his ea pars obvenērat) celeriter ex loco superiori in flumen compu- 25 lērunt, et, transire conantes insecuti gladiis, magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. ³Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt, et, in locum iniquum progressi, rursus resistentes hostes, redintegrato proelio, in fugam dedērunt. Item alia in parte ⁴diversae duae legiones, undecima et octava,

XXI. ^a429; 889; 250, 1. — ^e386; 826; 224. — ^f425 & 2; 916; 242, or 251. — ^g414 & 3; 873; 247, 2, last sentence.

XXII. ^a431; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^b459, 1; 664; 207, R. 32 (a). — ^cDist. bet. *angustus*, *arctus*, *densus*, and *spissus*. V. n. 2. — ^d419, 3, 2) (1); 925; 243, R. 2.

XXIII. — ^a119, 4; 149; 90, 2. — ^b414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.

profligātis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi,⁵ ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis proeliabantur. At tum, totis fere a fronte et ab sinistra parte⁶ nudātis castris, quum in dextro cornu legio duodecīma et non magno ab ea intervallo septīma constisset, omnes Nervii⁷ confertissīmo agmīne,^c 5 duce Boduognāto,^c qui summam imperii tenēbat, ad eum locum contendērunt; quorum pars⁸ aperto latēre^d legiōnes circumvenīre, pars summum castrōrum locum petēre coepit.

XXIV. Eōdem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturae^a pedītes, qui cum iis una fuērant, quos primo hostium 10 impētu pulsos¹ dixēram, quum se in castra recipērent,² adversis hostibus occurrēbant, ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petēbant; et calōnes, qui³ ab decumāna porta ac summo^b jugo collis nostros victōres flumen transire conspexērant, praedandi causa egressi, quum respexissent et hostes^e in nostris castris 15 versārī^c vidissent, praecipītes fugae sese mandābant. Simul eōrum, qui cum impedimentis veniēbant, clamor fremitusque oriebātur,^d aliūque^e aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur. Quibus omnībus rebus permōti equītes⁴ Trevīri,⁵ quorum inter Gallos virtūtis opinio est singulāris, qui auxilii causa ab 20 civitate ad Caesārem missi venērant, quum multitudīne^f hostium castra nostra complēri, nostras legiōnes premi et paene circumventas tenēri, calōnes, equites, funditōres, Numīdas,⁶ diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere vidisēnt, desperātis nostris rebus, domum⁷ contendērunt: Romānos pulsos 25 superatosque,^g castris^h impedimentisque eorum hostes potītos^g civitatī renunciavērunt.

XXV. Caesar, ¹ab decīmae legiōnis cohortatiōne ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi ²suos urgēri,³ ⁴signisque^a in unum

XXIII. ^a430; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^d422, 1, 2); 992; 254, R. 3.

XXIV.—^a396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6.—^b441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.—^c545, 551 & I.; 1136, 1148-9; 239, 272.—^d463, 3; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).—^e459, I.; 664; 207, R. 32 (a).—^f419, III.; 911; 249, I.—^g530, I.; 1143; 270, R. 3.—^h419, I.; 880; 245, I.

XXV. ^a431; 965; 257.

locum collātis, duodecimae legiōnis confertos milites sibi^b ipsos^c ad pugnam esse impedimento,^b quartae cohortis^d omnibus centurionibus occisis signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus fere centurionibus aut vulneratis aut 5 occisis, in his^e primipilo, P. Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus confecto, ut jam se^f sustinere^d non posset, reliquos esse tardiōres; et nonnullos^g ab novissimis^h desertos proelio excedere ac tela vitare; hostesⁱ neque a fronte ex inferiori loco^j subeuntes intermittere, et ab utroque 10 latere instare; et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset: scuto ab novissimis^k uni militi^e detracto, quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat, in primam aciem^l processit, centurionibusque nominatim appellatis, reliquos cohortatus milites^m signa inferre et manipulos laxare 15 iussit, quo facilius gladiis uti possent. Cujus adventu^f spe illata militibus ac redintegrato animo, quum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatorisⁿ etiam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet, paullum^o hostium impetus tardatus est.

XXVI. Caesar, quum septimam legiōnem, quae juxta 20 constitērat, item urgēri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paullatim sese legiōnes conjungerent et¹ conversa signa in hostes inferrent. Quo facto, quum alius alii subsidium ferret, neque timērent, ne² aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur,^a audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare coeperunt. 25 Intērim milites legiōnum duarum, quae in novissimo agmine praesidio^b impedimentis fuerant, proelio nunciato, ³cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur; et T. Labiēnus castris^c hostium potitus, et ex loco superiore, quae res in nostris castris gererentur, conspiciatus, decimam legiō-

XXV. ^b390; 848; 227.—^c452, 1; 1035; 207, R. 28 (a).—^d Dist bet. *fero, tolero, perfero, perpetior, sustineo, sino, and sustento*. V. n. 6.—^e386, 2; 855; 222, 2 (b), 224, R. 2.—^f414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^g380, 2; 596; 192, II. 4 (b).

XXVI. ^a492, 4 & 1; 1215; 262, R. 7.—^b390; 848; 227.—^c419, I.; 880; 245, I.

nem subsidio^d nostris misit. ⁴Qui^e quum ex equitum et calōnum fuga, quo in ⁵loco res esset,^f quantōque in periculō et castra, et legiōnes, et imperātor ⁶versarētur,^g cognovissent, ⁷nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui^h fecerunt.

XXVII. ¹Horum adventu^a tanta rerum commutatio est **5** facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus^a confecti procubuissent, scutis^b innixi, proelium redintegrarent^c; tum calōnes, perterritos hostes conspicati, etiam inermes armatis occurrerent^c; equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugae virtute delerent, ²omnibus in locis pugnae se legionariis militibus praeferrent.^c At **10** hostes etiam in extrēma spe salutis tantam virtutem praestiterunt, ut quum ³primi eōrum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus insisterent, atque ex eōrum corporibus pugnarent; ⁴his dejectis et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui^d superessent, ⁵ut ex tumulo, tela in nostros conjicerent et pila intercepta remit- **15** terent; ⁶ut non nequidquam tantae virtutis homines judicari debēret ausos esse transire latissimum flumen,^e ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum^e: ⁷quae^f facilia^f ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

XXVIII. Hoc proelio facto, et prope ad interneciōnem **20** gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto, majores natu,^a quos una cum puēris mulieribusque in aestuaria ac palūdes collectos ¹dixerāmus, hac pugna nunciata, quum victoribus ²nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium, qui supererant, consensu legatos ad Caesarem miserunt, seque ei **25** dediderunt, et, in commemoranda^b civitatis calamitate, ex sexcentis ad tres senatores, ex hominum milibus LX vix ad

XXVI. ^a390, II. & 2); 848-9; 227, R. 1. — ^e445, 5; 698; 206 (11) (a), 323, 3 (4). — ^f525; 1182; 265. — ^g463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (4). — ^h396, 2, 1); 760-2; 212, R. 1, & R. 3, N. 3.

XXVII. ^a414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^b419, II.; 873; 245, II. 1. — ^c494; 1218-21; 262. — ^d445, 6; 689; 206 (4). — ^e371, 4 & 1); 718; 233 (3). — ^f373 & 1 & 3; 715; 230; & N. 3.

XXVIII. ^a429; 889; 250, 1. — ^b566, II. & 1; 1340; 275, II.

quingentos, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt. Quos Caesar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus^c misericordia videretur,^c diligentissime conservavit, suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit,^d et finitimis imperavit,^d ut ab injuria et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.

XXIX. Aduatuci, de quibus supra scripsimus, quum omnibus copiis^a auxilio^b Nervii^b venirent, hac pugna nunciata, ex itinere domum^c revertunt: cunctis^d oppidis castellisque desertis, sua omnia in unum oppidum egregie natura munitum contulerunt. ¹Quod quum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas ²rupes^e despectusque haberet, una ex parte leniter acclivis aditus in latitudinem non amplius ³ducentorum pedum^f relinquebatur: ⁴quem locum duplici altissimo muro munierrant; tum magni ponderis^f saxa et praeacutas trabes in muro collocarant. Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati; qui, quum iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quae secum ⁵agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis, custodiae^g ex suis^h ac praesidio sex milia hominum ⁶una reliquerunt. Hi, post ⁷eorum ⁸obitum, multos annos a finitimis exagitati, ⁸quum alias bellum inferrent, alias illatum defendere, consensu eorum omnium pace facta, hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

XXX. Ac primo adventu^a exercitus nostri crebras ex oppido excursiones faciebant, parvulisque proeliis^b cum nostris contendebant: postea, vallo ¹pedum XII in circuitu quindecim milium crebrisque castellis circummuniti, oppido sese continabant. Ubi ²vineis actis, ³aggere exstructo ⁴turrim^c procul constitui viderunt, primum irridere^d ex muro atque increpi-

XXVIII. ^a547, I. & 2, 549, 4 & 1); 1142, 1145-6; 270, R. 3, 271, N. 2.—^dDist. bet. *jubeo*, *impero*, and *praecipio*. V. I. 7, n. 6.

XXIX. ^a414, 7; 877; 249, III. R.—^b390; 848; 227.—^c379, 3, 1); 943; 237, R. 4.—^dDist. bet. *omnis*, *cunctus*, *universus*, and *totus*. V. I. 1, n. 2. — ^eDist. bet. *saxum*, *rupes*, *cautes*, *petra*, *scopuli*, and *lapis*. V. n. 2. —^f396, IV. & 1; 757; 211, R. 6.—^g390, 2; 853; 227, R. 2.—^h398, 4; 775; 212, R. 2, N. 4.

XXX. ^a426, 1; 949; 253, N. 1. — ^b414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^c85, III. 3; 111; 79, 3.—^d545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5, & N. 7.

tāre^d vocibus, ⁵quo tanta machinatio ⁶ab^e tanto spatio^f institueretur! quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus, praesertim homines tantulae staturae,^g (nam plerumque omnibus Gallis^h prae magnitudine corporum suorum brevis nostra contemptui^h est,) tanti oneris^g turrim in muro sese collocare 5 confiderent!

XXXI. Ubi vero ¹movēri^a et appropinquare moenibus viderunt, nova atque inusitata specie commoti, legatos ad Caesarem de pace miserunt, ²qui ad hunc modum locuti: non ⁴existimare Romanos sine ope divina bellum gerere, qui tan- 10 tae altitudinis^c machinationes tanta celeritate^d promovere possent^b: se suaque omnia eorum potestati ³permittere dixerunt. Unum petere ac ⁴deprecari: si forte ⁵pro sua clementia^e ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis ⁶audirent, statuisset Aduaticos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret. Sibi 15 omnes fere finitimos esse inimicos ac suae virtuti invidere; a quibus se defendere, traditis armis, non possent. ⁷Sibi praestare, si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a populo Romano pati, quam ab ⁸his per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuessent. 20

XXXII. Ad haec Caesar respondit, se magis consuetudine^a sua, quam, merito^a eorum, civitatem conservaturum, si prius, quam murum ¹aries attigisset, se dedidissent; sed ditionis nullam esse conditionem, nisi armis^b traditis. Se id, quod ²in Nervii fecisset, facturum, finitimisque imperaturum, 25 ne quam dedititiis populi Romani injuriam inferrent. Renunciata ad suos, quae imperarentur, ³facere dixerunt. Armorum magna multitudine de muro in fossam, quae erat ante oppidum, jacta, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque altitudinem acervi armorum adaequarent, et tamen circiter parte 30

XXX. ^a436; 963; 236, R. 6. — ^c378, 2; 958; 236, R. 4. — ^e396, IV. & 1; 757; 211, R. 6. — ^b390; 848; 227.

XXXI. ^a465, 1; 305; 248, I. R. 1 (2). Subject? — ^b519; 1251; 264, 8 (1). — ^c398, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6. — ^d414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^eDist. bet. *clementia* and *mansuetudo*. V. 14, n. 7.

XXXII. ^a414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^b430; 965; 257, & R. 10.

tertia, ut postea perspectum est, celāta atque in oppīdo retenta, portis patefactis, eo die pace sunt usi.

XXXIII. Sub vespērum Caesar portas claudi militesque ex oppīdo exīre jussit, ne quam noctu oppidāni ab militibus 5 injuriam accipērent. Illi, ante inīto, ut intellectum est, consilio, quod, deditiōne facta, nostros praesidia deductūros, ¹aut denīque indiligentius servatūros credidērant, partim cum his, quae retinuerant et celaverant, armis, partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quae subito, ut temporis exiguitas 10 postulābat, ²pellibus induxerant, tertia vigilia, qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiōnes ascensus videbātur, omnibus copiis^a repentino ex oppīdo eruptiōnem fecerunt. Celeriter, ut ante Caesar imperarat, ignibus significatione facta, ex proximis castellis eo concursus est, pugnatumque ab hostibus 15 ita acriter est, ³ut a viris fortibus in extrēma spe salutis, inīquo loco, contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacērent,^b pugnāri debuit, quum in una virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. Occisis ⁴ad hominum milibus quatuor, reliqui in oppīdum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus ⁵diei refractis portis, 20 quum jam defendēret nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris ⁶sectionem ejus oppīdi universam Caesar vendidit. Ab his, qui emērant, capitum numerus ad eum relātus est milium quinquaginta trium.

XXXIV. Eōdem tempore a Publio Crasso, quem cum 25 legiōne una miserat ad Venētos, Unellos, Osismos, Curiosolitas, Sesuvios, Aulercos, Rhedōnes, quae sunt maritimae civitates ¹Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est, omnes eas civitates ²in deditiōnem potestatemque populi Romāni esse redactas.

30 XXXV. His rebus gestis, omni Gallia pacāta, tanta hujus belli ad barbāros opinio perlāta est, uti ab his nationibus, quae trans Rhenum ¹incolērent,^a mitterentur legāti ad Caesarem, qui se obsides datūras, imperāta factūras pollicerentur.^b

XXXIII. ^a414, 7; 877; 249, III. R.—^b501, I.; 1212; 264, 1 (a).

XXXV. ^a527; 1291; 266, 1.—^b500 & 1; 1212; 264, 5.

Quas^e legatiōnes Caesar, quod in Italiam Illyricumque properābat, ²inīta proxima aestāte,^d ad se reverti jussit. Ipse, in Carnūtes, Andes, Turōnesque, quae civitatēs propinquae his locis^e erant, ubi bellum gessērat, legionibus in hiberna deductis, in Italiam profectus est; ob easque res ex littēris 5 Caesaris ³dies quindēcim supplicatio decrēta est; quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

LIBER III.

ARGUMENT.

I. WAR WITH THE ALPINE TRIBES. Winter quarters of Servius Galba among the Veragri and Nantuates, Chap. 1. Revolt of the Gauls, 2. Perilous position of the Roman legion: victory: march into the province, 3-6. — II. WAR WITH THE VENETI. New war in Armorica instigated by the Veneti: preparation for this war, 7-11. Situation of the towns of the Veneti, 12. Construction and equipment of their ships, 13. Naval engagement: defeat of the Veneti, 14-16. — III. WAR WITH THE UNELLI. March of L. Titurius against the Unelli: camp, 17. The Unelli overcome by stratagem, 18, 19. — IV. EXPEDITION OF P. CRASSUS INTO AQUITANIA. Satiates conquered by Crassus: account of the Soldurii, 20-22. Surrender of the principal part of Aquitania, 23-27. — V. EXPEDITION OF CAESAR AGAINST THE MORINI AND MENAPII. Caesar's march to the enemy: their withdrawal into the forests: attack upon the Romans, 28. Caesar's plans frustrated by storms: winter quarters, 29.

I. Quum in Italiam proficiscerētur^a Caesar, Servium Galbam cum legiōne duodecīma et parte equitātus in Nantuātes, Verāgros Sedūnosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrōgum et lacu 10 Lemanno et flumine Rhodāno ad summas^b Alpes pertīnent. Caussa mittendi fuit, quod iter per Alpes, ¹quo magno cum pericūlo ²magnisque cum portoriis mercatōres ire consuērant,

XXXV. ^e453; 701; 206 (17).—^d431, 1 & 2 (2); 965; 257, & N. 1. —^e391; 860; 223, R. 2.

I. ^a Dist. bet. *proficiscor*, *iter facio*, and *peregrinor*. V. I. 3, n. 2.—^b441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.

patefieri^c volēbat. Huic permīsit, si opus esse arbitrarētur, uti in his locis legiōnem hiemandi^d caussa collocāret. Galba, secundis aliquot proeliis factis, castellisque compluribus eorum expugnātis, missis ad eum undique legātis, obsidibusque datis, 5 et pace facta, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocāre, et ipse cum reliquis ejus legiōnis cohortibus in vico Veragrōrum, qui appellātur Octodūrus, hiemāre; qui vicus, positus in valle, non magna adjecta planicie, altissimis montibus^e undique continētur. Quum³ hic in duas partes flumīne 10 dividerētur,^f altēram^g partem ejus vici Gallis ad hiemandum concessit, altēram,^g vacuam ab illis relictam, cohortibus attribuit. ⁴Eum locum vallo fossāque munivit.

II. Quum dies hibernōrum complūres ¹transissent, frumentumque ²eo comportāri jussisset, subito per explorātōres 15 certior factus est, ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impendērent,^a a maxīma multitudīne Sedunōrum et Veragrōrum tenēri. ³Id aliquot de caussis accidērat, ut subito Galli belli^b renovandi^b legionisque opprimendae^b consilium capērent: primum, quod 20 ⁴legiōnem, neque eam plenissimam, detractis cohortibus duabus et compluribus singillatim, qui commeātus petendi^b caussa missi erant, absentibus, propter paucitatem despiciēbant^c; tum etiam, quod propter iniquitatem loci, quum ipsi ex montibus in vallem ⁵decurrērent et tela conjićerent, ne primum quidem 25 posse impētum suum sustinēri existimābant. ⁶Accedēbat, quod suos ab se libēros abstractos^d obsidum ⁷nomīne^e dolēbant, et Romānos^f non solum itinērum caussa, sed etiam perpetuae possessionis, culmina Alpium occupare conari^f et ea loca finitiāe provinciae adjungere ⁸sibi persuasum^g habebant.

I. ^c294, 3; 429; 180, N.—^d559, 563; 1327; 275, I. R. 1.—^e414 & 2; 873; 248, II. — ^fDist. bet. *divido*, *dirimo*, *dispertio*, *distribuo*, and *partior*—^g459; 665; 212, R. 2, N. 1 (b).

II. ^a531; 1291; 266, 2. — ^b562 & 2, 563; 1327, 751; 275, II. — ^cDist. bet. *sperno*, *contemno*, *despicio*, *aspornor*, and *recuso*. V. I. 13, n. 16.—^d551, III.; 1154; 273, N. 7. — ^e414, 3; 873; 247, 2, 230, N. 4 (5). — ^f545, 550; 1136, 1148; 239, 270. — ^g388, 1; 1358; 274, R. 4.

III. His nunciis acceptis, Galba, quum neque ¹opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectae, neque de frumento reliquoque ²commeātu ³satis esset provisum, quod, deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis, nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias ex- 5
quirere coepit. Quo in consilio, quum tantum repentini pericūli^a praeter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudo armatorum completa conspicerentur, ⁴neque subsidio^b veniri, neque commeātus supportari, interclusis itineribus, possent, prope jam desperata salute, non- 10
nullae hujusmodi^c sententiae dicebantur; ut, impedimentis relictis, eruptione facta, iisdem itineribus, quibus eo pervenissent, ⁵ad salutem contenderent. Majori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extrēmum consilio, intērim ⁶rei eventum experiri et castra defendere. 15

IV. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut ¹his rebus, quas constituissent, collocandis atque administrandis^a tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus, signo dato, decurrere,^b lapides gaesaeque in vallum conjicere.^b Nostri primo, ²intēgris viribus,^c fortiter repugnare,^b neque ullum frustra telum ex loco 20
superiore mittere^b; ut quaeque pars castrorum nudata defensoribus^d premi videbatur, eo occurrere^b et auxilium ferre^b; sed ³hoc^e superari,^b quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes defessi proelio ⁴excedebant,^f ⁵alii intēgris viribus succedebant; quarum rerum^g a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat; 25
ac non modo^h ⁶defesso ex pugna excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi^a ac ⁷sui recipiendi^a facultas dabatur.

V. Quum jam amplius horis^a sex continenter pugnaretur,^b ac non solum vires, sed etiam tela ¹nostris deficerent, 30

III. ^a 396, 2 & 3) (3); 760; 212, R. 3.—^b 390 & 2; 848, 853; 227, & R. 2.—^c 396, IV. 1 & 1); 757; 211, R. 6 (5).

IV. ^a 564; 1332; 275, II.—^b 545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5.—^c 430; 972; 257, R. 7.—^d 419, III.; 911; 251.—^e 414 & 2; 873; 247, I.—^f 469, I.; 1087; 145, II.—^g 396, 2 & 1); 760-2; 212, R. 1.—^h 587, 5; 1000; 277, R. 6 (a).

V. ^a 417; 895; 256, 2.—^b 301, 3; 457; 184, 2 (a).

atque hostes acrius^e instarent, languidioribusque nostris,^d vallum scindere et fossas complere coepissent, resque esset jam ²ad extrēmum perducta casum, Publius Sextius Bacūlus, ³primi pili centurio, quem Nervico proelio compluribus con-
5 fectum vulneribus diximus, et item Caius Volusēnus, tribūnus militum, vir et consilii^e magni et virtutis,^e ad Galbam accurrunt atque ⁴unam esse spem salutis docent, si, eruptione facta, ⁵extrēmum auxilium experirentur. Itāque, convocatis centurionibus, celeriter milites ⁶certiores facit, paullisper intermit-
10 terent^f proelium, ac tantummōdo tela missa exciperent,^f seque ex labore reficerent,^f post, dato signo, ex castris erumperent^f atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.^f

VI. ¹Quod^a jussi sunt,^a faciunt; ac, subito omnibus portis^b eruptione facta, neque cognoscendi, quid fieret,^c neque ²sui
15 colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutata fortuna, eos, qui in spem^d potiundorum^d castrorum venerant, undique ³circumventos interficiunt; et ex hominum milibus amplius^e triginta, quem numerum^f barbarorum ad castra
venisse^f constabat, plus^e ⁴tertia parte interfecta, reliquos per-
20 territos in fugam conjiciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic omnibus hostium copiis fuis armisque^e exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortunam tentare Galba nolebat, atque ⁴alio se in hiberna consilio^b venisse meminerat, ⁵aliis
25 occurrisse rebus viderat, maxime frumenti commeatusque inopia^e permotus, postero die omnibus ejus vici aedificiis incensis, in provinciam reverti contendit; ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante, incolūmen legionem in Nantuātes, inde in Allobrōges perduxit, ibique hiemavit.

V. ^a305, 335 & 2; 462; 194, 1 & 2. — ^d430; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^e395, 396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6. — ^f530, II. & 3; 1200-4; 262, R. 4.

VI. ^a549, 4, 1); 1203; 272, R. 6, 234, N. 1 & I. Sc. *facere*. — ^b422, 2; 916; 242. The verbal noun has here the construction of its verb. — ^c525; 1182; 265. — ^d238; 324; 162, 20. — ^e417, 3; 900; 256, R. 6 (a). — ^f545, 549 & 1; 1136, 1148-51; 239, 269, R. 2. — ^g419, 2 & 1); 911; 251. — ^h414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.

VII. His rebus gestis, quum omnibus de caussis Caesar pacatam Galliam ¹existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanianis, victis in Alpibus Sedūnis, atque ²ita, inita hieme, ^a in Illyricum ¹profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes ^b adire et regiones cognoscere ^c volebat, subitum bellum in Gallia coortum ⁵ est. Ejus belli ³haec fuit caussa. Publius Crassus adolescens cum legione septima proximus mare ^d ⁴Oceānum in Andibus hiemarat. Is, quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, ⁵praefectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates frumenti [commeatusque petendi] caussa dimisit; quo in numero ¹⁰ erat Titus Terrasidius, missus in Sesuvios, Marcus Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas, Quintus Velanius cum Tito Silio in Venetos.

VIII. Hujus est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis orae maritimae regionum earum, quod et naves habent ¹⁵ Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare ¹consuerunt, ^a et scientia ^b atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecēdunt, et ²in magno impetu maris atque aperto, paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consue-
runt, habent vectigales. Ab his fit initium retinendi Silli ²⁰ atque Velanii, quod per ^c eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti, (ut sunt Gallorum subita ^d et repentina consilia,) eadem de caussa Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et, celeriter missis legatis, per suos principes inter se conjurant, ²⁵ nihil nisi communi consilio ³acturos eundemque ^{omnis} fortunae exitum esse laturus; reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in ea libertate, quam a majoribus acceperant, permanere, quam Romanorum servitutem perferre mallerent. ^f Omni ora mari-

VII. ^a 431; 965; 257, & N. 1. — ^b 386, 3; 718, 993; 233 (3). — ^c Dist. bet. *intelligo*, *sentio*, and *cognosco*. V. I. 17, n. 11. — ^d 391, 2 & 2); 867; 238, 1 (a).

VIII. ^a Dist. bet. *soleo* and *consuesco*. V. n. 1. — ^b 414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^c 414, 5, 1); 876; 247, R. 4. — ^d Dist. bet. *subito* and *repente*. V. II. 11, n. 3. — ^e 154, 88, III.; 114, 193; 114, 2. — ^f 480, 481, IV. 2; 1164-7; 258, R. 1 (a).

tīma celerīter ad suam sententiam perducta, commūnem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt : si velit^g suos recipere, obsides^h sibi remittat.^h

IX. Quibus de rebus Caesar ab Crasso certior factus, 5 quod ipse aberat longius,^a naves intērim longas aedificari^b in flumine Ligēre, quod influit in Oceānum, remiges ex provincia^c institui,^b nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celerīter administratis, ipse, ²quum primum per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Venēti reliquaeque 10 item civitates, ³cognito Caesaris adventu,^c certiores facti, ⁴simul quod, ⁵quantum in se facinus admisissent,^d intelligebant, ⁶legātos, quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos^e ab se et in vincūla coniectos, ⁷pro magnitudine pericūli bellum parare, et maxime 15 ea, quae ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt : ⁸hoc^f majore spe,^g quod multum natūra^h loci confidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuariis, ⁹navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque portuum sciebant, nequeⁱ nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam 20 diutius apud se morari posse confidebant ; ¹⁰ac jam, utⁱ omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus^f posse ; Romānos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum gesturi essent, vada, portus, insūlas novisse ; ac longe ¹¹aliā esse navigationem ¹²in concluso mari^{i, g, h} atque^k in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceāno perspiciebant. His initis consiliis, oppīda muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppīda comportant, ¹³naves in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem primum esse bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt, cogunt. ¹⁴Socios^l sibi ad id bellum Osismos,^l

VIII. *531; 1296, E & I; 266, 2.—^h530, II.; 1296, D & I; 266, 2, R. 1 (b).

IX. ^a444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^b530, 3, 1); 1203; 273, 2, N. 4, d. — ^c431; 965; 257. — ^dDist. bet. *admitto* and *committo*. V. n. 5.—^e580; 1357; 274, 2, R. 5 (a). — ^f414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^g430; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^h419, II.; 833, N; 245, II. — ⁱ587, I. 2; 1375; 198, 1. — ^j515, I.; 1282; 262, R. 2. — ^k459, 2; 1376; 198, 3, R.—^l373 & 1; 622-3; 230, R. 2.

Lexovios, Nannētes, Ambiliātos, Morinos, Diablintes, Menapios adsciscunt: auxilia ex Britannia, quae contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

X. Erant ¹hae^a difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra ostendimus, sed ²multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: ³injuria^b retentorum^c equitum Romanorum; ⁴rebellio^b facta post deditionem; defectio^c datis obsidibus; tot civitatum conjuratio^b; in ⁵primis, ne, hac ⁶parte neglecta, reliquae nationes sibi idem^f licere arbitrarentur. Itaque quum intelligeret, omnes fere Gallos ⁷novis rebus^g studere, et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes ⁸autem homines ⁹natura^h libertati^g studere et conditionem servitutis odisse, priusquam plures civitates conspirarent,ⁱ partiendum^j sibi^k ac latius distribuendum^l exercitum putavit.

XI. Itaque Titum Labiēnum legātum in Treviros, qui ¹⁵proximi flumini Rheno^a sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat, Remos^b reliquosque Belgas adeat^c atque in officio contineat,^c Germanosque, qui auxilio^d a Belgis arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat.^e P. Crassum cum ¹cohortibus legionariis duodēcim et magno ²⁰numēro equitatus in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in ²Galliam mittantur ac tantae nationes jungantur. Quintum Titurium Sabīnum legātum cum legionibus tribus in Unellos, Curiosolitas Lexoviosque mittit, ³qui eam manum distinendam curet.^e Decimū Brutum ²⁵adolecentem^f classi^g Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus

X. ^a450; 1028; 207, R. 23 (a). — ^b363; 622; 204. — ^c580; 1357; 274, 2, R. 5 (a). — ^eDist. bet. *rebellio* and *defectio*. V. n. 4. — ^f545; 1136; 239. — ^g384; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^h414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ⁱ523, II.; 1241; 263, 3. — ^j229; 1304, 1143; 270, R. 3. — ^k388, I.; 1305; 225, III. — ^lDist. bet. *distribuo* and *partior*. V. I. 1, n. 3.

XI. ^a391; 860; 222, R. 1. — ^b386, 3; 718; 233 (3). — ^c530, 3 2); 1200; 262, R. 4. — ^d390, 2; 853; 227, & R. 2. — ^e500 & 1; 1212; 264, 5. — ^fDist. bet. *puer*, *infans*, *adolescens*, *juvenis*, *vir*, *vetus*, and *senex*. V. n. 4. — ^g386; 855; 224.

et Santōnis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire jusserat, praeficit, et, quum primum posset, in Venētos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis^h contendit.

XII. Erant ejusmodi fere situs oppidorum, ut, posita in 5 extrēmīs^a lingulis promontoriisque, neque pedibus^b aditum haberent, quum ex alto ¹se aestus incitavisset, quod bis accidit semper horarum ²duodēcim spatio, neque navibus,^b quod, rursus ³minuente aestu,^c naves in vadis afflictaerentur.^d Ita ⁴utrāque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediēbatur; ac si quan- 10 do magnitudine ⁵operis forte superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus, atque ⁶his oppīdi moenibus^e adaequatis, suis fortūnis^f desperare coeperant, magno numēro navium appulso, ⁷cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia, seque in proxima oppida recipiebant: ibi se rursus iisdem 15 opportunitatibus loci defendebant. Haec eo^g facilius magnam partem^h aestatis faciebant, quod nostrae naves tempestatibus detinebantur, summaque erat, vasto atque aperto mari,ⁱ magnis aestibus,ⁱ ⁸raris ac prope nullis portibus,ⁱ difficultas navigandi.

20 XIII. ¹Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factae armataeque erant: carīnae aliquanto^a planiores quam nostrarum ²navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum aestus ³excipere possent^b; prorae admōdum erectae^c atque item puppes, ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque accommodatae; na- 25 ves totae factae^c ex robore ⁴ad quamvis vim et contumeliam perferendam; ⁵transtra pedibus in latitudinem trabibus^d confixa^c clavis^e ferreis ⁶digīti^d pollicis crassitudine^d; ancōrae pro funibus ferreis catēnis^e revinctae^c; ⁷pelles^c pro velis

XI. ^a414, 7; 877; 249, III. R.

XII. ^a441, ^c; 662; 205, R. 17. — ^b414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^c430; 965; 257. — ^d520, II.; 1255; 266, 3. — ^e386; 826; 223, R. 2 (1) (c). — ^f386, 2; 829; 224, R. 1 (a). — ^g414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^h378; 950; 236. — ⁱ430; 972; 257, R. 7.

XIII. ^a418; 929; 256, R. 16. — ^b497; 1205; 262, R. 9. — ^c460, 3; 639; 209, R. 4. — ^d428; 888; 211, R. 6. — ^e414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^d(^g) 428, 2; 757; 211, R. 6 (1).

alutaeque tenuiter confectae; ⁸haec sive^f propter lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam, sive eo,^g quod est magis verisimile, quod tantas tempestates Oceani tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium regi velis^e non ⁹satis commode posse arbitrabantur. ¹⁰Cum his navibus nostrae ⁵classi^h ejusmodi^d congressus erat, ut ¹¹una celeritate et pulsu remorum ¹²praestaret, ¹³reliqua ¹⁴pro loci natura, pro vi tempestatum ¹⁵illisⁱ essent aptiora et accommodatiora. Neque enim his^j nostrae ¹⁶rostris nocere poterant, (tanta in his erat firmitudo,) neque propter altitudinem facile telum adiciebatur, et eadem de causa minus commode ¹⁷copulis continebantur. Accedebat, ut, quum saevire ventus coepisset,^k et se vento dedissent,^k et tempestatem ferrent^l facilius, et in vadis consisterent^l tutius, et, ab aestu relictæ, nihil saxa et cautes timerent; quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus^m ¹⁸casus erat ex- ¹⁵timescendus.

XIV. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis, Caesar, ubi intellexit, ¹frustra^a tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam, captis oppidis, ²reprimi, ³neque his^b noceri^e posse, statuit ⁴expectandam classem. Quae ubi convenit ac primum ab ²⁰hostibus visa est, circiter CCXX naves eorum paratissimae atque ⁵omni genere armorum ornatissimae, profectae exportu, nostris adversae constiterunt; neque satis Bruto, qui classi^d praeerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque, quibus singulae naves erant attributae, constabat, quid agerent^e aut ²⁵quam rationem pugnae insisterent.^e Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; ⁷turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex^f barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commode tela adjici possent, et missa ab

XIII. ^fWhat do *sive* — *sive*, *seu* — *seu* often connect? V. I. 23, n. 5.—^a414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^b384; 820; 223.—^d(³) 396, IV. 1 & 1).—ⁱ391 & 1; 860; 222, R. 1.—^j385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^k518 & II. 1; 1244; 263, 5, R. 2.—^l556, & II. & 1; 1222; 262, R. 3.—^m388, I.; 847; 225, III.

XIV. ^aDist. bet. *frustra*, *nequidquam*, *irritus*, and *incassum*. V. n. 1.—^b385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^c549, 2; 1118, 1136; 239, 269, R. 3.—^d386; 820; 224.—^e525; 1182; 265. — ^f398, 4; 775; 212, R. 2, N. 4.

Gallis gravius acciderent. Una erat magno usui^a res prae-
parata a nostris, ⁸falces praeacutae, insertae affixaeque longu-
riis; ⁹non absimili forma^b muralium falcium. His quum funes,
qui antemnas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique
5 erant, navigio remis incitato, prae rumpebantur. Quibus ab-
scisis, antemnae necessario concidebant; ut, quum omnis
Gallcis navibusⁱ spes in velis ¹⁰armamentisque consisteret,
his ereptis, omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Re-
liquum^j erat certāmen positum in virtute, qua nostri milites
10 facile superabant, atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Caesaris
atque omnis exercitus res gerebatur; ut nullum ¹¹paullo^k for-
tius factum latere posset; omnes enim colles ac loca superiora,
unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tene-
bantur.

15 XV. Dejectis, ut diximus, antemnis, quum singulas^a binae^a
¹ac ternae^a naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi^b ²tran-
scendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod^c postquam
barbāri fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navi-
bus, quum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fuga salutem
20 petere contenderunt; ac jam, conversis in eam partem navibus,
quo ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas
exstitit,^d ut se ex loco commovere non possent. Quae quidem
res ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit opportuna; nam
singulas^a nostri consectati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucae ex
25 omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, quum
ab ³hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

XVI. Quo proelio bellum Venetorum totiusque orae ma-
ritimae confectum est. Nam ¹quum omnis juvenus, omnes
etiam gravioris aetatis,^a in quibus aliquid consilii^b aut dignita-
30 tis fuit, eo convenerant, tum ²navium^b quod ubique fuerat, in

XIV. *390, 2; 853; 227, & R. 2.—^a428; 888; 211, R. 6.—ⁱ384, 398, 5; 818; 223, 211, R. 5, N.—^j441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.—^k418; 929; 256, R. 16.

XV. *174, 2, 1); 201, 3; 119, III.—^b414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^c453; 701; 206 (17).—^d463, 3; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).

XVI. *396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6.—^b396, III. 2, 3) & (3); 760, 212, R. 3.

unum locum coëgerant; quibus amissis, ³reliqui neque quo se recipere^c neque quemadmodum oppida defenderent,^c habebant. Itaque se suaque omnia Caesari dediderunt. In quos ⁴eo gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. 5 Itaque, omni senātu necato, reliquos ⁵sub corōna vendidit.

XVII. Dum haec in Venētis geruntur, ¹Quintus Titurius Sabīnus cum his copiis, quas a Caesare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervēnit. His praeerat Viridōvix ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quae defecerant, ex 10 quibus exercitum ²magnasque copias coëgerat; ³atque^a ⁴his paucis diebus^b Aulerci ⁵Eburovices Lexovii^cque, senātu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse ⁶nolebant, portas clauserunt seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt; magnaque praeterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque 15 convenerat, quos spes praedandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultūra et quotidiano labore revocabat. Sabīnus idoneo ⁷omnibus rebus^c loco^d castris^e se tenebat, quum Viridōvix contra eum ⁸duum milium spatio^f consedisset, quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret; ut jam non solum hostibus^g in contemtionem Sabīnus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus ⁹nonnihil^h carperetur; tantamque ¹⁰opinionem timoris praebuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id ea de caussa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudine hostium, praesertim ¹¹eo absente, qui summam imperii 25 teneret, nisi aequo locoⁱ aut opportunitateⁱ aliqua data, ¹²legato^j dimicandum non existimabat.

XVIII. Hac confirmata opinione timoris, idoneum^a quen-

XVI. ^a485, 486, III.; 1182; 265, 264, 7, N. 3.

XVII. ^aHow is *atque* used? V. n. 3.—^b378, 1; 950; 253.—^c429; 889; 250, 1. —^d422, 1 & 1); 937; 254, R. 2 (b). —^e422, 1; 992; 254, R. 3.—^f378, 2; 958; 236, R. 4. —^g384; 818; 223.—^h585, 1, 380, 2; 998, 731; 277, R. 5 (c), 232, (3). —ⁱ430; 965; 257, R. 10. —^j388, 1.; 847; 225, III.

XVIII. ^aDist. bet. *idoneus* and *aptus*. V. I. 49, n. 2.

dam hominem et callidum delēgit, Gallum ex his, quos auxilii
 caussa secum habebat. Huic^b magnis praemiis pollicitationi-
 busque persuādet, uti ad hostes transeat, et, quid fieri velit,^c
 edōcet. Qui,^d ubi pro perfūga^f ad eos venit,^e timorem Roma-
 5 norum propōnit, quibus angustiis ipse Caesar a Venētis pre-
 matur, docet, ¹neque longius abesse, quin proxima nocte
 Sabīnus clam ex castris exercitum edūcat,^g et ad Caesarem
 auxilii ferendi caussa proficiscatur.^h Quod^a ubi auditum est,
 conclāmant omnes, occasionem negotii bene gerendi amitten-
 10 dam non esse: ²ad castra iri oportere. Multae res ad hoc
 consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum^h Sabīni
 cunctatio, perfūgae confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei
 parum diligenter ab his erat provisum, ³spes Venetici belli,
 et ⁴quod fere libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His
 15 rebus adducti non prius Viridovicem reliquosque duces ex
 concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant
 et ad castra contendant. Qua re concessa, laeti ⁵ut explorata
 victoria,ⁱ sarmentis virgultisque collectis, ⁶quibus fossas Ro-
 manorum compleant,^j ad castra pergunt. *Caesar.*

20 XIX. Locus erat castrorum editus et paullatim ab imo
 acclivis, circiter passus^a mille. Huc magno ¹cursu^b conten-
 derunt, ut ²quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos^c arman-
 dosque Romānis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabīnus,
 suos hortatus, cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis hostibus
 25 propter ea, quae ferebant, onera, subito duabus portis^d erup-
 tionem fieri jubet. Factum est^f opportunitate^e loci, hostium
 inscientia^e ac defatigatione, virtute^e militum et superiorum
 pugnatum exercitatione,^e ut ne unum quidem nostrorum

XVIII. ^b385; **831**; 223, R. 2.—^c525; **1182**; 265.—^d453; **701**;
 206 (17).—^e471, II.; **1094**; 259, R. 1 (2) (d).—^f Dist bet. *perfuga*, *trans-*
fuga, *profugus*, and *fugitivus*. V. I. 23, n. 4. — ^g498 & 3; **1230-1**;
 262, R. 10, & N. 7.—^h397, 2; **754**; 211, R. 10.—ⁱ414; **873**; 247.—
^j500; **1205**; 264, 5.

XIX. ^a378; **958**; 236. — ^b414 & 3; **873**; 247, 2. — ^c565 & 1;
1337; 275, II. — ^d422, 2; **916**; 242, V, VI. b. — ^e414 & 2; **873**;
 247, 1 (2).—^f495 & 2, **556** & II.; **640**; 209, R. 3 (5). Subject of *factum*
est?

impētum ferrent, ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos intēgris viribus milites nostri consecuti, magnum numērum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consecrati, paucos, ³qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt. Sic uno tempore et de navāli pugna Sabīnus et de Sabīni victoria Caesar certior ⁵ factus; civitatesque omnes se statim Titurio dederunt. Nam ut ad bella suscipienda^c Gallorum alācer ac promptus est ⁴animus, sic ⁵mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas^a mens eorum est.

XX. Eodem fere^a tempore P. Crassus, quum ¹in Aquita- ¹⁰ niam pervenisset, quae pars, ut ²ante dictum est, et regionum latitudine^b et multitudine^b hominum ³ex tertia parte Galliae est aestimanda, ⁴quum intelligeret in his locis sibi^c bellum gerendum, ubi ⁵paucis ante annis^d L. Valerius Praeconinus legātus, exercitū pulso, interfectus esset, atque unde L. Mallius ¹⁵ proconsul, impedimentis amissis, profugisset, non mediōcrem sibi^c diligentiam adhibendam intelligebat. Itāque, re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis praeterea viris fortibus Tolōsa,^e Carcasōne^e et Narbōne,^e quae sunt ⁶civitates Galliae provinciae, finitūmae his regionibus,^f nominatim ²⁰ evocatis, in Sotiātum fines exercitum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito, Sotiātes, magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo^g plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti primum equestre proelium commiserunt: deinde equitātu suo pulso atque insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias, quas in ²⁵ convalle in insidiis collocaverant, ⁷ostenderunt.^h Hi nostros disiectos adorti proelium renovarunt.

XXI. Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, quum Sotiātes, superioribus victoriis^a freti, in sua virtute totius Aquitaniae salutem positam putarent; nostri autem, quid sine ¹imperatore ³⁰ et sine reliquis legionibus, adolescentūlo^b duce, efficere pos-

XX. ^aDist. bet. *fere*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. I. 1, n. 15. — ^b429; 889; 250, 1. — ^c388, I.; 847; 225, III. — ^d427 & 1; 954; 253, R. 1. — ^e421, II.; 941; 255. — ^f391; 860; 222, R. 1. — ^g414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2). — ^hDist bet. *ostendo*, *monstro*, and *declaro*. V. n. 7.

XXI. ^a419, IV.; 919; 244. — ^b431; 972; 257, R. 7.

sent,^c perspicui cuperent: tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere.^d Quorum magno num̄ero interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sotiātum oppugnare coepit. Quibus fortiter resistentibus ^{u. r.} vineas ^{u. r.} turresque egit. Illi, ^{u. r.} alias eruptione 5 tentata, alias ^{u. r.} cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis, ^{u. r.} cuius rei^e sunt longe peritissimi Aquitāni, propterea quod multis locis apud eos aerariae ^{u. r.} structurae sunt, ubi diligentia nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legātos ad Crassum mittunt, seque in deditionem ut recipiat, petunt. 10 Qua re impetrata, arma tradere jussi faciunt.

XXII. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis animis, alia ex parte oppidi Adiatūnus, qui summam imperii tenebat, ^{u. r.} cum sexcentis devotis, quos^a illi soldurios^a appellant, (quorum haec est conditio, ut omnibus in vita commōdis una cum his 15 fruantur, quorum se amicitiae dediderint; si quid his per vim accīdat, aut eundem casum una ferant, aut sibi mortem consciscant; neque adhuc hominum memoria^b repertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto, cuius se amicitiae devovisset, mortem recusaret,^e) ^{u. r.} cum his Adiatūnus eruptionem facere 20 conatus, clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato, quum ad arma milites concurrissent, vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum, ^{u. r.} tamen uti eadem deditionis conditione uteretur, ab Crasso impetravit.

XXIII. Armis obsidibusque acceptis, Crassus in fines Vocatium et Tarusatum profectus est. Tum vero barbāri commoti, quod oppidum ^{u. r.} et natūra loci et manu munitum paucis diebus, ^{u. r.} quibus^a eo ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legātos quoquoversum dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare coeperunt. Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legāti, quae sunt citerioris Hispaniae,^b finitimae Aquitaniae: inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur.^c Quorum adventu^d

XXI. ^a525; 1182; 265. — ^d545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5. — ^e399, 2, 2); 765-7; 213.

XXII. ^a373; 715; 230. — ^b426 & 1; 950-1; 253. — ^c501, I.; 1218; 264, 7.

XXIII. ^a427, 4; 956; 253, N. 4. — ^b401, 403; 780; 211, R. 8. — ^cDist. bet. *arcesso*, *accio*, *evoco*, and *accerso*. V. I. 31, n. 8. — ^d414, 2; 873; 247, 1.

^amagna cum auctoritate et magna cum hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces^e vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Q. Sertorio ⁴omnes annos fuerant, summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existimabantur. Hi ⁵consuetudine^f populi Romani loca ⁶capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere ⁷instituunt. ⁸Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias propter exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis praesidii^g relinquere, ob eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari, ⁹in dies hostium numerum augeri, non ¹⁰cunctandum ¹¹existimavit, ¹²quin pugna decertaret.^h Hac re ad consilium delata, ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem ¹²pugnaeⁱ constituit.

XXIV. Prima^a luce,^b productis omnibus copiis, ¹duplici acie instituta, auxiliis in mediam^a aciem coniectis, quid hostes ¹⁵consilii^c caperent,^d exspectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli^e gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicatu^o existimabant, tamen tutius^f esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeatu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoria potiri; et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariae Romani ²sese ²⁰recipere coepissent, ³impeditos in agmine et sub sarcinis infirmiore animo^g adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspecta, Crassus, ⁴quum sua cunctatione atque opinione timidiore^s hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum ef- ²⁵fecissent, atque omnium voces audirentur, ⁵exspectari^h diutius non oportere,ⁱ quin ad castra iretur,^j cohortatus suos, omnibus cupientibus, ad hostium castra contendit.

XXIII. *362 & 2, 2); 666; 210. — ^f414 & 3; 873; 247, 2, or 249, II.—^g396, 2 & 4) (1); 1005, 1008; 212, R. 4.—^h498 & 1; 1230; 262, R. 10.—ⁱ384; 855; 223.

XXIV. ^a441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17. — ^b426, 1; 949; 253, N. 1. — ^c396, 2, 3) & (3); 760-2; 212, R. 3. — ^d525; 1182; 265. — *395; 751; 211, R. 12.—^eWhat does *tutius* agree with? — ^f428; 888; 211, R. 6, & 8. — ^h301, 3, 549 & 2; 451, 1147; 184, 2 (a), 269, R. 3. — ⁱ530, I. & 1; 1148-9; 270, R. 2 (b), 272. — ^j301, 3, 498; 453, 1230; 184, 2 (a), 262, R. 10.

XXV. Ibi quum alii fossas complerent, alii, multis telis conjectis, defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliaresque, quibus^a ad pugnam non multum Crassus confidebat,^b lapidibus telisque subministrandis^c et ad aggerem cespitibus 5 comportandis^c speciem atque ¹opinionem pugnantium praeberent; quum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timide pugnaretur, teläque ²ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent; equites, circumitis hostium castris, Crasso renuntiaverunt, non eadem esse diligentia^d ³ab decumana porta 10 castra munita facilemque aditum habere.

XXVI. Crassus, equitum ¹praefectos cohortatus, ut magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent,^a quid fieri^b vellet,^c ostendit. Illi, ut erat imperatum,^d eductis quatuor cohortibus, quae, praesidio^e castris^e relictæ, ²intritæ ab 15 labore erant, et longiore itinere^f circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent,^a omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis, celeriter ad ³eas, quas diximus, munitiones pervenerunt, atque, his prorutis, ⁴prius in hostium castris constiterunt, quam plane ab his videri aut, quid rei^g gereretur,^c 20 cognosci posset. Tum vero clamore ab ea parte audito, nostri, redintegratis viribus, quod^h plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit, acrius impugnare coeperunt. Hostes undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones dejicere et fugaⁱ salutem petere intenderunt. Quos^j 25 equitatus apertissimis campis^k consecratus, ex milium quinquaginta numero, quae^l ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convenisse^l constabat, vix quarta parte relictæ, ⁵multa nocte^m se in castra recepit.

XXV. ^a419, II.; 833, N.; 223, R. 2. — ^bDist. bet. *fido* and *confido*. V. II. 3, n. 5. — ^c562, 566, I.; 1322, 1340; 275, II. — ^d414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

XXVI. ^a492 & 2; 1205; 262. — ^b551, II.; 1153; 273, 4 (a). — ^c525; 1182; 265. — ^d301, 3; 451; 184, 2 (a). — ^e390; 848; 227. — ^f414 & 4; 873; 255, 2. — ^g(2) 491; 1205-7. — ^h396, 2 & 3 (3); 760; 212, R. 3. — ⁱ445, 7; 693; 206 (13) (a). — ^j414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^k453; 701; 206 (17). — ^l422, 1 & 2; 992; 255, 2. — ^m545, 549, 1; 1136, 1151; 239, 269, R. 2. — ⁿ426; 949; 253.

XXVII. Hac audita pugna, maxima pars Aquitaniae sese Crasso dedidit obsidesque ultro misit; quo in num̃ero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriōnes, Ptiāni, Vocātes, Tarusātes, Elusātes, Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzātes, Cocosātes: paucae ultimae nationes anni tempore^a confisae, quod hiems suberat, hoc 5 facere neglexerunt.

XXVIII. Eodem fere^a tempore Caesar, etsi prope^a exacta jam aestas erat, tamen, quod, omni Gallia pacata, Morīni Menapiique supererant, qui in armis essent^b neque ad eum unquam legātos de pace misissent,^b arbitratus, id bellum ce- 10 leriter confici posse, eo exercitum adduxit: qui ¹longe alia ratione,^f ac^c reliqui Galli, bellum gerere instituerunt. Nam quod intelligebant maximas nationes, quae proelio^d contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, ²continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suāque omnia contulerunt. Ad qua- 15 rum initium silvarum quum Caesar pervenisset castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis int̃rim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subito ex omnibus partibus silvae evolaverunt et in nostros imp̃etum fecerunt. Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt eosque in silvas repulerunt; et, compluribus interfectis, 20 longius^e ³impeditioribus locis^f secuti, paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

XXIX. ¹Reliquis deinceps diebus^a Caesar silvas caedere instituit; et, ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus^b ²ab latere imp̃etus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quae 25 erat caesa, ³conversam ad hostem collocabat, et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus^a ⁴confecto, quum jam pecus^e atque extrema^d im-

XXVII. ^a419, II.; 833, N.; 245, II. 1.

XXVIII. Dist. bet. *fere*, *prope*, *ferme*, and *paene*. V. I. 1, n. 15.—^b501, I.; 1218; 264, 1 (a & b). — ^c459, 2; 1376; 198, 3, R.—^d414, 3; 873; 247, 2.—^e444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).—^f422, 1 & 2; 937; 255 (2).

XXIX. ^a378, 1; 950; 253.—^b384; 855, 1075; 223.—^cDist. bet. *pecus*, *armentum*, *jumentum*, and *grex*. V. I. 3, n. 3. — ^d441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.

pedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores ^fsilvas^o peterent, ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutae, uti opus necessario intermitteretur, et continuatione^f imbrium^e diutius^e sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Itaque, vastatis omnibus eorum ⁵agris, vicis aedificiisque incensis, Caesar exercitum reduxit, et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus, quae proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

LIBER IV.

ARGUMENT.

I. WAR WITH THE USIPETES AND TENCHTHERI. Passage of the Usipetes and Tenchtheri into Gaul: manners and customs of the Suevi. Chap. 1–3. Expulsion of the Menapii, 4. Caesar undertakes a war with the Germans, 5, 6. Embassy of the Germans to Caesar, 7–9. Description of the Mosa and Rhenus, 10. Perfidy of the Germans: defeat: flight, 11–15.—**II. PASSAGE OF CAESAR INTO GERMANY.** Bridge over the Rhine, 16, 17. Caesar's arrival among the Sigambri: return to Gaul, 18, 19.—**III. CAESAR CROSSES INTO BRITAIN.** Caesar's design of going into Britain: Volusenus sent forward to explore the coast, 20, 21. Morini reduced to subjection: passage to the island: flight of the Britons: surrender, 22–27. Roman fleet shattered by a storm, 28, 29. Revolt of the Britons: mode of fighting from their chariots: defeat of the Britons: Caesar's return into Gaul, 30–36.—**IV. WAR WITH THE MORINI AND MENAPII.** Perfidy of the Morini, 37. Country of the Menapii laid waste: thanksgiving at Rome, 38.

I. Ea, quae secuta est, ¹hieme,^a qui fuit annus, Cn. Pompeio,^b Marco Crasso^b ²consulibus, Usipētes ³Germāni^c et item
 10 Tēchtēri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt, non longe a mari, ⁴quo Rhenus influit. Causa transeundi fuit, quod ab Suevis complures annos ⁵exagitati bello premebantur et agricultūra prohibebantur. Suevorum

XXIX. ^a Why plural? V. n. 5.—^f414 & 2; ⁸73; 247, 1.

I. ^a426; ⁹49; 253. — ^b431 & 1; ⁹72; 257, N. 1, & R. 7. — ^c363; 622; 204.

gens est longe maxima^d et bellicosissima^d Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere ⁶dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis ⁷singula milia armatorum bellandi caussa ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque ⁸illos alunt. Hi^f rursus in vicem ^{interfuit}anno^e post in armis sunt, illi^f domi remanent. Sic neque agricultūra nec ⁹ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati agri^g apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno^h remanere uno in loco incolendi caussa licet. Neque multum frumento,ⁱ sed maximam partem^j lacteⁱ atque pecoreⁱ vivunt ¹⁰multumque sunt in venationibus: quae ¹⁰res et^k cibi genere^l et quotidiana exercitatione^l et libertate^l vitae, quod a pueris nullo officio^m aut disciplina^m assuefacti nihil omnino contra voluntatem ¹¹faciant,ⁿ et vires alit et^k immāni corporum māgnitudine^o homines efficit. Atque in ¹²eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque ¹³vestitus^g praeter pelles habeant quidquam, quarum propter ¹³exiguitatem magna est corporis pars ¹⁴aperta, et lavantur^p in fluminibus.

II. Mercatoribus^a est ad eos aditus magis eo,^b ut ¹quae bello ceperint,^c quibus vendant,^c ²habeant,^d quam ²quo ullam ²⁰rem ad se importari desiderent.^e Quin etiam jumentis,^f quibus maxime Galli delectantur, quaeque impenso parant pretio,^h Germāni ³importatis hiis non utuntur; sed quae sunt apud eos nata, ⁴prava atque deformia, haec quotidiana exercitatione, ⁵summi ut sint laboris,ⁱ efficiunt. Equestribus proeliis^j saepe ²⁵ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus^k proeliantur; equosque eodem

I. ^a444; 671; 205, R. 12 (a).—^e427 & 1; 954; 253, R. 1.—^f450, 2; 1029; 207, R. 23 (a).—^g396, 2 & 1; 760-2; 212, R. 1.—^h417; 895; 256, 2.—ⁱ414 & 4; 873; 245, II. 4.—^j380, 2; 731, 234, II. R. 3.—^k587, I. 5; 1374; 198, 1, R. (e).—^l414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^m414 & 4; 873; 245, II. 3.—ⁿ520, II.; 1255; 266, 3.—^o428; 888; 211, R. 6.—^p(²)396, 2, 3) (3).—^q465, 1; 1073; 248, R. 1 (2).

II. ^a387; 821; 226.—^b414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2).—^c527; 1291; 266, 1.—^d491; 1205; 262, R. 1.—^e497; 1205; 262, R. 9.—^f419, I.; 880; 245, I.—^g416; 884; 252.—^h401; 780; 211, R. 8 (2).—ⁱ426, 1; 949; 253, N. 1.—^k414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

remanere vestigio assuefecerunt, ad quos se celeriter, quum
⁶usus est, recipiunt; neque eorum moribus¹ ⁷turpius^m quidquam
aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ⁸ad quemvis
numërum ephippiatorum equitum, quamvis pauci, adire au-
5 dent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quod ea re
ad laborem ferendum remollescereⁿ homines atque effeminari
arbitrantur.

III. ¹Publice maximam putant esse laudem, quam latis-
sime a suis finibus ²vacare agros: ³hac re significari, ⁴magnum
10 numërum civitatum^b suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque
una ex parte ^{4a}Suevis circiter milia passuum sexcenta agri
vacare dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, (quo-
rum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ⁵ut est captus Germano-
rum,) ⁶et paullo, quam^m sunt ejusdem generis, ⁷sunt^f ceteris
15 humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt multumque ad
eos mercatores ventitant,^o et ipsi propter propinquitatem
Gallicis sunt moribus^d assuefacti. Hos quum Suevi, ⁷multis
saepe bellis^e experti, propter amplitudinem ⁸gravitatemque
civitatis ⁹finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales
20 sibi fecerunt ac multo^f humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

IV. In eadem ¹caussa fuerunt Usipëtes et Tenchthëri,
quos supra diximus, qui complures annos Suevorum vim sus-
tinuerunt; ²ad extrëmum tamen agris expulsi, et multis Ger-
maniae locis triennium vagati, ad Rhenum pervenerunt; quas
25 regiones Menapii incolebant, et ad utramque ripam fluminis
agros, aedificia^a vicosque habebant; sed tantae multitudinis
aditu perterriti, ex his aedificiis, quae trans flumen habuerant,
demigraverunt et, cis Rhenum dispositis praesidiis, Germãnos^b

II. ¹414 & 2; 873; 249, II. — ^mDist. bet. *teter*, *foedus*, *turpis*, and *deformis*. V. n. 7. — ^a332, II. & 2; 588; 187, II. 2.

III. ^a549, 2; 1136; 269, R. 3. Subject? — ^b89, 5, 2; 117; 83, II. 4 (1). — ^c332, I. & 2; 584; 187, II. 1. — ^d414 & 4; 873; 245, II. 3. — ^e414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^f418; 929; 256, R. 16.

IV. ^aDist. bet. *aedificium*, *domus*, and *aedes*. V. I. 5, n. 4. — ^b545, 551, II. & 1 1136, 1204; 239. 273, 4 (a).

transire prohibebant. Illi omnia experti, quum neque vi^c contendere propter inopiam navium, neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, revēti^d se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt; et, tridui viam^e progressi, rursus reverterunt, atque, omni hoc itinere una nocte equitā- 5 tu confecto, inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui, de Germanorum discessu per exploratores certiores facti, sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis navibusque eorum occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quae citra Rhenum quiēta in suis sedibus erat, 10 certior fieret, flumen transierunt, atque, omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis, reliquam partem hiemis se eorum ³copiis^f aluerunt.

V. His de rebus Caesar certior factus et ¹infirmi-
tatem Gallorum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis^a mobiles et 15
novis plerumque rebus^b student, ²nihil his committendū ex-
istimavit. Est autem ³hoc Gallicae consuetudinis,^c ⁴uti et
viatores etiam invitos consistere cogant, et, quod quisque eo-
rum de quaque re audierit^d aut cognoverit,^d quaerant, et
mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex 20
regionibus veniant^d quasque ibi res cognoverint,^d pronunciare
cogant. His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis
saepe rebus consilia^e ineunt, quorum^e eos e vestigio^f poenitere
necesse est, ⁵quum incertis rumoribus^h serviant et ⁶plerūque ad
voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant. 25

VI. Qua consuetudine cognita, Caesar, ne graviori^a bello^b
occurreret, maturius, quam consuerat, ad exercitum proficis-
citur. Eo quum venisset, ea, quae fore suspicatus erat, facta^c

IV. *414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^d551 & I.; 1148; 272. — *371, 1 & 3; 713; 232 (1). — ^f414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.

V. ^a562, 566, II. & 1; 1322, 1340; 275, II. — ^b384; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^c401, 402, I.; 780; 211, R. 8 (3). — ^d525; 1182; 265. — *371, 4, 1; 718; 233 (3). — ^fDist. bet. *repente, subito, extemplo, e vestigio, illico, statim, protinus, confestim, and continuo*. V. II. 11. n. 3. — *410 & III. 1; 805-6; 215, 1. — ^h385; 831; 223, R. 2.

VI. *444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^b386; 826; 224. — ^c551, I.; 1148; 270, R. 3.

cognovit: missas^c legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos, invitatōsque^c eos, ¹uti ab Rheno discederent, omniaque, quae postulassent, ab se fore parata. Qua spe adducti Germāni latius jam vagabantur et in fines Eburōnum et Con-
 5 drusorum, qui sunt Trevirorum clientes, pervenerant. Principibus Galliae evocatis, Caesar ea, quae cognoverat, dissimulanda^c sibi^d existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis, ²equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

10 VII. Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis, iter in ea loca facere coepit, ¹quibus in locis esse Germānos audiebat. A quibus quum paucorum dierum iter^a abesset, legāti ab his venerunt, quorum ²haec fuit oratio: ³Germānos neque priores popūlo Romāno bellum inferre,^b neque tamen re-
 15 cusare,^b si lacessantur, quin armis contendant^c; quod Germanorum consuetūdo haec sit a maioribus tradita, quicumque bellum inferant, ⁴resistere neque ⁵deprecari. Haec tamen dicere: venisse^b invitos, ejectos domo; si suam gratiam Romāni velint, ⁶posse^b eis utiles esse amicos; vel sibi agros
 20 attribuant,^d vel patiantur^d eos tenere, quos armis ⁷possederint^e; sese unis Suevis concedere, quibus ne dii quidem immortāles pares esse ⁷possint^e: reliquum quidem ⁸in terris esse neminem, quem non superare ⁷possint^e.

VIII. Ad haec, quae ¹visum est, Caesar ²respondit; sed
 25 exītus fuit orationis: sibi ³nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse,^a si in Gallia remanerent; neque ⁴verum esse,^a ⁵qui suos fines tueri non potuerint,^b aliēnos occupare; neque ullos in Gallia vacare^a agros, qui dari tantae praesertim multitudini sine injuria possint^b; sed ⁶licere,^a si velint, in Ubiorum finibus
 30 considerare, quorum sint^b legāti apud se, et de Suevorum in-

VI. *388, I.; 847; 225, III.

VII. *378; 958; 236.—^b530, I. & 1; 1296, A.; 266, 2, 270, R. 2 (b).—^c498 & 1; 1230; 262, R. 10. —^d530, II.; 1200; 266, 2, R. 1 (a).—^e531; 1291; 266, 2.

VIII. *530, I.; 1296, A; 266, 2.—^b531, 482, 3; 1291; 266, 2.

juriis querantur,^b et a se auxilium petant^b: ⁷hoc^c se Ubiis^d imperaturum.^a

IX. Legāti haec se ad suos relatueros dixerunt et, re deliberata, post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversuros: interea ne propius se^a castra moveret, petierunt. Ne^b id quidem 5 Caesar ab se impetrari posse dixit. Cognoverat enim magnam partem equitātus ab iis aliquot diebus^c ante praedandi^d frumentandique caussa ad Ambivarītos trans Mosam missam: hos exspectari equites atque ¹ejus rei caussa moram interpōni arbitrabatur. 10

X. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosēgo, qui est in finibus Lingōnum, et, parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quae appellatur ¹Vahālis, insulam efficit Batavorum, neque longius ab Oceāno milibus passuum LXXX in Rhenum influit. Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incōlunt, et longo spatio^a 15 per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricorum, Tribocorum, Trevirorum ²citatus fertur, et, ubi Oceāno^b appropinquat, ³in plures defluit partes, multis ingentibusque insūlis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus ⁴sunt, qui piscibus^d atque ovis^d 20 avium vivere existimantur, multisque ⁵capitibus^e in Oceānum influit.

XI. Caesar quum ab hoste non amplius passuum XII milibus abesset, ¹ut erat constitutum, ad eum legāti revertuntur; qui, in itinere congressi, magnopere, ne longius progrediretur, 25 orabant. Quum id non impetrassent,^a petebant, uti ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent,^a praemitteret eosque pugna^b prohiberet, sibi^cque uti ²potestatem faceret in Ubios legātos^c

VIII. ^a371; 712; 229.—^d384, II.; 831; 223, R. 2 (1) (b).

IX. ^a437 & 1; 867; 238, 1 (a).—^b602, III. 2; 1390, Obs. 3; 279, 3 (d).—^c427 & 1; 954; 253, R. 1.—^d559, 563; 1330; 211, 275, I.

X. ^a378, 2; 958; 236.—^b386; 826; 224.—^d414 & 4; 873; 245, II. 4.—^e414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.

XI. ^a478; 1162 (2); 145, V.—^b425, 2 & 1; 916; 251.—^c559, 561; 1327; 275, I.

mittendi; quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando^a fidem fecissent,^d ea^e conditione,^e quae a Caesare ferretur, se usuros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas^f sibi tridui spatium^g daret. Haec omnia Caesar^e eodem illo pertinere arbitrat⁵ batur, ut, tridui mora interposita, equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur; tamen sese non longius milibus passuum quatuor aquationis caussa processurum eo die dixit: huc postero die⁷ quam frequentissimi convenirent,^g ut de eorum postulātis cognosceret. Intērim ad⁸ praefectos, qui cum omni equitatu¹⁰ antecesserant, mittit, qui^h nunciarent,ⁱ ne hostes proelio^j lacerarent^k et, si ipsi lacerarentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.

XII. At hostes, ubi^a primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum^b erat quinque milium^c numērus, quum ipsi non¹⁵ amplius^d octingentos equites haberent, quod ii, qui frumentandi caussa ierant trans Mosam, nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legāti¹ eorum paullo ante a Caesare discesserant atque is dies induciis erat ab his petitus, impētū facto, celeriter nostros perturbaverunt. ²Rursus³ resistentibus, ²⁰consuetudine^e sua ad pedes desiluerunt, ⁴subfossis equis compluribusque nostris dejectis, reliquos in fugam conjecerunt atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent, quam in conspectum agminis nostri venissent. In eo proelio ²⁵his vir fortissimus Piso, Aquitānus, amplissimo genere^f natus, cujus avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat, ⁵amicus ab senātu nostro appellatus. Hic quum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex pericūlo eripuit; ipse equo^g vulner-

XI. ^d533, 4; **1296**, I.; 260, II. R. 1 (4), 266, 2, R. 4. — ^e419, I.; **880**; 245, I. — ^f562, 565, 1; **1322**, **1337**: 275, II. — ^g530, II.; **1200**; 266, 2, R. 1 (a). — ^h445, 6; **689**; 206 (4). — ⁱ500; **1212**; 264, 5. — ^j414 & 4; **873**; 247, 3. — ^kDist. bet. *lacesso*, *irrito*, and *sollicito*. V. n. 9.

XII. ^a471, II.; **1094**; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — ^b395; **751**; 211. — ^c401; **780**; 211, R. 6, & 10. — ^d417, 3; **900**; 256, R. 6 (a). — ^e414 & 2; **873**; 249, II., or 247, 1. — ^f425 & 3, 1); **918**; 246. — ^g431; **965**; 257.

ato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit. Quum circumventus, multis vulneribus acceptis, cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam proelio excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo, se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

XIII. Hoc facto proelio, Caesar neque jam sibi^a legatos⁵ audiendos neque condiciones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab¹ his, qui per dolum atque insidias, petita pace, ultro bellum intulissent^b: exspectare vero, dum hostium copiae augerentur^c equitatusque reverteretur,^d summae demeritiae^e esse judicabat; et, cognita Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos¹⁰ hostes uno proelio auctoritatis^e essent consecuti,^f sentiebat; quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii^e dandum existimabat. His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legatis et quaestore communicato, ne quem diem³ pugnae^g praetermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus⁴ diei mane, eadem et¹⁵ perfidia et simulatione usi, Germani frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu^h adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt, simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi caussa, quod⁷ contra atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent, proelium pridie commississent, simul ut, si quid¹ possent, de induciis fallendo impetra-²⁰ rent. Quos sibi Caesar oblato³ gavisus, illos retineri jussit: ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quod recenti proelio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

XIV. Acie triplici instituta, et celeriter octo milium itinere confecto, prius ad hostium castra pervenit, quam, quid²⁵ ageretur, Germani sentire possent. Qui omnibus rebus subito perterriti, et celeritate adventus nostri et discessu³ suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato, per-^{not. Caesar} turbantur, copiasne adversus hostem educere, an^a castra

XIII. *388, I.; 847; 225, III.—^b500 & 2; 1218; 264, 1 (a).—^c521 & I.; 1238; 263 4 (1).—^d401, 402 & I.; 780; 211, R. 8 (3). Subject of *esse*? Dist. bet. *amentia* and *dementia*. V. I. 40, n. 5. —^e396, 2; 760; 212. —^f525; 1182; 265. —^g384; 818; 223 & N. —^h429; 889; 250, 1. —¹380, 2; 731; 232 (3).—¹551 & III.; 1154; 273, N. 7.

XIV. *346, II. 2; 1186; 265, R. 2.

defendere, an fuga salutem petere praestaret. Quorum timor quum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri pristini diei perfidia incitati in castra irruperunt. Quo loco qui^b celeriter arma capere potuerunt, ⁵paullisper^c nostris restiterunt atque inter carros impedimenta⁵que proelium commiserunt; at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant) passim fugere coepit; ad quos consecrandos Caesar equitatum misit.

XV. Germani, post tergum ¹clamore audito, quum suos
 10 interfici viderent, armis abjectis signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt; et, quum ad confluentem Mosae et Rheni pervenissent, ²reliqua fuga desperata, magno numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen praecipitaverunt, atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt. Nostri ³ad
 15 unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vulneratis, ⁴ex tanti belli timore, quum hostium^a numerus capitum^b cccxxx milium^c fuisset, se in castra receperunt. Caesar his, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit. Illi supplicia cruciat⁵usque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere
 20 se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Caesar ⁶libertatem concessit.

XVI. Germanico bello confecto, multis de caussis Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum; quarum^a illa fuit justissima, quod, quum videret Germanos tam facile impelli, ut
 25 in Galliam venirent, ²suis quoque rebus^b eos timere voluit, quum intelligerent et posse et audere populi Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. ³Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitatus Usipetum et Tenchtherorum, quam ⁴supra commemoravi praedandi frumentandique caussa Mosam transisse
 30 neque proelio^c interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sigambrorum receperat, seque cum iis conjunxerat.

XIV. ^b445, 6; 689; 206 (4). — ^cDist. bet. *parumper* and *paullisper*.
 V n. 5.

XV. ^a395; 751; 211. — ^b396, 2 & 2); 771; 212, R. 2. — ^c401; 780; 211, R. 6, & 10.

XVI. ^a396, 2 & 3) (2); 771; 212, R. 2. — ^b385 & 3; 831, 836
 223, R. 2.—^c386; 820; 224.

Ad quos^d quum Caesar nuncios misisset, qui postularent,^e eos, qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent, sibi dederent,^f responderunt, populi Romani imperium Rhenum finire: si, se invito, Germanos in Galliam transire non aequum^g existimaret, cur sui^h quidquam esse imperiiⁱ aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet? Ubii autem, qui uni ex^j Transrhenanis ad Caesarem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter ab Suevis premerentur,^k vel, si id facere^l occupationibus rei publicae prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret: id sibi^l 10 [ad] auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum. Tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitus, Ariovisto pulso et hoc novissimo proelio facto, etiam^m ad ultimas Germanorum nationes, uti opinione et amicitia populi Romani tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum 15 exercitum pollicebantur.

XVII. Caesar his de caussis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat, sed navibus transire neque satis tutum esse arbitrabatur, nequeⁿ suae neque populi Romani dignitatis^a esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis 20^o proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi^b contendendum aut aliter non traducendum exercitum existimabat. ³Rationem pontis hanc instituit. ⁴Tigna bina sesquipedalia, paullum ab imo praeacuta, ⁵dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo^c pedum duorum inter se 25^o jungebat. Haec quum machinationibus⁶ immissa in flumen defixerat ⁷fistucisque adegerat ⁸non sublicae modo^d directa ad perpendiculum, sed prona ac fastigata, ⁹ut secundum naturam fluminis procumberent, his^e item contraria duo ad eundem mo-

XVI. ^d453; 701; 206 (17). — ^e500; 1212; 264, 5. — ^f493, 2; 1200; 262, R. 4. — ^g438, 3; 660; 205, R. 8 (a). — ^h401; 780; 211, R. 8. — ⁱ396, 2 & 3) (3); 760; 212, R. 3. — ^j398, 4; 775; 212, R. 2, N. 4. — ^k520, II.; 1255; 266, 3. — ^l390, 2; 851; 227, & R. 4.

XVII. ^a401, 402, I.; 780; 211, R. 8 (3). — ^b388, I.; 847; 225, III. — ^c378, 2; 958; 236. — ^d414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^e391; 860-3; 222, R. 1.

dum juncta intervallo^c pedum quadragēnum^f ¹⁰ab inferiore parte ¹¹contra vim atque impētum fluminis conversa statuebat. ¹²Haec utraque, insuper ¹³bipedalibus trabibus^g immissis, ¹⁴quantum^h eorum tignorū junctūra distabat, ¹⁵binis utrimque ⁵fibulisⁱ ab extrēma parte distinebantur; ¹⁶quibus disclusis atque in contrariam partem revinctis, tanta erat operis firmitudo atque ¹⁷ea rerum natūra, ut, quo^j major vis aquae se incitavisset, hoc^j artius illigata tenerentur. ¹⁸Haec directa materia injecta contexebantur, et longuriis eratibusque consternebantur; ¹⁹ac ¹⁵nihil^k secius ²⁰sublīcae et ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, ²¹quae, pro ariete subjectae et cum omni opere conjunctae, vim fluminis exciperent,^k et ²²aliae item supra pontem mediocri spatio,^c ut, si arborum trunci sive naves ²³dejiciendi operis^l essent a barbaris missae, his defensoribus ¹⁵earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

XVIII. Diebus^a decem, ¹quibus^b materia coepta erat comportari, omni opere effecto, exercitus traducitur. Caesar, ad utramque partem pontis firmo praesidio relicto, in fines Sigambrorum contendit. Intērim^c a compluribus civitatibus ²⁰ad eum legāti veniunt, quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit, obsidesque ad se addūci²jubet. At Sigambri ex eo tempore, quo^b pons ³institui coeptus est, fuga comparata, hortantibus iis, quos ex Tenchtēris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant suāque omnia ²⁵exportaverant seque ⁴in solitudinem^d ac silvas abdiderant.

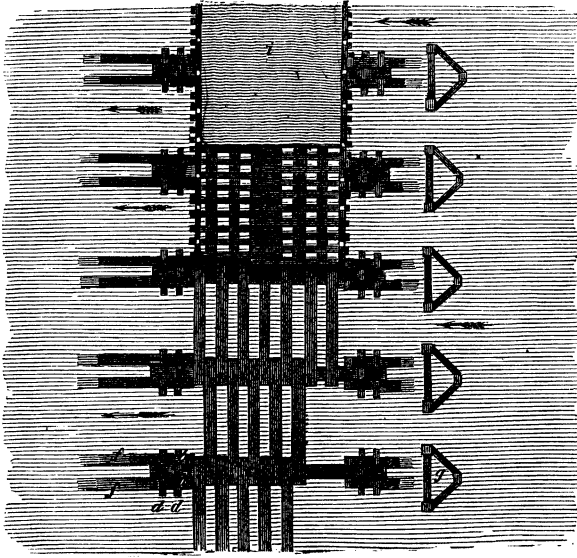
XIX. Caesar paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus vicis aedificiisque^a incensis frumentisque succisis, se in fines Ubiorum recepit, atque his auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suevis premerentur, haec ab iis cognovit: Suevos, postea-

XVII. ^f179; 207; 119, III.—^g431 & 1; 965; 257.—^b378; 958, 236.—ⁱ414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.—^j418; 929-30; 256, R. 16.—^k500, 1212; 264, 5.—^l563, 5; 1330; 275, III. R. 1 (5).

XVIII. ^a378, 1; 950; 253.—^b427, 4; 956; 253, N. 4.—^cDist. bet. *interea* and *interim*. V. I. 16, n. 1.—^dWhy acc.? V. n. 4.

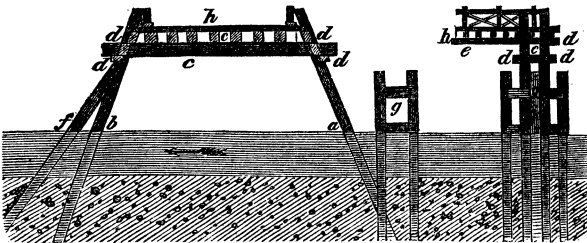
XIX ^aDist. bet. *aedificium*, *domus*, and *aedes*. V. I. 5, n. 4.

RHENANI PONTIS ICHNOGRAPHIA.



Prima Pontis Sectio.

Sectio Secunda.



a. Bina tigna sesquipedalia prona ac fastigata secundum fluminis naturam. — *b.* Alia bina ex adverso defixa. — *c.* Trabes bipedales. — *d.* Binae fibulae. — *e.* Materia directa. — *f.* Sublicae obliquae. — *g.* Defensores. — *h.* Longurii. — *i.* Crates.

quam per exploratores pontem fieri comperissent, more^o suo concilio habito, nuncios in omnes partes dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores suaque omnia in silvis deponerent atque omnes, qui arma ferre possent, unum in locum convenirent: hunc esse delectum ¹medium fere regionum ³earum, quas Suevi obtinerent: hic Romanorum adventum ²expectare atque ³ibi decertare ^cconstituisse. Quod^d ubi Caesar comperit, omnibus rebus his confectis, quarum ⁴rerum causa traducere exercitum constituerat, ⁵ut Germanis metum injiceret, ut Sigambros ⁶ulcisceretur, ut Ubios ⁷obsidione libe- 10 raret, diebus omnino decem et octo trans Rhenum consumptis, ⁸satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit pontemque rescidit.

XX. Exigua parte^a aetatis reliqua, Caesar, etsi in his locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit, ¹maturae sunt 15 hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis^b hostibus nostris ²inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat; et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi^c usui^c fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam^d adisset et genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, 20 aditus^e cognovisset^e; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim ³temere praeter mercatores ⁴illo adit quisquam, neque ⁵his ipsis quidquam praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiones, quae sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque, evocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta esset^f insulae 25 magnitudo, neque quae aut quantae nationes incolerent,^f neque ⁶quem usum belli haberent^f aut quibus institutis uterentur,^f neque qui essent^f ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

XXI. Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam periculum face- 30

XIX. ^b414 & 3; **873**; 247, 2, or 249, II.—^c530, I.; **1296**, A; 266, 2.—^d453; **701**; 206 (17).

XX. ^a430; **972**; 257, R. 7 (a).—^b426, 1; **949**; 253, N. 1.—^c390; ^d848; 227.—^d386, 3; **718**; 233 (3).—^e704, I. 1; **1378**, 1st.; 278, R. 6 (b).—^f525; **1182**; 265.

ret,^a idoneum esse arbitratus Caium Volusēnum, cum navi longa¹ praemittit. Huic mandat,^b uti, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quam primum revertatur. Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trajectus. ²Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et, quam superiore aestate ad Veneticum bellum³ effecerat, classem jubet convenire. Intērim, consilio ejus cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus insulae civitatibus ad eum legāti veniunt, qui polliceantur^c obsides⁴ dare
 10 atque imperio popūli Romāni⁵ obtemperare.^d Quibus auditis, liberaliter^e pollicitus hortatusque, ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum^e remittit; et cum his una Commium, quem ipse, Atrebatibus superatis, regem^f ⁷ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidēlem esse arbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in⁸ his regionibus magni^g habebatur, mittit. Huic impērat,^b quas possit,^h adeatⁱ civitates⁹ horteturque,ⁱ ¹⁰ut popūli Romāni fidem sequantur, ¹¹seque celeriter eo venturum nunciet.ⁱ Volusēnus, perspectis regionibus omnibus, ¹²quantum ei facultas dari potuit, qui navi
 20 egrēdi ac se barbāris committere non auderet,^j quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspexisset, renunciat.

XXII. Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum caussa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legāti venerunt, qui se ¹de superioris temporis consilio excusarent,^a
 25 quod homines barbāri et nostrae consuetudinis^b imperiti bellum popūlo Romāno fecissent,^c seque ea, quae imperasset,^d facturos pollicerentur.^a Hoc sibi Caesar satis opportune accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi propter anni facultatem

XXI. ^a523, II. & 2; **1241, 1243**; 263, 3. — ^bDist. bet. *jubeo*, *impero*, *praecipio*, and *mando*. V. I. 7, n. 6. — ^c500; **1212**; 264, 5. — ^dDist. bet. *pareo*, *obedio*, *dicto audiens sum*, *obsequor*, *obsecundo*, and *obtempero*. V. n. 5. — ^e379, 3, 1); **943**; 237, R. 4. — ^f373 & 1; **715**; 230. — ^g402, III, 403, 2. **799-801**; 214 — ^h531; **1291**; 266, 2. — ⁱ530, II. 3, 2); **1200**; 266, 2, R. 1 (b). — ^j519; **1251**; 264, 8.

XXII. ^a500; **1212**; 264, 5. — ^b399, 2, 2); **765-7**; 213. — ^c520, II. **1255**; 266, 3. — ^d531; **1291**; 266, 1.

habebat, neque ²has tantularum rerum occupationes Britan-
niae^e anteponeudas iudicabat, magnum iis^f numĕrum^g obsidum
impĕrat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit. Navibus
circiter LXXX onerariis ³coactis contractisque, quot satis esse
ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quod praeterea 5
navium^h longarum habebat, quaestori, legātis ⁴praefectisque
distribuit. Huc accedebant XVIII onerariae naves, quae ex
eo loco ⁵ab milibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, quo minus
in eundem portum venire possentⁱ: has ēquitibus distribuit.
Reliquum exercitum Quinto Titurio Sabino et Lucio Aurun- 10
culcio Cottae, legātis, in Menapios atque in eos pagos Mori-
norum, ab quibus ad eum legāti non venerant, deducendum^j
dedit: Publium Sulpicium Rufum, legātum, cum eo praesidio,
quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere iussit.

XXIII. His constitutis rebus, nactus^a idoneam ad navi- 15
gandum tempestatem, tertia fere ¹vigilia ²solvit, equitesque in
ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi
iussit. A quibus quum paullo^b tardius^c esset administratum,
ipse hora circiter diei quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam
attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus ³expositas hostium copias 20
armatas conspexit. Cujus loci haec erat natūra: ⁴adeo mon-
tibus^d angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in
litus telum adigi posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequāquam
idoneum locum arbitratus, dum reliquae naves eo convenirent,^e
ad horam nonam in ancōris exspectavit. Intērim legātis tri- 25
bunisque militum convocatis, et quae ex Volusēno cognosset,
et quae fieri vellet, ostendit, ⁵monuitque, ut rei militāris ratio,
⁶maxime ut maritimae res postularent, ut [quae] celērem atque

XXII. *386; 826; 224. — †384 & II.; 831; 223, R. 2 (1) (b). —
‡371; 712; 229. — ^b396, 2. 3) & (3); 763; 212, R. 3. — ⁱ499; 1236;
262. — ^j578, V.; 1315; 274, R. 7 (a).

XXIII. ^a Dist. bet. *invenio*, *reperio*, *deprehendo*, *nanciscor*, *adipiscor*, *consequor*, and *assequor*. V. I. 18, n. 19. — ^b418; 929; 256, R. 16. — ^c444,
1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^d414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^e521, I., 522, II.,
1238; 263, 4 (1).

instabilem motum haberent,^f ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur.^g His dimissis, et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancōris, circīter milia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, 5 aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

XXIV. At barbāri, consilio Romanorum cognito, praemisso equitātu et ¹essedariis, ²quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis^a subsecuti nostros, navibus egrēdi prohibebant. Erat ob has caussas summa difficultas, 10 quod naves propter magnitudinem ³nisi in alto constitui non poterant; ⁴militibus^b autem, ignotis locis,^c impeditis manibus,^e magno et gravi ⁵armorum onere oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; quum illi, aut ex arīdo, aut paullum in aquam 15 progressi, omnibus membris^e expeditis, notissimis locis,^e audacter tela conjicerent et equos ⁶insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque hujus omnīno generis^d pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate^e ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant, nitebantur.

20 XXV. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbāris inusitatio et motus ad usum expeditior, paullum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac submoveri jussit; quae 25 res magno usui^a nostris fuit. Nam et navium figurā et remorum motu et inusitāto genere tormentorum permoti barbāri constiterunt, ac ¹paullum^b modo pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, ²qui^c decīmae legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus 30 deos, ut ³ea res legioni feliciter eveniret, Desilite, inquit,^d commilitones, nisi vultis ⁴aquilam hostibus prodere: ego

XXIII. ^f519 & 3; 1253; 264, 8 (2). — ^g493, 2; 1200; 262, R. 4.

XXIV. ^a414, 7; 873; 249, III. R. — ^b388, I.; 847; 225, III. — ^c431; 965; 257. — ^d399, 2. 2); 765-7; 213. — ^e414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

XXV. ^a390; 848; 227. — ^b378; 958; 236. — ^c445, 6; 689; 206 (4). — ^d528, 2; 1295 (1); 279, 6.

^gcerte^e meum rei publicae atque imperatori officium ^hpraestitero.^f Hoc quum voce magna dixisset, se ex navi projecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi^g ex navi^h desiluerunt. Hos item ex proximis ⁱprimis navibus ^kquum ^lconspexissent, subsecuti, hostibus appropinquarent.

XXVI. Pugnatum est ab utrisque^a acriter. Nostri tamen, quod neque ^mordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequi poterant, atque ⁿalius alia ex navi, quibuscunque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere per-^oturbabantur; hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos ^psingulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis, impeditos adoriebantur: plures paucos circumstabant: alii ^qab latere aperto ^rin universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item ^sspeculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit et, quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat. Nostri, ^tsimul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos in fugam dederunt; neque longius prossequi potuerunt, quod ^uequites cursum tenere atque insulam ^vcapere ^wnon potuerunt. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesari^b defuit.

XXVII. Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt, obsides daturus quaeque imperasset facturos sese polliciti ^xsunt.^a Una cum his legatis Commius Atrēbas venit, quem ^ysupra ^zdemonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam praemissum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, quum ad eos ^{aa}oratoris modo^b Caesaris ^{ab}mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula

XXV. ^a582; 996; 192, N. 1. — ^f473, 1; 1099; 259, R. 1 (5). — ^eDist. bet. *omnis, cunctus, universus, and totus*. V. I. 1, n. 2.—^b87, III. 1; 111; 82, Exc. 3 (a).

XXVI. ^a414, 5; 878; 207, R. 32 (c).—^b386, 2; 820; 224, R. 1.

XXVII. ^a704, I. 1; 1378, 1st; 278, R. 6. — ^b414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

conjecerant: tum, proelio facto, ⁵remiserunt, et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem ⁶contulerunt, et, propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur, ^epetiverunt. Caesar questus, quod, quum, ultro in ⁷continentem legātis missis, pacem ab
 5 se petissent, bellum sine caussa intulissent, ^dignoscere imprudentiae ^edixit, obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquiore locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos ⁹remigrare in agros jusserunt; principesque undique convenire et
 10 se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

XXVIII. His rebus pace confirmata, post diem^a quartum, quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves XVIII, de quibus ¹supra demonstratum est, quae equites ²sustulerant, ex ³superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quae quum appropinquarent
 15 Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliae eodem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, quae est propius solis occāsum, ^bmagno ⁴sui cum pericūlo dejicerentur; ⁵quae tamen, ancōris^e jactis, quum
 20 fluctibus ⁶complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectae^d continentem petierunt.

XXIX. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceāno efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas
 25 naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum^a curaverat quasque in aridum subduxerat, aestus complebat, et onerarias, quae ad ancōras erant deligatae, tempestas afflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas aut ²administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquae quum essent, funibus,
 30 ancōris reliquisque armamentis amissis, ad navigandum inutilles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitus

XXVII. ^a301, 3; 453; 184, 2 (a). — ^d520, II.; 1255; 273, 5, R. & (3). — ^e385; 831; 223, R. 2.

XXVIII. ^a427, 1 & 3; 954-5; 253, N. 3. — ^b437 & 1; 867; 238 1 (a). — ^c431; 965; 257. — ^d579; 1350; 274, 3 (b).

XXIX. ^a551, II. 1; 1315-6; 275, R. 7 (a).

perturbatio facta est. Neque enim naves erant aliae, quibus reportari possent,^b et omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendas naves^c erant usui,^d et, ³quod omnibus constabat hiemare in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

5

XXX. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae, qui post proelium [factum] ad Caesarem convenerant, ¹inter se collocti, quum equites et naves et frumentum Romānis deesse intelligerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quae hoc^a erant ²etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu^b esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, frumento^c commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quod, iis superatis aut reditu^d interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi caussa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque rursus conjuratione^e facta, paullatim ex castris discedere ac suos clam ³ex agris deducere coeperunt.

XXXI. At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ¹ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo, quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ²ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. Nam et frumentum ex agris quotidie in castra conferebat, et, quae gravissime afflictae erant naves,^a earum materia atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur, et, quae^b ad eas res erant usui,^c ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, quum summo studio^d a ²⁵militibus administraretur,^e duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis^f ut navigari^g commode posset,^g effecit.

XXXII. Dum ea geruntur, legione ⁴³⁰¹ex consuetudine una

XXIX. ^b501, I.; 1218; 264, 7.—^c565 & 1; 1337; 275, III. R. 3.—^d390, 2; 853; 227, R. 2.

XXX. ^a414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^b570 & 1; 1365; 276, III.—^cDist. bet. *frumentum* and *commeatus*. V. I. 39, n. 1.—^d425 & 2; 916; 251.

XXXI. ^a594, II.; 1386, Exc. 2d; 206 (3) & (a). — ^b445, 6; 689; 206 (4).—^c390, 2; 853; 227, R. 2. — ^d414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^e301, 3; 451; 284, 2 (a). — ^f414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^g549; 640; 209, R. 3 (6).

frumentatum^a missa, quae appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspitione ^{4,6}interposita, quum pars ³hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret,^b ii, qui pro portis castrorum ⁴in statione erant, Caesari nunciaverunt, pul-
 5 verem majorem, ⁵quam consuetudo ferret, in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Caesar id, ⁶quod erat, suspicatus, ⁷aliquid novi a barbaris initum^c consilii,^d ⁸cohortes, quae in stationibus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, ⁹ex reliquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari^e
 10 et confestim sese subsequi iussit. Quum paullo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque aegre sustinere et, conferta legione, ex omnibus partibus tela conjici animadvertit. Nam quod, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes, huc nostros
 15 esse venturos, noctu in silvis delituerant; tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos, ¹⁰incertis ordinibus,^f perturbaverant: simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

XXXIII. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae: primo per
 20 omnes partes perequant et tela conjiciunt, atque ¹ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant, et, quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt et pedibus^a proeliantur. Aurigae interim paullatim ex proelio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si ²illi a
 25 multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita ³mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant, ac tantum usu quotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco ⁴incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, et in iugo insistere, et inde se in currus citissime recipere
 30 consuerint.

XXXII. ^a569; 1360; 276, II.—^b332, I. & 2; 584; 187, II. 1 (a & c).—^c551, I.; 1152; 270, R. 3.—^d396, 2 & 3) (3); 760; 212, R. 3.—^e465, 1; 1203; 248, R. 1 (2).—^f430; 972; 257, R. 7.

XXXIII. ^a414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

XXXIV. ¹Quibus rebus^a perturbatis nostris^b novitate pugnae, tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit; namque ejus adventu^c hostes constiterunt,^d nostri^e se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad lacessendum et ad committendum proelium aliēnum esse tempus arbitratus suo se loco^e continuit, ⁵ et, brevi tempore intermisso, in castra legiones reduxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris ²reliqui, ³discesserunt. Secutae sunt continuos complures dies^f tempestates, quae et nostros in castris continerent^g et hostem a pugna prohiberent.^g Intērim barbāri nuncios in ¹⁰ omnes partes dimiserunt paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt, et, quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum ⁴sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romānos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. ⁵His rebus celeriter magna multitudo peditātus equitatusque coacta, ad castra venerunt. ¹⁵

XXXV. Caesar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ¹ut, si essent hostes pulsi, ²celeritate pericūlum effugerent; tamen nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrēbas, ³de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso ²⁰ proelio, diutius nostrorum militum impētum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio^a secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complūres ex iis occiderunt; deinde omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis, se in castra receperunt. 25

XXXVI. Eodem die^a legāti ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de pace venerunt. His^a Caesar numērum obsidum, quem ¹antea imperaverat, duplicavit eosque in continentem addūci jussit, quod, propinqua die^b ²aequinocitii, infirmis navibus,^b

XXXIV. ^a414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^b430; 965; 257.—^c414 & 2, or 426; 873, or 949; 247, 1, or 253, N. 1.—^d704, I. 1; 1378, 1st; 278, R. 6.—^e422 & 1; 937; 254, R. 2 (b).—^f378; 950; 236.—^g501, I.; 1218; 264, 1 (a) & (b).

XXXV. ^a378, 2; 958; 236.

XXXVI. ^a384; 855; 223.—^b430; 972; 257, R. 7.

hiemi navigationem subjiciendam non existimabat. Ipse idoneam tempestatem nactus paullo post mediam^c noctem naves solvit, quae omnes incolūmes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex iis onerariae duae ³eoſdem, quos reliquae, pōrtus capere non potuerunt, et paullo ⁴infra delatae sunt.

XXXVII. ¹Quibus ex navibus quum essent expositi milites circiter trecenti, atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Caesar in Britanniam proficiscens ²pacātos reliquerat, spe praedae adducti primo non ita magno suorum numēro circum-
 10 steterunt, ac, si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Quum illi, orbe facto, sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter milia sex convenerunt. Qua re nunciata, Caesar omnem ex castris equitatum suis^a auxilio misit. Intērim nostri milites impētum hostium sustinuerunt atque amplius
 15 horis^b quattuor fortissime pugnaverunt, et paucis vulneribus acceptis, complūres ex his occiderunt. ³Pōſtea vero quā equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes, abjectis armis, terga verterunt, magnusque eorum numērus est occisus.

XXXVIII. Caesar postēro die Titum Labiēnum legātum
 20 cum his legionibus, quas ex Britannia reducerat, in Morinos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui quum propter siccitates paludum, ¹quo se reciperent, non haberent, quo perfugio ²superiore anno fuerant usi, omnes fere in potestatem Labiēni pervenerunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta legāti, qui in Menapio-
 25 rum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, aedificiis incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Caesarem receperunt. Caesar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. ³Eo duae omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt: reli-
 30 quae neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex literis Caesaris dierum viginti supplicatio a senātu decreta est.

XXXVI. ^c441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.

XXXVII. ^a390; 848; 227.—^b417; 895; 256, 2.

C. SALLUSTII .CRISPI

C A T I L I N A .

ARGUMENT.

THE INTRODUCTION, 1-4. The character of Catiline, 5. Virtues of the ancient Romans, 6-9. Degeneracy of their posterity, 10-13. Catiline's associates and supporters, and the arts by which he collected them, 14. His crimes and wretchedness, 15. His tuition of his accomplices, and resolution to subvert the government, 16. His convocation of the conspirators, and their names, 17. His concern in a former conspiracy, 18, 19. Speech to the conspirators, 20. His promises to them, 21. His supposed ceremony to unite them, 22. His designs discovered by Fulvia, 23. His alarm on the election of Cicero to the consulship, and his design in engaging women in his cause, 24. His accomplice Sempronia characterized, 25. His ambition for the consulship, his plot to assassinate Cicero, and his disappointment of both, 26. His mission of Manlius into Etruria, and his second convention of the conspirators, 27. His second attempt to kill Cicero: his directions to Manlius well observed, 28. His machinations induce the senate to confer extraordinary power on the consuls, 29. His proceedings are opposed by various precautions, 30. His effrontery in the senate, 31. He sets out for Etruria, 32. His accomplice Manlius sends a deputation to Marcius, 33. His representations to various respectable characters, 34. His letter to Catulus, 35. His arrival at Manlius's camp: he is declared an enemy by the senate: his adherents continue faithful and resolute, 36. The discontent and disaffection of the populace in Rome, 37. The old contentions between the patricians and plebeians, 38. The effect which a victory of Catiline would have produced, 39. The Allobroges are solicited to engage in the conspiracy, 40. They discover it to Cicero, 41. The incaution of Catiline's accomplices in Gaul and Italy, 42. The plan of his adherents at Rome, 43. The Allobroges succeed in obtaining proofs of the conspirators' guilt, 44. The Allobroges and Volturcius are arrested by the contrivance of Cicero, 45. The principal conspirators at Rome are brought before the senate, 46. The evidence against them, and their consignment to custody, 47. The alteration in the minds of the populace, and

the suspicions entertained against Crassus, 48. The attempts of Catulus and Piso to criminate Caesar, 49. The plans of Lentulus and Cethegus for their rescue, and the deliberations of the senate, 50. The speech of Caesar on the mode of punishing the conspirators, 51. The speech of Cato on the same subject, 52. The condemnation of the prisoners: the causes of Roman greatness, 53. Parallel between Caesar and Cato, 54. The execution of the criminals, 55. Catiline's warlike preparations in Etruria, 56. He is compelled by Metellus and Antonius to hazard an action, 57. His exhortation to his men, 58. His arrangements, and those of his opponents, for a battle, 59. His bravery, defeat, and death, 60, 61.

I. Omnis^a homines,^b qui sese^c student praestare^d ceteris animalibus,^e summa ope^f niti decet, ne vitam^g silentio^h transeantⁱ veluti pecora, quae natura^j prona atque ventri obedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est: 5 animi imperio, corporis servitio magis utimur: alterum^j nobis^k cum diis, alterum^l cum beluis commune est. Quo^m mihi rectiusⁿ videtur,^o ingenii quam virium opibus^p gloriam quaerere, et, quoniam vita ipsa qua^q fruimur brevis est, ⁷memoriam nostri^r quam maxime longam efficere. Nam diviti-
10 arum et formae gloria^s fluxa atque fragilis est, virtus^t clara aeternaque habetur. Sed diu magnum inter mortalis^a certamen fuit, vine corporis an^u virtute animi res militaris magis procederet.^s Nam et priusquam incipias,^t consulto,^u et ubi consulueris, mature facto^u opus est. Ita^v utrumque, per se
15 indigens, alterum^v alterius auxilio^w eget.

II. Igitur^a initio^b reges, (nam in terris nomen imperii id

I. ^a 154, 88, III.; 114, 193; 114, 2. — ^b Dist. bet. *homo*, *vir*, and *mas*. V. n. 1. — ^c 545, 184, 4; 1136; 239. — ^d 264, 2; 373, 2; 165, *sto*. — ^e 386; 826; 224. — ^f 414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^g 371, 4, 1; 718; 233 (3). — ^h 414 & 3; 873; 247, 2, end of last paragraph. — ⁱ 491; 1205; 262, & R. 5. — ^j 459; 665; 212, R. 2, N. 1 (b). — ^k 391; 863; 222, 3. — ^l 149; 191; 107. — ^m 414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2). — ⁿ 438, 3; 660; 205, R. 8 (a). — ^o 549, 1; 640; 209, R. 3 (5). — ^p 414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^q 419, I.; 880; 245, I. — ^r 396, II.; 746; 211, R. 3 (a). — ^s 525, 526, II. 1; 1182, 1186; 265, & R. 2. — ^t 523, II. & 1; 1241-2; 263, 3. — ^u 419, V. 3, 1; 926, 1359; 243, R. 1 (a). — ^v 363; 622; 204, R. 10. — ^w 419, III.; 907; 250, 2 (2).

II. ^a 602, III.; 1391, Exc. 2; 279, 3 (b). — ^b 426, 1; 949; 253, N. 1.

primum fuit,) ²diversi, ³pars^e ingenium, alii^e corpus exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate ⁴agitabatur; ⁵sua cuique^d satis placebant. ⁶Postea vero quam in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere^e urbes atque nationes subigere, ⁷lubidinem^s dominandi^f caussam^s **5** belli habere, maxumam gloriam in maximo imperio putare, tum demum ⁸periculo^h atque negotiis compertum est in bello plurimum ingenium posse. Quodsiⁱ regum atque imperatorum ⁹animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequabilis atque constantius sese res humanae haberent, ¹⁰neque aliud^j **10** alio ferri, neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneret.^k Nam imperium facile iis ¹¹artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est. Verum^l ubi pro labore desidia, pro ¹²continentia^m et aequitate libido atque superbia invasere, fortuna simul cum moribus immutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optimum quem- **15** queⁿ a minus bono ¹³transfertur. ¹⁴Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, ¹⁵virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales, dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique vitam ¹⁶sicuti peregrinantes transiere^o; quibus profecto^p contra naturam corpus voluptati,^q anima oneri^q fuit. Eorum ego vitam mor- **20** temque ¹⁷juxta aestimo, quoniam de utraque siletur. ¹⁸Verum enim vero ¹⁹is demum mihi vivere atque frui anima videtur, qui ²⁰aliquo negotio^r intentus praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit. Sed in magna copia ²¹rerum ²²aliud ali^j natura iter ostendit. **25**

III. Pulchrum est bene facere reipublicae^a; etiam bene dicere ¹haud absurdum est: vel pace^b vel bello clarum^c fieri

II. ^a363; 629; 204, R. 10. — ^d385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^e297; 1094; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — ^f563; 1327; 275, I., and III. R. 1. — ^g373; 715; 230. — ^h414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ⁱ453, 6; 702; 206 (14). — ^j459, 1; 664; 207, R. 32 (a). — ^k510 & 1; 1267; 209, R. 7 (a). — ^l587, III. 2; 1369-71; 198, 9, R. (a). — ^mDist. bet. *moderatio*, *continentia*, and *abstinentia*. V. n. 12. — ⁿ602, I. 2; 1052; 207, R. 35 (b). — ^o235, 295, 2; 414; 162, 7 (b). — ^p335, 4 & 2; 594; 191, III. — ^q390; 848; 227. — ^r414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.

III. ^a385; 824; 225, I. & N. — ^b426, 1; 949; 253, N. 1. — ^c545, 2, 2; 546; 1142; 269, R. 5.

licet; et qui ²fecere, et qui facta aliorum scripsere, multi laudantur. Ac ³mihi quidem, tametsi haudquaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et auctorem rerum, tamen imprimis arduum^d videtur^e res ⁴gestas scribere: primum, quod ⁵facta dictis^f exaequanda sunt: deinde, quia plerique ⁶quae^g delicta reprehenderis^h malevolentiaⁱ et invidia dicta putant; ubi de magna virtute atque gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi^j quisque^k facilia factu^l putat, aequo animo^m accipit; ⁷supra ea, veluti ficta pro falsis ducit. Sed ego adolescentulus initio,^b
 10 sicuti plerique, ⁸studio ad rempublicam latus sum, ⁹ibique mihi multa adversa fuere. Nam pro ¹⁰pudore, pro abstinentia, pro virtute audacia, largitio, avaritia vigeabant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur insolens malarum artium,ⁿ tamen inter tanta vitia imbecilla aetas ambitione ¹¹corrupta tenebatur;
 15 ¹²ac me, quum ab reliquorum malis moribus dissentirem, nihilo^o minus honoris cupido, eademque quae ceteros, famaⁱ atque invidiaⁱ vexabat.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit, et mihi^a reliquam^b aetatem a republica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium ¹socordia^c atque desidia ²bonum otium conterere, neque vero agrum colendo^d aut venando, ³servilibus officiis,^e intentum aetatem agere, sed a quo^f incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat, ⁴eodem regressus, statui res gestas populi Romani ⁵carptim, ut quae-
 25 que^g memoria^h digna videbantur, perscribere; eoⁱ magis, quod mihi^j a spe, metu, partibus reipublicae animus liber erat.

III. ^d438, 3; ⁶⁶⁰; 205, R. 8 (ā). — ^e549, 1; ⁶⁴⁰; 209, R. 3 (5). — ^f414 & 4; ⁸⁷³; 247. — ^g445, 6; ⁶⁸⁹; 206 (3) (a). — ^h531; ¹²⁹¹; 266, 2, 209, R. 7 (a). — ⁱ414 & 2; ⁸⁷³; 247, 1. — ^j391 & 1; ⁸⁶⁰; 222, R. 1. — ^k602, I. 2; ¹⁰⁵⁰; 279, 14. — ^l570 & 1; ¹³⁶⁵; 276, III. — ^m414 & 3; ⁸⁷³; 247, 2. — ⁿ399, 2, 2) (2); ⁷⁶⁵⁻⁷; 213. — ^o418; ⁹²⁹; 256, R. 16.

IV. ^a388, I.; ⁸⁴⁷; 225, III. — ^b441, 6; ⁶⁶²; 205, R. 17. — ^cDist. bet. *ignavia*, *inertia*, *segnitia*, *desidia*, *socordia*, and *pigritia*. V. n. 1. — ^d564; ¹³³²; 275, III. R. 2 & (1). — ^e363; ⁶²²; 204. — ^f445, 8; ⁶⁹⁰; 206 (3) & (a). — ^g445, 5; ⁶⁷⁸; 205, R. 7 (2), N. 1. — ^h419, IV.: ⁹¹⁹; 244. — ⁱ414 & 2; ⁸⁷³; 247, 1. — ^j391; ⁸⁶⁰; 222, 3.

Igitur de Catilinae conjuratione, quam verissime potero, paucis^k ⁶absolvam. Nam id facinus imprimis ego memorabile existimo sceleris atque periculi novitate.ⁱ De cujus hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.¹

5

V. Lucius Catilina, nobili genere^a natus, fuit magna vi^b et animi et corporis, sed ¹ingenio^b malo^c pravoque. Huic ab ²adolescencia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis, grata^d fuere, ³ibique juventutem suam exercuit. Corpus^e ⁴patiens inediae,^f alboris, vigiliae, supra quam cuiquam credi-10 bile est. Animus^e audax, subdolos, varius, ⁵cujus rei lubet simulator^g ac dissimulator, alieni^f appetens, sui^h profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus: satis eloquentiae,ⁱ sapientiaeⁱ parum: ⁶vastus animus immoderata,^j incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc ⁷post dominationem L. Sullae lubido maxu-15 ma invaserat reipublicae capiundae^k; ⁸neque id quibus modis assequeretur,¹ dum sibi regnum pararet,^m quidquam pensiⁿ habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque ⁹in dies animus ferox inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum, quae^o utraque ¹⁰illis artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incitabant^p prae-20 terea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessuma ac ¹¹diversa inter se mala, luxuria^q atque avaritia,^q ¹²vexabant.^p ¹³Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam^r de moribus civitatis ¹⁴tempus admonuit, ¹⁵supra repetere, ac paucis instituta majorum domi militiaeque,^s ¹⁶quomodo rempublicam habuerint¹ quantamque 25 reliquerint,¹ ut, paulatim immutata, ex pulcherruma atque optuma, pessuma ac flagitiosissima facta sit,¹ disserere.

IV. ^k414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ¹523, II. & 2); 1241, & Obs. 3; 263, 3.

V. ^a425, 3 & 1); 918; 246. — ^b428 & 2; 888; 211, R. 8 (2), & R. 6. — ^cDist bet. *malus*, *pravus*, and *nequam*. V. n. 1. — ^d439, 3; 654; 205, R. 2 (2). — ^e460, 3; 639; 209, R. 4. — ^f399 & 2, 1); 765; 213. — ^gDist. bet. *simulator* and *dissimulator*. V. n. 5. — ^h399, 2 & 2); 776; 213. — ⁱ396, 2 & 4) (1); 1005; 212, R. 4. — ^j441, 2; 658; 205, R. 7 (2). — ^k238; 324; 162, 20. — ^l525; 1182; 265. — ^m505; 1259; 263, 2 (1). — ⁿ396, 2 & 3) (3); 760; 212, R. 3. — ^o439, 3; 697; 205, R. 2, N. — ^p468; 1087; 145, II. — ^q363; 622; 204. — ^r311, 7; 1250; 198, 7, & R. (b). — ^s424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3.

VI. Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere atque habuere initio Trojani, qui, Aenea^a duce, profugi, ¹sedibus^a incertis, vagabantur, cumque iis Aborigines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum. 5 Hi postquam in una^b moenia convenere, ²dispari genere,^a dissimili lingua,^a ³alius^c alio more viventes, incredibile memoratu^d est^e quam facile coaluerint.^f Sed postquam ⁴res eorum civibus,^h moribus, agris aucta,^g satis prospera satisque pollens videbatur, ⁵sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur, invidia ex 10 opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique finitumi bello tentareⁱ: pauci ex^j amicis auxilio^k esse: nam ceteri metu perculsi a periculis aberant. At Romani domi^l militiaeque intenti ⁶festinare,^m parare,ⁱ alius^c alium hortari,ⁱ hostibusⁿ obviam ire,ⁱ libertatem, patriam parentesque armis tegere.ⁱ Post, ubi pericula 15 virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis ⁷auxilia^o portabant, magisque dandis quam accipiendis beneficiis amicitias parabant. ⁸Imperium legitimum, nomen imperii regium habebant: delecti, quibus^p corpus annis^q infirmum, ingenium sapientia^q validum erat, reipublicae ⁹consultabant. Ii vel aetate vel curae 20 similitudine patres appellabantur. Post, ubi regium imperium, quod initio ¹⁰conservandae libertatis^r atque augendae reipublicae^r fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque convertit,^s immutato more, annua ¹¹imperia ¹²binosque imperatores sibi fecere: eo modo minime posse putabant ¹³per licentiam inolescere 25 animum humanum.

VII. ¹Sed ea ²tempestate^a coepere ³se quisque^b extollere

VI. ^a430; 972; 257, R. 7 (a).—^b176, 1; 203, 3; 118, R. 2.—^c459, 1; 664; 207, R. 32 (b), 204, R. 10. — ^d570 & 1; 1365; 276, III. — ^eSubject of *est*?—^f525; 1182; 265. — ^g704, I. 2; 1378, 2d; 323, 1 (b) (2) (a).—^h429; 889; 250, 1. — ⁱ545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5, & N. 7. ^j398, 4; 775; 212, R. 2, N. 4. — ^k390, 2; 853; 227, & R. 2.—^l424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3. — ^mDist. bet. *propere* and *festino*. V. n. 6.—ⁿ392 & 2; 870; 228 & 1. — ^o132; 177 (2); 95, R. — ^p391; 860; 222, 3. — ^q414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (1). — ^r563, 5; 1330; 275, III. R. 1 (5). — ^s471, II.; 1094; 259, R. 1 (2) (d).

VII. ^aDist. bet. *dies*, *tempus*, *tempestas*, *diu*, and *interdiu*. V. n. 2. — ^b451 & 3; 681; 209, R. 11 (4).

magis, ⁴magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam regibus ^cboni quam mali suspectiores sunt, semperque iis aliena virtus formidolosa est. Sed civitas, incredibile memoratu^d est,^e adepta^f libertate, quantum ⁶brevi creverit^g: tanta cupido gloriae ⁷incesserat. Jam primum juvenus, simul ac ⁸belli pa- 5 tiens erat, in castris per laborem usu militiam ⁹discebat, magisque in decoris armis et militaribus equis quam in scortis atque conviviis lubricum habebant.^h Igitur talibus viris non labor insolitus, non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidolosus; virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriae 10 maximum certamen inter ¹⁰ipsos erat: seⁱ quisque hostem ferire,ⁱ murum ascendere,ⁱ conspici,ⁱ dum tale facinus faceret, ¹¹properabat: ¹²eas^j divitias,^j eam^j bonam famam^j magnamque nobilitatem^j putabant: laudis^k avidi, pecuniae^l liberales erant: gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare pos- 15 sem,^m quibus in locis maxumas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit,^g quas urbes natura munitas pugnando ceperit,^g ¹³ni ea res longiusⁿ nos ab incepto traheret.^m

VIII. Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur: ¹ea res cunctas ²ex lubricum magis quam ex vero ³celebrat obscurat- 20 que. Atheniensium res gestae, sicuti ego aestimo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum ⁴aliquanto^a minores tamen quam fama feruntur. Sed quia provenire ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta ⁵pro maximis celebrantur. Ita eorum, qui ea fecere, virtus tanta habe- 25 tur, quantum ea verbis potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At populo^b Romano numquam ⁶ea copia fuit, quia ⁷prudentissimus quisque^c maxime negotiosus^d erat: ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat: optumus quisque^c facere^e quam dicere,^e

VII. *391; 860; 222, 3.—^d570 & 1; 1365; 276, III.—^eSubject of *est*? — ^f221, 2; 1346; 162, 17 (a). — ^g525; 1182; 265. — ^h461; 648-9; 209, R. 11 (2). — ⁱ545, 551, II. & 1; 1136, 1153; 239, 273, 4 (a). — ^j373; 715; 230. — ^k399; 765-6; 213. — ^l399, 2, 2) (3); 776; 213, R. 5 (1). — ^m510; 1267-8; 261, 1. — ⁿ444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).

VIII. ^a418; 929; 256, R. 16. — ^b387; 721; 226. — ^c458, 1; 1052; 207, R. 35 (b). — ^d323; 570; 128, 4. — ^e545, 2 & 1), 552; 1148; 270.

sua ab aliis bene facta^f laudari quam ipse ⁸aliorum narrare^o malebat.

IX. Igitur domi^a militiaeque boni mores colebantur : concordia maxuma, minuma avaritia erat : ¹jus bonumque apud
 5 eos non legibus^b magis quam natura^b valebat.^c Jurgia, discordias, similitates cum hostibus exercebant : cives cum civibus de virtute certabant : ²in suppliciis deorum magnifici, domi parci, ³in amicis fideles erant. Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat, aequitate, ⁴seque remque publicam
 10 curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxuma documenta haec habeo : quod in^d bello saepius ⁵vindicatum est in eos, qui contra imperium in hostem pugnaverant, quique tardius revocati proelio excesserant, ⁶quam qui ⁷signa relinquere aut pulsi ⁸loco^e cedere ausi erant ; in pace vero, quod ⁹beneficiis quam
 15 metu imperium agitabant, et, accepta injuria, ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

X. Sed ubi labore^a atque justitia respublica crevit,^b reges magni bello^c domiti,^d nationes^e ferae et ¹populi ingentes vi^c subacti,^d Carthago, aemula imperii Romani, ab stirpe interiit,^b
 20 cuncta maria terraeque patebant^f ; saevire fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit. Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, iis,^g otium divitiaeque, ²optanda^h aliis,ⁱ oneris^g miseriaeque fuere. Igitur primo pecuniae, deinde imperii cupido crevit : ea^h quasi ³materies omnium malorum
 25 fuere. Namque avaritia fidem, probitatem ceterasque ⁴artes bonas subvertit : pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos ⁵neglegere,^j omnia venalia habere^j edocuit : ambitio multos mortalis falsos fieri subegit ; aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua

VIII. ^f545 ; 1136 ; 239, 273, 4 (a).

IX. ^a424, 2 ; 943 ; 221, R. 3. — ^b414 & 2 ; 873 ; 247, 1. — ^c463, 3 ; 644 ; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^d426, 2, 2) ; 953 ; 253, N. 1. — ^e425, 2 ; 916 ; 251.

X. ^a414 & 2 ; 873 ; 247, 1. — ^b471, II. ; 1094 ; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — ^c414 & 4 ; 873 ; 247, 3. — ^d460, 3 ; 639 ; 209, R. 4. — ^eDist. bet. *gens, natio, civitas*, and *populus*. V. n. 1. — ^f468 ; 1087 ; 145, II. — ^g390 ; 848 ; 227. — ^h439, 2 & 3) ; 654 ; 205, R. 2 (2). — ⁱ388, I. ; 847 ; 225, III. — ^j550 ; 1148 ; 270, 229, R. 5.

promptum habere; amicitias inimicitiasque, non ⁶ex re, sed ex commodo, aestimare, magisque ⁷vultum quam ingenium bonum habere. Haec primo paulatim crescere, ^kinterdum vindicari^k: post, ubi ⁸contagio, quasi pestilentia, invasit, ^bcivitas immutata^d; imperium ex justissimo atque optumo crudele intolera- 5
randumque factum.^d

XI. Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos hominum exercebat, ¹quod tamen vitium propius virtutem^a erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium bonus et ignavus aequae sibi exoptant; sed ille^b ²vera via^c nititur, huic^b quia 10
³bonae artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avaritia pecuniae studium ⁴habet, quam nemo sapiens concupivit: ea, quasi ⁶venenis malis imbuta, corpus animumque virilem effeminat; semper infinita, insatiabilis est; neque copia neque inopia minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, ⁶armis recepta re- 15
publica, ⁷bonis initiis^d malos eventus habuit, rapere^e omnes, trahere^e: domum alius, alius agros cupere^e: neque modum neque modestiam victores habere^e: foeda crudeliaque ⁸in civibus facinora facere.^e Huc accedebat, quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asia ⁹ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret,^f contra mo- 20
rem majorum luxuriose nimisque liberaliter habuerat. Loca^g amoena, voluptaria facile ¹⁰in otio feroces militum animos molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi Romani ¹¹amare, ¹²potare,^h signa, tabulas pictas, vasa caelata mirari, ea ¹³privatim ac publice rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profa- 25
naque omnia polluere. Igitur hi milites, postquam victoriam adepti sunt, ¹⁴nihil reliquiⁱ victis^j fecere. Quippe secundae res sapientium animos ¹⁵fatigant, ¹⁶ne illi corruptis moribus victoriae^k temperarent.

X. ^k545, 1; **1137**; 209, R. 5, & N. 7.

XI. ^a391, 2, 2), **433**; **867**; 238, 1 (a). — ^b450, 2 & 1); **1029**; 207, 23 (a). — ^c414 & 3; **873**; 247, 2. — ^d430 **972**; 257, R. 7. — ^e545, 1; **1137**; 209, R. 5, & N. 7. — ^f489, **497**; **1205**; 262, R. 9. — ^g141; **186**; 92, I. 2. — ^hDist. bet. *poto* and *bibo*. V. n. 12. — ⁱ396, 2 & 1); **760-2**; 212, & R. 1. — ^j384 & II.; **818**; 223. — ^k385, 3; **831**; 223, R. 2, & (1) (a).

XII. Postquam divitiae honori^a esse coepere et eas gloria, imperium, potentia sequebatur,^b hebescere virtus, paupertas probro^c haberi, ¹innocentia pro malevolentia duci coepit. Igitur ²ex divitiis juventutem luxuria atque avaritia cum superbia
 5 invasere : rapere,^d consumere^d; sua parvi^e pendere,^d aliena cupere,^d ³ pudorem,^f pudicitiam,^f divina atque humana^f promiscua, nihil^f pensi^g neque moderati^g habere.^d ⁴Operae^h pretium est, quum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri majores, re-
 10 ligiosissimi mortales, fecere. Verum illi^k delubra deorum pietate, domos suas gloria decorabant, neque victisⁱ quidquam praeter injuriae licentiam eripiebant. At hi^k contra ignavissimi homines per summum scelus omnia ea sociisⁱ adimere,^d quae fortissimi viri victores reliquerant; proinde quasi inju-
 15 riam facere ⁵id demum esset^l imperio uti.

XIII. Nam quid^a ea memorem,^b quae, nisi iis qui videre, nemini credibilia sunt: a privatis compluribus ¹subversos montes, maria constructa esse.^c Quibus^d mihi videntur ludibrio^d fuisse divitiae, ²quippe quas honeste habere licebat,
 20 ³abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed libido stupri, ganeae ceterique ⁴cultus non minor incesserat: * * * * *
⁵vescendi caussa terra marique omnia exquirere^e; dormire^e priusquam somni cupido esset; non famem aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri,^e sed ea omnia luxu ante-
 25 capere.^e Haec juventutem, ubi familiares opes defecerant, ad facinora incendebant. Animus imbutus malis artibus ⁶haud facile lubricinibus carebat: eo^f profusius omnibus modis ⁷quae-
 stui atque sumptui^g deditus erat.

XII. * 390, 2; 853; 227, & R. 2.—^b463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).—^c390, 1, 2) & 2; 850; 227, R. 1.—^d545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5.—^e402, III. & 1; 799; 214.—^f373 & 1; 715; 230.—^g396, 2 & 1; 760; 212, R. 1.—^h395; 751; 211.—ⁱ386, 2; 855; 222, 2 (b), 224, R. 2.—^k450, 1; 1029; 207, R. 23.—^l503, II.; 1277; 263, 2.

XIII. *454, 2; 731; 235, R. 11.—^b485, 486, II.; 1180-1; 260, R. 5.—^c363, 553, II.; 622, 1148; 204, R. 9.—^d390; 848; 227.—^e545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5.—^f414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^gDist. bet. *sumptus* and *impensae*. V. Caes. I. 18. n. 9.

XIV. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate, Catilina, id^a quod factu^b facillimum erat, omnium ¹flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se, tamquam ²stipatorum,^c catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus, adulter, ganeo, ³manu, ventre, * * bona patria laceraverat; quique ⁴aes alienum grande conflaverat, ⁵quo ⁵flagitium^e aut facinus ⁶redimeret^f; praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, ⁷convicti judiciis, aut pro factis iudicium timentes; ⁸ad hoc, quos ⁹manus atque lingua perjurio aut sanguine civili alebat; postremo omnes, quos flagitium, egestas, ¹⁰consciis animus exagitabat; ii Catilinae ¹¹proximi ¹⁰familiaresque erant. Quodsi quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam ejus inciderat, quotidiano usu atque illecebris facile ¹²par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maxime adolescentium familiaritates^g appetebat; eorum animi molles et aetate^h fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cujusque ¹³studium ¹³ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere,ⁱ aliis canes atque equos mercari,ⁱ postremo neque sumptui^j neque ¹⁴modestiae suae parcere,ⁱ dum illos ¹⁵obnoxios fidosque sibi faceret.^k Scio fuisse nonnullos, qui ¹⁶ita existimarent,^j juventutem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat,^m ¹⁷parum honeste pudicitiam ²⁰habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis, quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fama valebat.

XV. Jam primum adolescens Catilina multa nefanda stupra fecerat cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia hujuscemodi contra ¹jus fasque. Postremo captus amore ²⁵Aureliae Orestillae, cujus^a praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea ²nubere^c illi^b dubitabat timens ³privignum

XIV. * 445, 7; 243; 206 (13) (a) & (b). — ^b570 & 1; 1365; 276, III. — ^cDist. bet. *stipator* and *satelles*. V. n. 2. — ^eDist. bet. *maleficium*, *facinus*, *flagitium*, *scelus*, and *nefas*. V. n. 5. — ^f489, I.; 497; 1205; 262, R. 9. — ^g130, 2; 177 (2); 95, R. — ^h414 & 2; 873; 247, I (1) — ⁱ545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5. — ^j385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^k521, I., 522, II.; 1259; 263, 2 (1). — ^l529; 1291; 266, 2. — ^m531, 4; 1293; 266, 2, R. 5.

XV. * 396, 2 & 1; 760; 212, & R. 1. — ^b385 & 2; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^cDist. bet. *nubere* and *ducere*. V. n. 2.

adulta aetate,^d pro certo ⁴creditur,^e necato ⁵filio, vacuum domum scelestis nuptiis^f fecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in primis videtur caussa fuisse ⁶facinoris maturandi. Namque animus impurus, diis hominibusque infestus ⁷neque vigiliis^g neque
 5 quietibus sedari poterat; ⁸ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur color ejus exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo, modo tardus incessus, prorsus in ⁹facie^h vultuque vecordia inerat.

XVI. Sed juventutem,^a quam, ut supra diximus, illexerat,
 10 multis modis mala facinora^a edocebat. Ex illis testes signatoresque ¹falsos ²commodare^b: ³fidem, ⁴fortunas, pericula vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam atque ⁵pudorem attriverat, majora alia imperabat: si caussa peccandi in praesens ⁶minus suppetebat, nihilo minus ⁷insontes sicuti sontes ⁸circumvenire,^b
 15 jugulare^b: scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus, ⁹gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat. His amicis^c sociisque confisus Catilina, ¹⁰simul quod ¹¹aes alienum per omnis terras ingens erat, et quod plerique ¹²Sullani milites, largius^d suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae ¹³veteris memores,
 20 civile bellum ¹⁴exoptabant,^e opprimundae^f reipublicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus: Cn. Pompeius in ¹⁵extremis terris bellum gerebat: ¹⁶ipsi^g ¹⁷consulatum petenti magna spes: senatus ¹⁸nihil sane intentus: tutae tranquillaeque res omnes; sed ¹⁹ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

25 XVII. Igitur ¹circiter Kalendas Junias,^a L. ²Caesare et C. Figulo consulibus, primo singulos appellare^b: hortari alios, ³alios tentare: opes suas, imparatam rempublicam, magna

XV. ^d 428; 888; 211, R. 6.—^e704, III. 4; 1380, 6th; 323, 3 (5). —^f131, 1, 4; 855; 96.—^g414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.—^hDist. bet. *facies*, *os*, *oculi*, and *vultus*. V. n. 9.

XVI. ^a 374; 734; 231.—^b545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5. — ^c385 & 1; 833, N.; 223, R. 2.—^d444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).—^eForce of *ex* in this word?—^f238, 562 & 1; 324; 162, 20, 275, II.—^g387; 821; 226.

XVII. ^a 708, 2; 1527; 326, 2, (1), & (5) (b). — ^b545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5.

praemia conjurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt^c quae voluit, ⁴in unum omnis convocat,^d quibus maxuma ⁵necessitudo et plurimum audaciae inerat. Eo convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, P. et Servius Sullae, Servii filii, L. Vargunteius, ³Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius: praeterea ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius: ad hoc multi ex coloniis et municipiis domi^e nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consilii hujusce participes nobiles, quos magis domi-¹⁰ nationis spes hortabatur, quam inopia^f aut alia ⁵necessitudo. Ceterum ⁶juventus pleraque, sed maxume nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat: quibus^g in otio vel magnifice vel molliter ⁷vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. Fuere item ⁸ea tempestate, qui^g crederent,^h M. Lici-¹⁵ nium Crassum non ignarum ejus consilii fuisse; ⁹quia Cn. Pompeius, invisus ipsi,ⁱ magnum exercitum ductabat, cujusvis opes ¹⁰voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere; simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset, facile apud ¹¹illos principem se fore.

20

XVIII. Sed ¹antea item conjuravere pauci contra rempublicam, in quibus Catilina fuit; ²de qua, quam verissime potero, dicam. ³L. Tullo, M. Lepido consulibus, P. Autronius et P. Sulla, ⁴designati consules, legibus^a ⁵ambitus interrogati, ⁶poenas dederant. Post paulo Catilina, ⁷pecuniarum ²⁵repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitimos dies profiteri nequiverat. Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso, adolescens nobilis, summae audaciae,^b egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rempublicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc Catilina et Autronius circiter ³⁰

XVII. *471, II.; 1094; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — ^d467, III.; 1082; 145, I. 3. — *424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3. — ^fDist. bet. *paupertas*, *inopia*, *egestas*, and *mendicitas*. V. Caes. I. 27, n. 1. — *445, 6; 689; 206 (4). — ^b501 & I.; 1227; 264, 6. — *391; 860; 222, 3.

XVIII. *414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^b395, 396, IV.; 757; 211, R. 6.

⁴Nonas Decembris,^c consilio communicato, parabant in Capitolio Kalendis ³Januariis L. Cottam et L. Torquatam consules interficere, ¹⁰ipsi, fascibus correptis, Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas^d duas ¹¹Hispanias mittere. Ea re cognita, rursus
5 in Nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. ¹²Jam tum non consulibus modo, sed plerisque senatoribus perniciem machinabantur. ¹³Quodni^e Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam^f urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret: quia nondum frequentes
10 armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

XIX. Postea Piso in ¹citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor ²pro praetore missus est, ³adnitente Crasso, quod eum infestum ⁴inimicumque Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus provinciam invitus^a dederat, quippe foedum hominem a republica
15 procul esse volebat: simul^b quia boni complures ⁵praesidium in eo putabant; ⁶et jam tum potentia Pompeii formidolosa erat. Sed is Piso in^c provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos in exercitu ductabat, iter faciens occisus est. ⁷Sunt qui ita dicunt, imperia ejus injusta, superba, crudelia barbaros
20 nequivisse pati; alii autem equites illos, Cn. Pompeii veteres fidosque ⁸clientes, voluntate^d ejus Pisonem aggressos^e; numquam Hispanos ⁹praeterea tale facinus fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa antea perpessos.^e Nos eam rem ¹⁰in medio relinquemus. De superiore conjuratione satis dictum.

25 XX. Catilina, ubi eos, quos ¹paullo^a ante memoravi, convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe egerat, tamen ²in rem fore credens universos^b appellare et cohortari, in abditam partem ³aedium secedit, atque ibi, omnibus arbitris procul amotis, orationem hujuscemodi^c habuit. “Ni virtus fidesque

XVIII. ^a708, 2; 1527; 326, 2 (5) (b).—^d565 & 1; 1337; 275, II. ^e453, 6; 702; 206 (14).—^f580; 1357; 274, R. 5 (a).

XIX. ^a443; 663; 205, R. 15. — ^bForce of *simul* alone? V. Caes. III. 9, n. 4. — ^c435, 1; 988; 235 (2). — ^d414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^e530, I; 1152; 270, R. 3.

XX. ^a418; 929; 256, R. 16 (3).—^bDist. bet. *omnis, universus cunctus, and totus*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 2.—^c396, IV. 1 & 1; 757; 211, R. 6 & (5).

vestra ⁴spectata^d mihi^e forent, nequicquam^f opportuna res cecidisset, spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent; neque ego^g ⁵per ignaviam aut vana ingenia incerta pro certis captarem. Sed quia multis et magnis ⁶tempestatibus vos cognovi fortes fidosque mihi, eoⁱ animus ausus est maximum ⁷atque pulcherrimum facinus incipere,^j simul quia vobis^k eadem ⁸quae mihi^k bona malaque esse intellexi; ⁹nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea^l demum firma amicitia est. Sed ego quae mente agitavi, omnes jam antea ⁹diversi audistis. Ceterum mihi^m in dies magis animus accenditur, quum considero, ¹⁰quae conditio vitae futura sit,ⁿ nisi nosmet ipsi^o ¹⁰vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam respublica ¹¹in paucorum potentium jus atque ditionem concessit, semper illis reges, tetrarchae vectigales esse,^p ¹²populi, nationes stipendia pendere^p; ceteri omnes, strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles ¹³vulgus ¹⁵fuius, sine gratia, sine auctoritate, iis obnoxii, quibus,^q si respublica valeret,^r formidini^q essemus. Itaque omnis gratia, potentia, honos, divitiae apud illos sunt aut, ubi illi volunt: nobis reliquere pericula, repulsas, judicia, egestatem. Quae^s quousque ¹⁴tandem patiemini, fortissimi viri? nonne^t emori per ²⁰virtutem praestat, quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae superbiae^a ludibrio^a fueris,^u per dedecus amittere? ¹⁵Verum enim vero pro deum^v atque hominum fidem^w victoria in manu nobis^m est: viget aetas, animus valet: contra illis^m annis atque divitiis ¹⁶omnia consenuerunt: tantummodo in- ²⁵cepto^x opus est; ¹⁷cetera res expediet. Etenim quis mortalium,^y cui virile ingenium inest, tolerare potest, illis divitias

XX. ⁴439, 3; ⁶54; 205, R. 2, N. — ³388, II.; ⁸44-5; 225, II. — ^fDist. bet. *frustra*, *nequidquam*, and *incassum*. V. Caes. III. 14, n. 1. — ⁴446; ¹⁰113; 209, R. 1 (a) & (b). — ¹414 & 2; ⁸73; 247, 1. — ^jDist. bet. *incipio*, *ordior*, *inchoo*, and *coepe*. V. Caes. II. 2, n. 3. — ^k389; ⁸38-9; 228, N. — ¹445, 4; ⁶95; 206 (13) (c). — ^m398, 5; ³92, 1; ⁸18; 211, R. 5 (1). — ⁿ525; ¹¹82; 265. — ^o452, 1; ¹⁰35; 207, R. 28 (a). — ^p545, 1; ¹¹37; 209, R. 5. — ^q390; ⁸48; 227. — ^r510; ¹²67; 261, 1. — ^s453; ⁷01; 206, R. 17. — ^t346, II. 1, 2); ¹¹06; 198, 11, R. (c). — ^u485, ⁴86, III.; ¹²18; 260, & N. — ^v45, 6; ⁶6; 53. — ^w381, ⁷25; 238, 2. — ^x419, V.; ⁹26; 243. — ^y396, 2, 3) (1); ⁷71; 212, R. 2.

¹⁸superare, quas profundant^r in ¹⁹exstruendo mari et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? illos binas aut ²⁰amplius domos continuare, nobis ²¹la-rem familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Quum tabulas, signa, ⁵²²toremata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postremo omnibus modis pecuniam ²³trahunt, vexant, tamen summa lubidine divitias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes alienum, ²⁴mala res, spes multo asperior: denique quid reliqui habemus praeter miseram animam? ²⁵Quin igitur expergiscimini! En illa, illa, quam saepe optastis, libertas, praeterea divitiae, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt! fortuna omnia ea victoribus praemia^{aa} posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas, belli spolia magnifica magis quam oratio mea vos hortentur.^{bb} Vel imperatore^{aa} vel milite me utimini; ¹⁵neque animus neque corpus a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum una consul^{aa} agam, ²⁶nisi forte me animus fallit, et vos servire magis quam imperare parati estis."

XXI. Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala abunde omnia erant, sed neque res neque spes bona ulla, ²⁰metsi illis ¹quieta movere magna ²merces^a videbatur,^b tamen postulare^c plerique, ut proponeret quae conditio belli foret, quae armis praemia peterent, ³quid ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri^c ⁴tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae ²⁵bellum atque lubido victorum ⁵fert.^d Praeterea ⁶esse in Hispania ⁷citeriore Pisonem, in Mauritania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consilii^e sui participes; ⁸petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore speraret, hominem^f et familiarem et omnibus ⁹necessitudinibus circumventum; ¹⁰cum ³⁰eo se consulem initium agendi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis

XX. ^a501, I.; **1291**; 264, 1 (a) & (b). — ^{aa}363; **622**; 204, R. 1. — ^{bb}487, 488, I.; **1193**; 260, R. 6.

XXI. ^aDist. bet. *praemium*, *pretium*, and *merces*. V. n. 2. — ^b556, I.; **667**; 210, R. 3 (3) (c). — ^c545, 1; **1137**; 209, R. 5. — ^d463, 3; **644**; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^e399, & 2, 2); **776**; 213. — ^f363; **622**; 204.

increpat omnis bonos ; suorum unumquemque nominans laudare^c : admonebat alium egestatis,^g alium ¹¹cupiditatis^g suae, complures periculi^g aut ignominiae^g multos victoriae^g Sullanae, quibus^h ea praedae^h fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacres videt, cohortatus ut ¹²petitionem suam curaeⁱ haberent, 5 conventum dimisit.

XXII. Fuere ea tempestate, qui dicerent,^a Catilinam, oratione habita, quum ad iusjurandum ¹populares sceleris sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino permixtum in patris circumtulisse ; ²inde quum post ³exsecrationem omnes 10 degustavissent, sicuti in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum, atque ⁴eo, dictitare, fecisse, quo inter se fidi magis forent, ⁵alius alii^b tanti facinoris^c conscii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existimabant ab iis, qui ⁶Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant 15 atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis^d ea res ⁷pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

XXIII. Sed ¹in ea conjuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus ²haud obscuro loco,^a flagitiis^b atque facinoribus coopertus, quem censores senatu^c probri ³gratia moverant. Huic homini^d non 20 minor ⁴vanitas inerat quam audacia : neque reticere^e quae audierat, neque suamet^f ⁵ipse^g scelera occultare^e : ⁶prorsus neque dicere neque facere quidquam pensi habebat. Erat ei^h cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, ⁷stupri vetus consuetudo ; cui quum minus gratus esset, quia inopiaⁱ minus largiri poterat, repente 25 glorians ⁸maria montesque ⁹pollicerij^j coepit, minari interdum ferro, nisi obnoxia foret, postremo ferocius ¹⁰agitare quam solitus erat. At Fulvia, ¹¹insolentiae Curii caussa cognita, tale

XXI. ^a410 ; 793 ; 218.— ^b390 , 848 ; 227. — ^c390 , 2 ; 853 ; 227, R. 2 Sc. *sibi*.

XXII. ^a501, I. ; 1227 : 264, 6. — ^b391 ; 864 ; 222, R. 1. — ^c399 & 6 ; 765 ; 213, 222, R. 3.— ^d388, II. ; 844 ; 225, II.

XXIII. ^a425 & 3, 1) ; 918 246. — ^bDist. bet. *facinus* and *flagitium*. V. XIV. n. 5.— ^c425 & 3, 3) : 916 ; 251. — ^d386 ; 820 ; 224, — ^e545, 1 ; 1137 ; 209, R. 5.— ^f185, 1 ; 233 ; 139, R. 1.— ^gForce of *ipse* ? V. n. 5.— ^h387 ; 821 ; 226.— ⁱDist. bet. *paupertas*, *inopia*, *egestas*, and *mendicitas*. V. Caes. I. 27, n. 1. — ^jDist. bet. *polliceor*, *promitto*, and *recipio*. V. n. 9.

periculum reipublicae haud occultum habuit, sed, ¹²sublato auctore, de Catilinae conjuratione, quae ¹³quoque modo audierat, compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. 5 Namque antea ¹⁴pleraque nobilitas invidia ¹⁵aestuabat, et quasi pollui consulatum credebant,^k si eum, quamvis egregius, ¹⁶homo novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia ¹⁷postfuere.

XXIV. Igitur, comitiis habitis, consules declarantur M. 10 Tullius et C. Antonius; ¹quod factum primo populares conjurationis concusserat; neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare,^a arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare,^a pecuniam, sua aut amicorum fide ²sumptam mutuam, Faesulas^b ad Manlium quemdam ³portare,^a qui 15 postea ⁴princeps^c fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cujusque generis homines adscivisse sibi dicitur^d; mulieres etiam aliquot, quae primo ingentis^e sumptus stupro corporis toleraverant, post, ubi aetas tantummodo quaestui ⁵neque luxuriae modum fecerat, aes alienum grande conflaverant. Per 20 eas se Catilina credebatur posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adjungere sibi vel interficere.

XXV. Sed in iis erat ¹Sempronia, quae multa saepe virilis audaciae^a facinora commiserat. Haec mulier ²genere^b atque 25 forma, praeterea viro^b atque liberis satis fortunata fuit; literis^b Graecis atque Latinis docta, psallere^c et saltare elegantius, quam necesse est ³probae, ⁴multa alia,^c quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuere: pecuniae^d an famae minus parceret,^e haud

XXIII. ^k461 & 1, **648-9**; 209, R. 11 (2).

XXIV. ^a545, 1; **1137**; 209, R. 5.—^b379; **938**; 237.—^cDist. bet. *princeps* and *primus*. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 1.—^d549, 4 & 1); **1155**; 271, R. 2.—^e154, **88**, III. 1; **193**; 114, 2.

XXV. ^a396, IV. & 1, **395**; **757**; 211, R. 6.—^b429; **889**; 250, 1.—^c374 & 1 & 4; **1075**; 269 (b), 234, I.—^d385; **831**; 223, R. 2.—^e525, 526 & II. 2; **1182**; 265, & R. 2.

facile ⁵discerneres^f: lubricine sic accensa,^g ut saepius peteret viros quam peteretur. Sed ea saepe antehac fidem prodiderat, ⁶creditum abjuraverat, caedis^h ⁷conscia fuerat, luxuria atque inopia ⁸praeceps abierat. Verum ingenium ejus ⁹haud absurdum: posseⁱ versus facere, jocum movere, sermone uti ⁵ vel modesto vel molli vel procaci: prorsus multae ¹⁰facetiae^j multusque lepos inerat.^k

XXVI. His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilo^a minus ¹in proximum annum consulatum petebat, sperans, ²si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque interea ¹⁰ quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque ³illi tamen ad cavendum ⁴dolus aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo ⁵paullo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi proderet.^b ⁶Ad hoc ⁷collegam suum ¹⁵ Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem publicam sentiret: circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit et Catilinae neque petitio neque insidiae, quas ⁸consuli in ⁹campo fecerat, prospere cessere, constituit bellum facere et extrema omnia ²⁰ experiri, quoniam quae occulte tentaverat ¹⁰aspera foedaque evenerant.

XXVII. Igitur C. Manlius Faesulas^a atque in eam partem Etruriae, ¹Septimium quemdam, Camertem, in agrum Picenum, C. Julium in Apuliam dimisit: praeterea ²aliud ²⁵ alio, quem ³ubique opportunum [sibi] fore credebat. Interea Romae^a multa simul moliri,^b consuli insidias tendere,^b parare^b incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere,^b ipse ⁴cum telo esse,^b item ⁵alios jubere,^b hortari^b uti semper intenti

XXV. ⁴485, 486, 4; ¹1177; 260, R. 2, 209, R. 7 (a). — ⁵460, 3; ⁶639; 209, R. 4. — ^h399; ⁷765; 213. — ⁱ545, 1; ¹1137; 209, R. 5. — ^j Dist. bet. *lepos* and *facetiae*. V. n. 10. — ^k463, I.; ⁶644; 209, R. 12 (3).

XXVI. ^a418; ⁹929; 256, R. 16. — ^b489, I., 492 & 1; ¹1205; 262.

XXVII. ^a379; ⁹938; 237. — ^{a(2)}421, II.; ⁹932; 221, 1. — ^b545, 1; ¹1137; 209, R. 5.

paratique essent, dies noctesque festinare,^b vigilare,^b neque insomniis neque labore fatigari.^b Postremo, ubi multa ⁶agitant nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte conjurationis principes convocat per M. Porcium ⁷Laecam, ⁸ibique, multa 5 de ignavia eorum questus, docet, se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma paraverat^c; item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium belli facerent^d; seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset: eum suis consiliis^e multum officere.

- 10 XXVIII. Igitur, perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris, C. Cornelius, eques Romanus, operam suam pollicitus, et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator, constituere, ea nocte paullo post, cum armatis hominibus, ¹sicuti salutatum,^a introire ad Ciceronem, ac de improvviso domi^b suae imparatum confodere. Curius, 15 ubi ²intellegit quantum periculum consuli^c impendeat,^d propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum qui parabatur enunciat. Ita illi, janua^e prohibiti, tantum facinus frustra susceperant. Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, ³egestate^f simul ac dolore injuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod ⁴Sullae dominati- 20 one^f ⁵agros bonaque omnia amiserat: praeterea ⁶latrones cujusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, nonnullos ex Sullanis colonis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui^g fecerant.

XXIX. Ea quum Ciceroni nunciarentur,^a ¹ancipiti malo 25 permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat neque, exercitus Manlii quantus aut quo consilio^b foret, ²satis compertum^c habebat, rem ad senatum refert ³jam antea vulgi rumoribus exagitata. Itaque, quod plerumque ⁴in atroci negotio ⁵solet, senatus decrevit, darent^d

XXVII. ^a531, 4; **1293**; 266, 2, R. 5. — ^d489, II., 500; **1212**; 264, 5. — ^c386; **826**; 224.

XXVIII. ^a569; **1360**; 276, II. — ^b424 & 2; **943**; 221, R. 3. — ^c386; **826**; 224. — ^d525; **1182**; 265. — ^e414 & 4; **873**; 248, II. — ^f414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1 (1). — ^g396, 2 & 1; **760**; 212, & R. 1.

XXIX. ^a518, II. & 1; **1244-5**; 263, 5, R. 2. — ^b414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1 (2). — ^c574; **1358**; 274, R. 4. — ^d489, I.; 493, 2; **1200-1**, **1208**; 262, R. 4.

operam consules, ne quid respublica detrimenti caperet.^e Ea potestas per senatum, more Romano, magistratui ⁶maxuma permittitur,^f exercitum ⁷parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque cives, domi militiaeque ⁸imperium atque iudicium summum habere: ⁹aliter sine populi jussu ⁵nullius earum rerum consuli^g jus est.

XXX. Post paucos dies^a L. Saenius senator in senatu ¹litteras^d recitavit, quas Faesulis^b allatas sibi^c dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat, C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ²ante diem VI. Kalendas Novembres. Simul, id ¹⁰quod^f in tali re solet, alii ³portenta^e atque ⁴prodigia nuntiabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae^g atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri. Igitur senati^h decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas,^g Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam ⁵circumque ea loca missi: ⁶ii utrique ⁷ad urbem imperatores ¹⁵erant, impediti, ne triumpharent,ⁱ calumnia paucorum, ⁸quibus omnia^j, honesta^k atque inhonesta, vendere mos erat. Sed ⁹praetores, Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam,^g Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum; iisque permissum,^l uti ¹⁰pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent: ¹¹ad hoc, si quis indicavisset ²⁰de conjuratione, quae contra rempublicam facta erat, ¹²praemium^m servoⁿ libertatem et ¹³sestertia centum,^o liberoⁿ impunitatem ¹⁴eius rei et sestertia ducenta^o; itemque decrevere uti ¹⁵gladiatoriae familiae Capuam^g et in cetera municipia distribuerentur ¹⁶pro cujusque opibus; Romae per totam urbem ²⁵vigiliae haberentur, iisque^e ¹⁷minores magistratus praeessent.

XXIX. ^a489, I., 492 & 1; **1205**, **1217**; 262, R. 5. — ^fDist. bet. *committo* and *permitto*. V. Caes. II. 3, n. 5.—^g**387**; **821**; 226.

XXX. ^a427 & 1; **954**; 253, R. 1.—^b421, II.; **941**; 255, 1.—^c**386**; **826**; 224.—^dDist. bet. *litterae*, *epistola*, and *codicilli*. V. n. 1.—^eDist. bet. *auguria*, *auspicia*, *prodigia*, *ostenta*, *portenta*, *omina*, and *monstra*. V. n. 3. —^f**445**, 7; **683**; 206, 13 (b).—^g421, II.; **932**; 221.—^h117, 3; **139**; 89, 2.—ⁱ489, I., 499, 2; **1205**; 262, & R. 11.—^j441, 2; **658**; 205, R. 7 (2).—^k**363**; **622**; 204. — ^l(²)**379**; **938**; 237.—^m460, 3; **639**; 209, R. 4. — ⁿ**363**; **622**; 204, R. 1, 230, R. 2. — ^o**384**; **855**; 223.—^p**713** & III.; **1558**; 327, R. 5.

XXXI. Quibus rebus permota^a civitas, atque immutata^a urbis facies erat : ex summa laetitia atque lascivia, quae^b diuturna¹ quies pepererat, repente omnis^c tristitia invasit : festinare,^d trepidare : neque loco neque homini cuiquam satis 5 credere^d : neque bellum gerere^d neque pacem habere : suo quisque metu^e pericula metiri.^d Ad hoc, mulieres, quibus^f reipublicae magnitudine^g belli timor insolitus incesserat, afflictare sese, manus supplices ad coelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos, rogitare,^h omniaⁱ pavere, superbia atque 10 deliciis omissis, sibi^j patriaeque diffidere. At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem illa movebat, tametsi praesidia⁶ parabantur et ipse lege Plautia interrogatus erat ab L. Paulo. Postremo dissimulandi caussa et ut sui expurgandi, sicuti jurgio lacessitus foret, in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius 15 consul, sive praesentiam ejus timens sive ira commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem reipublicae, quam postea scriptam edidit. Sed, ubi ille assedit,^k Catilina, ut erat paratus^a ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso voltu,¹ voce supplici postulare coepit, patres conscripti ne quid de se temere 20 crederent^m : ea familia ortum, ita se ab adolescentia vitam instituisse, ut omnia bona in spe haberet : ne aestimarent,^m sibi,^o patricio homini, cujus ipsius atque majorum plurima beneficia in populum Romanum essent, perdita^p republica opus esse, quum eam servaret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis 25 urbis Romae. Ad hoc maledicta alia quum adderet, obstrepere^d omnes, hostem atque parricidam vocare.^d Tum ille furibundus, Quoniam quidem circumventus, inquit,^q ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruina restinguam.

XXXI. * 575 ; 162, 12 (2). They are not pluperfects. — ^b 439, 3 ; 697 ; 206 (15) (a). — ^c 154, 88, III. 1 ; 114 ; 114, 2. — ^d 545, 1 ; 1137 ; 209, R. 5. — ^e 414 & 4 ; 873 ; 247, 3. — ^f 386 ; 826 ; 224. — ^g 414 & 2 ; 873 ; 247, 1 (1). — ^h 332, I. & 1 ; 584 ; 187, II. 1 (b). — ⁱ 371 ; 716 ; 232 (2). What does Dietsch say of *pavere* ? — ^j 385 ; 831 ; 223, R. 2. — ^k 471, II. ; 1094 ; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — ^l 431 ; 965 ; 257. — ^m 530, II. & 3 ; 1200, 1208 ; 266, 2, R. 1 (a). — ⁿ 387 ; 821 ; 226. — ^p 580, 419, V. ; 1357, 923 ; 243, R. 1 (a), 274, R. 5 (a). — ^q 528, 2 ; 1295 (1) ; 279, 6.

XXXII. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa secum ¹ipse volvens, quod ²neque ³insidiae consuli procedebant et^a ab incendio ⁴intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, ⁵optimum factu^b credens exercitum augere, ac priusquam ⁶legiones scriberentur^c multa antecapere quae bello^d usui forent,^f nocte in- 5 tempesta ⁷cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. Sed Cethego atque Lentulo ceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat,^e ⁸quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirment,^g insidias ³consuli maturent,^g caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinora parent^g: sese propediem cum magno 10 exercitu ad urbem accessurum.^h Dum haec Romae geruntur, C. Manlius ex suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem mittit cum ⁹mandatis ¹⁰hujuscemodi.ⁱ

XXXIII. Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos arma ¹neque contra patriam cepisse, neque quo periculum aliis face- 15 remus, sed uti corpora nostra ab injuria tuta forent, ²qui miseri, egentes, violentia atque crudelitate feneratorum ³plerique ⁴patriae,^a sed omnes fama^a atque fortunis expertes sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum^b licuit more^c majorum ⁵lege uti, neque, amisso patrimonio, liberum corpus habere: tanta 20 saevitia feneratorum atque ⁶praetoris fuit. Saepe majores vestrum,^b miseriti plebis^d Romanae, decretis suis inopiae^e ejus ⁷opitulati sunt, ac novissime memoria^f nostra propter magnitudinem aeris alieni, volentibus omnibus bonis, ⁸argentum aere solutum est. ⁹Saepe ipsa plebes, aut dominandi 25 studio permota aut superbia magistratuum, armata a patribus secessit. At nos non imperium neque divitias petimus, qua-

XXXII. *587, I. 5; 1375; 198, 1 (e).—^b570 & 1; 1365; 276, III.—^c521, II., 523, II.; 1241; 263, 3.—^d390; 848; 227.—^eDist. bet. *jubeo*, *impero*, *praecipio*, and *mando*. V. Caes. I. 7, n. 6.—^f501, I.; 1218; 266, 1.—^g530, 3, 2); 1200-1; 262, R. 4.—^h530, 1; 1296, A; 272, 270, R. 2 (b).—ⁱ396, IV. 1. 1); 757; 211, R. 6, & (5).

XXXIII. *399 & 2, 2), & 5, 3); 777, c.; 213, & R. 5 (2), 250, 2 (1).—^b446, 3; 1016; 212, R. 2, N. 2.—^c414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^d406, I.; 783; 215 (1).—^e385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^f426 & 1; 949; 253.

rum rerum caussa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortalis sunt, sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum anima simul ¹⁰amisit.^a Te atque senatum obtestamur, consulatis^h miseris civibus, legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis, neve nobis eam necessitudinem imponatis, ut quaeramus, ¹¹quonam modo maxumeulti sanguinem nostrum pereamus.

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Marcius respondit: si quid ab senatu petere vellent, ab armis ¹discedant,^a Romam supplices ¹⁰proficiscantur^a; ea mansuetudine^b atque misericordia senatum populumque Romanum semper fuisse,^c ut nemo umquam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit. At Catilina ²ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea ³optumo cuique^d litteras mittit: se, falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere.^e Massiliam in exilium proficisci,^e ⁴non quo sibi^e tanti sceleris^f conscius esset, sed uti respublica quieta foret, ⁵neve ex sua ⁶contentione seditione oriretur. ⁷Ab his longe diversas literas Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine^g Catilinae redditas dicebat: ²⁰earum exemplum infra scriptum est.

XXXV. ¹L. Catilina Q. Catulo. ²Egregia tua fides, recognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fiduciam commendationi meae tribuit. ³Quamobrem ⁴defensionem ⁵in novo consilio ⁶non statui parare; satisfactionem ⁷ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, ⁸quam mediusfidius veram ⁹licet cognoscas.^a Injuriis ¹⁰contumeliisque^b concitatus, quod fructu^c laboris industriaeque meae privatus ¹¹statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum caussam pro mea consu-

XXXIII. ^aDist. bet. *amitto* and *perdo*. V. n. 10.—^b493 & 2; 1200-1, 1208; 262, R. 4.

XXXIV. ^a530, II.; 1200; 266, 2, R. 1 (a).—^b428; 888; 211, R. 6 & (7).—^c530, I.; 1296, A; 266, 2.—^d458, 1; 1052; 279, 14, 207, R. 35 (b).—^e391; 864; 222, R. 1, & 3.—^f399; 765; 213, & R. 7.—^g414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

XXXV. ^a496, 1; 1222; 262, R. 4.—^bDist. bet. *contumelia* and *injuria*. V. n. 10.—^c419, III.; 911; 251.

etudine suscepi; ¹²non quin ¹³aes alienum meis nominibus^d ex possessionibus solvere possem, ¹⁴quum et alienis nominibus^d liberalitas Orestillae suis filiaeque copiis persolveret, sed quod ¹⁵non dignos homines honore^e honestatos videbam, meque falsa suspicione^d ¹⁶alienatum esse sentiebam. ¹⁷Hoc nomine^d satis ⁵honestas ¹⁸pro meo casu spes reliquae dignitatis conservandae^f sum secutus. Plura quum ¹⁹scribere vellem, nunciatum est vim mihi parari. Nunc Orestillam ²⁰commendo tuaeque fidei trado: eam ab injuria defendas^g per liberos tuos rogatus. ²¹Haveto.^h

10

XXXVI. Sed ¹ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Aretino, dum vicinitatem, antea sollicitatam, armis exornat, cum ²fascibus atque aliis imperii insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam et Manlium ³hostes^a judicat; ceterae ¹⁵multitudini diem statuit, ante quam ⁴sine fraude liceret ab armis discedere, ⁵praeter rerum^b capitalium condemnatis. Praeterea decernit, uti consules delectum habeant, Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet, Cicero urbi praesidio^c sit. Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani ²⁰⁶multo maxume miserabile visum est; cui^d ⁷quum ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia domita armis parerent, domi ⁸otium^e atque divitiae, quae prima^f mortales putant, affluerent, fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis^g ⁹perditum^h irent.ⁱ Namque, ¹⁰duobus senati^j decretis,^k ex tanta ²⁵multitudine neque praemio inductus conjurationem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat:

XXXV. ^d414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^e419, 2 & 1); 873; 249, I. — ^f562, 563; 1327; 275, II. — ^g487, 488, II.; 1193; 260, R. 6. — ^hDist. bet. *ave*, *salve*, and *vale*.—V. n. 21.

XXXVI. ^aDist. bet. *adversarius*, *hostis*, and *inimicus*. V. Caes. I. 10, n. 5.—^b410, & 2 & 5; 793, 1075; 217. — ^c390; 848; 227.—^d385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^eDist. bet. *otium*, *pax*, and *concordia*. V. n. 8.—^f373; 715; 230.—^g414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^h569; 1360; 276, II.—ⁱ501, I.; 1218; 264, 1 (a) & (b). — ^j117, 3; 139; 89, 2. — ^k430; 972; 257, R. 7.

tanta vis morbi,¹¹uti tabes, plerosque civium animos invaserat.

XXXVII. Neque solum illis^a aliena mens erat, qui conscii conjurationis^b fuerant, sed¹omnino cuncta^c plebes novarum rerum studio^d Catilinae incepta probabat. ²Id adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quibus^e opes nullae sunt, bonis^f invident, malos ³extollunt, vetera^g odere, nova^g exoptant, odio^d suarum rerum mutari omnia student, turba atque seditionibus ⁴sine cura aluntur, quoniam egestas ⁵facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, ⁶ea vero ⁷praeceps ierat multis de causis. ⁸Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxime praestabant, item alii, ⁹per dedecora patrimonii amissis, postremo omnes, quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam sicuti ¹⁰in sentinam confluerant. Deinde multi memores Sullanae victoriae,^b quod ex gregariis militibus ¹¹alios senatores videbant, alios ita divites ¹²ut regio victu atque cultu aetatem agerent, sibi ¹³quisque,ⁱ si in armis forent, ex victoria talia sperabant. Praeterea juvenus, quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam ²⁰toleraverat, ¹⁴privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita, urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat: ¹⁵eos atque alios omnis malum publicum alebat. ¹⁶Quo minus mirandum est, homines egentes, malis moribus,^j maxuma spe,^j reipublicae ¹⁷juxta ac sibi consuluisse. Praeterea quorum^e victoria ²⁵Sullae parentes proscripti, bona erepta, ¹⁸jus libertatis imminutum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum expectabant. Ad hoc quicumque aliarum atque¹ senatus partium^k erant, conturbari rempublicam quam minus valere ipsi^m malebant. ¹⁹Id adeo malum multos post annos in civitatem reverterat.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam, Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso

XXXVII. *391; 860; 222, 3, or 211, R. 5 (1). — ^b399; 765; 213. — ^cDist. bet. *omnis*, *universus*, *cunctus*, and *totus*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 2. — ^d414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^e453; 689; 206 (4). — ^f385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^g441 & 2; 658; 205, R. 7 (2). — ⁱ363 & 2; 681; 204, R. 10. — ^j428; 888; 211, R. 6. — ^k401; 780; 211, R. 8 (2). — ^l459, 2; 1376; 198, 3, R. — ^m452 & 1; 1035; 207, R. 28 (a).

consulibus, tribunicia potestas ¹restituta est, homines adolescentes ²summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum^a criminando plebem ³exagitare, deinde largiundo atque pollicitando magis incendere : ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri.^b Contra eos summa ope^c nitebatur 5
⁴pleraque nobilitas, ⁵senatus specie^c pro sua magnitudine. Namque, ⁶uti paucis verum absolvam, per illa tempora ⁸quicumque rempublicam agitavere, ⁷honestis nominibus,^d alii^e sicuti populi jura defenderent, pars^e quo senatus auctoritas maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantes pro sua quisque^e 10
 potentia certabant : neque illis ⁹modestia neque modus contentionis erat : utrique^f victoriam crudeliter exercebant.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad ¹bellum maritimum atque Mithridaticum missus est, ²plebis opes imminutae, paucorum potentia crevit. ⁴Hi magistratus, provincias alia-
 que omnia tenere : ipsi ³innocentes, florentes, sine metu aetatem agere, ⁵ceteros judiciis terrere, quo plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent. ⁶Sed ubi primum, dubiis rebus,^a novandi spes oblata est, ⁷vetus certamen ⁸animos eorum arrexerit. ¹⁰Quodsi primo praelio^b Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset,^c 20
 profecto magna clades atque calamitas rempublicam oppres-
 sisset^d ; ¹¹neque illis,^e qui victoriam adepti forent, ¹²diutius ea uti licuisset, ¹³quin defessis^f et exsanguibus, qui^g plus posset,^h
 imperium atque libertatem extorqueret.ⁱ Fuere ¹⁴tamen extra
 conjunctionem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt : 25
 in iis erat A. Fulvius senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari jussit. Iisdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat, quoscumque moribus^j aut fortuna

XXXVIII. ^a 559 ; 1321 ; 275, I. — ^b 545, 1 ; 1137 ; 209, R. 5. — ^c 414 ; 873 ; 247, 2. — ^d 430 ; 972 ; 257, R. 7. — ^e 363 ; 629 ; 204, R. 10. — ^f 191, 3 ; 191 ; 207, R. 32 (c).

XXXIX. ^a 431 ; 972 ; 257, R. 7. — ^b 425 & 2 ; 916 ; 251. — ^c 510, 1267 ; 261, 1. — ^d 463, 3 ; 644 ; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^e 384 ; 840 ; 223, R. 2. — ^f 386, 2 ; 855 ; 224, R. 2, 222, 2 (b). — ^g 453 ; 689 ; 206 (4). — ^h 501, I. ; 1291 ; 264, 1. — ⁱ 498 & 3 ; 1230 ; 262, R. 10, & 2. — ^j 414 & 2 ; 873 ; 247, 1 (1).

novis rebus^k idoneos^l credebat, aut per se aut per alios ¹⁵sollicitabat; neque solum cives, sed ¹⁶cujusque modi genus hominum, quod modo bello usui foret.^m

XL. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam ¹negotium dat, uti legatos
 5 Allobrogum requirat, eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem
 belli: existimans, ²publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos,
 praeterea, quod natura gens Gallica bellicosa esset,^a facile eos
 ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia
 negotiatus erat, ³plerisque principibus civitatum^b notus erat
 10 atque eos noverat; itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in
 foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu civitatis, et ⁴quasi
 dolens ejus casum, requirere coepit, quem exitum ⁵tantis malis
 sperarent? Postquam illos videt queri de avaritia magistratuum,
 accusare senatum quod in eo auxilii nihil esset,^a mis-
 15 riis suis remedium mortem sperare, At ego, inquit, vobis, si
 modo viri esse vultis, rationem ostendam qua tanta ista mala
 effugiat. Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in maxumam spem
 adducti Umbrenum ⁷orare,^c ut sui^d misereretur: nihil tam
 asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissime facturi
 20 essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret.^e Ille eos
 in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod foro propinqua erat ⁸neque
 aliena consilii^f propter Semproniam; nam tum Brutus ab
 Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium accersit, quo major auctoritas
 sermoni inesset. Eo praesente, conjurationem aperit,
 25 nominat socios, praeterea multos cujusque generis ⁹innocuos,
 quo legatis^g ¹⁰animus amplior esset, deinde eos pollicitos operam
 suam ¹¹domum dimittit.

XLI. Sed Allobroges ¹diu in incerto habuere quidnam
 consilii caperent.^a ²In altera parte erat aes alienum, ³studium

XXXIX. ^k391 & 1; 860; 222, R. 1. — ^lDist. bet. *idoneus* and *aptus*.
 V. Caes. I. 49, n. 2. — ^m503, I.; 1259; 263, 2.

XL. ^a531; 1291; 266, 2. — ^b89, 5, 2); 117; 83, II. 4 (1). — ^c545,
 1; 1137; 209, R. 5. — ^d406, I.; 783; 215 (1). — ^e503, I., 505;
 1296, G; 263, 2. — ^f399, 3 & 3); 776; 213, & R. 5 (4). — ^g391; 860;
 222, 3.

XLI. ^a524, 525, 1 & 2; 1182; 265, N. 1 & 2.

belli, magna merces ⁴in spe victoriae, at in altera ⁵maiores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe ⁶certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus, tandem vicit fortuna reipublicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, ⁷cujus patrocínio civitas plurimum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero, per Sangam ⁵ consilio cognito, legatis ⁸praecepit, ^b ut studium conjurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros ^c audeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam, uti eos quam maxime manifestos habeant.

XLII. Iisdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apulia motus erat. ¹⁰ Namque illi, ¹quos antea Catilina dimiserat, inconsulte ac veluti per dementiam ²cuncta simul agebant: nocturnis consiliis, armorum atque telorum ³portationibus, festinando, agitando omnia, plus timoris quam periculi effecerant. Ex eo numero complures Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senati con- ¹⁵ sulto, ⁴caussa cognita, in vincula conjecerat; item in ulteriore Gallia ⁵C. Murena ⁶qui ei provinciae legatus praeerat.

XLIII. At Romae Lentulus cum ceteris, qui principes conjurationis erant, paratis, ut ¹videbantur, magnis copiis, constituerant, ^a uti, quum Catilina in agrum Faesulanum cum ²⁰ exercitu venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebis, ²concione ^b ³habita, quereretur de ⁴actionibus Ciceronis, bellique gravissimi invidiam optumo consuli imponeret; ⁵eo signo, ^cproxima nocte, cetera multitudo conjurationis ⁶suum quisque ^dnegotium exsequeretur. Sed ea ⁷divisa ⁸hoc modo dicebantur, Statilius et ²⁵ Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilior aditus ad consulem ceterosque, quibus insidiae parabantur, fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis januam obsideret, eumque vi adgrederetur, ⁹alius autem alium; sed ¹⁰filii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxuma ³⁰ pars erat, parentes interficerent; simul, caede et incendio

XLI. ^b482, 3; 1296, I.—^c371, 4, 1); 718; 233 (3).

XLIII. ^a461 & 4; 645; 209, R. 12 (6). — ^bDist. bet. *concilium*, *concio*, *comitia*, *coetus*, and *conventus*. V. n. 2.—^c414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^d363; 622; 204, R. 10.—^e489, I. 497; 1205; 262, R. 9.

perculsis omnibus, ad Catilinam erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum, ¹¹illos dubitando et ¹²dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere, factof non consulto in tali periculo opus
 5 esse, seque, si pauci adjuvarent, languentibus aliis,⁸ impetum in curiam facturum. Natura^h ferox, vehemens, manu promptus maxumum bonum in celeritate putabat.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis ¹per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt: ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item
 10 Cassio postulant iusjurandum, quod ²signatum ad cives perfe- rant: ³aliter haud facile ⁴eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse. Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant, Cassius semet ⁵eo brevi venturum pollicetur ac paullo ante legatos ex urbe profisciscitur. Lentulus cum iis T. Volturcium quemdam, ⁶Crotonien-
 15 sem, mittit, ut Allobroges, priusquam domum pergerent,^a cum Catilina, data atque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent.^a Ipse Volturcio ⁷litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est. “⁸Quis sim,^b ex eo quem ad te misi, cognosces. ⁹Fac cogites^c in quanta calamitate sis,^b et ¹⁰memine-
 20 ris^c te virum esse: consideres^c quid ¹¹ tuae rationes postulent^b: auxilium petas^c ab omnibus, etiam ab ¹²infimis.” Ad hoc ¹³mandata verbis dat: Quum ab senatu hostis iudicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet^d? in urbe parata esse^e, quae jusserit; ne cunctetur^d ipse ¹⁴propius accedere.

25 XLV. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte, qua profisciscerentur, ¹Cicero, per legatos cuncta^a edoctus, L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, uti in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant: rem omnem aperit, cujus gratia mittebantur: ²cetera,^b uti facto^o

XLIII. ^a419, V. & 3, 1); 926; 243, R. 1 (a). — ^a431; 965; 257. — ^b414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (1).

XLIV. ^a481, IV.; 1167; 258, R. 1 (a). — ^b525; 1182; 265. — ^c493, 2, 535, 1, 1); 1115, 1198; 262, R. 4, 267, R. 3. — ^d529, 530, II.; 1296, B; 266, 2, R. 1 (c). — ^e530, I.; 1296, A; 266, 2. — ^a(2) 1296, D; 266, 2, R. 1 (b).

XLV. ^a374 & 1; 1075, IV.; 234, I. — ^b380, 2; 731; 234, II. — ^c419, V. & 3, 1); 926; 243, R. 1 (a).

opus sit, ita agant^d permittit. ³Illi, homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis collocatis, sicuti praeceptum erat, occulte pontem obsidunt. Postquam ⁴ad id loci^e legati cum Volturcio venerunt et ⁵simul ⁶utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli, cito cognito consilio, sine mora praetoribus se tradunt. Volturcius ⁵primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit; deinde, ubi a legatis desertus est, multa^f prius de salute sua Pomptinum^f obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae^g diffidens, velut hostibus, sese praetoribus ⁷dedit.

XLVI. Quibus rebus confectis, omnia propere per nun-10
tios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere; nam laetabatur ¹intelligens,^a conjuratione patefacta, civitatem periculis ereptam esse; ²porro autem anxius erat ¹dubitans,^a in maximo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus esset: poenam illorum ³sibi^b oneri,¹⁵ impunitatem ⁴reipublicae^c perdundae fore credebat. ⁵Igitur, confirmato animo, vocari ad sese jubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, item Coeparium quendam, Terracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt: Coeparius paullo ante domo egres-20
sus, cognito indicio, ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ⁶ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit; reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire jubet. ⁷Eo senatum advocat, magnaque frequentia^d ejus ordinis, Volturcium cum legatis introducit: Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum 25
litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem afferre jubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo ¹quid aut qua de caussa consilii habuisset, primo fingere ²alia, dissimulare de conjuratione; post, ubi ³fide^a publica dicere jussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit, docetque 30

XLV. ^a493, 2; 1204; 262, R. 4.—^c396, 2, 3) & (3); 760; 212, R. 3.—^f374; 734; 231.—^g385; 831; 223, R. 2.

XLVI. ^a578 & II.; 1350; 274, 3 (a). — ^b390; 848; 227.—^c563, 5; 1330; 275, III. R. 1 (5).—^d431; 972; 257, R. 7.

XLVII. ^a414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

⁴se paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Coepario socium ascitum nihil amplius scire quam legatos; tantummodo ⁵audire solitum ex Gabinio, P. Autronium, Servium Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea conjuratione esse. Eadem Galli fa-
 5 tentur, ac ⁶Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter literas sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat: ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae ⁷tribus Corneliis portendi; ⁸Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis^b potiri; praeterea ab incenso^c Capitolio illum esse vigesimum annum,
 10 quem saepe ex prodigiis hariuspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis literis, quum prius ⁹omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti, ¹⁰abdicato magistratu, Lentulus, itemque ceteri ¹¹in liberis custodiis haberentur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis
 15 erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Coeparius, nam is paullo ante ex fuga retractus erat, Cn. Terentio senatori, traduntur.

XLVIII. Interea plebes, conjuratione patefacta, quae primo cupida rerum novarum nimis bello favebat, mutata
 20 mente, Catilinae consilia exsecrari, ¹Ciceronem ad coelum tollere; veluti ex servitute erepta ²gaudium^a atque laetitiam ³agitabat. Namque alia belli facinora ⁴praedae^b magis quam detrimento^b fore, incendium vero crudele, immoderatum ⁵ac sibi maxume calamitosum putabat, ⁶quippe cui omnes copiae
 25 in usu quotidiano et cultu corporis erant. ⁷Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem retractum ex itinere ⁸aiebant.^c Is, quum se ⁹diceret indicaturum de conjuratione si fides publica
⁹data esset, jussus a consule, quae sciret edicere, eadem fere
 30 quae Volturcius de paratis^d incendiis, de caede bonorum, ¹⁰de itinere hostium senatum docet; praeterea se ¹¹missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nunciaret, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus

XLVII. ^b409, 3; 880; 220, 4.—^c580; 1357; 274, R. 5 (a).

XLVIII. ^aDist. bet. *gaudium* and *laetitia*. V. n. 2.—^b390, 2; 853; 227, R. 2.—^cDist. bet. *dico* and *aio*. V. n. 8.—^d580; 1357; 274, R. 5 (a).

aliique ex conjuratione deprehensi^d terrerent,^e eoque^f magis properaret^g ad urbem accedere, quo et ceterorum animos reficeret^h et ¹²illi facilius periculo eriperentur.^h Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maxumis divitiis,ⁱ summa potentia,ⁱ alii rem incredibilem rati, pars ⁵ tametsi verum existimabant,^j tamen quia in^k tali tempore ¹³tanta vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda ¹⁴videbatur, plerique ¹⁵Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii conclamant, indicem falsum esse, deque ea re postulant uti ¹⁶referatur. Itaque, ¹⁷consulente Cicerone, frequens senatus ¹⁰decernit Tarquinii indicium falsum videri, eumque in vinculis retinendum, ¹⁸neque amplius potestatem faciundam, nisi de eo indicaret, cujus consilio tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eo tempore, qui existimarent¹ indicium illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius appellato Crasso, ¹⁹per societatem ¹⁵periculi reliquos illius potentia tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a Cicerone immissum aiebant, ne Crassus, more suo ²⁰suscepto malorum patrocinio, rempublicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea ²¹praedicantem audiui, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone impositam. 20

XLIX. Sed iisdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso [neque precibus] ¹neque pretio neque gratia Ciceronem impellere potuere, uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso ²nominaretur. Nam uterque^a cum illo graves inimicitias exercebant: ³Piso, ⁴oppugnatus in iudicio pecunia- ²⁵rum repetundarum propter cujusdam Transpadani supplicium injustum; Catulus, ⁵ex petitione pontificatus odio incensus, quod extrema aetate,^b maxumis honoribus usus, ab ⁶adolescuntulo Caesare victus discesserat. ⁷Res autem opportuna videbatur, quod is ⁸privatim egregia liberalitate, publice ⁹maxumis mu- ³⁰neribus grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad

. XLVIII. *530, II.; 1200; 266, 2, R. 1 (a).—^f414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^b489, I., 497; 1205; 262, R. 9.—ⁱ428; 888; 211, R. 6.—^j461, 1; 648; 209, R. 11. — ^k426, 2 & 1); 953; 253, N. 1. — ¹501, I.; 1227; 264, 6.

XLIX. *461, 3; 681; 209, R. 11 (4), 204, R. 10.—^b428; 888; 211, R. 6.

tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singulatim circum-
undo atque ementiundo, ¹⁰quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobro-
gibus audisse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam conflaverant,
usque adeo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidii caussa
5 cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi mag-
nitudine seu animi nobilitate impuls, ¹¹quo studium suum in
republicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari gladio
minitarentur.

L. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobro-
10 gum et Tito Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia
decernuntur, ¹liberti^a et pauci ex clientibus^b Lentuli diversis
itineribus ²opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum eripiendum
³sollicitabant; partim exquirebant duces ⁴multitudinum, qui
pretio rempublicam vexare soliti erant. Cethegus autem per
15 nuncios ⁵familiam atque liberos suos, lectos et exercitatos
in audaciam, orabat, ut, grege facto, cum telis ad sese irrum-
perent. Consul, ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis,
ut res atque tempus monebat,^c convocato senatu, refert quid
de his fieri placeat^d qui in custodiam traditi erant.^e Sed eos
20 paullo ante frequens senatus judicaverat ⁶contra rempublicam
fecisse. Tum D. Junius Silanus, primus sententiam^f rogatus,
quod eo tempore consul ⁷designatus erat, de iis qui in custodiis
tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno,
Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, ⁸supplicium sumendum ⁹decre-
25 verat; isque postea permotus oratione C. Caesaris, ¹⁰pedibus
in sententiam Tib. Neronis iturum se dixerat, qui de ea re,
¹¹praesidiis additis, referendum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi
ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule ¹²hujusce-
modi verba locutus est.

30 LI. "Omnis homines, Patres conscripti, qui de rebus
dubiis consultant, ab odio,^a amicitia, ira atque misericordia

L. ^a Dist. bet. *libertus* and *libertinus*. V. n. 1.—^b398, 4; 775; 212, R. 2, N. 4. — ^c463, 3; 644; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^d525; 1182; 265. — ^e527, 2, 1; 1294; 266, R. 5.—^f374 & 1; 1075, IV.; 234, I.

LI. ^a399, 5, 3; 213, R. 4 (4).

vacuos esse decet. ¹Haud facile animus verum providet ubi illa officiant; neque quisquam omnium^b lubrici simul et usu paruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet: si lubrici possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi copia est memorandi, ²P. C., ³quae reges atque populi ira aut misericordia ⁵impulsi male consuluerint; sed ea malo dicere, quae majores nostri contra lubricum animi sui recte atque ⁴ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico,^d quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida et adversa nobis fuit; sed postquam, ¹⁰bello confecto, de Rhodiis consultum est, majores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis quam ⁵injuriae causa bellum inceptum diceret, impunitos eos dimisere. Item bellis^d Punicis omnibus, quum saepe Carthaginenses et in pace et per inducias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi ⁶per occasionem ¹⁵talia fecere: magis quid se^e dignum foret, quam quid in illos jure^e fieri posset quaerebant. Hoc item vobis^f providendum est, Patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus quam vestra dignitas, ⁷ne magis irae^g vestrae quam famae consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis ²⁰eorum reperitur, ⁸novum consilium approbo; sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ⁹ingenia exsuperat, ¹⁰is utendum censeo, quae legibus comparata sunt. Plerique eorum, qui ante me sententias dixerunt, composite atque magnifice casum reipublicae miserati sunt: quae belli saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, ²⁵¹¹enumerare^h; rapiti virgines, pueros, divelli liberos a parentum complexu, matres familiarum pati quae victoribus colluissent,^j fana atque domos spoliari, caedem, incendia fieri, postremo armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu omnia compleri. Sed, per deos immortalis, ¹²quo illa oratio pertinuit? ³⁰¹³an uti vos infestos conjurationi faceret? ¹⁴Scilicet quem res tanta et tam atrox non permovit, eum ¹⁵oratio accendet. Non ita est; neque cuiquam mortalium injuriae suae parvae viden-

LI. ^b396, 2, 3) & (1); **771**; 212, R. 2. — ^c414 & 3; **873**; 247, 2. — ^d426, 1; **949**; 253, N. 1. — ^e419, IV.; **919**; 244. — ^f388 & I.; **847**; 225, III. — ^g385 & 3; **836**; 223. — ^h704, I. 2; **1378**, 2d; 323, 1 (b) & (2) (a). — ⁱ530 & I.; **1296**, A; 266, 2. — ^j531; **1291**; 266, 2.

tur: multi ¹⁶eas gravius aequo habuere. Sed ¹⁷alia aliis
 licentia est, Patres conscripti: qui demissi in obscuro vitam
 habent, si quid^k iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt; fama atque
 fortuna eorum pares sunt: qui magno imperio^l praediti in
 5 excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere.
 Ita in maxuma fortuna minuma licentia est: neque ¹⁸studere
 neque odisse, sed minime irasci decet: quae apud alios ira-
 cundia dicitur, ea ¹⁹in imperio superbia atque crudelitas appel-
 latur. Equidem ego sic existimo, Patres conscripti: omnis
 10 cruciatus minores quam facinora illorum esse; sed plerique
 mortales ²⁰postrema meminere, et ²¹in hominibus impiis scele-
 risⁿ eorum oblitus de poena disserunt, si ea paullo severior^o fuit.
 D. Silanum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certe scio, quae
 dixerit studio^p reipublicae^q dixisse; neque illum in tanta re
 15 gratiam aut inimicitias exercere: ²²eos mores eamque modes-
 tiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia ejus mihi non crudelis
 (quid enim in talis homines crudele fieri potest?), sed ²³aliena
 a republica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut ²⁴metus aut
 injuria te subegit, Silane, consulem designatum, genus poenae
 20 novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est disserere,
 quum praesertim diligentia clarissimi viri, consulis, tanta
 praesidia sint in armis. ²⁵De poena possum equidem dicere,
²⁶id quod res habet, in luctu atque miseriis mortem aerum-
 narum requiem, non cruciatum esse,ⁱ eam cuncta mortalium
 25 mala dissolvere,ⁱ ²⁷ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse.ⁱ
 Sed, per deos immortalis, quamobrem in sententiam non addi-
 disti, uti prius verberibus in eos animadverteretur? An, quia
²⁸lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemnatis civibus^r
 non animam eripi, sed exilium permitti, jubent. ²⁹An, quia
 30 gravius est verberari quam necari? Quid autem acerbum
 aut nimis grave est in homines tanti facinoris convictos?
³⁰Sin, quia levius est, ³¹qui^s convenit in minore negotio legem
 timere, quum eam in majore neglexeris? ³²At enim quis re-

LI. *371, 1, 3) (2); 717; 232 (3). — ^l419, III.; 919; 244. — ⁿ406,
 II.; 788; 216. — ^o444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^p414 & 2; 873; 247,
 1. — ^q396, II.; 746; 211, R. 2. — ^r386, 2; 855; 224, R. 2. — ^s188, 2;
 246; 136, R. 1.

prehendet quod in parricidas reipublicae decretum erit?
³³Tempus, dies, fortuna, cujus lubido gentibus moderatur.
³⁴Illis merito accidet, quicquid evenerit; ceterum vos, Patres
 conscripti, quid ³⁵in alios statuatis, considerate. Omnia mala
 exempla ex bonis orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignaros aut
 minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab ³⁶dignis et
 idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii
 devictis Atheniensibus triginta viros imposuere, qui rempub-
 licam eorum tractarent.[†] Ii primo coepere pessimum quem-
 que et omnibus[‡] invisum indemnatum necare: ea[¶] populus
 laetari et merito dicere fieri. Post, ubi pauliatum licentia
 crevit, juxta bonos et malos lubricinose interficere, ceteros
 metu terrere. Ita civitas servitute oppressa stultae laetitiae[¶]
 graves poenas dedit. Nostra memoria^d victor Sulla quum
³⁷Damasippum et alios ejusmodi, qui malo^p reipublicae cre-
 verant, jugulari jussit, quis non factum ejus laudabat? Ho-
 mines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rempublicam
 exagitaverant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae
 initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut villam, po-
 stremo vas aut vestimentum alicujus concupiverat, dabat ope-
 ram, ut is in proscriptorum numero esset. Ita illi, quibus Dama-
 sippi mors laetitiae^x fuerat, paullo post ipsi trahebantur; neque
 prius finis jugulandi fuit, quam Sulla omnes suos divitiis ex-
 plevit. ³⁸Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his tempo-
 ribus vereor sed in magna civitate multa et varia ³⁹ingenia
 sunt. ⁴⁰Potest alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus
 in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero credi: ubi hoc exemplo^p
 per senati decretum gladium consul eduxerit, quis illi finem
 statuet aut quis moderabitur? Majores nostri, Patres con-
 scripti, neque consilii neque audaciae unquam eguere^y; neque
 illis superbia obstabat,^y ⁴¹quo minus aliena instituta, si modo
 proba erant, imitarentur. ⁴²Arma atque tela militaria ab
 Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque sump-

LI. [†]500; 1205; 264, 5.—[‡]391; 860; 222, 3.—[¶]371 & 3; 717;
 232 (2). — ^x395; 751; 211, R. 12. — ^y390; 848; 227.—^y471, II,
 468; 1093, 1087; 145, II. & IV.

serunt: postremo quod ⁴³ubique apud socios aut hostes idoneum videbatur cum summo studio domi exsequebantur; ⁴⁴imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore, Graeciae morem imitati, verberibus animadvertabant in cives, de
 5 condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam res publica adolevit et multitudine^p civium factiones valere, circumveniri innocentes, aliaque hujusmodi fieri coepere; tum lex Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt; quibus legibus exsilium damnatis permissum est. Hanc ego caussam, Patres
 10 conscripti, ⁴⁵quominus novum consilium capiamus,^z imprimis magnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia major in illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere, quam in nobis, qui ⁴⁶ea bene parta vix retinemus. Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae? Minume; sed ita
 15 censeo: publicandasⁱ eorum pecunias, ipsos, in vinculis habendos ⁴⁷per municipia, quae maxime opibus^p valent; ⁴⁸ne quis de iis postea ad senatum referat^{aa} neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existimare,ⁱ ⁴⁹eum contra rempublicam et salutem omnium facturum.”

20 LII. Postquam Caesar dicendi finem fecit, ¹ceteri verbo alius^a alii varie assentiebantur; at M. Porcius Cato, rogatus sententiam, hujusmodi orationem habuit: “²Longe mihi alia mens est, Patres conscripti, quum res atque pericula nostra considero et quum sententias nonnullorum mecum ipse reputo.
 25 Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de ³poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, aris atque focis suis bellum paravere; res autem monet, cavere ab illis [magis] quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera malefacta tum ⁴persequare,^b ubi facta sunt; hoc, nisi provideris^c ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra ⁵judicia
 30 implores^b: capta urbe, ⁶nihil fit reliqui^d victis. Sed, per deos immortalis, vos ego appello, qui semper domos, villas, signa,

LI. ^a499; 1236; 262, R. 9. — ^{aa}530, II.; 1200; 273, 3 (a), 266, 2, R. 1 (a).

LII. ^a459. 363; 644, 681; 207, R. 32 (a), 204, R. 10. — ^b485; 1177; 209, R. 7 (a), 260, R. 4. — ^c509; 1265; 260, II. — ^d396, 2 (1); 760; 212, & R. 1.

tabulas vestras ⁷pluris^e quam rempublicam fecistis, si ⁸ista,^j cujuscumque modi^s sunt,^h quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vestris otium praebere vultis, expergiscimini aliquando et capessite rempublicam. Non ⁹agitur de vectigalibus neque de sociorum injuriis; libertas et anima nostra in dubio ³ est. Saepe numero, Patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum, multosque mortalis ea caussa adversos habeo. ¹⁰Qui mihi atque animo meo nullius umquam delicti gratiam fecissem,ⁱ haud facile alterius lubrici malefacta condonabam. ¹¹Sed ¹²ea tametsi vos parvi^e pendebatis, tamen respublica firma erat; ¹³opulentia neglegentiam tolerabat. Nunc vero non id agitur, ¹⁴bonisne an malis moribus^j vivamus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit, ¹⁵sed, cujus haec cumque modi^s videntur,^h nostra,^k an nobiscum una, ¹⁶hostium^l futura sint. ¹⁷Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat. Jampridem equidem nos vera rerum vocabula amisimus; quia bona aliena largiri liberalitas, malorum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur: ¹⁸eo respublica in extremo sita est. Sint^b sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, ¹⁹liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes ²⁰in furibus aerarii; ne illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur,^b et, dum paucis sceleratis parcunt, bonos omnis perditum eant. Bene et composite C. Caesar paullo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit: ²¹credo, falsa existimans ea, quae de inferis memo- ²²rantur: ²³diverso itinere malos a bonis loca tetra, inculta, foeda atque formidolosa habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos: ²⁴videlicet timens, ne si Romae sint aut a popularibus conjurationis aut a ²⁵multitudine conducti per vim eripiantur. ²⁶Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantummodo in urbe, ²⁷et non per totam Italiam sint, aut non ibi plus possit audacia, ubi

LII. •402, III. & 1, 403; 799; 214, & R. 1 (a) (1). — '450, 4; 1031; 207, R. 25. — *396, IV. 1 & 1); 757; 211, R. 6, & (5). — ^b475, 3; 259, R. 4 (3). — ⁱ519; 1251; 264, 8 (1). — ^j414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^k398, 3; 756; 211, R. 3 (b). — ^l401, 402, I.; 780; 211, R. 8 (3). — ^{b(2)}487, 488, I.; 1193; 260, R. 6.

ad defendendum opes minores sunt. Quare vanum equidem hoc consilium est, si periculum ex illis ²³metuit; sin in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert me mihi^o atque vobis timere. Quare quum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo habetote,^p vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus conjuratis decernere. ²⁴Quanto vos attentius ea ageris, tanto illis animus infirmior erit: si paullulum modo vos languere viderint, ²⁵jam omnes feroces aderunt. Nolite existimare, majores nostros armis rempublicam ex parva magnam fecisse. ²⁶Si ita esset, multo pulcherrumam nos eam haberemus, quippe sociorum atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum major nobis copia quam illis est. Sed alia fuere quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt: domi industria, foris justum imperium, animus in consulendo liber, ¹⁵²⁷neque delicto neque lubrici obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, publice egestatem, ²⁸privatim opulentiam: laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam: inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum: omnia ²⁹virtutis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum; ubi vos separatim ³⁰sibi quisque consilium capitis; ubi domi voluptatibus, ³¹hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis: eo^r fit ut impetus fiat ³²in vacuum rempublicam. Sed ego haec omitto. Conjuravere nobilissimi cives patriam incendere: Gallorum gentem infestissimam nomini Romano ad bellum accersunt: dux hostium cum ²⁵exercitu ³³supra caput est: vos cunctamini etiamnunc, quid intra moenia deprehensis hostibus^a faciatis? ³⁴Misereamini^t censeo, (deliquere homines adolescentuli per ambitionem,) atque etiam armatos dimittatis.^t ³⁵Ne ista^f vobis mansuetudo et misericordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam vertet. ³⁰³⁶Scilicet res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis eam. ³⁷Immo vero maxime; sed inertia^r et mollitia animi alius^a alium expectantes cunctamini, videlicet diis immortalibus confisi qui hanc rempublicam in maxumis saepe periculis servavere.

LII. °385 & 3; 836; 223, R. 2 (1) (a). — °537, I.; 1117; 267 (3). — °414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2). — °384 & II.; 855; 222, 2 (b). — °492, 3, 493, 2; 1208; 262, R. 4.

Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur: vigilando, agendo, bene consulendo omnia prospera cedunt: ubi socordiae te atque ignaviae tradideris, nequicquam deos implores^b: irati infestique sunt. Apud majores nostros T. Manlius Torquatus ³⁸bello Gallico filium suum, 5 quod is contra imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari jussit, atque ille egregius adolescens immoderatae fortitudinis morte poenas dedit: vos de crudelissimis parricidis quid statuatis cunctamini? ³⁹Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic sceleri obstat. ⁴⁰Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli, si ipse pudicitiae, si famae ¹⁰ suae, si diis aut hominibus unquam ullis pepercit: ignoscite Cethegi adolescentiae, nisi iterum jam patriae bellum fecit. Nam quid ego de Gabinio, Statilio, Coepario loquar? ⁴¹quibus si quidquam unquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de republica habuissent. Postremo, Patres conscripti, ⁴²si mehercule ¹⁵ peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa re corrigi, quoniam verba mea contemnitis; sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu ⁴³faucibus urget: alii intra moenia atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes: neque parari neque consuli quicquam potest ⁴⁴occulte; quo magis properandum est. Quare ²⁰ ita censeo: quum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium respública in maxuma pericula venerit, iique indicio T. Volturcii et legatorum Allobrogum convicti confessique sint, caedem, incendia, aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in civis patriamque paravisse, de confessis sicuti de manifestis rerum^a ²⁵ capitalium more majorum supplicium sumendum."

LIII. Postquam Cato assedit, consulares omnes itemque senatus magna pars sententiam ejus laudant, virtutem animi ad coelum ferunt, ¹alii alios increpantes timidos vocant, Cato clarus atque magnus habetur, senati decretum fit sicuti ille ³⁰ censuerat. Sed mihi^a ²multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Romanus domi militiaeque, mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte lubuit attendere, ³quae res maxime

LII. ^a 399 & 3, 1); 765; 213.

LIII. ^a 385; 840; 223, R. 2.

tanta negotia sustinisset. Sciebam, saepe numero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium ⁴contendisse: cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus; ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse; facundia^b Graecos, ⁵gloria^b belli Gallos ⁵ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa ⁶agitanti constabat, paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse; eoque factum, uti divitias paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret. Sed postquam luxu atque desidia civitas corrupta est, rursus respublica magnitudine^c ¹⁰sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia sustentabat, ac, ⁷sicuti effeta parente, ⁸multis tempestatibus haud sane ququam Romae virtute magnus fuit. Sed memoria mea ingenti virtute,^d diversis moribus^d fuere viri duo, M. Cato et C. Caesar; ⁹quos, quoniam res obtulerat, silentio^e praeterire non fuit ¹⁵consilium, ¹⁰quin utriusque naturam et mores quantum ingenio possem aperirem.^f

LIV. Igitur iis genus, aetas, eloquentia prope ¹aequalia^a fuere; magnitudo animi par, item gloria; sed ²alia alii. Caesar beneficiis^b ac munificentia magnus habebatur; integritate^b ²⁰vitae Cato. Ille^c mansuetudine^b et misericordia clarus factus; huic^c severitas dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo; Cato nihil largiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris perfugium erat, in altero malis perniciēs; illius ³facilitas, hujus constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar ²⁵in animum induxerat laborare, vigilare: negotiis amicorum intentus, sua neglegere: nihil denegare, quod dono dignum esset: sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novum exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset.^d At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxime severitatis erat. Non divitiis ³⁰cum divite neque factione cum factioso, sed cum strenuo vir-

LIII. ^b429; 889; 250, 1.—^c414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^d428; 888; 211, R. 6.—^e414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^f498 & 3; 1230; 262, R. 10, 2.

LIV. ^a439, 2 & 3; 654; 205, R. 2 (2). Dist. bet. *aequalis* and *par*. V. n. 1.—^b414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^c450, 2 & 1; 1029; 207, R. 23. ^d500 & 1; 1213; 264, 5, R. 2.

tute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat : esse quam videri bonus malebat : ita quo minus petebat gloriam, eo magis illum ⁵sequebatur.

LV. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus ¹in Catonis sententiam discessit, consul optimum factu^a ratus noctem, quae instabat, ⁵ antecapere, ²ne quid^b eo spatio novaretur, ³triumviros, quae supplicium postulabat, parare jubet : ⁴ipse, dispositis praesidiis, Lentulum in carcerem deducit : idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere locus, quod^c Tullianum appellatur, ⁶ubi paullulum ascenderis^d ad laevam,^e circiter duodecim pedes humi^f ¹⁰depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes, atque insuper ⁶camera lapideis fornicibus vincta ; sed ⁷incultu, tenebris, odore foeda atque terribilis ejus facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices rerum capitalium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueo gulam fregere. Ita ille patri- ¹⁵cius ex gente clarissima Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitum vitae invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Coepario eodem modo supplicium sumptum est.

LVI. Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ¹ex omni copia, ²⁰quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortes pro numero militum complet ; deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex ²sociis in castra ³venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio legiones ⁴numero hominum expleverat, quum initio non amplius duobus milibus habuisset. ²⁵Sed ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa : ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas, ⁵alii praeacutas sudas portabant. Sed postquam Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montes iter facere^a ; modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam versus,^b castra ³⁰movere ; hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare ; sperans

LV. ^a570 & 1 ; 1365 ; 276, III. — ^b380, 2 ; 731 ; 232 (3). — ^c445, 4 ; 695 ; 206 (10). — ^d485 ; 1161 ; 209, R. 7 (a). — ^e441, 3 ; 658 ; 205, R. 7 (1). — ^f424, 2 ; 944 ; 221, R. 3.

LVI. ^a545, 1 ; 1137 ; 209, R. 5. — ^b474 ; 235, R. 9.

propediem magnas copias sese habiturum, si Romae socii in-
cepta patravissent. Interea ⁶servitia repudiabat, ⁷cujus initio
ad eum magnae copiae concurrebant, opibus^c conjurationis
fretus, simul ⁸alienum suis rationibus^d existimans, videri
5 caussam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit, Romae
conjurationem patefactam, de Lentulo et Cethego ceterisque,
quos supra memoravi, supplicium sumptum, plerique, quos ad
bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium illexerat,
10 dilabuntur: reliquos Catilina per montes asperos magnis iti-
neribus^a in agrum Pistoriensem abducit, eo consilio,^b uti per
tramites^c occulte profugeret in Galliam Transalpinam. At
Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno ¹prae-
sidebat, ²ex difficultate rerum ³eadem illa existimans, quae
15 supra diximus, Catilinam agitare. Igitur, ubi iter ejus ex
perfugis cognovit, castra propere movet, ac sub ipsis radicibus
montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat in Galliam prope-
ranti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, ⁴utpote qui
magno exercitu^d locis aequioribus ⁵expeditus in fuga sequere-
20 tur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque copiis hos-
tium sese clausum, in urbe res adversas, neque fugae neque
praesidii ullam spem, optimum factu ratus in tali re fortunam
belli tentare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum configere.
Itaque, concione advocata, hujuscemodi orationem habuit.

25 LVIII. "Compertum^a ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem
non addere, neque ex ignavo strenuum, neque fortem ex
timido exercitum, oratione imperatoris, fieri. Quanta cujus-
que animo audacia natura^b aut moribus inest, tanta in bello
patere solet: quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, ne-
30 quicquam hortere^c; timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos,

LCI. °419, IV.; 919; 244.—^d391; 860; 222, R. 1.

LVII. ° 414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^b414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—°Dist. bet
iter, *via*, *trames*, *semita*, and *callis*. V. Caes. I. 9, n. 1.—^d414 & 7; 873;
249, III. R.

LVIII. ° 1358; 274, 2, R. 4.—^b414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2).—°485;
1177; 260, R. 4.

quo pauca monerem, advocavi, ¹simul uti caussam ²mei consilii aperirem. Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit, quoque modo, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quo in loco res nostrae sint, ³juxta mecum ⁵omnes intellegitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia obstant; diutius in his locis esse, ⁴si maxume animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet. Quocumque ire placet, ferro iter aperiundum est. Quapropter vos moneo, uti forti atque parato animo^d sitis, et, quum ¹⁰praelium inibitis, memineritis, vos divitias, decus, gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vestris portare. Si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt, ⁵commeatus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt; sin metu cesserimus, eadem illa adversa fient; neque locus neque amicus quisquam ¹⁵teget, quem arma non texerint. Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo impendet; nos pro patria, pro libertate, pro vita certamus; illis supervacaneum est pugnare pro potentia paucorum. Quo audacius aggredimini, memores pristinae virtutis. Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in ²⁰exilio aetatem agere; potuistis ⁶nonnulli Romae, amissis bonis, ⁷alienas opes exspectare: quia illa foeda atque intoleranda ⁸viris videbantur, ⁹haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere voltis, audacia opus est, nemo nisi victor pace^e bellum mutavit. Nam in fuga salutem sperare, quum arma, quibus corpus ²⁵tegitur, ab hostibus averteris, ^f¹⁰ea vero dementia est. Semper in praelio iis maxumum est periculum, qui maxume timent: audacia pro muro habetur. Quum vos considero, milites, et quum facta vestra aestimo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus, aetas, virtus vestra me hortantur: praeterea necessi- ³⁰tudo, quae etiam timidos fortes facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, ^gprohibent angustiae loci. ¹¹Quodsi

LVIII. ^d428 & 1, 2); 888; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2). — ^e416, 2; 887; 252, R. 5.—^f485 · 1161; 209, R. 7 (a).—^g491, 499, 2; 1205; 262, & R. 11.

virtuti vestrae fortuna inviderit, ¹²cavete inulti animam amittatis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini, quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquantis."

5 LIX. Haec ubi dixit, paullulum commoratus ¹signa canere jubet, atque instructos ordines in locum aequum deducit. Dein, ²remotis omnium equis, quo militibus, exaequato periculo, animus amplior esset, ipse ³pedes exercitum ⁴pro loco atque copiis instruit. Nam, uti planities erat ⁵inter sinistros montes
10 et ab dextra rupe^a aspera, octo cohortes in fronte constituit, reliquorum ⁶signa in subsidio artius collocat. ⁷Ab his centuriones, omnis lectos,^b et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optimum quemque armatum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quemdam in si-
15 nistra parte curare jubet: ipse cum libertis et ⁸colonis propter aquilam adstitit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur. At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus^c aeger, quod praelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortes veteranas, quas tumulti^d caussa
20 conscripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in subsidiis locat: ipse equo circumiens unumquemque nominans appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint se contra latrones inermes pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris atque focus suis certare. ⁹Homo militaris, quod amplius annos^e triginta tribunus, aut
25 praefectus, aut legatus, aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ¹⁰ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat: ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus exploratis, Petreius tuba signum dat, cohortes paullatim incedere jubet: idem facit hostium
30 exercitus. Postquam eo ventum est, unde a ferentariis praelium committi posset, maximo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt, pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pristinae virtutis memores, cominus acriter instare: ¹illi haud

LIX. *414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (1).—^b363; 622; 204.—^c429; 889; 260, 1. — ^d117, 3; 139; 89, 2. — ^e378, 417, 3; 900, 950; 256, R. 6 (a).

timidi resistunt. maxuma vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie versari,^a laborantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis accersere, omnia providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire. Strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius, ubi videt Catili- 5 nam,² contra ac ratus erat, magna vi^b ³tendere, ⁴cohortem praetoriam in medios hostes inducit, eosque perturbatos atque ⁵alios alibi resistentes interfecit: deinde utrimque ⁶ex lateribus ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus ⁷in primis pugnantes cadunt. Catilina postquam fusas copias seque 10 cum paucis relictum videt, memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis, in confertissimos hostes incurrit, ibique pug- nans confoditur.

LXI. Sed, confecto praelio, tum vero cerneret,^a quanta audacia quantaque vis animi fuisset in exercitu Catilinae. 15 Nam fere quem quisque vivus pugnando locum^b ceperat, eum,^b amissa anima, corpore tegebat. Pauci autem, ¹quos medios cohors praetoria disjecerat, ²paullo diversius, sed omnes tamen adversis vulneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est, paillum 20 ³etiam spirans, ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus, in vultu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia, neque in praelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae ⁴juxta peperceraunt. Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani laetam aut incruentam victoriam adep- 25 tus erat; nam ⁵strenuissimus quisque aut occiderat in praelio, aut graviter vulneratus discesserat. Multi autem, qui de castris visundi aut spoliandi gratia processerant, volventes hostilia cadavera, amicum alii,^c pars^c hospitem aut cognatum reperiabant: fuere item, qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ita 30 varie per omnem exercitum ⁶laetitia, moeror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

LX. ^a 545, 1; 1137; 209, R. 5.—^b 414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

LXI. ^a 486, 4; 1177; 209, R. 7 (a).—^b 445, 8; 687, 690; 206 (3) (a).—^c 363; 629; 204, R. 10.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

IN

L. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA

HABITA IN SENATU.

I. 1. ¹Quousque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia^a ²nostra? quamdiu ³etiam furor ⁴iste^b tuus nos ⁵eludet? ⁶quem ad finem ⁷sese effraenata jactabit audacia? ⁸Nihilne te nocturnum praesidium ⁹Palatii, nihil ¹⁰urbis vigiliae, nihil ¹¹timor populi, ⁵nihil concursus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitissimus habendi^c senatus ¹²locus, nihil ¹³horum ora^d vultusque moverunt? Patere tua consilia ¹⁴non^e sentis? ¹⁵Constrictam jam omnium horum conscientia teneri conjurationem tuam non vides? Quid ¹⁶proxima, quid superiore, nocte^f egeris,^g ubi fueris,^g ¹⁰¹⁷quos convocaveris,^g ¹⁸quid consilii^h ceperis,^g quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris?

2. O tempora! O mores! Senatus haec intelligit, consul videt; hic tamen vivit! Vivit? ¹⁹Immo vero etiam ²⁰in senatum venit: fit publici consiliiⁱ particeps: notat et designat ¹⁵oculis ad caedem unumquemque nostrum.ⁱ Nos autem, fortes ²¹virī, satisfacere rei publicae ²²videmur, si ²³istius furorem ac tela vitemus.^k

I. *419, I.; 880; 245, I.—^b450; 1028; 207, R. 25.—^c562, 563; 1322-4; 275, II. — ^dDist. bet. *facies*, *os*, *vultus*, and *oculus*. V. Sall. XV. n. 9. — ^eDist. bet. *non* and *nonne* in direct questions. V. n. 14.—^f426; 949; 253. — ^g525, 480; 1182, 1164; 258, A & B I. 1, 265. ^h396, 2, 3) & (3); 769; 212, R. 3. — ⁱ446, 3; 1016; 212, R. 2, & N. 2.—^j399, 2 & 2); 776; 213.—^k503 & III.; 1271; 261, 2.

Ad mortem te, Catilina, duci ²⁴jussu consulis jampridem ²⁵oportebat¹: in te conferri pestem, quam tu in nos ²⁶[jamdiu] machinaris.^m 3. ²⁷An vero vir amplissimus, P. Scipio, ²⁸pontifex maximus, ²⁹Ti. Gracchum, mediocriter labefactantem statum rei publicae, privatus interfecit: Catilinam, orbem 5 terrae caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem, nos consules perferemus? ³⁰Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereo, quod C. Servilius Ahala ³¹Sp. Melium, ³²novis rebus studentem, manu sua occidit. ³³Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus, ut viri fortes acrioribus suppliciis civem perniciosum quam 10 acerbissimum hostem coërcerent.ⁿ Habemus senatus consultum in te, Catilina, vehemens et grave: non deest rei publicae^o ³⁴consilium, neque auctoritas ³⁵hujus ordinis: nos, nos, dico aperte, consules desumus.

II. 4. Decrevit quondam senatus, ut ¹L. Opimius ²consul 15 videret,^a ne quid res publica ³detrimenti^b caperet.^a Nox nulla intercessit: interfectus est propter quasdam ⁴seditionum suspiciones C. Gracchus clarissimo ⁵patre,^c ⁶avo,^c majoribus^c: occisus est cum liberis M. Fulvius consularis. Simili senatus consulto, C. Mario^d et L. Valerio consulibus est permissa 20 res publica. ⁷Num^e unum diem^f postea L. Saturninum tribunum plebis, et C. Servilium praetorem mors ac rei publicae^o poena remorata est^h? At nosⁱ vicesimum jam diem^f patimur ⁸hebescere^j aciem horum auctoritatis. Habemus enim hujusmodi senatus consultum, verum inclusum in tabulis, tamquam 25 in vagina reconditum; quo ⁹ex senatus consulto confestim te interfectum esse, Catilina, ⁹convenit. Vivis; et vivis non ad deponendam,^k sed ad confirmandam audaciam. Cupio,

I. ¹Dist. bet. *necesse est, oportet, opus est, and debeo*. V. Caes. I. 4, n. 4. — ^m467, 2; 1083; 145, I. 2. — ^a489, I., 494; 1218; 262. — ^o395; 751; 211.

II. ^a489, I., 492; 1208; 262. — ^bDist. bet. *damnum, detrimentum, and jactura*. V. n. 2. — ^c428; 888; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2). — ^d385; 1075, III.; 223, R. 2. — ^e346, II. 1, 3; 1105; 198, 11, R. (b). — ^f378; 950; 236. — ^g395; 751; 211. — ^h463, 3; 644; 209, R. 12 (2). — ⁱ446; 1013; 209, R. 1 (b). — ^j551, II. & 1; 1153; 273, 4 (a). — ^k562, 565 & 1; 1337; 275, II.

¹⁰Patres Conscripti, ¹¹me¹ esse clementem; cupio in tantis rei publicae periculis me¹ non dissolutum videri; sed jam me ipse^m inertiaeⁿ nequitiaeque condemno.

5. Castra sunt in Italia contra populum Romanum ¹²in 5 Etruriae faucibus collocata: crescit in dies singulos^o hostium numerus; eorum autem^p ¹³castrorum imperatorem ducemque hostium intra moenia ¹⁴atque adeo in senatu videmus intestinam aliquam quotidie perniciem rei publicae molientem.^a Si te jam, Catilina, comprehendi, si interfici, jussero^r; ¹⁵credo, 10 erit verendum mihi, ne^s non hoc potius omnes boni serius a me, quam quisquam^t crudelius factum esse ¹⁶dicat. Verum ego hoc, quod jampridem factum esse oportuit, ¹⁷certa de causa, nondum adducor, ut faciam. Tum denique interficere, quum jam nemo tam improbus, tam perditus, tam ¹⁸tui^u simili 15 lis inveniri poterit, qui id non jure factum esse fateatur.^v 6. Quamdiu ¹⁹quisquam^w erit, qui te defendere audeat,^v ²⁰vives; et vives ita, ut vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis obsessus, ne commovere te contra rem publicam possis. Multorum te etiam oculi et aures non sentientem, sicut adhuc fecerunt, 20 speculabuntur atque custodient.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod jam amplius expectes,^a si neque nox tenebris obscurare coetus ¹nefarios,^b nec ²privata domus parietibus^c continere ³voces conjurationis [tuae] potest? si ⁴illustrantur, si erumpunt omnia? Muta jam ⁵istam 25 mentem; mihi crede: obliviscere caedis^d atque incendio-

II. ¹545; **1136**, **1140**; 271, R. 4.—^m452 & 1; **682**; 207, R. 28 (a).—^a410, II. & 1; **793**; 217.—^oDist. bet. *quotidie* and *in singulos dies*. V. Caes. I. 16, n. 2. — ^p587, III. 2 & 4; **1391**, Exc. 2; 198, 9, R. (a). — ^aDist. bet. *audeo*, *conor*, and *molior*. V. Caes. II. 8, r. 3. — ^r508; **1261**; 261, R. 1.—^a492, 4, 1; **1215**; 262, R. 7.—^t457; **1061-2**; 207, R. 31.—^u391, 2, 4 (2); **863**; 222, R. 2 (b). — ^v508; **1218**; 264, 1 (a).—^wExplain *quisquam* as here used. V. n. 19.

III. ^a501, I.; **1218**; 264, 7.—^bDist. bet. *sceleratus*, *sceleratus*, *nefarius*, *impius*, and *nefandus*. V. n. 1. — ^cDist. bet. *muris*, *moenia*, and *paries*. V. Caes. I. 8, n. 4.—^d406, II.; **788**; 216.

rum. Teneris undique : luce^e sunt clariora nobis^f tua consilia omnia ; ⁶quae jam mecum licet recognoscas.^g 7. ⁷Meministine me ⁸ante diem XII. Kalendas Novembres,^h dicereⁱ in senatu, fore in armis certō die, qui ¹⁰dies futurus esset ¹¹ante diem VI. Kalendas Novembres,^h C. Manlium, audaciae ⁵satellitum atque administrum tuae ? Num^j me fefellit, Catilina, ¹²non modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incredibilis, verum, ¹³id quod^k multo magis est admirandum, dies ? Dixi ego idem^l in senatu, ¹⁴caedem te optimatium contulisse in ante diem V. Kalendas Novembres,^h tum quum multi principes ¹⁰civitatis Roma^m non tam ¹⁵sui conservandi quam tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causa profugerunt. Num^j infitiri potes te ¹⁶illo ipso die meis praesidiis, mea diligentia circumclusum commovere te contra rem publicam non potuisse, quum tu ¹⁷discessuⁿ ceterorum ¹⁸nostra tamen, qui remansissemus,^o ¹⁵caede^p te contentum esse dicebas ?

8. ¹⁹Quid ? quum te ²⁰Praeneste ²¹Kalendis ipsis Novembribus occupaturum nocturno impetu esse confideres, ²²sensistine illam coloniam meo jussu^q meis praesidiis,^r custodiis, vigiliis esse munitam ? ²³Nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitas, quod ²⁰non ego non modo audiam,^s sed etiam videam^a planeque sentiam.^a

IV. Recognosce tandem mecum ¹noctem illam superiorem : jam intelliges multo^a me vigilare acrius^b ad salutem quam te ad perniciem rei publicae. Dico te priore nocte ²⁵venisse ²inter falcarios (non agam obscure) in M. Laecae domum : ³convenisse eodem complures ejusdem amentiae scelerisque socios. Num negare audes ? Quid taces ? ⁴Con-

III. *417; 895; 256, 2.—^f391; 860; 222, R. 1.—^e496, 1; 1222; 262, R. 4.—^b708, III. 2; 1527; 326, 2 (5) (b).—ⁱWhy present infin. ? V. n. 9. —^j346, II. 1, 3; 1105; 198, 11, R. (b). —^k445, 7; 683; 206 (13) (a) & (b).—^l451, 3; 1034; 207, R. 27 (a).—^m421, II.; 941; 255, 1.—ⁿ426, 1; 949; 253, & N. 1.—^o531, 445, 6, 3; 1291, 692; 266, 2, 209, R. 6, 206 (12).—^p419, IV.; 919; 244. —^q414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^r414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.

IV. *418; 929; 256, R. 16.—^b305; 462; 194, 1 & 2.

jam diutius non potes: non feram,^d non patiar, non sinam.
 11. ³Magna diis immortalibus habenda est atque huic ipsi Jovi
 Statori, antiquissimo custodi hujus urbis, gratia,^e quod hanc
 tam tetram, tam horribilem, tamque infestam rei publicae
 pestem ⁴toties jam effugimus. Non est saepius ⁵in uno homine **5**
 summa salus periclitanda rei publicae. Quamdiu mihi, ⁶con-
 suli designato, Catilina, insidiatus es, non publico me prae-
 sidio, sed privata diligentia defendi. Quum ⁷proximis comitiis^f
 consularibus me consulem ⁸in campo et ⁹competitores tuos
 interficere voluisti, compressi conatus nefarios tuos amicorum **10**
 praesidio et copiis, nullo tumultu publice concitato: denique,
 quotiescumque me ¹⁰petisti, per me tibi obstiti; quamquam
 videbam perniciem meam cum magna calamitate rei publicae
 esse conjunctam. 12. ¹¹Nunc jam aperte rem publicam uni-
 versam petis: templa deorum immortalium, tecta urbis, vitam **15**
 omnium civium, Italiam ¹²[denique] totam ¹³ad exitium et
 vastitatem vocas.

Quare quoniam ¹⁴id, quod est primum et quod hujus imperii^g
 disciplinaeque^h majorum proprium est, facere nondum audeo;
 faciam ¹⁵id, quod est ad severitatem lenius et ad communem **20**
 salutem utilius. Nam si te interfici jussero, residebit in re
 publica reliqua^h conjuratorum manus; sin tu, quod te jamdu-
 dum ¹⁶hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex urbe ¹⁷tuorum comitum
 magna et perniciosa sentina rei publicae.ⁱ 13. ¹⁸Quid est,
 Catilina? num dubitas id, me imperante, facere, quod jam tua **25**
 sponte^j faciebas? Exire ex urbe jubet hostem consul. In-
 terrogas me, num ¹⁹in exsilium? Non jubeo, sed, si me con-
 sulis, suadeo.

VI. ¹Quid est enim, Catilina, quod te jam in hac urbe
 delectare possit^a? in qua nemo est extra ²istam conjuratio- **30**

V. ^d Dist. bet. *fero, patior, sino*, &c. V. Caes. II. 25, n. 6. — ^e Dist. bet. *gratias agere, habere, referre; grates, gratari; gratulari*. V. Caes. I. 35, n. 3. — ^f 426, 1; 949; 253, N. 1. — ^g 399, 3 & 3); 863; 222, R. 2 (a). — ^h 441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17. — ⁱ 397, 2; 754; 211, R. 10. — ^j Dist. bet. *sponte, sua sponte, ultro, voluntate, aud libenter*. V. Caes. I. 44, n. 3.

VI. * 501, I.; 1218; 264, 7.

nem perditorum hominum, qui te non metuat^a: nemo, qui non oderit.^a Quae³ nota domesticae turpitudinis non inusta vitae^b tuae est? quod privatarum rerum dedecus non hæret infamiae? ⁴quae libido ab oculis, quod facinus^c a manibus umquam tuis, quod flagitium a toto corpore, abfuit? ⁵Cui tu adolescentulo,^b quem corruptelarum illecebris irretisses,^d non aut ad audaciam ferrum aut ad libidinem facem praetulisti? 14. ⁶Quid vero? nuper quum morte superioris uxoris ⁷novis nuptiis domum vacuefecisses, nonne etiam ⁸alio incredibili scelere^e hoc scelus cumulasti? quod ego praetermitto et facile patior sileri, ne in hac civitate tanti facinoris immanitas aut exstitisse aut non vindicata esse videatur. Praetermitto ruinas fortunarum tuarum, quas omnes impendere tibi^b proximis ⁹Idibus^f senties: ad illa venio, quae non ad privatam 15 ignominiam vitiorum tuorum, non ad ¹⁰domesticam tuam difficultatem ac turpitudinem, sed ¹¹ad summam rem publicam atque ad omnium nostrum vitam salutemque pertinent.

15. Potestne tibi^g haec lux, Catilina, aut ¹²hujus coeli spiritus esse jucundus,^h quum sciasⁱ horum esse neminem, qui nesciat^a 20 te ¹³pridie Kalendas^k Januarias, ¹⁴Lepido et Tullo consulibus, stetisse in ¹⁵comitio^l ¹⁶cum telo? ¹⁷manum consulum et principum civitatis interficiendorum causa paravisse? sceleri ac furori^b tuo ¹⁸non mentem aliquam, aut timorem, sed fortunam populi Romani obstitisse? Ac jam illa omitto; (¹⁹neque enim 25 sunt aut obscura, aut non multa commissa): quotiens tu me designatum, quotiens consulem interficere conatus es! quot ego tuas ²⁰petitiones ita coniectas, ut vitari non posse viderentur, ²¹parva quadam declinatione et, ut aiunt, corpore effugi! [Nihil agis,] nihil assequeris, [nihil moliris,]; neque tamen co-

VI. ^b386; 826; 224.—^cDist. bet. *maleficium*, *facinus*, *flagitium*, and *nefas*. V. Sall. XIV. n. 5.—^d501, I.; 1218; 264, 1 (a) & (b).—^e419, III. & 2 1); 911; 249, I.—^f426; 949; 253.—^g391; 860; 222, R. 1.—^hDist. bet. *gratus*, *jucundus*, and *acceptus*. V. Caes. I. 3, n. 11.—ⁱ517, I.; 1251; 263, 5.—^k437 & 1; 1010; 238, 1 (b). — ^lDist. bet. *comitium* and *comitia*. V. n. 15.

nari ac velle desistis. 16. Quotiens tibi^m jam extorta est sica ista de manibus! quotiens vero excidit casu aliquo et elapsa est! [²²tamen ea carere diutius non potes]; ²³quae quidem quibus abs te ^{43, 1, 3}initiata sacris ac devota sit nescio, quod eam necesse putas esse in consulis corporeⁿ defigere. 5

VII. Nunc vero, quae^a tua est ¹ista vita? sic enim jam tecum loquar, non ut odio permotus esse videar, quo debeo, sed ut misericordia, ²quae tibi nulla debetur. ³Venisti paulo^h ante in senatum. Quis te ex hac tanta frequentia, tot ex tuis amicis ac necessariis salutavit? Si hoc post hominum ¹⁰memoriam ⁴contigit^e nemini, ⁵vocis exspectas contumeliam, quum sis^a gravissimo ⁶judicio taciturnitatis oppressus? ⁷Quid? quod ⁸adventu^e tuo ista^f ⁹subsellia vacuefacta sunt? quod omnes consulares, qui tibi^s persaepe ad eadem constituti fuerunt, simul atque assedisti, partem istam^f ¹⁵subselliorum nudam atque inanem reliquerunt, quo ¹⁰tandem animo^h tibi^s ferendum putas? \ 17. ¹¹Servi mehercule mei si me isto pacto metuerent,ⁱ ut te metuunt omnes cives tui, domum meam relinquendam putarem: tu ¹²tibi urbem non arbitraris? Et si me meis civibus ¹³injuria suspectum tam graviter atque ¹⁴offen- ²⁰sum viderem,ⁱ carere me adspectu civium quam infestis omnium oculis conspici mallet: tu, ¹⁵quum conscientia^e scelerum tuorum agnoscas odium omnium justum et jam tibi diu debitum, ¹⁶dubitas,^j quorum mentes sensusque vulneras, eorum adspec- tum praesentiamque vitare? Si te parentes timerentⁱ atque ²⁵odissent tui, neque eos ulla ratione placare posses, ut opinor, ab eorum oculis ¹⁷aliquo concederes: nunc te patria, quae communis est parens omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit et jam-

VI. ^m398, 5; **1075**, III.; 222, 2 (b), 224, R. 2.—^a435 & 1; **989**; 241, R. 5.

VII. ^a454; **1043**; 137, 1, & R. 3. — ^b418; **929**; 256, R. 16 (3).—^eDist. bet. *accidit*, *evenit*, *contingit*, *obvenit*, and *obtingit*. V. Caes. I. 18, n. 17. — ^c417, I.; **1251**; 263, 5. — ^e414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1. — ^fWhy *ista* rather than *haec* or *illa*? — ^g388, II.; **844**; 225, II. — ^h414 & 3; **873**; 247, 2. — ⁱ(2) **388**, I.; 225, III. — ^j510; **1267**; 261, 1. — ^jWhat are the constructions of *dubito* and *non dubito*? V. n. 16.

diu de te nihil iudicat^k nisi de ¹⁸parricidio suo cogitare. Huius tu neque auctoritatem verebere neque iudicium sequerè neque vim pertimesces? 18. Quae^l tecum, Catilina, sic agit, et quodammodo tacita loquitur: "Nullum jam aliquot annis^m 5 facinus^a exstitit nisi per te^o; nullum flagitium sine te: tibi uni multorum civium neces, tibi ¹⁹vexatio direptioque sociorum impunita fuit ac libera: ²⁰tu, non solum ad negligendas leges et quaestiones, verum etiam ad evertendas perfringendasque valuisti. Superiora illa, quamquam ferenda non fuerunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli: nunc vero ²¹me totam esse^p in metu propter unum te, ²²quidquid increpuerit,^a Catilinam timeri,^p nullum videri^p contra me consilium iniri posse, ²³quod a tuo scelere abhorreat, non est^r ferendum. Quamobrem discede atque hunc mihi^s timorem eripe: si est verus, ne opprimar; 15 sin falsus, ut ²⁴tandem aliquando timere desinam."

VIII. 19. Haec si tecum, ut dixi, patria loquatur, ¹nonne impetrare debeat,^a etiamsi vim adhibere non possit? ³Quid? quod tu te ipse^b in ²custodiam dedisti? ³quod vitandae^c suspicionis causa ad ⁴M. Lepidum te habitare velle dixisti? a 20 quo non receptus, etiam ad me venire ausus es; atque, ut domi^d meae te asservarem, rogasti. Quum a me quoque id responsum tulisses, me nullo modo posse ⁵iisdem parietibus^e tuto esse tecum, qui magno in periculo essem,^f quod iisdem moenibus^g contineremur, ad ⁶Q. Metellum praetorem venisti; 25 a quo repudiatus, ad sodalem tuum, ⁷virum optimum, M. Metellum, demigrasti; quem tu ⁸videlicet et ad custodiendum^c [te] diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et ⁹ad

VII. ^k467, 2; **1083**. — ^l453; **701**; 206 (17). — ^m378, 1; **950**; 253. — ^aDist. bet. *facinus* and *flagitium*. V. Sall. Cat. XIV. n. 5. — ^o414, 5, 1; **876**; 247, R. 4. — ^p549; **1118**; 269. — ^r486, 5; **1161**; 260, II. — ^sSubject of *est*? — ^t386, 2; **855**; 224, R. 2.

VIII. ^a Why subj. present? V. n. 1. — ^b452, 1; **682**; 207, R. 28 (a). — ^c562, 563; **1322**, **1327**; 275, II. — ^d424, 2; **943**; 221, R. 3. — ^eDist. bet. *murus*, *paries*, and *moenia*. V. Caes. I: 8, n. 4. — ^f517, I., 519; **1291**; 264, 8 (1). — ^g414; **873**; 248, II.

vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe ¹⁰videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse debere, qui se ipse^p jam dignum custodia^h judicavit?

20. Quae quum ita sint, Catilina, dubitas, ¹¹si emori aequo animo^j non potes, abire in ¹²aliquas terras, et vitam istam,^k 5 multis supplicii^l justis debitisque ereptam, fugae solitudinique mandare?

“¹³Refer,” inquis,^m “ad senatum;” id enim postulas; et, si hic ordo placere decreverit te ire in exsilium, obtemperatum te esse dicis. ¹⁴Non referam, id quodⁿ abhorret a meis 10 moribus; et tamen faciam ut intelligas, quid hi de te sentiant. Egredere ex urbe, Catilina: libera rem publicam metu: in exsilium, ¹⁵si hanc vocem exspectas, ¹⁶proficiscere. Quid est, Catilina? ¹⁷ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis horum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectas auctoritatem 15 loquentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis?

21. At si hoc idem huic adolescenti optimo, ¹⁸P. Sestio, si fortissimo viro, ¹⁹M. Marcello, dixissem, jam mihi consuli hoc ipso in templo senatus jure optimo ²⁰vim et manus intulisset. De te autem, Catilina, quum quiescunt, probant: quum pati- 20 untur, decernunt: quum tacent, clamant. Neque hi solum, quorum tibi auctoritas est ²¹videlicet cara, ²²vita vilissima, sed etiam illi equites Romani, honestissimi atque optimi viri, ceterique fortissimi cives, ²³qui circumstant senatum, quorum tu et frequentiam videre, et studia perspicere, et voces paulo 25 ante exaudire potuisti. ²⁴Quorum ego vix abs te jamdiu manus ac tela contineo,^o eosdem facile adducam, ut te haec, quae vastare jampridem studes,^o relinquentem, ²⁵usque ad portas prosequantur.

IX. 22. ¹Quamquam quid loquor? te ²ut ulla res frangat^a? 30 tu ut umquam te corrigas^a? tu ut ullam fugam meditere^a?

VIII. ^h419, IV.; 919; 244. — ⁱ501, I.; 1218; 264, 1 (a) & (b). — ^j414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^kWhy *istam*? — ^l425 & 2, 2); 916; 251. — ^m528, 2; 1295 (1); 279, 6. — ⁿ445, 7; 683; 206 (13) (a) & (b). — ^o467, 2; 1083; 145, I, 2.

IX. ^a495, 2, 2); 1180; 270, R. 2 (a).

tu ut ullum exsilium cogites^a? Utinam tibi istam mentem dii immortales ³duint^b! tametsi video, si, mea voce perterritus, ire in exsilium animum induxeris, quanta tempestas invidiæ nobis, si minus in praesens tempus, recenti memoria^c scelerum 5 tuorum, ⁴at in posteritatem impendeat.^d Sed ⁵est tanti,^f dummodo ⁶ista ⁷privata sit^g calamitas et a rei publicae periculis sejungatur.^g Sed tu ut vitis tuis commoveare, ut legum poenas pertimescas, ut ⁸temporibus rei publicae cedas, non est postulandum; neque enim ⁹is es, Catilina, ut te aut ¹⁰pudor 10 umquam a turpitudine, aut metus a periculo, aut ratio a furore revocarit.^h

23. Quamobrem, ut saepe jam dixi, proficiscere; ac si mihi inimico, ut praedicas, tuo conflare vis invidiam, ¹¹recta perge in exsilium. Vix feram ¹²sermone hominum, si id feceris: 15 vix molem istiusⁱ invidiæ, si in exsilium jussu^c consulis ieris, sustinebo. Sin autem servire meae laudi^j et gloriae ¹³ma^jvis, egredere cum importuna sceleratorum manu: confer te ad Manlium: concita perditos cives: secerne te a bonis: infer patriae bellum: exsulta impio latrocinio,^c ut a me ¹³non^k ejection 20 tus ad alienos, sed invitatus ad tuos isse videaris.^l

24. ¹⁴Quamquam quid^m ego te invitem,^b a quo jam sciam esse praemissos qui tibi ad ¹⁴Forum Aurelium ¹⁵praestolarenturⁿ armati? cui sciam pactam et constitutam cum Manlio diem? a quo etiam ¹⁶aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi^o ac 25 tuis omnibus confido perniciosam ac funestam futuram, cui domituae ¹⁷sacrarium scelerum tuorum constitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tu ²ut illa^p carere diutius possis,^a quam venerari ad caedem proficiscens solebas? a cujus altaribus saepe istam impiam^q dextram ad necem civium transtulisti?

IX. ^b239 & 3, 483, II. 1; 325, 1195-6; 162, 1, 263, 1.—^c414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^d525; 1182; 265.—^f401, 402, III. 1; 799; 214.—^g503, I., 505; 1271; 263, 2 (1).—^h500 & 2; 1218; 262, R. 1.—ⁱWhy iste?—^j385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^k602, IV.; 1390; 279, 15.—^l489, I.; 1205; 262.—^m320, 2; 730; 223, R. 11.—ⁿ(2) 485, 486, II.; 1180; 260, R. 5.—^oDist. bet. *manus, expulso, praestolor, and superior*. V. n. 15.—^p391; 860; 222, R. 1.—^q749, III.; 907; 250, 2 (2).

X. 25. Ibis ¹tandem aliquando, quo te jampridem tua ista cupiditas effraenata ac furiosa rapiebat. ²Neque enim tibi ³haec res affert dolorem, sed quandam incredibilem voluptatem: ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit. Numquam tu non modo otium, sed ne bellum quidem nisi nefarium concupisti. ⁴Nactus es ex perditis, atque ab omni non modo fortuna, verum etiam spe derelictis^a conflata improborum manum.

26. Hic tu qua laetitia^b perfruere! quibus gaudiis^c exsultabis! quanta in voluptate bacchabere, quum in tanto numero tuorum neque audies virum bonum quemquam, neque videbis. ⁵Ad hujus vitae studium meditati^f illi sunt, ⁶qui feruntur, labores tui: ⁷jacere humi non modo ⁸ad obsidendum^d stuprum, verum etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilare non solum insidiantem somno maritorum, verum etiam bonis ⁹otiosorum. ¹⁰Habes, ubi ostentes^e tuam illam praeclaram ¹¹patientiam famis, frigoris, inopiae rerum omnium; quibus te brevi tempore confectum senties. 27. Tantum profeci tum, quum te ¹²a consularu repuli, ut exsul potius tentare quam consul vexare rem publicam posses; atque ut id, quod est abs te scelerate susceptum, latrocinium potius quam bellum nominaretur.

XI. Nunc ut a me, Patres Conscripti, quandam prope justam patriae querimoniam ¹detester ac deprec^{er},^a percipite, quaeso, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penitus ²animis^b vestris mentibusque mandate. ³Etenim ⁴si mecum patria, quae mihi ⁵vita^c mea multo^d est carior, si cuncta Italia, si omnis res publica loquatur, "M. Tulli,^e quid agis? tune eum, quem esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem belli futurum vides, quem exspectari imperatorem in castris hostium sentis, auctorem

X. ^aForce of *de* in *derelictis*. V. n. 4.—^bDist. bet. *laetitia* and *gaudium*. V. Sall. Cat. XLVIII. n. 2. — ^c414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^d562, 565, 1; 1337; 275, II.—^e221, 2; 306; 162, 17 (a).—^f525; 1182; 265.

XI. ^aDist. bet. *detestor* and *deprecor*. V. n. 1.—^bDist. bet. *anima*, *animus*, and *mens*. V. n. 2.—^c417; 895; 256, 2.—^d418; 929; 256, R. 16.—^e45, 5, 2); 65; 52.

sceleris, principem conjurationis, ⁴evocatorem servorum et civium perditorum, exire patiere, ut abs te non emissus ex Urbe, sed immissus in Urbem esse videatur? Nonne hunc in vincula duci, non ad mortem rapi, non summo supplicio mactari ⁵imperabis? 28. Quid ⁶tandem te impedit? mosne majorum? at ⁷persaepe etiam privati in hac re publica perniciosos cives morte multaverunt: an leges, ⁸quae de civium Romanorum supplicio rogatae sunt? at numquam in hac urbe, qui a re publica ⁹defecerunt, civium jura tenuerunt. An invidiam ¹⁰posteritatis times? ¹⁰Praeclaram vero populo Romano refert gratiam, qui te, hominem ¹¹per te cognitum, nulla commendatione ¹²majorum ¹²tam mature ad summum imperium per omnes honorum gradus extulit, si propter invidiam aut alicujus ¹³periculi metum salutem civium tuorum negligis. 29. Sed si ¹⁵quis ¹⁴est invidiae metus, num est vehementius ¹⁵severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nequitiae pertimescenda? An quum bello vastabitur Italia, vexabuntur urbes, tecta ardebunt, tum te non existimas invidiae incendio conflagratum?"

20 XII. ¹His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus et eorum hominum, qui idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondebo. Ego, si ²hoc optimum factu ³judicarem, Patres Conscripti, Catilinam morte multari, unius usuram horae ⁴gladiatori isti ad vivendum non dedissem. Etenim si summi et clarissimi viri, ²⁵Saturnini et Gracchorum et Flacci et ⁵superiorum complurium sanguine non modo se non contaminarunt, sed etiam ⁶honestarunt, ⁷certe verendum mihi ⁸non erat, ne ⁹quid, hoc parricida civium interfecto, invidiae ¹⁰mihi ¹¹in posteritatem redundaret. Quod ¹²si ea mihi ¹³maxime impenderet, tamen

XI. 'What is said of the construction of *impero*? V. n. 5. — **428**; **888**; 211, R. 6.—**455** & 1; **1048**; 138.

XII. ^a**570** & 1; **1365**; 276, III.—^bDist. bet. *honoro* and *honesto*. V. n. 6. — ^c**388**, 1; **847**; 225, III.—^d**492**, 4 & 1); **1215**; 262, R. 7.—^e**395**, **396**, III. 2, 3) & (3); **760**; 212, R. 3.—^f**453**, 6; **702**; 206 (14). —^g**386**; **826**; 224.

hoc animo^h semper fui, ut invidiam virtuteⁱ partam gloriam,^j non invidiam putarem.^k

30. ⁸Quamquam nonnulli^l sunt in ⁹hoc ordine, qui aut ea, quae imminet, non videant,^m aut ea, quae vident, dissimulant^m; ¹⁰quiⁿ spem Catilinae ¹¹mollibus sententiis aluerunt, ⁵conjuracionemque nascentem non credendo corroboraverunt. Quorum auctoritatem secuti multi, non solum improbi, verum etiam imperiti, si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter ¹²et regie factum esse dicerent.^o Nunc intelligo, si ¹³iste, quo intendit, in Manliana castra pervenerit, neminem ¹⁴tam stultum ¹⁰fore, qui non videat^m conjurationem esse factam, neminem tam improbum, qui non fateatur.^m Hoc autem uno interfecto, intelligo hanc rei publicae pestem paulisper ¹⁵reprimi, non in perpetuum comprimi posse. Quod^f si se ejecerit secumque suos eduxerit, et eodem ceteros undique ¹⁶collectos ¹⁷naufragos ag- ¹⁵regarit, exstinguetur atque delebitur non modo haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis, verum etiam stirps ac semen malorum omnium.

XIII. 31. Etenim ¹jamdiu, Patres Conscripti, in his periculis conjurationis insidiis^{que} ²versamur; sed ³nescio quo pacto, ²⁰omnium scelerum ac ⁴veteris furo^{is} et audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. ⁵Quod si ex tanto latrocinio iste unus tolletur, videbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cura et metu esse relevati, periculum autem residebit, et erit inclusum penitus in venis atque in ⁶visceribus rei pub- ²⁵licae. Ut saepe homines aegri morbo^a gravi, quum ⁷aestu febrique^a jactantur, si aquam gelidam biberint, primo relevari videntur, deinde multo gravius vehementiusque affligantur; sic hic morbus, qui est in re publica, relevatus istius poena, vehementius, vivis reliquis,^b ingravescet.^c 30

32. Quare secedant^d improbi; secernant^d se a bonis; unum

XII. ^h428; 888; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2).—ⁱ414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^j373; 715; 230.—^k495 & 3, 482, 1; 1218, 1171; 262.—^l585, 1; 998; 277, R. 5 (c).—^m501, I.; 1218; 264, 1 (a) & (b).—^o453; 701; 206 (17).—^o504, 2; 1162 (1); 261, 1.

XIII. ^a414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^b431; 972; 257, R. 7.—^c332, II.; 588; 187, II. 2.—^d487; 1193; 260, R. 6.

in locum congregentur^d; muro denique, id quod saepe jam dixi, discernantur a nobis: desinant insidiari domi suae consuli, circumstare tribunal ⁸praetoris urbani, obsidere cum gladiis curiam, ⁹malleolos et faces ad inflammandam urbem comparare: sit denique inscriptum in fronte uniuscujusque, quid de re publica sentiat.^e Polliceor hoc vobis, Patres Conscripti, tantam in nobis consulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vobis auctoritatem, tantam in equitibus Romanis virtutem, tantam in omnibus bonis consensionem, ut, Catilinae profectio, ¹⁰omnia patefacta, illustrata, oppressa, vindicata esse videatis.

33. ¹⁰Hisce ominibus,^f Catilina, cum summa rei publicae salute, cum tua peste ac pernicie cumque eorum exitio, qui se tecum omni scelere parricidioque junxerunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefarium. ¹¹Tu, Juppiter, qui iisdem, qui-
15 bus ¹²haec urbs, auspiciis a Romulo es constitutus, quem Statorem hujus urbis atque imperii vere nominamus, hunc et hujus socios a tuis ceterisque templis, a tectis urbis ac moenibus, a vita fortunisque civium arcebis; et homines bonorum inimicos,^g hostes patriae, latrones Italiae, scelerum foedere
20 inter se ac nefaria societate conjunctos, aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque ¹³mactabis.

XIII. *525; 1182; 265.—^f414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^gDist. bet. *adversarius*, *hostis*, and *inimicus*. V. Caes. I. 10, n. 5.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

IN

L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECUNDA

AD QUIRITES.

I. 1. ¹Tandem aliquando, ²Quirites, L. Catilinam, furentem audacia,^a scelus^b anhelantem, pestem patriae nefarie molientem, vobis^c atque huic urbi ferro^d flammaque minitantem, ex urbe vel^e eiecimus, vel ³emisimus, vel, ⁴ipsum egredientem, ⁵verbis prosecuti sumus. ⁶Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. ⁷Nulla jam perniciēs a ⁷monstro illo^f atque prodigio^g moenibus ipsis intra moenia comparabitur. Atque hunc quidem unum, hujus belli domestici ducem, ⁸sine controversia vicimus. ⁹Non enim jam inter latera nostra ¹⁰sica illa versabitur: non in campo, non in foro, non in curia, non denique intra domos-
10 ticos parietes ¹¹pertimescemus. ¹²Loco^h ille motus est, quum est ex urbe depulsus: palam jam cum hoste, nullo impedi-
ente, ¹³bellum [justum] geremus. Sine dubio perdidimus hominem magnificeque vicimus, quum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium conjecimus. 2. Quod vero ¹⁴non cru-
15 entum mucronem, ut voluit, extulit, quod, vivis nobis,ⁱ egres-

I. ^a414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1. — ^bDist. bet. *maleficium*, *facinus*, *flagitium*, *scelus*, and *nefas*. V. Sall. Cat. XIV. n. 5. — ^c385; **831**; 223, R. 2. — ^d414 & 4; **873**; 247, 3. — ^e587, II. 2; **1374**; 198, 2, R. (a). — ^f450; **1028**; 207, R. 23 (a). — ^gDist. bet. *prodigium*, *ostentum*, *portentum*, and *monstrum*. V. Sall. Cat. XXX. n. 3. — ^h425, 3, 3; **916**; 251. — ⁱ431; **972**; 257, R. 7.

sus est, quod ei^j ferrum de manibus extorsimus,^k quod incolumes cives, quod stantem urbem reliquit^k; quanto ¹⁵tandem illum moerore^a afflictum esse et profigatum putatis? Jacet ille nunc prostratus, Quirites, et ¹⁶se perculsum atque abjectum esse sentit; et ¹⁷retorquet oculos profecto saepe ad hanc urbem, quam^l e suis faucibus ereptam esse luget; quae quidem laetari mihi videtur, quod tantam pestem evomuerit^k forasque projecerit.

II. 3. Ac si quis est talis, quales esse omnes^a ¹oportebat, qui in hoc ipso, in quo exultat et triumphat oratio mea, me vehementer accuset,^b quod tam capitalem hostem non comprehenderim^c potius quam emisirim^c; non est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimo supplicio^d affectum jampridem oportebat; idque a me et mos ¹⁵majorum et hujus imperii severitas et res publica postulabat.^e Sed quam multos fuisse putatis, qui quae ego^e deferrem^f non crederent^f? quam multos, qui etiam defenderent^f? [quam multos, qui propter ²improbisatem faverent^f]? ⁴Ac si, illo sublato, depelli a vobis omne pericuium ⁵judicarem, jampridem ²⁰ego L. Catilinam non modo invidiae ⁶meae, verum etiam vitae periculo^h sustulisseim. 4. Sed quum viderem,ⁱ ⁷ne vobis quidem omnibus re etiam tum probata, si illum, ut erat meritus, morte multassem, fore,^j ut ejus socios, invidia oppressus, persequi non possem; ⁸rem huc deduxi, ut tum ⁹palam^k ²⁵nare possetis, quum hostem aperte^k videretis.

¹⁰Quem quidem ego hostem quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem,^l licet ¹¹hinc intelligatis,^m quod ¹²illud etiam

I. i 398, 5; 855; 224, R. 2, 222, 2 (b).—^k520, I.; 1250; 273, 5, & R.—^l545; 1136; 239.—^k(2) 520, II.; 1255.

II. * 545; 1136; 239.—^b500; 1218; 264, 1.—^c520, II.; 1255; 266, 3.—^a419, III. & 2, 1); 873; 249, I.—^e463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).—^f531; 1291; 266, 2.—^e446; 1013; 209, R. 1 (a) & (b).—^h414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. The attributive genitive is equivalent to an adjective.—ⁱWhat is the object of *viderem*?—^j544; 1133; 268, R. 4 (b). What is the sub. acc. of *fore*?—^kDist. bet. *aperte*, *palam*, and *manifesto*. V. n. 8.—^l525; 1182; 265.—^m496, 1; 1222; 262, R. 4.

molestē fero, quod ex Urbe ¹³parum comitatus exierit. Utinam ille omnes secum suas copias eduxisset^a! ¹⁴Tongilium mihi^o eduxit, quem amare in ¹⁵praetexta coeperat; ¹⁶Publicium et Minucium, quorum aes alienum contractum in popina ¹⁷nulum rei publicae motum afferre poterat: reliquit quos viros! 5 quanto aere^p alieno! quam valentes! quam nobiles!

III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum, prae ¹Gallicanis^a legionibus et hoc dilectu, quem ²in agro Piceno et Gallico ³Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis, quae a nobis quotidie ⁴comparantur, magno opere contemno, collectum ex ⁵senibus despera- 10 tis, ex ⁶agresti luxuria, ex rusticis ⁷decoctoribus, ex iis, qui ⁸vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt; quibus ego non modo si ⁹aciem exercitus nostri, verum etiam si ¹⁰edictum praetoris ostendero, concident. Hos, quos video volitare in foro, quos stare ad curiam, quos etiam in senatum venire, 15 qui ¹¹nitent^b unguentis,^c qui ¹²fulgent purpura,^c māllem^d secum ¹³milites eduxisset,^e qui si hic permanent, mementote non tam exercitum illum esse nobis,^f quam hos, ¹⁴qui exercitum deseruerunt, pertimescendos.

Atque hoc etiam sunt timendi magis, quod quidquid cogi- 20 tant me scire sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. 6. Video, ¹⁵cui sit Apulia attributa, quis habeat Etruriam, quis agrum Picenum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi ¹⁶has urbanas insidias caedis atque incendiorum depoposcerit. Omnia ¹⁷superioris noctis consilia ad me perlata esse sentiunt; patefeci in senatu hes- 25 terno die; Catilina ipse pertimuit, profugit: hi quid expectant? ne illi vehementer errant, si illam meam pristinam lenitatem perpetuam sperant futuram.

IV. Quod expectavi, jam sum assecutus, ut vos omnes factam esse aperte conjurationem contra rem publicam vide- 30

II. *488, 1 & 2; 1193, 1195-6; 263, 1 & R.—°389; 838; 228, N. (a).—P428; 888; 211, R. 6.

III. *Dist. bet. *Gallicanae legiones* and *Gallicae legiones*. V. n. 1.—^bDist. bet. *luceo*, *fulgeo*, *splendeo*, and *niteo*. V. n. 11.—°414 & 2; 873; 247. 1.—^d485; 1177; 260, R. 2.—°493, 2; 1204; 262, R. 4.—^f388, 1. 847; 225, III.

retis; ¹nisi vero [si] quis est, qui Catilinae^a ²similes cum Catilina ³sensire non putet.^b Non est jam lenitati locus: severitatem res ipsa flagitat. Unum etiam nunc concedam: exeant,^c proficiscantur,^c ne patiantur ⁴desiderio^d sui Catilinam
 5 miserum tabescere. Demonstrabo iter: ⁵Aurelia via^e profectus est: si accelerare volent, ⁶ad vesperam consequentur. 7. O fortunatam rem publicam^f si quidem hanc ⁷sentinam urbis ejecerit! Uno mehercule Catilina ⁸exhausto, levata mihi et recreata res publica videtur. Quid enim mali aut sceleris
 10 fingi aut cogitari potest, quod non ille conceperit^b? quis^g tota Italia^e veneficus, quis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius, quis parricida, quis testamentorum subjector, quis circumscriptor, quis ganeo, quis nepos, quis adulter, quae mulier infamis, quis corruptor juventutis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniri po-
 15 test, qui se cum Catilina non familiarissime vixisse fateatur^b? quae caedes per hosce annos sine illo facta est? quod^h nefarium stuprum non per illumⁱ? 8. ⁹Jam vero ¹⁰quae tanta umquam in ullo homine juventutis illecebra fuit, quanta in illo? qui alios ipse amabat turpissime, aliorum amorij flagitiosissime
 20 serviebat, aliis fructum libidinum, aliis mortem parentum non modo ¹¹impellendo, verum etiam adjuvando pollicebatur. Nunc vero quam subito non solum ex urbe, verum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perditorum hominum collegerat! Nemo non modo Romae, sed nec ullo quidem in angulo totius
 25 Italiae oppressus aere alieno fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile sceleris foedus adsciverit.^b

V. 9. Atque ut ¹ejus diversa studia in dissimili ratione perspicere possitis, nemo est in ludo gladiatorio paulo ad facinus audacior,^a qui se non ²intimum Catilinae esse fateatur: nemo

IV. *399, 3, 2); 863; 222, R. 2 (b). Dist. bet. the use of *similis* with the gen. and with the dat. V. I. 2, n. 18. — ^b501, I.; 1218; 264, 6. — *485; 1177; 260, R. 6. — ^d414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^e414 & 4; 937; 255, 2. — ^f381; 725; 238, 2. — ^{b(2)} 264, 7. — ^e454, 1; 1042; 137, 1. — ⁽²⁾422, 1 & 1; 254, R. 2 (b). — ^h454; 1041; 137, 1. — ⁱ414, 5, 1); 876; 247, R. 4. — ^j385; 831; 223, R. 2.

V. *444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).

⁶In scena levior et nequior, qui se non ejusdem prope sodalem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen, stuprorum et scelerum exercitatione^b assuefactus, ⁴frigore^c et fame et siti et vigiliis perferendis ^d ⁵fortis ab istis praedicabatur, quum industriae ^esubsidia atque instrumenta virtutis in libidine auda- 5 ciaeque consumeret.

10. Hunc vero si secuti erunt sui comites, si ex urbe exierint desperatorum hominum flagitiosi greges, O nos beatos! O rem publicam fortunatam! O praeclaram laudem consulatus mei! Non enim jam sunt mediocres ⁷hominum libidines, non 10 humanae ac ⁸tolerandae audaciae^e: nihil cogitant, nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinas. Patrimonia sua profuderunt, fortunas suas obligaverunt: ⁹res eos jampridem, fides deficere nuper coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia, libido permanet. Quod si in vino et ¹⁰alea comissiones solum 15 et scorta quaererent, essent illi quidem desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi. Hoc^f vero quis ferre possit, inertes homines^h fortissimis viris insidiari, stultissimos prudentissimis, ebriosos sobriis, dormientes vigilantibus? qui ¹¹mihi^g accubantes in conviviis, complexi mulieres impudicas, vino languidi, conferti 20 cibo, sertis redimiti, unguentis obliti, debilitati stupris, erucant sermonibus suis caedem bonorum atque urbis incendia.

11. Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod, et poenam jamdiu improbitati, nequitiae, sceleri, libidini debitam aut ¹²instare jam plane aut certe appropinquare. Quos si meus 25 consulatus, quoniam sanare non potest, sustulerit, ¹³non breve nescio quod tempus, sed multa saecula propagarit rei publicae. Nulla est enim natio, quam pertimescamus; nullus rex, qui bellum populo Romano facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ¹⁴unius virtute terra marique pacata: domesticum bellum ma- 30 net; intus insidiae sunt; intus inclusum periculum est; intus

V. ^b414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^c414 & 2; 873; 245, II. 3. — ^d439, 562; 656, 1322; 205, Exc. to R. 2, 275, II. — ^e130, 2; 177 (2); 95, R. — ^f450, 3; 1028; 207, R. 22. — ^g389; 838; 228, N. (a). — ^hDist. bet. *homo* and *vir*. V. Sall. Cat. I. n. 1.

est hostis. Cum luxuria nobis,¹ cum amentia, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego me bello ducem profiteor, Quirites: suscipio inimicitias hominum perditorum. Quae sanari poterunt, quacumque ratione sanabo: quae resecanda erunt, non 5 patiar ad perniciem civitatis manere. ¹⁵Proinde aut exeantⁱ aut quiescant; aut, si et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

VI. 12. At etiam ¹sunt, qui dicant, Quirites, a me in exsilium ejectum esse Catilinam. Quod ego si verbo assequi 10 possem, istos ipsos ejicerem, qui haec loquuntur. Homo enim ²videlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vocem consulis ferre non potuit: simul atque ire in exsilium jussus est, paruit.

Quid? ut ³hesterno die, quum domi meae paene interfectus essem, senatum in aedem Jovis Statoris convocavi, rem om- 15 nem ad patres conscriptos detuli,—quo quum Catilina venisset, quis eum senator appellavit? quis salutavit? quis denique ita adspexit ut perditum civem, ac non potius ut importunissimum hostem? quin etiam principes ⁴ejus ordinis partem illam sub- selliorum, ad quam ille accesserat, nudam atque inanem reli- 20 querunt:—hic ego, vehemens ⁵ille consul, qui verbo cives in exsilium ejicio, quaesivi^b a Catilina, in nocturno conventu apud M. Laecam fuisset necne.^d 13. Quum ille, ⁶homo audacissimus, conscientia convictus primo reticuisset, patefeci cetera: quid ⁷ea nocte egisset, quid ⁸in proximam constituisset, quemadmo- 25 dum esset ⁹ratio totius belli descripta, edocui. Quum haesitaret, quum ¹⁰teneretur, quaesivi, quid^f dubitaret proficisci eo, quo jampridem ¹¹pararet,^g quum arma, quum secures, quum ¹¹fascēs, quum tubas, quum signa militaria, quum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrarium [scelerum] domi 30 suae fecerat, scirem esse praemissam.^h 14. In exsilium ejiciebam,ⁱ quem jam ingressum esse in bellum videbam? Etenim,

V. ¹388, I.; 847; 225, III.—^j487, 488, II.; 1193; 260, R. 6.

VI. ^b374, 3, 4); 738; 231, R. 4.—^d526, 1); 1187; 265, R. 2.—^e388, II.; 844; 225, II.—^f380, 2; 731; 235, R. 11.—^g527; 1291; 266, 1.—^h439; 656; 205, Exc. R. 2.—ⁱ468; 1087; 145, II.

¹²credo, Manlius iste centurio, qui in ¹³agro Faesulano castra posuit, bellum populo Romano suo nomine^j indixit, et illa castra nunc non Catilinam ducem exspectant, et ille ejectus in exsilium se Massiliam,^k ut aiunt, non in haec castra conferet.

VII. O conditionem^a miseram, non modo administrandae, **5** verum etiam conservandae rei publicae ! Nunc si L. Catilina consiliis, laboribus, ¹periculis^b meis circumclusus ac debilitatus subito pertimuerit, sententiam mutaverit, deseruerit suos, consilium belli faciendi^c abjecerit, ex hoc cursu sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam ²atque in exsilium converterit,^b ³non ille a me **10** spoliatus armis^d audaciae, non obstupefactus ac perterritus mea diligentia, non de spe conatuque depulsus, sed indemnat^e, innocens, in exsilium ejectus, a consule vi et minis esse dicitur ; et erunt, qui illum, si hoc fecerit, non improbum, sed miserum, me non diligentissimum consulem, sed crudelissimum **15** tyrannum existimari velint. 15. ⁴Est mihi^e tanti,^f Quirites, hujus invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestatem subire, dummodo a vobis hujus horribilis belli ac nefarii periculum depellatur.^g Dicatur^h sane ejectus esse a me, dummodo eat^g in exsilium ; sed mihi credite, non est iturus.ⁱ Numquam ego **20** a diis immortalibus optabo, Quirites, invidiae meae levandae^e causa, ut L. Catilinam ducere exercitum hostium atque in armis volitare audiat^s ; sed triduo tamen audietis : multoque magis ⁵illud timeo, ⁶ne^j mihi sit invidiosum^k aliquando, quod illum emiserim^l potius, quam quod ejecerim.^l Sed quum sint **25** homines, qui illum, quum profectus sit, ejectum esse dicant. iidem, si interfectus esset, quid dicerent ?

16. ⁷Quamquam isti, qui Catilinam ⁸Massiliam ire dictitant,^m non tam hoc queruntur, quam verentur. Nemo est istorum

VI. ¹414 & 2; **873**; 247, 1.—^k**379**; **938**; 237.

VII. ^a**381**; **725**; 238, 2. — ^b**704**, I. 1; **1378**, 1st; 278, R. 6 (b).—^c**562**; **1322**; 275, II. — ^d**419**, III.; **911**; 251. — ^e**384**; **820**; 223. — ^f**401**, **402**, III. 1; **799**; 214. — ^g**503** & I.; **1271**; 263, 2. — ^h**488** & I., **549**, 4; **1193**, **1155**; 260, R. 6, 271, R. 2. — ⁱ**228**; **328**; 162, 14. — ^j**492**, 4, 1); **1215**; 262, R. 7. — ^k**323**; **570**; 128, I. 4. — ^l**556**, I., **520**, II.; **1291**; 266, 3. — ^m**332**, I. & 2; **584**; 187, II. 1 (c).

tam misericors ⁹qui illum non ad Manlium, quam ad Massilienses ire malit. Ille autem, si mehercule ¹⁰hoc, quod agit, numquam antea cogitasset, tamen latrocinantem se interfici mallet, quam exsulem vivere. Nunc vero, quum ei nihil adhuc praeter ipsius voluntatem cogitationemque acciderit, nisi quod, vivis nobis, ^aRoma profectus est, optemus potius, ut eat in exsilium, quam ¹¹queramur.

VIII. 17. Sed cur tamdiu de uno hoste loquimur, et de eo hoste, ¹qui jam fatetur se esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod 10 semper volui, murus interest, non timeo; ²de iis, qui dissimulant, qui Romae remanent, qui nobiscum sunt, nihil dicimus? quos quidem ego, si ullo modo fieri possit, non tam ulcisci studeo quam sanare, ~~sibi ipsos~~, placare rei publicae; neque, id quare fieri non possit, si me audire volent, intelligo. Expo- 15 nam enim vobis, Quirites, ex quibus generibus hominum ³istae copiae comparentur: ⁴deinde singulis medicinam consilii atque orationis meae, ⁵si quam potero, afferam.

18. Unum genus ⁶est eorum, ^aqui ⁷magno in aere alieno majores etiam possessiones habent; quarum amore ^badducti 20 ⁸dissolvi nullo modo possunt. Horum hominum ⁹species est honestissima; sunt enim locupletes; voluntas vero et causa impudentissima. ¹⁰Tu agris, ^ctu aedificiis, ^ctu ¹¹argento, ^ctu familia, ^ctu rebus ^comnibus ornatus et copiosus sis, ^det dubites ^dde ¹²possessione detrahere, acquirere ad fidem? Quid enim 25 exspectas? bellum? Quid? ergo in vastatione omnium tuas possessiones sacrosanctas futuras putas? ¹³An tabulas novas? Errant, qui istas a Catilina exspectant. ¹⁴Meo beneficio tabulae novae proferentur, verum auctionariae; neque enim isti, qui possessiones habent, alia ratione ulla salvi esse possunt. 30 Quod si maturius facere voluissent, ¹⁵neque (id quod stultissimum est) certare cum usuris fructibus praediorum, et ¹⁶locu-

VII. ^a431; 972; 257, R. 7.

VIII. ^a401; 780; 211, R. 8 (1). V. n. 6.—^b414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^c419, III.; 776; 249, I.—^d485; 1180; 260, R. 5.

pletioribus his et melioribus civibus uteremur. Sed hosce homines minime puto pertimescendos, quod aut deduci de sententia possunt; aut, si permanebunt, magis mihi videntur vota facturi contra rem publicam quam arma laturi.

IX. 19. Alterum genus est eorum,^a qui, quamquam premuntur aere alieno,¹ dominationem tamen exspectant: rerum^b potiri volunt: honores, quos, quieta re publica,^c desperant, perturbata, se consequi posse arbitrantur. ²Quibus^d hoc^e praecipendum^f videtur,^g unum scilicet et idem, quod^e reliquis^d omnibus, ut desperent,^h id quod conantur seⁱ consequi^j posseⁱ: 10 primum omnium,^k me ipsum vigilare, adesse, providere rei publicae; deinde magnos animos esse in bonis viris, magnam concordiam in maxima multitudine, magnas praeterea copias militum; deos denique immortales huic invicto populo, clarissimo imperio, pulcherrimae urbi contra tantam vim sceleris 15 ⁴praesentes auxilium esse laturos. Quod^l si jam sint id, quod cum summo furore^m cupiunt, adepti, numⁿ illi in cinere urbis et sanguine civium, ⁶quae mente^o conscelerata ac nefaria concupiverunt, se consules aut dictatores aut etiam reges sperant futuros? Non vident id se cupere, quod^p si adepti sint, ⁷fugitivo alicui ant gladiatori concedi^p sit necesse?

20. Tertium genus est ⁸aetate^q jam affectum, sed tamen exercitatione robustum; quo ex genere est ipse Manlius, cui nunc Catilina succedit. Sunt ⁹homines ex iis coloniis, quas Sulla constituit; ¹⁰quas ego universas civium esse optimorum 25 et fortissimorum virorum^a sentio; sed tamen ii sunt coloni, qui ¹¹se in insperatis ac repentinis pecuniis sumptuosius insolentiusque jactarunt. Hi, dum aedificant, tamquam ¹²beati, dum praediis, ¹³lecticis, familiis magnis, conviviis apparatis delectan-

IX. ^a401; 780; V. VIII. a, & n. 6.—^b409, 3; 882; 220, 4.—^c431; 972; 257, R. 7.—^d453, 386; 826; 224, 206 (17).—^e545; 1136; 239.—^f549; 1151; 270, R. 3.—^g549, 1; 638; 209, R. 3, 5.—^h492; 1205; 262.—ⁱ545, 551, I. & 1; 1136, 1148-9; 272, 239.—^j552 & 1; 1138; 271.—^k396, 2, 3) & (2); 771; 212, R. 2.—^l453, 6; 702; 206 (14).—^m414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—ⁿ346, II. 1, 3; 1105; 198, 11, R. (b).—^o414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^p545, 549; 1136, 1150. 239.—^q419, III.; 873; 249, I.

tur, in tantum aes alienum inciderunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit [iis] ab inferis excitandus. Qui etiam nonnullos agrestes, homines tenues atque egentes, in eandem illam spem ¹⁴rapinarum veterum impulerunt. Quos ego utrosque in eodem & genere praedatorum direptorumque pono; sed eos hoc^r moneo: desinant furere ac proscriptiones et dictaturas cogitare. Tantus enim ¹⁵illorum temporum dolor inustus est civitati,^d ut jam ista ¹⁶non modo homines, sed ne pecudes quidem mihi passurae esse videantur.

17 X. 21. Quantum genus est sane ¹varium et mixtum et turbulentum; qui ²jampridem premuntur, qui numquam emergunt; qui partim inertia,^a partim male gerendo negotio,^a partim etiam sumptibus^b ³in vetere aere alieno vacillant; qui ⁴vadimoniiis, judiciis, proscriptionibus bonorum defatigati, ⁵permulti et ex urbe et ex agris se in illa castra conferre dicuntur. Hosce ego non tam milites acres, quam ⁶infinitiores lentos esse arbitror. Qui^e homines primum si stare non possunt, corruant; sed ita, ut ⁷non modo civitas, sed ne vicini quidem proximi sentiant. Nam illud non intelligo. quamob-
rem, si vivere honeste non possunt, perire turpiter velint^d; aut cur minore dolore^e perituros se cum multis, quam si soli pereant, arbitrentur.^d

22. Quintum genus est ⁸parricidarum, sicariorum, denique omnium facinorosorum; quos ego a Catilina non revoco; nam ²²neque ab eo divelli possunt; et pereant sane in latrocinio, quoniam sunt ita multi, ut eos carcer capere non possit.

⁹Postremum autem genus est, non solum numero,^f verum etiam genere^f ipso atque vita,^f ¹⁰quod proprium Catilinae^g est, de ejus delectu, ¹¹immo vero ¹²de complexu ejus ac sinu; quos ³⁰pexo capillo,^h nitidos aut ¹³imberbes aut ¹⁴bene barbatos videtis, manicatis et talaribus ¹⁵tunicis,^h ¹⁶velis amictos, non togis;

IX. ^r410, 3 & 1; ⁷39; 218, R. 1.

X. ^a414 & 2; ⁸73; 247, 1. — ^bDist. bet. *sumptus* and *impensae*. V. Caes. I. 18, n. 9. — ^c453; ⁷01; 206 (17). — ^d525; ¹¹82; 265. — ^e414 & 3; ⁸73; 247, 3. — ^f429; ⁸89; 250, 1. — ^g399, 3, 3); ⁸63; 222, R. 2 (a). — ^h428; ⁸88; 211, R. 6.

quorum omnis industria vitae et vigilandi labor in antelucanis coenis expromitur. 23. In his gregibus omnes ¹⁷aleatores, omnes adulteri, omnes impuri impudicique versantur. Hi pueri tam lepidi ac delicati non solum amare et amari, neque saltare et ¹⁸cantare,^j sed etiam sicas vibrare et spargere venena didicerunt; qui ¹⁹nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiamsi Catilina perierit, scitoteⁱ hoc in re publica ²⁰seminarium Catilinarum futurum. Verumtamen quid sibi isti miseri volunt? Num suas secum mulierculas sunt in castra ducturi? Quemadmodum autem illis^k carere poterunt, his praesertim jam noctibus? Quo autem pacto illi Apenninum atque illas pruinas ac nives perfectent? nisi idcirco se facilius hiemem toleraturos putant, quod nudi in conviviis saltare didicerunt.

XI. 24. O bellum magno opere pertimescendum, quum hanc sit habiturus Catilina scortorum ¹cohorte praetoriam! ¹⁵Instruite nunc, Quirites, contra has tam praeclaras Catilinae copias vestra praesidia vestrosque exercitus; et primum gladiatori illi confecto et saucio consules imperatoresque vestros opponite; deinde contra illam naufragorum ejectam ac debilitatam manum florem totius Italiae ac robur educite. ²⁰²Jam vero ³urbes coloniarum^a ac municipiorum ⁴respondebunt Catilinae tumultibus silvestribus. Neque ego ceteras copias, ⁵ornamenta, praesidia vestra, cum illius latronis inopia atque egestate conferre debeo. 25. Sed si, omissis his rebus quibus^b nos suppeditamur, ⁶eget ille, senatu,^c equitibus Romanis, [pop- ²⁵ulo,] urbe, ⁷aerario, vectigalibus, cuncta Italia, provinciis omnibus, ⁷exteris^d nationibus, si, his rebus omissis, ipsas causas, quae inter se configunt, ⁸contendere velimus; ⁹ex eo ipso, ¹⁰quam valde illi jaceant, intelligere possumus. ¹¹Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio; hinc pietas, illinc scelus;

X. ¹537, I.; **1117**; 267 (2). — ^j Dist. bet. *cano*, *canto*, and *psallo*. V. n. 18. — ^k419, III.; **907**; 250, 2 (2).

XI. ^a396, V.; **631**; 211, R. 2, N. — ^b419, III.; **907-9**; 249, I. — ^c363; **622**; 204. — ^d Dist. bet. *externus* and *exterus*. V. n. 7

hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudine;
 hinc continentia, illinc libido: denique aequitas, temperantia,
 fortitudo, prudentia, virtutes omnes certant cum iniquitate,
 luxuria, ignavia, temeritate, cum vitiis omnibus: postremo,
 5 copia cum egestate, ¹²bona ratio cum perdita, mens sana cum
 amentia, bona denique spes cum omnium rerum desperatione
 confligit. In ejusmodi certamine ac proelio nonne, etiam si
 hominum ¹³studia deficiant, dii ipsi immortales cogant ¹⁴ab^e his
 praeclarissimis virtutibus tot et tanta vitia superari?

10 XII. 26. Quae quum ita sint, Quirites, vos, quemadmo-
 dum jam antea, vestra tecta vigiliis custodiisque defendite:
 mihi,^a ut ¹urbi sine vestro motu ac sine ullo tumultu satis esset
 praesidii,^b ²consultum atque provisum est. Coloni omnes mun-
 15 cipesque vestri, certiores a me facti de hac nocturna ³ex-
 cursione Catilinae, facile urbes suas finesque defendent: gla-
 diatores, quam^d sibi^c ille manum certissimam fore putavit,
 quamquam ⁴animo^e meliore sunt quam pars patriciorum, po-
 testate tamen nostra ⁵continebuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego
 hoc prospiciens in agrum Gallicum Picenumque praemisi,
 20 aut opprimet ⁶hominem aut omnes ejus motus conatusque
 prohibebit. Reliquis autem de rebus constituendis, maturan-
 dis, agendis jam ad senatum referemus, ⁷quem vocari videtis.

27. Nunc illos, qui in urbe remanserunt, ⁸atque adeo [qui]
 contra urbis salutem omniumque vestrum, in urbe a Catilina
 25 relictis sunt, quamquam sunt hostes, tamen, quia nati sunt cives,
 monitos ⁹eos etiam atque etiam volo. Mea lenitas si cui ad-
 huc solutior^f visa est, hoc ¹⁰expectavit, ut id quod latebat,
 erumperet. ¹¹Quod^g reliquum est, jam non possum oblivisci,
 meam hanc esse patriam, me horum esse consulem, mihi aut
 30 cum his vivendum aut pro his esse moriendum. Nullus est
 portis custos, nullus insidiator viae: si qui exire volunt, con-

XI. *414, 6; 878; Why is *ab* necessary? V. n. 14.

XII. *388, II.; 844; 225, II.—^b396, 2, 4) & (1); 1005; 212, R. 4.
 —^c390, 2; 853; 227, & R. 4. —^d445, 4; 695; 206 (10). —^e428;
 888; 211, R. 8 (2).—^f444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). —^g445, 7; 693;
 206, 13 (a).

nivere possum. Qui^h vero se in urbe commoverit, cujus ego non modo ¹²factum, sed inceptum ullum conatumve contra patriam deprehendero, sentiet in hac urbe esse consules vigilantes, esse egregios magistratus, esse fortem senatum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariorum ac manifestorum 5 scelerum majores nostri ¹³esse voluerunt.

XIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirites, ut maximae res minimo motu,^a pericula summa nullo tumultu,^a bellum intestinum ac domesticum, post hominum memoriam crudelissimum et maximum, ¹me uno togato duce et imperatore, sedetur.^b Quod ego sic administrabo, Quirites, ut, si ullo^c modo fieri poterit, ne improbus quidem quisquam^d in hac urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audaciae, si impendens patriae periculum me necessario de hac animi lenitate deduxerit, illud profecto perficiam, quod in tanto et tam 15 insidioso bello ²vix optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucorumque poena vos omnes salvi esse possitis.

29. Quae quidem ego neque mea prudentia^e neque humanis consiliis^e fretus polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed multis et non dubiis deorum immortalium ³significationibus,^e ⁴quibus^f 20 ego ducibus, in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui jam non procul, ut quondam solebant, ab ⁵externo hoste atque longinquo, sed hic praesentes suo numine atque auxilio sua templa atque urbis tecta defendunt; quos vos, Quirites, precari,^g venerari, implorare debetis ut, ⁶quam^h urbem pulcherri- 25 mam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc,^h omnibus hostium copiis terra marique superatis, a perditissimorum civium nefario scelere defendant.

XII. ^b445, 6; 689; 206 (4).

XIII. ^a414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^b463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (3). — ^cWhen are *quisquam* and *ullus* used after *si*? V. I. 2, n. 19. — What words are commonly used after *si* to express "any?" V. ib.—^d457; 1061; 207, R. 31. In what kinds of sentences is *quisquam* commonly used? — ^e419, IV.; 919 244. — ^f431; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^gDist. bet. *rogo*, *oro*, *obsecro*, *obtestor*, *precor*, and *supplico*. V. Caes. I. 20, n. 1. — ^h687, 690; 206 (3) & (a).

M. TULLII CICERONIS

IN

L. CATILINAM ORATIO TERTIA

AD QUIRITES.

I. 1. Rem publicam,¹ Quirites, vitamque omnium^a vestrum, bona, fortunas, conjuges liberosque^b vestros atque^b hoc domicilium clarissimi imperii, fortunatissimam pulcherrimamque urbem,^c hodierno die deorum immortalium summo erga vos
5 amore, laboribus, consiliis, ²periculis meis, e flamma atque ferro ac paene ex faucibus fati ereptam et^b vobis conservatam ac restitutam videtis. 2. Et si non minus nobis jucundi atque ³illustres sunt ii dies, quibus^d conservamur, quam illi, quibus^d nascimur, quod salutis certa laetitia est, nascendi incerta conditio, et quod sine ⁴sensu nascimur, cum ⁵voluptate servamur;
10 profecto, quoniam illum, qui hanc urbem condidit, ad deos immortales ⁶benevolentia famaue sustulimus, ⁷esse apud vos posterosque vestros in honore debet is, qui eandem hanc urbem conditam^f amplificatamque servavit. Nam toti
15 urbi,^e templis, delubris, tectis ac moenibus subjectos prope jam ignes circumdatosque restinximus; iidemque^h gladios in rem publicam dstrictos retudimus, mucronesque eorum a jugulis vestris dejecimus. 3. Quae quoniam in senatu ⁸illustrata,

I. *446, 3; 1016; 212, R. 2, N. 2.—^b587, I. 2; 1369; 198, I, R. (a) & (b).—^c363; 622; 204.—^d426; 949; 253.—^e386; 826; 224.—^f578, 577; 1350; 274, 3 (a).—^h451, 3; 1034; 207, R. 27 (a).

patefacta, comperta sunt per me, vobis jam exponam breviter, Quirites, ut ⁹et quanta et qua ratione investigata et comprehensa sint, vos, qui ignoratis ¹⁰et expectatis, scire possitis.

Principio, ¹¹ut Catilina paucis ante diebusⁱ erupit ex urbe, quum sceleris sui socios, hujusce nefarii belli acerrimos duces, Romae reliquisset, semper vigilavi et providi, Quirites, quemadmodum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis, salvi esse possemus.^j

II. Nam tum, quum ex urbe Catilinam ejiciebam, (non enim jam vereor ¹hujus verbi invidiam, quum ²illa magis sit ¹⁰timenda, quod vivus exierit,^a) ³sed tum, quum illum exterminari volebam, aut reliquam^b conjuratorum manum simul exituram aut eos, qui restitissent, infirmos sine illo ac debiles fore putabam.. 4. ⁴Atque ego, ut vidi, quos maximo furore et scelere esse inflammatos sciebam, eos nobiscum esse et Romae ¹⁵remansisse, ⁵in eo omnes dies noctesque consumpsi, ut, quid agerent, quid molirentur, sentirem ac viderem; ut, quoniam auribus^c vestris propter incredibilem magnitudinem sceleris ⁶minorem^d fidem faceret^e oratio mea, ⁷rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum demum animis salutem vestrae provideretis, quum oculis ²⁰maleficium ipsum videretis,† 5. Itaque ut ⁸comperi legatos ⁹Allobrogum belli ¹⁰Transalpini et ¹¹tumultus Gallici excitandi causa a P. ¹²Lentulo esse sollicitatos, eosque in Galliam ad suos cives ¹³eodemque itinere cum ¹⁴litteris mandatisque ad Catilinam esse missos, comitemque iis adjunctum ¹⁵T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilinam datas literas, facultatem mihi oblatam putavi, ut, quod erat difficillimum quodque ego semper optabam ab diis immortalibus, ¹⁶ut tota res non solum a me, sed etiam a senatu et a vobis manifesto deprehenderetur.

Itaque hesterno die ¹⁷L. Flaccum et ¹⁸C. Pomptinum, praetores, fortissimos atque amantissimos rei publicae^f viros, ad

I. ⁴²⁷ & 1; ⁹⁵⁴; 253, R. 1. — ^j ⁵²⁵; ¹¹⁸²; 265.

II. ^a ⁵²⁰. II.; ¹²⁵⁵; 273, 5 (2), 266, 3. What word does *quod* explain? — ^b ⁴⁴¹, 6; ⁶⁶²; 205, R. 17. — ^c ³⁸⁴; ⁸⁵⁵; 223. — ^d ⁴⁴⁴, 1; ⁹⁰²; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^e ⁵¹⁷ & II.; ¹²⁵⁵; 266, 3. — ^f ³⁹⁹ & 2, 1); ⁷⁶⁵; 213.

me vocavi: rem exposui: quid fieri placeret ostendi. Illi
¹⁹autem, ²⁰qui omnia de re publica praeclara atque egregia
sentirent,⁵ sine recusatione ac sine ulla mora negotium susce-
perunt; et, quum advesperasceret, occulte ad pontem ²¹Mul-
5 vium pervenerunt; atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipartito
fuerunt, ut Tiberis inter eos et pons interesset.^h Eodem autem
et ipsi sine cujusquam suspicione multos fortes viros eduxe-
rant, et ego ²²ex praefectura Reatina complures delectos ado-
lescentes, quorum opera utor assidue in re publica, ²³praesidioⁱ
10 cum gladiis miseram. 6. Interim, tertia fere^j ²⁴vigilia exacta,
quum jam pontem Mulvium cum magno comitatu legati Allo-
brogum ingredi inciperent unaque Volturcius, fit in eos impe-
tus: educuntur et ab illis gladii et a nostris. Res praetoribus
erat nota solis: ignorabatur a ceteris.

15 III. Tum interventu Pomptini atque Flacci pugna [quae
erat commissa] sedatur. Literae, quaecumque erant^a in eo
comitatu, integris signis,^b praetoribus traduntur: ipsi com-
prehensi ad me, quum jam diluisceret,^d deducuntur. Atque
horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem, ¹Cim-
20 brum Gabinium, statim^e ad me, ²nihil dum suspicantem, vo-
cavi; deinde item arcessitus est ³L. Statilius et post eum
⁴C. Cethegus; tardissime autem ⁵Lentulus venit, ⁶credo, quod
in literis dandis ⁷praeter consuetudinem proxima nocte vigi-
larat.

25 7. Quum summis et clarissimis hujus civitatis viris,^f qui,
audita re, frequentes ad me mane convenerant, literas^g a me
prius aperiri, quam ad senatum deferrem, placeret, ne, si nihil
esset inventum, temere a me tantus tumultus injectus civitati^h

II. *519; 1251; 264, 8 (1).—^h463, 3; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).—ⁱ390,
2; 853; 227, R. 2.—^jDist. bet. *fere*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. Caes. I.
1, n. 15.

III. *475, 3; 259, R. 4 (3).—^b431; 972; 257, R. 7.—^d481, IV.;
1167; 258, R. 1.—^eDist. bet. *repente*, *subito*, *extemplo*, *e vestigio*, *illico*,
statim, *protinus*, *confestim*, and *continuo*. V. Caes. II. 11, n. 3.—^f385;
831; 223, R. 2.—^g545; 1136; 239.—^h386; 826; 224.

videretur, ⁸negavi me esse facturum, ut de periculo publico non ad consilium publicum rem integram deferrem. Etenim, Quirites, si ea, quae erant ad me delata, reperta non essent, tamen ego non arbitrabar, in tantis rei publicae periculis, esse mihiⁱ nimiam diligentiam pertimescendam. Senatum fre- 5
quentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coëgi. 8. Atque interea statim admonitu^j Allobrogum, C. Sulpicium praetorem, fortem virum, misi, ⁹qui ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid telorum esset, efferret^k; ex quibus ille maximum sicarum numerum et gladiatorum extulit.

10

IV. Introduxi Volturcium sine ¹Gallis: ²fidem publicam jussu^a senatus dedi: hortatus sum, ut ea, quae sciret, sine timore indicaret. Tum ille dixit, quum vix se ex magno timore recreasset, a P. Lentulo se habere ad Catilinam ³mandata et literas, ut ⁴servorum praesidio^b uteretur, ut ad urbem 15
quam primum cum exercitu accederet; ⁵id autem eo consilio,^a ut quum urbem ⁶ex omnibus partibus, quemadmodum descriptum distributumque erat, incendissent, caedemque infinitam civium fecissent, praesto esset ille, qui et fugientes exciperet^c et se cum his urbanis ⁷ducibus conjungeret.^c 9. Introducti au- 20
tem Galli, ⁸jusjurandum sibi et literas ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, ad suam gentem data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ab his et a L. Cassio esse praescriptum, ut equitatum in Italiam quam primum mitterent: ⁹pedestres sibi copias non defuturas; Lentulum autem ¹⁰sibi confirmasse ex ¹¹fatis Sibyllinis 25
haruspicumque responsis, se esse tertium illum Cornelium, ad quem regnum hujus urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante se et Sullam fuisse; eundemque^d dixisse ¹²fatalem hunc esse annum ad interitum hujus urbis atque imperii, qui esset^e annus decimus post ¹³virginum absolutionem, 30
post ¹⁴Capitolii autem incensionem vicesimus. 10. Hanc au-

III. ¹388, I.; 847; 225, III. — ^j414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^k500; 1212; 264, 5.

IV. ^a414, 2, 3; 873; 247, 1, & R. 2 (a). — ^b419, I.; 880; 245, I. — ^c500; 1205; 264, 5. — ^d451, 3; 1034; 207, R. 27 (a). — ^e519; 1251; 264, 8 (1).

tem Cethego^f cum ceteris controversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulo et aliis, caedem ¹⁵Saturnalibus^g fieri atque urbem incendi placeret, Cethego nimium id longum videretur.

V. Ac, ¹ne longum sit, Quirites, ²tabellas proferri jussimus, 5 quae a quoque dicebantur datae. Primum ostendimus Cethego signum: ³cognovit. Nos linum incidimus: legimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manu Allobrogum senatui et populo, sese, quae eorum legatis ⁴confirmasset,^a esse facturum^b: orare,^b ut item illi facerent, quae sibi eorum legati ⁵recepis-

10 sent.^a Tum Cethegus, ⁶qui paulo ante aliquid tamen de gladiis ac sicis, quae ⁷apud ipsum erant deprehensa, respondisset dixissetque ⁸se semper bonorum ferramentorum^c studiosum fuisse, recitatis literis debilitatus atque abjectus, conscientia convictus, repente conticuit.

15 Introductus est Statilius: cognovit et signum et manum suam. Recitatae sunt tabellae ⁹in eandem fere sententiam: confessus est.

Tum ostendi tabellas Lentulo, et quaesivi, cognosceretne signum. Adnuit. "Est vero, inquam, notum quidem signum, imago ¹⁰avi tui, clarissimi viri, qui amavit unice patriam et cives suos; ¹¹quae quidem te a tanto scelere etiam muta revocare debuit." 11. ¹²Leguntur eadem ratione^d ad senatum Allobrogum populumque literae. Si quid de his rebus dicere vellet, ¹³feci potestatem. Atque ille primo quidem ne-

25 gavit; post autem aliquanto, toto jam indicio exposito atque edito, ¹⁴surrexit: quaesivit a Gallis, ¹⁵quid sibi^e esset cum iis; quamobrem domum^f suam venissent; itemque a Volturcio. Qui^g quum illi^h breviter constanterque respondissent, per ¹⁶quemⁱ ad eum quotiensque venissent, quaesissentque ab eo,

30 nihilne secum esset de fatis Sibyllinis locutus, tum ille subito,

IV. ^a387; 821; 226.—^g426; 1; 949; 253, & N. 1.

V. ^a529, 531; 1291; 266, 2.—^b530, I.; 1296, A; 266, 2.—^c399 & 2, 2); 765; 213.—^d428; 888; 211, R. 6.—^e387; 821; 226.—^f379, 3 & 1); 943; 237, R. 4.—^g453; 701; 206 (17).—^h384; 831; 223, R. 2.—ⁱ414, 5, 1); 876; 247, R. 4.

scelere^j demens,^k quanta conscientiae vis esset, ostendit. Nam, quum id posset infitiari, repente praeter opinionem omnium confessus est. Ita eum, non modo ingenium illud et dicendi exercitatio, qua^m semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifesti atque deprehensi impudentia, qua^m superabat om- 5 nes, improbitasque defecit.ⁿ

12. Volturcius vero subito literas proferri atque aperiri jubet, quas sibi a Lentulo ad Catilinam datas esse dicebat. Atque ibi ¹⁷vehementissime perturbatus Lentulus, tamen et signum et manum suam cognovit. ¹⁸Erant autem [scriptae] 10 sine nomine, sed ita: ¹⁹QUIS SIM,^o SCIES EX EO, QUEM AD TE MISI. CURA, UT VIR SIS; ET COGITA QUEM IN LOCUM SIS^o PROGRESSUS; VIDE, QUID JAM TIBI SIT^o NECESSE, ET CURA, UT OMNIUM TIBI AUXILIA ADJUNGAS, ETIAM ²⁰INFI- MORUM. Gabinius deinde introductus, ²¹quum primo impu- 15 denter respondere coepisset, ad extremum nihil ex iis, quae Galli insimulabant, negavit. 13. Ac mihi quidem, Quirites, ²²quum ²³illa certissima visa sunt argumenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manus, denique uniuscujusque confessio, tum multo certiora illa, color, oculi, vultus, taciturnitas. 20 Sic enim ²⁴obstupuerant, sic terram intuebantur, sic furtim nonnumquam inter se adspiciebant, ²⁵ut non jam ab aliis indicari, sed indicare se ipsi^p viderentur.

VI. ¹Indiciis expositis atque editis, senatum consului, ²de summa re publica quid fieri placeret. Dictae sunt a ³princi- 25 pibus acerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quas senatus ⁴sine ulla varietate est secutus. Et quoniam nondum ⁵est perscriptum senatus consultum, ex memoria vobis, Quirites, quid senatus censuerit, exponam. 14. Primum mihi gratiae verbis^a amplissimis aguntur,^b quod virtute, consilio, providentia mea 30

V. J414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^kDist. bet. *amens*, *demens*, *furor*, *delirium*, and *rabies*. V. Caes. I. 40, n. 5. — ^m414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ⁿ463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^o525; 1182; 265. — ^p452, I.; 682; 207, R. 28 (a).

VI. ^a414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^bDist. bet. *gratiam* (*gratias*) *habere*, *agere*, and *referre*. V. Caes. I. 35, n. 3.

res publica periculis maximis ⁶sit^e liberata ; deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus, praetores, quod eorum opera forti fidelique usus essem, merito ac jure^d laudantur ; atque etiam viro^e forti, ⁷collegae meo, laus impertitur, quod eos, qui hujus conjurationis^f participes fuissent,^g a suis et ⁸rei publicae consiliis removisset.^e Atque ita censuerunt, ut P. Lentulus, ⁹quum se praetura abdicasset, ¹⁰in custodiam traderetur ; itemque uti C. Cethegus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius, qui omnes praesentes erant, in custodiam traderentur ; atque idem hoc decretum est ¹⁰in L. Cassium, qui sibi procurationem incendendae urbis depoposcerat ; in M. ¹¹Caeparium, cui ¹²ad sollicitandos pastores Apuliam attributam esse erat indicatum ; in ¹³P. Furium, qui est ex his ¹⁴colonis, quos Fesulas L. Sulla deduxit ; in Q. Manlium ¹⁵Chilonem, qui una cum hoc Furio semper erat in ¹⁵hac Allobrogum sollicitatione versatus ; in ¹⁶P. Umbrenum, libertinum^h hominem, a quo primum Gallos ad Gabinium perductos esse constabat. 15. Atque ¹⁷ea lenitate senatus est usus, Quirites, ut ex tanta conjuratione tantaque hac multitudine domesticorum hostium ¹⁸novem hominum perditissimorum ²⁰poena, re publica conservata, reliquorum mentes sanari posse arbitraretur.

Atque etiam ¹⁹supplicatio diis immortalibus pro singulari eorum merito meo nomineⁱ decreta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam^j ²⁰togato contigit ; et his decreta ²⁵verbis est : QUOD URBEM INCENDIIS, CAEDE CIVES, ITALIAM BELLO LIBERASSEM.^e Quae supplicatio si cum ceteris conferatur,^k hoc ²¹intensit^l, quod ²²ceterae, bene gesta, haec una, conservata re publica, constituta est.

Atque illud, quod faciendum primum fuit, ²³factum atque ³⁰transactum est. ²⁴Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam ²⁵patefactus indicibus et confessionibus suis, judicio senatus non modo praetoris jus, verum etiam civis amiserat, tamen magistratu^m se

VI. ^e520, II.; 1255; 266, 3. — ^d414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^e386; 826; 224. — ^f399 & 2, 2); 776; 213. — ^g501, I.; 1291; 264, I. — ^hDist. bet. *libertus* and *libertinus*. V. Sall. Cat. L. n. 1. — ⁱ414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^j580; 1357; 274, R. 5 (a). — ^k509; 1265; 261 (2). — ^l509; 1265; 260, R. 4. — ^m425; 916; 251.

abdica-²⁶vit; ut, quae religio C. Mario,ⁿ clarissimo viro, non fuerat, ²⁷quominus C. Glauciam, de quo nihil ²⁸nominatim erat decretum, praetorem occideret,^o ea nos religione in ²⁹privato P. Lentulo puniendo liberaremur.

VII. 16. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, consceleratissimi periculosis-⁵simique belli nefarios duces ¹captos jam et comprehensos tenetis, existimare debetis, omnes Catilinae copias, omnes spes atque opes, his depulsis urbis periculis, concidis-⁶se. Quem quidem ego quum ex urbe ²pellebam, hoc providebam animo, Quirites, remoto Catilina, non mihi esse P. Lentuli ³somnum, nec L. Cassii adipem nec C. Cethegi furiosam temeritatem pertimescendam. ⁴Ille erat unus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed ⁵tamdiu, dum moenibus urbis continebatur. Omnia norat, omnium aditus tenebat: appellare, tentare, sollicitare poterat,⁴ audebat: erat ei^a ⁶consilium ad facinus ⁷ap-¹⁵tum^b; consilio autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. ⁸Jam ad ⁹certas res conficiendas^c ¹⁰certos homines delectos^d ac descriptos^d habebat. ¹¹Neque vero, quum aliquid mandar-²⁰at, confectum putabat: nihil erat, quod non ipse obiret, ¹²occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret^e: frigus, sitim, famem ferre poterat.

17. Hunc ego hominem tam acrem, tam audacem, tam paratum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam ¹³in perditis rebus diligentem, nisi ex ¹⁴domesticis insidiis in castrense latrocinium compul-²⁵lissem, (dicam id, quod sentio, Quirites,) non facile hanc tantam molem mali a cervicibus vestris depul-³⁰lissem. Non ille nobis Saturnalia constituisset ¹⁵neque tantof^f ante exitii ac fati diem rei publicae denuntiavisset; ¹⁶neque commisisset, ut signum, ut literae suae testes manifesti sce-³⁵leris deprehenderentur. Quae nunc, illo absente, sic gesta sunt, ut nullum in privata domo furtum umquam sit tam ³⁰palam inventum, quam haec tanta in re publica conjuratio

VI. ^a387; 821; 226.—^o489, I., 499; 1236; 262.

VII. ^a387; 821; 226. — ^bHow are *aptus, ineptus, utilis, inutilis* con-⁴⁰structed? V. n. 7.—^c562; 1337; 275, II.—^d388, 1; 1358; 274, R. 4.—^e501, I.; 1218; 264, 7.—^f418; 929; 256, R. 16 (3).

manifesto inventa atque deprehensa est. Quod^g si Catilina in urbe ad hanc diem^h remansisset, ¹⁷quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus ejus consiliis occurri atque obstiti, tamen, ¹⁸ut levissime dicam, dimicandum nobisⁱ cum illo fuisset; neque nos 5 umquam, quum ille in urbe hostis fuisset, tantis periculis rem publicam, tanta pace,^j tanto otio, tanto silentio liberassemus.

VIII. 18. ¹Quamquam haec omnia, Quirites, ita sunt a me administrata, ut deorum immortalium nutu atque consilio et gesta et provisa esse videantur. ²Idque quum conjectura 10 consequi possumus, quod vix videtur ³humani^a consilii^a tantarum rerum gubernatio esse potuisse, ⁴tum^b vero ⁵ita praesentes his ⁶temporibus opem et auxilium nobis tulerunt, ut eos paene oculis videre possemus. Nam, ut illa omittam, visas nocturno tempore ab occidente ⁷faces ardoremque coeli, ⁸ut 15 fulminum jactus, ut terrae motus, ut cetera, quae tam multa, nobis^c consulibus, facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere dii immortales viderentur; hoc certe, quod sum dicturus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.

19. Nam profecto memoria tenetis, ⁹Cotta et Torquato con- 20 sulibus, complures in Capitolio res ¹⁰de coelo esse percussas, quum et simulacra deorum ¹¹depulsa sunt et statucae veterum hominum dejectae, et ¹²legum aera liquefacta, et tactus est etiam ille, qui hanc urbem condidit, Romulus; ¹³quem inauratum in Capitolio parvum atque lactentem, uberibus^d lupinis inhian- 25 tem, fuisse meministis. ¹⁴Quo quidem tempore, quum ¹⁵haruspices ex tota Etruria convenissent, caedes atque incendia et legum interitum et bellum civile ac domesticum et totius urbis atque imperii occasum appropinquare dixerunt, nisi dii immortales omni ratione placati suo numine prope fata ipsa 30 flexissent.

20. Itaque illorum responsis^e tum et^f ludi per decem dies

VII. ^g453, 6; ^h702; 206 (14). — ^h120, Exc.; ⁱ146; 90, 1, & N. — ⁱ388, 1.; ^j847; 225, III. — ^j414 & 3; ^k873; 247, 2.

VIII. ^a401, 402, I., 403, 2; ^g80; 211, R. 8 (3). — ^bIn *quum—tum* which is the more important notion? and what is the force of *vero*? V. n. 4.—^c431; ^g72; 257, R. 7. — ^d386; ^g26; 224. — ^e414 & 2; ^k873; 247, 1.—^f587, I. 5; ^l375; 198, 1, R. (e)

facti sunt, neque^f res ulla, quae ad placandos deos pertineret, praetermissa est; iidemque iusserunt simulacrum Jovis facere majus et in excelso collocare et ¹⁶contra, atque antea fuerat, ad orientem convertere; ac se sperare dixerunt, si illud signum, quod videtis, solis ortum et forum curiamque conspiceret, 5 fore,^g ut ea consilia, quae clam essent inita contra salutem urbis atque imperii, illustrarentur, ut a senatu populoque Romano perspicere possent. Atque ¹⁷illud signum collocandum consules illi locaverunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditas, ut, neque a ¹⁸superioribus consulibus neque a ¹⁹nobis ante hodiernum 10 diem collocaretur.

IX. 21. Hic quis potest esse tam aversus a vero, tam praeceps, tam ¹mente captus, qui neget^a haec omnia, quae videmus, praecipueque hanc urbem deorum immortalium nutu ac potestate administrari? Etenim quum esset ita re- 15 sponsum, caedes, incendia, interitumque rei publicae ²comparari, ³et ea per cives, quae tum propter magnitudinem scelerum nonnullis incredibilia videbantur, ea non modo cogitata a nefariis civibus, verum etiam suscepta esse sensistis. ⁴Illud vero nonne ita praesens est, ut nutu Jovis ⁵Optimi^b 20 Maximi factum esse videatur, ut, quum hodierno die mane per forum meo jussu et conjurati et eorum indices in aedem Concordiae ducerentur, eo ipso tempore signum ²statueretur? quo collocato atque ad vos senatumque converso, omnia quae erant contra salutem omnium cogitata, illustrata et patefacta vidistis. 25

22. Quo^e etiam majore sunt isti odio supplicioque digni, qui non solum vestris domiciliis atque tectis, sed etiam deorum ⁶templis^d atque delubris sunt funestos ac nefarios ignes inferre conati. Quibus ego si me restitisse dicam,^e ⁷nimum mihi ⁷summam^f et non sim^f ferendus: ⁸ille, ille Jupiter restitit: ille 30

VIII. §544; 1133; 268, R. 4 (b).

IX. ^a500; 1218; 264, 1. — ^b704, I. 1; 1378, 1st; 278, R. 6. — ^c414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (1). — ^dDist. bet. *templum*, *fanum*, *delubrum*, *aedes*, and *sacellum*. V. n. 6. — ^e509; 1265; 261, 2. — ^f509; 1266; 260, R. 4.

Capitolium, ille haec templa, ille hanc urbem, ille vos omnes salvos esse voluit. Diis ego immortalibus ducibus, ⁹hanc mentem, Quirites, voluntatemque suscepi atque ad haec tanta indicia perveni. ¹⁰Jam vero illa Allobrogum sollicitatio sic a Lentulo ceterisque domesticis hostibus, tanta res, ¹¹tam dementer credita et ignotis et barbaris, commissaeque literae nunquam essent profecto, nisi ab diis immortalibus ¹²huic tantae audaciae ¹³consilium esset ereptum. Quid vero? ¹⁴ut homines Galli, ex civitate ¹⁵male pacata, quae gens una restat, quae bellum Romano populo facere posse et ¹⁶non nolle videatur, spem imperii ac rerum maximarum ultro ¹⁷sibi a patriciis hominibus oblatam negligerent vestramque salutem suis ¹⁸opibus anteponerent, id non divinitus esse factum putatis? praesertim ¹⁹qui nos non pugnando, sed tacendo superare potuerint?

X. 23. Quamobrem, Quirites, quoniam ¹ad omnia pulvinaria supplicatio decreta est, celebratote ²illos dies cum conjugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multi saepe honores diis immortalibus justii habiti sunt ac ³debiti, sed profecto justiores ⁴numquam. Erepti enim estis ex crudelissimo ac miserrimo interitu, erepti sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dimicatione: togati, ⁵me uno togato duce et imperatore, vicistis. Etenim recordamini, Quirites, omnes civiles dissensiones, ⁶non solum eas, quas audistis, sed eas, quas vosmet ⁷ipsi ⁸meministis atque vidistis. L. Sulla ⁹P. Sulpicium oppressit; ex urbe ejecit C. Marium, ¹⁰custodem hujus urbis; multosque fortes viros ¹¹partim ejecit ex civitate, partim interemit. ¹²Cn. Octavius, consul, armis expulit ex urbe collegam: ¹³omnis hic locus acervis corporum et civium sanguine redundavit. ¹⁴Superavit postea ¹⁵Cinna cum Mario. Tum vero, clarissimis viris interfectis, lumina civitatis exstincta sunt. Ultus est hujus victoriae crudelitatem ¹⁶postea Sulla, ne dici quidem

IX. *363; 622; 204.—^b386, 2; 1075, III.; 224, R. 2.—ⁱDist. bet. *ultro* and *sponte*. V. Caes. I. 44, n. 3.

X. *537, I.; 1112; 267 (3).—^b184, 3; 233; 133, R. 2.—^c407, 1; 789; 216.—^d704, I. 2; 1378, 2d; 323, 1 (b) (2) (a).

opus est, quanta deminutione^e civium et quanta calamitate^e rei publicae. Dissensit ¹⁰M. Lepidus a clarissimo ac fortissimo viro, Q. Catulo: attulit non tam ¹¹ipsius interitus rei publicae luctum, quam ceterorum.

Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones erant ¹²ejusmodi,^f 5 quae non ad delendam, sed ¹³ad commutandam rem publicam pertinerent^g: non illi nullam esse rem publicam, sed in ea, quae esset, se esse principes,^h neque hanc urbem conflagrare, sed se in hac urbe florere voluerunt. 25. [Atque illae ¹⁴tamen omnes dissensiones, quarum nulla exitium rei ¹⁵publicae quaesivit, ¹²ejusmodi^f fuerunt, ut ¹⁵non reconciliatione concordiae, sed internecone civium dijudicatae sint.] In hoc autem unoⁱ post hominum memoriam maximo crudelissimoque bello, quale bellum nulla unquam barbaria cum sua gente gessit, quo in bello lex haec fuit a Lentulo, Catilina, Cassio, 15 Cethego constituta, ut omnes, qui salva urbe salvi esse possent, in hostium numero ducerentur, ita me gessi, Quirites, ut salvi omnes conservaremini; et, quum hostes vestri ¹⁶tantum civium superfuturum putassent, quantum infinitae caedi restitisset, ¹⁷tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obire non potuisset, et 20 urbem et cives integros^j incolumesque servavi.

XI. 26. Quibus pro tantis rebus, Quirites, nullum ego a vobis praemium virtutis, nullum insigne honoris, nullum monumentum laudis postulo^a praeterquam hujus diei memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestris omnes triumphos 25 meos, omnia ornamenta honoris, monumenta gloriae, laudis insignia condi et collocari volo. ¹Nihil me mutum potest delectare, nihil tacitum, nihil denique ejusmodi, quod etiam minus digni assequi possint.^b Memoria vestra, Quirites, res

X. *414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — †401; 780; 211, R. 6 (5), & R. 8 (1). — §500; 1218; 264, 1.—^bDist. bet. *princeps* and *primus*. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 1. — †444, 3, 2). Explain the force of *uno*. V. Ec. Cic. XX. n. 10. — ^jDist. bet. *integer*, *incolumis*, *salvus*, and *sospes*. V. n. 18.

XI. ^aDist. bet. *peto*, *rogo*, *posco*, *oro*, *postulo*, *exigo*, and *flagito*. V. Caes. I. 16, n. 3.—^b500; 1218; 264, 1.

²nostrae alentur, sermonibus crescent, literarum monumentis inveterascent et corroborabuntur; ³eandemque diem intelligo, quam spero aeternam fore, propagatam esse et ad salutem urbis et ad memoriam consulatus mei, unoque tempore in hac re publica duo cives exstitisse, ⁴quorum alter fines vestri imperii non terrae, sed coeli regionibus terminaret,^b alter ejusdem imperii domicilium sedesque servaret.^b

XII. 27. Sed quoniam earum rerum, quas ego gessi, non eadem est^a fortuna atque conditio, ¹quae illorum, qui externa
10 bella gesserunt, quod mihi^b cum iis vivendum est, quos vici ac subegi, ²illi hostes aut interfectos aut oppressos reliquerunt, vestrum^c est, Quirites, si ceteris^d facta sua prosunt, mihi^d mea ne quando obsint providere. ³Mentes enim hominum audacissimorum sceleratae ac nefariae ne vobis^d nocere possent,
15 ego providi: ⁴ne mihi noceant, vestrum est providere. Quamquam,^e Quirites, mihi quidem ipsi nihil ab istis^f jam noceri potest; magnum enim est in bonis praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparatum est: magna in re publica dignitas, quae me semper ⁵tacita defendet: magna vis conscientiae,
20 quam qui negligent, quum me violare volent, ⁶se [ipsi] indicabunt.

28. ⁷Est etiam nobis is animus, Quirites, ut non modo nullius audaciae cedamus, sed etiam omnes improbos ultro semper lacessamus. Quod^g si omnis impetus domesticorum hostium depulsus a vobis se in me unum converterit, vobis^b erit videndum, Quirites, qua conditione posthac eos esse velitis,^h qui se pro salute vestra obtulerintⁱ invidiae periculisque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsi quid est, quod jam ad vitae fructum possit adquiri, quum praesertim neque⁸ in honore vestro neque
30 in gloria virtutis quicquam videam altius, quo mihi libeat ascendere? 29. Illud profecto perficiam, Quirites, ut ea, quae gessi in consulatu, privatus tuear atque ornem; ut, si

XII. ^a463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^b388, I.; 847; 225, III. — ^c404, I.; 782; 211, R. 8 (3) (a). — ^d385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^eWhat is the force of *quamquam*? V. I. 9, n. 1. — ^fForce of *istis*? V. I. n. 4. — ^g453, 6; 702; 206 (14). — ^h525; 1182; 265. — ⁱ501, I.; 826; 266, 1.

qua est invidia conservanda re publica suscepta, laedat invidos, ⁹mihi valeat ad gloriam. Denique ita me in re publica tractabo, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, curemque, ut ea virtute, non casu gesta esse videantur.

Vos, Quirites, quoniam ¹⁰jam nox est, venerati Jovem, illum 5
custodem hujus urbis ac ¹¹vestrum, in vestra tecta discedite;
et ea, quamquam jam est periculum depulsum, tamen aequae
ac priore nocte, custodiis vigiliisque defendite. Id ne vobis
diutius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetua pace esse possitis,
providebo. 10

M. TULLII CICERONIS

IN

L. CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA

HABITA IN SENATU.

I. 1. Video, Patres Conscripti,^a in me omnium vestrum ora^b atque oculos esse conversos: video vos non solum de vestro ac rei publicae, verum etiam, ¹si id depulsum sit, ²de meo periculo esse sollicitos. Est mihi jucunda^c in ³malis et ⁵grata in dolore vestra erga me ⁴voluntas; sed eam, per deos immortales, deponite, atque obliti salutis^d meae de vobis ac de vestris liberis cogitate. Mihi ⁵si haec conditio consulatus data est, ut omnes acerbitates, omnes dolores cruciatusque, perferrem, feram non solum fortiter, verum etiam libenter,
10 dummodo meis laboribus vobis populoque Romano dignitas salusque pariat^e.

2. Ego sum ille consul, Patres Conscripti, cui non forum, ⁶in quo omnis aequitas continetur; non ⁷campus consularibus auspiciis ⁸consecratus; non ⁹curia, summum auxilium omnium
15 gentium; non domus, ¹⁰commune perfugium; non ¹¹lectus, ad quietem datus; non denique haec sedes honoris, unquam vacua mortis periculo^f atque insidiis fuit. Ego ¹²multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa concessi, multa meo quodam dolore ¹³in vestro timore sanavi.

I. ^a Explain this term. V. I. 2, n. 10.—^b Dist. bet. *facies*, *oculus*, *os*, and *vultus*. V. Sall. Cat. XV. n. 9.—^c Dist. bet. *gratus*, *jucundus*, and *acceptus*. V. Caes. I. 3, n. 11.—^d 406, II.; 788; 216.—^e 503, I., 505; 1271; 263, 2 (1), 209, R. 12 (2).—^f 399, 5, 3), 419, III.; 776; 250, 2 (1).

Nunc, si hunc exitum consulatus mei dii immortales esse voluerunt, ut vos populumque Romanum ex caede miserrima, conjuges liberosque vestros ¹⁴virginesque Vestales ex acerbissima vexatione, templa atque delubra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum⁵ ex foedissima flamma, totam Itali- 5 am ex bello et vastitate eriperem, quaecunque mihi uni proponetur fortuna, subeatur.^h Etenim, si P. Lentulus ¹⁵sum nomen, inductus a vatibus, fatale ad perniciem rei publicae fore putavit, cur ego non laeterⁱ meum consulatum ad salutem populi Romani prope fatalem exstitisse? 10

II. 3. Quare, Patres Conscripti, consulite vobis,^a propi- cite patriae,^a conservate vos, conjuges, liberos, fortunasque vestras, populi Romani nomen salutemque defendite: ¹mihi parcere ac de me cogitare desinite. Nam primum debeo spe- rare, omnes deos, qui huic urbi praesident, ²pro eo mihi, ac 15 mereor, relatores gratiam esse; ³deinde, si quid ⁴obtigerit, aequo animo paratoque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors forti viro potest accidere neque immatura consulari nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ⁵ille ferreus, qui ⁶fratris caris- simi atque amantissimi praesentis moerore non movear ho- 20 rumque omnium lacrimis, a quibus me circumsessum videtis. Neque^b meam mentem non^b domum saepe revocat exanimata ⁷uxor et abjecta metu filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi vide- tur amplecti res publica tamquam obsidem consulatus mei; ⁸neque ille, qui, exspectans hujus exitum diei, stat in conspectu 25 meo, ⁹gener. Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed ¹⁰in eam partem, ut salvi sint vobiscum omnes, etiam si me aliqua vis oppres- serit, potius quam et illi et nos ¹¹una rei publicae peste pereamus.

4. Quare, Patres Conscripti, incumbite ad salutem rei pub- 30 licae: circumspicite omnes procellas, quae impendent, nisi pro- videtis. Non ¹²Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribunus plebis fieri

I. ^a446, 3; 1016; 212, R. 2, N. 2. — ^b487, 488, I.; 1193; 260, R. 6. — ^c485, 486, II.; 1180; 260, R. 5.

II. ^a385 & 3; 831; 223. — ^b585; 998; 277, R. 4.

vouluit ; non ¹³C. Gracchus, quod agrarios concitare conatus est ; non ¹⁴L. Saturninus, quod C. Memmum occidit, ¹⁵in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae severitatis iudicium adducitur : tenentur ii, qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium^c caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum Romae^d restiterunt. Tenentur literae, signa, manus, denique uniuscujusque confessio : sollicitantur Allobroges : servitia excitantur : Catilina arcescitur : id est initum consilium, ut, interfectis omnibus, nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem populi Romani nomen atque ad
10 lamentandam tanti imperii calamitatem relinquatur.

III. 5. Haec omnia ¹indices detulerunt, rei confessi sunt ; vos multis jam iudiciis^a iudicavistis : primum, quod mihi gratias egistis^b singularibus verbis,^a et mea virtute atque diligentia perditorum hominum conjurationem esse patefactam
15 decrevistis ; deinde, quod P. Lentulum ²se abdicare praetura coëgistis ; tum quod eum et ceteros, de quibus iudicastis, in custodiam dandos censuistis ; maximeque, quod meo nomine^c supplicationem decrevistis, qui honos ³togato habitus ante me est nemini^d ; postremo, hesterno die ⁴praemia legis Allobro-
20 gum Titoque Vulturcio dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ejusmodi, ut ii, qui in custodiam nominatim dati sunt, sine ulla dubitatione a vobis damnati esse videantur.

6. Sed ego institui ⁵referre ad vos, Patres Conscripti, tamquam integrum et de facto, quid iudicetis,^e et de poena, quid
25 censeatis.^e Illa ⁶praedicam, quae sunt consulis.^f

Ego ⁷magnum in re publica versari furorem et nova quaedam misceri et concitari mala jampridem videbam ; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiosam haberi conjurationem a civibus, numquam putavi. Nunc, ⁸quidquid est, quocunque vestrae men-
30 tes inclinant atque sententiae, statuendum vobis ⁹ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vos delatum sit, videtis. Huic^g si

II. °397, 3 ; 628 ; 205, R. 13 (a).—^d421, II. ; 932 ; 221.

III. °414 & 3 ; 873 ; 247, 2.—^bDist. bet. *agere gratias, habere, and referre*. V. Caes. I. 35, n. 3.—°414 & 2 ; 873 ; 247, 1.—^d388, II. ; 844 ; 225, II.—°525 ; 1182 ; 265. —^f401 ; 780 ; 211, R. 8 (3).—^g391, 2, 4) ; 860 ; 222, 3.

paucos putatis affines esse, vehementer erratis. Latius opinionione^h disseminatum est hoc malum : ¹⁰manavitⁱ non solum per Italiam, verum etiam transcendit Alpes et obscure serpens multas jam provincias occupavit. Id opprimi ¹¹sustentando ac prolatando nullo pacto potest. Quacunque ratione placet, 5 celeriter vobis vindicandum est.

IV. 7. Video duas adhuc esse sententias : unam D. Silani, qui censet eos, qui ¹haec delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos ; alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, ceterorum suppliciorum omnes acerbitates amplectitur. Uterque et ²pro sua dignitate et pro ³rerum magnitudine in summa severitate ⁴versatur. Alter^a eos, qui nos omnes, [qui populum Romanum,] vita privare conati sunt, qui delere imperium, qui populi Romani nomen extinguere, punctum^b temporis frui vita^c et hoc communi spiritu^e ⁵non putat oportere ; 15 atque hoc genus poenae saepe in improbos cives in hac re publica esse usurpatum ⁶recordatur. Alter^a ⁷intelligit mortem ab diis immortalibus non esse supplicii causa constitutam, sed aut necessitatem naturae aut laborum ac miseriarum quietem esse. Itaque^d eam ⁸sapientes numquam inviti,^e fortes saepe 20 etiam libenter ⁹oppetiverunt. Vincula vero et ea sempiterna certe ad singularem poenam nefarii sceleris inventa sunt. ¹⁰Municipiis dispertiri jubet. Habere videtur ¹¹ista res iniquitatem, si imperare velis ; difficultatem, si rogare. Decernatur^f tamen, si placet. 8. ¹²Ego enim suscipiam, et, ut spero, 25 reperiā, ¹³qui id, quod salutis omnium causa statueritis, non putet^g esse suae dignitatis^h recusare.

Adjungit gravem poenam municipibus, si quis ¹⁴eorum vincula ruperit : horribiles custodias circumdat, et ¹⁵digna scelere hominum perditorum sancit, ne quis eorum poenam, 30

III. ^b417, 6 ; 902 ; 256, R. 9.—ⁱDist. bet. *fluo*, *mano*, and *liquere*. V. n. 10.

IV. ^a459 ; 665 ; 212, R. 2, N. 1 (b).—^b378 ; 950 ; 236.—^c419, I. ; 880 ; 245, I.—^d587, IV. ; 198, 6, R.—^e443 ; 663 ; 205, R. 15.—^f487 ; 1193 ; 260, R. 6.—^g501, I. ; 1218 ; 264, 6.—^h401, 402, I. ; 780 ; 211, R. 8 (3).

quos condemnat, aut per senatum aut per populum levare possit: eripit etiam spem, quae sola homines in miseriis consolari solet. Bona praeterea publicari jubet: vitam solam relinquit nefariis hominibus; quam si eripuisset, ¹⁶multos uno dolore dolores animi atque corporis et omnes scelerum poenas ademisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vita formido improbis esset posita, apud inferos ¹⁷ejusmodi quaedam illi antiqui supplicia impiis constituta esse ¹⁸voluerunt; quod videlicet intelligebant, ¹⁹his remotis, non esse mortem ipsam pertimescendam.

10 V. 9. Nunc, Patres Conscripti, ¹ego mea^a video quid^b intersit. Si eritis secuti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in re publica viam, quae popularis habetur, secutus est, fortasse minus erunt, hoc auctore^c et ²cognitore hujusce sententiae, mihi populares impetus pertimescendi; sin illam
15 alteram, ³nescio an^d amplius mihi^e negotii^f contrahatur. Sed tamen meorum periculorum ⁴rationes utilitas rei publicae vincat.^g Habemus enim a C. Caesare, sicut ipsius^h dignitas et majorum ejus amplitudo postulabat,ⁱ sententiam ⁵tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem publicam ⁶voluntatis. Intellectum
20 est, ⁷quid intersit inter levitatem contionatorum et animum vere popularem, saluti populi consulentem.

10. Video ⁸de istis,^j qui se populares haberi volunt, abesse non neminem,^k ne de capite ⁹videlicet civium Romanorum sententiam ferat. ¹⁰Is et nudiustertius in custodiam cives Ro-
25 manos dedit, et supplicationem mihi decrevit, et indices hesterno die maximis praemiis^l affecit. ¹¹Jam hoc nemini dubium est, ¹²qui reo custodiam, ¹³quaesitori gratulationem, indici praemium decrevit, quid de tota re et causa judicarit. At vero C. Caesar intelligit ¹⁴legem Semproniam esse de civibus
30 Romanis constitutam; qui autem rei publicae sit hostis, eum

V. * 408, 1, 2); 809-10; 219, R. 1, & R. 2.—^b408, 2; 811; 219, R. 4.—^c431; 972; 257, R. 7.—^d526, II. 2); 1188; 265, R. 3.—^e386; 826; 224.—^f396, 2, 3) (3); 760; 212, R. 3.—^g487; 1193; 260, R. 6.—^hWhat objects are here contrasted by means of *ipse*? V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 5.—ⁱ463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).—^j398, 4; 775; 212, R. 2, N. 4.—^k585, 1; 998; 277. I. R. 5 (c).—^l419, III.; 873; 249, I.

vivem nullo modo esse posse; denique ipsum latorem Semproniae legis ¹⁵jussu populi poenas rei publicae dependisse. Idem^m ipsum Lentulum ¹⁶largitorem et prodigum non putat, quum de pernicie populi Romani, et ¹⁷exitioⁿ hujus urbis tam acerbe tamque crudeliter cogitarit, etiam appellari posse ¹⁸popularem. Itaque homo mitissimus atque lenissimus non dubitat P. Lentulum aeternis tenebris vinculisque mandare, et sancit in posterum, ne quis hujus supplicio^o ¹⁹levando se jactare et ²⁰in pernicie populi Romani posthac popularis esse possit. Adjungit etiam publicationem bonorum, ut omnes animi cru-
ciatus et corporis etiam egestas ac mendicitas consequatur.¹

VI. 11. Quamobrem ¹sive hoc statueritis, ²dederitis mihi ³comitem ad concionem populo carum atque jucundum; sive Silani sententiam sequi malueritis, facile me atque vos crudelitatis ⁴vituperatione populus Romanus exsolvet, atque ⁵obtinere-
bo eam multo leniorem fuisse. Quamquam,^a Patres Conscripti, quae potest esse in tanti sceleris immanitate puniendab crudelitas? Ego enim de meo sensu judico. Nam ⁶ita mihi salvare publica vobiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hac causa vehementior sum, non atrocitate animi moveor, (quis enim ²⁰est me mitior?) sed singulari quadam humanitate et misericordia. Videor^c enim mihi videre hanc urbem, lucem orbis terrarum atque ⁷arcem omnium gentium, subito ⁸uno incendio coincidentem: cerno animo^d sepulta in patria miseros atque insepultos acervos civium: ⁹versatur mihi ante oculos aspectus ²⁵Cethegi, et furor in vestra caede ¹⁰bacchantis. 12. Quum vero mihi proposui ¹¹regnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse se ex ¹²fatis sperasse confessus est, ¹³purpuratum esse huic^e Gabinium, cum exercitu venisse Catilinam, tum lamentationem matrumfamilias, tum fugam virginum atque puerorum ac ³⁰¹⁴vexationem virginum Vestalium perhorresco; et, quia mihi

V. ^m451; 1034; 207, R. 27 (a). — ⁿDist. bet. *pernicios* and *exitium*. V. n. 17.—^o414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.

VI. ^aHow used? V. I. 9, n. 1.—^b566. II. 1; 1340; 275, II.—^c549, 4; 642; 271, R. 2.—^d414; 873; 247, 2.—^e390, 2; 851; 227, R. 4.

vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eos, qui ea perficere voluerunt, me severum vehementemque praebeo. Etenim quaero, si quis paterfamilias, liberis suis a servo interfectis,^f uxore occisa, incensa domo, supplicium 5 de servo non ¹⁵quam^g acerbissimum sumpserit, utrum is clemens ac misericors, an inhumanissimus et crudelissimus esse videatur? ¹⁶mihi vero importunus ac ferreus, qui non dolore et cruciatu nocentis suum dolorem cruciatumque leni-
crit.^h Sic nos ¹⁷in his hominibus, qui nos, qui conjuges, qui 10 liberos nostros trucidare voluerunt, qui singulas uniuscujusque nostrum domos et hoc universum rei publicae domicilium delere conati sunt, ¹⁸qui id egerunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis hujus urbis atque in cinere deflagrati imperii collo-
carent, si vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordes habebimur; 15 sin remissioresⁱ esse voluerimus, summae nobis crudelitatis ¹⁹in patriae civiumque pernicie ²⁰fama subeunda est.

13. ²¹Nisi vero cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et aman-
tissimus rei publicae, crudeliorⁱ nudiustertius visus est, quum
sororis ²²suae, feminae lectissimae, ²³virum praesentem et
20 audientem vita privandum esse dixit, quum ²⁴avum suum
jussu consulis interfectum, filiumque ejus impuberem, ²⁵lega-
tum a patre missum, in carcere necatum esse dixit. Quorum
quod ²⁶simile factum? quod initum delendae rei publicae con-
siliium? Largitionis voluntas tum in re publica versata est,
25 et partium quaedam contentio. Atque, eo tempore hujus
²⁷avus Lentuli, vir clarissimus, armatus Gracchum est perse-
cutus: ²⁸ille etiam grave tum vulnus accepit, ne quid de sum-
ma re publica deminueretur; hic ad evertenda rei publicae
fundamenta Gallos arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilinam vocat,
30 attribuit nos trucidandos^j Cethego^k et ceteros cives interfici-
endos^j Gabinio,^k urbem inflammandam Cassio, totam Italiam
vastandam diripiendamque Catilinae. ²⁹Vereamini^l censeo, ne

VI. ^fDist. bet. *interficio*, *perimo*, *interimo*, *neco*, *occido*, *jugulo*, *obtrunco*, *trucido*, and *percutio*. V. Caes. II. 10, n. 1. — ^g444, 3, 2; 1001-3; 127, 4. — ^h517, L., 519; 1251; 264, 8 (1). — ⁱ444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^j578, V.; 1315; 274, R. 7 (a). — ^k386; 855; 223. — ^l492, 3. 493, 2; 1208; 262, R. 4.

in hoc scelere tam immani ac nefando nimis aliquid severe statuisset videamini^m: multo magis est verendum, ne remissione poenae crudeles in patriam, quam ne severitate animadversionis nimis vehementes in acerbissimos hostes fuisse videamur.^m

VII. 14. Sed ea quae exaudio, Patres Conscripti, dissimulare non possum. Jaciuntur enim ¹voces, quae perveniunt ad aures meas, eorum qui vereri videntur, ut habeam^a satis praesidii ad ea, quae vos statueritis hodierno die, transigenda. Omnia et provisa et parata et constituta sunt, Patres Conscripti, ²quum mea summa cura atque diligentia, tum multo ¹⁰etiam majore populi Romani ad summum imperium retinendum et ad communes fortunas conservandas voluntate. Omnes adsunt omnium ordinum homines, omnium denique aetatum: plenum est forum, plena templa circum forum, pleni omnes aditus ³hujus templi ac loci. Causa enim ⁴est ¹⁵post Urbem conditam^c haec inventa^b sola, in qua omnes sentirent unum atque idem, praeter eos, qui, quum sibi viderent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam soli perire voluerunt. 15. Hosce ego homines excipio et secerno libenter, neque in improborum civium, sed in acerbissimorum hostium ²⁰numero habendos puto. Ceteri vero, dii immortales! qua frequentia,^d quo studio, qua virtute ad communem dignitatem salutemque consentiunt! Quid^e ego hic equites Romanos commemorem^f? qui vobis ⁵ita ⁶summam ordinis consilii^g concedunt, ut vobiscum de amore rei publicae certent; quos ²⁵⁷ex multorum annorum dissensione ad hujus ordinis societatem concordiamque revocatos, hodiernus dies vobiscum atque ⁸haec causa conjungit; quam si conjunctionem, in consulatu confirmatam meo, perpetuam in re publica tenuerimus, confirmo vobis, nullum posthac malum civile ac domesticum ad ³⁰ullam rei publicae partem esse venturum. Pari studio defen-

VI. ^m489, I., 492, 4, 1); 1205; 262, R. 7.

VII. ^a492, 4, 1); 1215; 262, R. 7. — ^bDist. bet. *invenio* and *reperio*.

V. Caes. I. 18, n. 19.—^c580; 1357; 274, R. 5 (a). — ^d414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^e454, 2; 739; 235, R. 11.—^f485; 1180; 260, R. 5.

dendae rei publicae convenisse video ⁹tribunos aerarios, fortissimos viros; ¹⁰scribas item universos,⁵ quos quum ¹¹casu haec dies ad aerarium frequentasset, video ab expectatione sortis ad communem salutem esse conversos. Omnis ingenuorum
5 adest multitudo, etiam tenuissimorum. 16. Quis est enim, cui non haec templa, adspectus urbis, possessio libertatis, lux denique haec ipsa, et hoc commune patriae solum, quum sit^h carum, tum vero dulce atque jucundum?

VIII. Operae pretium est, Patres Conscripti, libertinorum^a
10 hominum studia^b cognoscere; qui ¹virtute sua fortunam hujus civitatis consecuti hanc suam patriam esse judicant, quam quidam hinc nati et summo loco^c nati non patriam suam, sed urbem hostium esse judicaverunt. Sed quid^d ego ²hujusce ordinis homines commemoro, quos privatae fortunae, quos
15 communis res publica, quos denique libertas, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salutem patriae defendendam excitavit? Servus est nemo, qui modo tolerabili conditione sit^e servitutis, qui non audaciam civium perhorrescat^f; qui non ³haec stare cupiat; qui non quantum audet et quantum potest conferat ad salutem
20 voluntatis.^g

17. Quare, si quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod auditum est, ⁴lenonem quendam Lentuli concursare circum ⁵tabernas, pretio sperare sollicitari^h posse ⁶animos egentium atque imperitorum, est id quidem coeptum atque tentatum;
25 sed nulli sunt inventi tam aut fortunaⁱ miseri aut voluntateⁱ perditum, ⁷qui non ipsum illum sellae atque operis et ⁸quaestus^j quotidiani locum, qui non cubile ac lectulum^l suum, qui denique non cursum hunc otiosum vitae suae, salvum esse velint.^k

VII. ⁵Dist. bet. *omnis*, *universus*, *totus*, and *cunctus*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 2. —^h463, I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (2).

VIII. ^aDist. bet. *libertus* and *libertinus*. V. Sall. Cat. L. n. 1. — ^b130, 2, 177 (2); 95, R. — ^c425 & 3, 1; 918; 246. — ^d380, 2; 739; 235, R. 11. — ^e503, I., 505; 1271; 263, 2 (1). — ^f501, I.; 1218; 264, 7. — ^g396, 2, 3 (3); 760; 212, R. 3. — ^h552 & 1; 1138; 271. — ⁱ429; 889; 250, 1. — ^jDist. bet. *lucrum*, *emolumentum*, *quaestus*, and *compendium*. V. n. 8. — ^k480, 481, I.; 1164; 258, I. 1. — ^l315, 1; 540-1; 100, 3.

Multo vero maxima pars eorum, qui in tabernis sunt, ⁹immo vero, (id enim potius est dicendum,) genus hoc universum amantissimum est ¹⁰otii. Etenim omne instrumentum, omnis opera ac quaestus frequentia civium sustentatur, alitur otio; quorum si quaestus, ¹¹occlusis tabernis, minui solet, quid ¹²tan- 5 dem, incensis, futurum fuit?

IX. 18. Quae quum ita sint, Patres Conscripti, vobis populi Romani praesidia non desunt: vos ne populo Romano deesse videamini, providete.

Habetis consulem ex plurimis periculis et insidiis ¹atque ¹⁰ex media^a morte, non ad vitam suam, sed ad salutem vestram reservatum: omnes ordines ad conservandam rem publicam ²mente,^b voluntate, voce, consentiunt: obsessa facibus et telis impiae conjurationis, vobis supplex manus tendit patria communis; vobis se, vobis vitam omnium civium, vobis arcem et ¹⁵Capitolium, vobis aras Penatium,^c vobis ignem illum Vestae sempiternum, vobis omnium deorum templa atque delubra, vobis muros atque urbis tecta commendat. Praeterea de vestra vita, de conjugum vestrarum ac liberorum anima, de fortunis omnium, de sedibus, de focis vestris hodierno die vobis ²⁰judicandum est.

19. Habetis ducem memorem vestri, oblitum sui; ³quae non semper facultas datur: habetis omnes ordines, omnes homines, universum populum Romanum, id quod ⁴in civili causa hodierno die primum videmus, unum atque idem sentientem. ²⁵⁵Cogitate, quantis laboribus fundatum imperium, quanta virtute stabilitam libertatem, quanta deorum benignitate auctas exaggeratasque fortunas una nox paene delerit.^d Id ne umquam posthac, non modo non confici, sed ne cogitari quidem possit a civibus, hodierno die providendum est. Atque haec, non ut ³⁰vos, qui mihi studio paene praecurritis, excitarem, locutus sum, sed ut mea vox, quae debet esse in re publica ⁶princeps, officio^e functa consulari videretur.

X. 20. Nunc, ante quam ¹ad sententiam redeo, de me

IX. ^a 441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17. — ^b 429; 889; 250, 1. — ^c 89, 5, 2); 117; 83, II. 4 (1). — ^d 525; 1182; 265. — ^e 419, I.; 880; 245, I.

pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est conjuratorum, quam videtis esse permagnam, tantam me inimicorum multitudinem suscepisse video; sed eam judico esse turpem et infirmam et abjectam. Quod^a si ²aliquando alicujus furore et scelere con-
 5 citata manus ista plus valuerit quam vestra ac rei publicae dignitas, me^b tamen meorum factorum^c atque consiliorum numquam, Patres Conscripti, poenitebit. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parata: vitae tantam laudem, ³quanta vos me vestris decretis honestastis, nemo est
 10 assecutus. Ceteris enim bene gesta, mihi uni, conservata re publica, gratulationem decrevistis.

21. Sit ⁴Scipio clarus ille, cujus consilio atque virtute Hannibal ⁵in Africam redire atque Italia decedere coactus est: ornetur ⁶alter eximia laude Africanus, qui duas urbes huic
 15 imperio infestissimas, Karthaginem Numantiamque, delevit: habeatur vir egregius ⁷Paulus ille, cujus currum rex potentissimus quondam et nobilissimus Perses^d honestavit: sit aeterna gloria^e Marius, qui ⁸bis Italiam obsidione et metu servitutis liberavit: anteponatur omnibus^f Pompeius, ⁹cujus res gestae
 20 atque virtutes iisdem, quibus solis cursus, regionibus ac terminis continentur: erit profecto inter horum laudes aliquid loci^g nostrae gloriae,^h ¹⁰nisi forte majus est patefacere nobis provincias, quo exire possimus,ⁱ quam curare, ut etiam illi ¹¹qui
 absunt habeant, ¹²quo victores revertantur.ⁱ

25 22. Quamquam^j est ¹³uno loco conditio melior externae victoriae, quam domesticae; ¹⁴quod hostes alienigenae aut oppressi serviunt, aut recepti *in amicitiam* beneficio se obligatos putant. Qui autem ex numero civium dementia aliqua depravati hostes patriae semel esse coeperunt, eos, quum a
 30 perniciæ rei publicae repuleris, nec vi coercere, nec beneficio placare ¹⁵possis.^k Quare mihi cum perditis civibus aeternum

X. ^a453, 6; 702; 206 (14). — ^b410 & III.; 805; 229, R. 6. — ^c410 & III.; 805; 215 (1). — ^d43; 52; 44. — ^e428 & 2); 888; 211, R. 6 (7). — ^f386; 1075, III.; 224. — ^g396, 2, 3) (3); 760; 212, R. 3. — ^h384; 820; 223. — ⁱ500; 1213; 264, R. 2. — ^jForce? V. I. 9, n. 1. — ^k485; 1177; 260, R. 4.

bellum susceptum esse video : id ego vestro bonorumque omnium auxilio memoriaque tantorum periculorum, quae non modo in hoc populo, qui servatus est, sed in omnium gentium sermonibus ac mentibus semper haerebit, a me atque a meis facile propulsari posse confido. Neque ulla profecto 5 tanta vis reperietur, ¹⁶quae conjunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum, et tantam conspirationem bonorum omnium, confringere et labefactare possit.¹

XI. 23. Quae quum ita sint, ¹pro imperio, pro exercitu, pro provincia, quam neglexi, ²pro triumpho, ceterisque laudis 10 insignibus, quae sunt a me propter urbis vestraeque salutis custodiam repudiata, pro ³clientelis hospitiisque provincialibus, ⁴quae tamen urbanis opibus non minore labore tueor, quam comparo ; pro his ⁵igitur omnibus rebus, pro meis in vos singularibus studiis proque hac, quam conspiciitis, ad conservan- 15 dam rem publicam diligentia, nihil a vobis nisi hujus temporis totiusque mei ⁶consulatus memoriam postulo : quae ⁷dum erit in vestris fixa mentibus, tutissimo me muro saeptum esse arbitror. Quod si meam spem vis improborum fefellerit atque superaverit, commendo vobis parvum meum filium, cui pro- 20 fecto satis erit praesidii non solum ad salutem, verum etiam ad dignitatem, si ejus, qui haec omnia ⁸suo solius^a periculo conservaverit, illum filium esse memineritis.

24. Quapropter de summa salute vestra populiue Romani, de vestris conjugibus ac liberis, ⁹de aris ac focis, de fanis ac 25 templis, de totius urbis tectis ac sedibus, de imperio, de libertate, de salute Italiae, de universa re publica decernite diligenter, ¹⁰ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habetis eum consulem, qui et parere vestris decretis non dubitet,^b ¹¹et ea quae statueritis, quoad vivet, defendere et per se ipsum praestare possit.^b 30

X. ¹500 ; 1218 ; 264, 1 (a) & (b).

XI. ^a 397, 3 ; 628 ; 205, R. 13 (a).—^b500 ; 1218 ; 264, 1.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

ORATIO PRO LEGE MANILIA

AD QUIRITES.

I. 1. Quamquam mihi semper ¹frequens conspectus vester multo^a jucundissimus, ²hic autem^b locus ³ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornatissimus est visus, ⁴Quirites; tamen ⁵hoc aditu^c laudis, qui semper optimo cuique^d maxime patuit, non mea me voluntas, sed ⁶vitae meae rationes, ⁷ab ineunte aetate susceptae, prohibuerunt. Nam quum antea ⁸per aetatem nondum^e hujus auctoritatem loci attingere auderem, statueremque nihil huc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria afferri oportere, omne meum tempus amicorum ¹⁰⁹temporibus transmittendum putavi. 2. ¹⁰Ita neque^f hic locus vacuus unquam fuit ab^f iis qui vestram ¹¹causam defenderent,^h et meus labor, in privatorum periculis ¹²caste integreque versatus, ex vestro judicio ¹³fructum est amplissimum consecutus. Nam quum propter ¹⁴dilationem comitorum ¹⁵ter praetorⁱ ¹⁵primus ¹⁶centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quirites, et quid de me judicaretis^j et ¹⁷quid aliis praescriberetis.^j Nunc, quum et auctoritatis^k in me tantum^l sit, ¹⁸quantum^m vos honoribusⁿ mandandis^o esse voluistis, et ³ad agendum

I. ^a418; 929; 256, R. 16.—^bForce of *autem*? V. Ec. Cic. XX. n. 5. —^c425, 2 & 2); 916; 251. —^d458, 1; 1052; 207, R. 35 (b). —^eForce of *dum* with negatives? V. in Cat. I. 4, n. 17.—^f399, 5 & 3); 778; 213, R. 4 (4).—^g198, 1, R. (e). —^h500; 1218; 264, 1.—ⁱ362; 666; 210. —^j525; 1182; 265.—^k396, 2, 3) & (3); 760; 212, R. 3. ^l441; 761; 206 (16).—^m545; 1136; 239.—ⁿ566, I.; 873; 247, 3. —^o562; 1322; 275, II.

facultatis^k tantum, quantum homini vigilanti ex forensi usu prope quotidiana dicendi exercitatio potuit afferre, certe, et, si quid auctoritatis in me est, ¹⁹apud eos utar, qui eam mihi dederunt, et si quid ²⁰in dicendo consequi possum, iis ostendam potissimum,^p qui ²¹ei quoque rei fructum suo iudicio tribuendum 5 esse duxerunt. 3. Atque ²²illud^r in primis mihi^s laetandum jure^a esse video, quod in hac insolita mihi ex hoc loco ratione dicendi causa talis oblata est, in qua oratio deesse nemini possit.^h Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompeii singulari eximiaeque ²³virtute; hujus autem orationis difficilior est exitum 10 quam principium invenire^t: ita mihi non tam ²⁴copia quam ²⁵modus in dicendo quaerendus est.

II. 4. Atque ut inde oratio mea proficiscatur, unde haec omnis causa ducitur, bellum grave et periculosum vestris ¹vectigalibus^a ac sociis^a a duobus potentissimis regibus inferitur, 15 Mithridate^b et Tigraue; quorum ²alter relictus, alter lacessitus, occasionem sibi ad occupandam ³Asiam oblatam esse arbitrantur. ⁴Equitibus^a Romanis, honestissimis viris, afferuntur ex Asia quotidie literae, quorum magnae res aguntur, ⁵in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae; qui^c ad me pro ⁶neces- 20 situdine, quae mihi est cum illo ordine, ⁷causam rei publicae periculaque rerum suarum detulerunt: 5. Bithyniae, quae nunc ⁸vestra provincia est, ⁹vicos^d exustos esse complures; ¹⁰regnum^d Ariobarzani, quod finitimum est vestris vectigalibus,^e totum esse in hostium potestate; Lucillum,^d magnis 25 rebus^f gestis, ab eo bello discedere; ¹¹huic qui successerit,^g non satis esse paratum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ¹²unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem^d deposci atque expeti; eundem hunc unum^d ab hostibus metui, praeterea neminem.^d 30

I. PForce of *potissimum*? V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 5.—414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—371, 3; 717; 232 (3).—388, I.; 847; 225, III.—549; 1150; 269.

II. 386; 826; 224.—363; 622; 204.—453; 701; 206 (17).—545; 1136; 239.—391 & 1; 860; 222, R. 1.—431; 965; 257.—529; 1291; 266, 2.

6. ¹³Causa quae sit,^h videtis: nunc, quid agendum sit,^h considerate. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum ¹⁴de imperatore deligendo, esse dicendum. Genus est belli ¹⁵ejusmodi,ⁱ quod maxime vestros animos ⁵excitare atque inflammare ¹⁶ad persequendi studium debeat^j; ¹⁷in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a majoribus, quum magna in rebus omnibus, tum^k summa in re militari, tradita est: agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa majores vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt: agun-
10 tur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima; quibus amissis, et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli, ¹⁸requiretis: aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus^m est a vobis^l et ipso-
rum et rei publicae causa consulendum.

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentes gloriae^a praeter
15 ceteras gentes atque avidi laudis^b fuistis, delenda vobis^c est illa^d macula ¹Mithridatico bello superiore concepta; quae ²penitus^e jam insedit ac nimis inveteravit in populi Romani nomine; ³quod is, qui uno die, tota in Asia, tot in civitatibus, ⁴uno nuntio atque una significatione, cives Romanos necandos^f
20 trucidandosque denotavit, non modo adhuc poenam nullam suo dignam scelere suscepit,^g sed ab illo tempore annum jam tertium et vicesimum regnat; et ita regnat, ut se non Ponti neque Cappadociae ⁵latebris occultare velit, sed emergere ex ⁶patrio regno atque in vestris vectigalibus, hoc est, ⁷in Asiae
25 luce versari. 8. Etenim adhuc ita nostri cum illo rege contenderunt imperatores, ut ab illo ⁸insignia victoriae, non victoriam reportarent. Triumphavit ⁹L. Sulla, triumphavit L. Murena de Mithridate, duo fortissimi viri, et summi impera-

II. ^h525; 1182; 265.—ⁱ401; 780; 211, R. 6 (5), & R. 8.—^j500; 1218; 264, 1.—^k587, I. 5; 1374; 277, I. R. 9.—^l414, 5; 1310; 225, III. R. 2.—^m385; 831; 223, R. 2.

III. ^a399 & 2, 1); 765, 767, 2d; 213, R. 1 (2).—^b399 & 2, 2); 767, 3d; 213, R. 1 (3).—^c388, I.; 847; 225, III.—^d450; 1028; 207, R. 23 (a).—^eDist. bet. *plane*, *omnino*, *prorsus*, *penitus*, and *utique*. V. n. 2.—^fDist. bet. *interficio*, *perimo*, *interimo*, *neco*, *occido*, *jugulo*, *obtrunco*, *trucido*, and *percutio*. V. Caes. II. 10, n. 1.—^g520, I.; 1250; 273, 5. What does this clause explain?

tores; sed ¹⁰ita triumpharunt, ut ille pulsus^b superatusque regnaret. Verum tamen illis imperatoribus laus est tribuenda, ¹¹quod egerunt, venia danda, quod reliquerunt; propterea quod ab eo bello Sullam in Italiam ¹²res publica, Murenam Sulla revocavit. 5

IV. 9. Mithridates autem ¹omne reliquum tempus non ad oblivionem veteris belli, sed ad comparationem novi contulit; ²qui^a posteaquam maximas aedificasset ornassetque classes, exercitusque permagnos, quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset, comparasset, et se ³Bosporanis, finitimis suis, bellum inferre ¹⁰simularet,^b usque in Hispaniam legatos ac litteras misit ad ⁴eos duces, quibuscum tum bellum gerebamus, ut, quum ⁵duobus in locis ⁶disjunctissimis maximeque diversis ⁷uno consilio a binis^d hostium copiis bellum terra marique gereretur, vos ancipiti contentione districti ⁸de imperio dimicaretis. 15

10. Sed tamen ⁹alterius^e partis periculum, Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis, ¹⁰quae multo plus firmamenti ac roboris habebat, Cn. Pompeii ¹¹divino consilio ac singulari virtute depulsum est: ¹²in altera parte ita res a L. Lucullo, summo viro, est administrata, ut ¹³initia illa rerum gestarum magna atque ²⁰praeclara non felicitati ejus, sed virtuti, ¹⁴haec autem extrema, quae nuper acciderunt,^f non culpa, sed fortunae tribuenda esse videantur.^g Sed de Lucullo dicam alio loco; et ita dicam, Quirites, ut neque vera laus ei^h detracta oratione mea, neque falsa afficta esse videatur: 11. de vestri imperii dignitate ²⁵atque gloria, quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae, ¹⁵videte, quem vobis animum suscipiendum putetis.

V. Majores nostri saepe, mercatoribus aut naviculariis nostris injuriosius^a tractatis, bella gesserunt: vos, ¹tot civi-

III. ^b578, IV.; 1350; 274, 3 (a).

IV. ^a453; 701; 206 (17).—^bEc. Cic. II. n. 1. Why imperf. ?—^d174, 2, 3; 209; 120, 4 (a).—^e665; 212, R. 2, N. 1 (b).—^fDist. bet. *accidit*, *evenit*, *contingit*, *obvenit*, and *obtingit*. V. Caes. I. 18, n. 17.—^g549, 4, 1; 1146; 271, R. 2.—^h386, 2; 1075, III.; 224, R. 2.

V. ^a444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).

um Romanorum milibus uno nuntio atque uno tempore necatis, quo tandem^b animo^c esse debetis? Legati quod^e erant appellati superbius,^a Corinthum patres vestri, totius Graeciae^d lumen,^d exstinctum^e esse voluerunt: vos eum regem inultum esse patiemini, qui^f legatum populi Romani consularem, vinculis ac verberibus atque omni supplicio excruciatum,^f necavit? Illi libertatem^g civium Romanorum imminutam non tulerunt: vos ereptam vitam negligetis? Jus legationis verbo violatum^g illi^h persecuti sunt: vos legatum, 10 omni supplicio interfectum,^g relinquetis? 12. Videte, ne, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit^h tantam vobis imperii gloriam tradere, sic vobis turpissimum sit,^h id quod accepistis, tueri et conservare non posse.

ⁱQuid, quod salus sociorum^h summum in periculum ac dis- 15 crimen vocatur, quo tandem animoⁱ ferre debetis? Regno expulsus est^j Ariobarzanes rex, socius populi Romani atque amicus: imminet^j duo reges totius Asiae, non solum vobis inimicissimi, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis: civitates autem omnes^k cuncta Asia atque Graecia vestrum auxilium 20 exspectare propter periculi magnitudinem coguntur: ^limperatorem a vobis certum deposcere, quum praesertim vos^l alium miseritis, neque audent, neque se id facere sine^m summo periculo posse arbitrantur.

13. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem, quod vos, unum virum 25 esse,ⁿ in quo summa sintⁿ omnia, et eum^o propter esse; ^pquo etiam carent aegrius; cujus adventu ipso atque nomine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum venerit,^q tamen impetus hostium repressos esse intelligunt ac retardatos. ^rHi vos, quoniam libere loqui non licet, tacite rogant, ut se quoque, 30 sicut ceterarum provinciarum socios, ^sdignos existimetis, quorum salutem tali viro commendetis^s; ^tatque hoc^t etiam

V. ^bForce of *tandem*? V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.—^c428 & 1, 2); 888; 211, R. 6 & 8.—^dDist. bet. *lumen* and *lux*. V. n. 3.—^e462; 671: 205; R. 5 (b).—^f579; 1350; 274, 3 (b).—^g578; 1350; 274, 3 (a).—^hSub. of *fuit*?—ⁱ529; 1291; 266, 2.—^j414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.—^k515 & III.; 1281; 263, 2 (4).—^l501, III.; 1226; 264, 9.

magis, quod ceteros in provinciam ²²ejusmodi homines ²³cum imperio mittimus, ut, etiamsi ab hoste defendant, tamen ipsorum adventus^m in urbes sociorum non multum ²⁴ab hostili expugnatione differant,ⁿ hunc audiebant ²⁵antea, nunc praesentem vident tanta ²⁶temperantia,^c tanta mansuetudine,^c tanta ⁵humanitate,^c ut ii beatissimi esse videantur, apud quos ille diutissime commoratur.

VI. 14. Quare, si propter socios, nulla ipsi injuria lacesiti, majores nostri cum ¹Antiocho, cum ²Philippo, cum ³Aetolis, cum ⁴Poenis bella gesserunt, quanto vos studio^a convenit, ¹⁰injuriis provocatos, sociorum salutem una cum imperii vestri dignitate defendere, praesertim ⁵quum de vestris maximis vectigalibus agatur! Nam ceterarum provinciarum vectigalia, Quirites, ⁶tanta sunt, ut iis^b ad ipsas provincias tutandas vix contenti esse possimus; Asia vero tam opima est ac fer- ¹⁵tilis, ut et ⁷ubertate agrorum et varietate fructuum et magnitudine pastionis et multitudine earum rerum, quae exportantur, ⁸facile omnibus terris^c antecellat. Itaque haec vobis provincia, Quirites, si et ⁹belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem retinere vultis, non modo a calamitate, sed etiam a metu ca- ²⁰lamitatis, est defendenda.

15. Nam ceteris in rebus, quum ¹⁰venit calamitas, tum detrimentum accipitur; at ¹¹in vectigalibus non solum adventus mali, sed etiam metus ipse affert calamitatem. Nam quum hostium copiae non longe absunt, etiamsi irruptio nulla facta ²⁵est, tamen pecua relinquuntur, agricultura deseritur, mercatorum navigatio conquiescit. Ita neque ¹²ex portu, neque ex decumis, neque ex scriptura, vectigal conservari potest; quare saepe totius anni fructus uno rumore periculi atque uno belli terrore amittitur. 30

16. Quo tandem igitur animo^d esse existimatis aut eos, qui vectigalia nobis pensitant, aut eos, ¹³qui exercent atque exi-

V. =130, 2; 117 (2): 95, R.—^a489 & I., 494; 1218; 262.

VI. ^a414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.—^b419, IV.; 919; 244.—^c386; 826; 224.—^d428 & 1, 2); 888; 211, R. 6 & 8.

gunt, quum duo reges cum maximis copiis propter adsint? quum una excursio equitatus perbreui tempore totius anni vectigal auferre possit? quum publicani ¹⁴familias maximas, quas in ¹⁵saltibus habent, quas in agris, quas in portubus^e 5 atque ¹⁶custodiis, magno periculo^a se habere arbitrentur? Putatisne vos illis rebus frui posse, nisi eos, ¹⁷qui vobis^f fructui sunt, conservarit, non solum, ut antea dixi calamitate, sed etiam calamitatis formidine liberatos?

VII. 17. Ac ne^a illud quidem vobis negligendum est, 10 quod mihi ego ¹extremum proposueram, ²quum essem de belli genere dicturus, quod^b ad multorum bona civium Romanorum pertinet; ³quorum vobis pro vestra sapientia, Quirites, habenda est ratio diligenter. Nam ⁴et^c publicani, homines honestissimi atque ornatissimi, ⁵suas rationes et copias in illam 15 provinciam contulerunt; ⁶quorum ipsorum per se res et fortunae vobis^d curae esse debent. Etenim, si vectigalia nervos esse rei publicae semper duximus, eum certe^e ordinem, qui exercet illa, firmamentum ceterorum^f ordinum recte esse dicemus.

20 18. ⁷Deinde ex ceteris ordinibus homines navi atque industrii ⁸partim ipsi^g in Asia negotiantur, quibus vos absentibus consulere debetis, partim eorum^h in ea provincia ⁹pecunias magnas collocatasⁱ habent. Est igitur humanitatis^j vestrae, magnum numerum eorum civium calamitate^k prohibere, sapientiae^j 25 videre multorum civium calamitatem a re publica sejunctam esse non posse. Etenim primum ¹⁰illud^l parvi^m refert, nos publicanis ¹¹amissis vectigalia postea victoria recu-

VI. *116, 4, 1); 140; 89, 5.—^f390; 848; 227.

VII. * 602, III. 2; 1390, Obs. 3; 279, 3 (d). — ^b311, 7, 520, I.; 1250; 198, 7, & R. (b). — ^c704, III. 4; 1380, 6th; 323, 3 (5). — ^d390; 848; 227. — ^e582; 996; 192, N. 1. — ^fDist. bet. *ceteri* and *reliqui*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 14. — ^gForce of *ipsi*? V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 5. — ^h396, 2, 4) & (1); 1005; 212, R. 4. — ⁱ574; 1358; 274, R. 4. — ^j401, 402 & I.; 780; 211, R. 8 (3). — ^k425 & 2, 2); 919; 251. — ^l408, 2; 811; 219, R. 4. — ^m408, 3; 812; 219, R. 5.

perare; neque enim iisdemⁿ ¹²redimendi facultas erit propter calamitatem, neque aliisⁿ voluntas propter timorem.

19. Deinde, quod^o nos^o eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridates ¹³initio belli Asiatici docuit, id quidem certe,^e calamitate docti, memoria^p retinere debemus. Nam tum, quum 5 in Asia ¹⁴res magnas permulti amiserant, scimus Romae,^a solutione impedita, ¹⁵fidem concidisse. Non enim possunt una in civitate multi rem ac fortunas amittere, ¹⁶ut non plures secum in eandem trahant calamitatem. A quo periculo prohibete rem publicam, et mihi credite, ¹⁷id quod ipsi videtis, haec fides 10 atque ¹⁸haec ratio pecuniarum, quae Romae, quae ¹⁹in foro versatur, implicita est cum illis pecuniis Asiaticis et cohaeret: ruere ²⁰illa non possunt, ¹⁶ut haec non eodem labefacta motu concidant. Quare videte, num dubitandum^r vobis sit omni studio ad id bellum incumbere, in quo gloria nominis vestri, 15 salus sociorum, vectigalia maxima, fortunae plurimorum civium conjunctae cum re publica defendantur.^a

VIII. 20. Quoniam de genere belli dixi, nunc de magnitudine pauca dicam. Potest enim hoc dici: belli genus esse^a ita necessarium, ut sit gerendum, non esse ita magnum, ut sit 20 pertimescendum. In quo maxime laborandum est, ne forte vobis,^b quae diligentissime providenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur.

Atque ut omnes intelligant me L. Lucullo^c tantum impertire laudis, quantum forti ¹viro^d et sapienti homini et 25 magno imperatori debeatur,^e dico, ²ejus adventu^f ³maximas Mithridatis copias omnibus rebus^g ornatas atque instructas fuisse, ⁴urbemque Asiae clarissimam nobisque^h amicissimam, Cyzicenorū, obsessam esse ab ipso rege maxima multitudine et oppugnatam vehementissime, quam L. Lucullus virtute, 30

VII. ^a387; 821; 226.—^o374; 734; 231.—^p414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.—^a421, II.; 932; 221.—^rConstruction of *dubito*? V. in Cat. I. 7. n. 16.—^b517, I., 519, 1251; 264, 8 (1).

VIII. ^a553, II.; 630; 207. R. 22.—^b388, I.; 847; 225, III.—^c386; 855; 224.—^dDist. bet. *homo* and *vir*. V. n. 1, and Sall. Cat. I. n. 1.—^e529; 1291; 266, 2.—^f426, 1; 949; 253, N. 1.—^g419, III.; 911; 249, I.—^h391, 860, 222, R. 1.

assiduitate, consilio summis obsidionis periculis liberavit; ab eodem imperatore classem magnam et ornatam, ⁵quae, ducibusⁱ Sertorianis, ad Italiam studio atque odio inflammata raperetur,^j superatam esse atque depressam; ⁶magnas hostium ⁵praeterea copias multis proeliis esse deletas, patefactumque nostris legionibus^k esse ⁷Pontum, qui antea populo^k Romano ⁸ex omni aditu clausus fuisset; ⁹Sinopen atque Amisum, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia regis, omnibus rebus ornatas atque refertas, ceterasque urbes Ponti et Cappadociae per-
¹⁰multas ¹⁰uno aditu adventuque esse captas; regem spoliatum regno ¹¹patrio atque avito, ¹²ad alios se reges atque ad alias gentes supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia, salvis populi Romani sociis atque ¹³integris vectigalibus, esse gesta. Satis ¹⁴opino^r haec esse laudis,^m ¹⁵atque ita, Quirites, ut vos intelligatis, ¹⁶a nulloⁿ istorum, qui huic ¹⁷obtrectant legi atque causae, L. Lucullum similiter ex hoc loco esse laudatum.

IX. 22. Requiretur fortasse nunc, quemadmodum, quum haec ita sint, ¹reliquum^a possit^b magnum esse bellum. Cognoscite, Quirites; non enim hoc sine causa quaeri videtur.
²⁰Primum, ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto ³Medea ²illa quondam profugisse dicitur; quam praedicant in fuga fratris sui membra in iis locis, qua^c se parens persequeretur, dissipavisse, ut ⁴eorum collectio dispersa moerorque patrius celeritatem persequendi retardaret.^d Sic
²⁵Mithridates, fugiens, maximam vim auri atque argenti pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium, quas et a maioribus acceperat, et ipse, bello^e superiore ex tota Asia ⁵direptas, in suum regnum congesserat, in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri colligunt omnia diligentius,^f rex ipse e manibus effugit.

VIII. ¹430; 972 257, R. 7. — J 145, N. 3. V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16. — ¹384; 831: 223. — ¹Dist. bet. *censeo, judico, arbitror, aestimo, opinor, puto, and reor*. V. n. 14. — ^m396, 2, 4) & (1); 1005; 212, R. 4. — ⁿ457, 2; 256; 207, R. 31 (c).

IX. ^a441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17. — ^b525; 1182; 265. — ^c336; 461, 4th; 206 (20). — ^d463 & I.; 644; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^e426, 1; 949; 253, N. 1. — ^f444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a).

Ita illum^e in persequendi studio moeror, hos^e laetitia retardavit.

23. Hunc^e in illo^e timore et fuga Tigranes, rex Armenius, excepit, diffidentemque rebus^h suis confirmavit, et afflictum erexit, perditumque recreavit; cujus in regnum posteaquam 5 L. Lucullus cum exercitu venit,ⁱ ⁶plures etiam gentes contra imperatorem nostrum concitatae sunt. Erat enim metus injectus iis nationibus,^j quas nunquam populus Romanus ⁷neque lacesendas bello neque tentandas putavit; erat etiam alia gravis atque ⁸vehemens opinio, quae animos gentium barbararum pervaserat, ⁹fani locupletissimi et religiosissimi diripiendi causa in eas oras nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nationes multae atque magnae ¹⁰novo quodam terrore ac metu concitabantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsi ¹¹urbem ex Tigranis regno ceperat et proeliis usus erat secundis, tamen ¹²nimia longinquitate locorum ac desiderio suorum commovebatur.

24. Hic jam plura non dicam. ¹³Fuit enim illud extremum, ut ex iis locis a militibus nostris reditus magis maturus quam processio longior quaereretur. Mithridates autem et suam 20 manum jam confirmarat [et ¹⁴eorum, qui se ex ipsius regno collegerant], et magnis adventiciis auxiliis multorum regum et nationum juvabatur. Jam hoc ¹⁵fere sic fieri solere accepimus, ut regum afflictæ fortunæ facile multorum opes alliciant ad misericordiam, maximeque eorum, qui aut¹ reges sunt, aut¹ 25 vivunt in regno; ut iis nomen regale magnum et sanctum esse videatur.^m 25. Itaque tantum victusⁿ efficere potuit, quantum ¹⁶incolumis nunquam est ausus optare. Nam quum se in regnum suum recepisset, non fuit eo^o contentus, quod ei praeter spem acciderat, ¹⁷ut illam, posteaquam pulsus erat, 30 terram unquam attingeret; sed in exercitum nostrum clarum atque victorem impetum fecit.

IX. ^a450 & 1; 1028; 207, R. 23 (a). — ^b385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ⁱ1094; 259, R. 1 (2) (d). — ^j386; 1075, III.; 224. — ¹587, II. & 2; 1374; 198, 2, R. (e). — ^m489, I., 494; 1218; 262. — ⁿ578, IV.; 1350; 274, 3 (a). — ^o419, IV.; 919; 244.

Sinite hoc loco,^p Quirites, sicut poëtae solent, qui res Romanas scribunt, praeterire me ¹⁸nostram calamitatem; quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad aures ¹⁹imperatoris non ex proelio nuntius, sed ²⁰ex sermone rumor afferret. 26. Hic in illo ipso malo ⁵gravissimaque belli offensione, L. Lucullus, qui tamen aliqua ex parte iis incommodis^q mederi fortasse potuisset,^r vestro jussu coactus, qui ²¹imperii diuturnitati modum statuendum vetere exemplo^s putavistis,^t partem militum, qui jam ²²stipendiis confecti erant, dimisit, partem M. Glabrioni tradidit. 10 Multa praetereo consulto; ²³sed ea vos conjectura perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putetis, quod conjungant reges potentissimi, renovent agitatae nationes,^u suscipiant integrae gentes,^u novus imperator noster accipiat, vetere exercitu pulso.

Satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor,^v quare esset hoc ¹⁵bellum genere^w ipso necessarium, magnitudine^w periculosum: restat, ut ²⁴de imperatore ad id bellum deligendo ac tantis rebus praeficiendo dicendum esse videatur.

X. 27. Utinam, Quirites, virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam haberetis,^a ut haec vobis deliberatio difficilis esset, quemnam^b potissimum^c tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis^d! Nunc vero, quum sit^e unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum, qui nunc sunt,^f gloriam, sed etiam antiquitatis memoriam virtute superarit,^g quae res est, quae cujusquam animum in hac causa dubium ²⁵facere possit^h? 28. Ego enim sic existimo, ¹in summo imperatore quatuor has res inesse oportere, scientiam rei militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem.^j Quis igitur hoc homine ²scientior unquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? qui, e ludo atque

IX. **P422**, 1; **937**; 254, R. 2 (b).—^a**385**; **831**; 223, R. 2 & (1) (a).—^r**485**; **1218**; 261, R. 4.—^s**414** & 2; **873**, 249, II.—^t**460**, **445**, 6, 3; **692**; 206 (12).—^uDist. bet. *natio* and *gens*. V. Sall. Cat. X. n. 1.—^v**549**, 4 & 1; **642**; 271, R. 2.—^w**414** & 2; **873**; 247, I. (1).

X. ^a**487**, **488**, 1; **1193-6**; 263, 1, & R.—^b**188**, 3; **246**; 137, 2.—^cForce of? V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 5.—^d**525** & 1; **1182**; 265.—^e**517**, I.; **1251**; 263, 5.—^f**527**, 2, 1; **1294**; 266, R. 5.—^g**501**, II.; **1291**; 264, 10.—^h**501**, I.; **1218**; 264, 7.—ⁱ**704**, I. 1; **1378**; 1st; 278, R. 6 (b).

pueritiae disciplinis, ³bello¹ maximo, atque acerrimis hostibus,¹ ad ⁴patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; qui ⁵extrema pueritia^m miles in exercitu summi fuit imperatoris, ineunte adolescentia maximi ipse exercitus ⁶imperator; qui saepius cum hosteⁿ conflixit, quam quisquam^o 5 cum inimico concertavit, plura bella gessit, quam ceteri legerrunt, plures provincias ⁷confecit, quam alii concupiverunt; cujus adolescentia ad scientiam rei militaris non alienis praeceptis, sed ⁸suis imperiis, non ⁹offensionibus belli, sed victoriis, non ¹⁰stipendiis, sed ¹¹triumphis est erudita. Quod denique 10 genus esse belli potest, in quo illum non exercuerit fortuna rei publicae? ¹²Civile, ¹³Africanum, ¹⁴Transalpinum, ¹⁵Hispaniense, ¹⁶mixtum ex civitatibus atque ex bellicosissimis nationibus, ¹⁷servile, ¹⁸navale bellum, ¹⁹varia^p et diversa^p genera et bellorum et hostium, non solum gesta ab hoc uno, sed etiam 15 confecta, nullam rem esse declarant in usu positam militari, quae hujus viri scientiam fugere possit.

XI. 29. ¹Jam vero virtuti^a Cn. Pompeii quae potest oratio par inveniri? quid est, quod quisquam aut illo^b dignum, aut vobis^a novum, aut cuiquam^a inauditum, ²possit^d afferre? 20 ³Neque enim illae sunt solae virtutes imperatoriae, quae vulgo existimantur, labor^e in negotiis, fortitudo^e in periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in conficiendo, consilium in providendo; quae tanta sunt in hoc uno, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperatoribus, quos aut vidimus aut audivimus, non fuerunt. 25

30. Testis est ⁴Italia, quam ille ipse victor, L. Sulla, hujus virtute^f et subsidio confessus est liberatam. Testis est ⁵Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculis non terrore belli, sed

X. ¹431; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^m426, 1; 949; 253, N. 1. — ^aDist. bet. *adversarius*, *hostis*, and *inimicus*. V. Caes. I. 10, n. 5. — ^o457; 1061; 207, R. 31 (a). — ^pDist. bet. *varius* and *diversus*. V. n. 19.

XI. ^a391; 860; 222, R. 1. — ^b419, IV.; 919; 244. — ^d501, I.; 1218; 264, 7. — ^e363; 622; 204. — ^f414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.

consilii ⁶celeritate explicavit. Testis est ⁷Africa, quae magnis oppressa hostium copiis eorum ipsorum ⁸sanguine redundavit. Testis est ⁹Gallia, per quam legionibus nostris iter in Hispaniam Gallorum internecione patefactum est. Testis est ¹⁰Hispania, quae ¹¹saepissime plurimos hostes ab hoc superatos prostratosque conspexit. Testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae, quum servili bello ¹²tetro periculosoque premeretur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetivit; quod bellum expectatione ejus attenuatum atque imminutum est, ¹³adventu sublatum ac ¹⁴sepultum. 31. Testes nunc vero ¹⁴jam omnes orae atque omnes exterarum gentes ac nationes, denique maria omnia, ¹⁵quum universa, tum in singulis oris omnes sinus atque portus. Quis enim ¹⁶toto mari locus per hos annos aut tam firmum habuit praesidium, ut tutus esset, aut tam fuit ¹⁷abditus, ut lateret? ¹⁸Quis navigavit, qui non se aut mortis aut servitutis periculo ¹⁸committeret, ¹⁹quum aut hieme aut referto praedonum mari navigaret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam ²⁰vetus, tam late divisum atque dispersum, quis unquam arbitraretur aut ab omnibus imperatoribus uno anno aut omnibus annis ab uno ²¹imperatore confici posse? Quam provinciam tenuistis a praedonibus liberam per hosce annos? quod vectigal vobis tutum fuit? quem socium defendistis? cui praesidio classibus vestris fuistis? quam multas existimatis insulas esse desertas! quam multas aut metu relictas aut a praedonibus ²²captas urbes esse sociorum!

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemoro? ¹Fuit hoc quondam, fuit ²proprium populi Romani, longe a domo bellare et ³propugnaculis imperii sociorum fortunas, non sua tecta defendere. Sociiis ego nostris mare hosce per clausum annos ⁴fuisse dicam, quum exercitus vestri nunquam a ⁵Brundisio, ⁶nisi hieme summa, transmiserint? Qui ad vos ab exteris

XI. *Dist. bet. *externus* and *exterus*. V. in Cat. II. 11, n. 7.—¹399, 2, 2); 776; 213.—²517, I.; 1251; 263, 5.—³485, 486, & II.; 1180; 260, R. 5.—⁴390, 848; 227.—⁵414 & 4; 873; 247, 3.

XII. *454, 2; 739; 235, R. 11.—¹399, 3, 3); 863; 222, R. 2 (a). —²486 & II.; 1180; 260, R. 5.—³445, 6; 689; 206 (4).

nationibus ⁷venirent,^e captos querar,^e quum legati populi Romani redempti sint? Mercatoribus tutum mare non fuisse dicam,^e quum ⁸duodecim secures in praedonum potestatem pervenerint? 33. ⁹Cnidum aut Colophonem aut Samum, nobilissimas urbes, ¹⁰innumerabilesque alias captas esse commorem,^e quum vestros portus atque eos portus, ¹¹quibus vitam ac spiritum ducitis, in praedonum fuisse potestate sciatis? ¹²An vero ignoratis portum ¹³Caetae ¹⁴celeberrimum ac plenissimum navium, inspectante ¹⁵praetore, a praedonibus esse direptum? ex ¹⁶Miseno autem ¹⁷ejus ipsius liberos, qui cum praedonibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, a praedonibus esse sublato? Nam quid* ego ¹⁸Ostiense incommodum atque illam labem atque ignominiam rei publicae querar, quum, prope inspectantibus vobis, classis ea, cui ¹⁹consul populi Romani praepositus esset, a praedonibus capta atque oppressa est? Pro dii immortales! tantamne unius hominis incredibilis ac divina virtus tam brevi tempore lucem afferre rei publicae potuit, ut vos, qui modo ante ostium Tiberinum classem hostium videbatis, ²⁰ii nunc nullam intra ²¹Oceani ostium praedonum navem esse audiat? 34. Atque haec qua celeritate gesta sint, quamquam videtis, tamen a me in dicendo praetereunda non sunt. Quis enim unquam aut obeundi negotii aut consequendi quaestus studio tam brevi tempore tot loca^f adire, tantos cursus conficere potuit, quam celeriter, Cn. Pompeio^g duce, tanti ²²belli impetus navigavit? qui, ²³nondum tempestivo ad navigandum mari,^g Siciliam^f adiit, Africam exploravit, inde Sardiniam^h cum classe venit, atque haec tria frumentaria subsidia rei publicae firmissimis praesidiis classibusque munivit. 35. Inde quum se in Italiam recepisset, ²⁴duabus Hispaniis et Gallia Cisalpina praesidiis ac navibus confirmata,ⁱ missis item ²⁵in oram Illyrici maris et in Achaiam omnemque Graeciam navibus, Italiae ²⁵duo maria maximis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis adornavit; ipse autem, ²⁶ut Brundisio profectus est,

XII. *477; 1162 (1); 145, II. 4. — ¹371, 4, 1); 718; 233 (3). — ²430; 972; 257, R. 7. — ³379, 3, 2); 947; 237, R. 5 (b). — ⁴439; 656; 205, Exc. to R. 2.

undequinquagesimo die totam ad imperium populi Romani
²⁷Ciliciam adjunxit: omnes, qui ubique praedones fuerunt,
 partim capti interfectique sunt, partim unius hujus se imperio
 ac potestati dederunt. Idem ²⁸Cretensibus,^j quum ad eum
 5 usque in Pamphyliam legatos deprecatoresque misissent, spem
 deditiois non ademit obsidesque^k imperavit. Ita tantum bel-
 lum tam diuturnum, tam longe lateque dispersum, quo bello
 omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur, Cn. Pompeius extre-
 ma^l hieme apparavit, ineunte vere^m suscepit, media^l aestate
 10 confecit.

XIII. 36. ¹Est haec divina atque incredibilis virtus im-
 peratoris. ²Quid ³ceterae, quas paulo ante commemorare
 coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Non enim ⁴bel-
 landi virtus solum in summo ac perfecto imperatore quae-
 15 renda est; sed multae sunt ⁵artes eximiae, hujus administrae^a
 comitesque virtutis. Ac primum quanta ⁶innocentia^b debent
 esse imperatores! quanta deinde in omnibus rebus ⁷tempe-
 rantia^b! quanta fide^b! quanta ⁸facilitate^b! quanto ⁹ingenio^b!
 quanta humanitate^b! Quae^c breviter, qualia sint in Cn. Pom-
 20 peio, consideremus.^d ¹⁰Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirites,
 sed ea magis ¹¹ex aliorum contentione quam ipsa per sese
 cognosci atque intelligi possunt.

37. Quem enim imperatorem^e possumus ¹²ullo in numero
 putare, cujus in exercitu centuriatus ¹³veneant^f atque venie-
 25 rint^f? ¹⁴quid hunc hominem magnum aut amplum de re pub-
 lica cogitare, qui pecuniam ex aerario depromptam ad bellum
 administrandum aut ¹⁵propter cupiditatem provinciae magis-
 tratibus diviserit aut propter avaritiam Romae ¹⁶in quaestu
 reliquerit? ¹⁷Vestra admurmuratio facit,^g Quirites, ut ag-

XII. J 384 & II.; 855; 222, 1.—^kForce of? V. Ec. Cic. XXI. n. 10.
 —^j441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.—^m430, 965; 257.

XIII. ^a363; 622; 204.—^b428 & 1, 2); 888; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2).
 —^c439, 2, 3); 697; 205, R. 2 (2). —^d487; 1193; 260, R. 6. —^eSc.
 esse.—^f501, I.; 1218; 264, 1.—^gObject?

noscere^b videamini, qui haec fecerintⁱ; ego autem nomino neminem; quare irasci mihi^j nemo poterit, nisi qui^k ante de se voluerit confiteri. Itaque propter hanc avaritiam imperatorum quantas calamitates, quocunque ventum sit,^l nostri exercitus ferant,ⁱ quis ignorat? 38. Itinera, quae per hosce annos 5 in Italia per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum nostri imperatores fecerint, recordamini: tum facilius statuetis, quid apud exterarum nationes fieri¹⁸ existimetis.ⁱ Utrum plures arbitramini per hosce annos militum vestrorum armis hostium urbes, an hibernis sociorum civitates esse deletas? Neque 10 enim potest exercitum is continere imperator, qui se ipse^m non continet; neque severus esse in iudicando, qui alios in se severos esse iudices non vult.

39. ¹⁹Hic miramur ²⁰hunc hominem tantum excellere ceteris,ⁿ cujus legiones sic in Asiam ²¹pervenerint,^o ut non modo 15 manus tanti exercitus, sed ne vestigium quidem cuiquam pacato nocuisse dicatur? Jam vero quemadmodum milites ²²hibernent,ⁱ quotidie sermones ac literae perferuntur: non modo, ²³ut sumptum faciat in militem, nemini vis affertur, sed ne cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. ²⁴Hiemis enim, non 20 avaritiae periculum majores nostri in sociorum atque amicorum tectis esse voluerunt.

XIV. 40. ¹Age vero, ceteris in rebus quali sit ²temperantia,^a considerate. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incredibilem cursum ³inventum putatis? Non enim illum exi- 25 mia vis remigum ⁴aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandi aut venti aliqui novi tam celeriter ⁵in ultimas terras pertulerunt, sed eae res, quae ceteros remorari solent, non retardarunt: ⁶non avaritia ab instituto cursu ad praedam aliquam devocavit, non ⁷libido ad voluptatem, ⁸non amoenitas ad delectatio- 30 nem,⁹non nobilitas urbis ad cognitionem, non denique labor

XIII. ^bObject? — ¹525; 1182; 265. — ^j385; 831; 223, R. 2. — ^k455 & 2; 250; 138, & 137, R. (3). — ^l301, 3; 453; 184, 2 (a). — ^m452 & 1; 682; 207, R. 28 (a). — ⁿ386, 2; 829; 223, R. 2. — ^o519; 1251; 264, 8 (1).

XIV. ^a428 & 1, 2); 888; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2).

ipse ad quietem; postremo signa et tabulas ceteraque ornamenta Graecorum oppidorum, ¹⁰quae ceteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ¹¹ea sibi ille ne visenda quidem existimavit. 41. Itaque omnes nunc in iis locis Cn. Pompeium sicut aliquem
 5 non ex hac urbe missum, sed de coelo delapsum intuentur: nunc denique incipiunt credere, fuisse homines Romanos hac quondam ¹²continentia^a; quod jam nationibus exteris incredibile ac falso memoriae proditum ¹³videbatur: nunc imperii vestri splendor illis gentibus lucem afferre coepit: nunc intel-
 10 ligunt non sine causa majores suos tum, quum ea temperantia magistratus habebamus, servire populo Romano quam impedire aliis maluisse.

Jam vero^b ita faciles aditus ad eum privatorum, ita liberae ¹⁴querimoniae^c de aliorum injuriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui
 15 dignitate^d principibus^e excellit, ¹⁵facilitate^f infimis par esse videatur. 42. Jam quantum ¹⁶consilio,^d quantum dicendi gravitate^d et copia valeat, ¹⁷in quo ipso inest quaedam dignitas imperatoria, vos, Quirites ¹⁸hoc ipso ex loco saepe cognovistis.^g Fidem vero ejus quantam inter socios existimari
 20 putatis, ¹⁹quam hostes omnes omnium generum sanctissimam judicarint^h? Humanitate jam tanta est, ut difficileⁱ dictu^j sit, utrum hostes magis virtutem ejus pugnantes timuerint, an mansuetudinem victi dilexerint. Et quisquam dubitabit, quin huic hoc tantum bellum transmittendum sit, qui ad omnia
 25 ²⁰nostrae memoriae bella conficienda divino ²¹quodam consilio natus esse videatur^k?

XV. 43. Et quoniam auctoritas quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque imperio militari valet, certe nemini dubium est, quin ea re idem ille imperator plurimum possit.^a

XIV. ^bHow used? V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.—^cDist. bet. *querimonia* and *querela*. V. n. 14. — ^d414 & 2; 873; 247, 1, or 250, 1. — ^e386, 2; 829; 223, R. 2.—^f429; 889; 250, 1.—^gObject?—^h519; 1251; 264, 8 (1). — ⁱWhat does it agree with? — ^j570 & 1; 1365; 276, III. — ^k527; 1291; 266, 1.

XV. ^a498 & 3; 1230; 262, N. 7.

Vehementer autem pertinere^b ad bella administranda, quid hostes, quid socii de imperatoribus nostris existiment,^c quis ignorat,^d quum sciamus homines in tantis rebus, ut aut contemnant aut metuant, aut oderint aut ament,¹ opinione non minus et fama quam aliqua certa ratione commoveri? Quod 5 igitur nomen unquam in orbe terrarum clarius fuit? cujus res gestae pares? de quo homine vos, id quod maxime facit auctoritatem, ²tanta et tam praeclara judicia fecistis?

44. An vero ullam usquam esse oram tam ³desertam putatis, quo non illius diei fama pervaserit,^e quum universus^f populus Romanus, referto foro completisque omnibus templis, ex quibus hic locus conspici potest, unum sibi ad ⁴commune omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompeium imperatorem deposcit? Itaque, ut plura non dicam neque aliorum exemplis confirmem, quantum auctoritas valeat in bello, ab eodem Cn. 15 Pompeio omnium rerum egregiarum exempla sumantur^g; qui quo die a vobis maritimo bello praepositus est imperator, tanta repente ⁵vilitas annonae ⁶ex summa inopia et caritate rei frumentariae consecuta est unius hominis spe ac ⁷nomine, quantam vix in summa ubertate agrorum diuturna pax efficere 20 potuisset.

45. ⁸Jam, accepta ⁹in Ponto calamitate ex eo proelio, de quo vos paulo ante invitatus admonui, quum socii pertinuissent, hostium opes animique crevissent, satis firmum praesidium provincia non haberet,^h amisissetisⁱ Asiam, Quirites, nisi, ad 25 ipsum discrimen ejus ¹⁰temporis divinitus Cn. Pompeium ad eas regiones fortuna populi Romani attulisset. Hujus adventus et Mithridatem ¹¹insolita inflammata victoria continuit, et Tigranem magnis copiis minitantem Asiae^j retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit, quid virtute perfecturus sit, qui tantum 30 auctoritate perfecit? aut quam facile imperio atque exercitu

XV. ^b550, 551, I.; 1148; 272. What is the sub.?—^c525; 1182; 265. — ^dObject acc.? — ^e500; 1218; 264, 1.—^fDist. bet. *omnis*, *totus*, *universus*, and *cunctus*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 2. — ^g487; 1193; 260, R. 6. — ^hWhy imperf.? V. Ec. Cic. II. n. 1.—ⁱ510; 1267; 261, 1.—^j385; 831; 223, R. 2.

socios et vectigalia conservaturus sit, qui ipso nomine ac rumore defenderit?

XVI. 46. ¹Age vero, ²illa res quantam declarat ejusdem hominis apud hostes populi Romani auctoritatem, quod ex
 5 locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevi tempore omnes huic se uni dederunt! quod ³Cretensium legati, cum in eorum insula noster imperator exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in ⁴ultimas prope terras venerunt, eique se omnes Cretensium civitates dedere velle dixerunt! ⁵Quid? idem
 10 iste Mithridates nonne ad eundem Cn. Pompeium legatum usque in Hispaniam misit? ⁶eum quem Pompeius legatum semper judicavit; ⁷ii,^a quibus erat [semper] molestum ad eum potissimum^b esse missum, speculatorem quam legatum judicare maluerunt. Potestis igitur jam constituere, Quirites, hanc
 15 auctoritatem multis ⁸postea rebus gestis magnisque vestris judiciis amplificatam quantum apud illos reges, quantum apud exterarum nationes valituram esse ⁹existimetis.

47. Reliquum est, ut de felicitate, quam ¹⁰praestare de se ipso nemo potest, meminisse^a et commemorare de altero possu-
 20 mus, sicut aequum^c est ¹¹homines ¹²de potestate deorum, ¹³timide et pauca dicamus. Ego enim sic existimo, ¹⁴Maximo, ¹⁵Marcello, ¹⁶Scipioni, ¹⁷Mario et ceteris magnis imperatoribus, non solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitus esse commissos.
 25 ¹⁸Fuit enim profecto quibusdam summis viris quaedam ad amplitudinem et gloriam et ad res magnas bene gerendas divinitus adjuncta fortuna; de hujus autem hominis felicitate, de quo nunc agimus, ¹⁹hac utar moderatione dicendi, ²⁰non ut in illius potestate fortunam positam esse dicam,^d sed ut prae-
 30 terita meminisse, reliqua sperare videamur, ne aut invisa diis immortalibus oratio nostra aut ingrata esse videatur.

48. Itaque non sum praedicaturus, quantas ille res ²¹domi militiae,^e terrae^f marique, quantaque felicitate^g gesserit; ²²ut

XVI. * 704, I. 1; 1378, 1st; 278, R. 11.—^bV. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 5. — *549 & 1; 1150; 269, R. 2. — ^d489, I.; 1218; 262. — *424, 2; 944; 221, R. 3, 278, R. 6. — ^f422 & 1; 937; 254, R. 2 (b). — *414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

ejus semper voluntatibus non modo cives assenserint, socii obtemperarint,^b hostes obedierint, sed etiam venti tempestatesque obsecundarint: hoc brevissime dicam, neminem unquam tam impudentem fuisse, qui ab diis immortalibus tot et tantas res tacitusⁱ auderet optare, ²³quot et quantas dii immor- **5** tales ad Cn. Pompeium detulerunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirites, quum communis salutis atque imperii, tum ipsius hominis causa, sicuti facitis, ²⁴vellet^j et optare debetis.

49. Quare, quum et bellum sit ita necessarium ut negligi non possit, ita magnum, ut accuratissime sit administrandum, **10** et quum ei imperatorem praeficere possitis, in quo sit eximia belli scientia, singularis virtus, clarissima auctoritas, egregia fortuna, dubitabitis,^k Quirites, quin hoc tantum boni,^l quod vobis ab diis immortalibus oblatum et datum est, in rem publicam conservandam atque amplificandam ²⁵conferatis? **15**

XVII. 50. Quod^a si Romae Cn. Pompeius privatus esset^b hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat^c deligendus atque mittendus: nunc, quum ad ceteras summas utilitates haec quoque ^lopportunitas adjungatur, ut in iis ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ²ab iis, qui habent, accipere statim^d pos- **20** sit, quid exspectamus? aut cur non, ducibus diis immortalibus, eidem, cui ³cetera summa cum salute rei publicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque ⁴bellum regionum committamus^e?

51. ⁵At enim^f vir clarissimus, amantissimus rei publicae,^g vestris ⁶beneficiis^h amplissimis affectus, Q. ⁷Catulus, itemque **25** summis ornamentisⁱ honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingenii praedi-

XVI. ^bDist. bet. *pareo, obedio, dicto audiens sum, obsequor, obsecundo, and obtempero*. V. Caes. IV. 21, n. 5. — **443**; **663**; 205, R. 15 (b). — ^jDist. bet. *volo, opto, and expeto*. V. n. 24. — ^kConstruction of *dubito* and *non dubito*? V. Caes. II. 2, n. 8, and in Cat. I. 7, n. 16. — ^l**396**, 2 & 3) (3); **760**; 212, R. 3.

XVII. ^a**453**, 6; **702**; 206 (14). — ^b**510**; **1267**; 261, 1. — ^c**512**, 2 & 2); **1273**; 259, R. 3 (d). — ^dDist. bet. *repente, subito, extemplo, e vestigio, illico, statim, protinus, confestim, and continuo*. V. Caes. II. 11, n. 3. — ^e**485**, **486** & II.; **1180**; 260, R. 5. — ^fExplain *at enim*. V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 32. — ^g**399**; **765**; 213. — ^h**419**, III. & 2, 1); **873**; 249, I. — ⁱ**419**, III.; **919**; 244.

tus, ⁸Q. Hortensius, ab hac ratione dissentiunt; quorum ego auctoritatem apud vos ⁹multis locis^j plurimum valuisse et valere oportere confiteor; sed in hac causa, ¹⁰tametsi cognoscetis auctoritates contrarias virorum fortissimorum et clarissimorum, tamen, omissis auctoritatibus, ¹¹ipsa re ac ratione exquirere possumus veritatem; atque ¹²hoc^k facilius, quod ea omnia, quae a me adhuc dicta sunt, ¹³iidem isti vera esse concedunt, et necessarium bellum esse et magnum et in uno Cu. Pompeio ¹⁴summa esse omnia.

10 52. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si uni omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompeium; sed ad unum tamen omnia deferri non oportere. Obsolevit jam ista oratio, ¹⁵re multo magis quam verbis refutata. Nam tu idem, ¹Q. Hortensi,^m multa ¹⁶pro tua summa copia ac singulari facultate dicendi et
15 in senatu contra virum fortem A. ¹⁷Gabinium graviter ornatque dixisti, quum is de uno imperatore contra praedones constituendo legem promulgasset, et ¹⁸ex hoc ipso loco permulta item contra eam legem verba fecisti. 53. Quid? tum, per deos immortales! si plus apud populum Romanum auctoritas
20 tua quam ipsius populi Romani salus et ¹⁹vera causa valuisset, hodie hanc gloriam atque hoc orbis terrae imperium teneremus? ²⁰An tibi tum imperium hoc esse videbatur, quum populi Romani legati, quaestores praetoresque ²¹capiebanturⁿ? quum ex omnibus provinciis ²²commeatu^o et privato et publico prohi-
25 bebamur? quum ita clausa nobis erant maria omnia, ut neque privatam rem transmarinam neque publicam jam obire possemus?

XVIII. 54. Quae civitas antea unquam fuit, non dico ¹Atheniensium, quae satis late quondam mare tenuisse dicitur,
30 non Karthaginiensium, qui permultum classe^a ac maritimis rebus valuerunt, non Rhodiorum, quorum usque ad ²nostram

XVII. ^j422. 1 & 1); 937; 254, R. 2 (b). — ^k414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ¹451, 3; 1034; 207, R. 27 (a). — ^m45, 5, 2); 65; 52. — ^a469, II.; 1088; 145, II. 1. — ^o425, 2 & 2); 916; 251.

XVIII. ^a414 & 2; 873; 247, 1.

memoriam disciplina navalis et gloria remansit, ³quae civitas unquam antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit, quae non portus suos et agros et aliquam partem regionis atque orae maritimae per se ipsa^b defenderet^c? At hercle aliquot annos continuos ante legem Gabiniam ⁴ille populus Romanus, ⁵ejus usque ad nostram memoriam nomen invictum in navali bus pugnis permanserit,^c magna ⁶ac multo maxima parte^d non modo ⁶utilitatis, sed dignitatis atque imperii caruit: 55. nos, quorum majores ⁷Antiochum regem classe ⁸Persenque^e superarunt, omnibusque navalibus pugnis Karthaginienses, homines 10 in maritimis rebus exercitatissimos paratissimosque, vicerunt, ⁹ut^f nullo in loco jam praedonibus^g pares esse poteramus: nos, qui antea non modo Italiam tutam habebamus, sed omnes socios in ultimis oris auctoritate nostri imperii salvos ¹⁰praestare poteramus, tum, quum insula Delos tam procul a nobis 15 in Aegaeo mari posita, quo omnes undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeabant, referta divitiis, parva, sine muro, ¹¹nihil timebat, iidem^f non modo provinciis atque oris Italiae maritimis ac portibus^h nostris, sed etiam ¹²Appia jam via carebamus: et iis temporibus non pudebat magistratus populi Ro-20 mani ¹³in hunc ipsum locum descendere, quum eum nobis majores nostri ¹⁴exuviis nauticis et classium spoliis ornatum reliquissent!

XIX. 56. ¹Bono te animo^a tum, Q. Hortensi, populus Romanus et ceteros, qui erant in eadem sententia, dicere existimavit ea, quae sentiebatis^b; sed tamen in salute communi 25 idem populus Romanus ²dolori suo maluit quam auctoritati vestrae obtemperare. Itaque ³una lex, unus vir, unus annus non modo nos illa miseria ac turpitudine liberavit, sed etiam effecit, ut aliquando vere videremur omnibus gentibus^c ac nationibus terra marique imperare. 30

XVIII. ^b452 & 1; 682; 207, R. 28 (a).—^c500; 1218; 264, 1 (a).—^d419, III.; 907; 250, 2 (2).—^e43; 52; 44.—^fUse of *ut*? V. XII. n. 20.—^g391; 860; 222, R. 1.—^h116, 4, 1); 140; 89, 5.

XIX.—^a414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^b463, 1; 646; 209, R. 12 (7). — ^cDist. bet. *gens*, *natio*, and *populus*. V. Sall. Cat. X. n. 1.

57. ⁴Quo^d mihi etiam indignius videtur obtrectatum esse adhuc, Gabinio dicam anne Pompeio an utrique, id quod est verius, ne legaretur A. Gabinus Cn. Pompeio expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum legatum, quem velit, ⁵idoneus non est qui impetret, quum ceteri, ⁶ad expilandos socios diripiendasque provincias, quos voluerunt, legatos eduxerint; an ipse, cujus lege salus ac dignitas populo Romano atque omnibus gentibus constituta est, ⁷expers esse debet gloriae ejus imperatoris atque ejus exercitus, 10 qui⁹ consilio ipsius ac ⁷periculo est constitutus? 58. ⁸An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Coelius Latiniensis, Cn. Lentulus, quos omnes ⁹honoris causa nomino, quum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo legati esse potuerunt: ¹⁰in uno Gabinio sunt tam ¹¹diligentes, qui in hoc bello, quod lege Gabinia 15 geritur, in hoc imperatore atque exercitu, quem ¹²per vos ipse constituit, ¹³etiam praecipuo jure esse deberet? ¹⁴de quo legando consules spero ¹⁵ad senatum relatueros. Qui si dubitabunt aut gravabuntur, ego ¹⁶me profiteor relaturum; neque me impedit ¹⁷cujusquam inimicum edictum, quominus, fretus 20 vobis,^f ¹⁸vestrum jus beneficiumque defendam^g; neque ¹⁹praeter intercessionem quidquam audiam; de qua, ut arbitror, isti ipsi, qui minantur, etiam atque etiam, ²⁰quid liceat, considerabunt. Mea quidem sententia,^h Quirites, unus A. Gabinus, ²¹belli maritimi rerumque gestarum Cn. Pompeio socius 25 adscribitur; propterea quod alter uni illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffragiis detulit, alter delatum susceptumque confecit.

XX. 59. Reliquum est, ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et sententia dicendum esse videatur. Qui quum ex vobis quaereret, 30 si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, ¹si quid eo^a factum esset, in quo spem essetis^b habituri, cepit magnum suae virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, quum omnes una prope voce ²in ipso vos spem habituros esse dixistis. Etenim ³talis est vir,

XIX. ^d 414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ^e 463, 3; 644; 209, R. 12 (2). — ^f 419, IV.; 919; 244. — ^g 499; 1236; 262. — ^h 414 & 2, 1); 873; 249, II.

XX. ^a 385, 5; 992; 250, R. 3. — ^b 525; 1182; 265.

ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit. Sed ⁴in hoc ipso ab eo vehementissime dissentio, quod, ⁵quo^e minus certa est hominum ac minus diuturna vita, hoc magis res publica, dum per deos immortales licet, frui debet summi viri vita ⁵ atque virtute.

60. At ⁶enim ne quid novi fiat^d contra exempla atque instituta majorum. ⁷Non dicam hoc loco, majores nostros semper in pace consuetudini, in bello utilitati paruisse; semper ad novos casus temporum ⁸novorum consiliorum rationes accom- ¹⁰ modasse: non dicam, duo bella maxima, ⁹Punicum atque Hispaniense, ab ¹⁰uno imperatore esse confecta, duasque urbes potentissimas, quae huic imperio maxime minabantur, Carthaginem atque Numantiam, ab eodem Scipione esse deletas: non commemorabo, nuper ita vobis patribusque vestris esse ¹⁵ visum, ut in uno ¹¹C. Mario spes imperii poneretur, ut idem cum Jugurtha, idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teutonis bellum administraret: in ipso Cn. Pompeio, in quo novi constitui nihil vult Q. Catulus, ¹²quam multa sint nova summa Q. Catuli voluntate constituta, recordamini. 20

XXI. 61. Quid tam novum, ¹quam adolescentulum^a privatum exercitum difficili rei publicae tempore ²conficere^a? confecit: huic^b praeesse? praefuit: rem optime ductu suo gerere? gessit. Quid tam praeter consuetudinem, quam homini peradolescenti, ³cujus aetas a senatorio gradu longe abesset, impe- ²⁵ rium^a atque exercitum dari, ^aSiciliam permitti atque Africam ⁴bellumque in ea provincia administrandum? Fuit in his provinciis singulari innocentia,^e gravitate,^e virtute^e: bellum in Africa maximum ⁵confecit, victorem exercitum deportavit. Quid vero tam inauditum, quam ⁶equitem^a Romanum trium- ³⁰ phare? at eam quoque rem populus Romanus non modo vidit, sed ⁷omnium etiam studio visendam^d et concelebrandam putavit. 62. Quid tam inusitatum, quam ut, quum ⁸duo consules

XX. ^a418; 929; 256, R. 16 & (2).—^d487; 1193; 260, R. 6 & (b).

XXI. ^a545, 549; 1136, 1150; 239, 269, R. 2. — ^b386; 820; 224.—^c428; 888; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2).—^d551, I.; 1148; 187, 5.

clarissimi fortissimique essent, eques Romanus ad ⁹bellum maximum formidolosissimumque ¹⁰pro consule mitteretur^e? missus est. Quo quidem tempore, quum esset nonnemo^f in senatu, qui diceret, *non oportere mitti hominem privatum pro* 5 *consule*, ¹¹L. Philippus dixisse dicitur, *non se illum sua sententia* ¹²*pro consule, sed pro consulibus mittere*. Tanta in eo rei publicae bene gerendae spes constituebatur, ut duorum consulum munus unius adolescentis virtuti committeretur. Quid tam singulare, quam ut, ex senatus consulto legibus^g 10 solutus, consul ante fieret,^e quam ¹³ullum alium magistratum per leges capere licuisset? quid tam incredibile, quam ut ¹⁴iterum eques Romanus ex senatus consulto triumpharet^e? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova^h post hominum memoriam constituta sunt, ea tam multa non sunt, quam haec, quae in 15 hoc uno homine vidimus. 63. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, ¹⁵profecta sunt in eundem hominem a Q. Catuli atque a ceterorum ejusdem dignitatis amplissimorum hominum auctoritate.

XXII. Quare ¹videant, ne sit periniquum et non ferendum, 20 illorum ²auctoritatem de Cn. Pompeii ³dignitate a vobis comprobata[m] semper esse, vestrum ab illis de eodem homine iudicium populi[que] Romani auctoritatem improbari, praesertim quum jam ⁴suo jure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem ⁵vel contra omnes, qui dissentiunt, possit 25 defendere; propterea quod, ⁶iisdem istis reclamantibus, vos ⁷unum illum ex omnibus delegistis, quem bello praedonum praeponeretis.^a 64. Hoc si vos temere fecistis, et rei publicae parum consulistis, recte isti ⁸studia vestra suis consiliis regere conantur; sin autem ⁹vos plus tum in re publica vidis- 30 tis, ¹⁰vos, iis repugnantibus, per vosmet ipsos dignitatem huic imperio, salutem orbi terrarum attulistis, aliquando isti

XXI. ^e489, I., 496, 2; 1218; 262, R. 3, N. 3. — ^f585, 1; 998; 277, R. 5 (c). — ^g425, 3, 2; 911; 251. — ^h441, 2; 658; 206, R. 19 (3) & (a).

XXII. ^a500; 1212; 264, 5.

ⁿprincipes et sibi^b et ceteris populi Romani universi auctori-
tati^c parendum^d esse fateantur.

Atque in hoc ¹²bello Asiatico et regio non solum militaris
illa virtus, quae est in Cn. Pompeio singularis, sed aliae quo-
que virtutes animi magnae et multae requiruntur. ¹³Difficile 5
est in ¹⁴Asia, Cilicia, Syria regnisque ¹⁵interiorum nationum
¹⁶ita versari^e nostrum imperatorem, ut nihil aliud nisi de hoste
ac de laude cogitet. Deinde etiam si qui sunt ¹⁷pudore ac
temperantia^f moderatiores, tamen eos esse tales propter mul-
titudinem cupidorum hominum nemo arbitratur. 65. Diffi- 10
cile est dictu^g, Quirites, quanto in odio simus apud exterarum
nationes propter eorum, quos ad eas per hos annos cum impe-
rio misimus, libidines et injurias. Quod enim fanum putatis
in illis terris nostris magistratibus^h religiosum, quam civitatem
sanctam, quam domum satis clausam ac munitam fuisse? 15
Urbes jam locupletes et copiosae requiruntur, quibus ¹⁸causa
belli propter diripiendi cupiditatem inferatur.^a 66. Libenter
haec ¹⁹coram cum Q. Catulo et Q. Hortensio, summis et cla-
rissimis viris, disputaremⁱ; noverunt enim sociorum vulnera,
vident eorum calamitates, querimonias audiunt. Pro sociis 20
vos contra hostes exercitum mittere putatis, an hostium simu-
latione contra socios atque amicos? Quae civitas est in Asia,
quae non modo imperatoris aut legati, sed unius tribuni mili-
tium ²⁰animos ac spiritus capere possit?

XXIII. Quare, etiam si quem habetis, qui, ¹collatis signis, 25
exercitus regios superare posse videatur, tamen, nisi erit
idem, qui a pecuniis sociorum, qui ab eorum conjugibus ac
liberis, qui ab ornamentis fanorum atque oppidorum, qui ab
auro gazaque regia manus, oculos, animum cohibere possit,
non erit ²idoneus qui ad bellum Asiaticum regiumque mitta- 30
tur. 67. Ecquam putatis civitatem ³pacatam fuisse, quae
locuples sit? ecquam esse locupletem, ⁴quae istis pacata esse

XXII. ^b388, I.; 847; 225, III.—^c385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^d301, 2
& 3; 453; 184, 2 (a) & 3.—^e549 & 1; 1150; 269, R. 2.—^f414 & 2;
873; 247, 1 (1).—^g570 & 1; 1365; 276, III.—^h391; 860; 222, R.
1.—485; 1177, 1278; 261, 1, & R. 4.

videatur? Ora maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter rei militaris gloriam, sed etiam propter animi ⁵continentiam requisivit. ⁶Videbat enim, praetores locupletari quotannis pecunia publica praeter paucos, neque eos quidquam ⁷aliud assequi classium nomine, nisi ut detrimentis^a accipiendis^b majore affici turpitudine videremur. Nunc qua cupiditate homines in provincias, quibus ⁸jacturis et ⁹quibus conditionibus profiscantur, ignorant ¹⁰videlicet isti, qui ad unum deferenda omnia esse ¹¹non arbitrantur: quasi vero Cn. Pompeium non ¹²quum suis virtutibus, tum etiam alienis vitiis magnum esse videamus.^c

68. Quare nolite^d dubitare,^e quin huic uni credatis omnia, qui inter tot annos unus inventus sit,^f quem socii in urbes suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant.^g Quod si auctoritatibus hanc ¹³causam, Quirites, confirmandam putatis, ¹⁴est vobis auctor, vir bellorum omnium maximarumque rerum peritissimus, ¹⁵P. Servilius; cujus tantae res gestae terra marique exstiterunt, ut, quum de bello deliberetis, auctor vobis gravior nemo esse debeat: est ¹⁶C. Curio, summis vestris ¹⁷beneficiis maximisque ¹⁸rebus gestis, summo ingenio et prudentia praeditus: est Cn. ¹⁹Lentulus, in quo omnes ²⁰pro amplissimis vestris honoribus summum consilium, summam gravitatem esse cognovistis: est C. ²¹Cassius, ²²integritate, virtute, constantia singulari. Quare ²³videte, ut, horum auctoritatibus illorum orationi, qui dissentient, ²⁴respondere posse videamur.

XXIV. 69. Quae quum ita sint, C. Manili, primum ¹istam tuam et legem et voluntatem et sententiam laudo vehementissimeque comprobo; deinde te hortor, ut, auctore populo Romano, maneat in sententia ²neve^a cujusquam vim aut mi-

XXIII. ^a Dist. bet. *damnum*, *detrimentum*, and *jactura*. V. in Cat. I. 2, n. 3.—^b562, 566, I.; 1322, 1340; 275, II.—^c503 & II.; 1277; 263, 2 (1).—^d538, 2; 1114; 267, N. & R. 3.—^eConstruction of *dubito* and *non dubito*. V. Caes. II. 2, n. 8, and in Cat. I. 7, n. 16.—^f519; 1251; 264, 8 (1).—^g501, II.; 1218; 264, 10.

XXIV. ^a587, II. 2; 1113; 198, 8, 262, N. 4.

nas pertimescas. Primum in te satis esse animi perseverantiaeque arbitror; deinde quum tantam multitudinem cum tanto studio adesse videamus, quantam ³iterum nunc in eodem homine praeficiendo videmus, quid est quod aut ⁴de re aut de perficiendi facultate dubitemus? Ego ⁵autem, quidquid est in me studii, consilii, laboris, ingenii, quidquid hoc beneficio populi Romani ⁶atque^b hac potestate praetoria, quidquid auctoritate, fide, constantia possum, id omne ad hanc rem conficiendam tibi et populo Romano polliceor ac ⁷defero; 70. testorque omnes deos, et eos maxime, qui huic ⁸loco ⁹temploque praesident, qui omnium mentes eorum, ¹⁰qui ad rem publicam adeunt, maxime perspiciunt, me hoc neque rogatu^c facere cujusquam, neque quo^d Cn. Pompeii gratiam mihi per hanc causam conciliari putem, neque quo^d mihi ex cujusquam amplitudine aut praesidia periculis aut adjumenta¹¹ honoribus 15 quaeram; propterea quod pericula facile, ¹²ut hominem praestare oportet, innocentia tecti repellemus; honorem autem neque ab uno neque ex hoc loco, sed eadem illa nostra laboriosissima ¹³ratione vitae, ¹⁴si vestra voluntas feret, consequemur. 20

71. Quamobrem, quidquid in hac causa mihi^e susceptum est, Quirites, id omne ego me rei publicae causa suscepisse confirmo; ¹⁵tantumque abest, ut aliquam mihi bonam gratiam quaesisse videar, ut multas me etiam ¹⁶simultates^f partim obscuras, partim apertas intelligam mihi non necessarias, vobis 25 non inutiles suscepisse. Sed ego me ¹⁷hoc honore praeditum, tantis vestris beneficiis affectum, statui, Quirites, vestram voluntatem et rei publicae dignitatem et salutem provinciarum atque sociorum ¹⁸meis omnibus commodis et rationibus praeferre oportere. 30

XXIV. ^b587, I. 2; 198, 1, R. (a) & (b). Dist. bet. *et, que, and atque*. —^c414 & 2, 3); 873; 247, 1, & R. 2 (a). —^d489, I., 497; 1256; 262, & R. 9. —^e388, II.; 844; 225, II. —^fDist. bet. *inimicitia* and *simultas*. V. n. 16.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

PRO A. LICINIO ARCHIA POETA

ORATIO AD JUDICES.

I. 1. Si quid^a est^b in^c me ¹ingenii,^d judices,^e quod^f sentio quam sit^g exiguum,^h autⁱ si qua ²exercitatio dicendi,^j in qua ³me^k non infitior mediocriter esse versatum; aut si ⁴hujusce^l rei ratio aliqua ⁵ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor^m aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse; ⁶earum rerum omnium ⁷velⁿ in primis hic^o A. Licinius fructum^p a me ⁸repetere ⁹prope^q suo jure^r debet. Nam quoad longissime^s potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis et ¹⁰pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, ¹¹inde usque repetens hunc video mihi^t ¹²principem^u et ad ¹³suscipiendam^v et ad ingrediendam ¹⁴rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod^w si haec vox, hujus ¹⁵hortatu praeceptisque conformata, nonnullis^x aliquando saluti^x fuit, a quo

I. ^a 190 & 1; **1048**; 138, & N.—^b **508**; **1261**; 259, N.—^c **435** & 1; **988**; 241, R. 4.—^d **396**, 2 & 3) (3); **760**; 212, R. 3.—^e **369**; **974**; 240.—^f **453**; **701**; 206 (17).—^g **525**; **1182**; 265.—^h **438**; **650**; 205.—ⁱ **587** & II.; **1369**; 198, 2, & R. (a).—^j **563**; **1327**; 275, I. & R. 3.—^k **545**; **1136**; 239.—^l **186**, 1 **241**; 134, R. 4.—^m **466**; **1080**; 258, A & B.—ⁿ Force of *vel*? V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 16.—^o **450**; **1028**; 207, R. 23 (a).—^p **116**; **137**; 87.—^q Dist. bet. *ferre*, *ferme*, *paene*, and *prope*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 15.—^r **414** & 2; **873**; 247, 1.—^s **305**; **462**; 194, 2.—^t **390** & 2; **853**; 227, R. 4.—^u **362**; **666**; 210, & R. 3 (2).—^v **562** & 2, **565** & 1; **1322**, **1327**; 275, II. Dist. bet. *suscipio* and *ingredior* here. V. n. 13.—^w **453**, 6; **701**; 206 (14).—^x **390**; **848**; 227.

id accepimus, quo ¹⁶ceteris^r opitulari et alios servare possemus,^r huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus.

2. Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ¹⁷ita dici forte miretur, quod ¹⁸alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingenii ¹⁹neque haec dicendi ⁵ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni ²⁰studio penitus unquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes ²¹artes, quae ad ²²humanitatem pertinent, habent quoddam commune vinculum et quasi cognatione quadam inter se continentur.

II. 3. Sed ne cui vestrum^a mirum esse videatur,^b me^c ¹in 10 quaestione^d legitima et ²in iudicio^e publico, ³quum res^f agatur apud ⁴praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum,^g et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu^h hominum ac frequentia, ⁵hoc uti^e genereⁱ dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi^j sermone^k abhorreat,^l quaeso a 15 vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, accommodatam huic reo,^m vobis,^m quemadmodum spero, non molestam, ⁶ut ⁷me pro summo poëta^o atque eruditissimo^p homine dicentem,^q ⁸hoc concursu^b hominum literatissimorum, ⁹hac vestra^r humanitate,^s ¹⁰hoc denique praetore^t ¹⁰exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac literarum paulo loqui ¹¹liberius et ¹²in ejusmodi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi. 4. Quod^v si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam,^w perficiam profecto, ut hunc A. 25 Licinium^x non modo non segregandum, quum sit^y civis, a nu-

I. ^r385; 831; 223, R. 2.—^r501, I.; 1218; 264, 1 (a).

II. ^a446, 3; 1016; 212, R. 2, & N. 2. — ^b489, I., 480, 481, I.; 1205, 1164; 262, 258, I. 1.—^c545, 549 & 1; 1136, 1118; 239, 269, R. 2.—^d100, 3; 154; 59, 1.—^e47; 58; 46.—^f120; 146; 90.—^g363; 622; 204.—^h118, 430; 972; 257, R. 7 (a), 87.—ⁱ419, I., 115; 880, 168; 245, I., 66.—^j156, II.; 193; 113, 1.—^k100; 152; 58.—^l500; 1218; 264, 1 (a). — ^m391; 860; 222, R. 1.—ⁿ44 (1); 53; 42, 1.—^p162; 214-7; 124, 1 & 2.—^q571; 1350; 274, 2.—^r185; 236; 139, 1.—^s105; 159; 62.—^t431; 965; 257.—^v453; 702; 206 (17). — ^w470 & 2; 1090; 145, III.—^x545; 1136; 239.—^y517, I.; 1251; 263, R. 1.

mero civium, verum etiam, si non esset, putetis adsciscendum fuisse.^z

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris^a excessit^b Archias^c atque ab iis^d ¹artibus, quibus^e aetas puerilis ad ²humanitatem infor-
 5 mari^f solet,^g se^h ³ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiaⁱ, (nam ibi natus est ⁴loco^j nobili,) ⁵celebri quondam urbe^k et copiosa atque eruditissimis hominibus^l liberalissimis-
 que studiis affluentibus,^m celeriter antecellere omnibusⁿ ingenii gloria^o ⁶contigit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus cunctaque
 10 Graecia ⁷sic ejus adventus celebrabantur,^p ut famam ingenii exspectatio hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret.^q 5. Erat ⁸Italia tum plena Graecarum artium^r ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur, quam nunc iisdem in oppidis, et hic
 15 Romae ⁹propter tranquillitatem rei publicae ¹⁰non negligebantur. Itaque hunc et ¹¹Tarentini et Rhagini et Neapolitani civitate^t ceterisque praemiis donarunt, et omnes, qui aliquid de ingenii poterant judicare, cognitione^u atque hospitio dignum existimarunt.

20 Hac tanta celebritate^v famae quum esset jam ¹²absentibus notus, Romamⁱ venit, ¹³Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est primum consules eos, quorum alter ¹⁴res ad scribendum maximas, alter quum ¹⁵res gestas, tum etiam ¹⁶studium atque aures adhibere posset. Statim ¹⁷Luculli, quum ¹⁸praetextatus etiam
 25 tum Archias esset, eum domum^v suam receperunt. ¹⁹Sed etiam hoc non solum ingenii^w ac literarum, verum etiam

II. *229; 329; 162, 15.

III. *425; 994; 251, R. 1.—^b471, II.; 1094; 259, R. 1 (2) (d).—
 *43; 52; 44.—^d451; 1038; 207, R. 26 (a).—^e414 & 4; 873; 248.—
 *552, 1; 1138; 271.—^g272, 3, 465, 3; 312, 1081; 142, 2.—^h449,
 I.; 1020; 208, R. 37 (a). —ⁱ423, II.; 932; 221, 1. —^j425 & 3, 1);
 918; 246.—^k423, 3, 3); 935; 204, R. 7. —^l419, III.; 907; 250, 2
 (2). —^m156, 1; 194; 113, 2. —ⁿ386; 826; 224. —^o414 & 2; 873;
 247, 1, or 250, 1 —^p469, II.; 1087; 145, II.—^q463, I., 481, II.; 644;
 209, R. 12 (2), 258, I. 2. —^r399 & 2, 2). 89, II. & 4; 776; 213, 83, II.
 3.—^s414, 2; 873; 247, 1.—^t419, III.; 859; 249, I.—^u419, IV.; 916;
 244. —^v(2) 379; 938; 237. —^v379, 3, 1); 943; 237, R. 4. —^w401;
 780; 211, R. 8 (3).

naturae atque virtutis, ut domus, quae hujus adolescentiae prima fuit, eadem esset familiarissima²⁰ senectuti. 6. Erat temporibus^x illis jucundus²¹ Q. Metello illi Numidico et ejus²² Pio filio: audiebatur^y a²³ M. Aemilio: ²⁴vivebat^y cum Q. Catulo et ²⁵patre et ²⁶filio: a²⁷ L. Crasso colebatur^y: Lucullos vero ⁵ et ²⁸Drusum et ²⁹Octavios et ³⁰Catonem et totam ³¹Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine quum teneret, afficiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant, qui aliquid ³²percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui^z forte ³³simulabant. 10

IV. Interim satis longo intervallo,^a quum esset^b cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus et quum ex ea provincia cum eodem Lucullo decederet,^c venit^c ¹Heracleam. ²Quae^d quum esset civitas aequissimo jure^e ac foedere, ³adscribit^f se^f in eam civitatem voluit; idque, ⁴quum ipse per se dignus putaretur,^g ¹⁵ tum auctoritate^h et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit. 7. Data est civitas ⁵Silvani lege et Carbonis, SI QUI ⁶FOEDERATIS CIVITATIBUS ADSRIPTI FUISSENT; SI TUM, QUUM LEX FEREBATUR, IN ITALIA DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT; et, SI SEXAGINTA DIEBUSⁱ APUD PRAETOREM ESSENT PRO-20 FESSI. Quum hic domicilium Romae ⁷multos jam annos^l haberet,^m professus est apud praetorem ⁸Q. Metellum, familiarissimumⁿ suum.

8. Si nihil aliud nisi ⁹de civitate ac lege dicimus,^o nihil dico amplius^p: ¹⁰causa dicta^a est. Quid enim^a horum^r infirmari, ²⁵ Grati,^t potest? Heracleaene esse tum adscriptum negabis? Adest vir summa auctoritate^e et ¹¹religione^e et fide^e M. Lu-

III. ^a426; 949; 253. — ^y469, II.; 1088; 145, II. — ^z190 & 1; 1049; 137, R. 3.

IV. ^a430; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^b478; 1162 (2); 145, V. — ^c477; 1162 (1); 145, II. — ^{c(2)}471, II.; 1093; 145, IV. — ^d453; 701; 206 (17). — ^e428; 888; 211, R. 6. — ^f545, 551, II. & 1; 1136, 1140; 239, 271, R. 4. — ^g517, I.; 1251; 263, 5. — ^h414 & 2; 873; 247, 1. — ⁱ426, 120, Exc.; 950; 253, 90, 1. — ^l378; 950; 236. — ^m481, II.; 1164; 258, I. 2. — ⁿ441, 3; 658; 205, R. 7 (1). — ^o508; 1261; 259, N. — ^p305; 462; 194, 2. — ^q471, I.; 1092; 145, IV. R. — ^r396, 2, 3) & (3); 760; 212, R. 2. — ^s587, V. 3; 493; 198, 7, R. — ^t45, 5, 2); 65; 52.

cullus, qui se non opinari, sed scire, non audisse, sed viderisse,
¹²non interfuisse, sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati,
 nobilissimi homines: ¹³hujus judicii^u causa cum ¹⁴mandatis et
 cum publico testimonio venerunt, qui hunc adscriptum Hera-
 5 cliensem^v dicunt.

¹⁵Hic tu^w tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas
¹⁶Italico bello, incenso tabulario, interisse scimus omnes. Est
 ridiculum^x ad ea, quae habemus, nihil dicere, quaerere, quae
 habere non possumus, et de ¹⁷hominum memoria tacere, ¹⁸lite-
 10 rarum memoriam flagitare; et quum habeas^e amplissimi viri
 religionem, ¹⁹integerrimi municipii jusjurandum fidemque, ea,
 quae depravari nullo modo possunt, repudiare, tabulas, quas
 idem dicis solere corrumpi, desiderare.

9. ²⁰An domicilium Romae non habuit is, qui ²¹tot annis
 15 ante civitatem datam^v sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum
 suarum Romae collocavit? At^z non est professus. ²²Immo
 vero iis tabulis professus, quae solae ex illa professione colle-
 gioque praetorum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctori-
 tatem.

20 V. Nam^a quum ¹Appii^b tabulae ²negligentius^c asservatae^d
 dicerentur, ³Gabinii, ⁴quamdiu incolumis fuit, ⁵levitas, post
 damnationem ⁶calamitas omnem tabularum fidem ⁷resignasset,
 Metellus, homo sanctissimus ⁸modestissimusque omnium, tanta
 diligentia^e fuit, ut ad L. ⁹Lentulum praetorem et ad iudices
 25 ¹⁰venerit^f et unius^g nominis litura^h se commotum esse dixerit.
 His igiturⁱ tabulis nullam lituram in nomine A. Licinii videtis.

10. Quae quum ita sint, quid est quod de ejus civitate du-
 bitetis, praesertim quum ¹¹alii quoque in civitatibus fuerit
 adscriptus? Etenim quum mediocribus^j multis et aut nulla

IV. ^a395; 751; 247, R. 2 (a).—^v362; 666; 210.—^w446; 1013;
 209, R. 1 (b).—^xWhy neuter?—^y580; 1357; 274, R. 5 (a).—^zForce of
 at? V. Sall. Cat. LL n. 32.

V. ^a587, V., 602, III.; 493; 198, 7 R.—^b395; 751; 211.—^c444,
 1, 902; 194, 2, 256, R. 9 (a).—^dSc. esse.—^e428; 888; 211, R. 6, &
 R. 8 (2).—^f482, 2; 1169; 262.—^g149; 191; 107.—^h414 & 2; 873;
 247, 1.—ⁱ587, IV. 3; 1391; 198, 6, R.—^j441; 658; 205, R. 7 (1).

aut humili aliqua arte^k praeditis gratuito civitatem in ¹²Graecia homines impertiebant, Rheginos ¹³credo aut Locrenses aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod ¹⁴scenicis artificibus^l largiri solebant,^m ¹⁵id huic, summa ingenii praedito gloria, noluisse. Quid? quum ceteri non modo post ¹⁶civitatem datam,ⁿ sed etiam post ¹⁷legem Papiam aliquo modo in ¹⁸eorum municipiorum tabulas ¹⁹irrepserint, hic, qui ne utitur quidem illis, in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se^o Heracliensem^p esse voluit, rejicietur?

11. ²¹Census nostros requiris. ²²Scilicet; ²³est^q enim obscurum ²⁴proximis censoribus^r hunc cum clarissimo imperatore,^s L. Lucullo, ²⁵apud exercitum fuisse, ²⁶superioribus cum eodem quaestore^t fuisse in Asia, ²⁷primis, Julio et Crasso, nullam populi partem^u esse censam.^u Sed quoniam census non ²⁸jus civitatis confirmat^w ac tantummodo indicat eum, qui sit^x census, [²⁹ita] se jam tum gessisse pro cive, iis temporibus, ³⁰quem tu criminari ne ipsius quidem^y judicio^z in civium Romanorum jure esse versatum, et ³¹testamentum saepe fecit nostris legibus et adiit hereditates civium Romanorum et ³²in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro consule. 20

VI. Quaere argumenta, si quae potes; nunquam enim hic ³³neque suo neque amicorum judicio^a ³⁴revincetur.^b

12. Quaeres a^c nobis, Grati, cur tantopere hoc homine^d delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis, ³⁵ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur^e et aures convicio^d defessae conquiescant.^e ³⁶An tu existimas aut ³⁷suppetere nobis^f posse, quod^g quotidie dicamus^h in tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros

V. ^k419, III.; 919; 244.—^l384; 855; 223.—^m465, 3; 312; 142, 2.—ⁿ580; 1357; 274, R. 5 (a).—^o545, 551, II.; 1136; 239, 271, R. 4.—^p362; 666; 210.—^q549 & 1; 1150; 209, R. 3 (5).—^r426; 949; 253.—^s414, 7; 982; 249, III.—^t363; 622; 204, R. 1 (a).—^u545, 549; 1136, 1147; 239, 269, R. 2.—^v115; 168; 66.—^w520, I.; 1250; 198, 7, R. (b).—^x529; 1291; 266, 2.—^y602, III. 2; 1390; 279, 3 (d).—^z414 & 2; 873; 249, II.

VI. ^a414 & 2; 873; 249, II.—^b470; 1090; 145, III.—^c374, 3, 4; 738; 231, R. 4.—^d414 & ?; 873; 247, 1.—^e501, I.; 1218; 264, 6, R. 3.—^f386; 826; 224.—^g445, 6; 689; 206 (3) (a).—^h529; 1291; 266, 2.

doctrina excolamus, aut ferre animos ⁶tantam posse contentio-
nem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor
me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, ¹si qui ita se
literis ^jabdiderunt, ut nihil possint ^kex iis ^lneque ad commu-
5 nem afferre fructum neque in adspexit lucemque proferre;
me autem quid ^lpudeat, qui tot annos ^mita vivo, ⁿjudices, ut a
nullius unquam me ⁷tempore aut commodo aut otium meum
abstraxerit aut voluptas avocarit aut denique somnus retar-
darit?

10 13. Quare quis tandem me reprehendat ^oaut quis mihi ^p
jure ^asuccenseat, si, quantum ^rceteris ad suas res obeundas, ^q
quantum ^rad festos dies ^tludorum celebrandos, ^squantum ^rad
alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conce-
ditur ⁸temporum, quantum ^ralii tribuunt ⁹tempestivis conviviis,
15 quantum denique alveolo, quantum ^rpilae, tantum ^rmihi ego-
met ^uad haec studia recolenda ^ssumpsero? Atque hoc ¹⁰eo
mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis ¹¹haec quo-
que crescit oratio et facultas, quae, quantacunque in me est,
nunquam amicorum periculis ^wdefuit. ¹²Quae si cui levior
20 videtur, illa quidem certe, ¹³quae summa sunt, ex quo fonte
hauriam ^xsentio. 14. Nam nisi multorum praeceptis ¹⁴multisque
literis mihi ^yab adolescentia suasissem, nihil esse in vita mag-
nopere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem
persequenda omnes cruciatus corporis, omnia pericula mor-
25 tis atque exsilii parvi ^zesse ducenda, nunquam me pro salute
vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligato-
rum hominum quotidianos impetus objecissem. Sed ¹⁵pleni
omnes sunt libri, plenae sapientium voces, plena ¹⁶exemplorum
vetustas, quae jacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi literarum lu-
30 men accederet. Quam multas nobis ¹⁷imagines non solum ad

VI. 298, 299, 487; 1193; 184 (a), 260, R. 6. — 414 & 4; 873;
247, 3. — 481, I.; 1164; 258, I. 1. — 454, 2; 717; 235, R. 11. —
378; 950; 236. — 467, 2; 1083; 145, I. 2. — 485; 1180; 260,
R. 5. — 385; 831; 223, R. 2. — 414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — 187, 7,
186, 4; 706; 139, 5 (2), R. & (3). — 562, 1 & 2; 1337; 275, II. —
120, Exc.; 146; 90, 1. — 184, 3; 233; 133, R. 2. — 473; 1098;
145, VI. — 386, 2; 820; 226, R. 2. — 525; 1182; 265. — 385;
831; 223, R. 2. — 401, 402, III.; 799; 214.

intuendum, verum etiam ad imitandum fortissimorum virorum¹⁸ expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt! quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam¹⁹ ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam.

5

VII. 15. Quaeret quispiam, Quid? illi ipsi summi viri, quorum virtutes literis proditae sunt, istane^a doctrina,^b quam^c tu^d effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt? Difficile est^e hoc de omnibus confirmare; sed tamen¹ est^e certum, quid respondeam. Ego multos homines excellenti animo^f ac virtute fuisse 10 et sine doctrina, naturae ipsius² habitu prope divino, per^g se ipsos et moderatos et graves exstitisse fateor: etiam illud adjungo, ³saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. ⁴Atque idem^h ego contendo, quum ad naturam eximiam et illustrem⁵ acces- 15 serit ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae, tum⁶ illudⁱ nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere^j exsistere^j: 16. ex hoc⁷ esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri viderunt,^k divinum hominem, ⁸Africanum; ex hoc⁹ C. Laelium, ¹⁰L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos; ex hoc fortissimum 20 virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, ¹¹M. Catonem illum senem; qui profecto, si¹² nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtutem literis¹³ adjuvarentur, nunquam se ad earum studium contulissent.

Quod¹ si non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur,^m et si ex his 25 studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi¹⁴ remissionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam¹⁵ judicaretis. Nam¹⁶ ceterae neque¹⁷ temporum^o sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum; at haec studia adolescentiam alunt,

VII. ^a346, II. & 1, 1), 450; 1028; 198, 11, R. (c). — ^b414 & 4; 873; 247, 3. — ^c445; 683; 206, R. 19 (a) (b) & (2). — ^d446; 1013; 209, R. 1 (a) & (b). — ^e549 & 1; 1150; 209, R. 3 (5). — ^e(2) 525, 2; 640. — ^f428; 888; 211, R. 6. — ^g414, 5, 1); 876; 247, R. 4. — ^h451, 3; 1034; 207, R. 27 (a). — ⁱ545, 530, I.; 1136, 1148; 239, 272. — ^j552, 1; 1138; 271. — ^k531, 3; 1293; 266, 1, R. 2, last sentence. — ^l453, 6; 702; 206 (14). — ^m510; 1267; 261, 1. — ^o401, 402, I.; 780; 211, R. 8 (3).

senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis^p perfugium ac solatium praebent, delectant domi,^q non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur. Quod si ipsi haec ¹⁸neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam quum in aliis videremus.

VIII. 17. Quis nostrum^a tam animo^b agresti ac duro fuit, ut ¹Roscii morte^c nuper non commoveretur^d? qui quum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter^e excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. ²Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus: nos ³animorum incredibiles motus celeritatemque ingeniorum negligemus? 18. Quotiens ego hunc Archiam^f vidi, iudices, (utar enim^g vestra benignitate,^h quoniam me ⁴in hoc novo ⁵genere dicendi tam diligenterⁱ attenditis,) quotiens ego hunc vidi, quum literam scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum versuum de iis ipsis rebus, ⁵quae tum agerentur, dicere ex tempore! quotiens ⁶revocatum^j eandem rem dicere, commutatis verbis^k atque sententiis! Quae^l vero accurate^m ⁷cogitateque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari, ⁷ut ad veterumⁿ scriptorum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego non diligam^p? non admirer? non omni ratione defendendum^a putem?

Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditissimisque accepimus, ceterarum rerum studia et doctrina^s et praeceptis et arte⁸ constare, poetam ⁹natura^t ipsa valere et mentis viribus excitari et quasi divino ¹⁰quodam spiritu inflari. Quare ¹¹suo jure^u

VII. ^p384 & II.; 855; 223. — ^q424, 2; 943; 221, R. 3.

VIII. ^a396, 2, 3) & (I), 446, 3; 1016; 212, R. 2, N. 2. — ^b428; 888; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2). — ^c414 & 2; 873; 248. — ^d481, II.; 1218; 258, I. 2. — ^e414, 2, 3) (1), 875; 247, R. 1. — ^f43; 52; 44. — ^g602, III.; 1391, Exc. 2; 198, 7, R. (a). — ^h419, I.; 880; 245, I. — ⁱ335 & 2; 595; 192, II. 2. — ^j578, I.; 1350; 274, 3 (a). — ^k431; 965; 257. — ^l445; 690; 206, R. 19 (a). — ^m335 & 1; 591; 192, II. 1. — ⁿ158, 3 & 2; 196; 114, 1. — ^p485; 1180; 260, R. 5. — ^qSc. esse. — ^r414 & 4; 873; 245, II. 5. — ^s414 & 2; 873; 247, 1 (2). — ^t414 & 3; 873; 247, 2.

noster ille ¹²Ennius sanctos appellat poëtas, quod quasi deorum aliquo ¹³dono^v atque munere commendati nobis esse videantur.^w

19. Sit^p igitur, iudices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines, hoc poëtae nomen, quod nulla unquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent; ¹⁴bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consistunt: nos instituti rebus^x optimis non poëtarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum,^y Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero^z suum esse confirmant; ¹⁰itaque etiam delubrum ejus in oppido dedicaverunt: permulti alii praeterea pugnant inter se, atque contendunt.

IX. ¹Ergo illi^a alienum, quia poëta fuit,^b post mortem etiam expetunt: nos hunc^a vivum, qui et voluntate^c et legibus noster est repudiabimus? praesertim quum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam. Nam et ²Cimbricas res adolescens^d attigit et ipsi illi ³C. Mario,^e qui durior^f ad haec studia videbatur, jucundus fuit. 20. Neque enim quisquam^g est tam aversus a Musis, qui non mandari versibus ²⁰aeternum suorum laborum facile praeconium patiatur.^h Themistoclem ⁴illum, summum Athenisⁱ virum dixisse aiunt, quum ex eo quaereretur, ⁵quod acroama aut cujus vocem libentissime audiret,^j "ejus, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur."^k Itaque ille Marius item eximie ⁶L. Plotium dilexit,^l cujus in- ²⁵genio putabat^l ea, quae gesserat, posse celebrari.

21. Mithridaticum vero bellum, magnum atque difficile et

VIII. ^vDist. bet. *donum* and *munus*. V. n. 13. — ^w520, II.; 1255; 266, 3. — ^p(²) 487; 1193; 260, R. 6. — ^x414 & 4; 873; 249, I. — ^y449, II.; 1024; 208, R. 37 (1). — ^z587, III. 2 & 4; 1391, Exc. 2; 198, 9 R. (a).

IX. ^a450; 1028; 207, R. 23 (a). — ^b520, I.; 1250; 198, 7, R. (b). — ^c414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^d363 & 3; 622; 204, R. 1 (a). — ^e391; 860; 222, R. 1. — ^f444, 1; 902; 256, R. 9 (a). — ^g457; 1061; 207, R. 31 (a) & (c). — ^h500; 1218; 264, 1 (a). — ⁱ421, I. & II.; 933; 254. — ^j525; 1182; 265. — ^k531; 1291; 266, 2. — ^l471, II.; 1097; 145, IV. — ^l(²) 469, II.; 145, II. 1.

⁷in multa varietate terra^m marique versatum, ⁸totum ab hoc expressum est: ⁹quiⁿ libri non modo^o L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen illustrent. Populus enim Romanus aperuit, Lucullo
 5 imperante, ¹⁰Pontum, et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura regionis vallatum: populi Romani exercitus, eodem^p duce, ¹¹non maxima manu^q innumerabiles Armeniorum copias fudit: populi Romani laus est, ¹²urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum ejusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio ac^s totius belli ore^r
 10 ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam: ¹³nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur, L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis^t ducibus depressa^t hostium classis et incredibilis ¹⁴apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi: quae quorum ingeniis feruntur, ab iis
 15 populi Romani fama celebratur. 22. Carus fuit ¹⁵Africano superiori noster Ennius; itaque etiam ¹⁶in sepulchro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex marmore.^u At ¹⁷iis laudibus certe non solum ipse, qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In coelum ¹⁸hujus ¹⁹proavus Cato tollitur:
 20 magnus honos populi Romani rebus adjungitur. Omnes denique illi ²⁰Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi^v omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

X. ¹Ergo illum, qui haec fecerat, ²Rudinum^a hominem, majores nostri in civitatem receperunt: nos hunc Heraclien-
 25 sem,^a multis civitatibus expetitur,^b in hac autem legibus constitutum, de nostra civitate ejiciemus?

23. ³Nam si quis ⁴minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea quod ⁵Graeca^c leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus,

IX. ^m422, 1 & 1); 937; 254, R. 2 (b). — ⁿ453; 701; 206 (17). —
 •587, I. 5; 277, R. 10. — ^p430; 972; 257, R. 7. — ^q118 & 1; 138; 88,
 1. — ^r102, 2; 156; 61, 3. — ^s587, I. 3; 1369; 198, I. R. (b). — ^t580;
 1357; 274, R. 5 (a). — ^u101, 2; 155; 61. — ^v156, II.; 193; 113, 1.

X. ^a441, 5; 576, 575; 246, R. 3. — ^b577; 1350; 274, 3 (a).

Latina^o ⁶suis finibus,^d exiguis sane, continentur. Quare si res eae, quas gessimus, orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere^e debemus, quo ⁷manuumstrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam^f famamque penetrare^f; quod quum^g ipsis populis,^h de quorum rebus scribitur,ⁱ haec ⁸ampla sunt, tum iis^j certe, ⁹qui ⁵de vita gloriae^k causa dimicant, hoc maximum et periculorum^l incitamentum est et laborum.

24. Quam multos ¹⁰scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur^m! Atque is tamen, quum ¹¹in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset, "O fortunate," ¹⁰inquit,^o "adolescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem^p invenerisⁿ!" Et vere; nam ¹²nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus ejus contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster ¹³hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne^q ¹⁴Theophanem Mitylenaeum, scriptorem rerum ¹⁵suarum, in concione militum civitate donavit, et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine^r quadam gloriae commoti, quasi participes ¹⁵eiusdem laudis,^s magno illud clamore^t approbaverunt?

25. Itaque, ¹⁶credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non ²⁰esset, ¹⁷ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur, perficere non potuit^u! Sulla, quum Hispanos et Gallos donaret,^u credo, hunc petentem^v repudiasset! quem^w nos in concione vidimus, ¹⁸quum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subjecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset tantummodo alternis versibus^x longiusculis, statim ex iis rebus, quas tunc ¹⁹vendebat, jubere^w ei praemium tribui, sed ea conditione,^t ne quid postea scriberet.

X. *441; 658; 205, R. 7 (1).—^d414; 873; 248.—^o552, 1; 1138; 271. — ^f545, 551, II.; 1136, 1148; 239, 271, R. 4. — ^e587, I. 5; 1374; 277, R. 9.—^h391; 860; 222, 3.—ⁱ301, 3; 451; 184, 2 (a), & 248, R. 1 (1). — ^j390 & 2; 853; 227, R. 4. — ^k395; 751; 247, R. 2 (a).—^l393; 744; 211, R. 12. — ^m549, 4; 1155; 271, R. 2.—ⁿ519; 1251; 264 8 (1). — ^o528, 2; 1295; 279, 6. — ^p363; 622; 230. — ^q346, II. 2; 1106; 198, 11, R. (c).—^r414 & 2; 873; 248, II.—^s399; 765; 213. — ^t414 & 3; 873; 247, 2. — ^u511, I.; 1271; 259, R. 3, & (d).—^{u(2)}518, II.; 1282; 263, 5. — ^v576; 1350; 274, 3 (a). — ^w545, 551, I.; 1136, 1148; 239, 272.—^x428; 888; 211, R. 6.

²⁰Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxeritⁿ aliquo ²¹tamen praemio dignam ²²hujus ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? 26. Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate multos donavit, neque per^v se neque per Lu-
5 cullos impetravisset? qui praesertim ²³usque eo de suis rebus scribiⁱ cuperet,ⁿ ut etiam ²⁴Cordubae^z natis poëtis, ²⁵pingue quiddam sonantibus^v atque peregrinum, tamen aures suas dederet.

XI. ¹Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari
10 non potest, sed ²prae nobis ferendum: trahimur omnes studio laudis et optimus quisque^a maxime gloria ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi etiam in iis libellis, quos de contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt: in eo ipso, in quo prae-
dicationem ³nobilitatemque despiciunt, ⁴praedicari^b de se ac
15 nominari^b volunt. 27. ⁵Decimus ⁶quidem Brutus, summus vir et imperator, ⁷Attii, amicissimi sui, carminibus ⁸templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum. ⁹Jam vero ille, qui cum^c Aetolis, Ennio^d comite, bellavit, ¹⁰Fulvius, non du-
bitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Quare, in qua^e
20 urbe ¹¹imperatores prope armati poëtarum nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea^e non debent togati iudices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute abhorrere.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciatis,^f jam ¹²me vobis, iudices, indicabo, et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimis acri fortasse,
25 veruntamen honesto, vobis confitebor. Nam, ¹³quas res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute hujus urbis atque imperii et pro vita civium proque universa re publica gessimus, ¹⁴attigit hic versibus atque inchoavit; quibus audi-
tis, quod mihi magna res et jucunda visa est, hunc ad perfici-
30 endum^g ¹⁵adornavi. Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem^h laborum periculorumque desiderat praeter ¹⁶hanc laudis et

X. 7414, 5, 1); 876; 247, R. 4.—421, II.; 932; 221.

XI. 458, 1; 1052; 207, R. 35 (b). —^b301, 3; 451; 248, R. 1 (1). —^c414, 7; 982; 249, III. —^d430; 972; 257, R. 7.—^e445, 8; 687, 690; 206, R. 19 (3) & (a). —^{e(2)}451. —^f489, I., 491; 1205; 262. —^g565 & 1; 1337; 275, III. R. 3.—^h104, 1; 158; 61, 1.

gloriae; qua quidem detracta, iudices, ¹⁷quid est quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo et tam brevi tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus¹?

29. Certe,^j si ¹⁸nilhil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si, quibus^e regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem^e 5 omnes cogitationes terminaret suas, nec tantis se laboribus frangeret neque tot curis vigiliisque angeretur neque totiens ¹⁹de vita ipsa dimicaret. ²⁰Nunc insidet ²¹quaedam in optimo quoque^a virtus, quae noctes ac dies^k animum gloriae stimulis concitat atque admonet, ²²non cum vitae tempore esse dimit- 10 tendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.

XII. 30. ¹An vero ²tam parvi animi^a videamur^b esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribus-que versamur,^c ut, quum ³usque ad extremum^d spatium nullum 15 tranquillum atque otiosum^e spiritum duxerimus,^f nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur^g? ⁴An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra, sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt, consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem nonne multo^h malle debemus, summis ingeniis 20 ⁵expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebam, jam tum ⁶in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. ⁷Haec vero siveⁱ a meo ⁸sensu post mortem abfutura est, sive, ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt, ad aliquam mei partem pertinebit, nunc qui- 25 dem certe^j cogitatione quadam ⁹speque delector.

31. Quare conservate, iudices, hominem ¹⁰pudore^a eo, ¹¹quem^k amicorum videtis comprobari quum dignitate, tum etiam vetustate, ¹²ingenio^a autem tanto, quantum id^l convenit^m existi-

XI. ¹501, I. & 1; 1229; 264, 7, N. 3.—^j582; 996; 192, II. 4, N. 1, last sentence.—^k378; 950; 236.

XII. ^a401, 402, III.; 757; 211, R. 6, & R. 8 (2).—^b485; 1180; 260, R. 5.—^c332, I. & 2; 585; 187, II. 1 (a) & (d).—^d441, 6; 662; 205, R. 17.—^e323; 570; 128, I. 4.—^f518 & I.; 1282; 263, 5.—^g489, I., 494; 1218; 262.—^h418; 929; 256, R. 16 (3).—ⁱ587, II. 3; 1374; 198, 2, R. (e).—^j582; 996; 192, II. 4, N. 1, last sentence.—^k(²)428 & 4; 888; 211, R. 6.—^l545; 1136; 239.—^m545, 549 & 1; 1136, 1151; 239, 269, R. 2.—ⁿ301; 452; 184 (a) & (b).

mari,¹ quod ¹³summorum hominum ingeniis expetitur esse
 videatis,ⁿ ¹⁴causa^o vero ejusmodi, quae ¹⁵beneficio legis, aucto-
 ritate ¹⁶municipii, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli, compro-
 betur.^a Quae quum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua
 5 non modo humana, verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis
 commendatio debet esse, ut eum,^p qui vos, qui vestros impera-
 tores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam
¹⁷his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis^a aeter-
 num se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur estque ex
 10 eo numero, qui semper apud omnes sancti sunt habiti itaque
 dicti, sic in vestram accipiat fidem, ut humanitate vestra
 levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur. 32.
 Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque
 dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus^r: quae non fori,
 15 neque judiciali consuetudine, et de hominis ingenio, ¹⁸et com-
 muniter de ipsius studio locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero
 esse in bonam partem accepta; ¹⁹ab eo, qui iudicium exercet,
 certo^j scio.

XII. ^a519; 1251; 264, 8 (1). — ^o428, 2; 888; 211, R. 6 (5). —
^r500; 1218; 264, 1 (a). — ^pObject of what verb? — ^a384 & II.; 855;
 223. — 388, II.; 844; 225, II.

EPISTOLAE CICERONIS.

EPISTOLA I.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 692.)

A. U. C. 692. Ante C. N. 62. Anni Cic. 45.

Coss. D. JUNIUS SILANUS, L. LICINIUS MURENA.

Praett. C. JULIUS CAESAR, Q. TULLIUS CICERO (Marci ^{pater}).

Trib. plebis, M. PORCIUS CATO.

Catilina, adversus quem Antonius procos. cum exercitu missus erat, victus ab ejus legato M. Petreio perit. Antonius in Macedoniam, quae provincia ei obtigerat, proficiscitur. Pompeius confecto Mithridatico bello redit. Hoc anno Cic. habuit orationem pro P. Cornelio Sulla, a L. Torquato conjurationis accusato.

M. TULLIUS M. F. CICERO S. D. CN. POMPEIO CN. F.
MAGNO, ¹IMPERATORI.

1. ²S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. Ex litteris tuis, quas ³publice misisti, cepi una cum omnibus incredibilem voluptatem; tantam enim ⁴spem otii ostendisti, quantam ego semper omnibus te uno fretus ⁵pollicebar. Sed hoc scito, tuos ⁶veteres hostes, novos amicos, vehementer litteris percussos atque ⁷ex magna spe deturbatos ⁸jacere. 2. Ad me autem litteras, quas misisti, quamquam ⁹exiguam significationem tuae erga me voluntatis habebant, tamen mihi scito jucundas fuisse; nulla enim re tam laetari soleo quam ¹⁰meorum officiorum conscientia, quibus si quando non mutue respondetur, ¹¹apud me plus officii residere facillime patior. ¹²Illud non dubito, quin, si te ¹³mea summa erga te studia parum mihi adjunxerint, res publica

* Ad Fam. V. 7.

nos inter nos conciliatura conjuncturaque sit. 3. Ac, ne ignores, quid ego in tuis litteris ¹⁴desiderarim, scribam aperte, sicut et mea natura et nostra amicitia postulat. Res ¹⁵eas gessi, ¹⁶quarum aliquam in tuis litteris et nostrae necessitudinis et rei
5 publicae causa gratulationem exspectavi; quam ego abs te praetermissam esse arbitror, quod ¹⁷vererere, ne ¹⁸cujus animum offenderes. Sed scito, ea, quae ¹⁹nos pro salute patriae gessimus, orbis terrae judicio ac testimonio comprobari. Quae, quum veneris, tanto consilio tantaque animi magnitudine a
10 me gesta esse cognosces, ut tibi ²⁰multo majori, quam ²¹Africanus fuit, tamen non multo minorem quam Laelium facile et in re publica et in amicitia adjunctum esse patiare. Vale.

EPISTOLA II.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 692.)

M. CICERO ¹S. D. ²C. ANTONIO M. F. IMP.

1. Etsi statueram pallas ad te litteras mittere nisi commendaticias, (non quo ³eas ⁴intelligerem satis apud te valere, sed
15 ne iis, qui ⁵me rogarent, aliquid de nostra conjunctione imminutum esse ostenderem,) tamen, quum ⁶T. Pomponius, homo ⁷omnium meorum in te studiorum et officiorum maxime conscius, tui cupidus, nostri amantissimus, ⁸ad te proficisceretur, aliquid mihi scribendum putavi, praesertim quum aliter
20 ipsi Pomponio satisfacere non possem. 2. ⁹Ego si abs te summa officia desiderem, mirum nemini videri ¹⁰debeat. ¹¹Omnia enim a me in te profecta sunt, quae ad tuum commodum, quae ad honorem, quae ad dignitatem pertinerent. Pro his rebus nullam mihi abs te relatam esse gratiam, tu es
25 optimus testis: ¹²contra etiam esse aliquid abs te profectum ex multis audiui. Nam ¹³"comperisse" me non audeo dicere, ne forte id ipsum verbum ¹⁴ponam, quod abs te aiunt ¹⁵falso

* Ad Fam. V. 5.

in me solere conferri. Sed ea, quae ad me delata sunt, malo te ex Pomponio, cui non minus molesta fuerunt, quam ex meis litteris cognoscere. Meus in te animus quam singulari¹⁶ officio fuerit, et senatus et populus Romanus testis est: tu quam gratus erga me fueris, ipse existimare potes: quantum 5 mihi debeas, ceteri¹⁷ existimant. 3. ¹⁸Ego quae tua causa antea feci, voluntate sum adductus posteaque constantia. Sed ¹⁹reliqua, mihi crede, multo majus meum studium majoremque gravitatem et laborem ²⁰desiderant. Quae ego si non profundero ac perdere videbor, omnibus meis viribus ²¹sustinebo; 10 sin autem ingrata esse sentiam, non committam, ut tibi ipse insanire videar. ²²Ea quae sint et cujusmodi, poteris ex Pomponio cognoscere. Atque ipsum tibi Pomponium ita commendo, ut, quamquam ipsius causa confido te facturum esse omnia, tamen abs te hoc petam, ut, si quid in te residet 15 amoris erga me, id omne in Pomponii negotio ostendas. Hoc mihi nihil gratius facere potes.

EPISTOLA III.*

(Scr. Romae VI. Kal. Febr. A. U. C. 693.)

A. U. C. 693. Ante C. N. 61. Anni Cic. 46.

¹ Coss. M. PUPPIUS PISO, M. VALERIUS MESSALA.

Clodius incesti crimine accusatus id amoliri studet, quum diceret, se illa nocte non Romae, sed Interamnae fuisse. Cicero testis productus dicit illum eodem die ad se domum venisse; Clodius tamen absolvitur. Q. Ciceroni M. fratri ex praetura Asia provincia obtingit. Cicero Clodium in senatu tum oratione perpetua, tum altercatione frangit. Hoc anno idem orationem pro *Archia poeta* habuit.

Pompeius III. et prid. Kal. Octobr. de Mithridate, Tigrane aliisque regibus victis triumphum agit. Caesar ex praetura Hispaniam obtinet.

CICERO ATTICO ²S.

1. Accepi tuas tres ³jam epistolas: unam a M. Cornelio, quam Tribus Tabernis, ut opinor, ei dedisti; alteram, quam

mihi ⁴Canusinus tuus hospes reddidit; tertiam, quam, ut scribis, ⁵ancora soluta, de phaselo dedisti: quae fuerunt omnes ⁶rhetorum. Pure loquuntur, quum humanitatis sparsae sale, tum insignes amoris notis. Quibus epistolis sum equidem abs te lacessitus ad scribendum; sed idcirco sum tardior, quod non invenio ⁷fidelem^a tabellarium. ⁸Quotus enim ⁹quisque^b est, qui epistolam paullo graviolem ferre possit, nisi eam pellectione relevarit? ¹⁰Accedit eo, quod mihi non perinde est, ut quisque in Epirum proficiscitur. Ego enim te arbitror, caesis apud ¹¹Amaltheam tuam ¹²victimis, statim esse ¹³ad Sicyonem oppugnandum profectum. Neque tamen id ipsum certum habeo, quando ad Antonium proficiscare, aut quid in Epiro temporis ¹⁴ponas. Ita neque Achaicis hominibus neque Epiroticis paullo liberiores litteras committere audeo. 2.

¹⁵Sunt autem post discessum a me tuum res dignae litteris nostris, sed non committendae ejusmodi periculo, ut aut interire aut aperiri aut intercipi possint. Primum igitur scito ¹⁵primum me non esse rogatum sententiam, praepositumque esse nobis ¹⁶pacificatorem Allobrogum, idque ¹⁷admurmurante senatu neque me invito esse factum. Sum enim et ab observando homine perverso liber et ¹⁸ad dignitatem in re publica retinendam contra illius voluntatem solutus; et ille secundus in dicendo locus habet auctoritatem paene principis et voluntatem non nimis devinctam beneficio consulis. Tertius est ²⁵Catulus, quartus (si etiam hoc quaeris) Hortensius. Consul autem ipse parvo animo et pravo, tantum cavillator genere illo moroso, quod etiam sine ¹⁹dicacitate^c ridetur, ²⁰facie magis quam facetiis ridiculus, ²¹nihil a gens cum re publica, sejunctus ab optimatibus, a quo nihil speres boni rei publicae, quia ³⁰non vult; nihil [metuas] mali, quia non audet. Ejus autem collega et in me perhonorificus et partium studiosus ac defensor bonarum. Quin nunc leviter inter se dissident. 3. Sed vereor, ²²ne hoc, quod infectum est, serpat longius. Credo

EPIST. III. ^a Dist. bet. *fidus, fidelis, infidus, infidelis, perfidus*, and *perfidiosus*. V. n. 7. — ^b Dist. bet. *quisque, quivis, quilibet, unusquisque*, and *singuli*. V. n. 9. — ^c Dist. bet. *sales, cavillatio, dicacitas, lepos*, and *facetiae*. V. n. 19.

enim te audisse, quum ²³apud Caesarem pro populo ²⁴fieret, venisse eo muliebri vestitu virum; idque sacrificium quum ²⁵virgines instaurassent, mentionem a Q. Cornificio in senatu factam: (is fuit princeps,^d ne tu forte ²⁶aliquem nostrum putes:) postea rem ex senatus consulto ad pontifices relatum, 5 idque ab iis nefas esse decretum: deinde ex senatus consulto consules ²⁷rogationem promulgasse: ²⁸uxori Caesarem nuntium remisisse. In hac causa Piso amicitia P. Clodii ductus operam dat, ut ea rogatio, quam ipse ²⁹fert et fert ex senatus consulto ³⁰et de religione, antiquetur. Messala vehementer 10 adhuc agit severe. Boni viri precibus Clodii remouentur a causa: ³¹operae comparantur: nosmet ipsi, qui Lycurgei a principio fuisset, quotidie demitigamur: instat et urget Cato. Quid multa? Vereor, ne haec, neglecta a bonis, defensa ab improbis, magnorum rei publicae malorum causa sint. 15 4. ³²Tuus autem ille amicus (scin' quem dicam? de quo tu ad me scripsisti, postea quam non auderet reprehendere, laudare coepisse) nos, ut ostendit, admodum diligit, amplectitur, amat, aperte laudat: occulte, sed ita, ut perspicuum sit, invidet. Nihil come, nihil simplex, nihil ³³ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς honestum, 20 nihil illustre, nihil forte, nihil liberum. Sed haec ad te scribam alias ³⁴subtilius; nam neque adhuc mihi satis nota sunt, et huic terrae filio ³⁵nescio cui committere epistolam tantis de rebus non audeo. 5. Provincias ³⁶praetores nondum sortiti sunt. Res eodem est ³⁷loci, quo reliquisti. ³⁸Τοποθεσίαν, quam pos- 25 tulas, Miseni et Puteolorum, includam ³⁹orationi meae. ⁴⁰A. d. III. Non. Decembr. mendose fuisse animadverteram. Quae laudas ex orationibus, mihi crede, valde mihi placebant, sed non audebam antea dicere; nunc vero, quod a te probata sunt, multo mi ⁴¹ἀττικώτερα videntur. In illam orationem ⁴²Metelli- 30 nam addidi quaedam. Liber tibi mittetur, quoniam te amor nostri ⁴³φιλορήγορα reddidit. 6. Novi tibi quidnam ⁴⁴scribam? ⁴⁵quid? Etiam. Messala consul Autronianam domum emit ⁴⁶HS. CXXXIV. Quid id ad me, inquires? Tantum, quod ea emptione et nos bene emisse iudicati sumus et homi- 35

nes intelligere coeperunt, licere amicorum facultatibus in emendo ad dignitatem aliquam pervenire. ⁴⁷Teucris illa lentum negotium est, sed tamen est in spe. Tu ista confice. A nobis liberiores epistolam exspecta.

5 VI. Kalend. Febr. M. Messala, M. Pisone coss.

EPISTOLA IV.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 694.).

A. U. C. 694. Ante C. N. 60. Anni Cic. 47.

Coss. Q. CAECILIUS METELLUS CELER, L. AFRANI

Initio anni Cicero effecit, ne Q. fratri in Asia succederetur. P. Clodius Ciceronis ulciscendi causa tribunatus cupidus transitionem ad plebem molitur. Cicero *commentarium consulatus* sui scribit; de eodem librum Graece scriptum edit; denique poemata de consulatu tribus libris conscribit. Item Arati prognostica versibus Latinis interpretatur.

Hoc anno ad finem vergente Pompeius cum C. Julio Caesare et M. Licio Crasso coitionem facit.

CICERO ATTICO S.

1. Nihil mihi nunc scito tam deesse quam ¹hominem eum, quocum omnia, quae me cura aliqua afficiunt, una communem, qui me amet, qui sapiat, quicum ego etiam loquar, nihil fingam, nihil dissimulem, nihil obtegam. Abest^a enim frater
10 ²ἀφελίστατος et amantissimus; Metellus ³non homo, sed litus atque aër et solitudo mera; tu autem, qui saepissime curam et angorem animi mei sermone et consilio levasti tuo, qui mihi et in publica re socius et in privatis omnibus ⁴consciis et omnium meorum sermonum et consiliorum particeps esse soles, ubi
15 nam es? Ita sum ab omnibus destitutus, ut ⁵tantum requietis habeam, quantum cum ⁶uxore et filiola et mellito Cicerone consumitur. Nam illae ⁷ambitiosae nostrae fucosaeque amicitiae

* Att. I. 18.

EPIST. IV. * Where was Quintus?

⁸sunt in quodam splendore forensi ; fructum domesticum non habent. Itaque, ⁹quum bene ¹⁰completa domus est tempore matutino, quum ad forum stipati gregibus amicorum descendimus, reperire ex magna turba neminem possumus, quocum aut jocari libere aut suspirare familiariter possimus. Quare te expectamus, te desideramus, te jam etiam arcessimus ; multa sunt enim, quae me sollicitant anguntque, quae mihi videor, aures nactus tuas, unius ambulationis sermone exhaustire posse. 2. Ac domesticarum quidem sollicitudinum aculeos omnes et scrupulos occultabo, neque ego huic epistolae atque ignoto tabellario ¹⁰committam. Atque hi (nolo enim te permoveri) non sunt permolesti, sed tamen insident et urgent et nullius amantis consilio aut sermone requiescunt. In re publica vero, ¹¹quamquam animus est praesens, tamen voluntas etiam atque etiam ipsa medicinam refugit. Nam, ut ea breviter, quae post tuum ¹⁵discessum acta sunt, colligam, jam ¹²exclames necesse est res Romanas diutius stare non posse. Etenim, post profectionem tuam, ¹³primus, ut opinor, introitus fuit in causam fabulae Clodianae ; in qua ego nactus, ut mihi videbar, ¹⁴locum ¹⁵rescandae libidinis et coercendae juventutis, vehemens fui et ²⁰omnes profundi vires animi atque ingenii mei, non odio adductus alicujus, sed spe rei publicae ¹⁶corrigendae^b et sanandae civitatis. 3. Afflicta res publica est ¹⁷empto constupratoque judicio. Vide, quae sint postea consecuta. ¹⁸Consul est impositus is nobis, quem nemo praeter nos philosophos adspicere ²⁵sine suspiritu possit. Quantum hoc vulnus ? Facto senatus consulto de ambitu, de judiciis, nulla lex perlata, exagitatus senatus, ¹⁹alienati equites Romani. Sic ille annus duo firmissima rei publicae, per me unum constituta, evertit ; nam et senatus auctoritatem abjecit et ordinum concordiam disjuxit. ³⁰* * * * *

4. Est autem C. Herennius quidam tribunus pl., quem tu fortasse ne nosti quidem ; tametsi potes nosse ; tribulis enim tuus est, et Sextus, pater ejus, ²⁰nummos vobis dividere solebat : is ²¹ad plebem P. Clodium traducit ; idemque ²²fert, ut universus populus in campo Martio suffragium ³⁵

²³de re Clodii ferat. Hunc ego ²⁴accepi in senatu, ut soleo ; sed nihil est illo homine lentius. 5. Metellus est consul egregius et nos amat, sed imminuit auctoritatem suam, quod habet dicis causa ²⁵promulgatum illud idem de Clodio. ²⁶Auli
5 autem filius, O dii immortales! quam ignavus ac ²⁷sine animo miles! ²⁸quam dignus, qui Palicano, sicut facit, os ad male audiendum quotidie praebeat! 6. ²⁹Agraria autem promulgata est a Flavio, sane levis, eadem fere, quae fuit Plotia. Sed interea ³⁰πολιτικὸς ἀνὴρ οὐδ' ὅναρ quisquam
10 inveniri potest. Qui poterat, familiaris noster, (sic est enim : volo te hoc scire,) Pompeius, ³¹togulam illam pictam silentio tuetur suam. Crassus verbum nullum ³²contra gratiam. Ceteros jam nosti ; qui ita sunt stulti, ut amissa re publica
³³piscinas suas fore salvas sperare videantur. 7. Unus est,
15 qui ³⁴curet constantia magis et integritate, quam, ut mihi videtur, consilio aut ingenio, Cato ; qui miseros publicanos, quos habuit amantissimos sui, tertium jam mensem vexat, neque
iis a senatu ³⁵responsum dari patitur. Ita nos cogimur reliquis de rebus nihil decernere ante, quam publicanis responsum sit.
20 Quare etiam ³⁶legationes rejectum iri puto. 8. Nunc vides, quibus fluctibus jactemur ; et, si ex iis, quae scripsimus, ³⁷tanta etiam a me non scripta perspicis, revise nos aliquando ; et quamquam ³⁸sunt haec fugienda, quo te voco, tamen fac, ut amorem nostrum tanti aestimes, ut eo vel cum his molestiis
25 perfrui velis. Nam, ³⁹ne absens censeare, curabo edicendum et proponendum locis omnibus. ⁴⁰Sub lustrum autem censi ⁴¹germani negotiatoris est. Quare cura, ut te quam primum videamus.

Vale. XI. Kal. Febr. Q. Metello, L. Afranio coss.

EPISTOLA V.*

(Scr. Romae exeunte Quintili A. U. C. 695.)

A. U. C. 695. Ante C. N. 59. Anni Cic. 48.

COSS. C. JULIUS CAESAR, M. CALPURNIUS BIBULUS.

Cicero legationem sibi a Caesare oblatam aspernatur, idemque locum in XX. Viris agro Campano dividendo recusat. Quod Caesar aegre ferens Clodium, qui se P. Fonteio plebeio homini in adoptionem dederat, ad plebem traducit. Hoc anno C. Antonius, post reditum e provincia accusatus, a Cicerone defenditur. Condemnatus tamen exsul abit in Cephalleniam. Postea Cicero Aulum Thermum bis defendit, efficitque, ut absolveretur. Deinde orationem habuit pro L. VALERIO FLACCO a D. Laelio repetundarum accusato, eumque de manifestissimis criminibus joci opportunitate exemit.

Caesari consuli, rogatione P. Vatinius trib. pl., invito senatu, Gallia citerior cum Illyrico et tribus legionibus in quinquenium decernitur, quo facto senatus ei Galliam ulteriorem cum alia legione addit. P. Clodius comitiis tribunitiis trib. pl. designatur eumque tribunatum adit mense Decembri.

CICERO ATTICO S.

1. De re publica quid ego tibi ¹subtiliter? Tota periit, atque hoc est miserior, quam reliquisti, quod tum videbatur ejusmodi dominatio civitatem oppressisse, quae jucunda esset multitudini, ²bonis autem ita molesta, ut tamen sine ³pernicie^a; nunc repente tanto in odio est omnibus, ut, ⁴quorsus eruptura ⁵sit, horreamus. Nam iracundiam atque intemperantiam illorum sumus experti, qui ⁵Catoni irati omnia perdiderunt. Sed ita lenibus uti videbantur venenis, ut posse videremur sine dolore interire. Nunc vero sibilis vulgi, sermonibus honestorum, fremitu Italiae vereor ne exarserint. 2. Equidem sperabam, ut saepe etiam loqui tecum solebam, sic ⁶orbem rei publicae esse conversum, ut vix sonitum audire, vix impressam orbitam videre possemus; et fuisset ita, si homines transitum ⁷tempestatis^b exspectare potuissent: sed quum diu occulte

* Att. II. 21.

EPIST. V. ^aDist. bet. *lues*, *contagium*, *pestilentia*, *pestis*, *exitium*, *pernicies*, *interitus*, and *exitus*. V. n. 3.

suspirasset, postea jam gemere, ad extremum vero loqui omnes et clamare coeperunt. 3. Itaque ille ⁸amicus noster, insolens infamiae, semper ⁹in laude versatus, circumfluens gloria, ¹⁰deformatus corpore, fractus animo, quo se conferat nescit: ¹¹progressum praecipitem, inconstantem ¹²reditum videt: bonos inimicos habet, improbos ipsos non amicos. Ac vide mollitiem ¹³animi. Non tenui lacrimas, quum illum a. d. VIII. Kal. Sext. vidi de edictis Bibuli contionantem. Qui antea solitus esset jactare se magnificentissime illo in loco, summo cum amore populi, cunctis faventibus, ut ille tum humilis, ut demissus erat, ut ipse etiam sibi, non iis solum, qui aderant, displicebat! 4. O spectaculum uni ¹⁴Crasso jucundum, ceteris non item! nam, ¹⁵quia deciderat ex astris, lapsus quam progressus potius videbatur; et, ut Apelles, si ¹⁶Venerem, aut si Protogenes Ialysum illum suum coeno oblitum videret, magnum, credo, acciperet dolorem, sic ego hunc omnibus a me pictum et politum artis coloribus subito deformatum non sine magno dolore vidi. Quamquam nemo putabat, propter Clodianum negotium, me illi amicum esse debere; tamen tantus fuit amor, ut exauriri nulla posset injuria. Itaque ¹⁷Archilochia in illum edicta Bibuli populo ita sunt jucunda, ut eum locum, ubi proponuntur, prae multitudine eorum, qui legunt, transire nequeam: ipsi ita acerba, ut tabescat dolore: mihi mercule molesta, quod et eum, quem semper dilexi, nimis excruciant, et timeo, tam vehemens vir tamque acer in ferro et tam insuetus contumeliae, ne omni animi impetu dolori et iracundiae pareat. 5. Bibuli qui sit exitus futurus, nescio. Ut nunc res se habet, admirabili gloria est. Quin quum comitia in mensem Octobrem distulisset, quod solet ea res populi voluntatem offendere, putarat Caesar oratione sua posse impelli contionem, ut iret ¹⁸ad Bibulum: multa quum seditiosissime diceret, vocem exprimere non potuit. Quid quaeris? ¹⁹Sentiunt se nullam ullius partis voluntatem tenere; eo magis vis nobis est timenda. 6. Clodius inimicus est nobis. Pompeius confirmat ²⁰eum nihil esse facturum contra me. Mihi periculosum est credere: ad resistendum me paro. Studia spero

me summa habiturum omnium ordinum. Te ¹quum ego desidero, tum vero res ad tempus illud vocat. Plurimum consilii, animi, praesidii denique mihi, si te ad tempus videro, accesserit. Varro mihi satisfacit: Pompeius loquitur divinitus. Spero nos aut certe cum summa gloria aut sine molestia ⁵ etiam discessuros. Tu, quid agas, quemadmodum te oblectes, quid ²cum Sicyoniis egeris, ut sciam, cura.

EPISTOLA VI.*

(Scr. Brundisii prid. Kal. Maii A. U. C. 696.)

A. U. C. 696. Ante C. N. 58. Anni Cic. 49.

Coss. L. CALPURNIUS PISO CAESONINUS, A. GABINIUS.

Clodius trib. pl. leges tulit 1. ut frumentum populo gratis daretur; 2. ne quis per eos dies, quibus cum populo agi liceret, de coelo servaret; 3. de collegiis restituendis novisque instituendis; 4. ne quem censores in senatu legendo praeterirent, neve qua ignominia afficerent, nisi qui apud eos accusatus, et utriusque censoris sententia damnatus esset. Praeterea legem tulit, ut, qui civem Romanum indemnatum interemisset, ei aqua et igni interdiceretur. Quo facto, Cicero vestem mutat, et sordidatus populo supplicat. Multi senatores et XX millia hominum aliorum, imprimis equites fere omnes, vestitum mutant. Cicero mense Martio extremo urbe cedit. Post ejus discessum Clodius de ejus exsilio ad populum fert, edictumque proponit, ut illi aqua et igni interdiceretur, et ne intra quadringenta millia passuum ei liceret esse. Deinde Ciceronis domum in Palatio, item villam Tusculanam et Formianam incendit, bona diripit. Cicero Vibonem, Thurium, Tarentum, Brundisium, petit, et X. Kal. Jun. Thessalonicam venit. Inde quum ei spes reditus facta esset, Dyrrhachium redit circa VI. Kal. Dec. Q. frater ante Kal. Maias Asia provincia decessit, quam per triennium obtinuerat.

Cicerone expulso, Clodius legem tulit de Ptolemaeo, rege Cypri, ut bona ejus publicarentur, et regnum in provinciae formam redigeretur; quod negotium M. Catoni mandatum est.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE, ET TULLIOLAE, ET CICERONI
SUIS ¹S. P. D.

1. Ego minus saepe do ad vos litteras, quam possum, propterea quod quum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vero,

* Ad Fam. XIV. 4.

quum aut scribo ad vos, aut vestras lego, conficior lacrimis sic, ut ferre non possim. ²Quod utinam minus vitae cupidi ³fuissemus! certe nihil aut non multum in vita mali ⁴vidissemus. Quodsi nos ad aliquam alicujus commodi aliquando
 5 recipiendi spem fortuna reservavit, minus est erratum a nobis; sin haec mala fixa sunt, ego vero te quam primum, mea vita, cupio videre et in tuo complexu emori, quoniam neque dii, quos tu castissime coluisti, neque homines, quibus ego semper servivi, nobis gratiam retulerunt. 2. Nos Brundisii
 10 apud M. Laenium Flaccum dies XIII. fuimus, virum optimum, qui periculum fortunarum et capitis sui prae mea salute neglexit, neque ⁵legis improbissimae poena deductus est, quo minus hospitii et amicitiae jus officiumque praestaret. Huic utinam aliquando gratiam referre^a possimus! habebimus^a quidem semper. 3. ⁶Brundisio profecti sumus prid.
 Kalendas Maias: per Macedoniam Cyzicum petebamus. O me perditum! O afflictum! quid nunc rogem te, ut venias, mulierem aegram, et corpore et animo confectam? Non rogem? Sine te igitur sim? Opinor, sic agam: si est spes
 20 nostri reditus, eam confirmes et rem adjuves; sin, ut ego metuo, ⁷transactum est, quoquo modo potes ad me fac venias. Unum hoc scito: si te habebo, non mihi videbor ⁸plane^b peris-
 risse. Sed quid ⁹Tulliola mea fiet? Jam id vos videte; mihi deest consilium. Sed certe, quoquo modo se res habe-
 25 bit, illius misellae et ¹⁰matrimonio et famae serviendum est. Quid? Cicero meus quid aget? Iste vero sit in sinu semper et complexu meo. Non queo plura jam scribere: impedit maeror. Tu quid egeris, nescio: utrum aliquid teneas, an, quod metuo, plane sis spoliata. 4. ¹¹Pisonem, ut scribis,
 30 spero fore semper nostrum. ¹²De familia liberata, nihil est, quod te moveat. Primum, tuis ita promissum est, te facturam esse, ut quisque esset meritis. Est autem in officio adhuc Orpheus; praeterea magno opere ¹³nemo. Ceterorum servorum ea causa est, ut, ¹⁴si res a nobis abisset, liberti

EPIST. VI. *Dist. bet. *Gratias agere, habere, referre*. V. Caes. I. 35, n. 3. — ^bDist. bet. *plane, omnino, prorsus, penitus, and utique*. V. n. 8.

nostri essent, ¹⁵si obtinere potuissent; sin ad nos ¹⁶pertineret, servirent, praeterquam oppido pauci. Sed haec minora sunt. 5. Tu ¹⁷quod me hortaris, ut animo sin magno et spem habeam reciperae salutis, id ¹⁸velim sit ejusmodi, ut recte sperare possimus. Nunc, miser quando tuas jam litteras accipiam? quis ad me perferet? quas ego exspectassem Brundisii, si esset licitum per nautas, qui tempestatem praetermittere noluerunt. Quod reliquum est, sustenta te, mea Terentia, ut potes, honestissime. Viximus; floruimus; non vitium nostrum sed virtus nostra nos afflixit. Peccatum est nullum, nisi 10 quod non una animam cum ornamentis amisimus. Sed si hoc fuit liberis nostris gratius, nos vivere, cetera, quamquam ferenda non sunt, feramus. Atque ego, qui te confirmo, ipse me non possum. 6. Clodium Philhetaerum, quod valetudine oculorum impediabatur, hominem fidelem, remisi. Salustius 15 officio vincit omnes. Pescennius est perbenevolus nobis; quem semper spero tui fore observantem. Sicca dixerat se mecum fore, sed Brundisio discessit. Cura, quoad potes, ut valeas, et sic existimes, me vehementius tua miseria quam mea commoveri. Mea Terentia, fidissima atque optima 20 uxor, et mea carissima filiola, et spes reliqua nostra, Cicero, valete.

Pridie Kalendas Maias, Brundisio.

EPISTOLA VII.*

(Data Thessalonicae a. d. III. Non. Octobr. A. U. C. 696.)

M. TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIOLAE ET
CICERONI SUIS.

1. Noli putare me ad quemquam longiores epistolas scribere, nisi si quis ad me plura scripsit, cui puto rescribi oportere. 25 Nec enim habeo, quid scribam, nec hoc tempore quidquam difficilius facio. Ad te vero et ad nostram Tulliolam non queo

* Ad Fam. XIV. 2.

sine plurimis lacrimis scribere. Vos enim video esse miserimas, quas ego beatissimas semper esse volui idque praestare debui et, nisi tam timidi fuissetis, praestitissem. 2. Pisonem nostrum merito ejus amo plurimum. Eum, ut potui, per
5 litteras cohortatus sum gratiasque egi, ut debui. In novis tribunis pl. intelligo spem te habere. Id erit firmum, si Pompeii voluntas erit; sed Crassum tamen metuo. A te quidem omnia fieri fortissime et amantissime video, nec miror; sed maereo casum ejusmodi, ut tantis tuis miseriis meae miseriae subleventur.
10 tur. Nam ad me P. Valerius, homo officiosus, scripsit, id quod ego maximo cum fletu legi, quemadmodum ¹a Vestae ²ad tabulam Valeriam ducta esses. Hem, mea lux, meum desiderium, unde omnes opem petere solebant! ³te nunc, mea Terentia, sic vexari, sic jacere in lacrimis et sordibus! idque fieri mea
15 culpa, qui ceteros servavi, ut nos periremus! 3. Quod de domo scribis, hoc est, ⁴de area: ego vero tum denique mihi videbor restitutus, si illa nobis erit restituta. Verum haec non sunt in nostra manu. Illud doleo, ⁵quae impensa facienda est, in ejus partem te miseram et despoliatam venire. Quod
20 si conficitur negotium, omnia consequemur; sin eadem nos fortuna premet, etiamne reliquias tuas misera projicies? Obsecro te, mea vita, quod ad sumptum attinet, sine alios, qui possunt, si modo volunt, sustinere, et valetudinem istam infirmam, si me amas, noli vexare. Nam mihi ante oculos dies
25 noctesque versaris: omnes labores te excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas. Sed video in te esse omnia. Quare, ut id, quod speras et quod agis, consequamur, servi valetudini. 4. Ego, ad quos scribam, nescio, nisi ad eos, qui ad me scribunt, aut ad eos, de quibus ad me vos aliquid scribitis. Longius, quo
30 niam ita vobis placet, non discedam; sed velim quam saepissime litteras mittatis, praesertim, si quid est firmitus, quod speremus. Valet, mea desideria, valet.

D. a. d. III. Nonas Octobres. Thessalonica.

EPISTOLA VIII.*

(Data Dyrrhachii prid. Kal. Dec. A. U. C. 696.)

M. TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE ET TULLIAE ET
CICERONI.

1. Accepi ab Aristocrito tris epistolas, quas ego lacrimis prope^a delevi. Conficior enim maerore, mea Terentia, nec meae me miseriae magis excruciant quam tuae vestraeque. Ego autem hoc miserior sum quam tu, quae es miserrima, quod ipsa calamitas communis est utriusque nostrum, sed culpa mea propria est. Meum fuit officium, vel ¹legatione vitare periculum, vel diligentia et copiis resistere, vel cadere fortiter. ²Hoc miserius, turpius, indignius nobis nihil fuit. 2. Quare quum dolore conficior, tum etiam pudore. Pudet enim me uxori meae optimae, suavissimis liberis virtutem et diligentiam non praestitisse. Nam mi ante oculos dies noctesque versatur squalor vester et maeror et infirmitas valetudinis tuae; spes autem salutis pertenuis ostenditur. Inimici sunt multi, invidi paene^a omnes. Ejicere nos magnum fuit, excludere facile est. Sed tamen quamdiu vos eritis in spe, non deficiam, ne omnia mea culpa cecidisse videantur. 3. Ut tuto sim, quod laboras, id mihi nunc facillimum est, quem etiam inimici volunt vivere in his tantis ³miseriis.^b Ego tamen faciam, quae praecipis. Amicis, quibus voluisti, egi gratias, et eas litteras Dexippo dedi, meque de eorum officio scripsi a te certiore esse factum. Pisonem nostrum mirifico esse ⁴studio in nos et officio et ego perspicio et omnes praedicant. ⁵Dii faxint, ut tali genero mihi praesenti tecum simul et cum liberis nostris frui liceat! Nunc spes reliqua est in novis tribunis pl. et in primis quidem diebus; nam ⁶si inveterarit, actum est. 4. ⁷Ea re ad te statim^c Aristocritum misi, ut ad me continuo initia rerum et rationem

* Ad Fam. XIV. 3.

EPIST. VIII. ^a Dist. bet. *paene*, *prope*, *fere*, and *ferme*. V. Caes. I. 1, n. 15. — ^b Dist. bet. *infortunium*, *calamitas*, *infelicitas*, and *miseria*. V. n. 3.— ^c Dist. bet. *repente*, *subito*, &c. V. Caes. II. 11, n. 3.

totius negotii posses scribere ; etsi Dexippo quoque ita impe-
 ravi, statim huc ut recurreret, et ad fratrem misi, ut crebro
 tabellarios mitteret. Nam ego eo nomine sum Dyrrhachii
 hoc tempore, ut quam celerrime, quid agatur, audiam, et sum
 5 tuto ; civitas enim haec semper a me defensa est. Quum
 inimici nostri venire dicentur, tum in Epirum ibo. 5. Quod
 scribis te, si velim, ad me venturam : ego vero, quum sciam
 magnam partem istius oneris abs te sustineri, te istic esse
 volo. Si perficitis quod agitis, me ad vos venire oportet ; sin
 10 autem ——— sed nihil opus est reliqua scribere. Ex primis
 aut ⁹sumum secundis litteris tuis constituere poterimus, quid
 nobis faciendum sit. Tu modo ad me ¹⁰velim omnia diligen-
 tissime perscribas ; etsi magis jam ¹¹rem quam litteras debeo
 exspectare. Cura, ut valeas et ita tibi persuadeas, mihi te
 15 carius nihil esse nec unquam fuisse. Vale, mea Terentia,
 quam ego videre videor, itaque debitor lacrimis.

Vale. Pridie Kalendas Decembres.

EPISTOLA IX.*

(Scr. post initium anni A. U. C. 697.)

A. U. C. 697. Ante C. N. 57. Anni Cic. 50.

COSS. P. CORNELIUS LENTULUS SPINTHER, Q. CAECILIUS
 METELLUS NEPOS.

Kalendis Januariis Lentulus Spinther cos. de revocando Cic. in senatu
 agere coepit, adjuvantibus fere omnibus tribunis plebis, in primis P. Sextio
 et T. Annio Milone. His studiis effectum est, ut primum S. Ctum fieret de
 ejus salute, deinde lex de eo revocando ad populum lata prid. Non. Sex-
 til. omnium centuriarum consensu perlata est. Eodem die Cic. Dyrrhachio
 profectus Nonis Sextil. Tulliae natali Brundisium venit. Inde per Italiam
 omnium municipiorum, praefecturarum, coloniarum summa gratulatione et
 plausu exceptus Romam venit prid. Non. Sept. Postridie senatui, deinde
 populo, concione a consulibus data gratias egit. Prid. Kal. Oct. Cic. apud
 pontifices pro domo dicit. Domus in Palatio, Tusculana et Formiana
 villa, pecunia publica, aestimatione facta, aedificanda locatur.

* Ad Fam. V. 4.

M. CICERO S. D. Q. METELLO COS.

1. Litterae Quinti fratris et T. Pomponii, necessarii mei, tantum spei dederant, ut in te non minus auxilii quam in tuo collega mihi constitutum fuerit. Itaque ad te litteras statim misi, per quas, ut fortuna postulabat, et gratias tibi egi et de reliquo tempore auxilium petii. Postea mihi non tam meorum 5 litterae quam sermones eorum, qui hac iter faciebant, animum tuum immutatum significabant: quae res fecit, ut tibi litteris obstrepere non auderem. 2. Nunc mihi Quintus frater meus mitissimam tuam orationem, quam in senatu habuisses, perscripsit; qua inductus ad te scribere sum conatus, et abs te, 10 quantum ¹tua fert voluntas, peto quaesoque, ut tuos mecum serves potius quam propter arrogantem crudelitatem ²tuorum me oppugnes. Tu, tuas inimicitias ut rei publicae donares, te vicisti: alienas ut contra rem publicam confirmes, adduces? Quodsi mihi tua clementia opem tuleris, omnibus in 15 rebus me fore ³in tua potestate tibi confirmo; sin mihi neque magistratum neque senatum neque populum auxiliari propter eam vim, quae me cum re publica vicit, licuerit, vide, ne, quum velis revocare tempus omnium reservandorum, quum, ⁴qui servetur, non erit, non possis. Vale. 20

EPISTOLA X.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 697.)

CICERO ATTICO S.

1. Quum primum Romam veni, fuitque, cui recte ad te litteras darem, nihil prius faciendum mihi putavi, quam ut tibi **a**bsenti de reditu nostro gratularer. Cognoram enim, ut vere scribam, ¹te in consiliis mihi dandis ²nec fortiozem nec prudentiozem quam me ipsum, nec etiam, pro praeterita mea in te 25 observantia, nimium in custodia salutis meae diligentem; ³eun-

* Ad Att. IV. 1.

demque te, qui primis temporibus ⁴erroris nostri aut potius furoris particeps et falsi timoris socius fuisses, acerbissime discidium nostrum tulisse, plurimumque operae, studii, diligentiae, laboris ad conficiendum reditum meum contulisse. 2.

5 Itaque hoc tibi vere affirmo, in maxima laetitia et exoptatissima gratulatione unum ad cumulandum ⁵gaudium^a conspectum aut potius complexum mihi tuum defuisse, quem semel nactus nunquam dimisero; ac, nisi etiam praetermissos fructus tuae suavitatis praeteriti temporis omnes ⁶exegero, profecto

10 haec restitutione fortunae me ipse non satis dignum judicabo. 3. Nos adhuc in nostro statu, quod difficillime recuperari posse arbitrati sumus, splendorem nostrum illum forensem et in senatu auctoritatem et apud viros bonos gratiam magis, quam optaramus consecuti sumus. In re autem familiari, quae

15 quemadmodum fracta, dissipata, direpta sit, non ignoras, valde laboramus, tuarumque non tam ⁷facultatum, quas ego nostras esse judico, quam consiliorum ad colligendas et constituendas reliquias nostras indigemus. 4. Nunc, etsi omnia aut scripta

esse a tuis arbitror aut etiam nuntiis ac rumore perlata, tamen

20 ea scribam brevi, quae te puto potissimum ex meis litteris velle cognoscere. Pridie Nonas Sext. Dyrrhachio sum profectus, ipso illo die, quo lex est lata de nobis. Brundisium veni Nonis Sext. Ibi mihi Tulliola mea fuit praesto natali suo ipso die, qui casu idem natalis erat et Brundisinae coloniae

25 et tuae vicinae ⁸Salutis; quae res animadversa a multitudine summa Brundisinorum gratulatione celebrata est. Ante diem VI. Id. Sext. cognovi, quum Brundisii essem, litteris Quinti fratris, mirifico studio omnium aetatum atque ordinum, incredibili concursu Italiae legem comitiis centuriatis esse perlatam.

30 Inde a Brundisinis honestissimis ornatus, iter ita feci, ut undique ad me cum gratulatione legati convenerint. 5. Ad urbem ita veni, ut nemo ullius ordinis homo ⁹nomenclatori notus fuerit, qui mihi obviam non venerit, praeter eos inimicos, ¹⁰quibus id ipsum non liceret aut dissimulare aut negare. Quum

EPIST. X. ^aDist. bet. *Gaudeo, laetor*, and *hilaris sum*; *laetus, hilaris*, and *alacer*; *laetitia, hilaritas*, and *alacritas*; *Gaudeo* and *laetor*, and *exsulto* and *and gestio*; *jucundus* and *laetus*. V. n. 5.

venissem ad portam Capenam, gradus templorum ab infima plebe completi erant; a qua plausu maximo quum esset mihi gratulatio significata, similis et frequentia et plausus me usque ad Capitolium celebravit; in foroque et in ipso Capitolio miranda multitudo fuit. Postridie in senatu, qui fuit dies Non. 5 Septembr., senatui gratias egimus. 6. ¹¹ Eo biduo quum esset annonae summa caritas, et homines ad theatrum primo, deinde ad senatum concurrissent, impulsu Clodii, mea opera frumenti inopiam esse clamarent; quum per eos dies senatus de annona haberetur, et ¹²ad ejus procurationem sermone non solum ¹⁰ plebis, verum etiam bonorum Pompeius vocaretur, idque ipse cuperet, multitudoque a me nominatim, ¹³ut id decernerem, postularet; feci et accurate sententiam dixi, quum abessent consulares, quod tuto se negarent posse sententiam dicere, praeter Messalam et Afranium. Factum est senatus consul- 15 tum in meam sententiam, ut cum Pompeio ¹⁴ageretur, ut eam rem susciperet, lexque ferretur; quo senatus consulto recitato, quum continuo more hoc insulso et novo, plausum ¹⁵meo nomine recitando dedisset, ¹⁶habui contionem: omnes magistratus praesentes praeter unum praetorem et duos tribunos pl. 20 ¹⁷dederunt. 7. Postridie senatus frequens et omnes consulares nihil Pompeio postulanti negarunt. Ille legatos quindecim quum postularet, me principem nominavit et ¹⁸ad omnia me alterum se fore dixit. Legem consules conscripserunt, qua Pompeio per quinquennium omnis potestas rei frumentariae ²⁵ toto orbe terrarum daretur; alteram Messius, qui omnis pecuniae dat potestatem et adjungit classem et exercitum et majus imperium in provinciis, quam sit eorum, qui eas obtineant. Illa nostra lex consularis nunc modesta videtur, haec Messii non ferenda. Pompeius illam velle se dicit, familiares ³⁰ hanc. Consulares, duce Favonio, fremunt; nos tacemus, et eo magis, quod de domo nostra nihil adhuc pontifices responderunt. Qui si sustulerint ¹⁹religionem, aream praeclaram habebimus; ²⁰superficiem consules ex senatus consulto aestimabunt; sin aliter, ²¹demolientur, suo nomine ²²locabunt, rem ³⁵ totam aestimabunt. 8. Ita sunt res nostrae: ²³ut in secundis, fluxae; ut in adversis, bonae. In re familiari valde sumus,

ut scis, perturbati. Praeterea sunt quaedam domestica, quae litteris non committo. Quintum fratrem, insigni pietate, virtute, fide praeditum, sic amo, ut debeo. Te exspecto, et oro, ut matures venire, eoque animo venias, ut me tuo consilio 5 egere non sinas. Alterius vitae quoddam initium ordimur. Jam quidam, qui nos absentes defenderunt, incipiunt praesentibus occulte irasci, aperte invidere. Vehementer te requirimus.

EPISTOLA XI.*

(Scr. Romae a. d. XVI. Kal. Febr. A. U. C. 698.)

A. U. C. 698. Ante C. N. 56. Anni Cic. 51.

Coss. CN. CORNELIUS LENTULUS MARCELLINUS, L. MARCIUS
PHILIPPUS.

Initio anni Cic. in senatu agit, ut P. Lentulo Ciliciae procos. negotium daretur Ptolemaei regis in regnum reducendi. P. Sextius, Bestia, et alii a Cicerone defenduntur.

C. Julius Caesar, exercitu in hibernis collocato, discedens in Italiam Lucae hiemat. Eo Pompeium et Crassum vocat, cum iisque paciscitur, ut ambo consulatum alterum petant, et hac ratione L. Domitium consulatu detrudant, qui minatus erat, se, si consul factus esset, Caesari exercitus adempturum.

M. CICERO S. D. P. ¹LENTULO PROCOS.

1. Idibus Januariis in senatu nihil est confectum, propterea 10 quod dies magna ex parte consumptus est ²altercatione^a Lentuli consulis et Caninii tribuni pl. Eo die nos quoque multa verba fecimus maximeque visi sumus senatum commemoratione tuae voluntatis erga illum ordinem permovere. Itaque postridie ³placuit, ut breviter sententias diceremus. Videba- 15 tur enim reconciliata nobis voluntas esse senatus; quod quum dicendo, tum singulis appellandis rogandisque perspexeram.

* Ad Fam. I. 2.

EPIST. XI. ^aDist. bet. *disceptatio*, *litigatio*, *controversia*, *contentio*, *altercatio*, *jurgium* and *rixae*. V. n. 2.

Itaque quum sententia prima Bibuli pronunciata esset, ut tres legati ⁴regem reducerent; secunda Hortensii, ut tu sine exercitu reduceres; tertia Volcatii, ut Pompeius reduceret: postulatum est, ut Bibuli ⁵sententia divideretur. Quatenus de ⁶religione dicebat, cui rei jam obsisti non poterat, Bibulo assensum est; de tribus legatis ⁷frequentes ierunt in alia omnia. 5

2. Proxima erat Hortensii sententia, quum Lupus, tribunus pl., quod ipse de Pompeio ⁸rettulissét, ⁹intendere coepit, ante se oportere discessionem facere quam consules. Ejus orationi vehementer ab omnibus reclamatum est; erat enim et iniqua 10 et nova. Consules neque concedebant neque valde repugnabant, diem consumi volebant; id quod est factum. Perspiciabant enim in Hortensii sententiam ¹⁰multis partibus plures ituros, quamquam aperte Volcatio assentirentur. Multi ¹¹rogabantur, atque id ipsum consulibus invitis; nam ii Bibuli 15 sententiam valere cupierunt. 3. Hac controversia usque ad noctem ducta, senatus dimissus; et ego eo die casu apud Pompeium coenavi nactusque tempus hoc magis idoneum quam unquam antea, quod post tuum discessum is dies honestissimus nobis fuerat in senatu, ita sum cum illo locutus, ut 20 mihi viderer animum hominis ab omni alia cogitatione ad tuam dignitatem tuendam traducere. Quem ego ipsum quum audio, prorsus eum libero omni suspicione ¹²cupiditatis; quum autem ejus familiares omnium ordinum video, perspicio, id quod jam omnibus est apertum, totam rem istam jam pridem 25 a certis hominibus, non invito rege ipso consiliariisque ejus, esse corruptam. 4. Haec scripsi a. d. XVI. Kal. Febr. ante lucem. Eo die senatus erat futurus. Nos in senatu, quemadmodum spero, dignitatem nostram, ut potest in tanta hominum perfidia et iniquitate, retinebimus. ¹³Quod ad popula- 30 rem rationem attinet, hoc videmur esse consecuti, ut ne quid agi cum populo aut salvis auspiciis aut salvis legibus aut denique sine vi possit. De his rebus pridie, quam haec scripsi, ¹⁴senatus auctoritas gravissima intercessit; cui quum Cato et Caninius intercessissent, tamen est perscripta. Eam ad te 35 missam esse arbitror. De ceteris rebus, quidquid erit actum, scribam ad te, et, ut quam rectissime agatur, omni mea cura, opera, diligentia, gratia providebo.

EPISTOLA XII.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 698.)

M. CICERO S. D. P. LENTULO PROCOS.

1. A. Trebonio, qui in tua provincia magna negotia et ampla et expedita habet, multos annos utor valde familiariter. Is quum antea semper et suo splendore et nostra ceterorumque amicorum commendatione gratiosissimus in provincia fuit, tum hoc tempore propter tuum in me amorem nostramque necessitudinem vehementer confidit his meis litteris se apud te gratiosum fore. 2. Quae ne spes eum fallat, vehementer rogo te commendoque tibi ejus omnia negotia, libertos, procuratores, familiam, in primisque ut, quae ¹T. Ampius de 10 ejus re decrevit, ea comprobe omnibusque rebus eum ita tractes, ut intelligat meam commendationem non vulgarem fuisse.

EPISTOLA XIII.†

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 699.)

A. U. C. 699. Ante C. N. 55. Anni Cic. 52.

Coss. CN. POMPEIUS MAGNUS II. M. LICINIUS CRASSUS II.

Consules ex interregno magistratum ineunt. Provinciae iis in quinquennium decernuntur, Pompeio Hispaniae cum Africa, Crasso Syria, Galliae Caesari in alterum quinquennium prorogantur. Pompeius provincias suas per legatos Afranium et Petreium administrari jubet, ipse in Italia manet. M. Crassus ad bellum Parthis inferendum antequam paludatus in provinciam exiret, apud Ciceronem in Crassipedis generi hortis coenat.

Hoc anno Cicero orationem habuit in *Pisonem*, scripsitque libros tres de *Oratore*.

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARIO.

1. Si te dolor aliqui corporis aut infirmitas valetudinis tuae tenuit, quo minus ¹ad ludos venires, fortunae magis tribuo

* Ad Fam. I. 3.

† Ad Fam. VII. 1.

quam sapientiae tuae ; sin haec, quae ceteri mirantur, contem-
nenda duxisti, et, quum per valetudinem posses, venire tamen
noluisti, ²utrumque laetor, et sine dolore corporis te fuisse et
animo valuisse, quum ea, quae sine causa mirantur alii, neg-
lexeris ; ³modo ut tibi constiterit fructus otii tui, quo quidem ⁵
tibi perfrui mirifice licuit, quum esses in ⁴ista amoenitate paene
solus relictus. Neque tamen dubito, quin tu ex illo cubiculo
tuo, ex quo tibi ⁵Stabianum perforasti et patefecisti Misenum,
per eos dies matutina tempora lectiunculis consumpseris, quum
⁶illi interea, qui te istic reliquerunt, spectarent communes mi- ¹⁰
mos semisomni. Reliquas vero partes diei tu consumebas iis
delectationibus, quas tibi ipse ad arbitrium tuum compararas ;
nobis autem erant ea perpetienda, quae scilicet Sp. ⁷Maecius
probavisset. 2. Omnino, si quaeris, ludi apparatusissimi, sed
non tui stomachi ; conjecturam enim facio de meo. Nam pri- ¹⁵
mum ⁸honoris causa in scenam redierant ii, quos ego ⁹honoris
causa de scena decessisse arbitrabar. Deliciae vero tuae,
noster Aesopus, ejusmodi fuit, ut ei desinere per omnes homi-
nes liceret. Is jurare quum coepisset, vox eum defecit in illo
loco : *Si sciens fallo*. Quid tibi ego alia narrem ? nosti enim ²⁰
reliquos ludos. Quid ? ne id quidem leporis habuerunt, quod
solent mediocres ludi ; apparatus enim spectatio tollebat om-
nem hilaritatem ; quo quidem apparatu non dubito, quin ani-
mo aequissimo carueris. Quid enim delectationis habent
¹⁰sexcenti muli in ¹¹Clytaemnestra ? aut in ¹²Equo Trojano ²⁵
¹³craterarum tria milia ? aut armatura varia peditatus et equi-
tatus in aliqua pugna ? quae popularem admirationem habue-
runt, delectationem tibi nullam attulissent. 3. Quodsi tu per
eos dies operam dedisti ¹⁴Protogeni tuo, dummodo is tibi quid-
vis potius quam orationes meas legerit, nae tu haud paullo ³⁰
plus, quam quisquam nostrum, delectationis habuisti. Non
enim te puto ¹⁵Graecos aut Oscos ludos desiderasse, praeser-
tim quum ¹⁶Oscos ludos vel in ¹⁷senatu vestro spectare possis,
Graecos ita non ames, ut ne ad villam quidem tuam ¹⁸via
Graeca ire soleas. Nam quid ego te athletas putem deside- ³⁵
rare, qui gladiatores contempseris ? in quibus ipse Pompeius
confitetur se et operam et oleum perdidisse. Reliquae sunt

venationes binae per dies quinque, magnificae (nemo negat,) sed quae potest homini esse polito delectatio, quum aut homo imbecillus a ¹⁹valentissima bestia laniatur, aut praeclara bestia venabulo transverberatur? Quae tamen, ²⁰si videnda sunt, saepe vidisti; neque nos, qui ²¹haec spectamus, quidquam novi vidimus. Extremus ²²elephantorum dies fuit; in quo admiratio magna vulgi atque turbae, delectatio nulla exstitit. Quin etiam misericordia quaedam consecuta est atque opinio ejusmodi, esse quandam illi beluae cum genere humano societatem.

10 4. His ego tamen diebus, ludis scenicis, ne forte videar tibi non modo beatus, sed liber omnino fuisse, dirupi me paene in iudicio Galli Caninii, familiaris tui. Quodsi tam ²³facilem populum haberem, quam Aesopus habuit, libenter mehercule artem desinerem, tecumque et cum similibus nostri viverem.

15 Nam me ²⁴quum antea taedebat, quum et aetas et ambitio me hortabatur et licebat denique, quem nolebam, non defendere, tum vero hoc tempore vita ²⁵nulla est. Neque enim fructum ullum laboris exspecto, et cogor nonnunquam homines non optime de me meritos rogatu eorum, qui bene meriti sunt, de-

20 fendere. 5. Itaque quaero causas omnes aliquando vivendi arbitrato meo, teque et istam rationem otii tui et laudo vehementer et probo, quodque nos minus intervisis, hoc fero animo aequiore, quod, si Romae esses, tamen neque nos lepore tuo, neque te, si qui est in me, meo frui liceret propter molestissimas occupationes meas; quibus si me relaxaro, (nam, ut plane exsolvam, non postulo,) te ipsum, qui multos annos nihil aliud commentaris, docebo profecto, quid sit ²⁶humaniter vivere. Tu mihi modo istam imbecillitatem valetudinis tuae sustenta et tuere, ut facis, ut nostras villas obire et mecum simul

30 lecticula concursare possis. 6. Haec ad te pluribus verbis scripsi, quam soleo, non otii abundantia, sed amoris erga te, quod me quadam epistola subinvitaras, si memoria tenes, ut ad te aliquid ejusmodi scriberem, quo minus te praetermisisset ludos poeniteret. Quod si assecutus sum, gaudeo; sin minus,

35 hoc me tamen consolor, quod posthac ad ludos venies nosque vises, ²⁷neque in epistolis relinques meis spem aliquam delectationis tuae. Vale.

EPISTOLA XIV.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 700.)

A. U. C. 700. Ante C. N. 54. Anni Cic. 53.

COSS. L. DOMITIUS AHENOBARBUS, AP. CLAUDIUS PULCHER.

Cicero *Crassi* causam in senatu defendit: orationes habet pro *Vatinio*, pro *Messio* et *Druso*, pro *M. Aemilio Scauro* a C. Triario repetundarum postulato, pro *Cn. Plancio*, pro *A. Gabinio* repetundarum accusato (quem rogatu Pompeii defendit); pro *C. Rabirio Postumo* majestatis reo. Otium impendit libris *de re publica* scribendis. Q. Cicero legatus Caesaris in Galliam proficiscitur.

Julia Caesaris filia Cn. Pompeii Magni uxor moritur.

TULLIUS TIRONI S.

Omnia a te data mihi putabo, si te valentem videro. Summa ¹cura^a exspectabam adventum Menandri, quem ad te miseram. Cura, si me diligis, ut valeas, et, quum te bene confirmaris, ad nos venias.

Vale. IV. Idus April.

5

EPISTOLA XV.†

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 700.)

TULLIUS TIRONI S.

1. Andricus postridie ad me venit, quam exspectaram. Itaque habui noctem plenam timoris ac miseriae. Tuis litteris nihilo sum factus certior, quomodo te haberes; sed tamen sum recreatus. Ego omni ¹delectatione^a litterisque omnibus careo; quas ante, quam te videro, attingere non possum. Me-10

* Ad Fam. XVI. 13.

EPist. XIV. *Dist. bet. cura, sollicitudo, angor, dolor, and aegritudo. V. n. 1.

† Ad Fam. XVI. 14.

EPist. XV. *Dist. bet. oblectatio and delectatio. V. n. 1.

dico ²mercedis, quantum poscet, promitti iubeto : id scripsi ad Ummium. 2. Audio te animo angi et medicum dicere ex eo te laborare. Si me diligis, excita ex somno tuas litteras humanitatemque, propter quam mihi es carissimus. Nunc opus
5 est te animo valere, ut corpore possis. Id quum tua, tum mea causa facias, a te peto. Acastum retine, quo commodius tibi ministretur. Conserva te mihi : dies promissorum adest ; quem etiam ³repraesentabo, si adveneris. Etiam atque etiam vale. III. Idus hora VI.

EPISTOLA XVI.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 700.)

TULLIUS TIRONI S.

10 1. Aegypta ad me venit pridie Idus Apriles. Is etsi mihi nuntiavit te plane febri carere et belle habere, tamen, quod negavit te potuisse ad me scribere, curam mi attulit, et eo magis, quod Hermia, quem eodem die venire oportuerat, non venerat. Incredibili sum sollicitudine de tua valetudine ;
15 qua si me liberaris, ego te omni cura liberabo. Plura scriberem, si jam putarem lubenter te legere posse. Ingenium tuum, quod ego ¹maximi facio, confer ad te mihi tibiue conservandum. Cura te etiam atque etiam diligenter. Vale.
2. Scripta jam epistola, Hermia venit. Accepi tuam episto-
20 lam ²vacillantibus litterulis ; nec mirum, tam gravi morbo. Ego ad te Aegyptam misi, quod nec inhumanus est et te visus est mihi ³diligere,^a ut is tecum esset, et cum eo cocum quo uterere. Vale.

* Ad Fam. XVI. 15.

EPIST. XVI. *Dist. bet. *diligo* and *amo*. V. n. 3.

EPISTOLA XVII.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 701.)

A. U. C. 701. Ante C. N. 53. Anni Cic. 54.

COSS. CN. DOMITIUS CALVINUS, M. VALERIUS MESSALA.

Hi consules non Kal. Januariis magistratum inierunt, sed post plura interregna mense Aprili demum creati sunt.

Cicero, postquam M. Crassus, exercitu a Parthis deleta, perierat, in ejus locum *augur* factus est.

M. T. CICERO C. ¹CURIONI S. D.

1. Epistolarum genera multa esse non ignoras ; sed unum illud ²certissimum, cujus causa inventa res ipsa est, ut certiores faceremus absentes, si quid esset, quod eos scire aut ³nostra aut ipsorum interesset. Hujus generis litteras a me profecto non exspectas. Tuarum enim rerum domesticos habes et ⁵scriptores et nuntios ; in meis autem rebus nihil est sane novi. Reliqua sunt epistolarum genera duo, quae me magno opere delectant : unum familiare et jocosum, alterum severum et grave. Utro me minus deceat uti, non intelligo. Jocerne tecum per litteras ? Civem mehercule non puto esse, qui ¹⁰⁴temporibus his ridere possit. An gravius aliquid scribam ? Quid est, quod possit graviter a Cicerone scribi ad Curionem, nisi de re publica ? Atque in hoc genere haec mea causa est, ut ⁵neque ea, quae sentio, nec quae non sentio velim scribere.

2. Quamobrem, quoniam mihi nullum scribendi argumentum ¹⁵relictum est, utar ea clausula, qua soleo, teque ad studium summae laudis cohortabor. Est enim tibi ⁶gravis adversaria constituta et parata, incredibilis quaedam exspectatio ; quam tu una re facillime ⁷vinces, ^a si hoc statueris, quarum laudum gloriam adamaris, quibus artibus eae laudes comparantur, in ²⁰iis esse elaborandum. In hanc sententiam scriberem plura,

* Ad Fam. II. 4.

EPIST. XVII. ^aDist. bet. *vinco* and *supero* ; *evinco* and *devinco* ; *vinco* and *opprimo*. V. n. 7.

nisi te tua sponte satis incitatum esse confiderem; et hoc, quidquid attigi, non feci inflammandi tui causa, sed testificandi amoris mei. Vale.

EPISTOLA XVIII.*

(Scr. Romae A. U. C. 702.)

A. U. C. 702. Ante C. N. 52. Anni Cic. 55.

Cos. CN. POMPEIUS MAGNUS III.

Hoc anno Milo, P. Plautius Hypsaeus et Q. Metellus Scipio consulatum, Clodius praeturam petebat. Ambitus non more majorum, sed largitione aperta agebatur: denique res ad vim et caedem spectabat. XIII. Kal. Febr. quum Milo Lanuvium ad flaminem ibi prodendum proficisceretur, obviam ei fit Clodius Aricia rediens, et pugna coorta interficitur. Pompeius ab interrege Ser. Sulpicio V. Kal. Martias cos. creatus paullatim coepit se a Caesare avertere. Uxorem duxit Corneliam Q. Metelli Scipionis filiam, socerumque sibi in quinque extremos h. a. menses collegam in consulatu subrogavit.

Cicero Milonem de vi accusatum defendit, sed ita, ut fori adspectu, jussu Pompeii militibus circumdati, et acclamationibus Clodianorum perturbatus parum constanter diceret. Eam quae exstat pro Milone orationem postea scripsit quum Milo condemnatus Massiliam exsulatum abiisset. Deinde defendit M. Saufeium, qui absolutus est. Mense Decembri T. Munatius Plancus Bursa, tribunatu plebis deposito, accusatus a Cicerone et condemnatus est. Hoc anno post Milonianum iudicium scripsit Cicero *libros de legibus*.

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARIO.

1. ¹Mandatum tuum curabo diligenter. Sed homo acutus
5 ei mandasti ²potissimum, cui expediret illud venire quam
³plurimo. Sed ⁴eo vidisti multum, quod praefinisti, quo ne
⁵pluris emerem. ⁶Quodsi mihi permisisses, qui meus amor in
te est, confecissem cum coheredibus: nunc, quoniam tuum
pretium novi, ⁷illicitatorem potius ponam, quam illud minoris
10 veneat. Sed de joco satis est. 2. Tuum negotium agam,
sicuti debeo, diligenter. De ⁸Bursa, te gaudere certo scio;

* Ad Fam. VII. 2.

sed nimis verecunde mihi gratularis. Putas enim, ut scribis, propter hominis sordes minus me magnam illam laetitiam putare. Credas mihi velim magis me iudicio hoc quam morte ⁹inimici laetatum. Primum enim iudicio ¹⁰malo quam gladio, deinde gloria ¹¹potius amici quam calamitate. In primisque ⁵ me delectavit tantum studium bonorum in me exstitisse contra incredibilem contentionem ¹²clarissimi et potentissimi viri. 3. Postremo, (vix verisimile fortasse videatur,) oderam multo pejus hunc quam illum ipsum Clodium. Illum enim oppugnam, hunc defenderam. Et ille, quum omnis res publica in ¹⁰ meo capite discrimen esset habitura, magnum quiddam spectavit; nec sua sponte, sed eorum auxilio, qui, me stante, stare non poterant: hic simiolus ¹³animi causa me, in quem inveheretur, delegerat persuaseratque nonnullis invidis meis se in me emissarium semper fore. Quamobrem valde jubeo ¹⁵gaudere te: magna res gesta est. Numquam ulli fortiores cives fuerunt, quam qui ausi sunt eum contra tantas opes ejus, ¹⁴a quo ipsi lecti iudices erant, condemnare. Quod fecissent nunquam, nisi iis dolori meus fuisset dolor. 4. Nos hic in multitudine et celebritate iudiciorum et novis legibus ita ²⁰tinemur, ut quotidie vota faciamus, ¹⁵ne intercaletur, ut quam primum te videre possimus.

EPISTOLA XIX.*

(Ser. in itinere ex castris ad Cybistra in Ciliciam medio Sept. A. U. C. 703.)

A. U. C. 703. Ante C. N. 51. Anni Cic. 56.

COSS. SER. SULPICIUS RUFUS, M. CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS.

Quum superiore anno senatus consulto cautum esset, ne quis praetorius aut consularis intra quinquennium in provinciam iret, coacti sunt ii provincias administrare, qui in eas e consulatu et praetura nondum iverant. Itaque Ciceroni obtigit Cilicia pro consule regenda, cum exercitu peditum XII. m., equitum MMDC.

Successit in provincia Ap. Claudio. Laodiceam in provinciam venit prid. Kal. Sext.

* Ad Fam. XV. 2.

M. TULLIUS M. F. CICERO PROCOS. S. P. D. COSS.
PRAETT. TRIBB. PL. SENATUI.

1. ¹S. V. V. B. E. E. Q. V. Quum pridie Kalend. Sext.
in ²provinciam venissem neque maturius propter itinerum et
navigationum difficultatem venire potuissem, maxime conve-
nire officio meo reiue publicae conducere putavi, parare ea,
5 quae ad exercitum quaeque ad rem militarem pertinerent.
Quae quum essent a me cura magis et diligentia quam facul-
tate et copia constituta, nuntiiue et litterae de bello a Parthis
in provinciam Syriam illato quotidie fere afferrentur, iter
mihi faciendum per Lycaoniam et per Isauros et per Cappa-
10 dociam arbitratus sum. Erat enim magna suspicio, Parthos,
si ex Syria egredi atque irrumperè in meam provinciam co-
narentur, iter ³eos per Cappadociam, quod ea maxime pateret,
esse facturos. 2. Itaque cum exercitu per Cappadociae par-
tem eam, quae cum Cilicia continens est, iter feci, castraque
15 ad Cybistra, quod oppidum est ad montem Taurum, locavi;
ut Artuasdes, rex Armenius, quocunque animo esset, sciret,
non procul a suis finibus exercitum populi Romani esse, et
Deiotarum, fidelissimum regem atque amicissimum rei publi-
cae nostrae, ⁴maxime conjunctum haberem, cujus et consilio
20 et opibus adjuvari posset res publica. 3. Quo quum in loco
castra haberem equitatumque in Ciliciam misissem, ut et meus
adventus iis civitatibus, quae in ea parte essent, nuntiatu firmi-
ores animos omnium faceret et ego mature, quid ageretur in
Syria, scire possem, tempus ejus tridui, quod in iis castris
25 morabar, in magno officio et necessario mihi ponendum pu-
tavi. 4. Quum enim ⁵vestra auctoritas intercessisset, ut ego
regem Ariobarzanem ⁶Euseben et Philoromaeum tuerer
ejusque regis salutem, incolumitatem^a regnumque defenderem,
regi regnoque praesidio essem; adjunxissetisque salutem ejus
30 regis populo senatuique magnae curae esse, quod nullo un-
quam de rege decretum esset a nostro ordine; existimavi me

EPIST. XIX. ^aDist. bet. *salvus*, *sospes*, *incolumis*, and *integer*. V. Cic.
in Cat. III. 10, n. 18.

judicium vestrum ad regem deferre debere eique praesidium meum et fidem et diligentiam polliceri, ut, quoniam salus ipsius, incolumitas regni mihi commendata esset a vobis, diceret, si quid vellet. 5. Quae quum essem ⁷in consilio meo cum rege locutus, initio ille orationis suae vobis maximas, ut debuit, deinde etiam mihi gratias egit, quod ei permagnum et perhonorificum videbatur, S. P. Q. R. tantae curae esse salutem suam meque tantam diligentiam adhibere, ut et mea fides et commendationis vestra auctoritas perspicui posset. Atque ille primo, quod mihi maximae laetitiae fuit, ita mecum locutus est, ut nullas insidias neque vitae suae neque regno diceret se aut intelligere fieri aut etiam suspicari. Quum ego ei gratulatus essem idque me gaudere dixissem, cohortatus, ut recordaretur ⁸casum illum interitus paterni et vigilanter se tueretur atque admonitu senatus consulere salutem suae, tum a ¹⁵me discessit in oppidum Cybistra. 6. Postero autem die cum ⁹Ariarathe, fratre suo, et cum paternis amicis majoribus natu ad me in castra venit, perturbatusque et flens, quum idem et frater faceret et amici, meam fidem, vestram commendationem implorare coepit. Quum admirarer, quid accidisset novi, dixit ²⁰ad se indicia manifestarum insidiarum esse delata, quae essent ante adventum meum occultata, quod ii, qui ea patefacere possent, propter metum reticuisent; eo autem tempore spe mei praesidii complures ea, quae scirent, audacter ad se detulisse; in iis amantissimum sui, summa pietate praeditum fratrem dicere ea, quae me is quoque audiente dicebat, se sollicitatum esse, ut regnare vellet; id vivo fratre suo accipere non potuisse; se tamen ante illud tempus eam rem nunquam in medium propter periculi metum protulisse. Quae quum esset locutus, monui regem, ut omnem diligentiam ad se conservandum adhiberet, amicosque patris ejus atque avi ¹⁰judicio probatos hortatus sum, regis sui vitam docti casu acerbissimo patris ejus omni cura custodiaque defenderent. 7. Quum rex a me equitatum cohortesque de exercitu meo postulatet, etsi intelligebam vestro senatus consulto non modo posse me id ³⁵facere sed etiam debere, tamen, quum res publica postularet propter quotidianos ex Syria nuntios, ut quam primum exer-

citum ad Ciliciae fines adducerem, quumque mihi rex, pate-
 factis jam insidiis, non egere exercitu populi Romani, sed
 posse se suis opibus defendere videretur, illum cohortatus
 sum, ut in sua vita conservanda primum regnare disceret; a
 5 quibus perspexisset sibi insidias paratas, in eos uteretur jure
 regio; poena afficeret eos, quos necesse esset; reliquos metu
 liberaret; praesidio exercitus mei ad eorum, qui in culpa
 essent, timorem potius quam ad contentionem uteretur; fore
 autem, ut omnes, quoniam senatus consultum nossent, intelli-
 10 gerent me regi, si opus esset, ex auctoritate vestra praesidio
 futurum. 8. Ita confirmato illo, ex eo loco castra movi; iter
 in Ciliciam facere institui, quum hac opinione e Cappadocia
 discederem, ut consilio vestro, casu incredibili ac paene divino
 regem, quem vos honorificentissime appellassetis, nullo postu-
 15 lante, quemque meae fidei commendassetis et cujus salutem
 magnae vobis curae esse decresetis, meus adventus praesen-
 tibus insidiis liberarit. Quod ad vos a me scribi non alienum
 putavi, ut intelligeretis ex iis, quae paene acciderunt, vos
 multo ante, ne ea acciderent, providisse; eoque vos studiosius
 20 feci certiores, quod in rege Ariobarzane ea mihi signa videor
 virtutis, ingenii, fidei benevolentiaeque erga vos perspexisse,
 ut non sine causa tantam curam in ejus vos salutem, diligen-
 tiamque videamini contulisse.

EPISTOLA XX.*

(Ser. Initio Januarii A. U. C. 704.)

A. U. C. 704. Ante C. N. 50. Anni Cic. 57.

Coss. L. AEMILIUS PAULUS, C. CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS.

Ciceroni Romae pro re bene gesta supplicationes decernuntur. Ipse
 III. Kal. Sextil. de provincia decedens C. Coelium quaestorem ei praefecit.
 Epheso profectus Kal Oct. Athenas venit prid. Id. Patris Tironem ae-
 grum reliquit. Brundisium venit VII. Kal. Dec.

* Ad Fam. XV. 4.

M. T. CICERO IMP. M. CATONI S. D.

1. Summa tua auctoritas fecit meumque perpetuum^a de tua singulari virtute iudicium, ut magni mea interesse putarem et res eas, quas gessissem, tibi ¹notas esse, et non ignorari a te, qua aequitate et continentia tuerer socios provinciamque administrarem. Iis enim a te cognitis arbitrabar facilius me tibi, 5 quae vellem, probaturum. 2. Quum in provinciam pridie Kal. Sext. venissem et propter anni tempus ad exercitum mihi confestim esse eundum viderem, biduum Laodiceae fui, deinde Apameae quatrimum, triduum Synnadis, totidem dies Philomelii. Quibus in oppidis quum magni conventus fuissent, 10 multas civitates acerbissimis ²tributis et gravissimis usuris et falso aere alieno liberavi. Quumque ante adventum meum seditione quadam exercitus esset dissipatus, quinque cohortes sine legato, sine tribuno militum, denique etiam sine centurione ullo apud Philomelium consedissem, reliquus exercitus 15 esset in Lycaonia, M. Anneio legato imperavi, ut eas quinque cohortes ad reliquum exercitum duceret coactoque in unum locum exercitu castra in Lycaonia apud Iconium faceret. 3. Quod quum ab illo diligenter esset actum, ego in castra a. d. VII. Kal. Septembr. veni, quum interea superioribus diebus 20 ex senatus consulto et evocatorum firmam manum et equitatum sane idoneum et populorum liberorum regumque sociorum auxilia voluntaria comparavissem. Interim quum, exercitu lustrato, iter in Ciliciam facere coepissem, Kal. Septembr. legati a rege Commageno ad me missi ³pertumultuose, neque 25 tamen non vere, Parthos in Syriam transisse nuntiaverunt. 4. Quo audito, vehementer sum commotus quum de Syria, tum de mea provincia, de reliqua denique Asia. Itaque exercitum mihi ducendum per Cappadociae regionem eam, quae Ciliciam attingeret, putavi. Nam si me in Ciliciam demisis- 30 sem, Ciliciam quidem ipsam propter montis Amani naturam facile tenuissem; (duo sunt enim aditus in Ciliciam ex Syria,

EPIST. XX. ^a Dist. bet. *continuus*, *perpetuus*, *sempiternus*, and *aeternus*. V. Caes. I. 48, n. 6.

quorum uterque parvis praesidiis propter angustias intercludi potest, nec est quidquam Cilicia contra Syriam munitius;) sed me Cappadocia movebat, quae patet a Syria regesque habet finitimos, qui etiamsi sunt etiam amici nobis, tamen aperte
 5 Parthis inimici esse non audent. Itaque in Cappadocia extrema non longe a Tauro apud oppidum Cybistra castra feci, ut et Ciliciam tuerer et Cappadociam tenens nova finitimorum consilia impedirem. 5. Interea in hoc tanto motu tantaque expectatione maximi belli rex Deiotarus, cui non sine causa
 10 plurimum semper et meo et tuo et senatus iudicio tributum est, vir quum benevolentia et fide erga populum Romanum singulari, tum praesentia, magnitudine et animi et consilii, legatos ad me misit se cum omnibus suis copiis in mea castra esse venturum. Cujus ego studio officioque commotus egi ei
 15 per litteras gratias, idque ut maturaret, hortatus sum. 6. Quum autem ad Cybistra propter rationem belli quinque dies essem ⁴moratus,^b regem Ariobarzanem, cujus salutem a senatu, te auctore, commendatam habebam, ⁵praesentibus^c insidiis necopinantem liberavi; neque solum ei saluti fui, sed etiam
 20 curavi, ut cum auctoritate regnaret. Metram et eum, quem tu mihi diligenter commendaras, Athenaeum, importunitate Athenaidis exsilio multatos, maxima apud regem auctoritate gratiaque constitui. Quumque magnum bellum in Cappadocia concitaretur, si ⁶sacerdos armis se, quod facturus putabatur,
 25 defenderet, adolescens et equitatu et peditatu et pecunia paratus ex toto iis, qui novari aliquid volebant, perfeci, ut e regno ille discederet rexque sine tumultu ac sine armis, omni auctoritate aulae communita, regnum cum dignitate obtineret.
 7. Interea cognovi multorum litteris atque nuntiis magnas
 30 Parthorum copias et Arabum ad oppidum Antiocheam accessisse magnumque eorum equitatum, qui in Ciliciam transisset, ab equitum meorum turmis et a cohorte praetoria, quae erat Epiphaneae praesidii causa, occisione occisum. Quare quum viderem a Cappadocia Parthorum copias aversas, non longe

EPIST. XX. ^b Dist. bet. *maneo*, *moror*, *tardo*, and *detineo*. V. n. 4. —

^c Dist. bet. *adesse*, *interesse*, and *presens esse*. V. n. 5.

a finibus esse Ciliciae, quam potui maximis itineribus ad Amanum exercitum duxi. Quo ut veni, hostem ab Antiochea recessisse, ⁷Bibulum Antiocheae esse cognovi: Deiotarum confestim jam ad me venientem cum magno et firmo equitatu et peditatu et cum omnibus suis copiis certiore feci non 5 videri esse causam, cur abesset a regno, meque ad eum, si quid novi forte accidisset, statim litteras nuntiosque missurum esse. 8. Quumque eo animo venissem, ut utrique provinciae, si ita tempus ferret, subvenirem, tum id, quod jam ante statueram vehementer interesse utriusque provinciae, pacare 10 Amanum et perpetuum hostem ex eo monte tollere, agere perrexi. Quumque me discedere ab eo monte simulassem et alias partes Ciliciae petere, abessemque ab Amano iter unius diei, et castra apud Epiphaneam fecissem, a. d. IIII. Idus Octobres, quum advesperasceret, expedito exercitu ita 15 noctu iter feci, ut a. d. III. Idus Octobres, quum lucisceret, in Amanum ascenderem, distributisque cohortibus et auxiliis, quum aliis Q. frater legatus mecum simul, aliis C. Pomptinius legatus, reliquis M. Anneius et L. Tulleius legati praeessent; plerosque necopinantes oppressimus, qui occisi captique sunt, 20 interclusi fuga. Eranam autem, quae fuit non vici instar, sed urbis, quod erat Amani caput, itemque Sepyram et Commorim, acriter et diu repugnantibus, Pomptinio illam partem Amani tenente, ex antelucano tempore usque ad horam diei decimam, magna multitudine hostium occisa, cepimus; cas- 25 tellaque sex capta; complura incendimus. 9. His rebus ita gestis, castra in radicibus Amani habuimus apud Aras Alexandri quatriduum, et in reliquiis ⁸Amani delendis agrisque vastandis, quae pars ejus montis meae provinciae est, id tempus omne consumpsimus. 10. Confectis his rebus, ad oppidum 30 Eleutherocilicum Pindenissum exercitum adduxi; quod quum esset altissimo et munitissimo loco ab iisque incoleretur, qui ne regibus quidem unquam paruissem; quum et fugitivos reciperent et Parthorum adventum acerrime exspectarent, ad existimationem imperii pertinere arbitratus sum comprimere 35 eorum audaciam, quo facilius etiam ceterorum animi, qui alieni essent ab imperio nostro, frangerentur. Vallo et fossa cir-

cumdedi; sex castellis castrisque maximis saepsi; aggere,
 vineis, turribus oppugnavi; ususque tormentis multis, multis
 sagittariis, magno labore meo, sine ulla molestia sumptuve
 sociorum, septimo quinquagesimo die rem confeci, ut omnibus
 5 partibus urbis disturbatis aut incensis compulsi in potestatem
 meam pervenirent. His erant finitimi pari scelere et audacia
 Tibarani; ab iis, Pindenisso capto, obsides accepi; exercitum
 in hiberna dimisi. Q. fratrem negotio praeposui, ut in
 vicis aut captis aut male pacatis exercitus collocaretur. 11.
 10 Nunc velim sic tibi persuadeas, si de his rebus ad senatum
 relatum sit, me existimaturum summam mihi laudem tributam,
 si tu honorem meum sententia tua comprobaris. Idque, etsi talibus
 de rebus gravissimos homines et rogare solere et rogari scio,
 tamen admonendum potius te a me quam rogan-
 15 dum puto. Tu es enim is, ⁹qui me tuis sententiis saepissime
 ornasti; qui oratione, qui praedicatione, qui summis laudibus
 in senatu, in contionibus ad caelum extulisti; cujus ego semper
 tanta esse verborum pondera putavi, ut uno verbo tuo cum mea
 laude conjuncto omnia assequi me arbitrarer. Te
 20 denique memini, quum cuidam clarissimo atque optimo viro
¹⁰supplicationem non decerneres, dicere te decreturum, si referetur
 ob eas res, ¹¹quas is consul in urbe gessisset. Tu idem mihi
 supplicationem decrevisti togato, non, ut multis, re publica
 bene gesta, sed, ut nemini, re publica conservata. 12. ¹²Mit-
 25 to, quod invidiam, quod pericula, quod omnes meas tempestates
 et subieris et multo etiam magis, si per me licuisset, subire pa-
 ratissimus fueris, quod denique ¹³inimicum meum tuum inimicum
 putaris; cujus etiam interitum, ut facile intelligerem, mihi
 quantum tribueres, Milonis causa in senatu defendenda appro-
 30 baris. A me autem haec sunt profecta, quae ego in beneficii
 loco non pono sed in veri testimonii atque iudicii, ut praestantis-
 simas tuas virtutes non tacitus admirarer; (quis enim in te id
 non facit?) sed in omnibus orationibus, sententiis dicendis, cau-
 sis agendis, omnibus scriptis, Graecis Latinis, omni denique va-
 35 rietate litterarum mearum, te non modo iis, quos vidissemus, sed
 iis, de quibus audissemus, omnibus anteferebam. 13. Quaeres
 fortasse, quid sit, quod ego hoc nescio quid gratulationis et ho-

noris a senatu tanti aestimem. Agam jam tecum familiariter, ut est et studiis et officiis nostris mutuis et summa amicitia dignum et necessitudine etiam paterna. Si quisquam fuit unquam remotus et natura et magis etiam, ut mihi quidem sentire videor, ratione atque doctrina ab inani laude et sermonibus vulgi, ego profecto is sum. Testis est consulatus meus, in quo, sicut in reliqua vita, fateor ea me studiose secutum, ex quibus vera gloria nasci posset, ipsam quidem gloriam per se nunquam putavi expetendam. Itaque et ¹⁴provinciam ornatam et spem non dubiam triumphi neglexi; ¹⁵sacerdotium denique, quum, (quemadmodum te existimare arbitror,) non difficillime consequi possem, non appetivi. Idem post injuriam acceptam, (quam tu rei publicae calamitatem semper appellas, meam non modo non calamitatem, sed etiam gloriam,) studui quam ornatissima senatus populiue Romani de me judicia intercedere. Itaque et augur postea fieri volui, quod antea neglexeram, et eum honorem, qui a senatu tribui rebus bellicis solet, neglectum a me olim, nunc mihi expetendum puto.

14. Huic meae voluntati, in qua inest aliqua vis desiderii ad sanandum vulnus injuriae, ut faveas adjutorque sis, quod paullo ante me negaram rogaturum, vehementer te rogo, ¹⁶sed ita, si non jejenum hoc nescio quid, quod ego gessi, et contemnendum videbitur, sed tale atque tantum, ut multi nequaquam paribus rebus honores summos a senatu consecuti sint. Equidem etiam illud mihi animum advertisse videor; (scis enim, quam attente te audire soleam;) te non tam res gestas quam mores, instituta atque vitam imperatorum spectare solere in habendis aut non habendis honoribus. Quod si in mea causa considerabis, reperies me exercitu imbecillo contra metum maximi belli firmissimum praesidium habuisse aequitatem et continentiam. His ego subsidiis ea sum consecutus, quae nullis legionibus consequi potuissem, ut ex alienissimis sociis amicissimos, ex infidelissimis firmissimos redderem, animosque novarum rerum expectatione suspensos ad veteris imperii benevolentiam traducerem.

15. Sed nimis haec multa de me, praesertim ad te, ¹⁷a quo uno omnium sociorum querelae audiuntur: cognosces ex iis, qui meis institutis se recreatos putant;

quumque omnes uno prope consensu de me apud te ea, quae mihi optatissima sunt, praedicabunt, tum duae maximae clientelae tuae, Cyprus insula et Cappadociae regnum, tecum de me loquentur : puto etiam regem Deiotarum, qui uni tibi est maxime
 5 necessarius. ¹⁸Quae si etiam maiora sunt et in omnibus seculis pauciores viri reperti sunt, qui suas cupiditates, quam qui hostium copias vincerent, est profecto tuum, quum ad res bellicas haec, quae rariora et difficiliora sunt, genera virtutis adjunxeris, ipsas etiam illas res gestas ¹⁹justiores esse et majores putare.
 10 16. Extremum illud est, ut quasi diffidens rogationi meae philosophiam ad te allegem, qua nec mihi carior ulla unquam res in vita fuit, nec hominum generi majus a deis munus ullum est datum. Haec igitur, quae mihi tecum communis est, societas studiorum atque artium nostrarum, quibus a pueritia
 15 dediti ac devincti soli propemodum nos philosophiam veram illam et antiquam, quae quibusdam otii esse ac desidia videatur, in forum atque in rem publicam atque in ipsam aciem paene deduximus, tecum agit de mea laude, cui negari a Catone fas esse non puto. Quamobrem tibi sic persuadeas
 20 velim : si mihi tua sententia tributus honos ²⁰ex meis litteris fuerit, me sic existimaturum, quum auctoritate tua, tum benevolentia erga me mihi, quod maxime cupierim, contigisse.

EPISTOLA XXI.*

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S.

S. V. B. E. E. V. Valetudinem tuam velim cures diligentissime. Nam mihi et scriptum et nuntiatum est te in febrim
 25 subito incidisse. Quod celeriter me fecisti de Caesaris litteris certiolem, fecisti mihi gratum. Item posthac, si quid opus erit, si quid acciderit novi, ¹facies, ut sciam. Cura, ut valeas.
 Vale. D. IIII. Nonas Jun.

* Ad Fam. XIV. 8.

EPISTOLA XXII.*

(Scr. Athenis a. d. XV. Kalendas Novembres A. U. C. 704.)

M. T. C. TERENTIAE ET TULL. SUIS S. P. D.

1. Si tu et Tullia, lux nostra, valetis, ego et suavissimus Cicero valemus. Pridie Idus Octobres Athenas venimus, quum sane adversis ventis usi essemus tardeque et incommode navigassemus. De nave exeuntibus nobis Acastus cum litteris praesto fuit ¹uno et vicesimo die, sane strenue. Accepi ⁵ tuas litteras, quibus intellexi te vereri, ne superiores mihi redditae non essent. Omnes sunt redditae diligentissimeque a te perscripta omnia; idque mihi gratissimum fuit. Neque sum admiratus hanc epistolam,^a quam Acastus attulit, brevem fuisse; jam enim me ipsum expectas sive nos ipsos, qui qui- ¹⁰ dem quam primum ad vos venire cupimus, etsi, in quam rem publicam veniamus, intelligo. Cognovi enim ex multorum amicorum litteris, quas attulit Acastus, ad arma rem spectare; ut mihi, quum venero, dissimulare non liceat, quid sentiam. Sed, quoniam subeunda fortuna est, eo citius dabimus operam, ¹⁵ ut veniamus, quo facilius de tota re deliberemus. Tu velim, quod commodo valetudinis tuae fiat, quam longissime poteris, obviam nobis prodeas.² ²De hereditate Preciana, quae quidem mihi magno dolori est, (valde enim illum amavi,) sed hoc velim cures: si auctio ante meum adventum fiet, ut Pompo- ²⁰ nius aut, si is minus poterit, Camillus nostrum negotium curet. Nos quum salvi venerimus, reliqua per nos agemus; sin tu jam Roma profecta eris, tamen curabis, ut hoc ita fiet. Nos, si dii adjuvabunt, circiter Idus Novembres in Italia speramus fore. Vos, mea suavissima et optatissima Terentia, si nos ²⁵ amatis, curate ut valeatis.

Vale. Athenis, a. d. XV. Kalendas Novembres.

* Ad Fam. XIV. 5.

EPIST. XXII. * Dist. bet. *litterae* and *epistola*. V. Sall. Cat. XXX. n. 1.

EPISTOLA XXIII.*

(Scr. ad urbem prid. Id. Jan. A. U. C. 705.)

A. U. C. 705. Ante C. N. 49. Anni Cic. 58.

Coss. C. CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS, L. CORNELIUS LENTULUS CRUS.

Cicero prid. Non. Jan. ad urbem accedens in ipsam incidit flammam civilis discordiae inter Caesarem et Pompeium. Kal. Jan. factum est senatus consultum, ut ante Kal. Mart. Caesar exercitum dimitteret; si non faceret, eum adversus rem publ. facturum videri. Ei senatus consulto intercedunt tribuni pleb. M. Antonius et Q. Cassius. Senatus consulibus, praetoribus, tribunis pl. iisque qui pro consulibus ad urbem erant, negotium dedit, ut curarent, ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Cicero, quum frustra omnia esset expertus, quae ad concordiam pertinerent, postquam Caesar, Rubicone trajecto, complura oppida occupaverat, una cum consulibus aliisque optimatibus, qui Pompeium sequebantur, ab urbe discessit, et Capuam oramque maritimam a Formiis tuendam suscepit. Pompeius VIII. Kal. Mart. Brundisium venit. VII. Id. Mart. Caesar ad murum castra ponit. XXVI. Kal. April. Pompeius Brundisio cum omnibus copiis, navibus in Graeciam trajicit. Caesar postero die oppidum ingressus et concionatus, Romam profiscitur, quo in itinere Cicero eum convenit. VII. Id. Jun. postquam Arpini filio togam puram dederat, Pompeium in Graeciam secuturus, navem conscendit. Caesar Hispania potitur, superatis Pompeii legatis, et a M. Lepido praetore dictator dictus Romae comitia habet, quibus ipse cum P. Servilio cos. creatur.

TULLIUS ET CICERO, TERENTIA, TULLIA, Q. FRATER ET
Q. F. TIRONI S. P. D.

1. Etsi opportunitatem operae tuæ omnibus locis desidero, tamen non tam mea, quam tua, causa doleo te non valere. Sed quoniam ¹in quartanam conversa vis est morbi, (sic enim scribit Curius,) spero te, diligentia adhibita, etiam firmiorem fore. Modo fac, id quod est ²humanitatis tuae, ne quid aliud cures hoc tempore, nisi ut quam commodissime convalescas. Non ignoro, quantum ex desiderio labores; sed erunt omnia facilia, si valebis. Festinare te nolo, ne nauseae molestiam suscipias aeger et periculose hieme naviges. 2. Ego ³ad ur-

* Ad Fam. XVI. 11.

bem accessi pridie Nonas Januar. Obviam mihi sic est proditum, ut nihil possit fieri ornatius. Sed incidi in ipsam flammam civilis discordiae vel potius belli; cui quum cupe-rem mederi et, ut arbitror, possem, cupiditates certorum hominum, (nam ex utraque parte sunt, qui pugnare cupiant,) 5 impedimento mihi fuerunt. Omnino et ipse Caesar, amicus noster, minaces ⁴ad senatum et acerbas litteras miserat, et erat adhuc impudens, qui exercitum et provinciam, invito senatu, teneret; et Curio meus illum incitabat. Antonius quidem noster et Q. Cassius, ⁵nulla vi expulsi, ad Caesarem cum Curione profecti erant. 3. Posteaquam senatus consulibus, praetoribus, tribunis pl. et nobis, qui ⁶pro cons. sumus, negotium dederat, ut curarem, NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPERET, nunquam majore in periculo civitas fuit; nunquam improbi cives habuerunt paratiorem ducem. Omnino ex hac 15 quoque parte diligentissime ⁷comparatur. Id fit auctoritate et studio Pompeii nostri, qui Caesarem sero coepit timere. Nobis inter has turbas senatus tamen frequens flagitavit triumphum; sed Lentulus consul, quo majus suum beneficium faceret, simul atque expedisset, quae essent necessaria de re 20 publica, dixit se relaturum. Nos agimus nihil cupide, eoque est nostra pluris auctoritas. Italiae regiones descriptae sunt, quam quisque partem tueretur. Nos Capuam sumpsimus. Haec te scire volui. Tu etiam atque etiam cura, ut valeas litterasque ad me mittas, quotiescunque habebis, cui des. 25 Etiam atque etiam vale.

D. pridie Idus Jan.

EPISTOLA XXIV.*

(Scr. Minturnis VIII. Kal. Febr. A. U. C. 705.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE ET PATER TULLIAE, DUABUS ANIMIS
SUIS, ET CICERO MATRI OPTIMAE, SUAVISSIMAE SORORI
S. P. D.

1. Si vos valetis, nos valemus. Vestrum jam consilium est,
non solum meum, quid sit vobis faciendum. Si ille Romam
modeste venturus est, recte in praesentia domi esse potestis ;
sin homo amens diripiendam urbem daturus est, vereor, ut
5 ²Dolabella ipse satis nobis prodesse possit. Etiam illud me-
tuo, ne jam intercludamur, ut, quum velitis exire, non liceat.
Reliquum est, quod ipsae optime considerabitis, vestri similes
feminae sintne Romae. Si enim non sunt, ³videndum est, ut
honeste vos esse possitis. Quomodo quidem nunc se res ha-
10 bet, modo ut haec nobis loca tenere liceat, ⁴bellissime vel
mecum vel in nostris praediis esse poteritis. Etiam illud
verendum est, ne brevi tempore fames in urbe sit. 2. His de
rebus velim cum Pomponio, cum Camillo, cum quibus vobis
videbitur, consideretis. Ad summam, animo forti sitis. La-
15 bienus ⁵rem meliorem fecit. Adjuvat etiam Piso, quod ab
urbe discedit et sceleris condemnat ⁶generum suum. Vos,
meae carissimae animae, quam saepissime ad me scribite, et
vos quid agatis et quid istic agatur. Quintus pater et filius
et ⁷Rufus vobis salutem dicunt.

20 Valete. VIII. Kalend. Febr. Minturnis.

* Ad Fam. XIV. 14.

EPISTOLA XXV.*

(Scr. Romae mense Maio A. U. C. 706.)

A. U. C. 706. Ante C. N. 48. Anni Cic. 59.

COSS. C. JULIUS CAESAR II., P. SERVILIUS VATIA ISAURICUS.

Caesar prid. Non. Jan. Brundisio in Epirum trajicit, Pompeium Dyrrhachii obsidet, qui inde elapsus bellum in Thessaliam transtulit, ubi praelio ad Pharsalum prid. Kal. Oct. a Caesare victus in Aegyptum fugit ad Ptolemaeum puerum, ibique interficitur. Caesar bellum Alexandrinum gerit.

Cicero ab armis discedens Brundisium venit.

DOLABELLA CICERONI S. D.

1. ¹S. V. G. V. et Tullia nostra ²recte V. Terentia minus belle habuit, sed certum scio jam convaluisse eam. Praeterea rectissime sunt ³apud te omnia. Etsi nullo tempore ⁴in suspicionem tibi debui venire, partium causa potius, quam tua, tibi suadere, ut te aut cum Caesare nobiscumque conjungeres, aut ⁵certe in otium referres, praecipue nunc, jam inclinata victoria, ne possum quidem in ullam aliam incidere opinionem, nisi in eam, in qua scilicet tibi suadere videar, quod pie tacere non possum. Tu autem, mi Cicero, sic haec accipies, ut, sive probabuntur tibi sive non probabuntur, ab optimo certe animo ae ¹⁰deditissimo tibi et cogitata et scripta esse iudices. 2. Animadvertis Cn. Pompeium nec ⁵nominis sui, nec rerum gestarum gloria, neque etiam regum ac nationum clientelis, quas ostentare crebro solebat, esse tutum, et hoc etiam, quod infimo cuique contigit, illi non posse contingere, ut honeste effugere ¹⁵possit, pulso Italia, amissis Hispaniis, ⁶capto exercitu veterano, ⁷circumvallato nunc denique; quod nescio an nulli unquam nostro acciderit imperatori. Quamobrem, quid aut ille sperare possit aut tu, animum adverte ⁸pro tua prudentia; sic enim facillime quod tibi utilissimum erit consilii capies. Illud ²⁰autem te peto, ut, si jam ille evitaverit hoc periculum et se

* Ad Fam. IX. 9.

abdiderit in classem, tu tuis rebus consulas et aliquando tibi potius quam cuivis sis amicus. Satisfactum est jam a te vel officio vel familiaritati: satisfactum etiam ⁹partibus et ei rei publicae, quam tu probabas. 3. Reliquum est, ut ubi nunc
 5 est res publica, ibi simus potius quam, dum illam veterem sequimur, simus in nulla. Quare velim, mi jucundissime Cicero, si forte Pompeius, pulsus ¹⁰his quoque locis, rursus alias regiones petere cogatur, ut tu te vel Athenas vel in quamvis quietam recipias civitatem. Quod si eris factur⁹s,
 10 velim mihi scribas, ut ego, si ullo modo potero, ad te advolem. Quaecumque de tua dignitate ab imperatore erunt impetranda, ¹¹qua est humanitate Caesar, facillimum erit ab eo tibi ipsi impetrare; et meas tamen preces apud eum non minimum auctoritatis habituras puto. Erit tuae quoque fidei et
 15 humanitatis curare, ut is tabellarius, quem ad te misi, ¹²reverti possit ad me et a te mihi litteras referat.

EPISTOLA XXVI.*

(Scr. Brundisii A. U. C. 706.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

¹In maximis meis doloribus excruciat me valetudo Tulliae nostrae. De qua nihil est, quod ad te plura scribam; tibi enim aequae magnae curae esse certo scio. Quod me propius
 20 vultis accedere, video ita esse faciendum. Etiam ante fecissem; sed me multa impediverunt, quae ne nunc quidem expedita sunt. Sed a Pomponio exspecto litteras, quas ad me quam primum perferendas cures velim. Da operam, ut valeas.

* Ad Fam. XIV. 19.

EPISTOLA XXVII.*

(Ser. Brundisii mense, ut videtur, Sextili A. U. C. 707.)

A. U. C. 707. Ante C. N. 47. Anni Cic. 60.

C. JUL. CAESAR II. Dictator, M. ANTONIUS Magister Equitum.

Caesar, bello Alexandrino confecto, mense Septembri in Italiam rediit, eique Cicero obviam processit. Caesar ut eum sibi occurrere vidit, descendit, eumque salutavit, cum eo colloquens multa stadia processit. Paulo post Cicero, qui hucusque Brundisii commoratus erat, in urbem venit.

Tribus extremis h. a. mensibus coss. fuerunt Q. Fufius Calenus et P. Vatinius. Caesar VI. Kal. Jan. Lilybaeo in Africam trajecit, bellum adversus Pompeianos, Scipionem et Catonem et Jubam Mauritaniae regem gesturus.

M. CICERO S. D. C. CASSIO.

1. Etsi uterque nostrum ¹spe pacis et odio civilis sanguinis abesse a belli necessarij pertinacia voluit, tamen, quoniam ejus consilii princeps ego fuisse videor, plus fortasse tibi praestare ipse debeo quam a te exspectare. Etsi, ut saepe soleo mecum recordari, sermo familiaris meus tecum, et item mecum tuus, ⁵ adduxit utrumque nostrum ad id consilium, ut uno proelio putarem, si non totam causam, at certe ²nostrum judicium definiri convenire. Neque quisquam hanc nostram sententiam vere unquam reprehendit praeter eos, qui arbitrantur melius esse deleri omnino rem publicam quam ³imminutam et debili- ¹⁰ tatam manere. Ego autem ex interitu ejus nullam spem scilicet mihi proponebam, ex reliquiis magnam. 2. Sed ⁴ea sunt consecuta, ut magis mirum sit accidere illa potuisse, quam nos non vidisse ea futura, nec, homines quum essemus, divinare potuisse. Equidem fateor meam conjecturam hanc fuisse, ut, ¹⁵ illo quasi quodam ⁵fatali proelio facto, et victores communi saluti consuli vellent et victi suae; ⁶utrumque autem positum esse arbitrari in celeritate victoris. ⁷Quae si fuisset, eandem clementiam experta esset Africa, ⁸quam cognovit Asia, quam

* Ad Fam. XV. 15.

etiam Achaia, ⁹te, ut opinor, ipso allegato ac deprecatore.
¹⁰Amissis autem temporibus, quae plurimum valent, praesertim in bellis civilibus, ¹¹interpositus annus alios induxit, ut victoriam sperarent, alios, ut ¹²ipsum vinci contemnerent.
⁵Atque horum malorum omnium culpam fortuna sustinet. Quis enim aut Alexandrini belli ¹³tantam moram huic bello adjunctum iri, aut ¹⁴nescio quem istum Pharnacem Asiae terrorem illaturum putaret? 3. Nos tamen in consilio pari casu dissimili usi sumus. Tu enim eam partem petisti, ut et
¹⁰consiliis interesses et, quod maxime curam levat, futura animo prospicere posses. Ego, qui festinavi, ut Caesarem in Italia viderem, (sic enim arbitrabamur,) eumque multis honestissimis viris conservatis redeuntem, ad pacem ¹⁵currentem, ut aiunt, incitarem, ab illo longissime et absum et abfui. Ver-
¹⁵sor autem ¹⁶in gemitu Italiae et in urbis miserrimis querelis, quibus aliquid opis fortasse ego ¹⁷pro mea, tu pro tua, pro sua quisque parte ferre potuisset, si ¹⁸auctor affuisset. 4. Quare velim pro tua perpetua erga me benevolentia scribas ad me, quid videas, quid sentias, quid exspectandum, quid agendum
²⁰nobis existimes. Magni erunt mihi tuae litterae; atque utinam primis illis, quas Luceria miseris, paruisssem! sine ulla enim molestia dignitatem meam retinuisssem.

EPISTOLA XXVIII.*

(Scr. Brundisii XVII. Kal. Quintil. A. U. C. 707.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.

S. V. B. E. V. Tullia nostra venit ad me pridie Idus Junias; cujus summa virtute et singulari humanitate graviore
²⁵etiam sum dolore affectus nostra factum esse ¹negligentia, ut longe alia in fortuna esset, atque ejus pietas ac dignitas postulabat. Nobis erat in animo Ciceronem ²ad Caesarem mittere et cum eo Cn. Salustium. Si profectus erit, faciam te certior. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter.
³⁰Vale. XVII. Kalendas Quintil.

* Ad Fam. XIV. 11.

EPISTOLA XXIX.*

(Scr. Brundisii XII. Kal. Quinctil. A. U. C. 707.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE.

Si vales, bene est. Constitueramus, ut ad te antea scripseram, obviam Ciceronem Caesari mittere; sed mutavimus consilium, quia de illius adventu nihil audiebamus. De ceteris rebus, etsi nihil erat novi, tamen, quid velimus et quid hoc tempore putemus opus esse, ex Sicca poteris cognoscere. Tulliam adhuc mecum teneo. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. XII. Kalendas Quinctil.

EPISTOLA XXX.†

(Scr. Brundisii pridie Idus Sext. A. U. C. 707.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

S. V. B. E. V. ¹Redditae mihi tandem sunt a Caesare litterae satis liberales, et ipse opinione celerius venturus esse dicitur. Cui utrum obviam procedam, an hic eum exspectem, ¹⁰quum constituero, faciam te certiore. Tabellarios mihi velim quam primum remittas. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. D. pridie Idus Sext.

EPISTOLA XXXI.‡

(Scr. Venusiae Kal. Octobr. A. U. C. 707.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.

¹In Tusculanum nos venturos putamus aut Nonis aut postridie. Ibi ²ut sint omnia parata. Plures enim fortasse ¹⁵

* Ad Fam. XIV. 15.

† Ad Fam. XIV. 23.

‡ Ad Fam. XIV. 20.

nobiscum erunt et, ut arbitror, diutius ibi commorabimur. Labrum si in balineo non est, ut sit; item cetera, quae sunt ad victum et valetudinem necessaria.

Vale. Kal. Octobr. de ³Venusino.

EPISTOLA XXXII.*

(Scr. Romae mense Sept. A. U. C. 708.)

A. U. C. 708. Ante C. N. 46. Anni Cic. 61.

Coss. C. JULIUS CAESAR III., M. AEMILIUS LEPIDUS.

Caesar initio mensis Aprilis Scipionem et Jubam vincit. Paucis diebus post M. Cato Uticae sibi mortem consciscit. Caesar, Africano bello confecto, Idib. Jun. classem conscendit, et die tertio in Sardiniam venit. Inde III. Kal. Quint. profectus Roman venit a. d. VII. Kal. Sext. Ibi quatuor triumphis actis rem publ., summam potestatem nactus, constituit. Extremo anno ad bellum Hispaniense adversus Pompeii liberos profectus est, et post XXVII. dies in Hispaniam venit. Eodem anno Caesar fastos corripuit, et, ut in posterum ex Kal. Jan. temporum ratio magis congrueret, inter Novembr. et Decembrem menses duos alios interjecit, ita ut hic annus, servato vetere mense intercalario, XV. mensium esset.

Cicero h. a. *Partitiones Oratorias*, deinde *Laudem Catonis* scripsit, cui Caesar *Anti-Catonem* opposuit. Deinde scripsit *Oratorem* ad M. Brutum, qui tum Galliae Cisalpinae praeerat. Prid. Kal. intercalar. priores apud Caesarem habuit orationem pro Q. Ligario, quem Q. Aelius Tubero accusaverat. Extremo anno cum Terentia uxore divortium fecit.

M. T. CICERO S. D. ¹M. MARCELLO.

- 5 I. Etsi eo te adhuc ²consilio usum intelligo, ut id reprehendere non audeam, non quin ab eo ipse dissentiam, sed quod ea te sapientia esse judicem, ut meum consilium non anteponom tuo; tamen et amicitiae nostrae vetustas et tua summa erga me benevolentia, quae mihi jam a pueritia tua cognita
10 est, me hortata est, ut ea scriberem ad te, quae et saluti tuae conducere arbitrarer et non aliena esse ducerem a dignitate.
2. Ego eum te esse, qui horum malorum initia multo ante videris, consulatum magnificentissime atque optime gesseris,

* Ad Fam. IV. 7.

praeclare memini; sed idem etiam illa vidi, neque te consilium civilis belli ita gerendi nec copias Cn. Pompeii nec genus exercitus probare semperque summe diffidere; qua in sententia me quoque fuisse memoria tenere te arbitrator. Itaque neque tu multum interfuisti rebus gerendis et ego id semper egi, ne **5** interesssem. Non enim iis rebus pugnabamus, quibus valere poteramus, consilio, auctoritate, causa, quae erant in nobis superiora, sed lacertis et viribus, quibus pares non eramus. Victi sumus igitur, aut, si vinci dignitas non potest, fracti certe et abjecti. In quo tuum consilium nemo potest non maxime laudare, quod cum spe vincendi simul abjecisti certandi etiam cupiditatem ostendistique sapientem et bonum civem initia belli civilis invitum suscipere, extrema libenter non persequi.

3. Qui non idem consilium, quod tu, secuti sunt, eos video in duo genera esse distractos. Aut enim renovare bellum conati **15** sunt, hique se in Africam contulerunt; aut, quemadmodum nos, victori sese crediderunt. Medium quoddam tuum consilium fuit, qui hoc fortasse humilis animi duceres, illud pertinacis. Fateor a plerisque, vel dicam ab omnibus, sapiens tuum consilium, a multis etiam magni ac fortis animi iudicatum. **20** Sed habet ista ratio, ut mihi quidem videtur, quendam modum; praesertim quum tibi nihil deesse arbitrer ad tuas fortunas omnes obtinendas praeter voluntatem. Sic enim intellexi, nihil aliud esse, quod dubitationem afferret ei, penes quem est potestas, nisi quod vereretur, ne tu illud beneficium omnino non putares. De quo quid sentiam, nihil attinet dicere, quum appareat, ipse quid fecerim.

4. Sed tametsi jam ita constituisses, ut abesse perpetuo malles quam ea, quae nolles, videre; tamen id cogitare deberes, ubicunque esses, te fore in ejus ipsius, quem fugeres, potestate. Qui si facile passurus esset te **30** carentem patria et fortunis tuis quiete et libere vivere, cogitandum tibi tamen esset Romaene et domi tuae, cuiusmodi res esset, an Mitylenis aut Rhodi malles vivere. Sed quum ita late pateat ejus potestas, quem veremur, ut terrarum orbem complexa sit, nonne mavis sine periculo tuae domi esse quam cum **35** periculo alienae? Equidem, etiamsi oppetenda mors esset, domi atque in patria mallet quam in externis atque alienis locis.

Hoc idem omnes, qui te diligunt, sentiunt; quorum est magna pro tuis maximis clarissimisque virtutibus multitudo. 5. Habemus etiam rationem rei familiaris tuae, quam dissipari nolumus. Nam etsi nullam potest accipere injuriam, quae futura 5 perpetua sit, propterea, quod neque is, qui tenet rem publicam, patietur neque ipsa res publica; tamen impetum praedonum in tuas fortunas fieri nolo. Hi autem qui essent, auderem scribere, nisi te intelligere confiderem. 6. Hic te unius sollicitudines, unius etiam multae et assiduae lacrimae C. Marcelli, fratris optimi, deprecantur: nos cura et dolore proximi sumus, precibus tardiores, quod jus adeundi, quum ipsi deprecatione eguerimus, non habemus. ⁶Gratia tantum possumus, quantum victi; sed tamen consilio, studio ⁷Marcello non desumus. A tuis reliquis non ⁸adhibemur: ⁹ad omnia 15 parati sumus.

EPISTOLA XXXIII.*

(Scr. Asturae mense Maio A. U. C. 709.)

A. U. C. 709. Ante C. N. 45. Anni Cic. 62.

C. JULIUS CAESAR III. Dictator, M. AEMILIUS LEPIDUS Mag. Equitum.

Caesar simul IV. consul sine collega fuit.

Caesar, victis in Hispania Pompeii filiis, Sexto et Cnaeo, mense Octobri Romam reversus consulatu se abdicat, et Q. Fabium Maximum et Trebonium sibi sufficit. Ultimo autem Decembris die quum Fabius decessisset, Trebonius autem abesset, C. Caninius Rebilus cos. renuntiatur, qui, ut Cicero jocabatur, adeo vigilans consul fuit, ut toto consulatu somnum non viderit.

Cicero initio h. a. vel superiore exennte, dimissa Terentia, Publiliam uxorem duxit. Tullia ejus filia post divortium cum Dolabella factum, Romae filiolum peperit, et paullo post diem obiit supremum. Cicero, vehementer ejus morte afflictus, Publilia dimissa, Asturae se abdit, doloremque suum partim fani Tulliae erigendi consilio, partim libris scribendis lenire studet. Scripsit igitur h. a. *Consolationem* s. librum de luctu minuendo, libros de *finibus bonorum et malorum*, *Academicas questiones*. Animum etiam

* Ad Fam. IV. 6.

adjecit libro ad Caesarem de re publ. ordinanda scribendo. Mense Aprili filium suum studiorum causa Athenas mittit; et paullo post Astura discedit, reliquosque menses partim in Tusculano, partim in Arpinati aliisque villis transigit, mense Octobri Romam se confert; mense autem Decembri in Puteolanum, ubi XII. Kal. Jan. Caesarem ejusque comites hospitio accepit.

M. CICERO S. D. SER. SULPICIO.

1. Ego vero, Servi, vellem, ut scribis, in meo gravissimo casu affuisses. Quantum enim praesens me adjuvare potueris et consolando et prope aequè dolendo, facile ex eo intelligo, quod litteris lectis aliquantum acquievi. Nam et ea scripsisti, quae levare luctum possent, et in me consolando non mediocrem 5 ipse animi dolorem adhibuisti. Servius tamen tuus omnibus officiis, quae illi tempori tribui potuerunt declaravit et quanti ipse me faceret et quam suum talem erga me animum tibi gratum putaret fore; cujus officia jucundiora licet saepe mihi fuerint, nunquam tamen gratiora. Me autem non oratio tua 10 solum et societas paene aegritudinis, sed etiam auctoritas consolatur. Turpe enim esse existimo me non ita ferre casum meum, ut tu, tali sapientia praeditus, ferendum putas. Sed opprimor interdum et vix resisto dolori, quod ea me solatia deficiunt, quae ceteris, quorum mihi exempla propono, simili 15 in fortuna non defuerunt. Nam et Q. Maximus, qui filium consularem, clarum virum et magnis rebus gestis, amisit, et L. Paullus, qui duo septem diebus, et ¹vester Gallus et ²M. Cato, qui summo ingenio, summa virtute filium perdidit, iis temporibus ³fuerunt, ut eorum luctum ipsorum dignitas consolaretur 20 ea, quam ex re publica consequencebantur. 2. Mihi autem, amissis ornamentis iis, quae ipse commemoras, quaeque eram maximis laboribus adeptus, unum manebat illud solatium, quod ereptum est. Non amicorum negotiis, non rei publicae procuratione impediabantur cogitationes meae; nihil in foro agere 25 libebat; adspicere curiam non poteram; existimabam, id quod erat, omnes me et industriae meae fructus et fortunae perdisse. Sed, quum cogitarem haec mihi tecum et cum quibusdam esse communia, et quum frangerem jam ipse me, cogere-remque illa ferre toleranter, habebam quo confugerem, ubi 30

conquiescerem, cujus in sermone et suavitate omnes curas doloresque deponerem. Nunc autem hoc tam gravi vulnere etiam illa, quae consanuisse videbantur, recrudescunt. Non enim, ut tum me a re publica maestum domus excipiebat, quae
 5 levaret, sic nunc domo maerens ad rem publicam confugere possum, ut in ejus bonis acquiescam. Itaque et⁴domo absum et foro, quod nec eum dolorem, quem a re publica capio, domus jam consolari potest, nec domesticum res publica. 3. Quo magis te exspecto, teque videre quam primum cupio.
 10 Major mihi levatio afferri nulla potest quam conjunctio consuetudinis sermonumque nostrorum; quamquam sperabam tuum adventum, (sic enim audiebam,) appropinquare. Ego autem quum multis de causis te exopto quam primum videre, tum etiam, ut ante commentemur inter nos, qua ra-
 15 tione nobis traducendum sit hoc tempus, quod est totum ad⁵unius voluntatem accommodandum et prudentis et liberalis et, ut perspexisse videor, nec a me alieni et tibi amicissimi. Quod quum ita sit, magnae tamen est deliberationis, quae ratio sit ineunda nobis, non agendi aliquid, sed illius concessu
 20 et beneficio quiescendi.

EPISTOLA XXXIV.*

(Scr. Romae exeunte Septembri A. U. C. 710.)

A. U. C. 710. Ante C. N. 44. Anni Cic. 63.

Coss. C. JULIUS CAESAR V., M. ANTONIUS.

Primis anni mensibus Cicero absolvit *Tusculanas disputationes*.

Caesar Idibus Martiis in Curia a conjuratis M. Bruto, C. Cassio aliisque interficitur. Conjurati se recipiunt in Capitolium. Dolabella in Caesaris locum cos. sufficitur.

CICERO ¹PLANCO.

1. Et afui proficiscens in Graeciam, et posteaquam de meo cursu rei publicae sum voce revocatus, nunquam ²per M. An-

* Ad Fam. X. 1.

tonium quietus fui; cujus tanta est, ³non insolentia, (nam id quidem vulgare vitium est,) sed ⁴immanitas, non modo ut ⁵vocem, sed ne vultum quidem liberum possit ferre cujusquam. Itaque mihi maximae curae est, non de mea quidem vita, cui satisfeci vel aetate vel factis vel (si quid etiam hoc ad rem ⁵pertinet) gloria; sed me patria sollicitat, in primisque, mi Plance, exspectatio consulatus tui, ⁶quae ita longa est, ut ⁷optandum sit, ut possimus ad id tempus rei publicae ⁸spiritum ducere. Quae potest enim spes esse in ea re publica, in qua hominis impotentissimi atque intemperantissimi armis oppressa ¹⁰sunt omnia, et in qua nec senatus nec populus vim habet ullam, nec leges ullae sunt, nec judicia, nec omnino ⁹simulacrum aliquod ac vestigium civitatis? 2. Sed quoniam ¹⁰acta omnia ¹¹mitti ad te arbitrabar, nihil erat, quod singulis de rebus scriberem. Illud autem erat amoris mei, quem a tua pueritia ¹⁵susceptum non servavi solum, sed etiam auxi, monere te atque hortari, ut in rem publicam omni cogitatione curaque incumberes. Quae si ad tuum tempus ¹²perducitur, facilis gubernatio est; ut perducatur autem, magnae quum diligentiae est, tum etiam fortunae. 3. Sed et te aliquanto ante, ut spero, ²⁰habebimus, et, praeterquam quod rei publicae consulere debemus, tamen tuae dignitati ita favemus, ut omne nostrum consilium, studium, officium, operam, laborem, diligentiam ad amplitudinem tuam conferamus. Ita facillime et rei publicae; quae mihi carissima est, et amicitiae nostrae, quam ²⁵sanctissime nobis colendam puto, me intelligo satisfacturum. 4. ¹³Furnium nostrum tanti a te fieri, quantum ipsius humanitas et dignitas postulat, nec miror ¹⁴et gaudeo; teque hoc existimare volo, quidquid in eum iudicii officiique contuleris, id ita me accipere, ut in me ipsum te putem contulisse. ³⁰

EPISTOLA XXXV.*

(Scr. Romae initio Quintilis A. U. C. 711.)

A. U. C. 711. Ante C. N. 43. Anni Cic. 64.

Coss. C. VIBIUS Pansa, A. HIRTIUS.

XVII. Kal. Maias Antonius proelio ad Mutinam superatus est, in quo alter cos. Hirtius cecidit, alter Pansa vulneratus est et paucis post diebus Bononiae mortuus. Laeto autem nuntio de victoria Mutinensi Romam allato, Cicero ab ingenti multitudine, maximo plausu, in Capitolium ductus, in rostris collocatus, inde domum reductus est. IV. Kal. Jun. M Lepidus se cum Antonio, post proelium Mutinense Alpes transgresso, conjunxit, et prid. Kal. Quint. hostis judicatus est. Paulo post Caesar Octavianus causam optimatum deseruit, Antoniumque et Lepidum in Italiam arcessivit; et cum Pedio consul creatus X. Kal. Oct. consulatum adiit. Deinde pace facta inter Caesarem Octavianum, Antonium et Lepidum, apud confluentes inter Perusiam et Bononiam congressos, convenit, ut ipsi triumviri rei publ. constituendae per quinquennium essent, et ut suos quisque inimicos prosciberet. Itaque Antonius in Ciceronem, qui urbe relicta Asturam confugerat, percussores immisit Herennium centurionem et M. Popilium Laenatem, a quibus VII. Id. Decembres interfectus est.

M. T. CICERO C. CASSIO S. P. D.

1. Lepidus, ¹tuus affinis, meus familiaris, pridie Kal. Quintiles sententiis omnibus hostis a senatu judicatus est, ceterique, qui una cum illo a re publica defecerunt; quibus tamen ad sanitatem redeundi ante Kal. Septembr. potestas facta est.
- 5 Fortis sane senatus, sed maxime spe subsidii tui. Bellum quidem, quum haec scribebam, sane magnum erat ²scelere et levitate Lepidi. Nos de Dolabella quotidie, ³quae volumus, audimus; sed adhuc sine capite, sine auctore, rumore nuntio.
2. Quod quum ita esset, tamen litteris tuis, quas Nonis Maiis 10 ex castris datas acceperamus, ita persuasum erat civitati, ut illum jam oppressum omnes arbitrarentur, te autem in Italiam venire cum exercitu; ut, si haec ex sententia confecta essent, consilio atque auctoritate tua; sin quid forte titubatum, ut fit in bello, exercitu tuo niteremur. Quem quidem ego exerci-

* Ad Fam. XII. 10.

tum quibuscunque potuero rebus ornabo ; cujus rei tum tempus erit, quum, quid opis rei publicae laturus is exercitus sit aut quid jam tulerit, notum esse coeperit. Nam adhuc tantum conatus audiuntur, optimi illi quidem et praeclarissimi, sed gesta res exspectatur ; ⁴quam quidem aut jam esse aliquam ⁵aut appropinquare confido. 3. Tua virtute et magnitudine animi nihil est nobilius. Itaque optamus, ut quam primum te in Italia videamus. Rem publicam nos habere arbitrabimur, si vos habebimus. Praeclare ⁶viceramus, nisi spoliatum, inermem, fugientem Lepidus recepisset Antonium. Itaque ¹⁰nunquam tanto odio civitati Antonius fuit, quanto est Lepidus. Ille enim ex turbulenta re publica, hic ex pace et victoria bellum excitavit. Huic oppositos ⁸consules designatos habemus ; in quibus est magna illa quidem spes, sed anceps cura propter incertos exitus proeliorum. 4. Persuade tibi igitur, ¹⁵in te et in Bruto tuo esse omnia ; vos exspectari, Brutum quidem jam jamque. Quodsi, ut spero, victis hostibus nostris veneritis, ⁸tamen auctoritate vestra res publica exsurget et in aliquo statu tolerabili consistet. Sunt enim permulta, quibus erit medendum, etiam si res publica satis esse videbitur scele- ²⁰ribus hostium liberata. Vale.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

A., Arnold.	Jug., Jugurtha.
Ad init., at the beginning.	K. or Küh., Kühner.
Ad fin., at the end.	Lit., literal, or literally.
A. & S., Andrews and Stoddard.	M. Matthiæ.
Arch., Archias.	N. or n., note.
A. U. C., anno urbis conditæ.	O., Orelll.
Bet., between.	Opp., opposition, or opposed.
C. or Chap., chapter.	Praet., praetor.
Caes., Caesar.	Praett., praetors.
Cat., Catiline.	R., Remark.
Cf., compare.	Ramsh., Ramshorn.
Cic., Cicero.	Sall., Sallust.
C. N., Christi natum.	S. D., salutem dicit.
Cos., consul.	Sc., scilicet, namely.
Coss., consuls.	S., Schütz.
D., Dietsch.	Sub., subject.
Dist., distinguish.	Subj., subjunctive.
Död, Döderlein.	Syn., synonyms.
Ec. Cic., Eclogæ Ciceronianæ.	Scr., scripta.
Epp. Cic., Epistolæ Ciceronis.	Tr. pl., tribunus plebis.
F., filius.	V., vide, see.
Gr., grammar.	V. R. H., see references to Harkness.
H., Harkness.	V. R. K., see references to Kühner.
i. e., id est.	Z., Zumpt.

NOTES.

ECLOGAE CICERONIANAE.

Narrations.

CH. I. 1. **Tantum tribuitur aetati** = is so much respect Page 11
shown to age.

2. **Ludis.** The great festival of the Panathenaea is referred to.
V. Smith's *Dict. Gr. and Rom. Antiq.*, Art. *Panathenaea*.

3. **Theatrum.** The Attic theatre is supposed to have been
large enough to contain 50,000 persons.

4. **In loco certo.** In the theatre, the places for generals, the
archons, priests, foreign ambassadors, and other distinguished persons,
were in the lowest rows of benches, and nearest to the orchestra.
The aged Athenian, therefore, on the present occasion, must pass by
a large portion of the audience before reaching the lower seats of the
ambassadors.

5. **Senem illum sessum recepisse** = gave that old man a
seat: lit. received that old man in order to sit.

6. **Dixisse:** depending upon *proditum est*.

CH. II. 1. **Venisset, quaereret.** When the imperfect and 12
pluperfect subjunctive are thus united in the same construction, the
imperfect is used to denote that the action was *going on*, and not *com-
pleted*, at the time marked by the tense of the verb of the principal
clause.

2. **Quid:** sc. *ais*, or some word of similar meaning.

3. **Te:** sc. saying, when she said.

CH. III. 1. **Sacerdotis.** Her name was Cydippe.

2. **Illam — jus esset** = it was the law that she; i. e. it was
incumbent, absolutely necessary.

3. **Statum** = appointed, stated. “*Stata sacrificia sunt, quae cer-
tis diebus fieri debent.*” Festus.

Page

- 12 4. **Satis longe.** It was forty-five stadia from the town to the temple.
5. **Fanum.** The temple of Juno.
6. **Morarentur** = were delaying ; i. e. they had not yet arrived.
7. **Praemium — quod maximum** = the greatest reward which. It is very common to find the adjective which describes the subject or object of the principal clause, especially if it is in the superlative degree, standing in the relative clause and in agreement with the relative.
8. **Pietate** = filial affection.
9. **Adolescentes — dedisse :** sc. *dicitur* = it is said.
- 13 CH. IV. 1. **Meditando** = by exercise, practice.
2. **Neque is consistens** = and he (was) not (accustomed to do this) standing. When some person or thing is to be repeated *with an addition*, is with *et, atque, que, et quidem*, and, if the clause is negative, *neque* or *nec*, must be used. Gr. 1037; 207, R. 26 (c).
3. **Ascensu ingrediens arduo** = going up a steep ascent.
- CH. V. 1. **In — contra** = against — in opposition to.
2. **Miraremini.** The imperfect is used here instead of the more common pluperfect, to denote that the action is conceived as *going on* simultaneously with that of the verb in the other clause.
3. **Ipsium** is here used to contrast emphatically Demosthenes with Æschines. We should express the idea by an emphatic *him*.
- V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 5.
- 14 CH. VI. 1. **Videret.** V. c. II. n. 1.
2. **Ut primum** = as soon as.
- CH. VII. 1. **Rem familiarem** = his property, estate.
2. **In iudicium vocatus est** = was summoned to a trial.
3. **Quemadmodum . . . solet** = as, in accordance with our usage, fathers who manage their affairs badly are accustomed to be forbidden the use of their property: lit. it is customary to be forbidden (the use of) their property to fathers. V. Caes. I. 46, n. 6.
4. **Quasi desipientem** = as if in his dotage.
5. **Eam fabulam** = the play.
6. **Proxime** = most recently, last.
7. **Oedipum Coloneum** = entitled the Œdipus at Colonus.
- 15 CH. VIII. 1. **An quis alius** = or some other one. *An* here seems to be used in the sense of *aut*, but this results from the omission of the principal verb, *incertum est*, which Zumpt says (V. Z. Gr., 354) is understood in such cases. V. also A. & S. 198, 11, R. (e).

2. **Oblivionis**: sc. *artem*.

3. **Quae — quae**. Supply the ellipses thus: *ea quae meminisse nolo*: *ea quae oblivisci volo*.

4. **Incredibili . . . ingenii** = (a man) of extraordinary skill and natural capacity: lit. of a certain incredible greatness of skill, &c.

5. **Dixisse**: sc. *dicitur*.

6. **Ut**: sc. *illam artem posse efficere*.

7. **Gratius . . . facturum** = that he would have done a more agreeable service to him: lit. that he would have acted more agreeably to him.

8. **Qui** = since he.

9. **Ingratae . . . debuit** = did not patiently endure the wrong inflicted by his ungrateful country, which he ought to have so endured.

10. **Fecit idem**; viz. became an enemy to his country.

CH. IX. 1. **Non opus esse** = *perniciosum esse*; i. e. would be disastrous: lit. would not be useful. An example of litotes. V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 2; and A. & S. 324, 9.

2. **Ille**: sc. *dixit*.

3. **Frangi . . . esset** = the resources of the Lacedaemonians must needs be destroyed.

4. **Esset**. The subj. refers the thought to the mind of Themistocles. He thought this would be the result.

5. **Magna expectatione** = amid great expectations; i. e. on the part of the people.

CH. X. 1. **In Xenophontis Oeconomico** = in the *Oeconomicus* of Xenophon. This is the title of a treatise of Xenophon on the management of a household, and on agriculture.

2. **Cyrum minorem, regem Persarum** = that Cyrus the younger, the Persian prince. This Cyrus was called the younger to distinguish him from Cyrus the elder, or Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian empire. He was the son of Darius Nothus, and attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes, but lost his life in the attempt. He was merely satrap over some of the western provinces of Asia Minor, and therefore the term *regem* in the text is to be regarded as having only the force of *regulum*, prince.

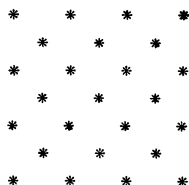
3. **Imperii**; i. e. his government as satrap or viceroy.

4. **Virtutis** = ability. It cannot mean moral virtue here, for Lysander was especially deficient in this.

5. **Sardis**. The accusative plural for *Sardes*.

Page

- 16 6. **Directos in quincuncem** = arranged in the form of a quincunx. This arrangement was such that from whatever side it was viewed it presented the form of the Roman numeral V, as the following plan will show.



7. **Subactam atque puram** = smooth and clear.
8. **Qui afflarentur** = which were breathed. The subj. refers the thought to the mind of Lysander: which were breathed *as he said*; i. e. to those to whom he afterwards related the story.
9. **Dixisse**: depending upon *narrat* at the beginning.
- 17 10. **Descripta** = planned.
11. **Ista**; i. e. these things to which you allude. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 1, n. 4.
12. **Nitorem . . . gemmis** = the elegance of his person, and the Persian garniture of much gold and many gems.
- CH. XI. 1. **Ain tu** = dost thou say so? It is a formula expressive of wonder.
2. **An ego possim?** = Can I? i. e. Do you think I can? The subj. is used because the reference is to what is passing in the mind of the other. V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12.
3. **Quid**. V. II. n. 2.
4. **Urgeret** = was near at hand. For the tense, V. II. n. 1.
- 18 5. **Assequi — nactus eris — consequetur** = to find by searching, by exertion — shall have come upon accidentally — will meet with, come up with. For the distinction between these synonyms, V. Caes. I. 18, n. 19.
6. **Ferretur**. V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16.
7. **Cujatem se esse diceret** = of what country he would say that he was a citizen.
8. **Mundanum**: sc. *me esse dicerem*.
9. **Contentius** = with more exertion than usual.
10. **Obsonare — famem** = was catering for an appetite.
- CH. XII. 1. **De . . . esset** = the contest was for supreme power.
2. **Proposuisset**. In direct discourse this would be the fut.

perf.; which regularly becomes the plup. subj. in oblique discourse: 18
I will kill him, if you shall have offered me a reward (*oratio recta*): he said, that he would kill him, if he had offered him a reward (*oratio obliqua*).

3. **Speciem utilitatis opinionemque** = an appearance of advantage and a (mere) opinion.

4. **Sustulisset** = might have put an end to. 19

5. **Dedecus et flagitium**. These words belong to the predicate after *fuisse* understood, and *eum superatum* with *esse* understood, is the subject. Translate, "that he, with whom the strife for glory had been, should be overcome, not by valor, but by a wicked act, would have been," &c. V. XXIII. n. 27.

CH. XIII. 1. **Qui invenisset** = (to any one) who should discover. The indefiniteness of the antecedent renders the subj. necessary in the relative clause. The plup. is used here, where we should use the imperf., because the action is really completed before the action of the principal verb; i. e. the discovering must precede the giving of the reward: the Latin marking distinctions of time more accurately than the English. For another example see *attulisset* below.

2. **Qua ipsa** = with *this*. The force of *ipsa* is best given here by laying emphasis upon *qua*.

3. **Nos . . . possemus** = I could wish that we were able to draw out (some one) by a reward.

CH. XIV. 1. **Cultu** = refinement. It is opposed to a state of nature.

2. **Negavit unquam se** = affirmed that he never.

3. **Videlicet** = doubtless. With some irony.

4. **Cibarius — panis** = black bread. Cf. Isid. Orig. *Panis cibarius est, qui ad cibum servis datur, nec delicatus*.

CH. XV. 1. **Consul iterum**. Regulus was proconsul at the time (B. C. 255) he was taken captive in Africa. He had been consul the second time the preceding year.

2. **Juratus** = after he had been bound by an oath. The substantive sentence introduced by *ut* depends upon *juratus*. 20

3. **Res** = the result, the sequel.

4. **Talis** = as follows.

5. **Manere in patria; esse domi, etc.; tenere, etc.** These infinitive clauses are in apposition with *speciem*.

6. **Quam . . . judicantem** = regarding the defeat which he had met with in the war as common to the fortune of war.

Page

20 *Judicantem* agrees with *eum* understood, the suppressed subject acc. of *tenere*.

7. **Locupletiores auctores** = more reliable witnesses, better authority: sc. *quam hae virtutes sunt*.

8. **Sententiam . . . recusavit** = he refused to give his opinion, to vote; i. e. to act as a senator.

9. **Se** = (saying) that he. The acc. with the infin. very often depends upon the idea of saying, or communicating, implied in some preceding verb or expression.

10. **Dixerit quispiam** = will any one presume to say?

11. **Illos enim** = for (he said) that they. The idea is implied in *negavit*.

12. **Exquisita** = carefully sought out; i. e. skilfully contrived, and very severe.

13. **Vigilando necabatur** = he was worried to death by watching; i. e. by being deprived of his sleep.

21 CH. XVI. 1. **Major**: sc. *natu*. This Dionysius is called the elder to distinguish him from Dionysius the younger, his son, who was also tyrant of Sicily.

2. **Lecto . . . picto** = a couch covered with a very beautiful wrought bed-spread (which was) embroidered with splendid works.

3. **Abacos** = tables. It properly signifies tables curiously adorned with mosaic-work, for vases, gold and silver vessels, &c.

4. **Eximia forma** = of excellent figure.

5. **Odores** = *suffimenta, aromata, thura odorifera*. The effect for the cause, by metonymy.

6. **In . . . apparatu** = in the midst of this magnificent parade.

7. **Quod — nollet**. The subj. refers the thought to the mind of Damocles: because (as he said), &c.

8. **Satisne** = *nonne satis*. V. Cic., in Cat. I. 3, n. 7.

9. **Nihil . . . beatum** = that he has no peace: lit. that nothing is to him peaceful.

22 CH. XVII. 1. **Perses hostis** = a Persian enemy.

2. **Negavit**. V. XIV. n. 2.

3. **Coenae caput** = the chief part of the meal.

4. **Illa** = that and things like it: the plural referring rather to the class of things represented by the noun, than to the noun itself.

5. **Tandem** = pray. V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

6. **Ad Eurotam** = on the banks of the Eurotas. On the banks

of this river the Lacedemonian youth were accustomed to exercise themselves. 22

CH. XVIII. 1. **Decedens ex Syria** = on his journey from Syria. The present participle is here used to signify that he had the wish *all the way* from Syria to Rhodus.

2. **Quod . . . laborarent** = because his joints were in extreme pain. The disease here referred to was the gout.

3. **Nec committam** = nor will I cause.

4. **De hoc ipso** = on this very subject.

5. **Itaque** = *et ita*.

6. **Quasi facies doloris** = the flames, as it were, of the pain. An elegant metaphor for *ardentissimi dolores*.

CH. XIX. 1. **Tabernam** = inn, tavern. 23

2. **Nam . . . inventum** = for so the story goes after the discovery.

3. **Illum alterum** = the one: lit. that one of the two.

4. **Ex.** V. Sall. Cat. XII. n. 2.

5. **Propter appositum** = placed by his side.

6. **Illum alterum** = the other.

7. **Ipse** places the subject in contrast with *gladium*.

8. **Semel et saepius** = repeatedly.

9. **Reus fit** = is accused.

CH. XX. 1. **Archimedis** limits *sepulchrum*.

2. **Quum . . . negarent** = since they declared that it did not exist at all. This clause depends upon *ignoratum*.

3. **Tenebam** = I recollected. 24

4. **Senariolos** = verses consisting of six feet.

5. **Autem** = now, moreover, and, &c. It is much used in the philosophical writings of Cicero as a mere particle of transition, the office of which is to prevent abruptness by connecting what follows with what precedes.

6. **Ad portas Achradinas** = near the Achradine gates. *Achradina* was the name of a part of the city of Syracuse.

7. **Quo** = thither, to this place.

8. **Ad adversam basim** = to the front part of the pedestal.

9. **Exesis . . . fere** = although the latter parts of the verses, almost up to the middle, had been effaced by time.

10. **Sui . . . acutissimi** = of its most clear-sighted, intelligent citizen. *Unus* strengthens the superlative by marking out the individual (person or thing) of whom the statement is made from all

Page

24 others. *Unus omnium maxime* and *unus ex omnibus maxime* are forms for the same idea, which also occur.

11. **Arpinate.** Cicero was from *Arpinum*.

CH. XXI. 1. **Dedimus operam** = I gave attention to, listened to. Plural for singular. V. A. & S. 209, R. 7, (b).

25 2. **Quum — tum** = not only — but also, but more particularly: the latter being generally the more important notion.

3. **Tamen** = nevertheless, however. It is adversative to what is said in the preceding sentence of his special attention to the dialectic art.

4. **Commentabar . . . cum** = while exercising myself in rhetorical delivery, I often debated with.

5. **Similiter** = similarly; i. e. after the Greek style, ornately.

6. **Laterum contentio** = exertion of lungs.

7. **Quodvis . . . adeundum** = that I should expose myself to any danger whatever, rather.

8. **Commutato genere dicendi** = by changing the mode of delivery.

9. **Ea** stands for the clause introduced by *ut*, but takes the gender of the following noun.

10. **Que** = but. *Que* (also *atque, et*) has sometimes an adversative force, especially after a negative clause followed by an affirmative one by which the same thought is expressed or continued. A.

11. **Intermissum — rursus — renovavi.** By *intermissum*, Cicero means that the study of philosophy had never been entirely given up, but had been prosecuted privately and during his leisure hours; whereas by *renovavi* he refers to the renewal of the study as a regular employment. *Rursus* merely strengthens *renovavi*.

26 12. **Ipsis lubentibus** = to their own pleasure, joy.

13. **Si . . . est** = if to have nothing of affectation nor of vain display is characteristic of the Attic orators.

14. **In veris causis** = important causes; i. e. causes involving the defence of the government and laws, in opposition to those that were private and comparatively trivial: causes *really* worthy of the name.

15. **In . . . vitiis** = in condemning and punishing vice.

16. **Si . . . potuit** = if he could only accomplish this. *Id* stands for the clause introduced by *ut*.

17. **Redundantes . . . coerceret.** The figure is that of a swollen and overflowing river.

Maxims.

- | | |
|--|------------|
| CH. XXII. 1. Conscientia = good conscience. | Page
26 |
| 2. Pluris est = is worth more, weighs more. | |
| 3. Id : standing for <i>nescire</i> by a sort of apposition. V. A. & S. 27 | |
| 209, R. 3, (5), (a), last sentence. | |
| 4. Ubicunque erit gentium = wheresoever on earth he shall be. | |
| 5. Expetendam = that ought to be sought for. | |
| 6. Expetendarum fugiendarumque = that should be sought and avoided. | |
| 7. Meorum . . . conscientia = in the consciousness of my kind offices; i. e. towards my friends. | 28 |
| 8. Cognitio . . . sit = acquaintance with the cause of everything: lit., acquaintance (with) what may be the cause of everything. | |
| 9. Ex quo efficitur = from this it follows. | |
| 10. Inferiora virtute = subordinate to virtue: lit. lower than virtue. | |
| 11. Natura — valuit . V. Cic. pro Arch. VII. n. 3. | |
| 12. Animorum ingeniorumque = of the soul and of the understanding. | |

Descriptions.

- CH. XXIII. 1. **Primus, princeps**. *Primus* is the first, so far as, in space or time, he makes his *appearance first*, and others follow him: *princeps*, so far as he *acts first*, and others follow his example. Död.
2. **Quae — venissent**. In narrative, the relative and adverb are sometimes followed by the imperf. and plup. subj. when a repeated action is spoken of in past time.
3. **Nisi . . . pateret** = unless that resource for (lit. aid of) corn and place of refuge had been accessible to our fleets. For the tense of *pateret*, see V. n. 2.
4. **Ille** = the well-known, the famous. The Marcellus here referred to is the celebrated M. Claudius Marcellus, who was five times consul, and the conqueror of Syracuse, B. C. 212.
5. **Hostes**; i. e. the Carthaginians under Himilco and Hippocrates and such of the Sicilians as had joined the Carthaginians. — **Miseri-**
sericordiam victi. When Marcellus took Syracuse, he spared the

Page

29 lives of the free citizens. *Victi* is one of the subjects of *perspexerunt*. — **Ceteri Siculi**; i. e. the Sicilians who remained faithful to the Romans.

6. **Superatis** = after they were overcome.

7. **Urbem Syracusas** = that most beautiful city, Syracuse. Observe the position of *urbem*. A noun in apposition with a proper name *generally* stands after it; but if the attention is to rest upon the apposition, or if it has a nearer relation to some preceding noun, it stands first.

8. **Quum tum**. V. XXI. n. 2.

9. **Manu** = by art.

10. **Loci natura** = by its natural situation.

11. **Idem** = at the same time.

12. **Continentiae** = of his moderation, self-restraint; i. e. with reference to the plunder and destruction of the city. Cicero extols the clemency and moderation of Marcellus too highly. "The booty found in the captured city was immense: besides the money in the royal treasury, which was set apart for the coffers of the state, Marcellus carried off many of the works of art with which the city had been adorned, to grace his own triumph and the temples at Rome." V. Smith's Cl. Dict., Art. *Marcellus*.

13. **Quid, &c.** The pupil should observe that *quid expugnasset* refers to *victoriae*, *quibus pepercisset* to *mansuetudinis*, and *quae reliquisset* to *continentiae*.

14. **Tantum habendum** = that so great honor should be shown to Sicily.

15. **Puto, arbitrator**. *Puto* means to pass judgment under the form of a private opinion, to think: *arbitror*, to pass judgment as an arbitrator, to decide.

16. **Ex sese possit efferre** = it was able to yield, produce.

17. **Conditum** = stored up.

30 18. **Nostro** = of ours.

19. **Coriis suppeditando** = by supplying skins, &c. *Vestivit* has reference to *tunicis*, *aluit* to *frumento*, and *armavit* to *coriis*.

20. **Quid**. V. II. n. 2.

21. **Quod habent** = that we have many richer citizens, because they have. This clause explains the preceding, *illa, quae — sentimus*.

22. **Quo gerant** = to which they may make excursions easily, and in which they may carry on business with pleasure; or,

to bring out more plainly the use of *quo* and *ubi* with the subj., such that they may make excursions to it (*quo*) easily, and carry on business in it (*ubi*) with pleasure.

23. **Quos partim — partim** = some of whom — others.

24. **Quaestus, compendium.** *Quaestus* is the gain which we have sought for: *compendium*, the profit or saving produced by a careful management of business.

25. **Ut . . . libeat** = in order that they may be pleased (inclined) to engage in agriculture, in tending flocks (*pascere*), and in trade.

26. **Collocare**: sc. *libeat*.

27. **Tantum . . . detineri.** This sentence is in apposition with *commodum*. The infin. with its subject acc. may be regarded as, in all respects, a substantive in the nom. and acc. cases. V. XII n. 5.

28. **Quasi quaedam** = so to speak.

29. **Vectigalia** = revenues.

30. **Jam vero** = moreover, besides. Used to mark transition.

31. **Ea** = *talis*.

32. **Nihil . . . Graecorum** = they are like the other Greeks in nothing: lit. nothing of the other Greeks is like (them).

CH. XXIV. 1. **Et** = and at the same time.

31

2. **Habent rationem** = have an account, have to do, have dealings.

3. **Recusat imperium** = disputes their right to command.

4. **Alias — plerumque** = at one time, sometimes — commonly (however).

5. **Quamquam** = and yet. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 9, n. 1.

6. **Mollito ac subacto** = softened and subdued.

7. **Occaecatum** = concealed.

8. **Ex . . . est** = from which (i. e. *occaeatum*) that which does this (i. e. concealing) has been named harrowing.

9. **Deinde . . . includitur** = then it splits it (the seed) made tepid by its warmth and pressure and draws forth from it the green blade (*viriditatem*) just beginning to sprout, which, supported by the fibres of its roots, begins gradually to expand, and, having shot up in a stem of many joints, now beginning to be pubescent, as it were, is inclosed by sheaths.

10. **Frugem . . . structam** = the fruit of the ear arranged in rows.

11. **Aristarum** = of bearded spikes.

Page

§1

12. **Quid — commemorem** = why should I mention ?

13. **Satiari delectatione** = to be satisfied with delight (at such a spectacle) ; i. e. I cannot have enough of it.

14. **Ut — pernoscat** = that you may thoroughly know ; i. e. to give you a full and complete idea of the recreation and amusement, &c.

15. **Malleoli . . . propagines**. These are different modes of propagating the vine. *Malleoli* = mallet-shoots, are the shoots of a vine cut off for planting, with a small piece of the old wood on each side, in the form of a *little mallet* ; whence the name. *Plantae* = suckers, are shoots of a plant springing from the main stock, or root. *Sarmenta* = cuttings, are young twigs cut off for the purpose of being set out. *Propagines* = layers, means branches bent down and fastened in the earth until they take root, when they are severed from the parent stem. By *viviradices* = quicksets, are meant plants set out with the roots ; that is, having a quick, or living root.

§2

16. **Multipli lapsu et erratico** = with a luxuriant and erratic growth (lit. gliding).

17. **Ferro amputans** = by pruning.

18. **In omnes partes** = in every direction.

19. **In iis** : sc. *sarmentis*.

20. **Exsistit . . . sarmentorum** = there appears at the joints, as it were, of the branches.

21. **Nec . . . ardores** = it is neither deprived of a moderate degree of warmth, and at the same time keeps off the excessive heat of the sun.

22. **Qua** : sc. *uva*. — **Quum — tum**. V. XXI. n. 2.

23. **Fructu laetius — adspectu pulchrius** = more pleasant as a fruit — more beautiful as a sight.

24. **Capitum jugatio** = the yoking together of the tops (of these) ; i. e. of the props.

25. **Immissio** = the letting grow.

26. **Repastinationes** = trenching ; i. e. the digging up of the ground around the roots.

27. **Tum** = furthermore : sc. *res rusticae laetae sunt*.

§3

CH. XXV. 1. **Quisquam** may be used adjectively with designations of persons.

2. **Ex . . . terrena** = arising from some contact with the earth.

3. **Allapsus extrinsecus** = having come from some foreign source.

4. **Ut austro** = as we see on plasterings, in consequence of the south wind. 33

5. **Accedit** = add to this also.

6. **Quum — tum.** V. XXI. n. 2.

7. **Quorum unum** = of which this is the only deed, action; i. e. *corrodere*.

8. **Quasi intersit** = as if, forsooth, there is any difference.

9. **Diem noctem** = day and night, continually. The conjunction is sometimes omitted when two single words, as comprehending the whole idea, are opposed to each other.

10. **Platonis Politiam** = the State of Plato: the title of one of Plato's works.

11. **Putarem.** V. V. n. 2.

12. **An vero illa nos terrent** = or do these things (= the following things; i. e. *portentosa* = unnatural things, monstrosities) in reality terrify us. The interrogative *an*, in direct interrogations, when no interrogative sentence precedes, supposes a previous question, or a preceding thought, which must be supplied by the mind, to which it forms an antithesis. In this passage we may suppose *utrum aliud nos terret*, or something similar, to be the thought to be supplied. V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

13. **Ne sim longior** = not to be too prolix.

14. **Illud habeto** = you should nevertheless consider this certain.

15. **Naturae ratione** = by reasons drawn from the nature of things.

16. **Coeli discessus** = lightning.

CH. XXVI. 1. **Copia dicendi** = fluency of delivery.

34

2. **Non minimam — invectam partem incommo-**
dorum = very great disadvantages have been occasioned: lit. *not*
the least part of, &c. *Non minimam* = *maximam*; by litotes. V.
A. & S. 324, 9; also Sall. XXIII. n. 2.

3. **Ex repetere** = to trace out from history.

4. **Animi ratione** = by the reasoning faculty of the mind.

5. **Potissimum** = in preference to all others. It refers to the act of choosing one thing in preference to another; and hence is used especially with verbs of choosing, preferring, &c. It follows the word whose meaning it strengthens, and its force would be often best given in English by putting emphasis on this word. A.

6. **Quo velit, unde velit.** When the reference made by the

Page

34 relative (pronoun or adverb) is at all *vague* or *indefinite*, the subj. must follow.

7. **Autem.** V. XX. n. 5.

8. **Haec una res**; i. e. *eloquentia*.

9. **Praecipue** (= *prae aliis*) properly speaks of actions done in a higher degree in one case than in any other; hence it properly stands with verbs. A. Here it refers to a distinction (*floruit*) which the art of eloquence enjoys above all others, and to the exclusion of all others: = particularly, exclusively.

10. **Existere unum** is the subject of *est* understood. V. XXIII. n. 27.

35 11. **Religiones** = scruples.

12. **Unius** = of a single individual.

13. **Retinere . . . civitate** = lit. to retain men in the state; i. e. to save them from exile.

14. **Lacessitus** = when you have been attacked.

15. **Magis . . . humanitatis** = better adapted to human nature.

16. **Vel** = even. It is often used to strengthen the superlative.

17. **Uno maxime** = most of all. V. XX. n. 10.

18. **Ut . . . veniamus** = but to come now to the chief point of all.

19. **Comprehendam brevi** = I will sum up the whole in a few words.

36 CH. XXVII. 1. **Esse aliquod numen.** V. XXIII. n. 27.

2. **Quo — regantur.** V. XXVI. n. 6.

3. **Roges** = suppose you ask. When something is stated merely as a supposition, or as a fictitious supposition, the subjunctive is used. Schmitz's Gr. 346.

4. **Hoc idem** = this very same question.

5. **Deliberandi** = for deliberation; lit. of deliberating. It depends upon *diem*.

6. **Quanto diutius — tanto obscurior** = the longer — the more obscure.

7. **Deorum providentia.** These words are inserted in the text simply to show what *haec* stands for. They are the subject of discourse in the passage from which the extract is taken.

8. **Quam** is intensive and = the very. It is much used to strengthen the superlative.

37 9. **Quid in se admittat** = what unlawful act he gives a free admittance to himself; i. e. what crime he commits.

10. **Colat religiones** = he attends to his religious rites.

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Scipio**. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor; to whom, together with Laelius, the treatise *De Senectute*, from which this is an extract, is supposed to be addressed.

2. **Patrem tuum Paullum**. L. Aemilius Paullus Macedonicus.

3. **Duos avos, Paullum et Africanum**. L. Aemilius Paullus, who fell at Cannae B. C. 216, and P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, the former his grandfather by nature, the latter by adoption.

4. **Africani patrem aut patrum**. Publius Cornelius Scipio and Cn. Cornelius Scipio Calvus, who fell in Spain B. C. 211: the former was the father of Africanus Major, the latter his paternal uncle.

5. **Esse conatos** = would have attempted.

6. **Quae — pertinerent** = as to reach.

7. **Posteritatem . . . pertinere** = that future ages concerned them.

8. **An censes** = or dost thou think? On the use of *an*, v. *Caes.* I. 47, n. 12.

9. **Ut — aliquid — glorier** = to boast a little.

10. **Domi militiaeque** = in peace and in war. In his civil capacity Cato had incurred many enmities by his stern and unflinching discharge of public duties; while in his military career he had been engaged in various and important wars.

11. **Si . . . terminaturus** = if I had been going to limit my glory by the same bounds as my life. V. *Cic. pro Arch.* XI. 29. *Vitam*: sc. *sim terminaturus*.

12. **Erigens se** = stretching upward, striving to rise.

13. **Victurus esset** = it were going truly to live.

14. **Quod . . . niteretur** = and, indeed, unless it were so, that souls were immortal, the soul of the very best would not most strive after an immortality of glory. The clause *ut . . . essent* is explanatory of the *quod*.

15. **Quid, quod** (sc. *dicam de eo*) = what shall be said of this, that? how is it that? The phrase may be translated more freely, *furthermore, moreover*, without the interrogative form.

16. **Aequissimo animo — iniquissimo** = with the greatest equanimity — with the least.

17. **Se . . . proficisci** = that it is departing to a happier state.

18. **Ille autem** = while that. Sc. *videtur*.

Page

38

19. **Videre** : sc. *se ad meliora proficisci*.
20. **Efferor studio — videndi** = I am transported with eagerness to see.
21. **Convenire** = to meet.
22. **Quo . . . retraxerit** = whither, indeed, as I proceed, no one assuredly shall easily force me back.
23. **Quod** = and.
24. **Ex hac ætate** = from this period of life.
25. **Quid . . . laboris** = rather what trouble has it not ?
26. **Sed . . . sane** = but suppose it has them (*commoda*, advantages) if you like (*sane*).
27. **Habet . . . modum** = yet it assuredly has either satiety or limitation (of its pleasures).
28. **Deplorare vitam** = to deplore the loss of life.
29. **Et ii** = and those too.
30. **Ex hospitio** = from an inn.
31. **Commorandi . . . dedit** = for nature has given it to us as an inn to stop at, not as a place to dwell in.
32. **Colluvione** = collection of impurities ; i. e. sordid employments of humanity.
33. **Catonem meum**. His son, M. Porcius Cato Licinianus, who had died only a few years before.
34. **Quod contra** = instead of which, whereas.
35. **Meum** : sc. *corpus cremari*.
36. **Quo . . . veniendum** = whither it saw that I myself was destined to come.
37. **Non . . . ferrem** = not that I bore it with equanimity.

COMMENTARII DE BELLO GALLICO.

BOOK I.

- 40 CH. I. 1. **Gallia omnis**. By *all Gaul* is here meant only that part of *Gallia* proper which had not yet been subdued by the Romans ; hence it excludes *Cisalpine Gaul*, the Roman province in *Transalpine Gaul*, commonly called by *Cæsar provincia*, or *provincia nostra*, and the country of the *Allobroges*.

2. **Omnis, universus**, and **cunctus** denote original indi-

vidualities, which form a whole by their association; whereas *totus* 40 denotes that which is originally a whole, but which is liable to fall to pieces by accident. *Omnes* denotes all, without exception, merely as a totality, in opposition to *nemo*, *unus*, *aliquot*; *universi*, all taken collectively, in opp. to *singuli* and *unusquisque*; and *cuncti*, altogether, all in their combined reality, in opp. to *dispersi*. Död.

3. **Divido** refers to a whole of which the parts are merely locally and mechanically joined, and therefore severs only an exterior connection: *dirimo* refers to a whole, of which the parts organically cohere, and destroys an interior connection: *dispertio* means to separate into parts with reference to future possessors; *distribuo*, with reference to the right owners, or to proper and suitable places: *partior* means to divide, in order to get the parts of the whole, and to be able to dispose of them. Död.

4. **Aliam** = *alteram*.

5. **Tertiam, qui**: sc. *ii incolunt*.

6. **Inter se** = from one another.

7. **Dividit** is in the singular, because the two rivers form one common boundary.

8. **Propterea quod** (lit. on account of this; that) = because.

9. **Cultu . . . humanitate**. *Cultus* here refers to the refinement and comforts of civilized life: *humanitas* to moral and intellectual culture.

10. **Provinciae**. That part of Transalpine Gaul which had been already conquered by the Romans: subsequently called *Gallia Narbonensis*.

11. **Minime** — **saepe** = very seldom.

12. **Quae . . . pertinent** = which tend to enervate the mind.

13. **Proximique . . . Germanis**: sc. *propterea quod*. A second cause is here assigned for the Belgae being the bravest of the Gauls.

14. **Reliqui** means the rest, as merely the remainder that complete the whole: *ceteri*, the others, as in direct opposition to those first mentioned. Död.

15. **Paene** and **prope** serve to soften an expression that is much too strong, and as a salvo to a hyperbole: *paene*, in opp. to *plane*, = almost; *prope* = nearly; whereas *fere* and *ferme* serve only as a salvo to the accuracy of an expression, like "about." Död.

16. **Suis**, the *Helvetii*. **Eos**, the *Germani*. **Ipsi**, the *Helvetii*. **Eorum**, the *Germani*.

Page

40

17. **Eorum** **pars** = one part belonging to these: referring to the preceding *hi omnes*; i. e. the *Belgae*, *Celtae*, and *Aquitani*.

18. **Dictum est** = we have said: lit. it has been said; i. e. in the first sentence above: *nostra Galli appelluntur*.

19. **Continetur** = it is bounded.

20. **Attingit** **Rhenum** = it extends also to the river Rhine, on the side of the *Sequāni* and *Helvetii*.

21. **Galliae** here means only that part of the *omnis Gallia* mentioned in the first line, which was inhabited by the *Galli* or *Celtae*.

22. **Extremis finibus** = the farthest confines; i. e. with reference to Rome; hence the northern boundary of *Gallia Celtica* is meant.

23. **Flumen** and **fluvius** denote an ordinary stream, in opp. to a pond and lake; whereas *amnis* denotes a great and mighty river, in opp. to the sea. In *fluvius* reference is had more to the *material*, as an ever-flowing mass: in *flumen*, more to the *flowing*, as a permanent state. Död. & Ramsh.

41 24. **Ad** = next to.

CH. II. 1. **M. Messala** **coss.** = in the consulship of M. Messala and M. Piso. This was in B. C. 61, and three years before Caesar's arrival in Gaul.

2. **Regni** = supreme authority, royalty.

3. **Civitati** = the people, the citizens.

4. **Ut exirent: perfacile esse.** The twofold construction after *persuasit* is deserving of special notice. In the first case, *ut* with the subj. is used, because a *purpose*, an *aim*, is intimated: he persuaded them *to go forth*; i. e. *in order that they might go forth*; in the second case, the acc. with the inf., because a bare *circumstance*, a *possibility*, is stated: he persuaded (= convinced) them that to possess themselves of the sovereignty of all Gaul was very easy.

5. **Exirent**: plural, because in agreement with the idea of plurality implied in *civitati*. Gr. 461; 648, 2; 209, R. 11 (1) (a).

6. **Id** **persuasit** = he persuaded them to this course the more easily on this account. *Id* stands for the antecedent clause beginning with *ut*, and *hoc* refers to the subsequent one beginning with *quod*.

7. **Loci natura** = by natural boundaries: lit. by the nature of their place, or situation.

8. **Una ex parte** = on one side: sc. *continentur*.

9. **Alter** = *secunda*. Common in divisions.

10. **Tertia**: sc. *ex parte*.

11. **His . . . fiebat** = the consequence of these things was: 41
lit. on account of these things it happened.

12. **Minus late** — **minus facile** = less widely — less easily;
i. e. than they wished. The second member of the comparison is
very often suppressed.

13. **Homines bellandi cupidi** = being men fond of war-
fare.

14. **Pro multitudine** = in proportion to the number.

15. **Autem** = besides, moreover. A particle of transition.

16. **Gloria . . . fortitudinis** = renown for war and bravery.

17. **Ferocia** and **ferocitas** denote natural and wild courage,
of which even the barbarian and wild beast are capable; *ferocia*, as
a feeling, *ferocitas*, as it shows itself in action; whereas *virtus* and
fortitudo denote a moral courage, of which men only of a higher
mould are capable; *virtus*, that which shows itself in energetic ac-
tion, and acts on the offensive; *fortitudo*, that which shows itself in
energetic resistance, and acts on the defensive.

CH. III. 1. **Quae . . . pertinerent** = which related to
(i. e. were requisite for) their setting out. The subj. here refers the
thought to the minds of the Helvetians: it implies that they (not the
writer) thought these things necessary for their departure.

2. **Proficiscor** denotes the starting-point of a journey, as to set
out; whereas *iter facio* and *peregrinor*, the duration, as to travel.
Iter facio applies to an inland journey, as well as to travelling
abroad; but *peregrinor* supposes that one travels beyond the bounds
of his own country; in which case the *peregrinatio* lasts, even when
the point of destination is arrived at, and the *iter* ended. Död.

3. **Pecus, pecoris**, is the most general expression for domestic
beasts: *jumenta* and *armenta* denote the larger sort; as bullocks,
asses, horses: *pecus*, *pecudis*, the smaller sort; as swine, goats, and
especially sheep. In the second place, *jumenta* denotes beasts used
in drawing carriages; as bullocks, asses, horses: *armenta*, beasts used
in ploughing, as oxen, horses. As a singular and collective noun,
armentum denotes a herd or drove of the larger cattle; while *grex*
denotes a herd or flock of the smaller animals.

4. **Quam . . . numerum** — **sementes . . . maximas**
= as great a number as possible — as great sowings as possible. On
this use of *quam*, see Ec. Cic. XXVII. n. 8.

5. **Deligo, eligo**. The former means to choose, in the sense 42
of not remaining undecided in one's choice: the latter, in the sense
of not taking the first thing that comes.

Page

42 6. **Is . . . suscepit** = he took upon himself. *Eas res* here refers to all the before-mentioned points: the embassy he undertook himself (*sibi*); but the other matters he intrusted to the care of others. Schnitz.

7. **Ad civitates** refers to the *proximis civitatibus* above.

8. **Regnum — obtinuerat** = had held the supreme power.

9. **Ut . . . occuparet** is the direct object, or accusative after *persuadet*.

10. **Principatum** = first place, precedence. *Imperium* signifies, properly, the command, which demands implicit obedience; the command, as of an army, &c.; i. e. highest authority, supreme authority, which unites with supreme power irresistible will: *principatus*, supreme place, precedence: *regnum*, autocracy, royal dignity, government. Furthermore, the duration of the *principatus* is limited and variable; whereas the *regnum* continues through life. Ramsh.

11. **Gratus** means that which is acceptable only in reference to its value with us, as precious, interesting, and worthy of thanks; but *jucundus*, in reference to the joy it brings us, as delightful. *Gratus* refers to the feeling, as wished for; *acceptus* to its expression, as welcome. Therefore (V. Freund's Lex., *acceptus*) *acceptus* is related to *gratus*, as the effect to the cause: he who is *gratus*, i. e. dear, beloved, is on that very account *acceptus*; i. e. welcome, acceptable. Död.

12. **Perfacile . . . perficere** = he shows to them that to accomplish their undertakings is very easy to do. *Perfacile factu* is pleonastic. V. K. § 118, 5. Such cases of pleonasm are not uncommon in the classics.

13. **Obtenturus esset**. The subj. refers the thought to the mind of Orgetorix: it is his explanation of the *perfacile esse conatu perficere*, and not Caesar's.

14. **Totius Galliae** = *omnium Gallorum*.

15. **Regna**; i. e. in their respective states: hence the plural. **Copiis** = resources: including wealth and influence.

16. **Regno occupato** = when the sovereign power shall have been seized (in their respective states).

17. **Tres populos**; i. e. the Helvetii, Sequani, and Aedui.

CH. IV. 1. **Ea res**; i. e. the conspiracy of Orgetorix.

2. **Ex . . . dicere** = to plead his cause (i. e. to make his defence) in chains. *Ex vinculis* = *vinctum*.

3. **Damnatum . . . cremaretur** (the order is, *oportebat, poenam, ut igni cremaretur, sequi (eum) damnatum*) = it was necessary that the punishment, that he should be burned with fire (i. e.

the punishment of being burnt to death), should befall him, if he were condemned. *Ut igni cremaretur* is the *poenam*; which was the usual punishment of traitors among the Gauls and other barbarous nations.

4. 1. **Necesse est** denotes an obligation of nature and necessity: *oportet* an obligation of morality and of honor: *opus est*, an obligation of prudence. 2. *Oportet* denotes, objectively, the moral claim which is made upon any man: *debeo*, subjectively, the moral obligation which any man is under. Död.

5. **Caussae dictio** generally refers to the defendant.

43

6. **Ad** = about.

7. **Eodem** = to the same place; i. e. to the trial.

8. **Ne . . . diceret** = in order that he might not make his defence.

9. **Jus . . . exsequi** = to maintain its right, to enforce its authority.

CH. V. 1. **Ut . . . exeant**: an explanation of *id, quod*. Such apparently superfluous explanations are common in Caesar. V. Zumpt's Gr. § 619.

2. **Numero ad duodecim** = about twelve in number.

3. **Privata aedificia** = buildings which were isolated; i. e. apart from towns and villages.

4. **Aedificium** is the generic term for buildings of all sorts: *domus* and *aedes* (plural) mean a dwelling-house; *domus*, as the residence and home of a family, *aedes*, as composed of several apartments. Död.

5. **Accendo, incendo, inflammo** mean to set on fire: *accendo*, from without, and at a single point; *incendo*, from within; *inflammo*, either from without or from within, but with bright flames. *Comburo* and *cremo* mean to burn up, or to consume with fire; *comburo*, with a glowing heat; *cremo*, with bright flames. Död.

6. **Praeterquam**. The most read *praeter*. Herzog admits that most of the MSS. have *praeterquam*, although he reads *praeter*.

7. **Domum reditionis**. Verbal substantives expressing motion may be constructed with the acc. and abl. of names of places (together with *domus* and *rus*), in the same manner as the verbs from which they are derived.

8. **Trium . . . cibaria** = ground provisions for three months; i. e. flour.

9. **Cum iis**. The regular construction would require *secum*; for when a dependent clause contains the sentiment of the subject,

Page

43 of the leading sentence, or his own words, all references to him are expressed by the reflective pronouns *sui* and *suus*; but it not unfrequently occurs that a sentiment which should have been expressed in the form of dependence, being the sentiment of the subject, is expressed by the writer as if it were a remark of his own. From the view of the leading subject (i. e. Helvetii), *se* would be the proper word: from the view of the writer, it must be *iis*. V. Chap. XI: *Liberi eorum in servitutem abduci non debuerint*, and Chap XIV: *Quod eo invito*. This use of *is* for *sui* occurs more especially when the dependent clause has its own subject; for then the pronoun *se* or *sibi* might be referred to the subject of the dependent clause. V. Chap. VI: *Helvetii sese Allobroges vi coacturos existimabant, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur*: also Cic. p. Arch. 10, *Sulla malo poetæ, quod epigramma in eum fecisset, premium tribui jussit*. Zumpt's Gram. § 550.

10. **Receptos . . . adsciscunt** = they receive and join to themselves as allies. The Latin often employs a participle and verb, when we should use two verbs connected by a conjunction.

CH. VI. 1. **Quibus itineribus . . . possent** = by which routes they could go forth from home. The repetition of the noun to which the relative refers is more common in Caesar than in any other classical writer.

44 2. **Qua** (sc. *parte*) = *ubi, ut ea*.

3. **Autem**. V. c. II. n. 15.

4. **Nuper**. About two years before Caesar's entrance into Gaul.

5. **Pertinet** = extends.

6. **Bono animo** = well disposed: lit. of a good mind.

7. **Viderentur**. The sentiment of the Helvetii. The indic. would refer the statement to the mind of Caesar.

8. **A. d. v. Kal. Aprilis**, for *ante diem quintum Kalendas Aprilis* = the fifth day before the Kalends of April; i. e. the 28th of March, B. C. 58. In explanation of the acc. in this phrase, Zumpt says (V. Gram. §§ 868, 869): "This peculiarity, instead of the correct *die quinto ante Kalendas*, cannot be explained otherwise than by the supposition that *ante* changed its place, and that afterward the abl. was changed into the acc., as if it were dependent on *ante*, while the real acc., *Kalendas*, remained unchanged. The expression *ante diem* must be considered as an indeclinable substantive, since we often find it preceded by prepositions which govern the acc. or abl." *Aprilis* in the above phrase is properly an adjective in agreement with *Kalendas*: the ending *is* for *es* according to Gr. 154, 88, III. 1; 114; 114, 2.

CH. VII. 1. **Provinciam nostram.** V. I. n. 10.

2. **Urbe**; i. e. Rome.

3. **Quam . . . itineribus** = by as long marches as possible.

V. Ec. Cic. XXVII. n. 8.

4. **Galliam ulteriorem** = farther Gaul; i. e. *Gallia Transalpina*. *Gallia* is called *ulterior* and *citerior* with reference to Rome.

5. **Provinciae . . . imperat** = he orders the whole province to raise as great a number of soldiers as possible.

6. **Jubeo** means to bid, merely in consequence of one's own wish and will, in opp. to *veto*: *impero*, to command, by virtue of a military supreme authority: *praecipio*, to enjoin, by virtue of an authority as a teacher, &c.: *mando*, to charge, in consequence of thorough confidence in a person. Död.

7. **Certiores . . . sunt** = were informed.

8. **Qui dicerent** = in order that they might say, to say.

9. **Sibi . . . animo** = that it was their intention: more lit. that they had it in mind.

10. **Rogare**: sc. *se*: in the same construction with *esse* above.

11. **Occisum**: sc. *fuisse*: also, with *pulsum* and *missum*.

12. The **jugum**, or yoke, consisted of two spears set upright in the ground, and one put across them at the top: under this the conquered were compelled to pass without their arms, as a sign of subjugation.

13. **Diem** = *tempus*.

14. **Si . . . vellent.** "By *si quid vellent*, Caesar pretends not to know what they are about." Schmitz.

CH. VIII. 1. **Qui . . . influit.** The river Rhone flows into and through Lake Lemannus; and, as Caesar has in view the point at which the river makes its egress from the lake, the lake may, with sufficient propriety, be said to flow into the river.

2. **Ad** = towards, in the direction of.

3. **Milia . . . novem** = nineteen miles; i. e. Roman miles. The *passus* was 4 ft. 10.248 in., and consequently the *milia passuum* was 4,854 feet, or 1,618 yards, which is 142 yards less than the English statute mile contains.

4. **Murus** denotes any sort of a wall, merely with reference to its form, without reference to its use: *paries*, especially a wall, as the side of a building, or as a partition to separate the rooms: *moenia*, the walls of a city, as a defence against the enemy. Död.

5. The student should notice the intensive force of **com** (*cum*) in **communit** = fortifies on all sides, fortifies strongly.

Page

46 6. **se invito** = against his will.

7. **Conarentur — possit.** *Disponit* and *communit* being historical presents, the verbs dependent upon them might be either in the present or imperfect. In this case it is both: a construction which is occasionally met with. V. Chap. VII., above: *quod aliud iter haberent nullum: ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat.*

8. **Negat, se more et exemplo populi Romani posse, etc.** = he declares that he cannot, consistently with the usage and example of the Roman people, &c. *More* refers more to the settled usage of the Romans, and *exemplo* more to their conduct on particular occasions. *Negat, posse, &c.* = *declarat, ostendit, significat, non posse, &c.* Often so.

9. **Ea spe dejecti** = disappointed in this hope: lit. cast down from this hope. *De* in such compounds = down; i. e. from an elevation, *real* or *figurative*: e. g. *loco, gradu, opinione dejicere.*

10. **Navibus . . . factis** = by means of boats joined together, and many rafts constructed (for the purpose).

46 11. **Alii** = some, a few. Most commentators on this passage say that another *alii* is understood before *navibus*; but Dr. Schmitz, whose interpretation we have adopted, says: "*Alii*, which is neither preceded nor followed by another *alii*, must mean 'some,' or 'a few'; so that the meaning is, the Helvetii generally, or most of them, tried to cross by boats, but some tried to ford the river."

12. **Si — possent.** *Si* often follows verbs signifying to see, to expect, to try, like the Greek *εἰ* (= whether), in indirect questions.

13. **Operis munitione** = by the strength of the fortification: referring to the *murum, fossam*, and *castella* mentioned above.

14. **Desino** denotes only a *condition* in reference to persons, things, and actions, as to cease; whereas *desisto*, an act of the will, of which persons only are capable, as to desist. Död.

Chr. IX. 1. 1. **Iter** denotes the progress which one makes, the going, the journey, in an abstract sense: *via*, the path on which a person goes, in a concrete sense. 2. *Iter*, in a concrete sense, denotes a way that leads directly to a particular point, whether beaten and trodden, or not; whereas *via*, a way, which, if not beaten, is the ordinary and usual way. 3. *Via* and *iter* may be narrow or wide; whereas *trames*, *semita*, and *callis* denote only a narrow way or path: *trames*, a by-road in a plain and town, by which one may arrive, partly in a shorter time, partly without being so much observed as in the open road, to a given point: *semita*, a foot-path which often runs by the side of the high-road: *callis*, a path over a mountain

or through a wood, which is scarcely passable, except for cattle. 46
Död.

2. **Sua sponte** = by themselves ; i. e. without the aid of others.

3. **Impetrarent** : sc. *hoc* ; i. e. the privilege of passing through their territory.

4. **Gratia . . . poterat** = on account of his popularity and liberality, had very great influence with the Sequani.

5. **Novis . . . studebat** = desired a revolution.

6. **Inter se** = to each other.

7. **Sequani**. The construction completed would be thus : *perficit uti Sequani obsides dent*. So with *Helvetii* in the next clause.

CH. X. 1. **Renuntiare** is to make an announcement to a person with reference to some commission received from him ; and = to report.

2. **Helvetii . . . animo** = that the Helvetii intended : more lit. had in mind.

3. **Magno . . . ut — haberet** = that it would be attended with great danger to the province, to have (lit. that it, i. e. *provincia*, should have). The clause *ut . . . haberet* is the subject of *futurum* : sc. *esse*.

4. **Locis . . . frumentariis** = to an open and very fruitful 47
country.

5. **Adversarius** is the generic term for every opposer, in the field, in politics, in a court of judicature : *hostis* is "the enemy" in the field and war, opp. to *pacatus* : *inimicus*, "an enemy" in heart, opp. to *amicus*. Död.

6. **Vicini** are neighbors, in reference to house and yard ; whereas *finitimi* and *confines*, with reference to the boundaries of the land : *finitimi*, in a one-sided relationship, as the neighbors of others, who dwell near their boundaries, in a mere geographical sense : *confines*, in a mutual relationship, as opposite neighbors, who have boundaries in common, with the moral accessory notion of friendship associated with neighborhood. The *finitimi* are *finibus dirempti* ; whereas the *confines* are *confinio conjuncti*. Död.

7. **Caussas** ; i. e. the *homines bellicosos*, the *populi Romani inimicos*, and the *locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos*.

8. **Munitione**. V. Chap. VIII.

9. **Italiam** ; i. e. Cisalpine Gaul. Consult Chap. XXIV., where it is said that the two legions here spoken of had been levied in *Gallicia citerior* ; which is the same as the *citerior provincia* mentioned below.

Page

47 10. **Proximum** = shortest.11. **Extremum**; i. e. with reference to Rome. Sc. *oppidum*.

CH. XI. 1. **Vasto** means to lay waste, from rage or from policy to destroy the property of an enemy; whereas *populor* and *diripio*, to plunder for one's own use: *populor*, on a great scale; for example, to lay waste all the crops, and drive off the herds: *diripio*, on a small scale; to break into the houses, and break open the closets. Furthermore, *spolio* and *populor* mean to plunder in a state of open warfare. Död.

2. **Sua** = their property.

3. **Ita se, etc.**: depending upon the idea of saying involved in *rogatum*. Some say that *dicentes* is to be supplied in such cases; but this is unnecessary.

4. **Omni tempore**; i. e. ever since they first formed an alliance with the Romans. The Aedui were the earliest friends, and the most steadfast allies of the Romans in Gaul.

5. **Debuerint**. As *meritos esse* depends upon a historical present, its time is really that of the pluperfect; and this tense regularly requires the imperfect to follow it; but in clauses with *ut*, containing a conclusion, the perfect is also properly placed instead of the imperfect, because such sentences are generally considered independent. V. *Kreb's Guide*, § 264.

6. **Aedui Ambarri**. These were of the same stock as the Aedui. Some read *eodem tempore quo Aedui, Ambarri quoque*.

7. 1. **Necessarius** means any one to whom one is bound by a permanent connection, whether of an official kind, as *collega*, *patronus*, *cliens*, or of a private nature, as *familiaris*, *amicus*: *propinquus*, any one to whom one is bound by a family connection; a relation, as a species of *cognatus* and *consanguineus*, related by blood: *affinis*, a relation by marriage, or in law. 2. *Cognatio* is the relationship by blood existing between members of the same family: *consanguinitas*, the relationship of nations by derivation from a common origin. Död.

8. **Certiores faciunt** = inform.

48 9. **Demonstrant** = mention, say, inform: the usual sense in Caesar.

10. **Sibi . . . reliqui** = they had nothing left.11. **Non . . . sibi** = that he ought not to wait.

CH. XII. 1. **Flumen . . . Arar** = there is a river (called) Arar. *Quod* agrees with *flumen* because it is the more important word. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 7.

2. **In . . . partem** = in which direction, which way.

3. **Flumen** is governed by *trans* in composition. Many verbs are followed by an *acc.* or *abl.* depending on a preposition in their composition.

4. **De . . . vigilia** = in the third night-watch. The Romans divided the night into four *vigiliae*: the first beginning at sunset, the second midway between sunset and midnight, the third at midnight, and the fourth midway between midnight and sunrise. Each *vigilia* was divided into three *horae*, making twelve *horae* in one night, which, of course, differed considerably in length at different seasons of the year, and were equal to our *hour* only at the equinoxes. *De* with expressions of time does not mark the point of beginning, but indicates that a portion of the time referred to is spent along with the time which follows. Hence, Caesar set out, not “*at* midnight,” but *in* (in the course of, during) the third watch. V. Zumpt's Gr. § 308.

5. **Oculto** means to prevent any thing being seen, by keeping it covered; whereas *abdo*, *condo*, and *abscondo*, by removing the thing itself: *atdo*, by laying it aside, and putting it away: *condo*, by depositing it in a proper place of safety: *recondo*, by hiding carefully and thoroughly: *abscondo*, by putting it away and preserving it. Död.

6. **Sub jugum.** V. VII. n. 12. The event mentioned happened B. C. 107.

7. **Quae pars . . . ea.** Translate as if the order was thus: *ea pars civitatis Helvetiae, quae insignem . . . intulerat, princeps poenas persolvit.*

8. **Princeps . . . persolvit** = was the first to suffer punishment.

9. **Quod . . . interfecerant** = because the Tigurini had killed L. Piso, the lieutenant, grandfather of L. Piso, his (Caesar's) father-in-law, in the same encounter in which (they had killed) Cassius.

CH. XIII. 1. **Consequi** = overtake.

2. **In Arare** = over the Arar.

3. **Ut . . . transirent** explains *id, quod.* V. V. n. 1.

4. **Bello Cassiano.** So called from Cassius, the leader of the Romans in that war. It was customary to name the war after the principal actor, or actors, in it.

5. **Agit** = discourses, treats.

6. **Futuros** (*esse*) = would remain.

7. **Eos constituisset** = should assign them a place. In indirect discourse (*oratio obliqua*) the pluperf. is used, when, in direct discourse (*oratio directa*), the future perfect would be required.

Page

49 8. **Sin bello** (*eos*) **persequi** (Caesar) **perseveraret**. That Caesar is the subject is clear from the following *pop. Rom.*

9. **Reminisceretur** = he should remember. In *oratio directa* it would be *reminiscere*, or *reminiscaris*. So, also, *tribueret*, *despiceret*, *committeret* below.

10. **Veteris incommodi**. Alluding to the defeat of Cassius.

11. 1. **Antiquus** and **priscus** denote that which formerly existed, and is now no more, in opp. to *novus*: *vetus* and *vetustus*, what existed long since, and has no longer any share in the disadvantages or advantages of youth, in opp. to *recens*. Hence, *antiquus homo* is a man who existed in ancient times: *vetus*, an old man. 2. *Vetus* refers only to length of time, and denotes age, sometimes as a subject of praise, sometimes as a reproach: *vetustus* refers to the superiority of age, inasmuch as that which is of long standing is at the same time stronger, more worthy of honor, more approved of, than that which is new. 3. *Antiquus* denotes age only in reference to time, as a former age in opp. to the present: *priscus*, as a solemn word, with the qualifying accessory notion of a former age worthy of honor, and a sacred primitive age in opp. to the fashion of the day. 4. *Antiquus* and *priscus* denote a time long past: *pristinus*, generally, denotes only a time that is past. Död.

12. **Quod . . . esset** = that he had attacked, as to his having attacked.

13. **Possent**. The imperf. marks a *continuing* possibility; whereas the pluperf., *adortus esset* and *transissent*, mark a *completed* action.

14. **Eam rem**; i. e. *quod* — *adortus esset*.

15. **Ne . . . tribueret** = he should not ascribe it very much to his own valor.

16. 1. *Spernimus rejicienda, fugienda; ut libidines: contemnimus magna, metuenda; ut pericula, mortem: despiciamus infra nos posita; ut vulgi opiniones*. Or, *sperno, aspernor* mean not to care for a thing, in opp. to *appeto, concupisco*; whereas *contemno*, not to fear a thing, in opp. to *timeo, metuo*; and *despicio, despecto*, not to value a thing, in opp. to *suspicio, revereor, admiror*. 2. *Sperno* denotes despising, as an inward feeling: *aspernor*, as an utterance of that feeling. In *sperno*, the notion of holding cheap, predominates: in *aspernor*, that of aversion or rejection! 3. *Aspernor* is confined to the simple avowal of aversion; whereas *recuso* includes the decided declaration of unwillingness. Död.

17. **Ut . . . niterentur** = that they contended more by valor

than (they contended) by artifice, or relied upon ambuscades. Sc. 49
contenderent after *virtute*.

18. **Quare . . . proderet** = wherefore he should not cause that that place, where they (the Helvetii) had taken their stand, should take its name from the overthrow of the Roman people and from the slaughter of his army, or transmit the remembrance (of the event to posterity).

CH. XIV. 1. **His**; i. e. what Divico had said.

2. **Dari**; i. e. by the speech of Divico.

3. **Memoria teneret** = he remembered.

4. **Eo . . . accidissent** = he bore them the more heavily (i. e. he resented them the more indignantly), the less they had happened from the desert of the Roman people. The subject of *accidissent* refers to *eas res* above.

5. **Qui** (referring to *populi Rⁱ nani*) . . . **fuisset** = if they (the Roman people) had been conscious to themselves of *any* injury (i. e. of doing to them (the Helvetii) *any* injury, however trifling). *Quis* is the usual form of the indefinite pronoun after *si, nisi, ne, num, &c.*, but *aliquis* is here used because there is strong emphasis. Zumpt says (V. Gr. § 708), *Aliquis* is used after those conjunctions which usually require *quis*, when it stands in an antithetical relation to something else, and, accordingly, has a stronger emphasis.

6. **Cavere** (sc. *ab iis*) = to be on their guard (against them; i. e. the Helvetii).

7. **Deceptum**: sc. *esse populum Romanum*.

8. **Commissum** (sc. *esse*) is impersonal and = that any offence had been committed.

9. **Timendum**: sc. *esse sibi*; i. e. *populo Romano*.

50

10. **Num memoriam . . . posse?** = could he (Caesar) forget also? lit. could he lay aside the remembrance also?

11. **Eo invito** = against his (Caesar's) will. For the use of *eo* instead of *se*, V. V. n. 9.

12. **Quod . . . pertinere** = their boasting so insolently of their victory, and their wondering that they had inflicted injuries so long with impunity, pertained to the same thing; i. e. to the way the gods conducted the affairs of men; as explained in the next sentence. Lit. that they boasted, &c.: the clauses beginning with *quod* being the subjects accusative of *pertinere*.

13. **Ex commutatione rerum** = from a change of circumstances.

14. **Secundiores res** = greater prosperity.

Page

50

15. **Quum . . . sint** = although these things are so.
16. **Iis**, the Helvetii: *sibi*, Caesar.
17. **Facturos**: sc. *eos esse*.
18. **Ipsis** is used to contrast the Aedui with their allies.
- CH. XV. 1. **Movement**; i. e. the Helvetii.
2. **Coactum habebat** = had collected.
3. **Qui videant** = to see.
4. **Cupidius** = too eagerly.
5. **Novissimum agmen** = the rear; i. e. the part of the army which is "newest" to those pursuing, since they come in contact with it first. *Agmen* is properly an army on the march; while *exercitus* signifies a disciplined army, and *acies* an army in battle-array.
6. **Alieno loco** = in an unfavorable place: opposed to *suo loco*.
7. **Quo proelio sublati** = elated by this engagement.
8. **Pugna** denotes, in a general sense, any conflict, from a single combat to the bloodiest pitched battle: *acies*, the conflict of two contending armies, drawn up in battle-array with tactical skill, the pitched battle: *proelium*, the occasional rencounter of separate divisions of the armies; as an engagement, action, skirmish. Död.
- 51 9. **Audacius subsistere coeperunt** = began to take a bolder stand.
10. **Ex . . . agmine** = on the rear.
11. **Satis . . . praesentia** = deemed it sufficient for the present.
12. **Nostrum primum** (sc. *agmen*) = our van.
13. **Quinis aut senis** = five or six each day. Distributives are used because the custom of several days is referred to.
- CH. XVI. 1. **Interea** refers to a business of some duration, which takes place in a space of time, as in the mean time: *interim*, to a momentary business, as in the midst of this. They have the same relation to each other as a point of time to a space of time. Död.
2. **Quotidie** applies to things that are daily repeated; whereas *in singulos dies*, to things that, from day to day, are making an advance. Död.
3. **Flagitare** = kept demanding. **Publice** = for the state, in the name of the state. 1. *Peto* and *rogo* are the most general expressions for asking anything, whether as a request or as a demand; and stand, therefore, in the middle between *posco* and *oro*, yet somewhat nearer to a request: *peto* generally refers to the object which

is wished for; whereas *rogo*, to the person who is applied to; hence §1 we say, *petere aliquid ab aliquo*, but *rogare aliquem aliquid*. 2. *Postulo* and *exigo* denote simply a demand without any enhancing accessory notion, as a quiet utterance of the will: *postulo*, more as a wish and will; *exigo*, more as a just claim; whereas *posco* and *flagito*, as an energetic demand: *posco*, with decision, with a feeling of right or power; *flagito*, with importunity, in consequence of a passionate and impatient eagerness. Död.

4. **Sub septentrionibus** = towards the north; more lit. under the north. Said in reference to Italy.

5. **Ut ante dictum est.** V. I. ad fin.

6. **Suppetebat** = was at hand.

7. **Autem.** V. VI. n. 3.

8. **Quod . . . subvexerat** = which he had conveyed up the river Arar in vessels: lit. which he had brought up with vessels by means of the river Arar. *Navibus* denotes the instrument, and *flumine* the means. *Subvexerat*, in its primitive sense: to bring up from below.

9. **Diem . . . ducere** = put him off from day to day: more lit. were protracting (the affair) day after day.

10. **Conferri . . . adesse** = that it was collecting (by individuals), bringing together (into one place), (and) at hand. *Conferri* refers to the delivery and the contribution from several subjects to the authorities of the place: *comportari*, the delivery of these contributions by the authorities of the place to Caesar. Död.

11. **Se . . . duci** = that he was put off too long; i. e. longer than he thought right.

12. **Erumentum.** The stipendium, or pay, of the Roman soldier consisted of money and an allowance of clothes, armor, and corn. V. Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Antiquities, Art. *Stipendium*. He had to prepare and make bread for himself out of the corn.

13. **Summo . . . pracerat** = held the office of chief magistrate.

14. **Qui**: referring, not to the magistracy, but to the magistrate invested with it.

15. **Posset**: sc. *frumentum*.

16. **Sit destitutus** = has been left destitute.

§2

CH. XVII. 1. **Quod . . . proponit** = discloses what he had previously passed over in silence.

2. **Plurimum valeat** = is very powerful.

3. **Qui . . . possint** = who, though invested with no office, have more influence. Some read *privati*: the sense is essentially the same.

Page

52

4. **Hos** ; i. e. *qui privatim*.5. **Seditiosa oratione** = by seditious and wicked speeches.6. **Quod perferre** = because it must be better, (they say ; i. e. the *qui privatim*,) if they could no longer continue to hold the sovereignty of Gaul, (V. Ch. XLIII. : *ut omni tempore totius Galliae principatum Aedui tenuissent*), to bear the dominion of the Gauls (i. e. the Helvetii) than that of the Romans. The text is here various.7. **Eisdem** ; i. e. *qui privatim*.8. **Quaeque** = *et quae*.9. **A se** = by himself ; i. e. as Vergobretus.10. **Quod sese** = as to his having, being compelled by necessity, made known the affair to Cæsar, he clearly saw, &c.11. **Intelligo** denotes a rational discernment, by means of reflection and combination : *sentio*, a natural discernment, by means of the feelings, immediate images, or perceptions, whether of the senses or of the mind : lastly, *cognosco* denotes a historical discernment, by means of the senses and of tradition. Död.· CH. XVIII. 1. **Pluribus praesentibus** = in the presence of so many : lit. more (than usual) being present.2. **Solo** : sc. *Lisco*.3. **Ipsium audacia, etc.** = that it was Dumnorix himself, a man of the greatest boldness, of great personal influence, &c.4. **Rerum novarum** = of a revolution.5. **Portoria** = port duties, customs ; i. e. duties on imports and exports.53 6. **Vectigalia** is the general term for *revenues*, from whatever source derived.7. **Redempta habere** = has farmed. The *publicani*, or farmers of the revenues, bought them of the government at the lowest price they could, and then collected them for their own use.8. **Facultates ad largiendum magnas** = extensive resources for bribery.9. **Sumptus** means expense, so far as it diminishes wealth and capital ; allied to prodigality : *impensae*, so far as it serves to the attainment of an object ; allied to sacrifice. Död.10. **Allo** denotes nourishment, as conducive to development and growth : *nutrio*, only as it prolongs and secures existence. Död.11. **Largiter posse** = has great influence.12. **Potentia, potentatus, and potestas** denote an exte-

rior power, which acts by means of men, and upon men; whereas *vis* and *robur* denote an interior power and strength, independent of the co-operation and good-will of others. *Potentia* denotes a merely factitious power, which can be exerted at will: *potentatus*, the exterior rank of the ruler, which is acknowledged by those who are subject to him: *potestas*, a just and lawful power, with which a person is intrusted. *Vis* is the strength which shows itself in moving and attacking, as an ability to restrain others: *robur*, the strength which shows itself in remaining quiet, as an ability to resist attack, and remain firm. Död.

13. **Collocasse** = had given in marriage.

14. **Ex . . . habere.** The daughter of Orgetorix. V. III.

15. **Sororem ex matre** = his sister by his mother, or on his mother's side.

16. **Suo nomine** = on his own account; i. e. on personal grounds.

17. **Accidit** and **evenit** denote both favorable and unfavorable occurrences; but the *accidentia*, unexpected, overtaking us by surprise; the *evenientia*, expected, foreseen: *contingit*, *obvenit*, *obtingit* are generally confined to fortunate occurrences. The *accidentia* are fortuitous, the *evenientia* result from foregoing acts or circumstances: the *contingentia* are the favors of Fortune: the *obtingentia* and *obvenientia*, the gifts of lot. Död.

18. **Imperio populi Romani** = *imperante populo Romano*, under the government of the Roman people. *Imperio* may be considered the abl. of time, K. § 91, 10, or the abl. absolute, § 100, 4, and R. 3: the abl. absolute often expressing time, and the verb *sum* having no present participle.

19. 1. **Invenio** denotes, as a general term, to find: *reperio* and *deprehendo* suppose a previous concealment of the thing found, and an intention, and pains employed on the part of the finder; but the *reperiens* merely discovers what was concealed, and now lies before his eyes; the *deprehendens*, what was intended to be concealed, or to escape, and now is in his power. 2. *Invenio*, *reperio*, *deprehendo* imply a concealed object, which is discovered; whereas *nanciscor*, *adipiscor*, *assequor*, *consequor*, only a distant object, which is reached: the *nanciscens* arrives at his object with or without trouble, sometimes even against his wish; as to light upon: the *adipiscens*, only by exertion; as to achieve: the *consequens* arrives at the object of his wish with or without assistance: the *assequens* at the object of his endeavors by means of exertion. Död.

Page

53

20. **In quaerendo** = on making inquiry.

21. **Quod . . . esset factum** = with regard to the fact that an unsuccessful engagement of the cavalry had taken place a few days before.

22. **Ejus fugae**. The "flight" is implied in *proelium adversum*.

CH. XIX. 1. **Certissimae res accederent** = the most undoubted facts were added. *Res* is explained by the clauses beginning with *quod*.

62 2. **Injussu suo . . . ipsis** = without his (Caesar's) command and (that) of his (Dumnorix's) state, but even without their (the Aedui) knowledge. *Ipsis* refers to the idea of *civibus* implied in *civitatibus*.

3. **Unum** = one consideration. *Quod* explains it.

4. **Studium** = attachment. **Voluntatem** = affection.

5. **Principem . . . provinciae** = a leading man in the province of Gaul.

6. **Cui . . . habebat** = in whom he was accustomed to put the highest confidence in all things.

7. **Sine . . . animi** = without any offence to his feelings.

8. **Ipse**; i. e. Caesar.

9. **Caussa cognita** = now that the case had been investigated.

CH. XX. 1. 1. **Rogo** and **oro** denote simply a request, as the quiet utterance of a wish; but the *rogans* feels himself on a par with the person whom he asks, and asks only a courtesy; the *orans* acknowledges the superiority of the other, and asks a benefit; whereas *obsecro* and *obtestor* denote a passionate asking, as to conjure; but the *obsecrans* asks urgently; the *obtestans* in a suppliant manner. 2. *Precor* denotes the calm act of prayer, in which one raises one's hand to heaven; but *supplicor* denotes the passionate act of supplication, in which one throws one's self on one's knees, or on the ground, and wrings one's hands. By hyperbole, however, *precor* denotes any urgent request; *supplicor*, any humble request, addressed to a human being. Död.

2. **Scire se** depends upon the idea of saying implied in *obsecrare*. Translate, saying that he knew.

3. **Illa**: the charges against Dumnorix, previously mentioned.

4. **Ex eo**; i. e. Dumnorige.

5. **Ipse**: sc. Divitiacus.

6. **Ille**: Dumnorix.

55

7. **Se**: Divitiacus.

8. **Propterea . . . uteretur** = because, when he himself was able to effect very much by (his) influence at home and in the rest of Gaul, (but) he (Dumnorix) very little on account of (his) youth, he (Dumnorix) had risen to distinction through him (Divitiacus); which distinction and power he was employing, not only to diminish his influence, but almost to his destruction.

9. **Quum . . . teneret** = when he himself (Divitiacus) was holding so high a place in his (Caesar's) friendship. *Eum* = *talem*. *Apud eum*: lit. with him.

10. **Neminem non — sua voluntate** = every one — at his desire.

11. **Reipublicae injuriam et suum dolorem** = the injury done to the state and the insult offered to himself.

12. **Adhibet** = brings in.

CH. XXI. 1. **Exploratores** are scouts, publicly ordered to explore the state of the country or of the enemy: *speculatores*, spies, secretly sent out to observe the condition and plans of the enemy: *emissarii*, secret agents, commissioned with reference to eventual measures and negotiations. Död.

2. **Milia passuum octo.** V. VIII. n. 3.

3. **In circuitu** = by a circuitous route.

4. **Qui . . . misit** = he sent men to ascertain.

5. **Facilem**: sc. *ascensum*.

6. **De tertia vigilia.** V. XII. n. 4.

7. **Legatum pro praetore** = his lieutenant with praetorian power. Whenever the consuls were absent from the army, or when a pro-consul left his province, the legati, or one of them, took his place, and then had the insignia as well as the power of his superior. He was in this case called *legatus pro praetore*.

8. **Et his ducibus** = and with those as guides.

9. **Quid . . . sit** = what his plan is.

10. **In**: sc. *exercitu*.

CH. XXII. 1. **Ipse**: Caesar: sc. *et*.

56

2. **Equo admisso** = at full speed.

3. **A . . . insignibus** = by the Gallic arms and ornaments. The *insignia* here were probably the decorations of the armor; as of the helmet and shield. V. II. 21.

4. **Ipsius**: Caesar.

5. **Multo die** = when the day was far spent. Cf. 26, and III. 26.

6. **Quod . . . renuntiasset** = had reported to him (Caesar)

Page

56 as seen (*pro viso*) what he had not seen. *Pro viso*: lit. for seen. On *renunciassse*, v. x. n. 1.

7. **Quo consuerat, intervallo** = at the usual distance; i. e. at the distance described at the end of Chap. XV.

CH. XXIII. 1. **Postridie** = *postero die*, and therefore has the force of a substantive, by virtue of which it governs the genitive.

2. **Prospiciendum**: sc. *esse sibi*.

3. 1. **Perfuga** and **transfuga** denote the deserter, who flees from one party to another; but the *perfuga* goes over as a delinquent, who betrays his party; the *transfuga*, as a waverer, who changes and forsakes his party; whereas *profugus* and *fugitivus* denote the fugitive who forsakes his abode; but *profugus* is the unfortunate man who is obliged to forsake his home, and, like a banished man, wanders in the wide world: *fugitivus*, the guilty person who flees from his duty, his post, his prison, his master. 2. The *perfuga* and *transfuga* are generally thought of as soldiers: the *profugus* as a citizen: the *fugitivus* as a slave. Död.

4. **Sive — sive, seu — seu, seu — sive or sive — seu** = whether — or, either — or: properly, *if it be this, or if it be that; be it this, or be it that*. They often connect two words or notions, of which the speaker either does not know which is the right or more correct one, or chooses to leave it undecided. Also, they often stand in conditional sentences to express that, if *either* of the two conditions be realized, the consequence will follow. A.

5. **Eo magis** = and the more on this account: more freely, and the more. The clause with *quod* explains *eo*: giving an additional reason why the Helvetii thought that the Romans were departing from them through fear. The subjunctive refers the explanation to the minds of the Helvetii.

57 6. **Posse**: sc. *eos*; i. e. *Romanos*.

7. **A . . . agmine** = on the rear. V. XV. n. 5.

CH. XXIV. 1. **Id** depends on *ad* in *advertit*. *Animum advertit* is the same as *animadvertit*.

2. **Triplicem** = in three lines.

3. **Mons** denotes the mountain with reference to its dimension of height; whereas *jugum* with reference to its breadth and length: sometimes as the uppermost ridge, which, according as it is flat or pointed, is with yet greater precision called either *dorsum* or *cacumen*, in opp. to *radices montis*; sometimes as a range of mountains, particularly in an ascending direction, by which several mountains become joined, so as to form a chain, or pile of mountains, in opp. to the mountain itself.

4. **Gallia citeriore.** V. X. n. 9.

5. **Eum :** sc. *locum*.

6. **In . . . acie** = in the upper line. *Constiterant* from *consisto* : lit. had placed themselves, had taken their stand ; i. e. stood.

7. **Confertissima acie** = in very close array.

8. **Phalange.** Not the celebrated Macedonian phalanx, but an arrangement similar to the Roman *testudo*, adopted probably from the Germans.

9. **Sub . . . aciem** = close up to our front line. **Primam.** The *first* that they met, and, of course, the lowest on the hill.

CH. XXV. 1. **Suo :** sc. *equo remoto*.

2. **Scutum** is a larger shield, covering the whole body : *clypeus* and *parma*, smaller shields, of a round form : *clypeus*, for foot-soldiers ; *parma*, for horse-soldiers also. Död.

3. **Quod . . . poterant.** This clause is properly the subject of *erat*. The javelins pierced several shields at once, and bent : thus making it impossible to pull them out, and to fight with ease. It must be borne in mind that the shields were placed above their heads, so as to overlap each other ; hence the javelins sent from the higher ground might enter several, and fasten them together.

4. **Nudo** = unprotected ; i. e. by the shield.

58

5. **Pedem referre** = to retreat.

6. **Mille** is here used as a substantive in the singular.

7. **Agmen . . . claudebant** = brought up the enemies' rear.

8. **Ex itinere** = during the march.

9. **Latere aperto** = on the right flank. This side is called *aperto* because the shield was carried on the left side.

10. **Conversa . . . intulerunt** = faced about and advanced in two divisions. V. V. n. 10. One division consisted of the first and second lines, which continued to advance in the same direction in which they were going, in order to offer resistance to the Helvetii who had been repulsed, and were returning to renew the fight : the other division consisted of the third line, and was the only one that faced about. This movement was made to meet the Boii and Tulingi, who were advancing to attack the Romans in the rear.

11. **Victis ac submotis :** sc. *Helvetiis*. *Venientes :* sc. *Boios et Tulingos*

CH. XXVI. 1. **Ancipiti proelio.** The encounter is here called *anceps*, "double," because it was going on in two places at one time : that of the first division with the Helvetii, and that of the second with the Boii and Tulingi.

Page

68 2. **Alteri** — **alteri**. The former refers to the *Helvetii*, the latter to the *Boii* and *Tulingi*.

3. **Quum** = although.

4. **Hora septima**. The Romans divided the day, like the night (V. XII. n. 4), into four equal parts, and each of these parts into three *horae*. The seventh hour would answer nearly to our one o'clock.

5. **Aversum hostem** = an enemy's back: lit. an enemy turned away; i. e. in flight.

6. **Ad noctem** = till late at night. Compare XXII. n. 5.

69 7. **Se habiturum** (*esse*) depends upon the idea of saying implied in *litteras nunciosque misit*.

8. **Eodem loco, quo** (*habeat*) **Helvetios** = in the same position as (he regarded) the Helvetians.

CH. XXVII. 1. **Paupertas** denotes poverty only as narrowness of means, in consequence of which one must economize, in opp. to *dives*; whereas *inopia* and *egestas* denote galling poverty, in consequence of which one suffers want, and has recourse to shifts; *inopia*, objectively, as utterly without means, so that one cannot help one's self, in opp. to *copia* or *opulentia*; *egestas*, subjectively, as penury, when a man feels want, in opp. to *abundantia*; lastly, *mendicitas*, as absolute poverty, in consequence of which one must beg. The *pauper* possesses little enough: the *inops* and *egenus*, too little: the *mendicus*, nothing at all.

2. **Eos**: the *Helvetii* who sent the ambassadors.

3. **Essent**. The subj. here refers the thought to the mind of the ambassadors: "where they said they were."

4. **Eo**: where the *Helvetii* were.

5. **Perfugissent**. The ind. would have made Caesar responsible for the assertion as a *fact*; whereas the subj. represents it as a conceived result of the character of the antecedent.

6. **Ea** includes the men as well as the arms.

7. **Nocte intermissa** = a night having intervened.

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Si vellent** = if they wished to be exculpated by him.

2. **Ipsos** = them; i. e. *Helvetios*, &c.

3. The order is, *concessit Aeduis petentibus, ut* (*Aedui*) *collocarent Boios in finibus suis, quod* (*Boii*) *egregia virtute erant cogniti; quibus illi* (*Aedui*), &c.

4. **Quosque receperunt** = and whom they afterwards received into the same condition with respect to their rights and freedom that they themselves enjoyed

CH. XXIX. 1. **Tabulae** = tablets, or lists.

2. **Literis . . . confectae** = made out in Greek characters.

3. **Ratio** = an account.

4. **Pueri** ; i. e. *qui pueri*, &c. *essent*.

5. **Berum** refers to the different classes of persons mentioned above. Cf. *ea* in Chap. XXVII.

6. **Capitum Helvetiorum** = Helvetians : lit. heads of Helvetians.

7. **Ex his, etc.** ; i. e. *ex his* (ii), *qui arma ferre possent*, (*erant*), *ad milia LXXXXII*. The phrase *ad milia LXXXXII*. may be regarded as the predicate nominative after *erant* understood.

8. **Fuerunt**. The plural is used on account of the plurality of idea contained in the phrase, *ad milia CCCLXVIII*, which constitutes the predicate nominative.

9. **Censu habito**. Not a *census* in the Roman use of the term, but a mere *enumeration*.

CH. XXX. 1. **Galliae** ; i. e. Celtic Gaul, the third of the three divisions mentioned in Chap. I.

2. **Gratulatum** : sc. *eum*.

3. **Intelligere** : depending on the idea of saying contained in *gratulatum*.

4. **Helvetiorum . . . Romani** = injuries which the Helvetians did to the Roman people. The former is the subjective, and the latter the objective genitive.

5. **Ex usu** = to the advantage.

6. **Uti . . . potirentur**. This clause explains *eo consilio*.

7. **Ex . . . copia** ; i. e. of places.

61

8. **Quem . . . judicassent** = the one which they should judge, &c.

9. **Ex . . . consensu** = in accordance with general consent ; i. e. if the general consent of their countrymen could first be obtained.

10. **Jurejurando . . . sanxerunt** = solemnly bound themselves by an oath. *Jusjurandum*, and the later word *juramentum*, denote a civil oath, by which a man confirms or promises something : *sacramentum* denotes a military oath, by which the soldier solemnly pledges and binds himself not to forsake his standard. Död.

11. **Nisi quibus** : sc. *ii*.

CH. XXXI. 1. **Secreto in occulto** = in a secret place without witnesses. *In occulto* is rejected by some, but the best texts retain it. *Secreto* means separate, or apart from others, *remotis arbitris* ; but *in occulto*, the concealed or secret place of the negotiation. The passage is, therefore, not tautological.

Page

61 2. **Se contendere.** V. XXX. n. 3.

3. **Non laborare** = (saying) that they strove and labored not less for this. The clause, **ne enunciantur**, is in apposition with *id*.

4. **Factiones** = parties.

5. **Principatum tenere** = stood at the head.

6. **Hi**; i. e. *Arverni* and *Aedui*.

7. **Factum esse** = it came to pass.

8. **Arcessere** and **accersere** denote, in the most general sense, merely, to send for: *accire* supposes a co-ordinate relation in those that are sent for, as, to invite: *evocare*, a subordinate relation, as, to summon. The *arcessens* asks, the *acciens* entreats, the *evocans* commands, a person to make his appearance. Död.

9. **Cultum** = manner of life.

10. **Ad numerum** is here the subject acc. of *esse*.

11. **Pulsos**: sc. *Aeduos*.

62 12. **Fractos**: sc. *eos* (*Aeduos*), the antecedent of *qui* and subject of *coactos esse*.

13. **Hospitio**. Hospitality between states is meant. There was, among the Romans, the *hospitium publicum*, as well as the *hospitium privatum*.

14. **Unum se esse** = that he (*Divitiacus*) was the only one.

15. **Pejus** = a worse thing.

16. **Quibus pararentur** = for whom a place and habitations were procuring; i. e. for whom he was procuring, &c. The English language being destitute of a passive form which expresses the continuance of the action, affords no exact equivalent for the Latin pres., imperf., and fut. passive, which always express that the act under which the person or thing spoken of is passive, is still going forward at the time supposed. "Were procuring" is not a common English idiom to express a passive idea, but it is the exact equivalent of *pararentur*.

17. **Futurum esse** = it would come to pass.

18. **Conferendum esse** = was not to be compared (in respect to fertility); i. e. it was so far superior to it as not to admit of a comparison with it.

19. **Hanc**: sc. *Gallicam*. **Illa**: sc. *Germana*.

20. **Ut semel** = as soon as.

21. **In edere** = exhibited in them all sorts of examples and tortures. *Edere exemplum in aliquem* means to inflict a heavy punishment upon some one, in order that his punishment may be an

example or warning to others. *Cruciatu*s is merely an explanation of *exempla*: the examples consisting in the infliction of tortures.

22. **Quid 'auxilii** = some aid.

23. **Ut . . . emigrent** explains *quod*.

24. **Fortunamque . . . experiantur** = and make trial of whatever fortune may befall them.

25. **Dubitare**: sc. *se*; i. e. *Divitiacum*.

63

26. **Deterre**re: sc. *eum*; i. e. Ariovistum. Translate, could prevent a greater number of Germans from being led over the Rhine.

27. **Rhenum** is governed by the *trans* in *traducatur*.

CH. XXXII. 1. **Habita** = having been delivered.

2. **Quam reliquorum** = than that of the rest. Some read **prae reliquorum** = in comparison with that of the rest: *fortunam* being understood in the former case, and *fortunā* in the latter.

3. **Propterea quod . . . daretur** = because the means of escape were still afforded to the rest (although they might not be able to offer resistance to Ariovistus). Some such thought as that expressed in the parenthesis is understood, to which the *tamen* refers.

CH. XXXIII. 1. **Sibi . . . futuram** = that he would attend to this matter: lit. that this thing should be for a care to him.

2. **Se habere**: depending upon the idea of saying involved in *pollicitus est*.

3. **Beneficio**. In the consulship of Caesar, and through his influence, Ariovistus had been styled king and friend by the Roman senate. V. XXXV. and XLIII.

4. **Et . . . putaret** = and after these things (the representations made by the Gauls) many (other) circumstances urged him to (lit. why he should) think that this business should be considered and undertaken by him.

5. **Paulatim** and **sensim** represent gradual motions under the image of an imperceptible progress: *paulatim*, by little and little, in opp. to *semel*, at once; *sensim*, imperceptibly, in opp. to *repente*; whereas *gradatim* and *pedetentim*, under the image of a self-conscious progress: *gradatim*, step by step, in opp. to *cursim*, *saltuatim*, &c.; *pedetentim*, a foot's pace, in opp. to *curru*, *equo*, *volatu*, *velis*. Död.

6. **Germanos consuescere** and **multitudinem venire** are the subjects acc. of *esse* understood. *Periculosum* agrees with them.

7. **Sibi temperaturos** = would restrain themselves.

8. **Quin exirent** = from going: lit. that they might not go.

Page

- 64 9. **Rhodanus**; i. e. the Rhone alone; or, nothing but the Rhone; since it was fordable. V. VI.
10. **Quam**. V. III. n. 4.
11. **Occurendum** = that he must meet, or counteract.
- CH. XXXIV. 1. **Placuit ei** = he resolved.
2. **Aliquem . . . utriusque** = some place midway between both. *Utriusque* depends upon *medium*. A Grecism. Cf. IV. 19, *medium regionum*.
3. **Velle**: depending upon the idea of saying implied in *legatos mitteret*.
4. **Si quid ille se velit** = if he (Caesar) has anything to say to him (Ariovistus), if he wants anything of him. *Se* is not the abl., as some suppose, but the acc. and subject of *facere* understood. The phrase is colloquial and elliptical.
5. **Quid negotii** = what business.
- 65 CH. XXXV. 1. **His responsis** = this reply. The Latin employs the plural with reference to the parts which make up the whole: the English viewing them as a whole, requires the singular. So *his mandatis* below = this message.
2. **Hanc** = *talem*.
3. **Gratiam** or **gratias habere** means to feel thankful; whereas *gratias agere*, to return thanks in words: lastly, *gratiam referre*, to show one's self thankful by deeds. *Gratias agere* is the usual, *grates agere*, a select and solemn form of speech. In the same manner *gratulari* denotes an occasional expression of thanks without oblation, and a congratulation without formality; whereas *gratari*, a solemn thanksgiving, or congratulation. Död.
4. **Gravaretur** = he was unwilling to do it.
5. **Neque . . . putaret** = and did not think he ought to speak concerning a matter of common interest, and investigate it.
6. **Illis**; i. e. the *Sequani*. *Ejus*; i. e. Ariovistus.
7. **Id ita**. A redundancy common in Caesar.
8. **Fecisset**. In direct discourse it would be the future perfect.
9. **Si . . . impetraret** = if he (Caesar) did not obtain (it); i. e. what he demanded. *Impetraret* is here used absolutely.
10. **Obtineret**. The provinces were assigned to the consuls by lot.
11. **Quod . . . Posset** = as far as he could do it consistently with the interests of the republic.
12. **Sese**. A repetition of the *sese* above for the sake of perspicuity. The passage which intervenes is parenthetical.

CH. XXXVI. 1. **Ad haec.** V. XXXV. n. 1.

2. **Uteretur :** sc. *populus Romanus*.

3. **Oportere . . . impediri** = he (Ariovistus) ought not to be hindered by the Roman people in the exercise of his rights.

4. **Sibi deteriora** = less valuable to him.

66

5. **Facere, faceret.** These imperfects denote an endeavor or attempt.

6. **Injuria** = without just cause.

7. **Quod convenisset** = which had been agreed upon.

8. **Fecissent.** V. XXXV. n. 8.

9. **Longe . . . afuturum** = the name of brother given to them by the Roman people would be far from benefiting them: lit. far from them.

10. **Quod . . . denunciaret** = as to Caesar's intimating to him.

CH. XXXVII. 1. **Eodem tempore — et** = at the same time — that. *Et* (more frequently *atque*) with adverbs and adjectives of likeness, unlikeness, and equality, may be translated *that*, or *as*.

2. **Haec mandata.** V. XXXV. n. 1.

3. **Aedui :** sc. *veniebant*.

4. **Transportati essent, popularentur.** The subj. in these verbs refers the thought to the mind of the *legati*.

5. **Obsidibus datis** = by giving hostages.

6. **Pacem . . . redimere :** lit. to purchase the peace of Ariovistus: *we* should say, to purchase peace of Ariovistus.

7. **Potuisse.** *Questum* is here followed by *Quod* and the subj. to denote the conceived ground of the complaint, and by the acc. with the inf. to denote the object of it.

8. **Treviri :** sc. *veniebant questum*.

9. **Pagos.** The district by metonymy for the inhabitants. It is generally supposed that only the army of the Suevi is here meant. We learn from Lib. IV. c. I. that each canton furnished one thousand fighting men, making an army one hundred thousand strong.

10. **Conarentur.** V. n. 4.

11. **Resisti posset :** sc. *Ariovisto*.

12. **Quam.** V. III. n. 4, and Ec. Cic. XXVII. n. 8.

CH. XXXVIII. 1. **Contendere, profecisse.** The student will distinguish between the imperf. and pluperf. infin.: was hastening — had accomplished.

2. **Magno opere** is the same as *magno opere*.

67

Page

67

3. **Facultas** = abundance.4. **Magnam . . . facultatem** = it afforded ample means for protracting the war.5. **Occasio** and **opportunitas** are the opportunities which fortune and chance offer; *occasio*, the opportunity to undertake something in a general sense: *opportunitas*, the opportunity to undertake something with facility, and the probability of success; whereas *potestas* and *copia* are opportunities offered by men, and through their complaisance: *potestas* denotes the possibility of doing something with legal authority; *copia*, the possibility of doing something with convenience: lastly, *facultas*, as the most general expression, the possibility of doing something in a general sense. Död.6. **Alduasdubis**. Most copies read Dubis.7. **Ut . . . circumductum** = as if drawn around by a pair of compasses; i. e. as if its circular course was traced by a pair of compasses.8. **Pedum sexcentorum**: sc. *spatio*.9. **Intermittit** = leaves an interval. *Intermitto* means merely to leave off for a time; whereas *omitto*, to leave out altogether. Död.10. **Continet** = comprises, fills.11. **Ripae**, the gen. limiting *parte*. Some make it the nom. plural to *contingant*. Sc. *eam*; i. e. *ripam*, for the object of *contingant*.12. **Hunc**: sc. *montem*.CH. XXXIX. 1. **Bei . . . commeatusque** = of corn and other supplies. *Commeatus* is the general term for the provisions and supplies of an army, including *res frumentariae*, or *frumentum*, which expresses the same idea; but when it is coupled with either of these latter expressions, it stands opposed to it, and means every kind of supplies not included in it.2. **Ex percontatione** = from the inquiries.3. **Corporum** = of body.4. **Vultum . . . oculorum** = the expression of their countenances and the fierce look of their eyes.5. 1. **Metus** is fear only as the anticipation of an impending evil, and reflection upon it, the apprehension that proceeds from foresight and prudence, synonymously with *cautio*; whereas *timor*, the fear that proceeds from cowardice and weakness. Or, *metus* is an intellectual notion: fear, as from reflection, in opp. to *spes*; whereas *timor* is a moral notion: fear, as a feeling, in opp. to *fiducia*, *animus*.2. *Metus* and *timor* have their foundation in reflection, whereby a person is made clearly aware of the object and ground of his appre-

hension; whereas *horror* and *formido* is an immediate feeling, which overpowers the understanding by the dreadful image of the nearness of some horrid object, and can give no account of the ground of its fear: *formido* expresses this state immediately as a state of mind; whereas *horror*, as the bodily expression of this state, by the hair standing on end, the eyes wildly staring, &c. Död.

6. **Non mediocriter.** An instance of litotes. V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 2.

7. **Quorum . . . diceret** = of whom one having assigned one reason, and another another, which they said was a necessary one (i. e. rendered it necessary) for them to set out (for home).

8. **Vultum fingere** = to change the countenance; i. e. for the purpose of dissembling: more freely, to assume a cheerful countenance.

9. **Vulgo** = as a general thing.

10. **Vereor** has its foundation in what is strikingly venerable: *metuo* and *timeo*, in the threatening danger of an object. The *timens* and *metuens* fear the danger: the *verens*, the disgrace and shame. Död.

11. **Rem frumentariam**: a Grecism for *ut satis commode res frumentaria supportari posset*.

12. **Benunciabant.** V. X. n. 1.

CH. XL. 1. **Omnium — ordinum — centurionibus** = The centurions of all ranks. Ordinarily a council of war consisted of the commander-in-chief, the legati, or lieutenants, the tribuni, or commanders of the legions, and the chief centurion of each legion. In this case, however, all the centurions were summoned, of whom there were sixty in each legion. The word properly signifies the commander of a hundred men, but as the number in a legion varied at different periods from about three thousand to about six thousand, the number in a century would vary likewise from fifty to a hundred.

2. **Ariovistam, etc.** The *oratio obliqua* depending upon the idea of saying implied in *incusavit*. This construction continues through the chapter; and, indeed, it is so common, that further remark upon it will not be necessary.

3. **Officio** = duty.

4. **Aequitate** = fairness.

5. 1. **Amentia** shows itself negatively and passively: *dementia*, positively and energetically. The *amens* is without reason, and either acts not at all, or acts without reason, like the idiot: the *demens*, while he fancies that he is doing right, acts in direct oppo-

Page

68 sition to reason, like the madman. 2. *Furor* denotes mental irritation, ecstasy, as raging : *delirium*, a physical and childish remission of the mental faculties : *rabies*, a half moral condition of a passionate insanity, as frantic. The *furibundus* forgets the bounds of sense, the *delirus* babbles nonsense, the *rabidus* will bite and injure when he can. Död.

6. **Quid . . . vererentur** = what, pray, should they fear?

7. **Sua** = their own : **ipsius** = his; i. e. *Caesar's*.

8. **Factum (esse) periculum** = trial had been made.

9. **Factum** : sc. *periculum*.

69 10. **Servili tumultu** = at the time of the insurrection of the slaves.

11. **Quos** relates to the idea of *servi* contained in *servili*.

12. **Quos tamen** = and yet — them.

13. **Aliquid** = some, somewhat.

14. 1. **Vinco** means to drive an adversary from his place : *supero*, to win a place from an adversary. The *vincens* has more to do with living objects, with enemies : the *superans*, with inanimate objects, with difficulties. 2. *Evinco* denotes especially the exertion and duration of the conflict : *devinco*, its consequence, and the completeness of the victory. 3. *Vinco* means to conquer by fighting : *opprimo*, without fighting, by merely appearing, in consequence of a surprisal, or of a decided superiority of forces. Död.

15. **Neque . . . fecissent** = and had given (them) no opportunity of fighting with him.

16. **Desperantes, dispersos** : sc. *Gallos*.

17. **Ratione et consilio** = by stratagem and craft.

18. **Cui . . . posse** = that not even he himself (*Ariovistus*) expected that our armies could be deceived by that stratagem, for which there had been room against rude and inexperienced men.

19. **In . . . simulationem** = to a pretended anxiety relative to provisions : lit. to the pretence of provisions.

20. **Conferrent** = attributed.

21. **Officio** = ability.

22. **Audientes** = obedient.

23. **Scire . . . convictam** = for he knew that to whomsoever an army has not been obedient to orders, either success has been wanting through (some) mismanagement of an affair, or avarice has been clearly proved (against them), in consequence of the discovery of some base deed.

24. **Innocentiam** = integrity, disinterestedness : opp. to *avaritiam*.

25. **Quod . . . repraesentaturum** = would perform immediately what he was intending to defer to a more distant day. 69

26. **De quarta vigilia.** V. XII. n. 4.

27. **Praetoriam cohortem.** This was the general's body-guard. They were distinguished by double pay and especial privileges. 70

28. **Praecipue.** V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 9.

29. **Maxime** is emphatic, as it stands at the end of the sentence.

CH. XLI. 1. **Decima legio.** The legions were numbered in the order in which they were raised.

2. **Egerunt** (sc. *id*) = (lit.) had this in view, aimed at this. The whole may be rendered, endeavored to excuse themselves to Caesar.

3. **Se, etc.** = saying (implied in *egerunt*) that they, &c.

4. **Dubitasse . . . timuisse :** sc. *de summa belli*.

5. **Summa** = command-in-chief. **Suum** (*esse*) = belonged to them.

6. **Ex aliis** = of all others.

7. **Itinere exquisito, — ut duceret** = the route having been inquired into (and found to be such) that he could lead. *Ut duceret* depends upon *exquisito*; for the phrase in the parenthesis is implied in *exquisito*.

8. **Locis apertis** = through an open country.

CH. XLII. 1. **Postulasset.** V. XXXIV.

2. **Per se** = through his (Caesar's) own means.

3. **Accessisset :** sc. Caesar.

4. **Se ;** i. e. Ariovistus.

5. **Revertor** and **revenio** denote properly only momentary actions; *revertor*, in opp. to *proficiscor*, the turning back; *revenio*, in opp. to *advenio*, the return; whereas *redeo* denotes a more lasting action, which lies between turning back and the return, in opp. to *porro ire*, the journey home. Död.

6. **Petenti** = to him (Caesar) asking; i. e. to his request.

7. **Alia ratione** = on any other terms. 71

8. **Interposita causa** = under any pretext.

9. **Eo** = *in eos* : sc. *equos*.

10. **Quam.** V. III. n. 4.

11. **Ad . . . rescribere** = he was transferring them to the cavalry. The *equites* occupied a more honorable position, and received higher pay, than the *pedites*, or infantry.

CH. XLIII. 1. **Ariovisti et Caesaris.** Instead of these words, many copies have *utrisque*.

Page

71

2. **Ex equis** = on horseback : lit. from their horses.

3. **Quod rex — quod amicus — quod munera.** The repetition of a word at the beginning of successive clauses renders each clause emphatic. The figure is called *anaphora*. V. A. & S., 324, 13.

4. **Munera.** When the Romans conferred the title of king upon any one, it was customary to make him rich presents as a token of their friendship.

5. **Pro . . . officiis** = in consideration of important services of men.

72

6. **Aditum** : sc. *ad senatum*.

7. **Postulandi** : sc. *ea* ; i. e. *praemia*.

8. **Ipsis . . . intercederent** = existed between them (i. e. the Romans) and the Aedui.

9. **Quotiens** : commonly written *quoties*.

10. **In eos** = respecting them ; i. e. to honor them.

11. **Ut** = how.

12. **Ut velit** = to wish. The clause introduced by *ut* explains *consuetudinem*.

13. **Sui** = of their own ; i. e. rights, honors, privileges, &c.

14. **Quod . . . posset** = but who could bear that that should be stripped from them, which they had brought to the friendship of the Roman people ? i. e. which they possessed when they entered into the alliance.

15. **In . . . dederat** = had given in charge.

16. **At** = yet at least.

17. **Quos amplius** = any more.

CH. XLIV. 1. **De . . . praedicavit** = spoke many things boastfully of his own merits.

2. The whole chapter from **transisse** is in indirect discourse. 528 ; 1296 ; 266, 2, for the use of modes.

3. 1. **Sponte** means voluntarily ; whereas *ultra*, in an over ready manner ; so that *sponte* refers to the mind of the agent, *ultra* to the thing itself. *Sponte accusare* means to accuse of one's own accord ; whereas *ultra accusare* means to obtrude one's self into the office of an accuser, when one should be satisfied with not being one's self accused. 2. *Sponte*, from choice, is in opp. to *casu*, or *nécessitate* ; whereas *sua sponte*, quite of one's own accord, in opp. to *rogatus*, *provocatus*, or *invitatus*. 3. *Sponte* and *spontaneus* paint the voluntary action as an act of the understanding : *voluntate* and *voluntarius*, as an act of the will, in opp. to *invite* : *libenter* and *libens*, as an act of feeling, in opp. to *taedio*. Död.

4. **Gallis**; i. e. the *Arverni* and *Sequani*. V. XXXI.

5. Hendiadys for *magna spe magnorum praemiorum*. This figure is the expression of an idea by two nouns connected by a conjunction, instead of a noun and a limiting adjective or genitive.

6. **Ipsis**: sc. *Gallis*.

7. **Omnes . . . civitates**. This is not strictly true: only the Aedui and their allies fought against him.

8. **De . . . recusare**. Caesar had made no such refusal directly, but he had demanded that he should restore the hostages; thereby depriving him of the only means of enforcing the payment of tribute. Hence (as Dr. Schmitz remarks), he says *de stipendio recusare*, and not *stipendium recusare*.

9. **Id**; i. e. *amicitiam populi Romani*. The *id* gives a more general meaning than *eam* would.

10. **Dediticii** = those who have surrendered.

11. **Quod traducat** = with regard to the fact that he is leading over. So *quod diceret* below.

12. **Nisi rogatus** = without being asked.

13. **Defenderet** = has warded it off.

14. **Populum**: sc. *venisse*. A false statement.

15. **Galliae provinciae**. V. I. n. 10.

16. **Sibi**; i. e. Caesar. **Suas**; i. e. Ariovistus.

17. **Hanc Galliam** = this part of Gaul.

18. **E senatus consulto**. Most copies read *a senatu*.

19. **Ipsos**; i. e. *Aeduos*.

20. **Debere . . . habere** = that he ought to suspect that Caesar, under the pretence of friendship (towards, to the Aedui), inasmuch as he has an army in Gaul, has it (there) for the purpose of crushing him (Ariovistus).

21. **Decedat**. The student will notice that the tenses of this speech frequently change from the imperf. to the pres., and *vice versa*: accordingly, the *verbum dicendi* understood, on which the whole depends, must be supposed to be changed from the perf. historical to the pres. historical.

22. **Quod . . . interfecerit** = if, however, he kills him (Caesar). Here the *verbum decendi* must be supposed to be in the present; consequently, what would be the fut. perf. in direct, becomes the perf. sub. in indirect discourse.

23. **Gratum . . . facturum** = he shall do (a thing) pleasing. Caesar had many violent opponents at Rome, who had already become apprehensive of his insatiable ambition

Page

73 24. **Compertum habere.** V. XV. n. 2.

25. **Decessisset.** Now the *verbum dicendi* must be supposed to be changed to the historical perf., since the fut. perf. of the direct has become the pluperf. of the indirect discourse.

74 CH. XLV. 1. **In sententiam** = for this purpose ; i. e. to show why (*quare*).

2. **Et suam, etc.** = and that neither his own custom nor that of the Roman people permitted, &c.

3. **Quibus ignovisset — in provinciam rede-gisset.** A conquered nation was said to be pardoned, when the people were permitted to enjoy their own laws and choose their own rulers : on the contrary it was said to be reduced to a province when they were deprived of their sovereignty, and compelled to pay tribute.

4. **Quam voluisset** = since they (*senatus*) had decreed (lit. willed) that it (*quam*), though conquered in war, should enjoy its own laws.

CH. XLVI. 1. **Facit — recepit — imperavit.** Such changes of tense in the same sentence are not uncommon among the historians ; though the text seems to be quite unsettled in this place : some reading *fecit*, and others *facit* and *recipit*.

2. **Committendum** (sc. *sibi*) = that he should cause, that he should so act. V. XIII. at the end for an example of *committo* followed by *ut*.

3. **Per fidem** = on account of the appearance, or pretence, of faithfulness ; i. e. on the part of Caesar.

4. **In militum** = among the common soldiers.

5. **Qua arrogantia — usus** = with what arrogance : lit. using what arrogance. The subjunctives, *interdixisset*, *fecissent*, *diremisset*, are all in the same construction ; namely, indirect questions : the first two depending upon *qua*, and the last upon *ut* = how.

6. **Omni interdixisset** = had forbidden the Romans the use of all Gaul. *Interdico* is constructed with the acc. and abl., the acc. and dat. (very rare), and, as in the present instance, with the dat. and abl.

75 CH. XLVII. 1. **Velle se — ut constitueret.** The student will notice the twofold construction after *legatos mittit*. This expression implies *saying*, and therefore requires the acc. with the inf. : it also implies *asking*, and accordingly requires *ut* with the subj. V. II. n. 4.

2. **Uti** = (asking) that.

3. 1. **Sermo** denotes a conversation accidentally arising, or at

least carried on without any fixed and serious purpose; whereas *colloquium*, generally a conversation agreed upon for a particular purpose, like a conference. 2. *Sermo* is a natural mode of speaking: *oratio*, a speech premeditated and prepared according to the rules of art. Död.

4. **Visa est** = did not appear good, sufficient.

5. **Pridie diei.** V. XXIII. n. 1.

6. **Quin — conjicerent** = from hurling.

7. **Humanitate** = refinement.

8. **Civitate** = with citizenship.

9. **Qua** : sc. *lingua*. **Multa** = *multum*, frequently, for the most part.

10. **Peccandi — causa** = ground for offending.

11. **Hospitio** = guest-friendship.

12. **An causa** = was it not to act as spies? lit. for the purpose of spying? This must not be considered a simple indirect question. With a single exception, (V. K. § 116, R. 3, and A. & S. § 198, 11, R. [e].) *an* is, in its proper sense, used only in a second, or opposite question, where we use *or*. The question to which it is opposed is often to be supplied by the mind. In the present case, the sentence completed would stand thus: *utrum aliud venirent, an speculandi causa (venirent)?* The *not* in the translation indicates that the answer cannot be doubtful; and this is the sense which the sentence gives when the part omitted is supplied. V. Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 12, and Zumpt, § 353.

CH. XLVIII. 1. **Praeter** = by, or past.

2. **Eum**; i. e. *montem*.

3. **Ut — intercluderet.** This clause explains *eo consilio*.

4. **Fumento commeatuque.** V. XXXIX. n. 1.

5. **Supportaretur** = was on the way; lit. was in the act of being carried, or was carrying. V. XXXI. n. 16.

6. 1. **Continuum** means that which hangs together without break or chasm: *perpetuum*, that which arrives at an end without breaking off before. 2. *Perpetuus*, *sempiternus*, and *aeternus* denote continued duration; but *perpetuus*, relatively, with reference to a definite end, that of life for example; *sempiternus* and *aeternus*, absolutely, with reference to the end of time in general: *sempiternus* means the everlasting, what lasts as long as time itself, and keeps pace with time; *aeternum* (from *aetas*), the eternal, that which outlasts all time, and will be measured by ages, for *Tempus est pars quaedam aeternitatis*. Död.

Page

76 7. **Potestas** = opportunity.

8. **Hoc erat** = was the following, was as follows : referring to the description about to be given.

9. **Singuli singulos** = each horseman one.

10. **Si . . . recipiendum** = if it was necessary to advance farther, or retreat with greater speed than usual.

11. **Ut . . . adaequarent** = that, supported by the manes of the horses, they could keep pace with them : lit. could equal their speed.

CH. XLIX. 1. **Quo.** V. VI. n. 1.

2. **Idoneus** denotes a passive, *aptus* an active fitness for anything. Or, the *idoneus* is fitted by his qualifications, and, through outward circumstances, for any particular destination : the *aptus*, by his worth and adequacy. The *idoneus* is in himself inactive, and suffers himself to be employed for a particular purpose, for which he is qualified : the *aptus* himself engages in the business, because he is adequate to it. Död.

3. **Triplici.** V. XXIV. n. 2.

4. **Aciem** = line, division.

5. **Hominum expedita** = light-armed troops ; i. e. without baggage, and lightly equipped.

6. **Quae copiae** = that these forces.

7. **Auxiliorum.** The auxilia, or auxiliares, were the troops furnished by the foreign states which were in alliance with the Romans.

77 CH. L. 1. **Meridies** denotes noon, as a point of time, which separates the forenoon from the afternoon : *medius dies*, the middle of the day, as a space of time which lies between the morning and evening. Död.

2. **Tum demum** = then at last, then at length : said of things long expected. Hand says, *non antequam Caesar, frustra instructa acie, exercitum in castra reduxisset.*

3. **Proelio** here = in a general battle.

4. **Matres familiae.** "The Germans treated their women with esteem and confidence, consulted them on every occasion of importance, and fondly believed that in their breasts resided a sanctity and wisdom more than human. Some of the interpreters of fate, such as Velleda, in the Batavian war, governed, in the name of the Deity, the fiercest nations of Germany." Gibbon's Rome, V. I. p. 268.

5. **Ex usu esset** = it would be advantageous.

6. **Concessum est** means what is generally allowed, and has

a kindred signification with *licet*, *licitum est*, which mean what is allowed by human laws, whether positive, or sanctioned by custom and usage: *fas est* means what is allowed by Divine laws, whether the precepts of religion, or the clear dictates of the moral sense.

CH. LI. 1. **Alarios** = auxiliaries. The foreign troops that served with the Roman armies were so called, because they were stationed on the *alae*, or wings of the army. V. Smith's Gr. and Rom. Antiq., Art. *Ala*.

2. **Minus multitudine . . . valebat** = had fewer legionary soldiers than the enemy: lit. was less strong in the number of legionary soldiers in comparison with the number of the enemy.

3. **Ad speciem** = for a show.

4. **Tum demum.** V. L. n. 2.

5. **Eo** = *in iis*; i. e. *in rhedis et carris*.

CH. LII. 1. **Singulis . . . quaestorem** = a lieutenant and questor to each legion.

2. **Minime firmam** = weakest.

78

3. **Animum adverterat** = *animadverterat*.

4. **Itaque** = *et ita*.

5. **Procurrerunt** = ran forward; i. e. to meet them.

6. **Spatium**; i. e. of time.

7. **Phalange.** V. XXIV. n. 8.

8. **Impetus . . . exceperunt** = sustained the assaults (i. e. impetuous blows) of the swords.

9. **Complures . . . milites** = many of our soldiers.

10. **Qui — insilirent** = so fearless, so daring, that they leaped upon.

11. **Phalangas.** As the Germans fought *generatim* (by nations), there would be, of course, as many phalanxes as there were nations.

12. **A dextro cornu** = on the right wing; i. e. of the army of the Germans.

13. **Expediitor** = more disengaged.

CH. LIII. 1. **Duae uxores.** Among the ancient Germans polygamy was not in use except among the princes, and among them only for the sake of multiplying their alliances.

2. **Duxerat** = had married.

3. **Trinis catenis** = a threefold chain.

4. **Traheretur.** V. XXXI. n. 16.

5. **In ipsum — incidit** = fell in with Caesar himself.

6. **Calamitate** = by the loss; i. e. the death.

79

79 CH. LIV. 1. **In . . . Galliam.** V. VII. n. 4, and X. n. 9.

2. **Ad . . . agendos** = to hold the courts. To facilitate the administration of justice, each province was divided into a certain number of districts, in each of which the proconsul held a *conventus*, or court. At this court litigant parties applied to the proconsul, who selected a number of judges, generally from among the Romans who resided in the province, to try their causes. The proconsul himself presided at the trials, and pronounced the sentence according to the views of the judges. V. Smith's Gr. & Rom. Antiq., Art. *Conventus*.

BOOK II.

80 CH. I. 1. **Supra demonstravimus.** V. Bk. I. 54.

2. 1. **Saepe** denotes often, in opp. to *semel*, *nonnunquam*, *semper*; whereas *crebro* and *frequenter*, in opp. to *raro*: *crebro*, often, and in quick succession, and rather too often than too seldom; but *frequenter*, often, and not too seldom; for in general *creber* denotes a multifarious assembly, inasmuch as it is dense and crowded; whereas *frequens*, inasmuch as it is numerously attended. Consequently, *frequens* rather implies praise, like *largus*; *creber*, blame, like *spissus*. And *frequentes senatores* denote the senate, when represented as complete; *crebri senatores* as wanting room on account of their number, and forced to sit close. 2. *Frequentare* means to visit a place often, and not neglect it; whereas *celebrare*, to visit it often, and thereby to enliven it, and fill it with festive sounds. Död.

3. **Quam tertiam partem.** Not a third part, mathematically, but one of the three divisions of Gaul made at the beginning of Bk. I. V. I. 1.

4. **Dixeramus**; i. e. *diximus*; but the pluperfect indicates that between the time *when he said it* and the present moment, something took place which is now past. Caesar is very partial to this use of the pluperfect *dixeramus*. V. XXIV. and XXVIII., and IV. 27. Schmitz.

5. **Omni Gallia.** In a restricted sense. Belgic Gaul must be excepted.

6. **Partim qui — partim qui** = a part of whom — others.

7. **Novis imperiis** = a change of government.

8. **Ab nonnullis**: sc. *sollicitarentur*.

9. **Ad . . . facultates** = means for hiring troops.

10. **Regna** = the sovereignty. Plural, because several states are referred to.

11. **Imperio nostro.** V. I. 18, n. 18.

CH. II. 1. **Inita aestate** = in the beginning of summer.

2. **Qui deduceret** = to lead (them).

3. **Incipio** denotes the beginning, in opp. to the state of rest, which precedes and follows: consequently it is in opp. to *cesso* and *desino*, *desisto*, *finio*; whereas *ordior*, in opp. to an advancement: consequently in opp. to *continuo*, and its intransitive *pergo*: lastly, *inchoo*, in opp. to ending and accomplishing: consequently in opp. to *perficio*, *consummo*, *perago*, *absolveo*, &c. *Coepe* refers more to the action which is begun; *incepi*, more to the beginning which has been made. *Coepe* is a sort of auxiliary verb; *incepi* is emphatic; hence *coepe* has an infinitive, *incipio* a substantive for its object. Död.

4. **Dat negotium** = he gives orders.

5. **Uti cognoscant** = to ascertain.

6. **Constanter** = uniformly.

7. **Cogi — conduci** = were raising — was collecting. V. I. 31, n. 16.

8. **Dubitandum . . . proficisceretur** = he thought that he ought not to hesitate to march to them. The construction of *quin* with the sub. after *non dubito*, in the sense of "I do not hesitate," occurs but a few times in Cicero and Caesar. The regular construction is the infinitive. V. Cic. Cat. I. 7, n. 16.

CH. III. 1. **Celeriusque . . . opinione** = and more quickly 81 than any one supposed.

2. **Galliae**; i. e. to Celtic Gaul.

3. **Andocumborium.** The common reading is *Antebrogium*.

4. **Se.** Another *se* must be supplied for the subject of *permittere*. The general rule requires the subject acc., when a personal pronoun, to be expressed; and the omission of *se* as the acc. of the subject (which would be *ego* in direct speech) is frequent only in a long *oratio obliqua* in historians. V. Zumpt, § 605.

5. 1. **Fido** means to trust; *confido*, to trust firmly, both with reference to strength and assistance; whereas *fidem habeo*, to give credit, and *credo*, to place belief; namely, with reference to the good intentions of another. 2. *Fido*, &c. denote trust as a feeling; *committo*, *permitto*, as an action: the *committens* acts in good trust in the power and will of another, whereby he imposes upon him a moral responsibility, to intrust: the *permittens* acts to get rid of the business himself, whereby he imposes at most only a political or juridical responsibility, as to leave to. Död.

6. **Jus** means right, as the authorization of action founded in na-

Page

81 ture on law and custom, and as the aggregate of all binding laws: *lex*, a law, or binding precept of superior authority, for actions of free agents; it is a species of the genus *jus*. Ramsh.

7. **Potuerint**; i. e. the Remi.

8. **Quin consentirent** = from uniting with them (*reliqui Belgae*).

CH. IV. 1. **His**; i. e. the *legati*.

2. **Quantaeque** = and how powerful.

3. **Plerique** means a great many in an absolute sense: *plurimi*, most, in a superlative sense. Död.

82 4. **Propinquitatibus conjuncti** = united by ties of consanguinity and affinity.

5. **Armata milia** = *armatorum milia*.

6. **Sexaginta**: sc. *milia*.

7. **Electa** = picked men.

8. **Suos**; i. e. *Remorum*.

9. **Divitiacum**. Not to be confounded with Divitiacus, the Aeduan.

10. **Potentissimum**: sc. *hominem*, or *regem*.

11. **Quum — tum** = not only — but also.

12. **Summam** = the command-in-chief.

13. **Arbitrari**: sc. *se*; i. e. *legatos Remorum*.

CH. V. 1. **Liberaliterque prosecutus** = having addressed them kindly.

2. **Quanto opere** = *quantopere*. **Magnopere** = earnestly.

3. **Manus distineri** = that the forces of the enemies be kept apart.

4. **Ne configendum sit** = that it may not be necessary to contend.

5. **Neque abesse — cognovit** = and knew that they were not now far distant.

83 6. **Axonam**. V. I. 12, n. 3.

7. **Quae res** = this position.

8. 1. **Fero** means to carry anything portable from one place to another: *porto*, to carry a load. 2. *Fero* and *porto* express only an exterior relation: that of the carrier to his load; whereas *gero*, *gesto*, an interior relation: that of the possessor to his property. Död.

9. **In parte** = on the other side.

10. **Sex cohortibus**. Each legion was divided into ten cohorts. The number in a legion varied, at different periods, from three thousand to six thousand men: in Caesar's time it probably

consisted of about five thousand; and consequently the detachment of Sabinus was about three thousand strong.

11. **Duodeviginti pedum**; i. e. in breadth; though some say depth.

12. **Munire**; sc. *milites*. V. Zumpt, § 617.

CH. VI. 1. **Ex itinere**. V. I. 25, n. 8.

2. **Eadem atque**. V. I. 37, n. 1.

3. **Est haec**. V. I. 48, n. 8.

4. **Testudine facta**. *Testudo* was a name applied to the covering made by a close body of soldiers, who placed their shields over their heads to secure themselves against the darts of the enemy. The shields fitted so closely together as to present one unbroken surface, without any interstices between them, and were also so firm that men could walk upon them, and even horses and chariots be driven over them. A *testudo* was formed either in battle to ward off the arrows and other missiles of the enemy, or, which was more frequently the case, to form a protection to the soldiers when they advanced to the walls or gates of a town, for the purpose of attacking them. Sometimes the shields were disposed in such a way as to make the *testudo* slope. The soldiers in the first line stood upright, those in the second stooped a little, and each line successively was a little lower than the preceding down to the last, when the soldiers rested on one knee. V. Smith's Dict. Gr. and Rom. Antiq., Art. *Testudo*.

CH. VII. 1. **Eo** = therefore, on this account. It may mean thither; viz. to Bibrax; but the former seems preferable.

2. **De . . . nocte** = in the middle of the night. V. I. 12, n. 4.

3. **Numidas — Baleares**. The light-armed troops (*levis armatura*) of the Roman armies consisted, at this time and onward to the downfall of the republic, for the most part, of foreign mercenaries possessing peculiar skill in the use of some national weapon. They were formed into a regular corps under their own officers, and did not enter into the constitution of the legion.

4. **Ab millibus — duobus** = less than two miles off (*ab*). 84 After *ab* supply *iis*; i. e. *castris Caesaris*.

CH. VIII. 1. **Opinionem virtutis** = reputation for valor.

2. **Quotidie . . . periclitabatur** = yet he made attempts daily by skirmishes with the cavalry, (to ascertain) what the enemy could effect by their valor, and what our men had the courage (to do).

3. **Audeo** denotes an enterprise with reference to its danger,

Page

84 and the courage of him who undertakes it; whereas *conor*, with reference to the importance of the enterprise, and the energy of him who undertakes it: lastly, *molior*, with reference to the difficulty of the enterprise, and the exertion required of him who undertakes it. Död.

4. **Adversus** = opposite, facing (the enemy). An adjective agreeing with *collis*.

5. **Tantum — quantum . . . poterat** = as much space (*loci*) as the line drawn up in battle array was able to fill.

6. **Ex . . . habebat** = had steep declivities on both sides: lit. had declivities of side on each part.

7. **In . . . fastigatus** = gently sloping in front.

8. **Tormenta**. These were military engines for throwing stones and other missiles.

9. **Ab . . . pugnantes** = on the sides while fighting.

10. **Eductas instruxerant**. V. I. 25, n. 10.

85 CH. IX. 1. **Si**. V. I. 8, n. 12.

2. **Ut impeditos aggredierentur** = to attack (them) embarrassed (with the difficulties of crossing).

3. **Si minus potuissent** = if they were not able.

4. **Popularentur**: sc. *ut* from the preceding sentence.

CH. X. 1. 1. **Interficio** and **perimo** are the most general expressions for putting to death, in whatever manner, and from whatever motive, *fame*, *veneno*, *suspensio*, *ferro*, *suppliciis*, *dolo*; but *interficio* as a usual, *perimo* as an old, forcible, poetical expression. *Interino* involves the accessory notion of privacy; as to remove out of the way: *neco*, that of injustice, or, at least, cruelty; to murder. 2. *Occido*, *jugulo*, *trucido*, *obtrunco*, *percutio*, denote a sanguinary death-blow: *occido* means by cutting down, especially the business of the soldier, in honorable open battle; *jugulo*, by cutting the throat or neck, or rather by a skilfully directed thrust into the collar-bone, especially the business of the bandit, after the pattern of the gladiator; *obtrunco* means to butcher, massacre, and cut to pieces, after the manner of the awkward murderer; *trucido*, to slaughter as one would a steer, after the manner of the blood-thirsty miscreant, who, without meeting resistance, plays the hero on the defenceless; *percutio*, to execute, as a mere mechanical act, after the manner of the headsman, or other executioner of a sentence of condemnation, or, at least, of a death-warrant. Död.

2. **Circumventos interfecerunt** = surrounded and slew. V. I. 25, n. 10.

3. **Optimum esse, — quemque reverti ; et** (sc. *ut*) — 85
convenirent. V. I. 2, n. 4.

4. **Quorum in fines** = into whosoever territory.

5. **Domesticis . . . frumentariae** = the abundance of pro- 86
visions which they had at home.

6. **Divitiacum . . . appropinquare.** This they were doing in accordance with the request of Caesar. V. V.

7. **His . . . poterat** = it was not possible to persuade these (i. e. the Bellovaci) to stay longer, and not bear aid to their (countrymen at home).

CH. XI. 1. **Secunda vigilia.** V. I. 12, n. 4.

2. **Quum . . . peteret** = since each strove to obtain for himself the foremost place in the route.

3. **Repente** and **subito** denote suddenly : *repens* means sudden, in opp. to *expectatus*, expected ; but *subitus*, in opp. to foreseen, *ante provisus, meditatus, paratus*. *Extemplo* and *e vestigio*, in opp. to delay ; *extemplo*, in a moment, with reference to time ; *e vestigio*, on the spot, with reference to place. *Illico* and *illicet*, in opp. to slowness : *illico* (in *loco*) is used in prose ; *illicet*, by writers of comedy and poets. *Statim* and *protinus*, in opp. to at a future time : *statim*, immediately, in opp. to *deinde, postea* ; *protinus*, forthwith. *Confestim* and *continuo*, in opp. to *ex intervallo*. Död.

4. **Novissimum agmen.** V. I. 15, n. 5.

5. **His** ; i. e. *equitatum*.

6. **Quum . . . ventum erat** = while those in the rear, with whom they had come up.

7. **Priores** : sc. *et* = and the foremost.

8. **In . . . ponerent** = caused their safety to depend upon flight.

9. **Quantum . . . spatium** = as the length of the day allowed : lit. as there was space of day. 87

CH. XII. 1. **Postridie ejus diei.** V. I. 23, n. 1.

2. **Reciperent** = recovered.

3. **Ex itinere.** V. I. 25, n. 8.

4. **Paucis defendentibus** = although but few were defending it.

5. **Vineas agere** = to push forward the *vineae*. *Vinea* was a term applied by the Romans to a roof under which the besiegers of a town protected themselves against darts, stones, fire, and the like, which were thrown by the besieged upon the assailants. V. Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Antiq., Art. *Vinea*.

Page

87 6. **Aggere jacto** = a mound having been thrown up. The *agger* was a mound, usually composed of earth, though sometimes of wood, hurdles, and similar materials, which was raised round a besieged town, and which was gradually increased in breadth and height, till it equalled or overtopped the walls. V. Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Antiq.

7. **Turribus**. Towers were either stationary, or movable: the former were employed to strengthen the fortifications of cities and camps, and also the *agger* formed around a besieged town: the latter were built so far from the besieged place as to be out of the enemy's reach, placed upon wheels (generally six or eight), situated for security inside of the towers, and then pushed up to the walls by men stationed inside of and behind them. They were six, ten, fifteen, and even twenty stories high, and contained slingers, archers, engines of war, scaling-ladders, bridges, missiles, &c.

CH. XIII. 1. **Primis**: sc. *hominibus*.

2. **In . . . accepit** = received the Suessiones on surrender.

3. **Ducit**. V. I. 46, n. 1.

4. **Sese . . . venire** = that they would place themselves under his protection and in his power; i. e. they would surrender at discretion.

CH. XIV. 1. **Eum**; i. e. *Caesarem*.

2. **Facit verba** = speaks.

88 3. **In fide atque amicitia civitatis Aeduae fuisse** = had been faithful and friendly to the Aeduan state: lit. in faithfulness and friendship towards, &c. *Civitatis* is the objective genitive.

4. **Defecisse**: sc. *Bellovacos*.

5. **Principes** = instigators.

6. **Petere, utatur, etc.** V. I. 44, n. 21.

7. **Mansuetudo** is the mildness and magnanimity of a private individual, who does not take vengeance for a mortification suffered, in opp. to *iracundia*; whereas *clementia*, the mercifulness and humanity of the ruler, or the judge, who does not inflict upon the malefactor the punishment which he deserves, in opp. to *crudelitas*. Död.

8. **Amplificaturum (esse)**: sc. *eum*; i. e. *Caesarem*.

CH. XV. 1. **Honoris . . . caussa** = out of respect to Divitiacus and the Aeduians.

2. 1. **Quaero** denotes seeking, in a general sense, as the wish and want to get at something; whereas *scrutor*, *rimor*, *investigo*, and *indago*, involve the accessory notion of taking pains. 2. *Scrutor* and *rimor* means to search for something hidden: *scrutor*, by rummag-

ing, with evident interest and eagerness; *rimor*, by digging for, with 88
evident exertion and skill on the part of the searcher; whereas
investigo and *indago* mean to search after something at a distance;
investigo, like the huntsman, who cautiously follows the visible track
of the wild animal; *indago*, like the hound, which, guided by instinct,
follows the scent. Död.

3. **Patriam virtutem** = the bravery of their fathers.

4. **Confirmare** = they assert.

CH. XVI. 1. 1. **Absum** denotes absence as a local relation, 89
“to be away” from a place; but *desum* denotes an absence by which
a thing is rendered incomplete, and means “to fail,” “to be want-
ing,” in opp. to *sum* and *supersum*. 2. *Desum* denotes a finished,
deficio, a commencing state.

2. **Expectare** = were waiting for.

3. **Conjecisse** = they had hastily conveyed.

4. **Quo** = whither, to which.

CH. XVII. 1. **Eorum perspecta** = our army's mode
of marching in those days having been observed.

2. **Numerum** = quantity.

3. **Neque negotii** = and that there would be no difficulty.

4. **Hanc adoriri** = in attacking this under their loads.
The load (*sarcina*) of a Roman soldier, while on the march, gene-
rally consisted, in addition to his armor, of provisions for at least
fourteen days, sometimes thirty, a saw, hatchet, basket, mattock,
hook, leathern strap, chain, pot, and three or four stakes. The
heavy baggage (*impedimenta*), including camp equipage, provisions,
intrenching tools, &c., was drawn by beasts of burden.

5. **Qua** : sc. *legione*.

6. **Adjuvabat** = it (the circumstance; i. e. the substantive
clause introduced by *quod*) favored.

7. **Qui deferabant** = who brought the intelligence.

8. **Ei student** = apply themselves to this; i. e. the train-
ing of cavalry.

9. **Teneris effecerant** = by cutting into and bending
down young trees, branches sprouting out thickly in a lateral direc-
tion, and intermixed with brambles and thorn-bushes, had caused.
Nervii is the subject of *effecerant*.

10. **Quo** = so that.

CH. XVIII. 1. **Haec**. V. I. 48, n. 8.

2. **Quem locum**. V. I. 6, n. 1.

3. **Adversus contrarius** = facing this and directly op-
posite.

Page

90 4. **Infimus posset** = the bottom (of the hill was) open and clear, (but) on the upper part it was (so) covered with woods, that nothing could be distinctly seen within (them). The common reading is *infima*.

5. **Secundum equitum** = along the river a few guards of horse.

CH. XIX. 1. **Aliter detulerant** = was otherwise than the Belgae had announced to the Nervii.

2. **Expeditas** = without baggage ; i. e. unencumbered by the load of baggage which each soldier was accustomed to bear. V. XVII. n. 4.

3. **Silva**. The whole, of which *silvas* above are the parts.

4. **Quem aperta** = as far as the plain and open ground. Schmitz takes *porrecta* for a substantive, on account of its position : Hinzpeter and Andrews reject *ac*.

5. **Cedentes** : sc. *eos* ; i. e. *hostium equitatum*.

6. **Quod convenerat** = which had been agreed upon between them as the time for joining battle.

91 7. **Ita confirmaverant** = just as they had stationed the line and the ranks within the woods, and had themselves encouraged each other (to do).

8. **His** ; i. e. *nostris equitibus*.

9. **In nostris** = close to us.

10. **Adverso colle** = up the hill.

CH. XX. 1. **Vexillum**. A red flag hoisted upon the general's tent as a signal for marching, or making ready for battle.

2. **Signum tuba**. The signal to call the soldiers together.

3. **Agger** = materials for a mound.

4. **Signum** = the watchword.

5. **Successus** = the near and rapid approach.

6. **Quid oporteret** : the object acc. of *praescribere* and *deceri*.

7. **Singulisque legionibus** = and from their respective legions.

8. **Nisi castris** = until the camp was fortified.

9. **Hi** ; i. e. *legati*.

10. **Videbantur** = seemed proper (to them).

CH. XXI. 1. **Quam decucurrit** ; i. e. *in eam partem decucurrit, quam fors obtulit*.

2. **Non oratione — quam retinerent** = in a speech not longer than was necessary to remind them of their former valor : lit. than that they might retain the remembrance of, &c.

3 **Neve** (*neu*) (= and not) is properly used only after *ut*, *ne*, *quod* and *ut ne*.

4. **Quo** = whither.

5. **Pugnantibus** : sc. *uis*.

6. **Insignia**. V. I. 22, n. 3.

7. **Tegimenta**. The shields were covered while on the march, to keep them bright.

8. **In . . . suis** = while seeking his own.

CH. XXII. 1. **Diversis . . . resisterent** = the legions being separated, some offered resistance to the enemy in one place, and others in another.

2. 1. **Angustus** and **arctus** relate to space itself, and to the proximity of its enclosing limits : *densus* and *spissus*, to things existing in space, and to their proximity to one another. 2. The *angustum* is bounded only by lines, and forms mostly a small oblong, opp. to *latus* : the *arctum* is fenced in by lists, walls, or mounds, and forms mostly a square or circle, and so forth, close, in opp. to *laxus*. 3. *Densus* denotes objects only as pressed near to one another, and without distinguishable gaps, in opp. to *rarus* : *spissus*, as pressed close to one another, and without any spaces between, in opp. to *solutus*, loose. By *densus* is principally meant the rich abundance of objects, which have necessarily not room to receive, and keep them far asunder : by *spissus*, the want of empty space, from all the spaces between objects being filled up, owing to their being crowded together. Död.

3. **Prospectus impediretur** = the view was obstructed.

4. **Certa** = with certainty.

5. **Collocari** : sc. *poterant*.

6. **Provideri** : sc. *poterat*.

7. **Administrari** = be given.

CH. XXIII. 1. **Cursu . . . exanimatos** = breathless from running and weariness.

2. **His . . . obvenerat** = this part (i. e. Atrebatas) had fallen to their lot.

3. **Ipsi** ; i. e. *Legionis nonae et decimae milites*.

4. **Diversae . . . legiones** = two other legions.

5. **Ex . . . superiore** = from the higher ground. Construe *quod* with *profligatis*.

6. **Nudatis** : sc. *defensoribus*. The ninth and tenth legions, which had been stationed on the left of the camp, had pursued the Atrebatas across the river ; and the eighth and eleventh, which had

Page

93 occupied the position in front, were fighting with the Veromandui on the bank of the river.

7. **Confertissimo agmine.** V. I. 24, n. 7.

8. **Aperto latere** = on their unprotected flank. This would be the right flank of the twelfth legion, and the left of the seventh; for as the twelfth stood on the extreme right (*in dextro cornu*), and the seventh not far from it (*non magno ab ea intervallo*), we must suppose the seventh to be on the left of the twelfth, and flanked by the eighth and eleventh, which must have occupied the centre in front of the camp. The withdrawal of these last to pursue the Veromandui would leave the left flank of the seventh legion exposed to the attack of the Nervii.

CH. XXIV. 1. **Dixeram.** V. XIX. For pluperfect, v. I. n. 4.

2. **Adversis** = in front, facing (them).

3. **Ab . . . porta** = from the deciman gate. A Roman camp had four gates: the *porta principalis dextra* and the *porta principalis sinistra* at the two extremities of the wide street called *principia*; the *porta praetoria*, so called from being situated on that side of the camp nearest to the *praetorium*, or general's tent; and the *porta decumana*, so called from being situated on that end where the tenth *turmae* and the tenth *maniples* of each division were quartered. The *porta decumana* was the main entrance, and was situated on the side of the camp most remote from the enemy.

4. **Treviri** = Trevirian: here an adjective.

5. **Quorum . . . singularis** = whose reputation for valor is very high among the Gauls.

6. **Diversos dissipatosque** = separated and scattered.

7. **Contenderunt** agrees with *equites Treviri*.

CH. XXV. 1. **Ab . . . cohortatione.** Where he was in the 21st chap. In the transactions of the 22d, 23d, and 24th chapters, Caesar had no part.

2. **Suos urgeri**: depending upon *vidit*.

3. **Signisque . . . milites** = and that the soldiers of the twelfth legion being crowded thickly together in consequence of the standards having been brought together.

94 4. **Omnibus centurionibus.** Each legion was divided into ten cohorts, each cohort into three *maniples*, each *maniple* into two *centuries*; there would, therefore, be sixty *centuries* in a legion, and six in a cohort. The commanding officer of a *century* was called a *centurion*.

5. **Primipilo.** The legion was also divided into three divisions, called *hastati*, *principes*, and *triarii*. The *triarii* formed the third or rear line of the legion, and consisted of veteran soldiers. The *primipilus* was the first centurion of the first maniple of the *triarii*, and consequently was the chief centurion of the legion. He bore the *aquila*, or principal standard of the legion, had a seat with the consul and tribunes in the council of war, and had the same pay as the *equites*.

6. 1. **Fero** represents the bearing, only with reference to the burden which is borne, altogether objectively; whereas *tolero*, *perfero*, and *patior*, *perpetior*, with subjective reference to the state of mind of the person bearing: the *tolerans* and *perferens* bear their burden without sinking under it, with strength and self-control, synonymously with *sustinens*, sustaining: the *patiens* and *perpetiens*, without striving to get rid of it, with willingness and resignation, enduring it, synonymously with *sinens*. *Fero* and *tolero* have only a noun for their object, but *patior* also an infinitive. 2. *Perfero* is of higher import than *tolero*, as *perpetior* is of higher import than *patior*, to endure heroically and patiently. 3. *Tolero* means to keep up under a burden, and not sink down; but *sustineo* means to keep up the burden, and not let it sink. 4. *Patior* denotes an intellectual permission, no opposition being made, like to let happen; whereas *sino* denotes a material permission, not to hold anything fast, nor otherwise to hinder, to leave free. *Patior* has, in construction, the action itself for its object, and governs an infinitive: *sino*, the person acting, and is in construction with *ut*. 5. *Sustineo* means to hold up, in a general sense; whereas *sustento*, to hold up with trouble and difficulty. Död.

7. **Ab novissimis** = in the rear.

8. **Desertos**; i. e. *a ducibus*. Their officers had been killed, and they no longer had any to urge them on to the combat.

9. **Neque — et.** A negative sentence with *neque* (*nec*) is often followed by an affirmative one with *et* or *que*. The notion introduced by *et*, *que*, is often the stronger opposite notion to that which is rejected. The force may often be given by *not — but rather*. Arnold.

10. **Subeuntes intermittere** = did not (*neque*) cease advancing.

11. **Uni milito detracto** = having been taken from a soldier. The dat. of disadvantage.

12. **Processit.** The subject is *Caesar*, the first word in the chapter.

Page

94 13. **Signa . . . laxare** = to advance and extend the maniples.14. **Etiam . . . rebus** = even in his greatest danger.CH. XXVI. 1. **Conversa . . . inferrent**. V. I. 25, n. 10.

The movement consisted in putting the legions back to back: thus forming a double front, and each covering the rear of the other.

2. **Aversi** = in their rear.3. **Cursu incitato** = having quickened their pace.95 4. **Qui** relates to *legionem*, but agrees in gender and number with the noun *mīlites* implied in it.5. **Loco** = condition.6. **Versaretur** = were.

7. **Nihil . . . fecerunt** = made all the haste they could: lit. caused nothing (to be) left by them in regard to speed.

CH. XXVII. 1. **Horum**; i. e. *decimae legionis*.

2. **Omnibus . . . praferrent** = in every quarter of the fight thrust themselves before the legionary soldiers; i. e. endeavored to surpass them in deeds of valor.

3. **Primi** = the foremost.

4. **His**; i. e. those who had stood upon, and fought from, the bodies of their fallen countrymen.

5. **Ut ex tumulo** = as from an eminence.

6. **Ut . . . ausos esse** = so that it ought to be concluded that men of so great valor did not without reason dare.

7. **Quae facilia** = these things easy. **Redegerat** = *re-diderat*.

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Dixeramus**. V. I. n. 4.2. **Nihil (esse) impeditum** = that nothing was a hinderance.96 CH. XXIX. 1. **Quod . . . haberet** = while it had on all sides round about very high rocks and commanding views (of the country below).

2. 1. *Saxum*, *rupes*, and *cautes*, are greater; *lapis*, *calx*, and *scrupus*, smaller masses of stone. 2. *Saxa* are greater masses of stone, in whatever form: *rupes* and *petrae* are steep and high, like rocks, and therefore difficult to climb: *cautes* and *scopuli* are rough and pointed, like crags, and therefore threaten danger: the *cautes* are smaller, and also not visible in the water, and therefore deceitful: the *scopuli* jutting upwards, threaten and announce danger. 3. *Lapis* is the most general expression, and denotes the stone only as a material substance, without regard to its form. Död.

3. **Ducentorum pedum** limits *aditus*.4. **Quem locum**: referring to *aditus*.

5. **Agere** = to drive : referring to their cattle.

6. **Una** : sc. *cum impedimentis*.

7. **Eorum obitum** = their overthrow ; i. e. of the Cimbri and Teutoni by C. Marius.

8. **Quum alias bellum** (*finitimis*) **inferrent, alias** (*bellum sibi a finitimis*) **illatum defenderent.**

CH. XXX. 1. **Pedum** : sc. *in altitudinem*.

2. **Vineis actis.** V. XII. n. 5.

3. **Aggere.** V. XII. n. 6.

4. **Turrim.** V. XII. n. 7.

5. **Quo** = (asking) for what purpose. The narrative to the end 97 of the chapter depends upon the idea of *saying*, implied in *increpitare*.

6. **Ab** = from (them) : sc. *se*.

CH. XXXI. 1. **Moveri** = was moving ; i. e. the tower.

2. **Qui** is the subject of *dixerunt*.

3. **Existimare** : sc. *se*. V. III. n. 4. The sentence from *non* to *possent* depends upon *locuti*, and is explanatory of *hunc modum*.

4. **Deprecari** means, properly, to avert something by praying, to pray that something will not take place ; therefore *unum deprecari* = prayed that he would not do one thing. The clause, *ne se armis despoliaret*, explains *unum*.

5. **Pro** = conformably to.

6. **Audirent.** The subj. refers the statement to the mind of the legati : = they heard of, as they said.

7. **Sibi praestare** = it would be better for them.

8. **His** ; i. e. *finitimis*.

CH. XXXII. 1. **Aries.** This engine consisted of a large beam, 80, 100, or even 120 feet in length, made of the trunk of a tree, especially of a fir or an ash. To one end was fastened a mass of bronze or iron, which resembled in its form the head of a ram. A hundred men, or even a greater number, were sometimes employed to strike with it. Josephus says, that there was no tower so strong, no wall so thick, as to resist the force of this machine, if its blows were continued long enough. V. Smith's Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Antiq.

2. **In Nerviiis** = in the case of the Nervii. V. XXVIII.

3. **Facere.** "It is here the imperfect ; 'they were doing' ; i. e. 'would immediately do' ; and indicative of the most prompt and ready obedience." Andrews.

CH. XXXIII. 1. **Aut denique** = or at least, or at all events. 98

2. **Pellibus induxerant** = had covered with skins.

Page

98

3. **Ut — pugnari debuit** = as it ought to be fought; i. e. as it would be reasonable to suppose that brave men would fight under the circumstances.

4. **Ad.** V. I. 4, n. 6.

5. **Postridie ejus diei.** V. I. 23, n. 1.

6. **Sectionem — universam** = all the spoils. They consisted of all kinds of movable goods, and of men. They were first sold in the lump to purchasers, who afterwards retailed them in small quantities. It is with reference to this sale that the word *sectio* is used; which means literally a dividing, a parcelling out.

CH. XXXIV. 1. **Oceanum.** The Atlantic.

2. **In . . . Romani** = to a surrender and to the power of the Roman people. Most editions read *ditionem*.

CH. XXXV. 1. **Incolerent.** The idea here suggested by the subj. is, that *legati* were sent *even by such* nations as dwelt, &c.; i. e. although they dwelt beyond the Rhine, and had no cause to fear, yet they sent ambassadors.

99 2. **Inita proxima aestate** = in the beginning of the next summer.

3. **Dies quindecim supplicatio** = a thanksgiving of fifteen days.

BOOK III.

CH. I. 1. **Quo** : sc. *iinere*.

2. **Magnisque cum portoriis** = and with heavy imposts. *Portoria* signified first, duties levied upon imported and exported goods, but was afterwards extended to mean duties raised upon goods for being carried through a country or over a bridge. In the latter sense it is used here.

100 3. **Hic** : sc. *vicus*.

4. **Eum locum** ; i. e. the part assigned to the cohorts.

CH. II. 1. **Transissent** = had passed, elapsed.

2. **Eo** ; i. e. *in hiberna*.

3. **Id** refers to what precedes, and is still further explained by the clause, *ut — caperent*.

4. **Legionem, neque eam plenissimam** = a (one) legion, and that not very full. The cause is immediately assigned; viz. *delectis cohortibus duabus*, &c. The legion was said to be *plenissima*, when it contained the full complement of officers and men prescribed

by the law of the time. The number was different at different 100 periods.

5. **Decurrerent** = should run down.

6. **Accedebat** = an additional reason was : lit. it was added to (this).

7. **Nomine** = on account of, for the sake of, for.

8. **Sibi . . . habebant** = they were fully persuaded.

CH. III. 1. **Opus . . . munitionesque.** Hendiadys for 101 *opus hibernorum muniendorum*.

2. **Commeatu.** V. I. 39, n. 1.

3. **Satis . . . provisum** = had sufficient provision been made.

4. **Neque subsidio veniri** (sc. *posset*) = neither could aid come : lit. neither could it be come for aid (by their countrymen).

5. **Ad . . . contenderent** = they should hasten to seek safety.

6. **Bei . . . experiri** = to try the issue of the affair.

CH. IV. 1. **His . . . administrandis** = for arranging and executing those things.

2. **Integris viribus** = while their strength was fresh.

3. **Hoc superari** = in this they were surpassed ; i. e. the enemy had the advantage over them.

4. **Excedebant** = kept retiring.

5. **Alii** = (while) others.

6. **Defesso** : sc. *militi*.

7. **Sui recipiendi** = of recovering himself.

CH. V. 1. **Nostris.** The dative with *deficio* is very rare, and mostly poetical.

2. **Ad . . . casum** = to the last extremity.

3. **Primipili.** V. II. 25, n. 5.

4. **Unam spem** = the only hope.

5. **Extremum auxilium** = the last resource.

6. **Certiores facit** = he orders : lit. he informs.

CH. VI. 1. **Quod jussi sunt.** *Jubeo* may be properly considered one of the verbs, which, in the active voice, take two accusatives : the acc. of the thing being expressed by the infinitive. Accordingly, like those verbs, it may have a personal passive with the acc. of the thing remaining. *Quod*, which is here equivalent to *quod facere*, is in the acc. and governed by *jussi sunt* in accordance with this principle. V. Z. § 607, and Schmitz, § 375.

2. **Sui colligendi.** The rule for the agreement of the gerundive with its noun is here violated. *Sui* is plural. The construction is an unusual one, instead of *se colligendi*. V. Z. § 660.

Page

102 3. **Circumventos interficiunt** = surround and kill.4. **Alio — consilio** = with one view. Probably to enjoy peace and recruit his men.5. **Aliis . . . rebus** = (and) had met different things (from this). *Et* is commonly omitted before *alius*, *reliquus*, and *cetera*.103 CH. VII. 1. **Existimaret — profectus esset**. Observe the change of tense: "was thinking," action continued — "had set out," action completed.2. **Ita** = on this account.3. **Haec**. V. I. 48, n. 8.4. **Mare Oceanum** = the ocean. *Oceanum* is here used adjectively, and is appended to *mare* to distinguish it from the Mediterranean.5. **Praefecti**. By *praefecti militum* are here meant officers of the allies of the same rank as the *tribuni militum* of the Roman legions. They were the chief officers of the legions; and as each Roman legion had six *tribuni militum*, so each legion of the allies had six *praefecti militum*.CH. VIII. 1. **Soleo** is used of events and of actions, to be used; whereas *consuesco* only of an action, with reference to a person, to be wont. Död.2. **In . . . aperto** = in a violent and open sea. *In* has here a causal force; and the passage may be freely rendered, "as the open sea is impetuous, and there are but few harbors," &c.3. **Acturos**: sc. *se*.104 4. **Suos — sibi**: referring to different subjects. In *oratio recta* it would be: "If you wish to receive your (*tuos*) men, send hostages to us (*nobis*)."CH. IX. 1. **Institui** = to be procured.2. **Quum . . . potuit** = as soon as the time of year permitted.3. **Cognito . . . facti** = being apprised by the knowledge of Caesar's approach (of what they might expect); i. e. they learned by Caesar's arrival that they should have him also to contend with, and not Crassus alone.4. **Simul** = and also. *Simul* alone adds a less weighty reason to one already stated. A.5. **Quantum . . . admisissent** = how great a crime they had committed against themselves. *Admitto* expresses rather the moral liability incurred freely; while *committo* designates only the overt act, punishable by civil law.6. **Legatos — retentos . . . coniectos** is in apposition with

facinus, and = the retaining of the ambassadors, and casting them into prison. Lit. the ambassadors retained and cast into prison by them. 104

7. **Pro** = in proportion to.

8. **Hoc majore spe** = their hope (of success) being greater on this account.

9. **Navigationem impeditam** = access by sea was embarrassed.

10. **Ac jam** = and besides

11. **Aliam . . . atque** = different from (what it was).

12. **In concluso mari**; i. e. the Mediterranean.

13. **Naves — quam . . . possunt** = as many ships as possible.

14. **Socios sibi — adsciscunt.** V. I. 5, n. 10.

CH. X. 1. **Hae** = such; i. e. the difficulties just mentioned in the preceding chapter. 105

2. **Multa** = many considerations.

3. **Injuriae, etc.** The *equitum Romanorum* here mentioned are the *legati* of the preceding chapter, who were of the equestrian order. The wrong done them consisted mainly in their detention as public officials; though personal injuries are not necessarily excluded.

4. **Rebellio — defectio.** The former means the renewal of hostilities; the latter, merely a revolt, a refusal to obey established authority.

5. **In primis** = among the first; i. e. among the first considerations that led him to prosecute the war, was the one, that other nations might not, by seeing these go unpunished, be encouraged to revolt. The substantive clause, **ne . . . arbitrarentur**, is, like *injuriae, rebellio, &c.*, in app. with *multa*.

6. **Parte**: sc. *Galliae*.

7. **Novis rebus** = political changes, revolutions.

8. **Autem.** V. I. 2, n. 15.

9. **Natura** = naturally.

CH. XI. 1. **Cohortibus . . . duodecim**; i. e. one legion and two cohorts. V. II. 5, n. 10.

2. **Galliam**; i. e. Celtic Gaul.

3. **Qui . . . curet** = to see that those forces (i. e. the *Unelli, &c.*) be prevented from uniting (with the rest). *Eam manum* = *eorum manum*.

4. **Puer**, in a wider sense, is the man in his dependent years, so long as he neither can be, nor is, the father of a family, a young

Page

105 person, in three periods; as *infans*, from his first year till he is seven; as *puer*, in a narrower sense, from his seventh year till he is sixteen; as commencing *adolescens*, a youngster, from his sixteenth year. *Juvenis*, in a wider sense, is as long as he remains in his years of greatest strength, from about the time of his being of age to the first appearances of advanced age, as the young man, which also may be divided into three periods; as ceasing to be *adolescens*, from his eighteenth year; as *juvenis*, in a narrower sense, from his four-and-twentieth year; as beginning to be *vir*, from his thirtieth year. *Maturus* is the man in his ripest years, when the wild fire of youth has evaporated, and may be divided into three periods; as ceasing to be *vir* from his fortieth year; as *vetus*, from his fiftieth year; as *senex*, from his sixtieth year. Död.

106 CH. XII. 1. **Se . . . incitavisset** = the tide had rushed in.

2. **Duodecim.** Some read *viginti quatuor*, but without manuscript authority. From high water to high water again, is, in most places, about twelve hours; so that, although it is not true that high water happens twice every twelve hours, yet it is true that there may be high water twice *within the space* of twelve hours.

3. **Minuente aestu** : sc. *se* : = when the tide ebbed.

4. **Utraque re** = by both causes; i. e. the ebbing and flowing of the tide.

5. **Operis** : referring to *aggere ac molibus* below.

6. **His** ; i. e. *aggere* and *molibus*.

7. **Cujus rei** = *quarum* : sc. *navium*.

8. **Baris . . . portibus** = as there were few and almost no harbors.

CH. XIII. 1. **Namque ipsorum.** *Namque* is explanatory of the last sentence of the preceding chapter; and *ipsorum* is used to contrast strongly the ships here spoken of with the *nostrae naves* above.

2. **Navium** : sc. *carinae*.

3. **Excipere** = to meet, withstand. A personification.

4. **Ad . . . perferendam** = for bearing any violence and injury whatever. *Vis* and *contumelia*, which, properly, can proceed only from persons, are here applied to the sea : the personification continuing from the preceding sentence.

5. **Transtra** = rowers' benches.

6. **Digiti pollicis crassitudine** = of the thickness of the thumb. *Pollicis* is here to be regarded as an adjective, and an attributive of *digitum*, *digitum pollicis* as an attributive of *crassitudine*, and

digiti pollicis crassitudine as an attributive of *clavis*. Instead of an adjective agreeing with it according to the rule (K. 88, 9), *crassitudine* has here an attributive genitive limiting it, which is logically the same thing. This construction is especially common with the compound attributive *ejusmodi* (*hujusmodi*). See beginning of preceding chapter, where *ejusmodi* (= *ejus modi*) limits, or is the attributive of, *situs*, according to the rule cited above. Also below: *congressus erat ejusmodi*. V. A. & S. 211, R. 6, (1).

7. **Pelles** — **alutaeque . . . confectae** = raw hides and thinly dressed leather.

8. **Hae** = these (were used); i. e. *pelles* and *alutae*.

107

9. **Satis commode** = with sufficient ease.

10. **Cum . . . erat** = the meeting of our fleet with these ships was of such a nature.

11. **Una** = sola

12. **Praestaret**: sc. *classis*.

13. **Reliqua** = (while) all other things. V. VI. n. 5.

14. **Pro** = considering.

15. **Illis**: sc. *navibus*.

16. **Rostro**. The *rostrum*, or beak, consisted of a beam just below the prow, and projecting a little above the keel, to which were attached sharp and pointed irons, or the head of a ram and the like. It was used for the purpose of attacking another vessel, and of breaking in its sides.

17. **Copulis** = by grappling-irons.

18. **Casus** = chance, danger.

CH. XIV. 1. 1. **Frustra** means in vain, with reference to the subject, whose expectations and calculations have been disappointed; whereas *nequidquam*, (that is, *in nequidquam*, *in nihil*), to no purpose, refers to the nullity in which the thing has ended. 2. Hence *frustra*, used adjectively, refers to the person; whereas *irritus*, the actual adjective, refers to the thing. 3. *Frustra* and *nequidquam* denote merely a failure, without imputing a fault; whereas *incassum* involves the accessory notion of a want of consideration, by which the failure might have been calculated upon, and foreseen, as in attempting anything manifestly or proverbially impossible. Död.

2. **Reprimi**: sc. *posse*.

3. **Neque . . . posse** = and that no injury could be done to them, they could not be injured.

4. **Expectandam**: sc. *esse* and *sibi*.

5. **Omni . . . armorum** = with every kind of equipment.

Page

107 *Arma* here refers to the tackle of a ship; such as mast, sails, rudder, ropes, &c.

6. **Quam insisterent** = what mode of fighting they should follow.

7. **Turribus has** = moreover, although towers were raised, yet even these. The abl. abs. is often equivalent to a subordinate clause introduced by *quamquam*, *etiamsi*, &c. Towers were erected on ships, in order that engines might be placed on them for hurling missiles at the enemy.

108 8. **Falces praeacutae** = hooks with the edges sharpened towards the points.

9. **Non falcium** = the form being not unlike that of mural hooks. Sc. *formae*. The *murales falces* were hooks fastened to the ends of long poles, or beams, and used for pulling down the walls of besieged towns, or dragging down their defenders.

10. **Armamentis** = rigging.

11. **Paullo fortius** = a little braver than usual.

CH. XV. 1. **Ac** = and even.

2. **Transcendere in** = to board.

3. **Hora quarta**. Answering to about our ten o'clock in the morning.

CH. XVI. 1. **Quum — tum** = as — so also

2. **Navium fuerat** = whatever shipping they had: lit. what of ships there had been anywhere (to them).

109 3. **Reliqui**; i. e. the persons, here contrasted with ships.

4. **Eo — quo** = for this reason — that.

5. **Sub corona vendidit** = he sold as slaves.

CH. XVII. 1. **Quintus Titurius Sabinus**. V. Chap. XI.

2. **Magnasque copias**; i. e. *ingens frumenti ac commeatus copia*.

3. **Atque** = and what is more. *Atque* is an *emphatic copulative* particle; and must therefore *not* be used to add a *less important* notion to a more important one, but either a notion of *at least equal* importance, especially a nearly synonymous one, or a notion of *greater importance*. A.

4. **His paucis diebus** = within these few days; i. e. the time it had taken Sabinus to reach the Unelli.

5. **Aulerci Eburovicès**: one people. There were three branches of the *Aulerci*, of which one was the *Aurlerci Eburovices*.

6. **Nolebant**: sc. *senatores*, which is implied in *senatu*.

7. **Omnibus rebus** = in every respect: lit. in all things.

8. **Duum.** A second form of the gen. of *duo* and the regular one in compounds; as *duumvir*; but is frequently used, also, in connection with *milium*. Z.

9. **Nomnihil carperetur** = was reviled somewhat, to some extent.

10. **Opinionem timoris**; i. e. the opinion which the enemy entertained of his fear.

11. **Eo absente**; i. e. Caesar.

12. **Legato dimicandum** = that a battle should be fought by a lieutenant.

CH. XVIII. 1. **Neque . . . educat** = and that it is not farther off than on the next night that Sabinus intends to lead out his army from the camp secretly.

2. **Ad . . . oportere** = that they ought to march to the camp.

3. **Spes . . . belli.** They had not yet heard of the result of this war.

4. **Quod . . . credunt.** A general reflection; very few of which are found in Caesar.

5. **Laeti . . . victoria** = pleased as with certain victory.

6. **Quibus** = in order that with them.

CH. XIX. 1. **Cursu** = speed.

2. **Quam . . . spatii.** V. I. 3, n. 4.

3. **Qui . . . evaserant** = who had got away from the flight. 111

4. **Animus** is courage, *mens*, mind, the thinking faculty.

5. **Mollis . . . resistens** = weak, and by no means capable of making resistance.

CH. XX. 1. **In Aquitaniam.** V. Chap. XI.

2. **Ante dictum est.** V. I. 1.

3. **Ex . . . aestimanda** = is to be reckoned as a third part of Gaul: lit. is to be estimated according to the third part (which is fixed upon as a standard).

4. **Quum.** A repetition of the first *quum*, on account of the parenthetical clause which intervenes. This repetition is called *epanalepsis*. It may be translated *and*.

5. **Paucis ante annis.** Allusion is probably made to the war with Sertorius, which was concluded twenty-seven years before.

6. **Civitates** = cities.

7. **Ostendo** means to show as far as one makes something observable, lets it be seen, and does not keep it secret: *monstro* means to show, as far as one imparts information thereby: lastly, *declaro*, to make evident, as far as one makes a thing clear, and dispels doubt. Död.

Page

111 CH. XXI. 1. **Imperatore** ; i. e. Caesar.112 2. **Vincas**. V. II. 12, n. 5.3. **Turres**. V. II. 12, n. 7.

4. **Cuniculis**. The *cuniculus* was a mine or subterraneous passage, so called from its resemblance to the burrowing of a rabbit. The object of the *cuniculus* was the destruction of a mound or fortification, by removing the earth from beneath it, and thus causing it to be overturned.

5. **Cujus rei** = in which art ; i. e. the art of applying the *cuniculus*.

6. **Structurae**. Most copies have *securae*.

CH. XXII. 1. **Cum . . . devotis** = with six hundred faithful followers.

2. **Cum his** : repeated for the sake of perspicuity after the long parenthesis which precedes : *epanalepsis*. V. XX. n. 4.

3. **Tamen** = nevertheless ; i. e. although he tried to effect his escape, yet (*tamen*) he obtained, &c.

CH. XXIII. 1. **Et . . . manu** = both by its natural situation and by the hand of man ; i. e. by nature and art.

2. **Quibus . . . erat** = after they had come thither. *Ventum erat* : sc. a Romanis. *Quibus* = *postquam*. V. IV. c. 18.

113 3. **Magna cum auctoritate** = with great confidence and energy.

4. **Omnes annos** = during all the years (he had been in Spain).

5. **Consuetudine** = following the custom. These things they had learned under Sertorius.

6. **Capere** = to choose, select.

7. **Instituunt** = begin.

8. **Quod ubi** = when therefore.

9. **In dies** = every day.

10. **Cunctandum** : sc. *sibi esse*.

11. **Quin pugna decertaret** = to contend in battle.

12. **Pugnae** ; i. e. *ad pugnam*.

CH. XXIV. 1. **Duplici** = in two lines. The usual arrangement was three lines (*triplici acie*) with the auxiliaries on the wings ; but here, probably because his number was so small, and he had so little confidence in the auxiliaries, Crassus makes an entire change in the arrangement : forming two lines only, and putting the auxiliaries in the centre.

2. **Sese recipere** = to retreat.

3. **Impeditos . . . cogitabant** = they intended to attack

them (*Romanos*) embarrassed on their march, and of weaker courage 114
under their packs; i. e. of weaker courage *because* they were under
their packs. The common text has *inferiores animo*. *Sarcinas*.
V. II. 17, n. 4. *Infirmiore animo* is an attributive of *Romanos*
understood.

4. **Quum effecissent** = as the too timid enemy by their
delay and by the opinion (which, by their delay, they had created
among the Romans) had rendered our soldiers more eager to fight.

5. **Expectari iretur** = that they ought not to delay
longer to go to the camp: lit. that it was not proper that it should
be waited longer, that they should not go to the camp.

CH. XXV. 1. **Opinionem pignantium** = opinion (i. e. 114
on the part of the enemy) that they were fighting: lit. opinion of
them fighting.

2. **Ex loco superiore**: i. e. *ex vallo munitionibusque*.

3. **Ab** = at. V. II. 24, n. 3.

CH. XXVI. 1. **Praefectos**; i. e. commanders of the cavalry
of the same rank as the *tribuni militum*. V. VII. n. 5.

2. **Intritae** = not exhausted.

3. **Eas munitiones**: alluding to the fortifications near the
deciman gate.

4. **Prius — quam videri — posset** = before it could
plainly be seen by them. *Priusquam* and *antequam* are often
separated by a clause. In translating, they should be united, and
construed with the clause with which the *quam* stands.

5. **Multa nocte** = late at night. V. I. 22 and 26.

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Longe Galli** = in a far different way 115
from the other Gauls.

2. **Continentes** = neighboring, contiguous.

3. **Impeditioribus locis** = amid the more intricate parts.

CH. XXIX. 1. **Reliquis diebus** = in the remaining days
(i. e. of summer) in succession.

2. **Ab latere** = on the side.

3. **Conversam ad hostem** = facing the enemy.

4. **Confecto** = cleared.

5. **Silvas** = the parts of the forest. The plural of this word is 116
used in this sense throughout this and the preceding chapter.

6. **Sub possent** = could not be kept under their skins;
i. e. in their tents, which were covered with skins.

BOOK IV.

Page

116 CH. I. 1. **Hieme, qui fuit annus**; i. e. *hieme ejus anni, qui fuit annus*. The time here mentioned was the winter of 56 and 55 B. C.

2. **Cn. Pompeio . . . consulibus** = when Cneius Pompeius and Marcus Crassus were consuls.

3. **Germani** = a people of Germany.

4. **Quo** = *in quod*.

5. **Exagitati** = harassed.

117 6. **Dicuntur**. V. I. 37.

7. **Singula . . . armatorum** = a thousand of armed men each; i. e. from each canton.

8. **Illos**; i. e. the warriors.

9. **Ratio atque usus** = theory and practice.

10. **Multumque sunt** = and are much (employed).

11. **Faciant**. The subj. refers the account here given of their mode of living to the mind of the Germans, as if it was their statement, and not that of the writer.

12. **Eam** = *talem*.

13. **Exiguitatem** = scantiness.

14. **Aperta** = uncovered, naked.

CH. II. 1. The order is, *ut habeant (illos) quibus vendant (ea) quae bello ceperint*.

2. **Quo** = because. *Quo* is here equivalent to *eo quod*: lit. on account of this, that.

3. **Importatis** = when imported. Construe *his* with *jumentis*.

4. **Prava atque deformia**: sc. *jumenta*. Many read *parva*.

5. **Ut . . . laboris** = that they may be capable of the greatest labor.

118 6. **Usus** = need.

7. **Teter** is the ugliness which disturbs the feeling of security, and excites fear or shuddering, like hideous, shocking: *foedus*, that which offends natural feeling, and excites loathing and aversion: *turpis*, that which offends the moral feeling, or sense of decency, and excites disapprobation or contempt, in opp. to *honestus, gloriosus: deformis*, that which offends the finer sensations, and excites dislike, in opp. to *formosus*. Död.

8. **Ad — adire** = to go to meet, to go to attack.

CH. III. 1. **Publice** = in a public point of view.

2. **Vacare** = to be uninhabited.

3. **Hac re significari** = that by this it is shown: sc. *putant*.

4. **A. Suevis** = from the Suevi; i. e. reckoning from the frontier of the Suevi.

5. **Ut . . . Germanorum** = according to German notions.

6. **Et paulo, etc.** The text is here doubtful. The commonly received reading is the one given in the text, and may be construed thus: *et paulo humaniores quam (homines) ejusdem generis sunt, et (paulo humaniores) ceteris (Germanis)* = and a little more civilized than (men) of the same extraction are, and (even) a little more civilized than the other Germans are.

7. **Multis . . . experti** = although they had often attempted it by many wars.

8. **Gravitem** = importance, power.

9. **Finibus**: sc. *eorum*; i. e. *Ubiorum*.

CH. IV. 1. **Causa** = case, condition.

2. **Ad extremum tamen** = at last however.

3. **Copiis**. V. III. 17, n. 2.

119

CH. V. 1. **Infirmitem** = fickleness.

2. **Nihil his committendum** = that nothing should be intrusted to them; i. e. none of his plans.

3. **Hoc . . . consuetudinis** = this belongs to Gallic custom; i. e. is one of the Gallic customs.

4. **Uti, etc.** explains *hoc*.

5. **Quum — serviant** = since they are slaves.

6. **Plerique . . . respondeant** = the most make answers invented to please them.

CH. VI. 1. **Uti . . . discederent** = to remove from the 120 Rhine; i. e. to penetrate into Gaul.

2. **Equitatuque imperato**. The cavalry of the Roman armies was usually furnished by the allies.

CH. VII. 1. **Quibus**. V. I. 6, n. 1.

2. **Haec fuit**. V. I. 48, n. 8.

3. **Germanos, etc.** This passage is in the *oratio obliqua* depending on the idea of saying implied in *oratio*.

4. **Resistere**: sc. *iis*, referring to *quicunque*.

5. **Deprecari** = to sue for peace.

6. **Posse**: sc. *se*. V. II. 3, n. 4.

7. **Possederint — possint**. Subj. because the sentiment of the Suevi, and not of Caesar.

8. **In terris** = on earth.

Page

- 120 CH. VIII. 1. **Visum est** : sc. *respondere*.
 2. **Respondit** : sc. *ea*.
 3. **Nullam amicitiam**. V. VII. n. 3.
 4. **Verum** = consistent, reasonable.
 5. **Qui** ; i. e. *eos qui*.
 6. **Licere** : sc. *üs*.
- 121 7. **Hoc** : sc. *faciendum*.
 CH. IX. 1. **Ejus rei** ; i. e. the return of the cavalry.
 CH. X. 1. **Vahalis — Batavorum** : sometimes written *Vacalus* and *Vatavorum*.
 2. **Citatus** = rapidly.
 3. **In plures defluit partes** = flows (i. e. divides) into several branches.
 4. **Sunt** : sc. *nonnulli*.
 5. **Capitibus** = mouths.
 CH. XI. 1. **Ut erat constitutum**. V. IX.
 2. **Potestatem faceret**. V. I. 40, n. 15.
- 122 3. **Fidem fecissem** = would give security.
 4. **Ea conditione**. V. VIII.
 5. **Daret** : sc. *petebant, ut*.
 6. **Eodem illo pertinere** = tended to the same thing. *Eodem illo* is explained by *ut — reveterentur*.
 7. **Quam**. V. I. 3, n. 4.
 8. **Praefectos**. V. III. 26, n. 1.
 9. 1. **Lacesso** means to excite the reason and will of another to resistance : *irrito*, to provoke his feelings or passions to anger. 2. *Lacesso* means to excite, when a man in a coarse manner disturbs the peace of another : *sollicito*, when a man disturbs the quiet of another in a refined manner. Död.
- CH. XII. 1. **Eorum** ; i. e. of the Germans.
 2. **Rursus** = on the other hand.
 3. **Resistentibus** : sc. *nostris*.
 4. **Subfossis equis** = in consequence of their horses being stabbed under the belly.
 5. **Amicus** : sc. *et*.
- 123 CH. XIII. 1. **His** = *talibus*.
 2. **Hostes** ; i. e. the Germans.
 3. **Ne . . . praetermitteret** = that he would not let any day pass for a battle ; i. e. without coming to an engagement. Schmitz thinks *pugnae* is the dat. depending on *diem* and = day fit for a battle. V. Sall. Cat. XXXII. n. 3.

4. **Postridie ejus diei.** V. I. 23, n. 1.

5. **Simul** — **simul** = both — and.

6. **Sui.** Instead of *se*. V. III. 6, n. 2.

7. **Contra . . . petissent** = contrary to what had been said (by them) and what they themselves had requested.

8. **De . . . impetrarent** = might obtain a truce by deceiving (him). More literally, might bring something to pass concerning a truce.

CH. XIV. 1. **Prius** — **quam.** V. III. 26, n. 4.

2. **Ageretur** = was doing. V. I. 31, n. 16.

3. **Suorum**; i. e. of their principal men and elders whom Caesar had detained.

4. **Perturbantur** = are (so) confounded (that they do not know).

5. **Parumper** means in a short time: *paulisper*, during a short time. Hence acts of the mind are particularly in construction with *parumper*; acts of the body with *paulisper*; for with the former is necessarily connected the glance at the future, which lies in *parumper*: in *paulisper*, duration of time only is considered; for example, we use the expression *paulisper morari*, but *parumper dubitare*. Död.

CH. XV. 1. **Clamore**; i. e. of the women and children; to whom the following *suos* chiefly refers.

2. **Reliqua fuga** = farther flight: lit. the rest of their flight.

3. **Ad unum** = to a man.

4. **Ex timore** = after the alarm.

5. **Fuisset** = had consisted of.

6. **Libertatem**: sc. *remanendi*.

CH. XVI. 1. **Ille**, like *hic* (V. I. 48, n. 8), though less often, is sometimes = the following, as follows.

2. **Suis quoque rebus** = for their own possessions also.

3. **Accessit etiam** = another reason also was: lit. it was added also.

4. **Supra commemoravi.** V. IX. and XII.

5. **Occupationibus reipublicae** = by the occupations (in which he was engaged) for the republic. *Reipublicae* is the objective genitive.

6. **Ad . . . temporis** = for (present) aid and for the hope of future time.

7. **Opinionem** = reputation.

8. **Ad** = *apud*.

CH. XVII. 1. **Suae neque — dignitatis** = consistent with his own dignity nor that, &c.

Page

125 2. **Proponebatur** = was placed before (him); i. e. by those whom he consulted on the subject.

3. **Rationem** = plan.

4. **Tigna** = piles. These were pieces of timber a foot and a half thick, pointed at the lower end (*ab imo*), made longer or shorter (*dimensa*) according to the depth of the river, and driven into its bed in pairs: the pieces forming each pair being two feet apart. The distributive *bina* is used because there were many pairs.

5. **Dimensa** = proportioned. They were all of the same length above the surface of the water, but, as the river was of different depths in different places, different lengths would be required below the surface.

6. **Immissa**. V. I. 5, n. 10.

7. **Fistucis** = with rammers. These are different from the *machinationibus*.

8. **Non . . . perpendiculum** = not quite perpendicular like a stake: lit. not straight according to a plumb-line.

9. **Ut . . . procumberent** = that they might lean forward according to the natural descent of the stream. The *tigna* here described were those placed highest up the stream, and sloped down the stream (*secundum naturam fluminis*), while those set opposite them (*his contraria*), and forty feet below (*intervallo pedum quadragenum*), sloped up the stream (*contra vim atque impetum fluminis conversa*).

126 10. **Ab inferiore parte** (sc. *fluminis*) = lower down the river.

11. **Contra — conversa** = inclined towards.

12. **Haec utraque** = both of these (pairs); i. e. the pair above and the pair opposite below.

13. **Insuper . . . immissis** = when beams two feet thick had been let in from above between (the piles of each pair). The *trabs* were sticks of timber forty feet in length, extending from one pair of piles to the opposite pair. These were supported and enclosed at both ends (*ab extrema parte*) by two clasps or braces (*fibulis*) framed into the piles, one on each side (*utrimque*); i. e. one above the *trabs* on the inside of the pair of piles, and one below the *trabs* on the outside of the piles.

14. **Quantum . . . distabat** = which was equal to the distance between the piles, viz. two feet: lit. as much as the joining of these piles was apart. The clause is explanatory of *bipedalibus*.

15. **Binis . . . distinebantur** = were kept apart by two braces, one on each side, at the end.

16. **Quibus . . . revinctis** = these (i. e. the pair of piles above and the opposite pair below) being (thus) kept apart and (at the same time) bound firmly together in the opposite direction (by the braces). These words are explanatory of the sentence, *haec utraque*, &c.

17. **Ea** = *talis*. *Ea rerum natura* = such the nature of the materials.

18. **Haec . . . consternebantur** = these (*trabes*) were connected by timber laid upon (them) lengthwise of the bridge (*directa*), and were (then) covered with long poles and hurdles. The *materia* was laid upon the *trabes*, the *longurii* upon the *materia*, and the *crates* upon the *longurii*. Thus a comparatively smooth surface was obtained.

19. **Ac nihilo secius** = and nevertheless, and besides all this.

20. **Et** = too. *Sublicae*. These were piles driven into the bed of the river more obliquely than the *tigna*, on the lower side of the bridge, and serving as props, to support it against the violence of the current.

21. **Quae, pro ariete subjectae** = in order that they, placed beneath for a support.

22. **Aliae** : sc. *sublicae*. These, which are called *defensores* just below, were merely stakes driven down a short distance above the bridge to break the force of any floating substances which might be sent against the bridge.

23. **Dejiciendi operis** = for the purpose of throwing down the work; i. e. the bridge. For the government of *operis*, some supply *causa*. But it is not certain that a case of the ellipsis of *causa* after the gerund or gerundive denoting a purpose, is found in Caesar. This passage is not decisive, first, because the readings are various, and, secondly, because the genitive may perhaps depend on *naves*. Z. § 764.

24. **Neu.** V. II. 21, n. 3.

CH. XVIII. 1. **Quibus.** V. III. 23, n. 2.

2. **Respondit — jubet.** A change from the historical perf. to the historical pres. is not unusual. It gives vividness to the narrative.

3. **Institui** = to be constructed.

4. **In solitudinem, etc.** The acc. because the idea of going into a place for the purpose of concealment is meant; whereas the abl. would express the idea of being in a place before the attempt at concealment was made.

Page

127 CH. XIX. 1. **Medium fere** = about in the centre. V. I. 34, n. 2.

2. **Expectare atque — constituisse** : sc. *Suevos*. The student will notice the change of tense from the imperf. infin., denoting continued action, to the pluperf. infin., denoting action completed.

3. **Ibi** = *hic*.

4. **Rerum**. V. I. 6, n. 1.

5. **Ut** = namely, that. The three clauses beginning with *ut* are explanatory of the phrase, *omnibus rebus his confectis*.

6. **Ulciseretur** = that he might punish.

7. **Obsidione** = from pressing, imminent danger.

8. **Satis — profectum** : sc. *esse*. From *proficio*.

CH. XX. 1. **Maturae** = early.

2. **Inde** : referring to Britain.

3. **Temere** = *facile*, easily, upon any slight occasion.

4. **Illo** ; i. e. *in Britanniam*.

5. **His ipsis** ; i. e. *mercatoribus*.

6. **Quem usum belli** = what experience in war.

128 CH. XXI. 1. **Praemittit** : sc. *eum*.

2. **Huc naves — et — classem jubet convenire** = he orders the ships — and the fleet — to come hither.

3. **Effecerat** = *fecerat*.

4. **Dare** = *se daturos* : *obtemperare* = *se obtemperaturos*.

5. **Pareo, obedio, and dicto audiens sum**, denote obedience as an obligation, and a state of duty and subjection ; *pareo*, in a lower relation, as that of a servant to his master, a subject to his sovereign, in opp. to *impero* ; *obedio*, in a freer relation, as that of an inferior to his superior, of a citizen to the law and magistrate ; *dicto audiens sum*, in a relation of the greatest subordination, as that of a soldier to his general, as to obey orders ; whereas *obsequor, obsecundo, and obtempero*, as an act of free will. The *obsequens* and *obsecundans* obey from love and complaisance, showing their readiness to obey : the *obtemperans*, from persuasion, esteem, or fear, evincing his conformity to another's will.

6. **Pollicitus** : sc. *iis*. **Hortatus** : sc. *eos*.

7. **Ibi** ; i. e. among the Atrebates.

8. **His regionibus** ; i. e. of Gaul.

9. **Hortetur** : sc. *eas*.

10. **Ut . . . sequantur** = to seek, to put themselves under, the protection of the Roman people.

11. **Se** ; i. e. Caesar.

12. **Quantum** : sc. *tantum* = so far as.

CH. XXII. 1. **De . . . excusarent** = for their former conduct.

2. **Has . . . occupationes** = these engagements in such trifling affairs.

3. **Coactis** refers to the ships which had been collected and brought *into* the place from which he intended to set out, while *contractis* refers to those which were already assembled *at* the place.

4. **Praefectis**. V. III. 7, n. 5.

5. **Ab** = at the distance of.

CH. XXIII. 1. **Vigilia**. V. I. 12, n. 4.

2. **Solvit** (sc. *naves*) = put to sea.

3. **Expositas** = drawn out, displayed.

4. **Adeo . . . continebatur** = the sea was confined by mountains so close (to it). *Angustus* refers to the narrow space between the mountains and the shore.

5. **Monuitque . . . administrarentur**. The order is, *monuitque*, (*ut omnes res administrarentur ab iis ad nutum et ad tempus* (at a beck and at the moment), *ut rei militaris ratio* (as the principles of military discipline) (*et maxime ut maritimae res postularent* (required), *ut quae* (since they) *celerem atque instabilem motum haberent*).

CH. XXIV. 1. **Essedariis** = *essedarii* ; i. e. those who fought from the *essedum*, a war-chariot of British or Gallic origin.

2. **Quo — genere** = which kind (of troops).

3. **Nisi in alto** (sc. *maris*) **constitui** = to be moored except in the open sea.

4. **Militibus — desiliendum, etc.** = the soldiers had to leap down, &c.

5. **Armorum onere**. V. II. 17, n. 4.

6. **Insuefactos** = accustomed ; i. e. to going into the water.

CH. XXV. 1. **Paullum modo** = only a little.

2. **Qui — aquilam ferebat**. This was the principal standard of the legion, and was borne by the oldest or chief centurion of the legion. The standards of the several cohorts were called *signa*, and those of still smaller subdivisions, *vexilla* . V. II. 25, n. 5.

3. **Ea res** ; i. e. the thing which he was about to do.

4. **Aquilam prodere**. It was considered the greatest disgrace to lose the eagle.

5. **Certe** = for one, for my part.

6. **Praestitero** : sc. *hoc ita facto*, or *re ita gesta* ; i. e. if this shall have been done.

Page

131 7. **Primis** = in front, in the front line (of ships). Some editors omit *primis*, others enclose it in brackets.

8. **Quum** : sc. *militēs*.

CH. XXVI. 1. **Ordines** = lines.

2. **Alius alia navi** = one from one ship, and another from another.

3. **Singulares** = one by one.

4. **Ab** = on.

5. **In universos** = against them in a body ; i. e. when they saw a whole ship's crew coming out, they hurled darts at them. *Universos* is opposed to *singulares* above.

6. **Simul** = *simul ac*.

7. **Equites**. Referring to those who had embarked on board the eighteen transports. V. XXII.

8. **Capere** = *attingere*.

CH. XXVII. 1. **Supra**. V. XXI.

2. **Demonstraveram**. V. II. 1, n. 4.

3. **Oratoris modo** = in the character of an ambassador.

4. **Mandata**. V. I. 35, n. 1.

132 5. **Remiserunt** : sc. *eum*.

6. **Contulerunt** = laid.

7. **Continentem** ; i. e. Gaul.

8. **Ignoscere**. V. II. 3, n. 4.

9. **Remigrare in agros** ; i. e. to return home, the war being at an end.

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Supra**. V. XXII. and XXIII.

2. **Sustulerant** = had taken on board.

3. **Superiore portu**. The *ulteriorem portum* of Ch. XXIII.

4. **Sui** = *suo*.

5. **Quae . . . petierunt** = yet these, when at anchor they were filling with water, through necessity put to sea in an unfavorable night, and strove to reach the continent. *Tamen* refers to a *quamvis* understood : although the storm was violent, yet, &c. *Necessario* belongs both to *provectae* and *petierunt*, which should be translated as two verbs connected by *and*.

6. **Complerentur**. V. I. 31, n. 16.

CH. XXIX. 1. **Dies** = time, period.

2. **Administrandi** = of managing (them).

133 3. **Quod . . . constabat** = because it was known to all. This is the reason that no provision had been made for wintering in Britain (*his in locis*).

CH. XXX. 1. **Inter se collocuti** = having held a private conference. 133

2. **Etiam** = still.

3. **Ex . . . deducere.** Cf. *remigrare in agros*, end of Chap. XXVII.

CH. XXXI. 1. **Ex eventu** = from the fate.

2. **Subsidia comparabat** = prepared resources, provided.

CH. XXXII. 1. **Ex** = according to.

2. **Interposita** = having been excited. 134

3. **Hominum** : sc. *Britannorum*.

4. **In statione** = on guard.

5. **Quam . . . ferret** = than was usual : lit. than custom brought.

6. **Quod erat** = which was really the case.

7. **Aliquid . . . consilii.** This clause is in apposition with *id*.

8. **Cohortes.** A cohort was stationed at each gate ; hence the plural *cohortibus*.

9. **Ex . . . succedere** = two of the remaining cohorts to take their place.

10. **Incertis ordinibus** = because they did not know their ranks. Being suddenly attacked while out of their ranks gathering corn, they could not immediately resume them.

CH. XXXIII. 1. **Ipsa terrore equorum** = by the very fear inspired in the horses ; i. e. of the foe. An objective genitive.

2. **Illi** ; i. e. *essedarii*.

3. **Mobilitatem — praestant** = exhibit the agility.

4. **Incitatos . . . flectere** = to rein in their horses when at full gallop, and to manage and turn them with great rapidity (*brevi* : sc. *tempore*).

CH. XXXIV. 1. **Quibus rebus** = in consequence of these 135

2. **Reliqui** = *relicti*. [things.]

3. **Discesserunt** ; i. e. from the fields to join the army : alluding to the Britons who still remained at home. V. XXXII.

4. **Sui liberandi** ; i. e. from the yoke of the Romans. V. III. 6, n. 2.

5. **His rebus** = by these means.

CH. XXXV. 1. **Ut — effugerent** explains *idem* — *fore*.

2. **Celeritate** = by their swiftness.

3. **De . . . dictum est.** V. XXI. and XXVII.

CH. XXXVI. 1. **Antea.** V. XXVII.

2. **Aequinoctii.** The autumnal equinox must be meant, be-

Page

135 cause in the twentieth chapter it was said, *exigua parte aetatis reliqua*.

136 3. **Eodem capere** = to reach the same harbor as the rest.

4. **Infra**; i. e. a little farther down the Gallic coast to the west.

CH. XXXVII. 1. **Quibus**. Referring to the two transports mentioned in the preceding chapter.

2. **Pacatos reliquerat**. V. XXII.

3. **Postea — quam**. Tmesis.

CH. XXXVIII. 1. **Quo se reciperent** = whither to betake themselves.

2. **Superiore anno**. V. III. 28 and 29.

3. **Eo**; i. e. in *Belgis hiberna*.

C. SALLUSTII CRISPI CATILINA.

138 CH. I. 1. **Homines**. *Homo* (from *humus*) means a human being, man or woman, in opp. to *deus* and *bellua*: *mas* and *vir* mean only the man; *mas* in a physical sense, in opp. to *femina*; *vir* in a physical sense, in opp. to *mulier*. Död.

Homo denotes man, as the nobler, rational creature, in contradistinction to the brute: *vir*, man, inasmuch as he is distinguished by peculiar qualities from other men; by strength, courage, intrepidity, merits, honorable offices. Ramsh.

2. **Summa spe niti** = to strive with all their might.

3. **Silentio** = in inaction, in obscurity. *Vitam silentio transire dicuntur, qui ita vivunt, ut alii eos vivere plane non sentiant*.

4. **Prona** = bent downward; i. e. in opp. to the erect form of man.

5. **Animi utimur** = we use more the government of the mind, the service of the body; i. e. the mind governs, the body is in subjection.

6. **Ingenii** = of intellect: *virium* = physical strength.

7. **Memoriam longam** = the remembrance of ourselves as long as possible.

8. **Quam**. V. Ec. Cic. XXVII. n. 8.

9. **Fluxa** (fleeting, transitory) applies more properly to *divitiarum, fragilis* (perishable), to *formae*: likewise *clara* is opposed to *fluxa*, and *aeterna* to *fragilis*.

10. **Clara . . . habetur** = is an illustrious and eternal possession. *Habetur* is not = *creditur, putatur*.

11. **Vine**: *ne* = *utrum*.

12. **Virtute animi** = by energy of mind. **Res . . . procederet** = a military enterprise might succeed better.

13. **Utrumque**; i. e. *animus* and *corpus*.

CH. II. 1. **Igitur**. The frequent position of this word at the beginning of a sentence is peculiar to Sallust.

2. **Diversi** = pursuing different courses.

3. **Pars** instead of *alii* for the sake of variety.

4. **Agitabatur**. Sallust is very fond of frequentative words, and especially of *agito*.

5. **Sua, etc.**; i. e. one did not covet the property of another. These words explain *cupiditate*.

6. **Postea vero quam**. Tmesis for *posteaquam vero*.

7. **Lubidinem dominandi** = thirst for dominion.

8. **Periculo atque negotiis** = from (ordinary) dangers and (more complicated) affairs.

9. **Animi virtus** = mental energy. *Regum* limits *animi virtus* as a single idea.

10. **Neque . . . cerneret** = you would neither see one thing borne in one direction and another in another, nor all things changed and thrown into confusion.

11. **Artibus** = means.

12. 1. **Moderatio** denotes moderation in matters of business, in opp. to *cupiditas*; whereas *continentia*, moderation in enjoyments, in opp. to *libido*. 2. *Continentia* denotes command over sensual desires, continence: *abstinentia*, over the desire for that which belongs to another, firm integrity. Död.

13. **A minus bono transfertur** = passes from the less worthy. *Transfertur* = *transit*.

14. **Quae . . . aedificant** = in agriculture, navigation, and architecture: lit. whatever men plough, navigate, build.

15. **Virtuti** = *animi virtuti*. V. n. 9.

16. **Sicuti peregrinantes** = like travellers in a foreign land; i. e. ignorant of all things, and taking no interest in what is passing around them.

17. **Juxta** = alike.

Page

139

18. **Verum enim vero** = but truly. Emphatic.

19. **Is demum**. *Demum* is used enclitically after demonstrative pronouns to strengthen them, and = *maxime, quidem*. We could express the force of it by laying stress of voice upon the pronoun.

20. **Qui . . . quaerit** = who by means of some employment intently seeks for the reputation attendant upon a praiseworthy deed or a useful profession. *Aliquo negotio* must not be joined with *intensus*, but with *quaerit*. *Intensus* is here used absolutely; as in chapters VI. and XXVII. and numerous passages in *Jug*.

21. **Berum** = occupations.

22. **Aliud alii — iter** = one path to one and another to another.

CH. III. 1. **Haud absurdum** = not inglorious. By litotes for "very glorious." *Clarum*: sc. *se*. *Licet*: sc. *homini*.

140 . 2. **Fecere**: sc. *facta*.

3. **Mihi quidem** = to me at least, to me for one: sc. whatever others may think of it.

4. **Res gestas** = History: more lit. events, occurrences.

5. **Facta . . . exaequanda** = the events must be balanced by the words; i. e. they must be related with historic accuracy just as they occurred.

6. **Quae . . . putant** = think (those things), which you may have censured as faults, said from malevolence and envy.

7. **Supra . . . ducit** = (whatever is) beyond this (i. e. beyond the capacity of the reader), he regards as false, just as (he regards) fictitious things.

8. **Studio . . . latus sum** = was borne on by an ardent desire to (engage in) public affairs.

9. **Ibi**; i. e. *in re publica*.

10. **Audacia** is opp. to *pudore*, *largitio* to *abstinentia*, and *avaritia* to *virtute*.

11. **Corrupta tenebatur** = was corrupted and held fast. V. *Caes. I. 5, n. 10*.

12. **Ac . . . vexabat**. There is great confusion here in the text. The reading we have adopted presents as little difficulty as any, and is supported by the best manuscript authority. The whole sentence may be translated as follows: and, although I dissented from the evil practices of others, nevertheless the desire for honor (i. e. for political preferment), and that, too, the same (i. e. *honoris cupido*) which disquieted the rest, disquieted me by reason of the infamy and odium (attendant upon it). The *que* in *eademque* has an explicative force, — adding a particular instance to a general statement, — and is nearly = that is to say.

CH. IV. 1. 1. *Ignavia* denotes the love of idleness, in an ideal sense, inasmuch as the impulse to action distinguishes the more noble from the ordinary man, and gives him an absolute value; whereas *inertia* denotes the love of idleness in a real sense, inasmuch as activity makes a man a useful member of society, and gives him a relative value. *Ignavia* is inherent in the disposition, and has no inclination for action: the *inertia* lies in the character and habits, and has no desire to work. A lazy slave is called *iners*: a person of rank, that passes his time in doing nothing, is *ignavus*. 2. *Segnitia*, *desidia*, *socordia*, and *pigritia* are the faults of a too easy temperament. *Segnitia* wants rousing, or compulsion, and suffers them to come, before it resigns its ease, in opp. to *promptus*. *Desidia* (from *sedere*) lays its hands on its lap, and expects that things will happen of themselves: *socordia* is susceptible of no lively interest, and neglects its duties from thoughtlessness, like phlegm: *pigritia* has an antipathy to all motion, and always feels best in a state of absolute bodily rest, like slothfulness. Död.

2. **Bonum** = pleasant, agreeable, fair.

3. **Servilibus officiis**. Not servile occupations in themselves considered, but relatively: requiring more the *servitium corporis* than the *imperium animi*.

4. **Eodem**, an adv. = *eidem incepto studioque*.

5. **Carptim** = in separate parts.

6. **Absolvam** = I will treat.

141

CH. V. 1. **Ingenio . . . pravoque** = of a wicked and depraved character. *Malus homo* is a morally bad man, but *nequam* a good-for-nothing man, whose faultiness shows itself in aversion to useful labor, and a propensity to roguish tricks, in opp. to *frugi*: *pravus*, a man whose character has taken a vicious direction, in a physical, or intellectual, or moral point of view; in opp. to *rectus*. Död.

2. **Adolescentia — juventutem**. These words do not seem to express here distinct periods of life, as they usually do (V. Caes. III. 11, n. 4), but the former, the beginning, and the latter, the continuance, of the same period.

3. **Ibique** = and in these; i. e. = *in bellis intestinis*, &c. V. III. n. 9.

4. **Patiens inediae** = capable of enduring want of food; whereas *Patiens inediam* would mean actually enduring want of food.

5. **Cujus rei libet** = of whatever he pleased. Tmesis for *cu-*

Page

141 *juslibet rei*. *Simulator* means one who pretends to be what he is not: *dissimulator*, one who conceals what he really is.

6. **Vastus** = insatiable.

7. **Post dominationem** = ever since the despotic rule.

8. **Neque — quidquam . . . habebat** = nor did he have any care at all.

9. **In dies** = *in singulos dies*. V. *Caes.* I. 16, n. 2.

10. **Iis artibus** = by those practices.

11. **Diversa inter se** = opposite to each other. "*Avaritia enim habendi, luxuria profundendi lubido est.*" Dietsch.

12. **Vexabant** = kept aggravating.

13. **Res ipsa** = the subject itself.

14. **Tempus** = the occasion.

15. **Supra repetere** = to begin farther back. After such verbs as *hortor*, *moneo*, &c., the ordinary construction is *ut* with the subj. V. H. 558, VI. and A. & S. 273, 2.

16. **Quomodo . . . habuerint** = how they governed the republic.

142 CH. VI. 1. **Sedibus incertis** = having no fixed abode.

2. **Dispari genere** = though different in their origin.

3. **Alius . . . viventes** = though living one in one way and another in another. *Alius* distributes *hi*.

4. **Res . . . aucta** = their state increased in citizens, improved in manners, enlarged in territory.

5. **Sicuti . . . habentur** = as is commonly the fate of mortals.

6. **Propero** denotes the haste which, from energy, sets out rapidly to reach a certain point, in opp. to *cesso*; whereas *festino* denotes the haste which springs from impatience, and borders upon precipitation. Död.

7. **Auxilia portabant**. *Auxilium portare* is unusual: *auxilium ferre* being the common expression for "bearing aid." The plural, *auxilia*, signifies the repetition of the act.

8. **Imperium . . . habebant** = they had a government regulated by laws, (but) the title of the government monarchical.

9. **Consultabant** = *consulere solebant*. Sallust is very fond of frequentative and intensive words.

10. **Conservandae libertatis — fuerat** = had a tendency to preserve liberty.

11. **Imperia** = offices of magistracy.

12. **Binos** = two each (year).

13. **Per licentiam** = through want of restraint.

CH. VII. 1. **Sed** = now. It denotes here merely a transition to something new. 142

2. 1. **Dies** denotes time in its pure abstract nature, as mere extension and progression; whereas *tempus* and *tempestas*, with a qualifying and physical reference, as the weather and different states of time: *tempus* denotes rather a mere point of time, an instant, an epoch: *tempestas*, an entire space of time, a period. Hence, *dies docebit* refers to a long space of time, after the lapse of which information will come; whereas *tempus docebit* refers to a particular point of time which shall bring information. 2. *Die* means by the day, in opp. to by the hour or by the year; whereas *interdiu* and *diu*, by day, in opp. to *noctu*; but *interdiu* stands in any connection: *diu* only in direct connection with *noctu*.

3. **Se — extollere magis** = to make greater efforts to rise. "*ad maiora et excelsiora niti.*" Dietsch.

4. **Magis . . . habere** = to display more openly his abilities. 143

5. **Boni** = the talented. *Mali* = those of inferior abilities.

6. **Brevi** = in a short time.

7. **Incesserat** = had seized upon (them); i. e. the individuals implied in *civitas*.

8. **Belli patiens**. V. V. n. 4.

9. **Discebat — habebant**. The former referring to the discipline of the *juventus* as a body, or whole class, requires the singular, the latter referring more to the effect of this discipline upon the mind of each, requires the plural. *Libidinem habebant* = had pleasure, delighted.

10. **Ipsos** is used to contrast strongly their mutual strife for glory with the united valor with which they opposed their common foes.

11. **Properabat**. The acc. with infin. is very unusual with this verb, and is admissible only on the ground that it implies wish, desire.

12. **Eas — eam**: referring to the preceding infinitives, but attracted into the feminine gender by the nouns which follow.

13. **Ni ea res** = were it not that this course.

CH. VIII. 1. **Ea**; i. e. *fortuna*.

2. **Ex libidine** = from caprice.

3. **Celebrat obscuratque** = makes famous and renders obscure.

4. **Aliquanto** = considerably.

5. **Pro maxumis** = as though they were the greatest.

6. **Ea copia** = that advantage.

7. **Prudentissimus** = the most intelligent.

8. **Aliorum** : sc. *facta*.

CH. IX. 1. **Jus bonumque** = justice and probity.

2. **In suppliciis** = in the worship.

3. **In** = in respect to, in the case of.

4. **Seque . . . curabant** = they regulated both themselves and the state. A more common form would be *et se et rem publicam*.

5. **Vindicatum est** = punishment was inflicted.

6. **Quam** = than (upon those).

7. **Signa relinquere**. To leave the standard in the hands of the enemy was considered the height of disgrace.

8. **Loco cedere** = to leave their post.

9. **Beneficiis . . . agitabant** = they maintained their authority as well by favors as by fear. Supply *tam* before *beneficiis*. Most supply *magis* ; but an ellipsis of this word is too unusual to be supposed, unless the sense clearly demands it.

CH. X. 1. 1. **Gens** and **natio** denote a people, in a physical sense, in the description of nations, as a society originating in common descent and relationship, without any apparent reference to civilization ; whereas *populus* and *civitas* denote a people in a political sense, as a society formed by civilization and compact. 2. **Gens** includes all people of the same descent : *natio*, a single colony of the same. 3. *Civitas* denotes the citizens of a town collectively, merely with regard to their interior connection, as including the inhabitants who are in the enjoyment of the full rights of citizenship, and the lawful possessors of the land : *populus* means the people, more commonly in reference to their social relations, interior and exterior, and with the included notion of belonging to the state. A people can determine upon war as a *civitas* ; but can carry it on only as a *populus*. A *civitas* is necessarily stationary ; but a *populus* may consist of *Nomades*, or wanderers from one pasture to another.

2. **Optanda aliis** = things necessarily desired by others ; i. e. a necessity arising from the nature of the human mind.

3. **Quasi materies** = the germ as it were.

4. **Artes bonas** = virtues.

5. **Negligere, habere**. These infinitives have the same relation to *edocuit* that *superbiam* and *crudelitatem* have.

145 6. **Ex re** = according to their true value.

7. **Magisque . . . habere** = to preserve a fair exterior rather than a virtuous heart.

8. **Contagio . . . invasit** = a moral contagion, a pestilence as it were, had spread abroad.

CH. XI. 1. **Quod vitium** ; i. e. *ambitio*. *Tamen* = however. 145

2. **Vera via** = honorable means : lit. the true path : opp. to *dolis atque fallaciis* below.

3. **Bonae artes** = honorable means.

4. **Habet** = implies.

5. **Venenis malis** = by poisonous drugs, by poisons.

6. **Armis . . . re publica** = having got possession of the state by force of arms.

7. **Bonis initiis** = though his beginnings were good. V. Cic. in Cat. II. 9, n. 9.

8. **In**. V. IX. n. 3.

9. **Ductaverat** = had commanded. V. II. n. 4.

10. **In otio** = in a time of peace.

11. **Amare, potare** = to indulge in licentiousness, in drunkenness.

12. **Bibo** means to drink like a human being ; whereas *poto*, to drink like a beast, and, metaphorically, to tipple.

13. **Privatim ac publice** = whether private or public property. This is the sense usually given to these words, but Dietsch says, *pro se quisque et universi pro re publica ; nempe non singuli solum rapiebant, quibus aut villas et domos suas exornarent, aut venditis lucrum facerent ; sed etiam publice artium opera auferebantur, quibus aut publica aedificia, loca, templa Deorum decorarentur, aut ex divenditis pecunia in aerarium redigeretur*.

14. **Nihil . . . fecere** = left nothing to the conquered.

15. **Fatigant** = weakens, corrupts.

16. **Ne** (for *nedum*) **illi . . . temperarent** = much less could they (the soldiers of Sulla), after their manners were corrupted, make a moderate use of victory.

CH. XII. 1. **Innocentia . . . duci** = integrity to be regarded as malevolence ; i. e. those who were really upright in their lives got no credit for their honesty, inasmuch as it was regarded by others as the offspring of envy and ill-will.

2. **Ex** = in consequence of. *Ex* in such passages indicates the cause in the widest sense of the word : that *from* which anything arises, proceeds, takes place.

3. **Pudorem . . . habere** = they had no regard at all for modesty, chastity, things divine and human without distinction, and (in their violation of them) they had no self-restraint. Sc. *nihil* before *moderati*. The two negatives *neque nihil* do not destroy each other, as is generally the case, but strengthen the negation. V. Zumpt. § 754.

Page

146 4. **Operae . . . est** = it is worth the while: more lit. it is a reward for the trouble.

5. **Id demum** = *id ante omnia, id maxime, id quidem*. *Id* stands for *injuriam facere*, and is in apposition with it.

CH. XIII. 1. **Subversos . . . esse**: referring to the expensive improvements of their pleasure-grounds around their villas, and the immense *piscinae*, or fish-ponds, resembling seas, constructed by the wealthy Romans.

2. **Quippe** = since, inasmuch as.

3. **Abuti**: sc. *iis* referring to *divitiae*.

4. **Cultus** = luxurious habits.

5. **Vescendae causa** = for the sake of gratifying their appetite. This clause explains *ganae*; while the following, from *dormire* to *antecapere*, explain *ceteri cultus*.

6. **Haud . . . carebat** = did not easily forego the enjoyment of sensual indulgences.

7. **Quaestui atque sumptui** = to the acquisition and squandering (of money).

147 CH. XIV. 1 **Flagitiorum atque facinorum**: abstract for the concrete; i. e. *flagitiosorum* and *facinorosorum*.

2. **Satelles** denotes an attendant, as a hired servant: *stipator*, as a guard. Död.

3. **Manu, ventre** = by playing at dice, (and) by gluttony.

4. **Aes alienum** = debt: lit. another's money.

5. 1. **Maleficium** is any misdeed which, as springing from evil intention, deserves punishment; but *facinus*, a crime which, in addition to the evil intention, excites astonishment and alarm from the extraordinary degree of daring requisite thereto. 2. *Flagitium* is an offence against one's self, against one's own honor, by gluttony, licentiousness, cowardice: in short, by actions which are not the consequence of unbridled strength, but of moral weakness, as evincing *ignavia*, and incurring shame; whereas *scelus* is an offence against others, against the right of individuals, or the peace of society, by robbery, murder, and particularly by sedition, by the display, in short, of malice: *nefas* is an offence against the gods or against nature, by blasphemy, sacrilege, murder of kindred, betrayal of one's country; in short, by the display of *impietas*, an impious outrage. Död.

6. **Redimeret** = pay for, purchase impunity for.

7. **Convicti iudiciis** = persons convicted on trial.

8. **Ad hoc** = in addition to this.

9. **Manus, etc.** *Manus* refers to *sanguine civili*, *lingua* to *per-147*
jurio. Cf. Cic. in Cat. II. 4.

10. **Consciūs animus** = a guilty conscience.

11. **Proximi familiaresque** = bosom friends and intimate companions.

12. **Par similisque** = equal to and like ; i. e. possessing the same wicked principles, and carrying them to the same extent. *Par* refers to quantity, *similis* to quality.

13. **Ex aetate**. V. XII. n. 2.

14. **Modestiae suae** = his own honor.

15. **Obnoxios** = submissive, obedient.

16. **Ita** is explained by the infinitive clause which follows. V.
K. 106, R. 6, and A. & S. 207, R. 22.

17. **Parum . . . habuisse** = had too little regard for virtue.

CH. XV. 1. **Jus fasque** = human and divine law.

2. **Nubere**, = to marry : lit. to veil herself (sc. *se*), because the bride wore a veil during the marriage ceremony, is said only of the woman ; whilst *ducere*, = to marry, lit. to lead home (sc. *domum*), because the husband led the wife from her father's house to his own after the marriage, is said only of the man.

3. **Privignum**. A son of Catiline by a former marriage, and would become her step-son on her marriage with Catiline.

4. **Creditor** is to be considered impersonal. The sentence there-148
fore furnishes an instance of anacoluthon ; for the writer begins with the intention of making Catiline the subject, putting *captus* in the nominative, and then after the introduction of the parenthetical clause, *cujus . . . aetate*, changes the construction from the personal to the impersonal.

5. **Necato filio**. Cicero (in Cat. I. 6) barely alludes to this circumstance of killing his son, but says expressly that, to make way for this wicked marriage, he murdered his own wife.

6. **Facinoris**. Referring to the crime of conspiracy against his country.

7. **Neque . . . quietibus** = neither in watchings nor slumbers, neither waking nor sleeping.

8. **Ita** = to such a degree.

9. **Facies** and **oculi** denote the face and eyes only in a physical point of view, as the natural physiognomy and the organs of sight ; but *os* and *vultus* with a moral reference, as making known the temporary, and even the habitual state of the mind, by the looks and eyes : *os* by the glance of the eye, and the corresponding expression

Page

148 of the mouth; *vultus*, by the motion of the eye, and the simultaneous expression of the parts nearest to it, the serene and the darkened brow. Död.

CH. XVI. 1. **Falsos** qualifies both nouns.

2. **Commodare** = he lent out; i. e. to those who required such service.

3. **Fidem . . . imperabat.** The order is, *imperabat habere fidem*, &c. The infinitive being of the nature of the substantive, may, either with or without an object, be associated with substantives, as the object of a verb. *Fidem . . . habere* and *majora alia*, therefore, sustain the same relation to *imperabat*. V. c. X. *pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos negligere, omnia venalia habere edocuit*.

4. **Fortunas** = condition in life, consideration in the eyes of the world.

5. **Pudorem** = sense of shame.

6. **Minus suppetebat** = did not offer.

7. **Insontes . . . sontes** = those who had given him no cause of offence, as well as those who had: lit. the guiltless as well as the guilty.

8. **Circumvenire, jugulare**; i. e. by the agency of these associates.

9. **Gratuito potius** = without any motive of advantage, from choice.

10. **Simul — et** = *et — et*.

11. **Aes . . . terras.** To understand this universal indebtedness, it must be remembered that Roman magistrates were accustomed to plunder with the greatest rapacity all the provinces to which they were sent, and that farmers of the revenues and tax-gatherers were generally unjust and extortionate in their exactions. V. Cic. Pro Leg. Manil. XXII. 65–67.

12. **Sullani milites.** V. Cic. in Cat. II. 9, 20.

13. **Victoriae veteris**; i. e. the victory of Sulla over the party of Marius.

14. **Exoptabant.** The *ex* in this word is intensive and = earnestly.

15. **Extremis terris**; i. e. Pontus and Armenia where Pompey was then carrying on the Mithridatic war. Called thus, because the parts lying beyond were wholly unknown to the Romans.

16. **Ipsi**: sc. *Catilinae*.

17. **Consulatum petenti** = now a candidate for the consulship: lit. to him seeking the consulship. The reading of some editors

is *petendi*, which gives the idea that he was not now a candidate, but 148 entertained the hope of being one.

18. **Nihil sane intentus** = truly in no way attentive; i. e. not apprehensive of danger.

19. **Ea** = these things, such a state of things: referring to all of the preceding statements.

CH. XVII. 1. **Circiter Kalendas**. The acc. or abl. after *circiter* is, after the analogy of *ante* and *post* (v. K. 89, R. 8, and 91, 11), independent of *circiter*: therefore *circiter* is not to be considered a preposition. By some, however, it is treated as such. V. H. 433. A. & S. 235.

2. **L. Caesare . . . consulibus**; i. e. B. C. 64.

3. **Alios tentare** = he sounded others.

4. **In unum** = together.

5. **Necessitudo** = need, want: the primitive use of the word.

6. **Juventus pleraque** = most of the young men. *Plerusque* is obsolete in the singular, and is used only by Sallust, who is fond of old forms of expression.

7. **Vivere copia** = *vivendi copia*.

8. **Ea tempestate** = *eo tempore*. *Tempestat* is anteclassical in this sense.

9. **Quia Cn. Pompeius, etc.** This sentence is explanatory of the preceding statement, and is connected with it by *nam* understood.

10. **Voluisse**: sc. *crederent eum* (i. e. *Crassum*).

11. **Illos** (sc. *conjuratos*) refers by synesis to *conjuratio*.

CH. XVIII. 1. **Antea**. Sallust, in this and the following chapters, makes a digression, in order to give an account of an unsuccessful conspiracy to overturn the government, which took place three years before, and in which Catiline took a part.

2. **De qua**: sc. *conjuratione*, implied in *conjuravere*.

3. **L. Tullio, etc.**; i. e. B. C. 66.

4. **Designati consules** = consuls elect. The consuls were called *designati* from the time of their election in July to the time of entering upon the duties of their office in January.

5. **Ambitus**; i. e. of bribery in securing office. The laws against bribery were very severe. By the Lex Calpurnia, passed B. C. 67, the penalties were fine, exclusion from the senate, and perpetual incapacity to hold office; to which was added by the Lex Tullia, passed B. C. 63, ten years' exile.

6. **Poenas dederant**. In this expression *poenas* does not mean punishment, but satisfaction; *poenas dare*, therefore, signifies lit. to

Page

149 give satisfaction (i. e. to the state); hence, to suffer punishment. So likewise *poenas sumere* (lit. to take satisfaction) signifies to inflict punishment.

7. **Pecuniarum . . . reus** = being accused of extortion: lit. a defendant (on a charge) of money to be demanded back. In the year 68, B. C., Catiline was elected prætor, and obtained Africa as his province. On his return to Rome, he was accused of extortion in the administration of the affairs of the province; and, as his trial was not concluded in season, he could not declare himself a candidate (*profiteri nequiverat*) for the consulship within the days prescribed by law (*intra legitimos dies*). Every candidate for the consulship was obliged by law to declare himself such at least seventeen days previous to the time of election, and must be free from all accusation.

150 8. **Nonas.** V. XVII. n. 1.

9. **Kalendis Januariis**; i. e. the day for the inauguration of the new consuls, Cotta and Torquatus, who had been elected to take the places of Autronius and Sulla, who had been convicted of bribery and set aside.

10. **Ipsi** (sc. *parabant*), **fascibus correptis** = (and) of their own authority, having seized the consular power.

11. **Duas Hispanias**; i. e. *Hispania Tarraconensis*, or *Provincia citerior*, and *Hispania Baetica*, or *Provincia ulterior*.

12. **Jam tum** = even then. These particles intimate a comparison between past and future time. Sallust therefore says that the conspirators had *already, even at that time*, the same plan formed, which they afterwards had at the time of the second conspiracy.

13. **Quodni** = and had not.

CH. XIX. 1. **Citeriorem**; i. e. with reference to Rome. V. XVIII. n. 11.

2. **Pro Praetore** = with prætorian power.

3. **Adnitente** = exerting himself (to effect this).

4. **Inimicum.** V. Caes. I. 10, n. 5. V. also XVII. at the end.

5. **Praesidium in eo**; i. e. against the formidable power of Pompey.

6. **Et jam tum** = for even then. *Et* here introduces an explanatory clause.

7. **Sunt qui dicunt.** The relative is here joined with the indicative, because a simple fact is stated without any intimation of quality. The expression is = some persons say; whereas *sunt qui dicant* would mean, there are persons of such a character as to say.

8. **Clientes** = adherents.

9. **Practerea** = except in this case.

10. **In medio** = undetermined.

CH. XX. 1. **Paulo ante**; i. e. in the beginning of Chap. XVII.

2. **In rem fore** = that it would be of advantage.

3. **Aedium** = of the house. In this sense used only in the plural, as a collection of several apartments for one object.

4. **Spectata mihi forent** = had been tested by me. 151

5. **Per . . . ingenia** = by the assistance of cowardly and fickle men. The abstract for the concrete: lit. by means of cowardice and fickle minds.

6. **Tempestatibus**. V. XVII. n. 8. Here = occasions, emergencies.

7. **Quae mihi**: sc. *sunt bona malaque*.

8. **Idem . . . nolle** = to have the same desires and the same aversions. *Ea demum*. V. VII. n. 12. This expression may here be rendered into English by an emphatic *that*.

9. **Diversi** = apart, separately.

10. **Nisi . . . libertatem** = unless we *ourselves* set ourselves free.

11. **In — jus . . . concessit** = passed under the control and power.

12. **Populi, nationes**. V. X. n. 1.

13. **Vulgus fuimus** = have been the rabble; i. e. have been treated as the rabble.

14. **Tandem** = pray, I should like to know. *Tandem* in interrogations is strongly intensive, and expresses impatience. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 1.

15. **Verum enim vero**. The thought to which the *enim* refers, and of which it introduces the explanation, is understood. It may be supplied thus: *Verum (minime metuendum est, ne interituri simus) enim vero*.

16. **Omnia** = all their powers.

17. **Cetera res expedit** = the rest the thing (itself) will bring about. *Cetera* is the acc. pl.

18. **Superare** = *abunde esse*.

152

19. **In . . . coaequandis**. V. XIII. n. 1.

20. **Amplius**: sc. *binas*. V. H. 417, 3, and A. & S. 256, R. 6, (c). Notice the distributive force of *binas*: "two or more houses each."

21. **Larem familiarem** = (by metonymy) house, home: lit. domestic tutelary divinity.

Page

152

22. **Toreumata** = *vasa caelata*. V. XI.23. **Trahunt, vexant** = they squander, they expend in the most lavish manner.24. **Mala res** = a wretched condition.25. **Quin** = why not.26. **Nisi forte, nisi vero** introduce a case as an exception, and describe it at the same time as improbable. *Nisi forte* is thus chiefly used in an ironical sense. Zumpt, 526.CH. XXI. 1. **Quieta movere** = to disturb the public peace. Sallust is fond of using the neuter plural of adjectives for substantives. *Movere* is the subject of *videbatur*.2. **Praemium** is a prize of honor, that confers distinction on the receiver, as a reward, in opp. to *poena*; whereas *pretium* and *merces* are only a price, for the discharge of a debt, as a payment: *pretium*, as a price for an article of merchandise, in opp. to *gratia*: *merces* denotes wages for personal services of some duration, or hire for something hired.3. **Quid ubique . . . habere** ; i. e. *quid opis aut spei haberent et ubi (id haberent)*. *Ubi* for *et ubi* is common in Sallust.4. **Tabulas novas** = new account-books; i. e. the abolition of debts either in part or in whole. The *tabulae* consisted of tablets of wood covered with wax, upon which legal documents, wills, and accounts were written with a sharp-pointed iron instrument, called a *stilus*. The outer sides of the tablets consisted merely of wood: it was only the inner sides that were covered over with wax. They were fastened together at the back by means of wires, which answered the purpose of hinges, so that they opened and shut like our books; and to prevent the wax of one tablet from rubbing against the wax of the other, there was a raised margin around each. When a change or reduction of debts was resorted to, as was frequently the case in the regulation of debts in favor of debtors in the revolutions of ancient republics, the old accounts were erased by smoothing over the surface of the wax with the head of the *stilus*, and new ones (*tabulae novae*) were substituted in their place.5. **Fert** = bring with them.6. **Esse . . . petere**: depending upon the idea of *saying* implied in *polliceri*.7. **Citeriore**. V. XVIII. n. 11.8. **Petere** = was a candidate for.9. **Necessitudinibus**. V. XVII. n. 5.10. **Cum . . . facturum** = that in conjunction with him (An-

tonius) he (Catiline), if elected consul, would make a beginning of the enterprise. 152

11. **Cupiditatis suae** = of his ruling passion. 153

12. **Petitionem suam**; i. e. for the consulship.

CH. XXII. 1. **Populares** = *participes, socii*.

2. **Inde** — **degustavissent** = had tasted thereof. *Inde* = *ex ea potione*, referring to *sanguinem vino permixtum*. Some, however, think *inde* = *deinde*, then.

3. **Exsecrationem**; i. e. a curse imprecated upon themselves, in case they violated their oath.

4. **Et, dictitare, fecisse, quo** = they reported (*dictitare*: historical infin. for *dictitabant*) that he did it with this view, in order that.

5. **Alius alii** = one to another.

6. **Ciceronis invidiam** = odium against Cicero.

7. **Pro magnitudine** = considering its magnitude.

CH. XXIII. 1. **In ea conjuratione** = in that band of conspirators.

2. **Haud obscuro loco**. An example of *litotes*: a figure by which less is asserted than is really meant.

3. **Probri gratia** = *propter turpem ignominiosamque vitam*.

4. **"Vanus et vanitas de eo homine dicuntur, qui neque recto neque constanti consilio utitur, neglectisque bonis, magnis, honestis levia, futilia, inania sectatur."** Dietsch.

5. **Ipsē** has the force of separating, by contrast, that object (person or thing) to which it refers, from all others. The point here emphatically brought out by means of *ipse* is not, that it was his own crimes that he did not conceal, but that *he himself* was the man who did not conceal them.

6. **Prorsus . . . habebat** = in short he paid no regard at all to what he either said or did. *Dicere* and *facere* instead of *in dicendo* and *in faciendo*.

7. **Stupri vetus consuetudo** = an illicit intimacy of long standing.

8. **Maria . . . polliceri** = to make (her) extravagant promises: lit. to promise seas and mountains.

9. **Polliceor** means to promise, generally from a free impulse, and as an act of obliging courtesy: *promitto*, to promise, generally, at the request of another, as an act of agreement, and in reference to the fulfilment of the promise: *recipio*, to take upon one's self, and pass one's word of honor, as an act of generosity, inasmuch as one

Page

153 sets at ease the mind of a person in trouble. The *pollicens* makes agreeable offers: the *promittens* opens secure prospects: the *recipiens* removes anxiety from another. Död.

10. **Agitare** = to act, to behave.

11. **Insolentiae** = of the unusual conduct.

12. **Sublato** = *non nominato, non divulgato*.

154 13. **Quoque modo** = *et quo modo*.

14. **Pleraque**. V. XVII. n. 6.

15. **Aestuabat, et — credebant**. When two or more clauses have the same collective noun as their subject, the verb is frequently singular in one, and plural in another. A. & S. 209, R. 11, (2).

16. **Homo novus** was a name applied to a man, none of whose ancestors had obtained a curule office; i. e. the office of consul, quaestor, praetor or curule aedile. Such men were naturally looked upon by the nobility with jealousy and contempt.

17. **Postfuere** = were set aside: lit. fell in the rear.

CH. XXIV. 1. **Quod . . . concusserat** = this deed had at first intimidated the accomplices of the conspiracy. Although the perf. historical may seem to us more natural here than the pluperf., yet the pluperf. is necessary to express the proper relation between *concusserat* and *minuebatur*. The exact relation and meaning of the two clauses would have been more directly expressed by making the former subordinate to the latter by means of *quum*; and Sallust might have written, *Quod factum quum primo — concussisset, tamen Catilinae furor non minuebatur*; (although this deed had intimidated, &c., yet the rage of Catiline was not diminished;) but as he wished to bring out each proposition distinctly and prominently, he connected them co-ordinately rather than subordinately.

2. **Sumptam mutuam** = borrowed.

3. **Portare** = ordered to be taken. The English verb “to order,” or “have” in the sense of “to order,” is frequently not expressed in Latin, but is implied in the verb, which, in English is dependent upon the verb “to order;” as *Piso annulum sibi fecit*, Piso ordered a ring to be made for himself, or had a ring made for himself. Z. Gram. § 713.

4. **Princeps . . . faciundi** = was the first to begin the war.

5. **Nec** and **neque** are not only equivalent to the simple “and” with “not,” but frequently connect notions that have an adversative relation to each other (= and yet not, but not, but yet not). A.

CH. XXV. 1. **Sempronia**. She was the wife of D. Junius

Brutus, who had been consul B. C. 77, and mother of the D. Brutus 154 who conspired with M. Brutus, C. Cassius, and others to murder Cæsar. We know from chap. XL. that her husband was not engaged in the conspiracy, and that he was at that time absent from Rome.

2. **Genere.** She belonged to the famous Sempronian family, from which also the Gracchi descended.

3. **Probæ** = *puclicae, modestae* (sc. *mulieri*).

4. **Multa . . . sunt** = (and) many other accomplishments which tend to luxury. The abl. *literis*, the infin. *psallere* and *saltare* and the acc. *alia* all depend upon *docta*. Such variety of construction is not unusual in Sall.

5. **Discerneret**; i. e. if you had been there.

6. **Creditum abjuraverat** = had falsely denied under oath 155 her indebtedness; i. e. that which had been loaned to her: the primitive sense of *credo*.

7. **Conscia** = accessory to.

8. **Praeceptis abierat** = had plunged headlong into ruin.

9. **Haud absurdum.** V. XXIII. n. 2.

10. **Lepos** denotes the lightest wit, in opp. to dull gravity: *facetiae*, the jocund wit, in opp. to sober seriousness. Död.

CH. XXVI. 1. **In proximum annum** = for the next year; i. e. B. C. 62.

2. **Si designatus foret** = if he should be elected. V. XVIII. n. 4.

3. **Illi**: sc. *Ciceroni*.

4. **Dolus**: in a good sense.

5. **Paulo ante.** V. XXIII.

6. **Ad hoc** = *praeterea*. V. XIV. n. 8.

7. **Collegam . . . sentiret** = he had prevailed upon Antony, his colleague, by making over to him his province according to agreement, not to cherish sentiments hostile to the republic. The proconsular provinces were annually determined before the election of the consuls in order to prevent disputes; and the consuls entered upon the administration of the provinces to which they were entitled immediately on the expiration of the consular office. The provinces were generally distributed by lot, but the distribution was sometimes arranged by agreement between the persons entitled to them. Already Cicero had obtained by lot the rich province of Macedonia, which he exchanged by the transaction here mentioned for Cisalpine Gaul, which had fallen to the lot of Antony, who was supposed to be

Page

155 favorable to the designs of Catiline. He afterwards declined the latter province also, that he might remain at Rome to watch and thwart, if possible, the conspiracy.

8. **Consuli** ; i. e. Cicero.

9. **Campo** ; i. e. the Campus Martius, a large plain along the Tiber, consecrated to Mars, where the elections (*comitia centuriata*) were held for choosing consuls, praetors, censors, and other magistrates.

10. **Aspera foedaque** = unsuccessfully and disgracefully.

CH. XXVII. 1. **Septimium . . . Camertem** = one Septimius, a Camertian ; i. e. a native of Camerinum, a town of Umbria in the eastern part of Italy, and near the borders of Picenum. Septimius was an obscure individual, of whom nothing is known save the mention which is here made of him.

2. **Alium alio** = one to one place, and another to another.

3. **Ubique** = *et ubi*. V. XXI. n. 3.

4. **Cum telo esse** = carried a weapon : lit. was with a weapon.

5. **Alios** : sc. *cum telis esse*.

156 6. **Agitanti** : sc. *illi*.

7. **Laecam**. Cicero says that the meeting took place at the house of Laeca. V. in Cat. I. 4.

8. **Ibique** = *et apud eum*, or, as some think, *in eoque conventu*.

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Sicuti salutatum** = as if to pay their respects (to him). Such an early morning call upon the wealthy was customary at Rome at this time, and was considered a mark of politeness. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 4, n. 19.

2. **Intellegit** : an old form for *intelligit*.

3. **Egestate . . . cupidam** = eager for a revolution as well from poverty as from resentment on account of injury.

4. **Sullae dominatione** = *per tyrannidem Sullae*. Kritz.

5. **Agros . . . amisit**. Sulla had distributed to his followers the lands belonging to those Etrurians who had espoused the cause of Marius.

6. **Latrones** : sc. *Manlius sollicitare*.

CH. XXIX. 1. **Ancipiti malo** ; i. e. the danger apprehended from Catiline and his accomplices in the city, and from Manlius and his army abroad.

2. **Satis . . . habebat** = had he ascertained with sufficient accuracy.

3. **Jam . . . exagitatam** = already noised abroad by the rumors of the people.

4. **In atroci negotio** = in a perilous emergency. 156

5. **Solet** = *fieri solet*.

6. **Maxuma permittitur** = *est maxima quae permittitur*. 157

7. **Parare** — **gerere, etc.** These infinitives are in apposition with *potestas*.

8. **Imperium . . . habere** = to have the highest military and civil power.

9. **Aliter**; i. e. unless the senate make such a decree.

CH. XXX. 1. **Literas recitavit** = read aloud a letter. *Litterae* is the most general expression for a letter: *epistola* is one directed to a distant friend, and sent by a messenger: *codicilli*, an address to one within the same walls, as a note. Död.

2. **Ante diem, etc.** V. Caes. I. 6, n. 8.

3. **Auguria** and **auspicia** are appearances in the ordinary course of nature, which for the most part possess a meaning for those only who are skilful in the interpretation of signs; *auguria*, for the members of the college of augurs, who are skilled in such things; *auspicia*, for the magistrates, who have the right to take auspices: whereas *prodigia*, *ostenta*, *portenta*, *monstra*, are appearances out of the ordinary course of nature, which strike the common people, and only receive a more exact interpretation from the soothsayer: lastly, *omina* are signs which any person, to whom they occur, can interpret for himself, without assistance. The primary notion in *prodigium* is, that the appearance is replete with meaning, and pregnant with consequences: in *ostentum*, that it excites wonder, and is great in its nature: in *portentum*, that it excites terror, and threatens danger: in *monstrum*, that it is unnatural and ugly. Död.

4. **Prodigia**. See an account of these in Cic. in Cat. III. 8.

5. **Circum** is here used adverbially.

6. **Li utrique** for *eorum uterque*. V. K. 94, 13, and A. & S., 207, R. 32 (c).

7. **Ad urbem** = near the city. No citizen was allowed to hold military authority within the walls of Rome. It required a special law to be passed to give them permission to hold military authority within the city on the day of their triumph. When, therefore, commanders returned from their provinces, if they claimed a triumph, they were obliged to wait outside of the city walls until the senate decided upon their application. Marcius, proconsul of Cilicia, and Metellus, proconsul of Crete, which he had conquered and brought under the Roman sway, were thus waiting: being prevented from triumphing (*impediti, ne triumpharent*) by the intrigues of a few sen-

Page

167 ators (*calumnia paucorum*) who had been bribed to oppose them, or were waiting for a bribe to withdraw their opposition.

8. **Quibus omnia . . . mos erat** = *qui omnia . . . vendere solebant*.

9. **Praetores** : sc. *quoque missi sunt*.

10. **Pro . . . periculo** = in proportion to the exigency and the danger.

11. **Ad hoc**. V. XXVI. n. 6.

12. **Praemium** : sc. *decrevere*.

13. **Sestertia**. The *sestertium* was a sum of money, not a coin, = 1,000 *sestertii*, and worth in our currency about \$ 39. A hundred *sestertia*, therefore, would amount to \$ 3,900 : no small reward to give a slave besides his freedom.

14. **Ejus rei** ; i. e. *conjuratōis* ; for *indico* is here said, as is often the case, of those who inform concerning a crime in which they themselves are implicated.

15. **Gladiatoriae familiae** = schools of gladiators. Gladiators consisted either of captives, slaves, and condemned malefactors, or (in later times) of free-born citizens, who fought voluntarily. They were kept in schools (*ludi*), where they were trained by persons called *lanistae*. The whole body of gladiators under one *lanista* was frequently called *familia*. They were sometimes the property of the *lanistae*, who let them out to persons who wished to exhibit a show of gladiators ; but at other times belonged to citizens, who kept them for the purpose of exhibition, and engaged *lanistae* to instruct them.

16. **Pro cuiusque opibus** = according to the means of each (town). The gladiators were a class of men, who, from their character, could be easily prevailed upon to join a conspiracy against the state ; hence it was desirable to keep them as widely separated as possible.

17. **Minores magistratus**. The consuls, praetors, and censors were called *maiores magistratus*, the aediles, tribunes, quaestors, &c. *minores magistratus* (inferior magistrates). Cf. Cic. in Cat. I. 1 : *Urbis vigiliae*, &c.

158 CH. XXXI. 1. **Diuturna quies**. From the time of Sulla to this time, a period of about twenty years, there had been no civil commotion at Rome.

2. **Quibus . . . incesserat** = upon whom, on account of the greatness of the state, the dread of war had rarely come : more lit. had come unusual ; i. e. had been unusual. Connect *magnitudine* with *insolitus*.

3. **Bogitare** = made frequent and earnest inquiries.

4. **Pavere** *semper metum significat, qui pallorem et tremorem efficit.* Dietsch.

5. **Eadem illa movebat** = continued to push forward those same measures (which he had commenced).

6. **Parabantur.** V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16.

7. **Lege Plautia.** This law was enacted against those who were guilty of either open or secret violence. The penalty was exile.

8. **Ut sui expurgandi** = as if for the sake of exculpating himself.

9. **Sicuti** = just as if.

10. **Orationem habuit.** This is the first of the four orations against Catiline.

11. **Quam . . . edidit** = which he afterwards wrote out and published. V. Caes. I. 5, n. 10.

12. **Ea familia ortum** (sc. *se esse*) = that he had sprung from such a family. The acc. with infin. depending upon the notion of saying implied in *postulare*. On the omission of *se*, V. Caes. II. 3, n. 4.

13. **Ut . . . haberet** = as to hope for all preferments.

14. **Cujus . . . essent** = whose own numerous services, and those of his ancestors, had been bestowed on the Roman people.

15. **Perdita republica** = of ruining the republic.

16. **Inquilinus civis** = an adventitious citizen. Cicero was born at Arpinum, and was, therefore, not a native of Rome.

17. **Incendium meum ruina** = the conflagration that threatens me by the ruin (of my enemies).

CH. XXXII. 1. **Ipse** is here used to bring out emphatically the idea that he pondered his plans *alone*: communicating them to no other individual, and asking counsel of no one. V. XXIII. n. 5.

2. **Neque — et.** V. Caes. II. 25, n. 9.

3. **Insidiae consuli procedebant.** Much difference of opinion exists among grammarians as to the dependence of the dative upon nouns: some, as Bullions, Andrews and Stoddard, and Anthon, teaching that it often does, while others, as Kritz, Zumpt, Kühner, and Dietsch are decidedly opposed to this view. They deny that, in the writers of the Golden Age, the dat. ever depends directly upon a noun, except in the case of verbal nouns, which are derived from verbs requiring a dat. for their object; in which case the noun is an abbreviated expression for a subordinate clause; as *justitia est obtemperatio legibus institutisque populorum* = *justitia est ea virtus, quae*

Page

159 *obtemperat*, &c. I adopt the latter view. Accordingly, *consuli* does not depend upon *insidiae*, neither does it depend upon *procedebant* alone, but upon *insidiae procedebant*. The principle under consideration is illustrated more clearly by the passage below : *insidias consuli maturent*. Here *maturent* joined with *insidias* is clearly = *mature parent*. It cannot be doubted, therefore, that the dat. should be connected with the verb. Both cases are examples of the dat. of disadvantage. V. K. 90, R. 4. The "Revised Edition" of A. & S. substantially adopts this view. V. 211, R. 5, N. V. also H. 392, 1.

4. **Intellegebat** : old form for *intelligebat*.

5. **Optimum factu** = the best thing to be done, the best course to take. Some editions have *factum*. *Augere* and *antecapere* are the subjects acc. of *esse* understood, and *optimum* agrees with them.

6. **Legiones scriberentur** ; i. e. which the praetors Pompeius, Rufus, and Metellus Celer were authorized to levy. V. Ch. XXX.

7. **Cum paucis**. V. Cic. in Cat. II. 4.

8. **Quibus rebus possent** = by such means as they could.

9. **Mandatis**. V. Caes. I. 35, n. 1.

10. **Hujuscemodi**. V. Caes. III. 13, n. 6.

CH. XXXIII. 1. **Neque contra patriam — neque quo** = neither against our country nor in order that thereby.

2. **Qui — sumus**. *Qui* agrees in gender, number, and person with the substantive pronoun *nostrum*, implied in *nostra*.

3. **Plerique — omnes** = the most of us — all of us.

4. **Patriae — fama atque fortunis**. *Expertes* is here constructed with both the gen. and abl. V. XXV. n. 4.

5. **Lege uti** = to avail himself of the law. Reference is probably had to the lex Papiria Poetelia, which had been enacted, B. C. 326, and which forbade imprisonment for debt, and made the property of the debtor the only security of the creditor.

6. **Praetoris**. The *praetor urbanus* is here meant, to whom belonged the general administration of public justice.

7. **Opitulati sunt** = relieved.

8. **Argentum . . . est** = silver was paid with copper. The allusion is to the Valerian law, by which a *sestertius*, a silver coin, was paid with an *as*, a copper coin of one fourth its value. By this partial abolition of debts the debtor retained seventy-five per cent of the capital which he had borrowed. V. XXI. n. 4.

9. **Saepe ipsa plebes**. The commons (*plebes*) are here spoken of in opp. to the patricians (*patres*). Three secessions of the

and amons are said to have occurred : the first, B. C. 495, on account of the cruelty of creditors, the second, B. C. 449, on account of the insupportable tyranny of the decemviri, and the third, B. C. 286, on account of the burden of their debts.

10. **Amitto** means to lose something, so that it ceases to be in our possession, in opp. to *retinere* : *perdo* means to lose something, so that it is destroyed and rendered useless, in opp. to *servare*. Död.

11. **Quonam modo pereamus** = in what way we may perish after having avenged our blood most effectually ; i. e. how we may sell our lives as dearly as possible.

CH. XXXIV. 1. **Discedant**. The usual construction would require the imperfect ; but sometimes a writer makes use of the same tenses in indirect discourse, which he would use if he were quoting the speech in direct discourse.

2. **Ex itinere** = on his way.

3. **Optimo cuique** ; i. e. *principibus optimatum*, the most distinguished men.

4. **Non quo** = not as if, not because.

5. **Neve**. V. Caes. II. 21, n. 3.

6. **Contentione** = private quarrel.

7. **Ab his literas** = a letter far different from this.

8. **Eorum exemplum** = a copy of it.

CH. XXXV. 1. **L. Catilina Q. Catulo** = L. Catiline to Q. Catulus greeting. The usual form for the beginning of a letter was *L. Catilina Q. Catulo salutem dicit* : commonly written *L. Catilina Q. Catulo S. D.* Here it is still further abbreviated by omitting the *S. D.* The *S.*, however, is retained in some editions.

2. **Egregia tribuit** = your distinguished faithfulness, fully known by experience, (and) pleasing to me amid my great perils, has given confidence to my recommendation ; i. e. to the recommendation of my interests to your care. See *Orestillam commendo* at the end of the chapter. There is great confusion in the text here. I have adopted the reading of the most and best books.

3. **Quamobrem** ; i. e. on account of my confidence in your friendship.

4. **Defensionem** is a formal defence against an adversary : *satisfactionem*, an apology, an explanation, such as may satisfy a friend. Supply *sed* before *satisfactionem*.

5. **In novo consilio** = in reference to my new enterprise ; i. e. the raising of an army.

6. **Non statui parare** = *statui non parare*.

Page

160 7. **Ex . . . culpa** = since I am conscious of no crime : lit. from no consciousness of crime. *De culpa* nearly = *culpa*.

8. **Quam** : referring to *satisfactionem*. *Veram* : sc. *esse*.

9. **Licet cognoscas** = you may be assured.

10. **Contumelia, injuria**. *Contumelia* denotes a wrong done to the honor of another : *injuria*, a violation of another's right. A blow is an *injuria*, so far as it is the infliction of bodily harm ; and a *contumelia*, so far as it brings on the person who receives it the imputation of a cowardly or servile spirit. Död.

11. **Statum dignitatis** = the position of honor which I deserved ; i. e. the consulship. V. XVIII., *paulo post*, &c.

161 12. **Non quin — possem** = not as if I could not.

13. **Aes . . . nominibus** = my own debts. So *alienis nominibus*, (sc. *aes alienum*,) = the debts of others.

14. **Quum et** = *quum etiam*.

15. **Non dignos** = unworthy.

16. **Alienatum** = discarded.

17. **Hoc nomine** = on this account.

18. **Pro meo casu** = considering my unfortunate condition.

19. **Scribere vellem** : a mere pretence, cunningly devised to avoid further explanation.

20. **Commendo** : sc. *tuæ fidei* from the next clause.

21. **Ave** is a salutation used at meeting and parting ; whereas *salve* is used at meeting only, *vale* at parting. Död.

CH. XXXVI. 1. **Ipse** is added, because those things which pertain to Catiline are opposed to those things which he himself did pertaining to others.

2. **Fascibus . . . insignibus**. V. Cic. in Cat. II. 6, 13.

3. **Hostes judicat**. *Qui hostis judicatus erat, et jus civitatis amisit et bello persequendus fuit*. D.

4. **Sine fraude** = without risk ; i. e. with impunity.

5. **Praeter (illis) — condemnatis** = except for those condemned. *Praeter* is an adverb, and *condemnatis* depends upon *liceret*.

6. **Multo maxime miserabile** = by far the most deplorable ; i. e. of all governments.

7. **Quum** = although.

8. **Otium** denotes quiet times in general, as a species of *pax*, with reference to foreign relations : *concordia*, with reference to internal relations. Död.

9. **Perditum irent** = were bent on ruining. The verb *eo* joined with the supine expresses an end, purpose, wish. This con-

struction is quite frequent in Sallust, but is not found in Cicero, who 161
uses, instead of it, the periphrastic conjugation by means of *esse* and
the participle future active.

10. **Duobus senati decretis** = although two decrees of the
senate had been made. The first of these is mentioned in Ch. XXX.,
and the other in this chapter.

11. **Uti tabes** = like a consuming fever.

CH. XXXVII. 1. **Omnino** = in general.

162

2. **Id adeo** = this even, this very thing. *Adeo* with pronouns
has an intensive force. So *id adeo malum*, &c., at the end of the
chapter.

3. **Extollunt** = they elevate ; i. e. to office.

4. **Sine cura** = without any anxiety (for themselves). It is
more fully explained by the following clause.

5. **Facile habetur** = is easily kept ; i. e. poverty (= poor
people) having nothing, has nothing to lose.

6. **Ea vero** = they in particular. *Ea* is added to distinguish
particularly the *urbana plebes* from the *cuncta plebes* mentioned at
the beginning of the chapter. This use of demonstrative pronouns is
not uncommon. V. XII. n. 5, and XX. n. 8.

7. **Preceps ierat** ; i. e. into the designs of Catiline.

8. **Primum omnium**. The populace are here divided into
five distinct classes, the description of which is introduced severally
by the words *primum omnium*, *deinde*, *praeterea*, *praeterea*, *ad hoc*.
The first general division is subdivided into three classes by the
words *qui ubique*, *item alii*, *postremo*.

9. **Per dedecora** = by disgraceful excesses.

10. **Sentinam** is here not the place where the filth gathers, as
some interpret, but the filthy gathering itself, into which foul and
dirty streams flow. *Comparatur Roma cum ipsa spurcitie, in quam
tanquam sordidi rivuli confluerint homines turpes*. Dietsch.

11. **Alios senatores** : sc. *esse*.

12. **Ut . . . agerent** = that they passed life in princely luxury
and refinement.

13. **Quisque** is in apposition with *multi*.

14. **Privatis . . . largitionibus** ; i. e. the largesses be-
stowed by private demagogues of wealth and rank to cater for popu-
lar favor, and the distribution of corn, consisting in the later times
of the republic of five *modii* per month to an individual, made by
the government to the indigent population of Rome, either gratui-
tously or at a rate considerably below the market price.

Page

163 15. **Eos** refers to the collective noun *juventus*.16. **Quo** = on this account.17. **Juxta ac** = just as ; i. e. as badly as, no better than.18. **Jus . . . erat**. By the lex Cornelia, of which Sulla was the author, the sons and grandsons of proscribed persons were forever excluded from all public offices.19. **Id adeo malum** : referring probably to the civil dissensions in the time of Sulla.163 CH. XXXVIII. 1. **Restituta est**. The power of the tribunes had been greatly restricted by Sulla, but was restored in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus.2. **Summam potestatem** = very great power. As the power of the tribunes is referred to, it must not be translated "the highest power," for that was vested in the consuls. It means the highest degree of tribunician power.3. **Exagitare** = to stir up, excite.4. **Pleraque**. V. XVII. n. 6.5. **Senatus specie pro sua magnitudine** = apparently to support the senate, (but in reality) for their own aggrandizement.6. **Ut . . . absolvam** = to relate the truth in a few words.7. **Honestis nominibus** = under honorable pretexts.8. **Quicunque** is divided into two classes by *alii* — *pars*, and then again into individuals by *quisque*.9. **Modestia** — **modus** = moderation — limit.CH. XXXIX. 1. **Bellum maritimum** ; i. e. the war against the Cilician pirates, which he terminated within the space of forty days. The next year, B. C. 66, he was, by the Manilian law, invested with the leadership of the war against Mithridates, king of Pontus.2. **Plebis opes imminutae** ; i. e. in consequence of the almost unlimited power delegated to a single individual, Pompey.3. **Innoxii** = unharmed.4. **Hi** ; i. e. *pauci*, the few.5. **Ceteros . . . tractarent** = they frightened the others (i. e. of the patricians who were suspected of courting popular favor, or of belonging to the popular party) with judicial processes, in order that they (i. e. the *ceteros*), when in office (i. e. the tribuneship), might lead the people more gently (i. e. without harshness towards the patricians : not exciting them against the patricians ; for by thus exciting them, they would render themselves liable to prosecution by the patricians as soon as their term of office had expired).6. **Sed . . . oblata est** = but as soon as, the state of affairs

being dangerous, the hope of overthrowing the existing form of government was presented (to them, i. e. the *ceteros*). 163

7. **Vetus certamen** ; i. e. between the patricians and plebeians.

8. **Animos eorum** ; i. e. the minds of the *ceteros*.

10. **Quodsi** = and if.

11. **Neque** = *neque tamen*.

12. **Diutius** = very long.

13. **Quin . . . extorqueret** = without some one who might be more powerful wresting their power and liberty from them, exhausted and powerless. *Defessis et exsanguinibus* belong to *illis* understood : the dat. of disadvantage.

14. **Tamen** = yet ; i. e. notwithstanding these considerations.

15. **Sollicitabat** = attempted to gain over.

16. **Cujusque . . . hominum** = every sort of men : lit. a class of men of every sort. 164

CH. XL. 1. **Negotium . . . requirat** = he charges to seek out.

2. **Publice privatimque** = as a state and as individuals.

3. **Plerisque principibus** = to most of the leading men.

4. **Quasi . . . casum** = as if deploring its calamity.

5. **Tantīs malis** may be the dat. depending upon *exitum sperarent* (V. XXXII. n. 3), or the abl. absolute according to H. 431, 1 & 2, or A. & S. 257, R. 7. If the former, the sense is, "what issue they expected for so great evils": if the latter, "what issue they expected since the evils were so great." I prefer the latter.

6. **Miseriis**. V. XXXII. n. 3. The dat. here depends upon the compound expression, *remedium expectare*.

7. **Orare** = began to entreat.

8. **Neque aliena consilii** = and indeed convenient for consultation.

9. **Innoxios** = innocent persons ; i. e. persons not connected with the conspiracy.

10. **Animus amplior** = more courage.

11. **Domum** : not their native country, but their place of residence in Rome.

CH. XLI. 1. **Diu . . . caperent** = were a long time uncertain what course they should take. *Habere* : sc. *se*.

2. **In altera parte — at in altera**. First the motives they had to engage in the conspiracy are stated, then those they had to betray it.

3. **Studium belli**. This motive grew out of the warlike character of the Allobroges, who were a *natura gens bellicosa*.

165 4. **In spe victoriae** ; i. e. in the victory which they hoped for.

5. **Majores opes** = greater power and influence ; i. e. to be enjoyed by the ambassadors personally, as a reward for betraying the conspiracy.

6. **Certa praemia**. V. XXX. In this passage the ambassadors are comparing the interests of their state with their own private interests. The first class of motives mentioned is drawn from considerations of state policy : the second refers to private advantages ; so that *aes alienum* is opposed to *majores opes*, *studium belli* to *tuta consilia*, and *magna merces* to *certa praemia*.

7. **Cujus patrocínio**. Not only individuals, but also sometimes cities, and even entire states, which were in a certain relation of subjection or friendship to Rome, put themselves under the patronage of distinguished individuals, who took an interest in their affairs, and defended their cause in the senate. This patronage was hereditary. Q. Fabius Sanga had derived his right of patronage over the Allobroges from his ancestor, Q. Fabius Maximus, who finally reduced them to subjection, and hence was surnamed *Allobrogicus*.

8. **Precepit — simulent**. The perf. historical followed by the present is an unusual construction, and confined to the historians.

CH. XLII. 1. **Quos . . . dimiserat**. V. XXVII.

2. **Cuncta . . . agebant** = commenced doing all things at one and the same time.

3. **Portationibus**. The plural is used because the arms were carried in many places, and by many individuals.

4. **Causa cognita** = after trial : lit. the cause having been investigated.

5. **C. Murena** : sc. *complures in vincula conjecerat*.

6. **Qui — legatus** = who as deputy.

CH. XLIII. 1. **Videbantur** : sc. *illae*, referring to *copiis*.

2. 1. **Concilium, concio**, and **comitia** are meetings summoned for fixed purposes : *concilium*, an assembly of noblemen and persons of distinction, of a committee, of the senate, the individual members of which are summoned to deliberate ; whereas *concio* and *comitia* mean a meeting of the community, appointed by public proclamation, for passing resolutions or hearing them proposed : *concio* means any orderly meeting of the community, whether of the people or of the soldiery, in any state or camp : *comitia* is a historical term confined to a Roman meeting of the people. 2. *Coetus* and *conventus* are voluntary assemblies : *coetus*, for any purpose, for merely social purposes, for a conspiracy, and so forth : whereas *conventus*, for a

serious purpose, such as the celebration of a festival, the hearing of 165
a discourse, and so forth. Död.

3. **Concione habita.** Probably the assembly of the Quirites, before which Cicero delivered the 2d Orat. in Cat.

4. **Actionibus** = the proceedings; i. e. with reference to the expulsion of Catiline from Rome.

5. **Eo signo** = upon this signal; i. e. the attack to be made on Cicero by the tribune during his address to the people. Some understand *dato*, but it is not necessary.

6. **Suum . . . negotium** = each his part.

7. **Divisa** (sc. *esse*) = to be assigned. *Sed.* V. VII. n. 1.

8. **Hoc** = *tali*.

9. **Alius** (sc. *aggrederetur*) **autem alium** = moreover one should attack one, and another should attack another; i. e. each should single out his victim.

10. **Filii familiarum** = minors; i. e. sons who are still under the father's authority. To these Cicero is thought to allude in Orat. II. in Cat. *Hos, quos video volitare, &c.*

11. **Illos — corrumpere** = (saying) that they lost, threw 166
away.

12. **Dies prolatando** = by putting off the day of execution: lit. by putting off days; i. e. the times appointed for the execution of an affair. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 4, 10.

CH. XLIV. 1. **Per . . . conveniunt** = have an interview with the rest through Gabinius. V. XLI. *ad finem*.

2. **Signatum** = sealed.

3. **Aliter** = *nisi id fiat*; i. e. unless the oath is given. V. XXIX. n. 9.

4. **Eos**; i. e. *cives*.

5. **Eo**; i. e. into the country of the Allobroges.

6. **Crotoniensem** = an inhabitant of Crotona.

7. **Literas — exemplum.** V. XXXIV. n. 7.

8. **Quis sim, etc.** V. Cic. in Cat. III. 5, 12.

9. **Fac cogites** = see that you consider.

10. **Memineris te virum esse.** Cicero has quoted it thus: *Cura, ut vir sis.*

11. **Tuæ rationes** = your interests, circumstances. *Rationes sunt omnia, quæ quis in consilio perficiendo sequi debeat.* D. Cf. LVI. *fin.*

12. **Ab infimis.** From the following clause, *quo consilio servitia repudiet*, it is evident that by "the lowest," slaves are meant.

Page

166

13. **Mandata verbis** = a verbal message.14. **Propius** : sc. *urbem*.CH. XLV. 1. **Cicero** — **imperat**. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 2, 5.2. **Cetera** = as for the rest. *Ui* = as. *Ita agant* = that they may so act.

167

3. **Illi homines militares** ; i. e. *praetores*.4. **Ad id loci** = *ad eum locum*.5. **Simul** = *simul ac*.6. **Utrinque**. The praetors stationed a force at both extremities of the bridge, and as soon as the ambassadors entered the bridge, a shout arose both before and behind them.7. **Dedit** : not the perf. of *do*, but the present of *dedo*.CH. XLVI. 1. **Intelligens** = because he knew. *Dubitans* = because he hesitated.2. **Porro autem** = then moreover.3. **Sibi oneri** — **fore** = would prove a source of odium to himself4. **Reipublicae . . . fore** = would tend to ruin the republic.5. **Igitur** — **jubet Lentulum, etc.** V. Cic. in Cat. III. 3, *ad init.*6. **Ipse . . . tenens**. This was to show respect to the official character of Lentulus.7. **Eo** ; i. e. to the temple of Concord.CH. XLVII. 1. **Quid . . . habuisset** = what design he had entertained, or for what reason he had entertained it.2. **Alia** = things other than the truth, or things that did not pertain to the conspiracy.3. **Fide . . . dicere** = to speak under a public pledge of impunity.

168

4. **Se . . . legatos** = that he, having been admitted a few days before, as an associate, by Gabinius and Coeparius, knew nothing more (i. e. no other person) than the ambassadors (sc. to be concerned in the conspiracy). This is the interpretation of Kritz. The more obvious meaning, however, — viz. that he knew nothing more than the ambassadors (knew), — may after all be the true one, though it is not easy to see how this can be.5. **Audire solitum** = (he) was accustomed to hear.6. **Lentulum . . . erat** = convict Lentulus of dissembling, not only by letters (lit. besides letters), but also, in addition to them, by the conversations which he was accustomed to hold.7. **Tribus Corneliis** = to three of the Cornelian family. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 4, 9.

8. **Cinnam atque Sullam** : sc. *urbis potitos fuisse*. They were members of the Cornelian family. 168

9. **Signa . . . cognovissent** = had acknowledged their seals.

10. **Abdicato magistratu** = having resigned his office. A Roman citizen could not be put on trial while in office.

11. **In . . . custodiis** = in private custody : equivalent to our phrase "held to bail." When a person of high rank was charged with crime, instead of being thrown into prison, and kept there until his trial, he was committed to the charge of some responsible individual. This was called *libera custodia*.

CH. XLVIII. 1. **Ciceronem . . . tollere**. The change in the minds of the people, which is here described, was caused by a speech of Cicero, which he delivered to them on leaving the senate, and in which he related in detail the arrest of the Allobroges and the transactions of the senate. This is the speech which has come down to us as the third oration against Catiline.

2. **Gaudium . . . laetitiam**. The chief distinction between *gaudium* and *laetitia* is, that *gaudium* is the inward, simple emotion of joy ; whereas *laetitia* is the outward manifestation, the utterance of joy. On *atque*, V. Caes. III. 17, n. 3.

3. **Agitabat**. The change from the historical infin. to the present imperf., in the same sentence, will be recognized by the observing student as a not unusual construction in Sallust.

4. **Praedae** : sc. *sibi*.

5. **Ac** is here used to add a notion which defines more accurately the notion contained in *immoderatum*.

6. **Quippe . . . erant** = since all their means consisted in articles for daily use, and clothes for the body. *Usu* and *cultu* are the abstract for the concrete.

7. **Post eum diem** = *postridie*.

8. **Dico** denotes to say, as conveying information, in reference to the hearer, in opp. to *taceo* ; but *aio* expresses an affirmation, with reference to the speaker, in opp. to *nego*. Död.

9. **Data esset**. V. Caes. I. 13, n. 7.

10. **De itinere hostium** ; i. e. of the approach of Catiline and Manlius towards Rome with an army.

11. **Missum a M. Crasso**. V. XVII. *ad fin.*

12. **Illi** ; i. e. *Lentulus et Cethegus alique*.

13. **Tanta vis hominis** = *homo tantae vis*.

14. **Videbatur** : personal, yet it will be better to translate it impersonally.

Page

169 15. **Crasso — obnoxii.** Being a man of great wealth, many were "under obligations to" him, on account of the loans with which he had accommodated them, and consequently were afraid of offending him.

16. **Referatur** : sc. *ad se*. Before the senate could vote upon any measure, it must be brought regularly before them by a magistrate authorized to do the same : commonly the consul presiding, though it could be done by a tribune of the people, and even by a praetor.

17. **Consulente Cicerone** (sc. *senatum*) = Cicero consulting the senate ; i. e. referring the subject to them, putting the question to them. *Frequens* = full.

18. **Neque amplius** (sc. *indicandi*) **potestatem faciundam** = and that power of giving further information ought not to be given.

19. **Per . . . periculi** = by his being made to share in the danger.

20. **Suscepto . . . patrocinio** = by undertaking the defence of the vicious.

21. **Praedicantem** = openly declaring.

CH. XLIX. 1. **Neque . . . gratia** = nor by money nor marks of favor.

2. **Nominaretur** ; i. e. as an accomplice.

3. **Piso** : sc. *inimicitiam exercebat*.

4. **Oppugnatus . . . injustum** = because he had been attacked (by him ; i. e. Caesar), when on trial for extortion, on account of the unjust punishment of a certain one who lived beyond the Po. The meaning of the passage is not that Piso was accused of extortion by Caesar, but that Caesar availed himself of the opportunity of this trial for extortion to bring Piso to justice for an alleged unjust punishment of one of the Transpadani, whose patron he (Caesar) was.

5. **Ex . . . pontificatus.** For the meaning of *ex*, V. XII. n. 2. Caesar had defeated Catulus in his canvass for the office of *pontifex maximus*.

6. **Adolescentulo.** Caesar, though now thirty-six years old, could be called young in comparison with the aged Catulus.

7. **Res . . . videbatur** = the circumstances, however, seemed favorable ; i. e. for injuring the reputation of Caesar ; for being deeply involved in debt, he would be more readily suspected of being engaged in the conspiracy.

8. **Privatim — publice** = in private life — in public life.

9. **Maxumis muneribus** = by the most splendid exhibitions. 169

10. **Quae se — audisse dicerent** : a peculiar construction, 170
though not uncommon in Cicero, = *quae audivissent, ut dicebant*.

11. **Quo . . . esset** : depending upon *minitarentur*.

CH. L. 1. **Libertus** means the freedman, with reference to his master, in opp. to *servus* : *libertinus*, with reference to his rank, in opp. to *civis* and *ingenuus*.

2. **Opifices atque servitia**. V. Cic. in Cat. IV. 8, 17.

3. **Sollicitabant** : sc. *partim*, corresponding with *partim* in the next clause.

4. **Multitudinum** = of factions, mobs.

5. **Familiam** = slaves ; i. e. belonging to a family.

6. **Eos — contra . . . fecisse**. This was the usual formula of condemnation against those who had committed any high crime against the state. For *sed*, see Ch. VII. n. 1.

7. **Designatus**. V. XVIII. n. 4.

8. **Supplicium** = capital punishment.

9. **Decreverat — dixerat — censuerat**. These pluperfs. may be explained, says Kritz, on the supposition that the writer was tacitly referring what he was relating to the *senatus consultum*, which was finally made.

10. **Pedibus . . . iturum se** = that he would go over to the opinion of Tiberius Nero ; i. e. when they came to vote upon the question ; which was not done till all the senators had had an opportunity to express their opinions. The allusion is to the mode of voting. The mode of proceeding in the Roman senate was as follows : First, the presiding magistrate (in the time of the republic one of the consuls) announced the subject for deliberation. This was called *relatio*, or *referre ad senatum*. Then each member was called upon to state his opinion, (*rogare sententiam, sententiam dicere*,) which he delivered either by a single word, sitting, or in a set speech, standing. This was merely *an expression of opinion*, which he was allowed to retract when he actually voted ; as did Silanus in the passage before us. In the earlier times the *princeps senatus*, and at a later period the *consules designati* were first called on ; then the question was put to the others in the order of their official rank. After this followed the actual voting, which was usually by *discessio, pedibus ire in sententiam alicujus* ; i. e. the members who voted on the same side joined together, and thus separated from those who voted otherwise. In the present case Silanus at first gave his opinion in favor of the severest punishment. Many others followed him, adopting the same course.

Page

170 At length it came to the turn of Tiberius Nero to give his opinion; who opposed capital punishment, at least, for the present, but was in favor of strengthening the guards, retaining the prisoners in custody, and postponing the whole subject till after Catiline was overcome, when it should be resumed, and final action taken upon it. Caesar spoke next, opposing capital punishment altogether, and advocating imprisonment for life. The effect of his speech was very great: he seemed about to carry the senate with him. Silanus was made to modify his opinion so far as to adopt that of Nero. At this point Cicero arose, and pronounced the fourth Catilinarian oration; in which he reviewed in a masterly manner the speeches of Silanus and Caesar, and urged prompt and vigorous measures. He failed, however, to turn the scale completely, and it was not till after the speeches of Lutatius Catulus, the inveterate enemy of Caesar, and Cato, tribune of the commons elect, whose burning eloquence electrified the senate, and bore down nearly all opposition, that a majority could be obtained to favor his views.

11. **Praesidiis additis**; i. e. *cum praesidia addita essent*.

12. **Hujuscemodi**. From this expression it is evident that we have not the language, but only the sentiments of the speech.

171 CH. LI. 1. **Haud . . . paruit**. This sentence contains the reason of the preceding, the connective *nam* being omitted, as is not unfrequently the case. *Lubidini simul et usui* = passion and reason at the same time.

2. **P. C.** for *Patres Conscripti*.

3. **Quae — male consuluerint** = what injurious measures kings and nations have taken.

4. **Ordine** = properly.

5. **Injuriae**; i. e. done to us.

6. **Per . . . fecere** = retaliated when opportunity offered.

7. **Neu**. V. Caes. II. 21, n. 3.

8. **Novum consilium**. The new measure here alluded to was the punishment of Roman citizens by death.

9. **Ingenia** = the imaginations.

10. **Iis**: sc. *poenis*.

11. **Enumeravere** can be connected with *saevitia* only by *zeugma*. Translate it "have shown," and "have enumerated."

12. **Quo . . . pertinuit** = for what object was that strain of oratory?

13. **An**. V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12. The ellipsis may be supplied thus: *alione pertinuit, an eo pertinuit?*

14. **Scilicet** = no doubt, forsooth. Strongly ironical. 171
15. **Oratio accendet** = a mere speech will inflame.
16. **Eas . . . habuere** = have felt them too severely. 172
17. **Alia . . . est** = there is one degree of freedom of action to one class of persons, and another to another; i. e. all have not the same degree of freedom.
18. **Studere** = to favor: sc. *in maxima fortuna*.
19. **In imperio** = in those who command.
20. **Postrema** = the last things, the last of an affair: in the present case the punishment.
21. **In** = in the case of, in regard to.
22. **Eos . . . cognovi** = such I know to be the character and such the moderation of the man.
23. **Aliena . . . nostra** = not suited to the principles of our government.
24. **Metus** — **injuria**; i. e. fear, not for himself, but for the state, for the public weal — the wrong, the nature of the wrong, the atrocity of the crime.
25. **De poena**. Having thus summarily disposed of the first cause of Silanus's opinion, viz. *metus*, he now proceeds to discuss at length the second, *injuria*.
26. **Id . . . habet** = that which is in the nature of the thing: lit. that which the thing has. He means to assert that the views which he is about to set forth are philosophically correct, and in accordance with nature.
27. **Ultra**: sc. *mortem*. See Cicero's review of this doctrine in the fourth oration against Catiline.
28. **Lex Porcia**. The Porcian law enacted that a Roman citizen should not be scourged or put to death.
29. **An**: sc. *in sententiam non addidisti*.
30. **Sin**: sc. *in sententiam non addidisti*, &c. *Levius est*: sc. *verberari*.
31. **Qui . . . neglexeris** = how is it consistent (in you) to observe the law in the less matter (i. e. the scourging), when you have disregarded it in the greater (i. e. the capital punishment).
32. **At** is much used to denote objections; and even such as the speaker raises himself, for the purpose of upsetting or weakening that which was said before. In *at enim* there is an ellipsis: *at* represents the objection, and *enim* introduces the explanation of it. Here the ellipsis may be supplied thus: but some one may say, what need is there of all this discussion, for who will blame, &c.

Page

173 33. **Tempus, dies, fortuna** : sc. *reprehendet*. An answer to the preceding question. This course, if adopted, argues the speaker, may at some future time prove a dangerous precedent. *Libido* = caprice.

34. **Illis** ; i. e. the conspirators.

35. **In alios** = against others ; i. e. by being used as a precedent, it may, at some future day, be the source of great abuse and injustice to others.

36. **Dignis** : sc. *poena : idoneis* = fit subjects of it.

37. **Damasippus** was only a surname of L. Junius Brutus, an active and unprincipled partisan of Marius. He was praetor urbanus B. C. 82 ; and at the request of Marius he summoned the senate upon some false pretext, and procured the assassination of a number of the senators, whose bodies were thrown unburied into the Tiber.

38. **Atque** = certainly.

39. **Ingenia** = characters.

40. **Potest**. The order is, *alio tempore, &c., falsum aliquid potest pro vero credi*.

41. **Quominus — imitarentur** = from imitating.

42. **Arma atque tela — pleraque sumpserunt** = most of their arms, offensive and defensive, they borrowed. Join *pleraque* with *arma* as well as *insignia*.

174 43. **Ubique** = wherever it was, wherever they found it. The words, *apud socios aut hostes*, illustrate the force of *ubique*.

44. **Imitari . . . malebant** = they preferred to imitate rather than envy their good institutions. Sc. *institutis* after *bonis*. Some supply *hominibus*. Here two verbs are connected, one of which governs the acc. and the other the dat., and the object is put in the case required by the one that stands nearest. The common construction repeats the object with each verb in the case which that verb requires.

45. **Quominus . . . capiamus** = why we should not take a new measure. *Causam* implies hindering, and is, therefore, followed by *quominus* and the subj.

46. **Ea bene parta** = those things which have been happily obtained (from them) : referring to *imperium* not grammatically, but *ad intellectum*.

47. **Per municipia** = among the *municipia*. The *municipia* were towns, the inhabitants of which had been formerly *peregrini*, but were now *cives*. They enjoyed the rights of Roman citizenship, but were governed by their own magistrates, and managed their affairs according to their own customs.

48. **Neu quis** = and that no one. Observe the double construction after *censeo*; first the acc. with the infin., then *neu* with the subj., after which the acc. with infin. is resumed: *senatum existimare*, &c. Compare Cic. in Cat. IV. 4, 8.

49. **Eum . . . facturum.** V. L. n. 6.

CH. LII. 1. **Ceteri . . . assentiebantur**; i. e. gave their opinions verbally, without rising, and adopting one or another of the opinions of the preceding speakers. The regular form of speech on such occasions was *assentior*, adding the name of the person whose opinion he adopted; as *assentior Silano*, *assentior Caesari*, &c. *Varie* refers, not to *verbo*, but to *alius alii*.

2. **Longe . . . est** — **et** = I have a far different opinion — from what I do.

3. **Poena**; i. e. the kind of punishment. Cato says the real question at issue is, not the kind of punishment suitable for the conspirators, but what measures shall be adopted to prevent the success of the conspiracy.

4. **Persequare** = you may punish.

5. **Judicia** = the (aid of) tribunals.

6. **Nihil fit reliqui victis** = nothing is left to the vanquished.

7. **Pluris — fecistis** = have valued higher.

8. **Ista**. The severity of Cato's manners led him to speak with contempt of the luxuries so highly prized by many of his hearers.

9. **Agitur** = the question is.

10. **Qui . . . fecissem** = who had never excused myself and my own inclination for any offence. *Lubidini* = to gratify the lust: lit. for the lust.

11. **Ea**: sc. *verba*.

12. **Opulentia . . . tolerabat** = (for) its resources bore your negligence; i. e. saved it from the consequence of your negligence.

13. **Bonisque . . . vivamus** = whether we are living under good or bad morals.

14. **Sed (num) . . . futura sint** = but whether these things, of whatever character they appear to be, are to be our own, or to gether with ourselves to become the property of our enemies. *Cujus haec cumque*, by tmesis, for *haec cujuscumque*.

15. **Hic** = *in tali rerum conditione, quae cum ita sint*.

16. **Eo . . . sita est** = (and) in consequence of this the state has been placed on the brink of ruin.

17. **In** = in the case of. *Ne* = only not. *Et*: *neu* might have been used. The influence of *ne* extends on to *cant*. For *perditum cant*, V. XXXVI. n. 9.

Page

175 18. **Credo** = I suppose, being parenthetical, does not affect the construction of the sentence. *De inferis* = concerning the dead.

19. **Diverso . . . bonis** — **habere** = that the wicked, their route being different from (that of) the good, inhabit places dismal, &c. This sentence is an explanation of *ea quae* — *memorantur*.

20. **Videlicet timens** : strongly ironical.

21. **A multitudine conducta** = by a hired mob.

22. **Et non** is used instead of *neque* when the negation belongs, not to the whole sentence or clause, but only to a single word or notion ; also when the negation is emphatic. Here the negation is limited to *per totam Italiam*.

176 23. **Metuit** — **timet** : sc. Caesar. The direct inference from Cato's argument is, that if Caesar alone fears no danger from the conspirators, he must have some connection with the conspiracy.

24. **Quanto . . . agetis** = the more vigorously you shall act in this case : lit. the more attentively you shall do these things.

25. **Jam . . . aderunt** = they will all be upon us immediately with savage ferocity.

26. **Si ita esset**. The argument is thus : it is erroneous to suppose that our government became great by military prowess ; for if this were the case, it would now be in the most flourishing condition ; for our military resources are much greater than were those of our fathers.

27. **Neque . . . obnoxius** = and not addicted to vice nor sensual pleasures.

28. **Publice** — **privatim** = as a state — as individuals. The public treasury is plundered by the powerful, who lavish in private their ill-gotten wealth.

29. **Virtutis praemia** = the rewards of merit ; i. e. the posts of honor and emolument.

30. **Sibi quisque** = each one for himself.

31. **Hic . . . servitis** = here (i. e. in the senate) you are slaves to money or favor.

32. **Vacuam** = defenceless. Sc. *a defensoribus*.

33. **Supra caput est** = is close at hand.

34. **Misereamini censeo** = I suppose you should pity them. Ironical. Cf. Cic. Cat. IV. 6, n. 29.

35. **Ne** = *nae*.

36. **Scilicet . . . est** = the crisis itself is indeed dangerous.

37. **Immo vero** = nay indeed. Sc. *eam timetis*.

177 38. **Bello Gallico**. According to Livy and others, this event took place in the war with the Latins.

39. **Videlicet cetera vita** = forsooth, the rest of their life. 177

Strong irony.

40. **Verum** = well then.

41. **Quibus . . . fuisset** = if they had ever had regard for any considerations.

42. **Si — peccato locus esset** = if there were any room for a mistake ; i. e. in the decision to be arrived at. The meaning is, there is no time to be lost : if an erroneous decision be made, our doom will be sealed before there will be time to correct it.

43. **Faucibus urget** = is upon our necks, is close upon us : lit. presses at our throats.

44. **Occulte**. A hint that some of the senators were implicated in the conspiracy, and betrayed their deliberations to the conspirators.

CH. LIII. 1. **Alii . . . vocant** = chiding, they call each other timid.

2. **Multa — quae . . . Romanus — praeclara . . . fecit** = the many illustrious achievements which the Roman people have performed.

3. **Quae . . . sustinuisset** = what thing most of all had sustained so great undertakings ; i. e. had helped them to carry through : the *negotium* being viewed as a *burden*.

4. **Contendisse** : sc. *populum Romanum*.

178

5. **Ante Romanos fuisse** = had excelled the Romans.

6. **Agitanti** = reflecting.

7. **Sicuti effeta parente** = the parent being, as it were, exhausted by bearing. Rome is here compared with a mother who has ceased to bear children. Few passages have perplexed critics more than this. Some read *effeta parentum*, some *effetae parentum*, and some *veluti effeta parentum*. The text which is here adopted is that suggested by Müller.

8. **Multis tempestatibus** = for a long period of time.

9. **Quos . . . aperirem**. The tenses in this passage are used in the same manner that they are in epistolary writings. V. H. 472,

1. Translate the perfect and imperfect as presents, and the pluperf. as a pres. perf.

10. **Quin — aperirem** = without portraying.

CH. LIV. 1. **Par** denotes similarity with respect to greatness, power, and value, or equality and proportion with regard to number : *aequalis* refers to interior qualities. The *par* is considered as in a state of activity, or, at least, as determined and prepared to measure himself with his match in contest : the *aequalis*, in a state of rest, and claiming merely comparison and equality as to rank. Döb.

Page

178 Caesar was of patrician origin, and Cato of plebeian; but noble deeds and the highest honors of the state had raised the latter to a full equality with the former. At the time of the conspiracy, Cato was about thirty-three years of age, and Caesar about thirty-seven.

2. **Alia alii** = one (kind of glory) to the one, and another to the other. *Alii* is not properly used with reference to two persons only, but the writer having used *alia* must use *alii* to correspond with it.

3. **Facilitas** = the yielding temper.

4. **In animum induxerat** = had determined.

179 5. **Sequebatur** : *sc. gloria*.

CH. LV. 1. **In Catonis sententiam discessit**. V. L. n. 10.

2. **Ne quid . . . novaretur** = lest some new outbreak might be made during that time. *Novaretur* is impersonal, and *quid* is the synecdochical acc.

3. **Triumviros**. The *triumviri capitales* are here meant, who were charged with the execution of police ordinances, the discovery of offenders, arrests, the superintendence of prisons and executions, and the punishments of slaves and inferior persons.

4. **Ipse — Lentulum**. V. XLVI. n. 6.

5. **Ubi . . . laevam**. The books vary between *ascenderis* and *decenderis*. If *ascenderis* is, as we suppose, the true reading, the clause is not descriptive of the *Tullianum*, but of the elevated ground on which the prison stood.

6. **Camera . . . vincta** = a vaulted roof secured by stone arches.

7. **Incultu** = from want of cleanliness; hence from filth.

CH. LVI. 1. **Ex omni copia, etc.** The meaning is, he formed all his men into two legions, dividing them into twenty cohorts (ten to each legion), and filling the cohorts as full as he could with the men that he had. As new recruits arrived, he distributed them equally among the cohorts of the two legions, until they contained the usual number. V. Caes. II. 5, n. 10.

2. **Sociis** : *sc. conjurationis*.

3. **Venerat — distribuerat — expleverat**. The plup. is here used with reference to the narrative of past events which follows; i. e. the actions which these verbs describe had taken place before the arrival of Antonius (*Antonius cum exercitu adventavit*).

4. **Numero**; i. e. the usual number.

5. **Alii**. V. Caes. I. 8, n. 11.

6. **Servitia repudiabat.** He at first intended to employ slaves. V. XXIV. and XLVI. 180

7. **Cujus** : sc. *generis hominum*.

8. **Alienum suis rationibus** = prejudicial to his interests. V. XLIV. *ad fin.* *Alienum* is the predicate, and (*se*) *videri* the subject. For the omission of *se*, V. Caes. II. 3, n. 4.

CH. LVII. 1. **Praesidebat** = was on guard.

2. **Ex difficultate rerum** = from the difficulties which surrounded him.

3. **Eadem illa** ; i. e. his escape into Gaul.

4. **Utpote qui** = inasmuch as he.

5. **Expeditus . . . sequeretur** = unimpeded was pursuing him in his flight.

CH. LVIII. 1. **Simul.** V. Caes. III. 9, n. 4. 181

2. **Mei consilii** = of my resolution.

3. **Juxta mecum** = as well as I do.

4. **Si . . . ferat** (sc. *nos*) = if we should be ever so much inclined.

5. **Commeatus abunde** (sc. *erunt*) = there will be provisions in abundance.

6. **Nonnulli** = some of you.

7. **Alienas opes** = help from others.

8. **Viris** = to men of spirit. Emphatic.

9. **Haec sequi** = to follow these measures, to adopt this course.

10. **Ea vero.** V. VII. n. 12, and XXXVII. n. 6.

11. **Quodsi . . . inviderit** = if, however, fortune shall deny success : lit. shall cast an evil eye upon your valor.

12. **Cavete** (sc. *ne*) = be sure that you do not. 182

CH. LIX. 1. **Signa canere** = the signals to be given. *Canere* is both transitive and intransitive ; hence *signum canit* may mean either "he (the trumpeter) sounds or gives the signal," or, "the signal sounds or is given." The sense is the same either way. In this passage it is by most considered intransitive.

2. **Remotis . . . equis.** See a similar passage in Caes. I. 25, at the beginning.

3. **Pedes** = on foot.

4. **Pro . . . copiis** = according to the ground and the number of his troops.

5. **Inter . . . aspera** = between the mountains on the left and a place on the right craggy with rocks. *Aspera* is for *aspera loca* in the acc. plu. Some consider *rupe aspera* in the abl. abs., and the

Page

182 passage a case of anacoluthon for *rupem asperam*. The interpretation I have given is the one preferred by Kritz and Dietsch.

6. **Signa artius** = the standards (i. e. the troops, each maniple having its *signum*) in closer order in the line of reserve; i. e. the *triarii*.

7. **Ab his — subducit** = from these (i. e. the body of the reserve) he withdraws the centurions, all picked men, and the veterans, &c. The *evocati* were those soldiers who, after having served out their time, were *called upon* to do military duty as volunteers.

8. **Colonis** = with the colonists (of Sulla). V. XVI.

9. **Homo militaris** is one who is experienced in war.

10. **Ipsos** = personally.

CH. LX. 1. **Illi**; i. e. the veterans of Catiline. *Haud timidi*. V. XXIII. n. 2.

183 2. **Contra ac ratus erat** = contrary to what he had expected.

3. **Tendere** = was exerting himself.

4. **Cohortem praetoriam**. V. Caes. I. 40, n. 27.

5. **Alios alibi** = some in one place and some in another.

6. **Ex lateribus** = in flank, on their flanks.

7. **In primis** = among the first, in the van. Join *in primis* with *pugnantes*. This is the opinion of Dietsch. Others join these words with *cadunt*, making them refer to time.

CH. LXI. 1. **Medios** = in the centre.

2. **Paulo diversius** = in a manner somewhat more scattered.

3. **Etiam** = still.

4. **Juxta** = alike; i. e. equally little.

5. **Strenuissimus quisque** = the very bravest.

6. **Laetitia agitabantur** = joy, sadness, sorrow, and gladness prevailed.

ORATIO I. IN CATILINAM.

Page
184

INTRODUCTION.

THIS oration was delivered in the senate on the 8th of November, B. C. 63, under the following circumstances : On the night of the 6th of November Catiline met the ringleaders of his adherents at the dwelling of M. Porcius Laeca ; and, after complaining of their backwardness and inactivity, informed them that he had despatched Manlius to Etruria, Septimius of Camers to Picenum, C. Julius to Apulia, and others of less note to different parts of Italy, to raise open war, and to organize a general revolt of the slave population. He added, that he was desirous to place himself at the head of his troops, but that it was absolutely necessary in the first place to remove Cicero, whose vigilance was most injurious to their cause. Upon this, L. Vargunteius, a senator, and C. Cornelius, a knight, undertook to repair at an early hour the following morning to the house of the consul, to make their way into his chamber, as if for the purpose of paying their respects, and then to stab him on the spot. The whole of these proceedings was instantly reported to their intended victim by Fulvia, a dissolute woman of high rank, who was on terms of intimacy with Q. Curius, one of the conspirators who was present at this nocturnal meeting, by whom they were immediately communicated to her. The assassins, when they presented themselves, found the house guarded, and were refused admission ; and, certain intelligence having been now received that the rebellion had actually broken out on the 27th of October, in Etruria, Cicero, on the 8th of November, went down to the senate, which, for greater security, had been summoned to meet in the temple of Jupiter Stator. The principal object for which he had summoned the senate was to lay before them the facts which he had gathered from Fulvia and others, in reference to the imminent danger that threatened the commonwealth. To his utter surprise and astonishment, he found Catiline present with the other senators ; instead, therefore, of proceeding to the transaction of the business for which he had called the senate together, he arose and delivered this oration ; which paralyzed the traitor, not so much by the vehemence of the invective, as by the intimate acquaintance which it displayed with all his most hidden contrivances. Catiline, who upon his entrance had been avoided by all, and was sitting alone upon a bench from which every one had shrunk, rose to reply with downcast countenance, and in humble accents implored the fathers not to listen to the malignant calumnies of an upstart foreigner against the noblest blood in Rome ; but scarcely had he commenced, when his words were drowned by the shouts of "enemy" and "paricide," which burst from the whole assembly, and he rushed forth with threats and curses on his lips.

Page

184 This oration is the more interesting to us, because we must infer, both from the circumstances under which it was delivered, and from the language of Sallust (Chap. XXXI.), that it was a purely extemporaneous speech, which Cicero afterwards wrote out and published ; and, therefore, it furnishes us the most perfect evidence of his brilliant and successful eloquence.

ANALYSIS.

CH. I. The orator expresses his astonishment that Catiline should have the audacity to make his appearance among the senators whose ruin he was plotting, reminds him that he ought long since to have been put to death, and that this course was warranted by numerous examples drawn from the early history of the republic.

CH. II. The promptness and decision of former consuls, under similar circumstances, are contrasted with his own forbearance and remissness, and the reason is given why he has not put Catiline to death.

CH. III., IV. He exhorts him to abandon his nefarious purpose, reminding him that all his plots were clearly known, that he had correctly predicted in the senate, on the 21st of October, the atrocious plans which he was to execute on the 27th and 28th, that his contemplated attack by night upon Praeneste had been foreseen and prevented, that the meeting of the conspirators at the house of Laeca, together with all the particulars thereof, including the arrangements for the burning of Rome and the murder of the consul, had been completely discovered.

CH. V. Therefore he summons him to depart from the city, and take his accomplices with him.

CH. VI. He enumerates some of the shameful vices and crimes that have disgraced his private and public life.

CH. VII., VIII. He reminds him that the senators had shown their abhorrence of his character by removing from the bench on which he had seated himself, as soon as he had sat down ; that he had been the instigator of every daring deed and infamous pollution that had been committed for several years ; and he again urges him to depart from the city, and free his native country from fear ; he also reminds him that he had proposed to place himself in the custody of various persons as a pledge to keep the peace, all of whom had declined to receive him, and that the senate, by an emphatic silence, demanded his immediate removal.

CH. IX. It is useless to talk ; Catiline is incorrigible. If he would bring odium upon the consul, he should go into exile : if glory, he should betake himself to the camp of Manlius, whither he had been making preparations to go.

CH. X. He will withdraw to the camp of Manlius, because, first, his depraved inclinations and traitorous character are hurrying him on to make

open war upon his native country, and, secondly, it is there only that he will be able to enjoy the society of those who are as wicked as himself.

CH. XI. He has not been prevented from putting Catiline to death by the custom of ancestors, nor the laws, nor the odium of posterity, nor the fear of any danger; but, on the contrary,

CH. XII. He has allowed him to withdraw, because he considers it the safest and most advantageous course to the State; inasmuch as, in this case, his fellow-conspirators will follow him, and thus the seeds of disorder and ruin be extirpated.

CH. XIII. After stating briefly other arguments of the same kind in justification of this course, Cicero concludes by promising to the senate the co-operation of all orders in suppressing the conspiracy, and supplicating Jupiter to protect the Roman state and visit the conspirators with the punishments which they deserve.

CH. I. 1. **Quousque tandem** = how long, pray? V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

2. **Nostra**: referring to the consuls and senators.

3. **In etiam** (= *et jam*), sometimes the notion of time prevails, and it = still. *Quamdiu etiam* = how long still. A.

4. **Iste tuus** = that of thine. *Iste* generally refers to the person spoken to, or to things connected with him, and is accordingly termed the demonstrative of the second person. From its frequent use in speeches in courts of justice and its application to the opponent, arose the accessory idea of scorn or contempt, which it often conveys. *Tuus* is here added to direct this idea more emphatically to its object.

5. **Eldet** = will baffle: it is a gladiator's term signifying, properly, to elude or parry an enemy's blow, and is here used with the accessory notion of mockery and insult.

6. **Quem ad finem** = to what limit, how far.

7. **Sese jactabit** = *insolenter se effret*. The notion is derived from the proud gesture of one who tosses his head contemptuously, walks with a conceited swing, &c. A.

8. **Nihil** = not: lit. in nothing, in no respect. *Nihil* here, strictly a noun in the acc., is used adverbially for an emphatic *non*. Additional force is given to the sentence by the figure *repetitio*, which consists in the repetition of the same word at the beginning of the several clauses of a sentence.

9. **Palatii** = the Palatine hill, or *Mons Palatinus*, which overhung the Forum on the south. It was the highest of the seven hills on which Rome was built, and on account of its commanding situation

Page

184 a garrison was stationed upon it in times of public alarm to protect the city. In early times, it was the residence of the kings, and also of distinguished Romans. Later, the emperors took up their residence here; hence the term *palatium* came to signify the residence of the emperor; and hence the English word *palace*.

10. **Urbis vigiliae.** Cf. Sall. Cat. XXX. *Romae per totam urbem vigiliae*, &c.

11. **Timor populi.** The subjective, or possessive genitive. For a description of this consternation, see Sall. Cat. XXXI. *repente omnes tristitia invasit*, &c.

12. **Locus.** The Temple of Jupiter Stator at the foot of the Palatine. The epithet *munitissimus* is added on account of the garrison stationed on the Palatine in times of public danger.

13. **Horum ora vultusque.** All the senators rose up and left the bench on which Catiline seated himself.

14. **Non sentis.** Orelli states very clearly and neatly the difference between *non* and *nonne* in direct questions: "*Ubi dico non — est? certus sententiae meae adversarii responsum non curo: ubi interrogo nonne — est? opto atque exspecto eum, quem interrogo, mihi assensurum. In illo igitur major vis inest.*"

15. **Constrictam . . . teneri** = is already held firmly grasped by the knowledge of all these. The metaphor compares the conspiracy to a chained wild beast. The compound *conscientia* (instead of the simple *scientia*) implies that many were acquainted with the conspiracy.

16. **Proxima — superiore, nocte.** The *superiore nocte* here mentioned is the same as that called *priore* in ch. IV. § 8; viz., the night of the 6th of November. This was the night in which the meeting was held at the house of M. Laeca. How Catiline was employed on the next night (*proxima nocte*), i. e. the night of the 7th of November, we are not informed.

17. **Quos convocaveris.** For the names of the individuals here referred to, V. Sall. Cat. XVII.

18. **Quid consilii.** V. IV. 9; Sall. Cat. XXVII, XXVIII.

19. **Immo** signifies "no," but with this peculiarity; that, at the same time, something stronger is put in the place of the preceding statement which is denied. This increase may be sometimes expressed in English by "nay," or "nay even." *Vero, potius, hercle, &c.*, are often added to strengthen it. Z.

20. **In senatum.** For Catiline's motive in appearing in the senate, see Sall. Cat. XXXI: *Postremo dissimulandi causa*, &c.

21. **Viri fortes.** Ironical.

22. **Videmur:** sc. nobis.

23. **Istius** = of that wretch. Strong contempt.

24. **Jussu consulis.** In time of peace and quiet the power¹⁸⁵ of the consuls was very much limited; but when there were civil commotions, or some great danger threatened the safety of the state, they were invested by the senate with absolute power. Such was the case at this time.

25. **Oportebat.** The verbs *oportet*, *necesse est*, *debeo*, *convenit*, *possum*, *licet*, and *par, fas, aequum, justum. consentaneum est*, or *aequius, melius, utilius, optabilis est*, are put in the indicative imperf., pluperf., and hist. perf., where we should expect the imperf. or pluperf. subj. The imperf. indic. of these verbs and expressions is used when we wish to express that at some past time something should or ought to have been done, but at the same time intimate that the time for doing it is not yet passed, or that it is not yet too late: thus in this passage, "you ought to have been put to death long ago," the imperf. indic. of *oportet* suggests that it is not too late yet, and that it may still be done. The hist. perf. and pluperf. indic. of the same expressions are used when we wish to intimate that something should or ought to have been done, but that the time for it is now past, and that it is too late. Schmitz.

26. **Jamdiu machinaris.** The present tense, especially with *jamdiu*, *jamdudum*, and *jampridem*, is sometimes used to express an action that has been going on for some time, and is still going on.

27. **An vero, &c.** This is a formula of the argument *a minore ad majus* stated thus: whereas P. Scipio, a private individual, slew Ti. Gracchus, much more ought the consuls to have slain Catiline. In this case, when the sentence is of the form, "Can A do this — (but) B not do it?" consisting of two questions, the first is often introduced by *an* or (stronger) *an vero*, and the second often has *vero* or *autem* with it. The adversative particle is here omitted, as is frequently the case, in describing a progress from smaller to greater things. — For the use of *an*, see Caes. I. 47, n. 12. The ellipsis may be supplied thus: Am I wrong in my assertion, or did in fact, &c.?

28. **Pontifex — privatus.** As the *pontifex* was not a *magistratus*, the epithets *pontifex* and *privatus* could both be properly applied to the same individual at the same time.

29. **Ti. Gracchum.** Ti. Gracchus, descended from a father who had been twice consul, and Cornelia, daughter of the elder Africanus, when tribune of the commons, promised the rights of citi-

Page

183 zenship to the whole of Italy. At the same time, moreover, having promulgated the agrarian laws, he deprived his colleague Octavius of his office, and constituted himself, his father-in-law Appius, and his brother Caius, a triumvirate for the division of lands and the plantation of colonies. Upon this, P. Scipio Nasica, his cousin-german, from the upper part of the Capitol, summoned all who had at heart the welfare of their country to follow him, and rushed upon the crowd of Gracchus's adherents. Gracchus, as he fled, was struck down by the fragment of a bench, and expired at the very gates of the temple, B. C. 132. Here and below, II. 4, Cicero speaks mildly of the offence of the Gracchi, to contrast the conduct for which they suffered with the fearful crime that Catiline meditated. A. The student should notice the antithetical character of this passage: *Catilinam* is contrasted with *Gracchum*, *statum rei publicae* with *orbem terrae*, *mediocriter labefactantem* with *caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem*, and *privatus* with *consules*.

30. **Nam** introduces the reason for not citing other examples rather than that of Gracchus. As if he had said, I might mention other cases, but I do not, "for those I pass over, as being of too remote a date; (for example) that C. Servilius Ahala," &c. A.

31. **Spurius Melius**: a Roman knight, who, when the Roman people were suffering from famine, distributed corn to them at his own expense. Having thus gained over the commons, he aimed at regal power, and was slain by Servilius Ahala, at the command of Q. Cincinnatus the dictator, B. C. 438. A.

32. **Nobis rebus studentem**. V. Caes. I. 9, n. 5.

33. **Fuit, fuit ista**. Repeated for emphasis. The figure is called *geminatio*. Also *nos, nos* below. *Ista* = *talis*.

34. **Consilium** = the council; i. e. counsellors: those whose duty it is to look out for the welfare of the state. The abstract for the concrete.

35. **Hujus ordinis**: the senate.

CH. II. 1. **L. Opimius, &c.** When C. Gracchus and M. Fulvius Flaccus, a man of consular rank, and who had been honored with a triumph, were summoned to appear before the senate, they disobeyed, and occupied the Aventine, posting themselves at the temple of Diana. Twice they sent the younger son of Fulvius to make terms; but the second time Opimius caused him to be seized, and advanced to the attack. The insurgents fled: Fulvius, with his eldest son, was slain: Gracchus prevailed on his slave to despatch him. The younger son of Fulvius, who had been seized, was allowed to choose the manner of his own death. A.

2. **Consul . . . caperet**: the usual formula by which the senate conferred unlimited power upon the consuls. Sometimes both consuls were named in the decree, and sometimes but one.

3. **Damnum** is a loss incurred by one's self, in opp. to *lucrum*; whereas *detrimentum* (from *detrivisse*) means a loss endured, in opp. to *emolumentum*; lastly, *jactura* is a voluntary loss, by means of which one hopes to escape a greater loss or evil, a sacrifice. Hence *damnum* is used for a fine; and in the form, *Videant Coss., ne quid resp. detrimenti capiat*, the word *damnum* could never be substituted for *detrimentum*. Död.

4. **Seditionum suspiciones.** V. I. n. 29.

5. **Patre**: Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, who had been twice consul (B. C. 176 and 162) and censor, and triumphed for a victory over the Celtiberians.

6. **Avo**: Publius Scipio Africanus Minor.

7. **Num — mors . . . remorata est** = did death and the satisfaction due to the state put off (i. e. reprieve)? As both *things* and *persons* are said *deferri*, Cicero here, instead of saying that their death was put off, speaks of death (whom he here personifies) putting off, *reprieving*, as it were, Saturninus to a more distant day. A. For some account of L. Saturninus and C. Servilius Glaucia. V. IV. 2, n. 14.

8. **Ex.** V. Sall. Cat. XII. n. 2.

9. **Convenit.** V. I. n. 25.

10. **Patres Conscripti**: The customary mode of addressing the senate. At first the senators were called *patres*. We are informed by Livy that Romulus chose 100 senators (*patres*). When the Sabines joined the Romans, the number was increased to 200. Lastly, Tarquinius Priscus chose senators from the new patrician families (*patres minorum gentium*), by which the number was increased to 300. As this was diminished by later kings, the consuls restored the original number of 300 by the introduction of new members, who at first were distinct from the *patres*, properly so called. These new members were styled *conscripti* (chosen, elect). Hence the customary mode of addressing the whole senate henceforth always was, *patres conscripti*; i. e. *patres et conscripti*: (lit. fathers and elect).

11. **Cupio — me esse . . . videri.** The two wishes are opposed: “*I wish to be lenient*,” and (on the other hand, or, at the same time,) “*I am anxious not to be justly thought guilty of any want of proper firmness.*” The introduction of the acc. pronoun (*cupio me*

Page

185 *esse clementem*, for *esse clemens*) gives more *prominence* to the *circumstance wished*, by disconnecting it from the *cupio*.

12. **In Etruriæ faucibus** = in the narrow pass of Etruria; i. e. that opens upon Etruria. This was at Faesulæ. V. Sall. Cat. XXVII. and XXVIII.

13. **Imperatorem.** Catiline.

14. **Atque adeo** = nay more, nay even.

15. **Credo** = I presume. Ironically. In this parenthetical use, it does not affect the construction of the rest of the sentence. The ironical force of the *credo* and the following *non* constitute substantially two negatives, which are equivalent to an affirmative; so that we may translate either, "I presume" (retaining the ironical force of *credo*) "I shall have to fear that all patriots will say (*dicant*) that this has not been done too late by me, rather than that any one will say that it has been done too cruelly," or, (laying aside the irony,) I believe I shall have to fear that all patriots will say that this has been done too late, rather than, &c. The latter rendering presents the meaning more clearly; the former is more literal.

16. **Dicat** agrees with the nearest subject.

17. **Certa de causa** = for a certain reason. *De* is sometimes used to denote the cause of an action. Cicero explains more fully his reason for not putting Catiline to death immediately near the end of the oration in ch. XII. and in Or. II. 2, 3.

18. **Tui similis.** *Similis* and *dissimilis* take the *gen.*, when an internal resemblance, or a resemblance in character and disposition, is to be expressed, and the *dat.*, when an external resemblance is to be expressed.

19. **Quisquam** and *ullus* are sometimes used after *si*, instead of *aliquis* or *quis*, not in a negative sense, but only to increase the indefiniteness which would be implied in *aliquis* or *quis*: also they are used without a preceding *si*, when the indefiniteness is to be made emphatic (answering to the emphatic *any*).

CH. III. 1. **Scelustus** (from *scelus*) has reference to the mind, like *ad scelera pronus* and *promptus*; whereas *sceleratus*, to actions, like *sceleribus pollutus atque opertus*. Hence the epithet *sceleratus* is applied to things, to *porta*, *campus*, *vicus*; and, in general, things can be called *scelesta* only by personification. In the like manner *nefarius* and *impius* are applied to the impiety of the person who acts, only with this distinction, that the *impius* is impious only in mind, the *nefarius* in his actions also; whereas *nefandus* refers to the horrible enormity of an action. Död.

2. **Privata domus**: alluding particularly to the house of 186
Laeca.

3. **Voces conjurationis** = *voces conjuratorum*.

4. **Si illustrantur, si erumpunt omnia** = if all (your secret plans) are made clear, if they burst forth. *Illustrantur* is opp. to *tenebris obscurare*, and *erumpunt*, to *domus . . . continere*.

5. **Istam mentem** = that detestable purpose of thine. V.
I. n. 4.

6. **Quae jam mecum licet recognoscas** = and these 187
you may now recall to mind along with me.

7. **Meministine** = *nonne meministi*. The interrogative particle *ne* is occasionally used for *nonne*; i. e. to indicate that the interrogator expects an affirmative answer.

8. **Ante diem XII. Calendas Novembres** = on the 12th day before the Calends of November. This was the 21st of October: the day on which the *senatus consultum* was passed, which is mentioned in the 1st and 2d chapters. For the construction, see Caes. I. 6, n. 8.

9. **Dicere**. *Memini*, in a narrative of events at which the speaker himself has been present, is joined with the present infinitive, although the action may be completed; and the speaker thus transfers himself to the past, and describes the action as if it was in progress before his eyes. V. Z. 589.

10. **Dies**. V. Caes. I. 6, n. 1.

11. **Ante diem VI.**; i. e. the 27th of October.

12. **Non modo** = not merely, not to say, I will not say.

13. **Id quod**. *Id* is in apposition with *me fefellit* — *dies*.

14. **Caedem . . . diem V.** = that you had conferred together about (and as the result of your conference had fixed upon) the slaughter of the nobles for the fifth day; i. e. the 28th of October. *In* governs the portion of the sentence which follows it, regarded as a substantive phrase. V. Caes. I. 6, n. 8, last part.

15. **Sui conservandi** — **causa** = for the sake of preserving themselves. For the construction, see Caes. III. 6, n. 2.

16. **Illo ipso die** = on that very day.

17. **Discessu ceterorum** = *quum ceteri discessissent*. The expression indicates both time and cause. The whole clause may be translated thus: "When you said that, even if the others had withdrawn, yet you were content with the slaughter of us, who had remained."

18. **Nostra** — **caede** = **nostri caede**. *Qui* refers to the pronoun of the first person plural implied in *nostra*.

Page

187 19. **Quid** : *sc. dicam*.

20. **Praeneste**, a town of Latium (now *Palestrina*), being two hundred stadia from Rome, and very strongly fortified, was well suited for insurrectional purposes, as was Capua on the other side, which Catiline also attempted to secure by C. Marcellus.

21. **Kalendis ipsis Novembribus** = on the very Calends of November; i. e. on the first day of November. The names of the months are properly adjectives.

22. **Sensistine** = *nonne sensisti*. V. n. 7.

23. **Nihil agis — quod . . . videam** = Thou dost nothing — which I do not only hear, but also see.

CH. IV. 1. **Noctem illam superiorem** = that former night; i. e. the night of the 6th of November. Also *priore nocte* below, referring to the same. V. I. n. 16.

1. **Inter falcarios** = among the scythe-makers; i. e. into the street, or quarter, inhabited by the scythe-makers.

3. **Convenisse eodem complures**. V. Sall. Cat. XVII.

4. **Convincam** = I will prove (it) incontestably.

188 5. **Consilio**; i. e. the Roman senate.

6. **Nostro omnium** = of us all. With *omnium* the pronoun is generally put in the gen. plur., and always is so put when the *omnium* precedes.

7. **Atque adeo**. V. II. n. 14.

8. **Sunt — qui — cogitent** = are men of such character that they are plotting.

9. **De . . . rogo** = I ask their opinion on public affairs; i. e. I treat them as honorable senators, notwithstanding I know them to be guilty of treasonable designs. For a description of the mode of procedure in the Roman senate, see Sall. Cat. L. n. 10.

10. **Eos . . . vulnero**; i. e. I do not openly accuse them by calling them by name.

11. **Igitur**. The office of this word here is to resume the thought which was interrupted by the outburst of indignation beginning with *O dii immortales*.

12. **Distribuisti partes Italiae**. V. Sall. Cat. XXVII.

13. **Delegisti . . . incendia**. V. Sall. Cat. XLIII.

14. **Confirmasti** = you affirmed, assured (them).

15. **Paulum — morae** = a little hinderance.

16. **Duo equites**. V. Sall. Cat. XXVIII.

17. **Vixdum** = scarcely yet. The conjunction *dum* (while) alters its meaning when added to negatives, and becomes an adverb

signifying "yet;" as, *nondum* = not yet. Hence, when attached to 188 the negative adverb *vix*, the same principle applies.

18. **Comperi.** By means of Curius and Fulvia. V. Sall. Cat. XXVIII.

19. **Ad me salutatum** = to me to salute (me). It was customary for persons of high rank to receive visitors in the morning, even while they were in bed: the earlier the call, the greater the respect shown. V. Sall. Cat. XXVIII. n. 1.

20. **Id temporis = eo tempore.** The *id* here may be regarded as a sort of Greek acc. (Gr. 380, 2; 731; 234, II. R. 3,) and the *temporis*, as a partitive genitive.

CH. V. 1. **Illa** refers to the former mention of this camp as well as to its remoteness.

2. **Si minus, quam plurimos** = if not, as many as possible: lit. if less, i. e. if less than all.

3. **Magna . . . Statori** = we ought to be very thankful to the 189 immortal gods, and in particular to this Jupiter Stator. For the force of *ipsi*, see Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 5. The force of *huic* is also noticeable, as referring to the god as present in his own temple, in which the senate was then convened. We may imagine that the orator at the same time points to an image of Jupiter before him. The epithet *stator* (stayer, supporter) was (according to Livy, bib. I. c. XII.) given to Jupiter by Romulus under the following circumstances: the Sabines held the citadel: the Roman army occupied the plain between the Palatine and Capitoline hills. As the Romans advanced to the attack, and were ascending the hill towards the citadel, the Sabines came out to meet them: at length the Romans, in consequence of the disadvantage of the ground and the loss of their intrepid leader, Hostus Hostilius, gave way and were driven back to the old gate of the Palatium. Romulus himself, being forced along by the flying crowd, raised his hand toward heaven, and said, "O Jupiter! by the direction of thy auspices, I, here on the Palatine hill, laid the first foundation of my city. The Sabines are already in possession of our citadel, which they obtained by fraud: from thence they now make their way hither in arms, and have passed the middle of the valley; but do thou, O father of gods and men! from hence at least repel the enemy: remove dismay from the minds of the Romans, and stop their shameful flight. I vow a temple here to thee, Jupiter Stator, as a testimony to posterity of the city being preserved by thy immediate aid." Having prayed thus, as if he perceived that his supplications were heard, he cried out, "Here, Ro-

Page

189 mans, Jupiter, supremely good and great, orders you to halt and renew the fight." The Romans, as if they had heard a voice from heaven, halted, renewed the attack, and finally won the victory.

4. **Toties.** Catiline had on a former occasion been engaged in a conspiracy against the state. V. Sall. Cat. XVIII.

5. **In uno homine** = in the person of one man; i. e. Cicero. Some think, however, that by *homine*, Catiline is meant.

6. **Consuli designato.** V. Sall. Cat. XVIII. n. 4.

7. **Proximis comitiis consularibus** = at the last consular election. Those which were held on the 21st of October.

8. **In campo.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 9.

9. **Competitores.** D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena.

10. **Petisti** = you aimed a blow at. A gladiatorial term for aiming a thrust at an antagonist.

11. **Nunc jam.** *Jam nunc* is "*even now*," (i. e. *before* the regular time,) or "*now at last*," "*now*," as opposed to a preceding time or to other circumstances: *nunc jam* has the same meaning of an emphatic *now*. A.

12. **Denique**, more commonly used to form the conclusion of a series after *primum*, *deinde*, &c., sometimes, even without these adverbs preceding, concludes a series by introducing the greatest or most important, and is then equivalent to the English "*in short*," or "*in fine*."

13. **Ad . . . vocas** = you are bringing to ruin and devastation.

14. **Id . . . proprium est** = that which is first, (i. e. which ought in justice to be done first; viz., to have you put to death,) and which is in accordance with (the principles of) this government and the teaching of our ancestors.

15. **Id . . . lenius** = that which in point of severity is more lenient; viz., to force you to go into exile.

16. **Jamdudum.** V. I. n. 26.

17. **Tuorum comitum — sentina rei publicae** = the filthy gathering of thy associates in the state. Observe the two genitives, dependent in different relations on the same substantive *sentina*. For the meaning of *sentina*, see Sall. Cat. XXXVII. n. 10.

18. **Quid est** = how so?

19. **In exilium.** *Exilium* was not properly a lawful punishment for crime among the Romans. Cicero could not, therefore, command Catiline to go into banishment, without transcending his powers. Persons, however, who foresaw that they should be sentenced, in a *judicium publicum*, to the punishment called *aquae et ignis interdictio*,

often went into voluntary exile, in order to evade the sentence of the law. 189

CII. VI. 1. **Quid enim.** *Enim* introduces the reason for the advice given in the preceding sentence.

2. **Istam.** V. I. n. 4.

3. **Nota domesticæ turpitudinis** is different from *privatarum rerum dedecus*: *res privatae* may include, but is more extensive than *res domesticæ*: the latter relates to moral or immoral domestic life, the former to all *private* actions as opposed to those that belong to a man's *public* character; e. g. to *money* transactions, &c. A.

4. **Quæ libido** = what scene of impurity.

5. **Cui tu adolescentulo . . . praetulisti** = before what youth hast thou not borne either a sword for (i. e. to encourage) his audacity, or a torch for (i. e. to excite) his lust? The passage alludes to Catiline's initiating the young into his nightly revels, and guiding them, as it were, to scenes of debauchery. V. Sallust's description of Catiline as a corrupter of youth. Cat. XIV. *Sed maxime adolescentium*, &c.

6. **Quid vero**: sc. *censes*.

7. **Novis nuptiis** = for a new marriage; i. e. with Aurelia Orestilla, a woman of most abandoned character. V. Sall. Cat. XV.

8. **Alio — scelere**: supposed to refer to the murder of his son, mentioned by Sallust in Cat. XV.

9. **Proximis Idibus** = on the next Ides; i. e. on the 13th of November, only five days from that time. This was the day on which it was usual to pay the interest of borrowed money.

10. **Domesticam — difficultatem** = distressed circumstances: alluding to his indebtedness. Schmitz says, Because Catiline could not pay (*difficultatem*); and because he did not think of paying (*turpitudinem*).

11. **Ad summam rem.** = to the highest interest of the state.

12. **Hujus coeli spiritus** = the breathing of this atmosphere.

13. **Pridie . . . Januarias**; i. e. the 31st of December, B. C. 66.

14. **Lepido et Tullo consulibus.** *M. Aemilius Lepidus* and *L. Volcatius Tullus* were consuls, B. C. 66. The *consules designati* were *P. Autronius Paetus* and *P. Cornelius Sulla*; but these were found to be disqualified by bribery, and *L. Aurelius Cotta* and *L. Manlius Torquatus* (their accusers) obtained the consulship. V. Sall. Cat. XVIII.

15. **Comitio.** *Comitium* (sing.) was a place in the forum in front of the *Curia Hostilia* where the *comitia* were held.

Page

- 190 16. **Cum telo.** The law of the twelve tables prohibited it.
 17. **Manum — paravisse** = that you procured a band.
 18. **Non mentem . . . timorem** = that not any intention or fear.
 19. **Neque enim . . . commissa**; i. e. *nam quae a te commissae sunt, ea neque obscura sunt, neque pauca.* After negatives *aut* — *aut* are sometimes used for *neque* — *neque*.
 20. **Petitiones ita coniectas** = thrusts so aimed. A term of the fencing-school.
 21. **Parva . . . corpore** = by some slight bending aside, and, as they say, by the body; i. e. by a movement of the body to avoid a blow. *Ut aiunt* is inserted to indicate the proverbial character of the expression.
 191 22. **Tamen . . . potes** = still you cannot do without it longer; i. e. than the present moment.
 23. **Quae . . . defigere** = indeed I know not by what sacred rites it (*quae*) has been consecrated and devoted by you, that you deem it necessary to plunge it into the body of the consul. That a dagger or other weapon might execute successfully the purpose it was to be used for, its owner used to devote it, as it were, to that purpose by solemn rites, accompanied with a vow, that, after the accomplishment of it, he would offer it up to some god. A.
 CH. VII. 1. **Ista vita.** V. I. n. 4.
 2. **Quae — nulla** = none of which.
 3. **Venisti — senatum.** V. Sall. Cat. XXXI.
 4. **Contigit.** This passage shows that *contingit* is not confined to *desirable* occurrences.
 5. **Vocis . . . quum** = do you wait to be reproached by words, seeing that: lit. do you wait for a reproach of the voice, seeing that.
 6. **Judicio taciturnitatis:** referring to the fact just mentioned, that no one of the senators saluted him, as he entered the senate chamber.
 7. **Quid, quod** = what shall I say about this, that: sc. *dicam de eo*.
 8. **Adventu tuo** = *quum tu advenisses.* Cf. III. n. 17.
 9. **Subsellia:** lit. low benches, in reference to the elevated position of the consul's chair, *sella*.
 10. **Tandem.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.
 11. **Servi — si.** The usual position of *si* is at the beginning of its clause, but when any word is to be made peculiarly emphatic, this word and all that belong to it are placed before it. Here *servi* is strongly contrasted with *cives*.

12. **Tibi :** *sc. relinquentiam.*

13. **Injuria** = without cause.

14. **Offensum** = *invisum, odiosum.*

15. **Cum justum** = since, by the knowledge of your crimes (i. e. the knowledge which others have along with yourself: the term *conscientia* is opposed to *injuria*, and refers to the open and unrestrained manner in which he had committed his crimes) you admit the hatred of all (to be) just. The argument involved in the whole sentence is this: if I, in consequence of the undeserved suspicion and hatred of my fellow-citizens, should wish to go out of their presence, for a still stronger reason should you, deservedly odious to them, shun their sight.

16. **Dubitas — vitare.** *Dubito* and *non dubito* signifying "I scruple," "I hesitate," are regularly construed, in Cic. and Caes. with the infinitive, though sometimes with *quin* and the subjunctive (V. Caes. II. 2, n. 8); but when *non dubito* signifies "I doubt not," it is invariably followed, in Cic. and Caes., by *quin* with the subj.; while in C. Nepos it is followed exclusively by the acc. with the infin. This latter construction often occurs in Livy, Curtius, and the later writers.

17. **Aliquo** = to some other place.

18. **Parricidio.** The country being here represented as the "common parent of all," the enormity of Catiline's guilt in plotting her ruin is vividly set forth by the term *parricidium*. The personification of *patria* is continued to the end of the chapter.

19. **Vexatio direptioque sociorum ;** i. e. during his administration of his province of Africa; on his return from which he was impeached for extortion by P. Clodius, afterwards the enemy of Cicero, but acquitted by the unfairness of his judges.

20. **Tu valuisti** = thou has succeeded, not only in paying no heed to the laws and public prosecutions, but also in subverting and breaking through them.

21. **Me totam esse :** referring to *patria*, which is represented as the speaker. For the construction, see Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 27. Observe that *me totam* is contrasted with *te unum*.

22. **Quidquid increpuerit** = at every stir, on every alarm : lit. whatever noise may have been made.

23. **Quod abhorreat** = which is not connected with thy crimes.

24. **Tandem aliquando** = at length. *Aliquando* merely serves to strengthen the meaning of *tandem*.

Page

192 CH. VIII. 1. **Nonne . . . debeat** = ought she not to prevail; i. e. to obtain her request. "In animated or rhetorical style we sometimes find the present subjunctive, both in the protasis and apodosis, where we should have expected the imperfect subjunctive, it being implied that the supposition is not true, and that, accordingly, the inference cannot be true; as *haec si patria tecum loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat?* supposing (for a moment) your country were speaking to you about these matters, ought she not to obtain her end?" Schmitz.

2. **In custodiam**: sc. *liberam*. V. Sall. Cat. XLVII. n. 11.

3. **Quid, quod**. V. VII. n. 7.

4. **M. Lepidum**. Consul, B. C. 66.

5. **Iisdem parietibus — iisdem moenibus** = in the same house — in the same city.

6. **Q. Metellum**. Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer, afterwards consul, B. C. 60, was poisoned by his wife Clodia, B. C. 59.

7. **Virum optimum**: said ironically.

8. **Videlicet** = it is easy to see, of course, forsooth. Ironically.

9. **Ad vindicandum** = to bring you to justice.

193 10. **Videtur** is personal, but tr. "does it seem that that man," &c.

11. **Si emori**. *Sententia igitur haec est: Conscientia scelerum oppressus, aequo animo mortem nec expectare, nec tibi ipse consciscere potes: quin igitur abis, etc.?* Orelli.

12. **Aliquas** = some other.

13. **Refer ad senatum** = lay (it) before the senate. This was the usual phrase for bringing a subject before the senate for consideration and decision.

14. **Non . . . moribus** = I will not lay it before them, (since to do so is) a thing (*id*) which is inconsistent with my character. Cf. II. 4: *Cupio me esse clementem*.

15. **Si hanc vocem exspectas** = if you are waiting for this word; i. e. *exsilium*.

16. **Proficiscere**. We may imagine that the orator made a short pause at the end of this sentence, and then broke the impressive silence which prevailed by the question, *Quid est, Catilina?* What is this, Catiline?

17. **Ecquid attendis** = are you attending to it? *Ecquid* is used in impassioned questions as a mere interrogative adverb like *num*, only stronger. Here (not commonly) it is used in an affirmative sense; that is, in expectation of an affirmative answer.

18. **P. Sestius**: then the quaestor of the consul C. Antonius.

19. **M. Marcello** : he was consul twelve years afterwards with 193
 Serv. Sulpicius. Cicero afterwards defended P. Sestius, and spoke
 in favor of Marcellus before Caesar in the senate.

20. **Vim et manus** = violent hands : lit. violence and hands.

21. **Vita vilissima** = (whose) life (is) most cheap.

22. **Qui circumstant senatum**. Interest in the proceedings and the excitement of the occasion had drawn a large crowd of citizens around the temple in which the senate was convened.

23. **Quorum ego vix, &c.** Arrange thus: *facile adducam eosdem, quorum manus ac tela ego vix abs te jamdiu contineo, ut prosequantur usque ad portas te relinquentem haec* (moenia) *quae, &c.*

24. **Usque ad portas prosequantur** = follow to the gates. It was customary for their friends to attend those to the gates of the city who were going into exile. Cicero says that such would be the general joy at getting rid of him, that he could easily secure him a safe escort of citizens to the gates.

CH. IX. 1. **Quamquam** = and yet. This word is often used in independent sentences to *limit* or *correct* something said in the preceding sentence.

2. **Ut**. Supply *potest fieri*, and render, is it possible that. Such elliptical questions are expressive of indignation.

3. **Duint** : an ancient form of the pres. subj. of *do*, instead of *dent*. 191

4. **At** = yet, at least. *At* often has this force after negative sentences beginning with *si*.

5. **Est mihi tanti** = *res est satis gravis, operae pretium est* = it is worth this price to me ; i. e. I esteem it a light thing.

6. **Ista** = that which you would bring upon me.

7. **Privata** ; i. e. may affect me alone.

8. **Temporibus** = the circumstances of the time ; i. e. the dangerous or distressful circumstances, the exigences.

9. **Is** = *talis*.

10. **Pudor, metus**, and **ratio** refer severally to the three clauses beginning with *ut*.

11. **Becta** (sc. *via*) = straightway.

12. **Sermones hominum** ; i. e. their censure, as in "to be the talk of the town."

13. **Non ejectionis**. *Non*, when it belongs to a single word of a proposition, always stands immediately before that word ; but if the negative belongs to the proposition generally, and not to any specific word, *non* stands before the verb, and more particularly before the finite verb, if an infinitive depends upon it.

Page

194 14. **Forum Aurelium**: a little town in Etruria, between the rivers Armenta and Marta, not far from the sea, now called *Monte Alto*. It was named probably from some *Aurelius*, who paved the *via Aurelia* from Rome to Pisa.

15. 1. **Maneo** denotes a mere physical act, to remain in a place, till something has happened; whereas *expecto*, *praestolor*, and *opperior* denote a mental act, to wait for, to wait in conscious expectation of some event, or of some person. 2. *Expecto* denotes waiting for, almost as a mere mental act, as a feeling, without practical reference or accessory meaning; whereas *praestolor* and *opperior*, with the accessory notion that the person waiting intends, after the arrival of the object waited for, to do something. 3. The *praestolans* waits for a person in order to perform services for him: the *opperiens*, for an occurrence, in order not to be taken by surprise. The *praestolans* stands in subordinate relation to the person waited for; the *opperiens*, in co-ordinate, whether as friend or foe. Lastly, *praestolor* is a prose expression; *opperior*, a poetical, or, at least, a select expression. Död.

16. **Aquilam illam argenteam**. The allusion is supposed to be to the eagle which Sallust mentions in speaking of the engagement. V. Sall. Cat. LIX.: *Ipse cum libertis et colonis*, &c.

17. **Sacrarium scelerum tuorum** = a sanctuary of your crimes; i. e. a sanctuary, or chapel, in which this eagle, intended for a standard in a criminal undertaking, was laid up and made the object of an unhallowed reverence. "*Nam erat etiam quum signorum militarium omnium, tum aquilae quaedam religio, et in sacello illa reponerantur.*" M. The expressions *quam venerari*, and *cujus altaribus* develop more fully the meaning involved in *sacrarium scelerum*.

195 CH. X. 1. **Tandem aliquando** = at last. *Aliquando* serves merely to strengthen the *tandem*.

2. **Neque enim**. In this phrase the *neque* should be translated the same as if it were *non*.

3. **Haec res**; i. e. the war against his native country and the slaughter of his fellow-citizens.

4. **Nactus es** = you have obtained, got together. The *ordo* is thus: *nactus es manum improborum conflata ex perditis atque derelictis ab omni non modo fortuna, verum etiam spe*. *Conflata* = brought together. *De in derelictis* is intensive: wholly forsaken.

5. **Ad hujus vitae studium** = for the pursuit of such a life as this.

6. **Qui feruntur** = which are mentioned, extolled; i. e. by your friends.

7. **Jacere -- vigilare.** These infinitives are in apposition with *labores*.

8. **Ad obsidendum stuprum** = "*ad tempus stupro opportunum observandum*." M.

9. **Otiosorum** = of the peaceably disposed.

10. **Habes (locum), ubi, &c.** = you have (a field) where, &c.

11. **Patientiam famis.** For a full description see Sall. Cat. V.: *Corpus patiens*, &c.

12. **A consulatu reppuli**; i. e. at the last election. V. Sall. Cat. XXVI.: *Postquam dies comitorum venit*, &c.

CH. XI. 1. **Ut a me — detester ac deprecet** = that I may solemnly and earnestly remove and avert from myself. It is very difficult to express in a translation the full meaning of the original in this passage. The general idea of averting some evil prevails in both verbs: the former means to avert solemnly, as by calling the gods to witness; the latter rises upon this, meaning to avert by earnest and fervent entreaty.

2. 1. **Anima** denotes "the soul" physiologically, as the principle of animal life; in men and brutes, that ceases with the breath: *animus*, psychologically and ethically, as the principle of moral personality, that ceases with the will. *Anima* is a part of bodily existence; *animus*, in direct opposition to the body. 2. *Animus* denotes also the human soul, as including all its faculties, and is distinguished from *mens*, the thinking faculty, as a whole from one of its parts. 3. As in practical life the energy of the soul is displayed in the faculty of volition, so *animus* itself stands for a part of the soul; namely, feeling an energy of will in co-ordinate relation to *mens*, the intellect or understanding. And, lastly, so far as thought precedes the will, and the will itself, or determination, stands as mediator between thought and action, in the same way as the body is the servant of the will, so *mens* is related to *animus*, as a whole to its part. Död.

3. **Si mecum.** The apodosis is found at the beginning of the next chapter: *ego — respondebo*.

4. **Evocatorem servorum.** The aid of these he afterwards rejected (V. Sall. Cat. LVI.); though Lentulus urged him to make use of them. V. Sall. Cat. XLIV.

5. **Hunc — duci — imperabis.** The construction of *impero* with the acc. with infin. is very uncommon in the Augustan period, and is confined to the infin. passive.

6. **Tandem.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

Page

196 7. **Persaepe — privati.** A rhetorical exaggeration. V. I. n. 28.

8. **Quae — rogatae sunt** = which have been enacted. The Valerian and Porcian laws are probably referred to: by the former, enacted B. C. 508, no Roman citizen could be killed or scourged by a magistrate without first having the right to appeal to the people: for the latter, see Sall. Cat. LI. n. 28. — For the force of *at* in this sentence, see Sall. Cat. LI. n. 32.

9. **Defecerunt — tenuerunt** = have withdrawn their allegiance — have retained.

10. **Praeclaram — gratiam.** Ironical.

11. **Per te** = through your own merits. The idea is more fully brought out by the next phrase: *nulla commendatione majorum*. Cicero was what was called a *novus homo*. V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 16.

12. **Tam mature.** By the *lex Villia annalis*, enacted B. C. 180, the age of 31 was required for the quaestorship, 37 for the Aedileship, 40 for the Praetorship, and 43 for the consulship. Cicero was elected to all these offices in the order here given, (for this was the order prescribed by law, *honorum gradus*,) as soon as he was eligible to them on account of his age.

13. **Severitatis, &c.** = arising from severity, &c. The subjective gen.

CH. XII. 1. **His vocibus**; i. e. the *querimonia* of the preceding chapter.

2. **Hoc** is explained by *Catilinam morte multari*.

3. **Judicarem — dedissem.** For the use of the imperf. see Ec. Cic. V. n. 2.

4. **Gladiatori isti.** Contempt. As applied to Catiline, the term signifies one accustomed to the commission of murder.

5. **Superiorum complurium** = of many men of former times.

6. **Honoro** means to honor anybody, by paying him singular respect, and yielding him honor; but *honesto* means to dignify, or confer a permanent mark of honor upon anybody. Död.

7. **In posteritatem** = in the future.

197 8. **Quamquam.** V. IX. n. 1.

9. **Hoc ordine**: i. e. the senate.

10. **Qui** = and these. A statement of fact; and, therefore, the indicative; whereas the preceding *sunt qui* requires the subj., because the statement is a mere conception.

11. **Mollibus sententiis** = by indulgent expressions of opinion. 197

12. **Regie** = despotically, tyrannically.

13. **Iste**. V. I. n. 4.

14. **Tam stultum — qui non videat** = so stupid as not to see.

15. **Reprimi — comprimi** = repressed — suppressed. An example of *paronomasia*: a figure which is based upon resemblance of sound, and which arises whenever words resembling each other in sound are placed in opposition. V. *emissus* — *immissus*, c. XI.

16. **Collectos — aggregaverit**. V. Caes. I. 5, n. 10.

17. **Naufragos** = ruined (followers); i. e. in property and character.

CH. XIII. 1. **Jamdiu**. The whole three years from the consulate of Lepidus and Tullius. A.

2. **Versamur** = we have been living. V. I. n. 26.

3. **Nescio quo pacto**. Beier (Cic. off. 1) rightly informs us that *quo pacto* is used for *quomodo*, with reference to things which one would wish had not been done. A.

4. **Veteris** = that have existed for a long time.

5. **Quod . . . latrocinio** = if however from so numerous a band of robbers. Abstract for concrete.

6. **Visceribus** = vitals.

7. **Aestu febrique** = with a burning fever. By a figure called *hendiadys*, two nouns connected by a conjunction are sometimes used instead of a noun and an adjective or attributive genitive.

8. **Praetoris urbani**. L. Valerius Flaccus. The especial province of the praetor was the administration of justice; and that of the *praetor urbanus* was the settlement of disputes between citizens. The partisans of Catiline beset his tribunal at this time in order to intimidate him and deter him from the faithful discharge of his duties.

9. **Malleolos** = fire darts. The term *malleolus* denoted a hammer, the transverse head of which was formed for holding pitch and tow; which having been set on fire was projected slowly, so that it might not be extinguished during its flight, upon houses and other buildings in order to set them on fire; and which was therefore commonly used in sieges together with torches and *falaricae*. Dict. Gr and Rom. Antiq.

10. **Hisce ominibus** = with these omens. *Ominibus* is explained by the three phrases introduced by *cum*. *Cum* is added to

Page

198 the abl. of manner to denote an accompanying circumstance as a *result* or *consequence* of the action. Here the safety of the state, Catiline's own ruin, and the destruction of his associates are the consequence of his leaving Rome to engage in open war against his country; whereas *hisce ominibus* barely expresses the circumstances under which he would leave without this additional thought.

11. **Tu, Juppiter.** *What is here said of Jupiter is strictly true only of the Temple of Jupiter.* A. V. V. n. 3.

12. **Haec urbs :** *sc. constituta est.*

13. **Mactabis** = thou wilt visit.

ORATIO II. IN CATILINAM.

INTRODUCTION.

ON the next day after the delivery of the preceding oration, (i. e. the 9th of November, B. C. 63,) this Second Speech was addressed to the people in the forum. Catiline on his return home from the senate, the day before, perceiving that there was now no hope of destroying Cicero, his hated foe, and that the strict watch kept throughout the city rendered tumult and fire-raising difficult, if not impossible, for the present, resolved to strike some decisive blow before troops could be levied to oppose him; and accordingly, leaving the chief control of his affairs at Rome in the hands of Lentulus and Cethegus, with the promise at the same time to march with all speed to their support at the head of a powerful army, set forth in the dead of night, (8th - 9th November,) and after remaining a few days with his adherents in the neighborhood of Arretium, where he assumed the fasces and other ensigns of lawful military command, proceeded to the camp of Manlius, having previously addressed letters to the most distinguished consulars and others, solemnly protesting his innocence, and declaring that unable to resist the cabal formed among his enemies he had determined to retire to Marseilles that he might preserve his country from agitation and disturbance. To show the people that this was a mere pretence on the part of Catiline, intended to conceal his real design to place himself at the head of his troops, and to counteract the influence of the conspirators remaining at Rome who were endeavoring to give currency to this falsehood; to explain to them what had transpired in the senate on the preceding day; and to vindicate himself, on the one hand, from the charge preferred against him by the well-disposed citizens, that he had suffered Catiline to escape unpunished, and, on the other, from that maintained by the friends of Catiline, that he had been dealt with too severely by the consul, were the principal objects for which this oration was delivered.

ANALYSIS.

CH. I. By way of introduction, Cicero congratulates the people that Catiline has left the city, and can do no more injury.

CH. II. He admits that Catiline deserved death, and that precedent required that he should be punished with death, but at the same time justifies himself for allowing him to escape, by showing that, if he had put him to death, it would have been impossible, in consequence of the odium that would have been heaped upon him by the incredulous, the ignorant, and the vicious, to bring his associates to justice ;

CH. III. That, from a comparison of the character of those who composed Catiline's army with that of the forces raised by the authority of the state, that army was not so much to be feared as the other conspirators were who still remained at Rome ;

CH. IV. That, as a result of Catiline's departure and of his putting himself at the head of his army, it was evident that a conspiracy had been formed against the government ; that Catiline, while in the city, was the chief source of corruption, especially to the young ;

CH. V. That the most audacious and worthless of the lowest classes were his intimate friends and constant companions ; that it would have been the good fortune of the republic, as well as the glory of his consulship, if his vile, bankrupt, and abandoned associates had accompanied him ; and that the only enemy that Rome had to fear, was the enemy within her walls.

CH. VI. Having, in the four preceding chapters, fully vindicated himself from the charge of too great lenity, Cicero now proceeds to defend himself against the charge of too great severity brought against him by the adherents of Catiline. This he does, first, by stating what had transpired in the senate the day before ; and, secondly,

CH. VII. By showing, from several circumstances, that Catiline, so far from having been driven into banishment to Marseilles, had no intention of going thither, but had actually gone to his army.

CH. VIII. To vindicate himself still further, and to show the extent of the conspiracy and the imminent danger which threatened the commonwealth, he divides the conspirators into six classes. The first class is composed of those who are greatly in debt, and yet might pay their debts if they would : these are not greatly to be feared.

CH. IX. The second class consists of those who are overwhelmed with debts, and yet are aiming at supreme power in the state. The third class are somewhat advanced in years, yet strong and vigorous : these too have, through extravagance, fallen so greatly into debt that their only hope is in a renewal of the universal plunder and rapine which existed in the time of Sulla.

Page

199

CH. X. The fourth class have been ruined by various causes : some by indolence, some by mismanagement, and some by extravagance. These he does not consider worth saving ; but hopes that they may so fall that the state may not perceive the shock. The fifth class is made up of parricides and cutthroats. Catiline is welcome to them. The sixth class are the lowest and meanest of mankind in life and morals : they are Catiline's bosom companions.

CH. XI. The resources, character, and principles of Catiline and his faction are compared, by way of contrast, with those of the opposite party.

CH. XII. Cicero exhorts the citizens to guard their houses with the utmost vigilance, and assures them that he will protect the city : he warns the conspirators that the time for lenity is past ; and that the first attempt of a treasonable kind will meet with the punishment which it deserves.

CH. XIII. He promises the citizens that he will so manage affairs that an end shall be put to this civil war without a resort to arms on their part, and calls upon them to supplicate the gods for the preservation of the state.

CH. I. 1. **Tandem aliquando.** V. I. 10, n. 1.

2. **Quirites = cives.** The Romans called themselves, in their civil capacity, *Quirites*, but in their political and military capacity, *Romani*.

3. **Emisimus** = have let go.

4. **Ipsium** = of his own accord.

5. **Verbis** = execrations. V. I. 8, n. 24.

6. **Abiit . . . erupit.** A climax.

7. **Monstro illo** ; i. e. Catiline. The place of *iste*, so frequent in the preceding oration, is now supplied by *ille* : the notion of remoteness prevails.

8. **Sine controversia** = beyond dispute, without doubt.

9. **Non enim jam** = for no longer *Jam* after negatives answers to our "longer." Z. Cf. *nulla jam*, above.

10. **Sica illa.** V. I. 6, *in fin.*

11. **Pertimescemus** is here used intransitively = *timorem habebimus*, "shall not fear or be afraid." A.

12. **Loco ille motus est** = he was dislodged from his position ; i. e. his favorable position. The term is used of a gladiator, and Cicero calls Catiline a gladiator in the preceding oration.

13. **Iustum bellum** = an open, regular war : opposed to *latrocinium*.

14. **Non cruentum — vivis — incolumes — stantem.**

Observe the emphatic position of these adjectives, which, as containing the principal thought of the expressions, stand before their nouns. 200

15. **Tandem**. V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

16. **Se . . . esse** = that he is ruined and cast away; i. e. as a worthless thing.

17. **Retorquet**; i. e. like the savage beast, from whose jaws the prey has just been snatched.

CH. II. 1. **Oportebat**. V. I. n. 25.

3. **Improbritatem** = utter worthlessness.

4. **Ac**. In the beginning of a proposition which further explains that which precedes, and where the simple connection is insufficient, the particles *atque* and *ac* introduce a thing with great weight and may be rendered in English by "now."

5. **Judicarem — sustulissem**. V. Ec. Cic. V. n. 2.

6. **Meae** = **mei**, the objective genitive.

7. **Ne . . . probata** = the fact (i. e. of the existence of a conspiracy) not having been even at that time clearly shown to you all at least (*quidem*).

8. **Rem huc deduxi** = I brought the matter to this issue.

9. **Aperte** means "openly," and without concealment, so that everybody can perceive and know, in opp. to *occulte*: *palam* (from *planus*), "openly," and without concealment, so that everybody can see and hear, in opp. to *clam*: *manifesto*, so that one is spared all inquiry, all conjecture, all exertion of the senses and of the mind.

18. **Quem — hostem** = that this enemy.

11. **Hinc** = from this: explained by the clause introduced by *quod*.

12. **Illud** = this: explained by the clause introduced by the next *quod*.

13. **Parum comitatus**. V. Sall. Cat. XXXII. *Cum paucis*. 201

14. **Tongilium mihi** = my Tongilius. Ironical. The dat., as here used, is idiomatic, and the exact force can hardly be expressed in English.

15. **Praetexta**: sc. *toga*. The *toga praetexta* was the outer garment, having a broad purple border, worn by the higher magistrates, and by freeborn children till they assumed the *toga virilis*, at the age of 17 years.

16. **Tongilius, Publicius, Municius** are unknown personages. They were probably persons noted for nothing but their vices.

17. **Nullum . . . poterat**. Because it was small.

Page

201 CH. III. 1. **Gallicanis legionibus.** These are legions of Roman soldiers serving in Gaul. *Gallicae legiones* would mean inhabitants of Gaul.

2. **In agro Piceno et Gallico.** Territories in the northeast part of Italy. The Gallic territory was situated in the south part of *Gallia Cispadana*, and inhabited by the *Galli Senōnes*. The Picene was bounded on the north by the river *Aesis* and on the east by the Adriatic Sea.

3. **Q. Metellus.** V. Sall. Cat. XXX. *Sed praetores, &c.*

4. **Comparantur** = are procuring, are raising. V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16.

5. **Senibus desperatis.** Those who had served under Sulla. V. IX. 20, and Sall. Cat. XVI.

6. **Agresti luxuria** = debauched rustics. Abstract for concrete.

7. **Decoctoribus.** *Decoquere* and *decoctor* are not used of every bankrupt, but of one who arranges matters with his creditors by an assignment of his goods (*cessio bonorum*); without a public compulsory *venditio bonorum*: the *decoctor* did not lose his civil rights. A.

8. **Vadimonia deserere** = to forfeit their recognizance, to fail to appear. When the praetor had granted an action, the plaintiff required the defendant to give security for his appearance before the praetor on a certain day. The defendant, on finding a surety, was said *vadimonium promittere*, or *facere*. If the defendant appeared on the day appointed, he was said *vadimonium sistere*: if he did not appear, he was said *vadimonium deseruisse*, and the praetor gave to the plaintiff the *bonorum possessio*. V. Smith's Dict. Antiq. *actio*.

9. **Acie** = battle-array.

10. **Edictum praetoris.** In which the praetor's judgment against debtors was announced. A.

11. **Luceo, fulgeo, splendo**, and **niteo**, denote a steady and continued brightness: *fulgeo* through a glaring light, or a dazzling fiery color; *luceo* through a beneficial light, and a soft fiery color; *splendo* as the consequence of a clear and pure light, in opp. to *sordeo*; *niteo* as the consequence of humidity, oiling, or washing, to glisten, in opp. to *squaleo*.

12. **Fulgent purpura.** Those senators and equestrians are meant who had joined the conspiracy. The distinctive badge of the former was a broad purple stripe or band, extending perpendicularly from the neck down the centre of the tunica; and that of the latter consisted of two narrow purple slips running parallel to each

other from the top to the bottom of the tunic, one from each shoulder. Dict. Antiq., *Latus clavus*. 201

13. **Milites** = as his soldiers. In apposition with *hos*.

14. **Qui exercitum deseruerunt.** The following extract from the oration *pro Murena* (XXXVII. 79), which was delivered B. C. 63, between November 9 (the date of this) and December 10, and consequently within a month of the delivery of this oration, furnishes the best possible comment upon the text in this place. *Quaeris a me, quid ego Catilinam metuam. Nihil; et curavi, ne quis metueret; sed copias illius quas hic video, dico esse metuendas; nec tam timendus est nunc exercitus L. Catilinae, quam isti; qui illum exercitum DESERUISSE DICUNTUR. NON ENIM DESERUERUNT, sed ab illo in speculis atque insidiis relictis, in capite atque in cervicibus nostris restiterunt.*

15. **Cui Apulia.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVII.

16. **Has . . . incendiorum.** V. Sall. Cat. XLIII.

17. **Superioris noctis.** The night of the 6th of November, on which the conspirators met at the house of M. Laeca.

CH. IV. 1. **Nisi — si** = except if, unless. V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 26. 202

2. **Similes:** sc. *eos*.

3. **Sentire non putet.** With verbs of thinking the *non* is prefixed to the verb rather than the infinitive. A. In translating, join the “not” with the infinitive: “that they do not agree with, entertain the same sentiments with.”

4. **Desiderio sui** = in consequence of longing after, of regret for, them.

5. **Aurelia via.** This road extended from Rome to Alsium on the sea-board, thence north along the coast through Etruria as far as Pisa. It was the direct route, therefore, to the camp of Manlius, which was situated in Etruria. V. I. 2, 5.

6. **Ad vesperam consequentur** = they will overtake (him) by evening.

7. **Sentinam.** V. Sall. Cat. XXXVII. n. 10.

8. **Exhausto.** With reference to the figure introduced by *sentinam*.

9. **Jam vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

10. **Quae — illecebra.** V. I. 6.

11. **Impellendo** = by inciting (them to murder them, that they might come into possession of their property).

CH. V. 1. **Ejus . . . ratione** = his different propensities in contrast with each other: lit. in an unlike relation.

Page

- 202 2. **Intimum** = a most intimate friend.
- 203 3. **In . . . nequior.** Stage actors were either freed-men, strangers, or slaves, and were generally held in contempt.
4. **Assuefactus . . . perferendis** = accustomed to enduring cold, &c. V. Sall. Cat. V. *Corpus patiens*, &c.
5. **Fortis . . . praedicabatur** = was extolled as brave by these fellows.
6. **Subsidia atque instrumenta.** These refer to the words *frigore*, *fame*, &c.
7. **Hominum** = of (these) men.
8. **Tolerandae** = such as are to be borne.
9. **Res — fides** = property — credit.
10. **Alea.** Gaming was considered disreputable at Rome; and hence *aleator* was used as a term of reproach. It was also forbidden by special laws, during the times of the republic, and under the emperors.
11. **Mihi.** V. II. n. 14.
12. **Instare** = is pressing upon them, weighing them down.
13. **Non . . . tempus** = not some short period of time: lit. not a short, I do not know what time. V. Epp. Cic. III. n. 35.
14. **Unius**; i. e. Cn. Pompey.
- 204 15. **Proinde** = therefore.
- CH. VI. 1. **Sunt — qui dicant.** V. Sall. Cat. XIX. n. 7.
2. **Videlicet.** Strongly ironical to the end of the sentence.
3. **Hesterno die.** There is an apparent discrepancy between this and the statements made in Or. I. §§ 1, 9, 10. Either the first oration was delivered on the 7th, and this on the 8th of November, or Cic. is guilty of a slight inaccuracy here, due, perhaps, to excitement of feeling; but various statements made in the first oration seem to fix with certainty the date of that oration on the 8th. There are some, however, who fix it on the 7th.
4. **Ejus ordinis**; i. e. *senatus*. Had he been addressing the senate, he would have said *hujus ordinis*.
5. **Ille consul.** Referring emphatically and ironically to the beginning of the chapter: *sunt, qui dicant*.
6. **Homo audacissimus** = although a man of the most consummate audacity.
7. **Ea nocte**; i. e. the night of the 6th of November at the house of Laeca.
8. **In proximam** = for the next: sc. *noctem*; i. e. the night of the 7th November.

9 **Ratio** = plan.

10. **Teneretur** = he was embarrassed, speechless.

11. **Fasces** were rods bound in the form of a bundle, and containing an axe (*securis*) in the middle, the iron of which projected from them. These rods were carried by lictors before the superior magistrates at Rome as a badge of authority. V. Sall. Cat. XXXVI., and Cic. in Cat. I. § 24.

12. **Credo** = I suppose, presume. Ironical.

205

13. **Agro Faesulano**. A district of Etruria, taking its name from Faesulae, its principal town.

CH. VII. 1. **Periculis meis** = by my dangerous measures; i. e. by measures dangerous to me, but directed against Catiline.

2. **Atque in exsilium**. These words are an advance upon, and a nearer definition of, *fugam*.

3. **Non**. Observe the emphatic position of *non*, and its repetition at the beginning of each clause of the apodosis.

4. **Est mihi tanti**. V. I. 9, n. 5.

5. **Illud**. V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

6. **Ne . . . aliquando** = that it may at some time prove a source of odium to me.

7. **Quamquam**. V. I. 9, n. 1.

8. **Massiliam**. V. Sall. Cat. XXXIV.

9. **Qui non malit** = as not to wish rather.

206

10. **Hoc quod agit** — **cogitasset** = he had thought of this which he is doing; i. e. of making war upon his country.

11. **Queramur**: sc. if he should go into exile.

CH. VIII. 1. **Qui . . . hostem**; i. e. by his withdrawal to the camp of Manlius, which is now assumed to be a fact.

2. **De iis** = (while) concerning those.

3. **Istae copiae** = those contemptible forces. Cf. III. *illum exercitum* — *magnopere contemno*.

4. **Deinde . . . meae** — **afferam** = then I will apply to them (i. e. these classes) one by one the remedy of my advice and exhortation.

5. **Si quam potero**: sc. *medicinam afferre*.

6. **Est eorum** = consists of those: lit. is the class (sc. *genus*) of those. The genitive in this and similar cases cannot depend upon *esse*: it is nearly equivalent to the predicate nominative: one class is those. V. A. and S. 211, R. 2, N. K. 88, R. 8.

7. **Magno in aere alieno** = although greatly in debt.

8. **Dissolvi** = to be separated (from them); i. e. they are so

Page

206 strongly attached to their estates that they are unwilling to free themselves from debt by parting with a portion of them.

9. **Species est honestissima** = the appearance is very respectable.

10. **Tu**. The class is personified and addressed as a single individual. The repetition of the pronoun indicates strong emphasis.

11. **Argento, familia** = with silver plate, with slaves.

12. **De . . . fidem** = to take away from your possessions and add to your credit.

13. **An tabulas novas**: sc. **expectas**. V. Sall. Cat. XXI. n. 4.

14. **Meo . . . auctionariae**: By my good services *fresh* bills shall be proposed, *but* they shall be *bills of sale*. Cicero here plays upon the term *tabulae novae*, which usually signifies a *revision of debts*; by which, in revolutionary times, the creditor was forced to give the debtor a *fresh bill*, making a stated deduction (often very considerable) from the old one. *Tabulae auctionariae* were schedules, in which the debtor's property was summed up, preparatory to a sale by auction for the benefit of his creditors. These might in just be called *novae* (i. e. *insolitae*), as being a proceeding quite unexpected by the debtors. A.

15. **Neque . . . praediorum** = and not struggle to meet the usurious interest demanded by their creditors with the mere incomes derived from their estates; i. e. instead of *selling* a part to set the rest free. The interest they had to pay frequently exceeded their entire income. A.

16. **Locupletioribus . . . uteremur** = we should have in them both richer and better citizens. A.

207 CH. IX. 1. **Dominationem — expectant**. Cf. below *se consules ac dictatores, aut etiam reges, sperant futuros*. V. also Sall. Cat. XXI.

2. **Quibus . . . videtur** = it seems proper that this warning should be given them.

3. **Ceteris**: sc. *praeciendum, esse videtur*.

4. **Me . . . vigilare, &c.** These infinitive clauses depend upon *praeciendum*.

5. **Praesentes** = in person.

6. **Quae** = which state of things: referring to *cinere urbis* and *sanguine civium*.

7. **Fugitivo . . . necesse** = must necessarily be yielded up to some fugitive or gladiator. Alluding to Catiline.

8. **Aetate** — **affectum** = advanced in years.

9. **Homines** — **Sulla constituit**. One of Sulla's measures for the support of his power was the establishment of military colonies throughout Italy. The inhabitants of the Italian towns, which had opposed Sulla, were deprived of the full Roman franchise which had been lately conferred upon them, and their land was confiscated and given to the soldiers who had fought under him. Twenty-three legions, or, according to another statement, forty-seven legions, received grants of land in various parts of Italy. A great number of these colonies were settled in Etruria about Faesulae, the population of which was thus almost entirely changed. These colonists having in a short time squandered the wealth which they had thus suddenly become possessed of, were ripe for another revolution by which they might enrich themselves anew. They were ready, therefore, to join the ranks of Catiline, whose treacherous scheme offered them the desired opportunity. V. Sall. Cat. XI.

10. **Quas** — **universas** = these as a whole, in general.

11. **Se** — **sumptuosius . . . jactarunt** = have made too extravagant and unusual a display. Cf. I. 1, n. 7.

12. **Beati** = opulent, rich.

13. **Lecticis**: litters, sedans, in which slaves (*lecticarii*) carried their masters. At first they were used chiefly in journeys, but afterwards became a common article of luxury among the wealthy Romans.

14. **Rapinarum veterum**; i. e. such as were committed by 208 the colonies established by Sulla.

15. **Illorum temporum**; i. e. the times of Sulla's dictatorship.

16. **Non modo** — **sed**. When two sentences are connected by means of "not only not — but not even," *non modo (solum) non — sed ne quidem*, the second *non* is omitted if both sentences have the same verb, and if the verb is contained in the second sentence; for the negative *ne* is then considered to belong conjointly to both sentences. Z.

CH. X. 1. **Varium**; i. e. various in respect to the causes which produced their ruin.

2. **Jampridem**. V. I. 1, n. 26.

3. **In . . . vacillant** = are staggering beneath a load of old debts.

4. **Vadimoniis, judiciis, proscriptionibus**. The exact order of procedure is here observed; for, first, the creditor took bail of the debtor: secondly, if the debtor failed to make his appearance

Page

208 the creditor was put in possession ; thirdly, if the creditor remained in possession thirty days, the property was proscribed. Muretus.

5. **Permuli** = in great numbers.

6. **Infitiatores lentos** = bad debtors. *Infitiator* is properly one who denies a just debt, and *lentus* means slow, backward in paying.

7. **Non modo, &c.** V. IX. n. 16.

8. **Parricidarum** : sc. *genus*. V. VIII. n. 6.

9. **Postremum autem genus est** (sc. *postremum*), **non solum numero, &c.** = but the last class is so (i. e. the last), not only in regard to number, &c. ; i. e. it is not only the weakest in numbers, but the lowest and vilest in character.

10. **Quod . . . Catilinae** = which is Catiline's own (class).

11. **Immo vero.** V. I. 1, n. 19.

12. **De . . . sinu** = of his embrace and bosom ; i. e. his most intimate associates and bosom companions.

13. **Imberbes** ; i. e. too young to have beards.

14. **Bene barbatus.** According to Varro and Pliny, the Roman beards were not shaven till B. C. 300, when P. Ticinius Maenas brought over a barber from Sicily ; and Pliny adds, that the first Roman who was shaved every day was Scipio Africanus. His custom, however, was soon followed, and shaving became a regular thing. In the later times of the republic, there were many who shaved the beard only partially, and trimmed it, so as to give it an ornamental form : to them the terms *bene barbati* and *barbatuli* were applied.

15. **Tunicis.** It was considered a mark of effeminacy for men to wear tunics with long sleeves (*manicatae*) and reaching to the feet (*talares*). Dict. Antiq.

16. **Velis amictos, non togis** ; i. e. in such loose and flowing togas that they should rather be called *veils*. A close fitting toga indicated a person of strict character. So, of course, an ample flowing toga belonged to *luxurious, effeminate* livers. A.

209 17. **Aleatores.** V. V. n. 10.

18. **Cano** means, in the most general sense, to make music : *canto*, with vocal music : *psallo*, with instrumental music, and indeed with string-instruments. Död.

19. **Nisi.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 26.

20. **Seminarium Catilinarium** = nursery of Catilines.

CH. XI. 1. **Cohortem praetoriam** = body-guard.

2. **Jam vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

3. **Urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum** = the cities, 209 namely, the colonies and municipal towns. These genitives are not a limitation of *urbes*, but a sort of apposition. *Urbes* is the genus, and *coloniarum ac municipiorum* the species.

4. **Respondebunt . . . silvestribus** = will answer to (i. e. will prove a match for) the woody hills of Catiline. The contrast introduced in the preceding sentence between the troops of the two parties is here extended to their positions and defences. *Tumuli silvestres* are such localities as cowards flee to, who seek lurking-places for ambuscades, and dare not give battle in the open plain. A.

5. **Ornamenta** = equipments.

6. **Eget**: sc. **quibus**. Cf. Sall. Cat. LVI: *sed ex omni copia*, &c., and LIX: *latrones inermes*.

7. **Externus** denotes a merely local relation, and is applicable to things as well as to persons; but *exterus*, an intrinsic relation, and is an epithet for persons only. *Externae nationes* is a merely geographical expression for nations that are situated without: *exterae nationes*, a political expression for foreign nations. Död.

8. **Contendere** = compare.

9. **Ex eo ipso**; i. e. from this comparison of the causes, or principles, of the two parties.

10. **Quam . . . jaceant** = how very low they lie; i. e. to what a miserable condition they are reduced.

11. **Ex hac parte** = *hinc*.

12. **Bona . . . perdita** (sc. *ratione*) = sound judgment with 210 folly.

13. **Studia** = zealous efforts.

14. **Ab — virtutibus**. The preposition is expressed because *virtutibus* is personified.

CH. XII. 1. **Urbi** = for the city; i. e. as a whole, in opposition to the individual houses (*tecta*). He enjoins upon them each to guard their houses; he would take care of the city.

2. **Consultum ac provisum est** = measures have been taken and means provided.

3. **Excursione**; i. e. of last night. V. Sall. Cat. XXXII.

4. **Meliore . . . sunt** = are better disposed. Some interpret *meliore animo* by *potentiores et fortiores*.

5. **Continebuntur**. In order that the gladiators might be held in check more easily, the senate had decreed that they should be distributed in Capua and other municipal towns. V. Sall. Cat. XXX.

Page

210 6. **Hominem** ; i. e. Catiline.

7. **Quem . . . videtis** = which you see has been summoned and is now assembling. On the passive expressing continuance, see *Caes. I. 31, n. 16.*

8. **Atque adeo** = *vel potius*, or rather.

9. **Eos** is not necessary to the construction, being a mere repetition of *illos* in consequence of the long clause which intervenes. This apparently superfluous use of *is*, which is not uncommon, especially after an intervening relative clause, indicates emphasis.

10. **Expectavit** = it (*mea lenitas*) waited for.

11. **Quod . . . est** = as to what remains.

211 12. **Factum** = open act.

13. **Esse voluerunt** = intended, ordained, should be.

CH. XIII. 1. **Me imperatore** = I alone clad in the toga being your leader and commander. The toga was the dress of the citizen as such, in opp. to that of the soldier, or foreigner. The consuls on leaving the city to take command of the army laid aside the toga, and put on the *sagum*, or military cloak. Cicero says, therefore, that he shall be able to quell the insurrection in a peaceful manner, without taking the field at the head of an army.

2. **Vix optandum videtur** ; i. e. as being so impossible that it would be idle to wish for it. A. In classical prose the participle in *dus* signifies possibility only when joined with the particle *vix*.

3. **Significationibus** = tokens, intimations.

4. **Quibus — ducibus** = under whose guidance.

5. **Externo.** V. XI. n. 7.

6. **Quam urbem — hanc.** V. *Caes. I. 12, n. 7.*

ORATIO III. IN CATILINAM.

INTRODUCTION.

THIS oration was addressed to the people in the forum, late in the day, on the 3d of December, twenty-four days after the delivery of the preceding oration. This time was spent by Catiline in the camp of Manlius in Etruria, recruiting his army, and preparing for an open attack upon Rome ; while Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and others of the conspirators were busily employed in carrying his instructions into execution within the city. The 17th of December, the time of the Saturnalia, had been fixed upon by them for a general conflagration and massacre. It seemed impossible

to avert the impending ruin ; for, although the existence of the conspiracy **212** and the names of the leading conspirators were known, not only to the magistrates, but to the public at large, yet there was no legal evidence against any individual. The favorable moment, however, at length arrived. Certain Allobrogian deputies were in Rome at this time, seeking the redress of certain grievances of their nation. Lentulus, thinking that he could make these available for his own purposes, made known the plot to them, and tried to induce them to co-operate with him by stimulating their countrymen to insurrection. At first they listened somewhat favorably to his plan ; but after calculating and balancing the chances, they resolved to secure a certain and immediate recompense, rather than to speculate upon doubtful and distant advantages. Accordingly they revealed all to Q. Fabius Sanga, the patron of their state, who in his turn acquainted Cicero, and, by the instructions of the latter, enjoined the ambassadors to affect great zeal in the undertaking, and, if possible, to get possession of some tangible documentary proof. They succeeded in doing this. A written agreement, signed by Lentulus, Cethegus, and Statilius, was placed in their hands, and having quitted Rome soon after midnight on the 3d of December, accompanied by T. Volturcius, who was charged with despatches for Catiline, they were all arrested, while crossing the Milvian bridge, by two of the praetors who had been stationed in ambush to intercept them.

Cicero having been informed of the success of his plan, early in the morning summoned Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius to his presence, who, as they suspected nothing of what was going on, came without hesitation. He then assembled the senate in the temple of Concord, whither the accused together with Volturcius and the Allobroges were conducted for an examination. The whole plot having been thus discovered, and the guilt of Lentulus, Cethegus, and seven others established beyond a doubt, Lentulus, who was praetor, was forced to abdicate his office, and then along with the rest was consigned to the charge of certain individuals of high station who became responsible for their appearance. Immediately after the adjournment of the senate, Cicero gave a detailed account of the whole affair to the people in the following speech.

ANALYSIS.

CH. I. Cicero announces to his fellow-citizens that the state is saved through the favor of the gods and by his own efforts, bespeaks for himself a share of the honor, and begins the narrative of the proceedings which had led to the full discovery of the plot.

CH. II. Narrative continued : including the tampering with the Allobroges by Lentulus, their setting out from Rome accompanied by Volturcius, the arrangement of the posse under the praetors, Flaccus and Pompilius, at the Milvian bridge, and the seizure by them of the whole party ;

Page

212 CH. III. The delivery of the letters and documents to the praetors, the summoning of Gabinius and others before Cicero, the reference of the whole matter to the senate, which had been called together for that purpose, and the finding, by Sulpicius the praetor, of a quantity of arms at the house of Cethegus ;

CH. IV. The testimony of Volturcius, who turned state's evidence, and that of the Gauls ;

CH. V. The showing of their letters to Cethegus, Statilius, Lentulus, and Gabinius, and their several confessions ;

CH. VI. The debate in the senate, which followed these transactions, the decree of the senate delivering the accused to custody, and finally the appointment of a thanksgiving to the Gods in Cicero's name.

CH. VII. Cicero shows why he was so anxious to remove Catiline from the city, and declares, that, unless he had forced him into open warfare, the conspiracy could not have been crushed.

CH. VIII. - IX. He attributes his success in arriving at a full discovery of the plot chiefly to the aid and favor of the gods, they having indicated by the clearest signs the imminent danger which threatened the republic.

CH. X. He exhorts the people to celebrate the thanksgiving which had been decreed to the gods, showing by a comparison between this and other civil dissensions which had arisen at Rome, that they had been delivered from a war of unparalleled atrocity.

CH. XI. He asks no reward for his services, except that the remembrance of his consulship may be perpetuated.

CH. XII. He commends himself to their protection, promising, even after the termination of his consulship, to labor for the welfare of the state.

CH. I. 1. **Quirites**. V. II. n. 2.

2. **Periculis meis**. V. II. 7, n. 1.

3. **Illustres** = memorable.

4. **Sensu** = consciousness.

5. **Voluptate** = conscious delight.

6. **Benevolentia fama** = by our affectionate regard and by tradition ; i. e. we honor him as a god, and thus confirm the voice of tradition.

7. **Esse** — **in . . . is** = he will be honored, he will deserve to be honored. *Debo* (from *de* — *habeo*) signifies literally, I have something from some one : it seems to be here used in this sense.

8. **Illustrata . . . per me**. *Per me* ; i. e. mea opera atque industria, non a me. *Illustrata*, in luce posita, ita ut non amplius latenter ; *patefacta*, ita illustrata, ut omnibus paterent. *Comperta*, certis indiciis cognita et deprehensa. M.

9. **Et quanta:** sc. sint.

10. **Expectatis.** The common text has *ex actis* = accurately, according to the official reports of what has taken place. A.

11. **Ut** = ever since. *Paucis ante diebus*: this was the 25th day since his departure.

CH. II. 1. **Hujus verbi;** i. e. *ejiciebam*.

2. **Illa:** sc. *invidia*.

3. **Sed** is sometimes used in the resumption of a discourse after a parenthesis, and is = I say.

4. **Atque** = and so. It is here a particle of transition.

5. **In eo** = in this. It is explained by the clause introduced by *ut*.

6. **Minorem fidem faceret** = might produce too little belief.

7. **Rem ita comprehenderem** = I might demonstrate the fact so clearly.

8. **Comperi;** i. e. through Q. Fabius Sanga. V. Sall. Cat. XLI.

9. **Allobrogum:** a Gallic people bounded on the north and west by the Rhone, and on the south by the Isère. On the east their territory extended to within the Alps: thus including the northern part of Dauphiné and the Dukedom of Savoy. They were conquered and brought under the Roman yoke by Fabius Maximus; and their ambassadors had now come to Rome to complain of the oppression and rapacity of the rulers, whom the Roman government had set over them. V. Sall. Cat. XL.

10. **Transalpini;** i. e. in farther Gaul. *Gallici;* i. e. in hither Gaul.

11. **Tumultus** = civil war, rebellion, insurrection. *Tumultus* is properly any sudden and unexpected occurrence that causes confusion. As a war, it is one that breaks out suddenly and violently: it is, therefore, more to be feared than a *bellum*.

12. **Lentulus**, a praetor under Cicero, was a wicked and ambitious man.

13. **Eodemque itinere.** Their route into Gaul lay through Etruria, where Catiline now was.

14. **Literis mandatisque.** *Literae* properly signifies a written, and *mandata* a verbal communication. V. Sall. Cat. XLIV.: *ad hoc mandata verbis dat*.

15. **Volturcium.** Nothing is known of this individual, except that he was of Crotona, and one of Catiline's conspirators. V. Sall. Cat. XLIV.

Page

213 16. **Ut** is a repetition of the *ut* above. This frequently happens after a parenthetical relative clause.

17. **L. Flaccum.** L. Valerius Flaccus served in Cilicia as a tribune of the soldiers in B. C. 78, and afterwards as quaestor in Spain. In the year after his praetorship he had the administration of Asia. In B. C. 59 he was accused of extortion in his province of Asia, was defended by Cicero (in the oration *pro Flacco*, which is still extant) and Hortensius, and, though undoubtedly guilty, was acquitted.

18. **C. Pomptinum.** C. Pomptinus is first mentioned in B. C. 71, when he served as legate in the Servile war. Besides the praetorship which he held in B. C. 63, he obtained the province of Gallia Narbonensis, and in B. C. 61 defeated the Allobroges who invaded the province. For this victory he obtained the honor of a triumph in B. C. 54 in the face of strong opposition from the senate; and in B. C. 51 he accompanied Cicero as legate to Cilicia.

214 19. **Autem** = and. It is merely transitional. V. K. 102, R. 3. A. and S. 198, 9, R. (a).

20. **Qui omnia — praeclara . . . sentirent** = since they entertained every noble and patriotic sentiment.

21. **Mulvium.** The Mulvian or Milvian bridge led across the Tiber above the city three Roman miles (3,000 paces) from the column in the Roman forum. The road to Etruria led over this bridge.

22. **Ex . . . Beatina** = from the praefecture of Reate. *Praefecturae* were towns entirely dependent upon Rome. They were governed by a *praefectus juri dicundo*, who was chosen annually at Rome and sent thither. The inhabitants of Reate were clients of Cicero.

23. **Praesidio** : sc. *illis*.

24. **Tertia vigilia.** V. Caes. I. 12, n. 4.

CH. III. 1. **Cimbrum Gabinium.** Probably the same as P. Gabinus Capito. V. Sall. Cat. XVII. In his *ex equestri ordine* P. *Gabinus Capito*; quod familiae nomen longe probabilius est, quam *Cimber*. Puto rhetorem memoriae vitio errasse. O. Little is known of him besides his connection with the conspiracy of Catiline.

2. **Nihildum.** V. I. 4, n. 17.

3. **L. Statilius** was a man of equestrian rank (V. Sall. Cat. XVII.), one of the conspirators, and was put to death with Lentulus and others in the Tullianum. V. Sall. Cat. LV. Nothing further is known of him.

4. **C. Cornelius Cethegus** was of senatorial rank. His 214
profligate character showed itself in early youth (Cic. *pro Sulla*, 25); the heavy debts he had contracted made him ready for any desperate political attempt; and before he was old enough to be aedile, he had leagued himself with Catiline (B. C. 63). V. Sall. Cat. XVII. and XLIII.: *Natura ferox, vehemens*, &c.

5. **Lentulus**. P. Cornelius Lentulus, surnamed Sura, a patrician by birth, was quaestor in B. C. 81, praetor in B. C. 75, consul in B. C. 71, and was ejected from the senate the next year, with 63 others, for infamous life and manners. It was this probably that led him to join Catiline and his crew. From his distinguished birth and high rank, he calculated on becoming chief of the conspiracy; and a prophecy of the Sibylline books was applied by flattering haruspices to him. Three Cornelii were to rule Rome, and he was the third after Sulla and Cinna: the twentieth year after the burning of the capitol, &c., was to be fatal to the city. To gain power, and recover his place in the senate, he became praetor again in B. C. 63. He was obliged to abdicate his office, and finally was strangled with the other conspirators in prison on the 5th of December.

6. **Credo**. Ironical.

7. **Praeter consuetudinem** = contrary to his custom. Lentulus was notoriously indolent.

8. **Negavi** (= *dixi non*) **me esse facturum** = I declared 215
that I would not act (in such a manner). V. Caes. I. 8, n. 8, and Cic. in Cat. II. 4, n. 3.

9. **Qui — efferret** = to bring (them) forth.

CH. IV. 1. **Gallis**; i. e. *legatis Allobrogum*.

2. **Fidem publicam — dedi** = I promised (him) protection, security, in the name of the state.

3. **Mandata et literas**. V. II. n. 14.

4. **Servorum**. V. Sall. Cat. XLIV. Called *infimi* in the end of c. 7 below.

5. **Id autem** (*sc. faceret*) = and that he should do this; i. e. approach the city.

6. **Ex** = in. Sallust says it was agreed to set fire to the city in twelve places. V. Sall. Cat. XLIII.

7. **Ducibus**. These "leaders" are mentioned immediately below. Compare Sall. Cat. XLIII. and foll.

8. **Jusjurandum . . . esse** = that an oath (i. e. in writing) and letters were given to them by P. Lentulus, &c. for their people; i. e. to take to their people. V. Sall. Cat. XLIV.

Page

215

9. **Pedestres** : sc. saying ; it is implied in *praescriptum*.

10. **Sibi confirmasse** = had assured them.

11. **Fatis Sibyllinis**. V. Dict. Antiq., Art. *Sibyllini Libri*.

12. **Fatalem** = destined by fate.

13. **Virginum** (sc. *Vestalium*). Probably the trial, in which Fabia, the sister of Cicero's wife Terentia, was acquitted. She was accused of a connection with Catiline. A. The violation of her vow of chastity by a vestal was supposed to portend some terrible calamity to the state, and was punished by burying alive.

14. **Capitolii — incensionem**. The burning of the capitol took place on the 6th of July, B. C. 83, and is supposed to have arisen from the carelessness of the guards.

216

15. **Saturnalibus**. This was the festival of Saturnus, to whom the inhabitants of Latium attributed the introduction of agriculture and the arts of civilized life. It fell on the 19th of December ; and in later times it began on the 17th and continued three days. It was celebrated in ancient times as a sort of harvest-home, and in every age was viewed by all classes of the community as a period of absolute relaxation and unrestrained merriment. During its continuance no public business could be transacted. All ranks devoted themselves to feasting and mirth, and presents were interchanged among friends. Such a time, therefore, was favorable to the purposes of the conspirators, for no one would be likely to think of a conspiracy or the outbreak of an insurrection.

CH. V. 1. **Ne longum sit** = not to be tedious.

2. **Tabellas = literas**. For a general description of the waxen tablet (*tabula* or *tabella*) see Sall. Cat. XXI. n. 4. These tablets were used among the Romans for almost every species of writing, where great length was not required. Letters were frequently written upon them, which were secured by being fastened together with packthread (*linum*) and sealed (*signum*) with wax.

3. **Cognovit** = he acknowledged (it to be his).

4. **Confirmasset**. V. IV. n. 10.

5. **Sibi — recepissent** = had promised to him (i. e. Cethegus).

6. **Qui — aliquid tamen — respondisset** = who, (*although* his guilt was manifest,) had *nevertheless* made some reply.

7. **Apud ipsum** = at his own house.

8. **Se . . . fuisse** = that he had always been fond of good tools. This was intended as a piece of witticism to hide the agitation of the moment, and give an air of composure.

9. **In . . . sententiam** = to nearly the same purport.

10. **Avi tui.** This was P. Lentulus, the *princeps senatus*, who was consul with Cn. Domitius B. C. 162. 216

11. **Quae :** sc. *imago*.

12. **Leguntur . . . literae** = his letter of the same tenor (which was addressed) to the senate and people of the Allobroges is read.

13. **Feci potestatem.** V. Caes. I. 40, n. 15.

14. **Surrexit ;** i. e. for the purpose of speaking.

15. **Quid . . . iis** = what he had to do with them.

16. **Quem ;** i. e. P. Umbrenus. V. Sall. Cat. XL.

17. **Vehementissime perturbatus** = though very violently 217
ly agitated : as if *Quamvis* were expressed, corresponding to the following *tamen*.

18. **Erant autem scriptae** = now it had been written.

19. **Qui sim.** V. Sall. Cat. XLIV., who quotes this letter in a somewhat different form, though the purport is the same.

20. **Infimorum ;** i. e. the slaves.

21. **Cum primo** = although at first.

22. **Cum — tum** = not only — but also.

23. **Illa.** V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

24. **Obstupuerant — intuebantur — inter se aspici-
bant** = they had been confounded — continued to look down —
continued to look at each other. Observe the change of tense.

25. **Ut . . . viderentur** = that they did not now seem to be
informed against by others, but themselves to inform against them-
selves.

CH. VI. 1. **Indiciis** = proofs.

2. **De summa re publica** = for the safety of the state.

3. **A principibus** = by the leading men. These were probably
the consuls elect, the consulares, and the praetors. The senators
were asked to give their opinions in the order of their rank : begin-
ning with the consuls elect, if present ; if not, with the *princeps sena-
tus*, then the *consulares*, and so on.

4. **Sine ulla varietate** = without any diversity of sentiment,
unanimously.

5. **Perscriptum est** = has been written out. When a *senatus-
consultum* had been passed, it was usually engraved on a bronze
tablet, and deposited in the Aerarium.

6. **Sit liberata.** The subj. refers the thought to the senate. 218
It is the cause assigned by them, and not by Cicero.

7. **Collegae meo.** C. Antonius, who at first was favorable to

Page

218 the designs of Catiline, but was gained over by Cicero, who yielded to him the rich province of Macedonia which had fallen to his own lot. V. Sall. Cat. XXI.

8. **Rei publicae consiliis** may be = *consiliis de republica*, as *deorum opinio* = *opinio de diis*, or it may mean the measures taken by the state for the suppression of the conspiracy. The latter is the interpretation of Benecke, which I prefer.

9. **Cum abdicasset** = when he had abdicated the praetorship. No person at Rome could be brought to trial or punished while holding an office. He must first resign.

10. **In custodiam**: sc. liberam. V. Sall. Cat. XLVII. n. 11.

11. **M. Coeparium**. V. Sall. Cat. XLVI., XLVII., and LV. These passages of Sall. and this oration of Cic. contain all that is known of this individual.

12. **Ad pastores** = for instigating the shepherds (to rise).

13. **P. Furium**. The history of P. Furius is comprised, so far as known, in this passage, and in Sall. Cat. L.

14. **Colonis**. V. II. 9, n. 9.

15. **Chilonem**. Cf. Sall. Cat. XVII. and L., who mentions one Q. Annius, but no mention is made elsewhere of Chilo.

16. **P. Umbrenum**. He had formerly carried on business in Gaul as a money-lender, and was therefore employed by Lentulus to persuade the ambassadors to take part in the conspiracy. V. Sall. Cat. XL.

17. **Ea lenitate — ut — arbitraretur** = such lenity, as to think.

18. **Novem**. Sall. Cat. LV. mentions only *five*, who were put to death, and Cic. pro Sulla. ch. XL. speaks of the same number, as being seized and put to death. There is, however, necessarily no discrepancy between the two statements; for Cic. is not here speaking of the number who were actually seized and executed, but of the number against whom the decree had been made, and whose punishment doubtless seemed to him then certain. The other four either might not have been in custody at the time, or might have afterwards made their escape.

19. **Supplicatio** = a public thanksgiving.

20. **Togato**. V. II. 13, n. 1.

21. **Hoc intersit** = there will be this difference. The subj. is here used to express a *modest assertion*.

22. **Ceterae**: sc. *supplicationes constitutae sunt*.

23. **Factum atque transactum est**. This was a regular

phrase used by lawyers in contracts, deeds, &c., to express that all the necessary steps had been taken, and that the transaction was concluded. Hence, it is adopted by other writers. **M.**

24. **Nam** is explanatory. Cicero begins to explain how all the proper preliminary steps had been taken. **A.**

25. **Patefactus** = convicted.

26. **Religio** = religious scruple. The repetition of this word indicates strong emphasis. Arrange the sentence thus: *Ut, in puniendo P. Lentulo, privato, nos liberaremur ea religione, quae religio non fuerat, &c.*

27. **Quominus — occideret** = to prevent him from putting to death. Lit. that he should not put to death. This C. Glaucia is the C. Servilius mentioned in Cic. Cat. I. 2. His whole name is C. Servilius Glaucia. The event here referred to took place in Marius's sixth consulship, B. C. 100.

28. **Nominatim**; i. e. he had not been named in the senatus consultum, which it was the duty of Marius as consul to execute.

29. **Privato**; i. e. because he had resigned the praetorship.

CH. VII. 1. **Captos jam et comprehensos** = already taken and in custody.

2. **Pellebam** = I was endeavoring to drive. Cf. *ejiciebam*, II.

3. **Somnum — adipēs** = sleepiness — corpulence; and hence, laziness. Cf. Sall. Cat. XLIII.: *Cethegus semper querebatur, &c.*

4. **Ille**: Catiline. Compare Sallust's description of him. Sall. Cat. V.

5. **Tamdiu, dum** = so long (only), as. *Dum* = *quamdiu*.

6. **Consilium** = a power of planning, ability to contrive. We sometimes express the idea by saying, "he has a head for it."

7. **Ad facinus**. *Aptus, ineptus*, also *utilis, inutilis*, with things, are usually constructed with *ad*, but are always followed by the dat. of the person.

8. **Jam** = besides. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

9. **Certas res**; i. e. things before determined upon.

10. **Certos** = reliable.

11. **Neque . . . putabat** = nor indeed, when he had committed anything (to one's charge), did he think (that it was) accomplished; i. e. he continued to look after it till it was done. The next clause is explanatory of this.

12. **Occurreret** = (to which) he did (not) hasten to lend aid. This verb means to go to meet for the purpose of aiding, as here, or to go to meet for the purpose of opposing, as in the end of this chap-

Page

219 ter. None of the verbs in this series properly governs the acc. except the first; the pupil, therefore, must supply the right case of the relative after each.

13. **In perditis rebus** = in a hopeless cause.

14. **Domesticis insidiis** = secret plots at home; i. e. in the city, as opposed to an open warfare without (*castrense latrocinium*).

15. **Neque — denuntiasset** = nor have named.

16. **Neque commisisset** = nor have caused, so acted. Cf. *Caes. I. 13, n. 18.*

220 17. **Quamquam**, V. I. 9, n. 1.

18. **Ut levissime dicam** = to speak in the mildest manner.

CH. VIII. 1. **Quamquam**. V. I. 9, n. 1. As if he had spoken too strongly before and taken too much of the glory to himself. Cic. now attributes all his success in crushing the conspiracy to the direction and foresight of the gods, and claims to be nothing but their instrument.

2. **Idque . . . possumus** = and this not only are we able to conjecture: lit. to attain to by conjecture.

3. **Humani consilii — esse** = to be within the range of human wisdom.

4. **Quum — tum**. V. Ec. Cic. XXI. n. 2. *Vero* imparts still greater force to the notion introduced by *tum* and is = specially.

5. **Ita praesentes** = in so visible a manner. V. II. 9, n. 5.

6. **Temporibus**. V. I. 9, n. 8.

7. **Faces ardoremque coeli**. These words are probably descriptive of some unusual phenomena connected with the aurora borealis, which might have been seen at that time.

8. **Ut**: sc. *omittam*.

9. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus**. L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus were consuls, B. C. 65, two years before.

10. **De coelo** = with lightning: lit. from heaven.

11. **Depulsa sunt — dejectae** = were removed from (their places) — were cast down from (their pedestals).

12. **Legum aera** = the brass tablets on which the laws were inscribed.

13. **Quem inauratum** = a gilded statue of whom. This statue represented Romulus as an infant (*parvum*) in the act of sucking a she-wolf. It is said that this statue is still preserved in the modern Capitol of Rome, with the marks of the lightning visible upon it.

14. **Quo tempore**; i. e. when Cotta and Torquatus were consuls.

15. **Haruspices.** They were originally introduced into Rome from Etruria, whence they were often sent for by the Romans on important occasions. 220

16. **Contra atque ante fuerat** = contrary to what it had been before. 221

17. **Illud . . . locaverunt** = those consuls contracted for having it so placed.

18. **Superioribus consulibus**; i. e. by the consuls of the former year, L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figulus.

19. **Nobis**; i. e. Cicero and his colleague. Böttiger, according to Orelli, has proved that this was a piece of Cicero's clever contrivance to strike the people with religious awe. A.

CH. IX. 1. **Mente captus** = deprived of reason.

2. **Comparari.** V. Caes. I. 31, n. 16.

3. **Et ea** = and that too. After *ea*, sc. *comparari*.

4. **Illud.** V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

5. **Optimi Maximi.** V. Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 9.

6 **Templum, fanum, and delubrum** denote properly the temple, together with the consecrated environs; whereas *aedes*, the building only; and *sacellum*, a consecrated place without the building, with merely an altar. In a narrower sense, *templum* denotes a great temple of one of the principal gods; whereas *fanum* and *delubrum*, a smaller temple of an inferior god, or of a hero. Död.

7. **Sumam — sine.** V. VI. n. 21.

8. **Ille, ille.** We may suppose the orator to have accompanied these words with a gesture, pointing to the newly erected statue.

9. **Hanc mentem — suscepī** = I have formed this design; 222 i. e. of exposing the treason of these wicked men.

10. **Jam vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30. This passage is generally considered corrupt, but without any conjectural amendments, which have been resorted to by some, it may be rendered thus: Furthermore, that tampering with the Allobroges (not the ambassadors of the Allobroges, but the attempt to induce the nation of the Allobroges to rise up against the senate) in such a manner by Lentulus and other domestic enemies, an affair of so great importance, would never have been so madly intrusted (*credita*: sc. *nunquam esset* from the following clause) to both strangers and barbarians (i. e. the ambassadors of the Allobroges), &c.

11. **Huic tantae audaciae.** Abstract for concrete. The dat. of disadvantage.

12. **Concilium** = judgment, foresight.

Page

222 13. **Ut homines.** This clause is represented below by *id*, and explains it.

14. **Male pacata** = hardly reduced to subjection.

15. **Non nolle** = an emphatic *velle*. Litotes. V. Sall. Cat. XXIII. n. 2.

16. **Opibus** = interests.

17. **Qui** = *quum illi*.

CH. X. 1. **Ad omnia pulvinaria** = before all the seats of the gods; i. e. in all the temples. Sacrifices being of the nature of feasts, the Greeks and Romans on occasions of extraordinary solemnities placed images of the gods reclining on couches (*pulvinaria*), with tables and viands before them, as if they were really partaking of the things offered in sacrifice.

2. **Me imperatore.** V. II. 13, n. 1.

3. **P. Sulpicius.** In B. C. 88, L. Sulla obtained the consulship, and was appointed to the command of the Mithridatic war. C. Marius having, through the influence and efforts of C. Sulpicius, who was tribune that year, obtained a law by which the war against Mithridates was conferred upon him, Sulla, who was then at Nola in Campania, marched upon Rome at the head of his army. Marius and Sulpicius were obliged to fly from the city. Marius succeeded in making his escape to Africa, but Sulpicius was discovered in a villa and put to death.

4. **Custodem.** Marius was so called because he defeated the Cimbri and Teutones, B. C. 102 — 101, who invaded Italy with an army of several hundred thousand men.

5. **Partim — partim** = some — others.

6. **Cn. Octavius.** L. Cornelius Cinna endeavored to restore Marius's party upon the departure of Sulla, but was driven out of the city by his colleague Octavius. They were consuls, B. C. 87.

7. **Omnis hic locus;** i. e. the Forum.

8. **Cinna cum Mario.** Cinna gathered an army, and with Marius, who, on hearing of the revolution at Rome, had returned from Africa, entered Rome, and murdered or proscribed all the senators and nobles of Sulla's party.

9. **Postea.** This took place in B. C. 82. Besides those slain in battle, he is said to have put to death 90 senators, of whom 15 had been consuls, 2,600 knights, and 70,000 citizens.

223 10. **M. Lepidus,** consul B. C. 78, after the death of Sulla, which took place in the early part of his (Lepidus's) consulship, made the bold attempt to rescind the laws of Sulla and overthrow the aristo-

cratical constitution which he had established. In this he was opposed 223 by his colleague Q. Lutatius Catulus, a partisan of Sulla, and in the beginning of the following year, (B. C. 77,) having been declared a public enemy by the senate, he raised an army in Etruria and marched to Rome. In the battle which was fought between him and Catulus in the Campus Martius he was defeated, and soon after fled to Sardinia, where he died in a short time of chagrin and sorrow, which is said to have been increased by the discovery of the infidelity of his wife.

11. **Ipsius** : Lepidus.

12. **Ejusmodi**. V. Caes. III. 13, n. 6. Some read, *atque illae dissensiones* : omitting *tamen omnes*, and making *non illi . . . voluerunt* parenthetical.

13. **Ad commutandem** = to reform, to change.

14. **Tamen**. Ernesti says that *tamen* here = *inquam igitur*, (as a particle of *resumption*,) after a parenthesis; but M. properly remarks that it has not a *simple resumptive power*, but can only be used when the second portion of a sentence, interrupted by a parenthesis, contains a statement *opposed* to the *parenthetical* statement: e. g. here the force is, *although those dissensions had for their object, not the overthrow of the state, but a change of the constitution*.

15. **Non reconciliatione concordiae — dijudicatae sint** = were settled not by the restoration of harmony.

16. **Tantum civium** = so many citizens only. *Tantus* is here used in a restrictive sense; instances of which are elsewhere found in Cic., and also in Caes. Cf. Cic. *pro lege Manilia* VI. 14: *vectigalia tanta sunt*. Also Epp. Cic. IV. n. 5.

17. **Tantum urbis**: sc. *superfuturum esse*. See preceding note.

18. **Salvus** and **sospes** denote being safe and sound, in opp. to being killed; *salvus* is the customary, *sospes* a select expression; whereas *incolumis* and *integer* denote being unhurt and untouched; *incolumis*, in opp. to being wounded, &c.; *integer*, (from *tangere*), in opp. to being attacked. Död.

CH. XI. 1. **Nihil . . . mutum**: e. g. a statue.

2. **Nostra res** = my actions.

224

3. **Eandemque diem**, &c. This passage is probably corrupt. I subjoin the opinion of Arnold. "*As propagare tempus, multa secula, &c., reipublicae*, is, to grant it or procure for it an extended duration, &c., so *propagare diem* (reipublicae) is to extend the period of its duration; and *eandem diem propagare* is to grant the same extended

Page

224 *duration* to two or more objects, &c. Hence the meaning would be, 'And I know that the same extended period . . . and I hope it may be an unlimited one . . . has been granted both for the safety of the state and for the remembrance of my consulship.' Perhaps the clause, *unoque tempore exstitisse*, &c., is loosely connected with *ad memoriam consulatûs mei* (i. e. for the remembrance of my consulship, and of the fact that at the same time, &c.)."

4. **Quorum alter** : Cn. Pompey, who had just concluded the Mithridatic war (B. C. 63), and four years before (B. C. 67) had brought to a successful termination the war against the pirates.

CH. XII. 1. **Quae illorum** = as is that of those.

2. **Illi** = (while) they ; i. e. the commanders who have carried on foreign wars. From *quod* to *reliquerunt* is parenthetical.

3. **Mentes** = designs.

4. **Ne mihi noceant**. Cicero seems here to anticipate the possibility of what afterwards actually took place ; for his subsequent exile was brought about by men who hated him on account of the measures which he took to crush this conspiracy.

5. **Tacita** — **defendet**. "*Quia, qui me laedet*, is violandae reip. animum prodet." Weiske.

6. **Se ipsi indicabunt**. Cf. V. 13 : *indicare se ipsi*.

7. **Est etiam nobis is animus** = I have also such a spirit. The plural for the singular is very common in the first person.

8. **In honore vestro** ; i. e. in the honors which you have to bestow.

225 9. **Mihi . . . gloriam** = (but) promote my glory : lit. it may avail to me for glory.

10. **Jam nox est**. From these words it is clear that this speech was delivered towards evening.

11. **Vestrum** is here used objectively, instead of *vestri*. This is not common.

ORATIO IV. IN CATILINAM.

INTRODUCTION.

IMMEDIATELY after the arrest and conviction of the leading conspirators, as detailed in the preceding speech, a vigorous effort was made by the clients of Lentulus to excite the dregs of the multitude to attempt his rescue. The danger appearing imminent, Cicero summoned the senate on the 5th (the nones) of December, and laid before them the question, what

was their pleasure with regard to those who were now in custody. This oration was pronounced in the senate in the course of the debate which arose on this question. For a more particular account of the proceedings in this debate, see Sall. Cat. chap. L., note 10.

ANALYSIS.

CH. I. By way of introduction, Cicero expresses his gratitude for the kind feeling which they had manifested towards him, enumerates some of the perils to which he had exposed himself for their safety and that of the Roman people, declares his willingness to incur these perils still, provided he may thereby rescue his country from ruin, but

CH. II. Entreats them, without regard to his own safety, to consider only the welfare of the state. At the same time he testifies his anxiety for his terror-stricken family, and, on this account, again urges the senate to exert themselves for the safety of the republic. He calls attention to the cruelty and enormity of the crime of which the prisoners

CH. III. Were guilty, to the clearness with which their guilt had been established, and to the several decrees which had been passed by the senate at their previous meeting, and urges the importance of speedy action.

CH. IV. The two opinions which have thus far been given, that of D. Silanus, who was in favor of immediate death, and that of C. Caesar, who was in favor of imprisonment for life, are stated, and the arguments by which they were supported are briefly reviewed.

CH. V. It might be for his personal interest for the senate to adopt the opinion of Caesar, since he might be shielded by the popular favor which he (Caesar) enjoyed from popular violence; nevertheless he would have them take that course which the interests of the state demanded, irrespective of all private considerations. Finally he states Caesar's opinion that the conspirators were excluded from the benefits of the Sempronian law, since, having become enemies to the state, they had forfeited all the privileges of citizens.

CH. VI. If they should follow the opinion of Silanus, they could easily clear themselves of the charge of cruelty, for there could be no cruelty in punishing a crime of such magnitude. This proposition is illustrated by comparison and example.

CH. VII. In answer to the reports in circulation that the consul had not a sufficient force to execute the decree of the senate, he replies that ample provision has been made for that; that for the first time in the history of the nation all ranks and parties, except those engaged in the conspiracy, were united for the common defence and welfare; the senate, the knights, the tribunes of the treasury, the public clerks, the freeborn citizens,

CH. VIII. The freedmen, and even the slaves; and that an attempt made by a certain tool of Lentulus to excite the lower classes had failed.

Page

226 CH. IX. In conclusion, the consul exhorts them to immediate and decisive action; reminding them that they ought to provide that day that such a crime should not only never be committed afterwards, but not even thought of, by citizens:

CH. X. As to himself he assures them that he shall never regret the measures he has taken to save his country, whatever violence his enemies may, in consequence, inflict upon him; he wishes that the Scipios, Paulus, Marius, and Pompey may have their full meed of praise; there will be room enough still for his glory; yet, as the condition of him who incurs the hatred of enemies at home has special disadvantages, he trusts, that, by the recollection of the perils from which he has delivered them, he and his will always be protected from danger and harm:

CH. XI. Finally he asks no return for the sacrifices he has made for his country and the benefits he has conferred upon it but their remembrance of his consulship; and closes by again urging them to promptness and courage in making their decision.

CH. I. 1. **Si id depulsum sit**; i. e. by inflicting punishment upon those in custody.

2. **De meo periculo**: especially if the opinion of Silanus should be adopted.

3. **In malis**: sc. *reipublicae*.

4. **Voluntas** = kind feeling, affection. Cf. Caes. I. 19: *Summam in se voluntatem*.

5. **Si haec . . . data est**; i. e. if the consulship has been given on this condition.

6. **In quo . . . continetur**: because the courts of law were held, and justice was administered, in the forum.

7. **Campus**. V. Sall. Cat. XXVI., n. 9. In this place Catiline made several attempts to kill Cicero. V. I. 5.

8. **Consecratus**. Before an election, or the transaction of any important public business in the *Campus Martius*, the auspices were always consulted by the presiding magistrate assisted by the augurs; hence the place was said to be "hallowed by the auspices."

9. **Curia**. Especially the *curia Hostilia*, where the sessions of the senate were usually held. It is called *summum auxilium*, because the fate of subjugated nations was decided there.

10. **Commune perfugium**. In Roman law a man's house was his sanctuary; which was inviolable: not even an officer of justice could drag him forth from it to the court. Cf. *pro domo*, 41:

Quid est sanctius, quid omni religione munitius, quam domus unius- 226
cujusque civium? . . . hoc perfugium est ita sanctum omnibus, ut inde
abrupti neminem fas sit.

11. **Lectus.** Cf. I. 4, *ad fin.* and Sall. Cat. XXVIII.

12. **Multa tacui.** Cicero has in mind probably certain men of influence, as Crassus, Caesar, and others, who were suspected of being secretly connected with the conspiracy.

13. **In vestro timore** = *quum in timore essetis.*

14. **Virginesque vestales.** V. Sall. Cat. XV.

227

15. **Suum nomen;** i. e. Cornelius. V. III. 4. *Inductus* = misled. *Fatale:* V. III. 4, n. 12.

CH. II. 1. **Mihi parcere** = to favor me; i. e. he would have them adopt the opinion of Silanus, although he knew it might result disastrously to him.

2. **Pro . . . esse** = will reward me as I deserve.

3. **Deinde** corresponds to *primum* above.

4. **Obtigerit**, which is commonly used of *favorable* occurrences, is here used in the sense of *acciderit*, which is commonly used of *unfavorable* occurrences.

5. **Ille ferreus, qui** = so unfeeling, that I.

6. **Fratris:** Quintus Cicero.

7. **Uxor — filia — filius:** Terentia — Tullia — Marcus.

8. **Neque ille:** sc. *meam mentem non domum saepe revocat.*

9. **Gener:** Calpurnius Piso Frugi, the husband of Tullia.

10. **In eam partem** = merely to the end. *Eam* has here the restrictive sense which is noticed with regard to *tantus* in III. 10, n. 16.

11. **Una pestis** = *pestis quae omnes eodem tempore corripit.* See below, *uno incendio.* A.

12. **Ti. Gracchus.** V. I. 1, n. 29.

13. **C. Gracchus.** V. I. 2, n. 1.

228

14. **L. Saturninus** was a demagogue, who possessed considerable powers of oratory, but was of a loose and dissolute character. By murder and other foul means, he obtained the tribuneship for the year 100 B. C. In the struggle for the consulship for the following year C. Glaucia, (V. III. 6, *ad fin.*,) who next to Saturninus was the greatest demagogue of the day, and C. Memmius were rival candidates. As the latter seemed likely to carry his election, Saturninus and Glaucia hired some ruffians, who murdered him openly in the comitia. The senate declared them public enemies, and ordered the consuls to put them down by force. Driven out of the forum, they took refuge in the Capitol, but the partisans of the senate cut off the

Page

228 pipes which supplied the Capitol with water. Unable to hold out longer, they surrendered to Marius, the consul. He did all he could to save their lives: as soon as they descended from the Capitol, he placed them for security in the Curia Hostilia, but the mob pulled off the tiles of the senate-house, and pelted them with the tiles till they died.

15. **In discrimen aliquod** = into some danger.

16. **Nemo ne — quidem.** Two negatives do not mutually destroy each other in the case of *non* being followed by *ne — quidem.* Z.

CH. III. 1. **Indices:** the Allobroges and Volturcius.

2. **Se abdicare** = to resign.

3. **Togato.** V. II. 13, n. 1.

4. **Praemia — amplissima.** V. Sall. Cat. XXX. *ad fin.* and notes 13 and 14.

5. **Refferre . . . censeatis** = to lay before you anew (*tanquam integrum*) the question, both in regard to the fact (itself), what you may judge, and in regard to the punishment, what you may decree.

6. **Praedicam** = before this I will say. *Quae sunt consulis.* Cf. c. IX. *ad fin.*

7. **Magnum — versari . . . mala** = that a wide-spread frenzy was prevalent, and that certain evils unknown before were stirred up and called into action.

8. **Quidquid est, quocunque . . . inclinant.** The two clauses *quidquid est* and *quocunque vestrae mentes inclinant* are grammatically independent and co-ordinate: the second may be considered explanatory of the first. *Quidquid est, id est, quocunque vestrae mentes inclinant.* M.

9. **Ante noctem.** Both because a decree of the senate was not lawful, if passed after sunset or before sunrise, and because, if the subject was postponed to the next day, there was danger of an attempt being made to rescue those in custody by night.

229 10. **Fluo** denotes flowing, with reference to the motion of the fluid; *mano*, with reference to the imparting of the fluid; and *liquere* with reference to the nature of the fluid. The cause of the *fluendi* is, that the fluid has no dam, and according to the law of gravity flows on; whereas the cause of the *manandi* is the over-fulness of the spring: lastly, *liquere*, to be liquid, is the negative state of *fluo* and *mano*. Död.

11. **Sustentando ac prolatando** = by forbearance and delay.

CH. IV. 1. **Haec** = these things: a comprehensive expression, including the city, government, &c.

2. **Pro** = conformably to, consistently with.
 3. **Rerum** = of the crisis.
 4. **Versatur** = insists upon.
 5. **Non putat**. V. II. 4, n. 3.
 6. **Recordatur** = commemorat. A.
 7. **Intelligit** = thinks, is of the opinion. Cf. III. 11, n. 3.
 8. **Sapientes** = sages, philosophers.
 9. **Oppetiverunt**. With *sapientes*, render this word "approached, met," but with *fortes*, "desired, courted."
 10. **Municipiis** = **per municipia**. V. Sall. Cat. LI. *ad fin.* and n. 47.
 11. **Ista res** = that proposition of yours : addressing Caesar.
 12. **Ego suscipiam** = I will undertake it; i. e. the task of imploring some of the *municipia* to receive them. A.
 13. **Qui — non . . . recusare** = who will think that it is not consistent with his dignity to refuse.
 14. **Eorum**; i. e. the prisoners.
 15. **Digna . . . sancit, ne quis** = he enacts penalties worthy of the guilt of abandoned men, (i. e. such as abandoned men deserve: the severest penalties,) in order that no one. Cf. Sall. Cat. LI. *ad fin.*: *Ne quis de iis*, &c.
 16. **Multos . . . corporis** = by one pang many pangs of mind 230 and body.
 17. **Ejusmodi** = of that nature; i. e. of a nature to put restraint upon wicked men.
 18. **Voluerunt** = supposed, were of opinion.
 19. **His**: sc. *suppliciis*.
- CH. V. 1. **Ego . . . intersit** = I see what is for my interest; i. e. in reference to the opinions of Silanus and Caesar.
2. **Cognitor** = supporter, defender.
 3. **Nescio . . . contrahatur** = perhaps more trouble will be incurred by me: lit., I know not whether, &c. The formula *nescio an*, while it expresses doubt, leans to an affirmation.
 4. **Rationes** = considerations.
 5. **Tanquam obsidem** = (which is) as it were a pledge.
 6. **Voluntatis**. V. I. n. 4.
 7. **Quid . . . popularem** = what a difference there is between the inconstancy of demagogues and a mind truly devoted to the interests of the people. This is an artful compliment to Caesar. The student should notice the different shades of meaning which the word *popularis* has in this chapter.

Page

230

8. **De istis.** Contempt.9. **Videlicet.** Ironical.

10. **Is** : referring to *non neminem*. It is not known who this person was, but some suppose that it was Q. Metellus Nepos.

11. **Jam** here marks a conclusion, and is = now, accordingly.

12. **Qui** relates to the subject of *judicari*, and *quid* — *judicari* depends upon *dubium est* and explains *hoc*.

13. **Quaesitori** = to the investigator. Cicero had not really been appointed (as *quaesitor*) to try the cause, nor had there been a regular trial; but he puts a general case, to which the present was analogous, though not identical with it. A.

14. **Legem Semproniam.** This law, proposed by C. Gracchus B. C. 123, enacted that the *caput* or condition of a Roman citizen could not be affected without a trial and vote of the people.

231 15. **Jussu populi.** Cic. elsewhere says (Cat. I. 2, 4) that C. Gracchus was killed by L. Opimius in pursuance of a decree of the senate giving unlimited power to the consuls; and this is known to be the fact. It is difficult, therefore to understand how the statement in the text can be true, unless indeed that can be said to be done by the command of the people, which the people did not endeavor to prevent, nor afterwards condemn. By giving *jussu* the sense of "approval," which it will hardly bear, the difficulty would in a measure be removed.

16. **Largitorem et prodigum** = though lavish and prodigal; i. e. in his expenditures for shows and entertainments for the people.

17. **Pernicies** has an active meaning, and denotes the destruction of a living being by murder; whereas *exitium* has a passive meaning, and denotes the destruction even of lifeless objects by annihilation. Död.

18. **Popularem** = a friend of the people.

19. **Levando se jactare** = to exert himself in order to mitigate, for the mitigation.

20. **In perniciem** = when he is destroying. Cf. *in vestro timore*, I. n. 13.

CH. VI. 1. **Sive** — **sive.** V. Caes. I. 23, n. 4.

2. **Dederitis.** This is not for *dabitis*, but, (as *Matthiae* observes,) the Romans used *two future perfects* in this way, when the second action was not merely consequent upon the first, (so as then to *begin* to take place,) but both *were completed together*.

3. **Comitem ad concionem.** As the people could reverse

any decree of the senate, it was customary, when a bill was reported 231 to them from the senate, for the mover or some prominent supporter of it to appear before them to defend it.

4. **Vituperatione exsolvēt** = the Roman people will free from the charge.

5. **Obtinebo fuisse** = I shall maintain that this is by far the milder (opinion).

6. **Ita mihi — perfrui liceat, ut ego — moveor** = may I be permitted so to enjoy, &c., as I am not moved. A form of strong asseveration.

7. **Arcem** = the refuge.

8. **Uno incendio.** Cf. *una peste*, II. n. 11.

9. **Versatur** = is present.

10. **Bacchantis** = as he revels.

11. **Regnantem Lentulum** = That Lentulus is king. V. III. 4. No language could be better fitted to arouse the indignation of the Romans; for the term *rex* was peculiarly odious to them.

12. **Fatis**: sc. *Sibyllinis*.

13. **Purpuratum esse huic** = is his minister of state. So called because the attendants upon royalty were clad in purple.

14. **Vexationem virginum Vestalium.** V. Sall. Cat. XV.

15. **Quam.** V. Caes. I. 3, n. 4.

232

16. **Mihi vero**: sc. *videtur*.

17. **In** = in the case of. V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 21.

18. **Qui id egerunt** = who have aimed at this. *Id* is explained by the following clause.

19. **In — perniciē.** V. V. n. 20.

20. **Fama** = the reputation; i. e. the bad reputation, the infamy.

21. **Nisi vero.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 26.

22. **Sororis suae.** Julia, who after the death of her first husband, *M. Antonius Creticus*, (by whom she had *M. Antonius* the Triumvir,) married *P. Cornelius Lentulus*. A.

23. **Virum** = the husband. Lentulus.

24. **Avum.** *M. Fulvius Flaccus*. V. I. 2, n. 1. His daughter *Fulvia* was the wife of *L. Julius Caesar*, who was consul, B. C. 90, and *L. Caesar* (consul, B. C. 64) was their son.

25. **Legatum.** V. I. 2, n. 1.

26. **Simile**: sc. to that of the conspirators. *Quorum limits factum*.

27. **Avus.** *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, consul, B. C. 162.

28. **Ille — hic** = the former; i. e. *avus* — the latter; i. e. the conspirator.

Page

232 29. **Vereamini censeo** = I suppose you should fear. ~~in~~ cal. Cf. Sall. Cat. LII. n. 34.

233 CH. VII. 1. **Voces — eorum** = remarks — of those, on the part of those.

2. **Quum — tum.** V. Ec. Cic. XXI. n. 2.

3. **Hujus templi.** Not the temple of Jupiter Stator, but of Concord. V. 2 Phil. VIII. 19, and XLVI. 119.

4. **Est — inventa** = has been met with, has occurred.

5. **Ita — ut** = indeed — but.

6. **Summam ordinis consiliiue** = the precedence in rank and in the administration of the government. *Consilium* here refers to the national council, or senate, to which the *equites* were not, as a class, eligible.

7. **Ex . . . dissensione.** The reference is to the quarrels which, from the time of the Gracchi, existed between the senate and the equites as to the exercise of the judicial power. Prior to that time judges were taken from the senators; but by the Sempronian law of C. Gracchus, enacted B. C. 123, the judicial power was transferred from the senate to the equites. Sulla restored it to the senate, B. C. 81; and in B. C. 70 L. Aurelius Cotta procured a law (the *lex Aurelia*) by which the exercise of the judicial function was intrusted jointly to the senate, the equites, and the *tribuni aerarii*. This, however, was not satisfactory to either party, and consequently did not settle the matter which had been so many years in dispute. It remained for the common danger which threatened all ranks and parties in the Catilinarian conspiracy to effect a cordial reconciliation.

8. **Haec causa**; i. e. the conspiracy.

9. **Tribunos aerarios.** These were first employed (B. C. 234 406) in collecting the *tributum* and paying it to the soldiers. In later times their duties appear to have been confined to collecting the *tributum*, which they made over to the military quaestors, who paid the soldiers. Afterwards, however, the state taking into its own hands the payment of the troops, their office was for many years discontinued; but they were revived in B. C. 70, as a distinct class in the commonwealth by the *lex Aurelia* which gave the judicial power to the senators, equites, and *tribuni aerarii*. They were chosen from the plebeians, with a property qualification of 200,000 *sesterti*.

10. **Scribas.** These were public clerks, who were placed at the disposal of the magistrates for the transaction of the less important business, and who received a salary from the public treasury. They were distributed among the magistrates by lot.

11. **Casu haec dies.** They did not *happen* to meet on that ²³⁴ day; but that day, the day on which Cicero was speaking, *happened* to be the *regular* day that brought the *scribae* to the *aerarium*. A.

CH. VIII. 1. **Virtute . . . consecuti** = having by their own merits obtained the right of citizenship. He calls it *fortuna civitatis*, because, though gained by merit, yet merit could not always gain it: a man must be *lucky* enough to have a good opportunity of calling attention to his claims. A.

2. **Hujusce ordinis**; i. e. *libertini*.

3. **Haec.** V. IV. n. 1.

4. **Lenonem quendam Lentuli.** V. Sall. Cat. L.: *liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli*, &c.

5. **Tabernas** are shops either for work or trade.

6. **Animos** is the subject of *posse*.

7. **Qui non — velint** = as not to wish.

8. **Lucrum** and **emolumentum** denote gain in any condition of life; *lucrum*, gain deserved and earned by one's self, in opp. to *damnum*; *emolumentum*, gain falling to one's share without any exertion of one's own, in opp. to *detrimentum*; whereas *quaestus* and *compendium* denote gain in the course of trade: *quaestus*, more continued gain in the course of continued services, in opp. to *sumptus*; *compendium*, more a single gain of considerable amount, in opp. to *dispendium*. Död.

9. **Immo vero.** V. I. 1, n. 19.

10. **Otii** = of peace, quiet. So above, *otiosum* = peaceful. ²³⁵

11. **Occlusis tabernis.** In times of public disturbance or mourning the shops were usually closed by an edict of the consul.

12. **Tandem.** V. Sall. Cat. XX. n. 14.

CH. IX. 1. **Atque.** V. II. 12, n. 8.

2. The common text has *mente, voluntate, studio, virtute, voce*.

3. **Quae facultas** = an advantage which.

4. **In civili causa**: the same as *bellum intestinum ac domesticum*, and in opp. to *bellum externum*.

5. **Cogitate . . . imperium, &c. — una . . . delebit** = reflect, by how great labors the empire was founded, &c. — and one night has almost destroyed them.

6. **Princeps** = first.

CH. X. 1. **Ad sententiam** = to the question: sc. *rogandam*: lit. to asking (you) for (your) opinions.

2. **Aliquando alicujus.** More emphatic than the simple ²³⁶ forms *quando* and *quis*, which are commonly used after *si, nisi, ne, num, &c.* V. Caes. I. 14, n. 5.

Page

236

3. **Quanta** = as. It agrees with *laude* understood.

4. **Scipio**. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, who conquered Hannibal at the battle of Zama, October 19, B. C. 202, and thus put an end to the second Punic war.

5. **In decedere**. An example of the figure called *hysteron proteron*, by which that is put last which in the natural order comes first. Cf. Virg. Aen. II. 353: *Moriamur, et in media arma ruamus*.

6. **Alter Africanus**. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, who was the youngest son of L. Aemilius Paulus, and was adopted by P. Scipio, the son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He ended the third Punic war by the destruction of Carthage, B. C. 146, at the age of 39 years.

7. **Paulus**. L. Aemilius Paulus, the father of Scipio Africanus Minor, was consul the first time, B. C. 182, and the second time, B. C. 168; in which year he defeated Perseus the king of Macedonia, on the 22d of June, near Pydna.

8. **Bis**: referring to his victory over the Teutones and Ambrones near Aquae Sextiae in Gaul, B. C. 102, and over the Cimbri near Vercellae in Italy, B. C. 101.

9. **Cujus res gestae**. V. III. 11, 26, *ad fin.*

10. **Nisi forte**. Ironical. V. Sall. XX. n. 26.

11. **Qui absunt**. *Pompey* was now absent, being engaged in the Mithridatic war.

12. **Quo** = a place to which.

13. **Uno loco** = in one respect.

14. **In amicitiam**. These words are not in the common text but Halm found them in three codices, and has introduced them into his text in italics.

15. **Possis** = you may be able. A statement, not of fact, but of probability. Hence the subjunctive.

237 16. **Quae — possit** = that it can.

CH. XI. 1. **Pro imperio neglexi**. V. Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 7.

2. **Pro triumpho**; i. e. for the honors of a triumph which he might reasonably anticipate for his services in his province.

3. **Pro clientelis hospitibusque** = clientships and guest-friendships. The relation of patron and client existed among the Romans from the earliest period of their history. It was the glory of illustrious families to have many clients, not only at Rome, but in the provinces. Nor were clientships limited to individuals: the colonies,

and the states connected with Rome by alliance and friendship, and the conquered states, had their patrons at Rome; and the senate frequently referred the disputes between such states to their patrons, and abode by their decision.

4. **Quae . . . comparo** = which, notwithstanding (my relinquishment of them), I support by my resources in the city (including authority and influence) with no less labor than I acquire. To show the value of the sacrifice he has made, he confesses his eagerness to establish clientships at home.

5. **Igitur** = *inquam*.

6. **Consulatus memoriam**. V. III. 11, 26.

7. **Dum**. V. III. 7, n. 5.

8. **Suo solius periculo** = at his *own* peril: more lit. at the peril of himself alone.

9. **De aris ac focus**: a formula (= homes) used to express attachment to all that was most dear and venerable. Altars were erected in the courts of houses (*impluvia*) for the family gods (*penates*), while the house gods (*lares*) received offerings upon a small hearth (*focus*) in the family hall (*atrium*). Freund.

10. **Ut instituistis** = as you have begun.

11. **Et — defendere . . . possit** = and is able to defend and by his own efforts to execute.

ORATIO PRO LEGE MANILIA.

238

INTRODUCTION.

THE oration *pro Lege Manilia*, or, as it is called in the manuscripts, *de Imperio Cn. Pompeii*, was delivered, B. C. 66, in the 41st year of Cicero's age, and three years before the orations against Catiline. The consuls that year were M. Aemilius Lepidus and L. Volcatius Tullus. Cicero was then praetor, and this was the first speech which he delivered from the rostra. The circumstances of the time were extremely favorable to the orator; for Mithridates, the king of Pontus, who, for more than twenty years, had been engaged in a vigorous war against the Romans, had not yet been compelled to desist from his hostilities against them. It was just about this time that Mithridates was recovering the advantages of which he had been deprived by Lucullus, who had commanded the Roman armies in the east for a period of seven years, and had now been recalled. The Pontic king had again advanced from the mountains of Armenia into Asia Minor, and Acilius Glabrio, who was consul in B. C. 67, and succeeded Lucullus, was

Page

unable to offer him any effectual resistance. At the time when Mithridates was gradually recovering his strength, Pompey had been engaged in a short, but successful and brilliant war against the pirates : he had subdued and pursued them to the remotest corners in the east of the Mediterranean. When Cicero delivered the present speech Pompey's campaign against the pirates was at an end, but he still possessed unlimited command of the fleet and army in all parts of the Mediterranean, and on all its coasts to a considerable distance from the sea. At this juncture of affairs, the tribune C. Manilius brought forward a bill proposing that the war against Mithridates should be committed to Pompey ; that he should conduct it with all the means he still held at his command ; and that, accordingly he should be left in possession of his unlimited powers ; and, moreover, that the interior of Asia also should be assigned to him as his province. The moderate and truly republican patriots thought that this was going too far, and that it was dangerous to intrust so much power to one man. Q. Catulus and the orator Hortensius, accordingly, opposed the bill of Manilius ; while others, and especially Julius Caesar, either in order to establish a precedent, or to create a reaction against Pompey, by committing so much power to him, spoke in favor of Manilius and Pompey. Cicero himself defended the Manilian bill with all the influence of his brilliant eloquence, and induced the people unanimously to intrust to Pompey the supreme command in the war against Mithridates.

The following chronological arrangement of the events of the war against Mithridates may be useful to the student : —

B. C.

74. The third Mithridatic war. Lucullus is appointed commander of the land forces, and L. Aurelius Cotta, of the fleet. Mithridates besieges Cyzicus, and is surrounded by the army of Lucullus.
73. Mithridates, after the loss of his army, takes to flight, and loses his fleet in a storm.
72. Lucullus penetrates into Pontus, and besieges Amisus ; while Cotta besieges Heraclea, and Pompey brings the war against Sertorius to a close.
71. Lucullus fights in Cappadocia without gaining any decisive results, but in the end puts the enemy to flight. L. Murena near Amisus. Pompey brings the servile war to a close.
70. Lucullus takes Amisus, Sinope, and other towns. Cotta allows his soldiers to plunder Heraclea. Pompey consul. Mithridates flees.
69. Lucullus advances across the Euphrates ; conquers Tigranes ; lays siege to Tigranocerta, and there completely defeats Tigranes ; takes and plunders Tigranocerta.
68. Lucullus is prevented by a mutiny among his soldiers from advancing further ; he returns, and winters at Nisibis. Mithridates returns, defeats Fabius, and recovers Armenia Minor.
67. Mithridates defeats Triarius on the Iris, and recovers Pontus. Lu-

callus, on his march against Tigranes, is abandoned by his soldiers. His successor Glabrio goes to Asia. Tigranes enters Cappadocia, and ravages it. Pompey, on the proposal of the tribune Gabinus, receives the supreme command in the war against the pirates.

66. Pompey terminates the war against the pirates ; and by the Manilian law, recommended by Cicero, he obtains the supreme command against Mithridates and Tigranes. He expels the enemy from Cappadocia, defeats them near Nicopolis on the Euphrates, and Mithridates withdraws into Colchis. Tigranes sues for peace, and receives back his kingdom with the exception of some parts (Sophene, Gordyene).
65. Pompey for a time pursues Mithridates, and then returns to Pontus, which he constitutes as a Roman province. Deiotarus obtains Armenia Minor.*

ANALYSIS.

CH. I. By way of introduction, Cicero states the reasons which have hitherto prevented him from addressing the people from the rostra, expresses his gratitude for the honor they have conferred in electing him to the praetorship, promises to use the influence which the office gives for the welfare of the state, and congratulates himself that in his first effort from the rostra he is favored with so fruitful a theme.

CH. II. After a brief narration of the leading facts in the case, he proceeds at once to make a threefold division of his subject ; viz. the character of the war, its magnitude, and the commander who should be chosen to conduct it. He then distributes what he has to say under the first head into four subdivisions : (a) the glory of the Roman people is at stake ; (b) the safety of their allies is endangered ; (c) the largest and surest revenues of the state are liable to be lost ; (d) the property of many citizens, whom it was their duty to secure against pecuniary loss, was exposed to great danger.

CH. III. – V. In these chapters the orator discusses the first of those subdivisions : showing that the foul stain with which the Roman name had been tarnished in the first Mithridatic war, had not yet been wiped away.

CH. V. He treats the second subdivision : showing that their allies were exposed to imminent danger, and that they earnestly desired that Pompey should be sent to their relief, as the only man capable of affording it.

CH. VI. The third subdivision. It was of the utmost importance not only that the revenues themselves should be protected, but also that those who farmed them should be secured against all fear of loss.

CH. VII. As the fourth subdivision, he shows, that, as many citizens,

* From Schmitz and Zumpt.

Page

238 particularly farmers of the revenues and merchants, had invested large sums of money in the province of Asia, any considerable depreciation in the value of their property there must bring disastrous consequences upon credit in Rome itself.

CH. VIII. Under the second general head, the extent and importance of the war, the orator awards due praise to Lucullus for the ability with which he has conducted the war, and for the many brilliant victories which he has achieved ; yet

CH. IX. He at the same time shows that Mithridates has become powerful again since his defeats, (*a*) by the failure of the Roman army, retarded by the rich spoils they found in Pontus, to follow up the victories which they had gained and secure Mithridates while he was within their grasp, (*b*) by the aid of Tigranes and many nations of Asia, (*c*) by the refusal of the army to follow their general farther, and (*d*) by the return of Mithridates to his kingdom, strengthened and reinforced, and the signal overthrow of the Roman army under Fabius and Triarius, which Lucullus was prevented from retrieving in consequence of his recall to Rome.

CH. X. Under the third general head, the man suitable to be appointed to take command of the war, he endeavors to show that Pompey, who unites in himself all the qualities of a great general, is the only man to whom the command can be properly given ; for (*a*) no man possesses so much practical knowledge of war as he ;

CH. XI. (*b*) He possesses the greatest valor, as shown in the Italian, African, Gallic, and Spanish wars ; and especially in the piratic war, which,

CH. XII. Although of great magnitude, of long standing, and existing in many seas, he had prosecuted with so much skill and vigor, that, having commenced it in the early part of spring, he had brought it to a successful termination by the middle of summer : moreover,

CH. XIII. He not only possesses the valor necessary to a great commander, but many kindred and subsidiary qualities ; such as moral purity and disinterestedness ;

CH. XIV. Self-control, affability, discretion, eloquence, good faith, and human kindness ;

CH. XV. (*c*) He surpasses all in high reputation, as shown by the unanimity with which the whole body of the Roman people demanded his appointment to the command of the war against the pirates, by the sudden fall in the price of provisions consequent upon that appointment, by the effect of his bare presence in the vicinity of Pontus in checking Mithridates and Tigranes after the defeat of the Roman army under Triarius, and

CH. XVI. By the fact that the Cretans and others manifested a special preference to surrender to him, and that Mithridates himself sent an ambassador to him even into Spain ; and (*d*) he is the especial favorite of fortune.

CH. XVII. Having completed the argument, the orator refutes two opposite opinions : those of Hortensius and Catulus. The former had ob-

jected that all power ought not to be conferred upon one man. To this objection he replies that the Roman people had acted wisely, as the result had shown, in giving Pompey, in opposition to this view of Hortensius, the command of the war against the pirates.

CH. XVIII. The wisdom of this course is illustrated by showing that for several years before the passage of the Gabinian law, the Roman people had been deprived of much of their dignity and power by the pirates, and also of the use of their provinces, the coast of Italy, their harbors, and even of the Appian way.

CH. XIX. Cicero adds, by way of digression, that opposition seems to have been unreasonably made to the appointment of Gabinius as one of Pompey's legates, since Pompey earnestly desires it, and there are precedents to justify it.

CH. XX. To the objection of Catulus, (of whose ability and integrity he speaks in the highest terms,) that such a measure was contrary to the examples and institutions of their ancestors, he replies, that their ancestors had often given the entire management of a war to one man, and that Catulus himself had, on former occasions, repeatedly voted to confer extraordinary powers upon Pompey.

CH. XXI. A review of some of the instances in which unusual powers had been given to Pompey by the Roman people with the concurrence of Catulus and other distinguished citizens.

CH. XXII. In the second place, he replies that unusual measures ought to be adopted in the case of Pompey, for their other generals were accustomed to pillage the temples, cities, and houses of the allies, and had thus destroyed their confidence in them ;

CH. XXIII. But Pompey's complete self-control had enabled him to withstand the temptations to which others had yielded, and had already won the confidence of foreign nations : furthermore, if authorities were wanted, they could be found in P. Servilius, C. Curio, Cn. Lentulus, and C. Cassius ; all of whom were in favor of the bill.

CH. XXIV. Since these things are so, he praises Manilius on account of the law which he had proposed, and exhorts him to persevere ; pledges to him and the Roman people all the influence and power which his abilities and office will give, to aid them in securing the passage of the law ; and solemnly affirms, that in all this he is not prompted by motives of self-interest, but by love of country.

CH. I. 1. **Frequens conspectus vester** = the sight of your crowded assembly.

2. **Hic locus** ; i. e. the rostra, from which this oration was pronounced. Rostra, or the Beaks, was the name applied to the stage

Page

238 in the forum, from which the orators addressed the people. This stage was originally called *templum* (Liv. II. 56), because it was consecrated by the augurs; but it obtained its name of *Rostra* at the conclusion of the great Latin war, when it was adorned with the beaks (*rostra*) of the ships of the Antiates.

3. **Ad . . . ornatissimus** = the most dignified for treating (with the people), the most honorable for haranguing. The former of these expressions has special reference to magistrates; the latter, to any others who might be deemed worthy to address the people from the *rostra*. Only magistrates had the right to submit questions to the people (*cum populo agere*) for their decision, but any person who had the requisite qualifications (*optimo cuique maxime*) might harangue the people upon these questions. As a general rule, none were admitted to the *rostra* but men of the highest talents and most finished oratory.

4. **Quirites**. V. in Cat. II. 1, n. 2.

5. **Hoc aditu laudis** = from this avenue to glory; i. e. the *rostra*.

6. **Meae vitae rationes** = my plan of life; i. e. pleading causes.

7. **Ab ineunte aetate** = from early manhood. Cicero pleaded his first private cause at the age of 26 years, and his first public cause when he was 27.

8. **Per aetatem** = on account of my youth; i. e. he had not yet attained the age necessary to render him eligible to any of the high offices.

9. **Temporibus**. V. in Cat. I. 9, n. 8. Cf. § 2: *privatorum periculis*. This sentence is explanatory of the *vitae meae rationes* above.

10. **Ita**. A dependent thought, which would regularly be expressed subordinatedly, is sometimes put in a co-ordinate relation to the principal thought. Thus in this passage, the clause, *neque hic locus*, &c., does not follow from the preceding proposition, as the word *ita* would seem to indicate, but is logically subordinate to the clause, *et meus labor*, &c. In agreement with this is the fact, that in *neque — et* the latter notion is often the more important. The sense is, my labor, honestly and indefatigably employed in the trials of private persons, has met the amplest reward; while at the same time, as a consequence of this labor thus employed, the *rostra* has not been destitute of men who could defend the interests of the state. Cicero could doubtless make this boast, inasmuch as, through his power and indus-

try as an advocate, many valuable men had been preserved to the state. 238

11. **Causam** = interest.

12. **Caste integreque.** There is in these words an allusion to the Cincian law, passed B. C. 204 and entitled *de donis et muneribus*; one provision of which forbade a person to take anything for his pains in pleading a cause. The object of this provision was to prevent bribery and corruption.

13. **Fructum** refers to the office of praetor, to which he had recently been elected. It is used below in the same sense.

14. **Dilationem comitiorum.** The postponement of the comitia to another day necessarily occurred, 1st, when it was discovered that the auspices had been unfavorable, or when the gods manifested their displeasure by rain, thunder, or lightning; 2d, when a tribune interposed his veto; 3d, when the sun set before the business was over, for it was a principle that the auspices were valid only for one day from sunrise to sunset; 4th, when one of the assembled citizens was seized with an epileptic fit; 5th, when the vexillum was taken away from the Janiculum, this being a signal which all citizens had to obey; 6th, when any tumult or insurrection broke out in the city. In all these cases, the assembly had to continue its business on some other day, sometimes on the next. The only exception was in case of the election of censors: here the proceedings of the assembly could not be *continued* from day to day, but it was necessary to begin the election afresh; and if one had been elected, his election was not valid.

15. **Ter praetor primus.** *Primus* does not refer to his rank as praetor, for this was determined by lot after the election; neither does *ter* imply that he was "thrice" elected; for, according to the preceding note, this could not be. He was said to be *primus praetor*, who received the highest number of votes; and, in declaring the result of the election, his name was always mentioned first. The meaning then is, that Cicero was *first* declared to be elected praetor on *three successive election days*.

16. **Centuriis cunctis.** The praetors were elected by the *comitia centuriata*, as were also the consuls and censors. All the citizens were divided into 193 centuries, and these centuries into six classes according to the valuation of their estates: the richest being placed in the first class, and so on. The number of centuries in the different classes was different; the first class containing 82 of the 193, which, with 18 centuries of equites, constituted a majority of the

Page

238 whole. Each century, further, was counted as one vote; so that a class had as many votes as it contained centuries. The 18 centuries of equites voted first, then the centuries of the first class, and then those of the other five classes in order. It is clear from this, that, if the equites and the centuries of the first class were united upon any measure, the affair was decided: the vote of the remaining five classes could not alter it. These statements make the meaning of the text plain: Cicero received 193 votes: that being the whole number (*centuriis cunctis*). The number of praetors in Cicero's time was eight.

17. **Quid aliis praescriberetis**; i. e. others must pursue the same course in early life which he had pursued, if they would as signally receive the proofs of popular favor which he had received.

18. **Quantum . . . voluistis** = as you have willed that there should be by conferring honors (upon me).

239 19. **Apud eos utar** = I will use (it; i. e. *quid auctoritatis*) before those.

20. **In dicendo** = in oratory; i. e. if I am able to exercise any influence as an orator generally. *Dicendo*, which is the common reading, would rather mean "by a particular speech."

21. **Ei quoque rei** = for this thing also; i. e. skill as an orator: referring to the thought expressed by *dicendo*. For the meaning of *fructum*, see note 13. *Suo judicio* refers to the vote for praetor. For *duxerunt*, most read *censuerunt*.

22. **Illud**. V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

23. **Virtute** = manly qualities, talents, merits.

24. **Copia** = copiousness; i. e. the abundance of materials which the merits of Pompey cannot fail to supply the speaker.

25. **Modus** = a limit, moderation in the use of the materials (*copia*).

CH. II. 1. **Vectigalibus** = tributaries.

2. **Alter relictus**, sc. Mithridates: *alter lacessitus*, sc. Tigranes. In B. C. 72, six years before the time of this oration, Lucullus had by a succession of victories completely destroyed the army of Mithridates, and Mithridates himself had effected his escape, though narrowly, from Pontus to Armenia, and had placed himself under the protection of his son-in-law Tigranes. The soldiers of Lucullus, having stopped to enrich themselves with the vast spoils which they found in Pontus, abandoned their pursuit of Mithridates; and he is, therefore, said in the text to have been *left* (*relictus*). V. Chap. IX. § 22. Subsequently the Roman general demanded his surrender,

which Tigranes refused; whereupon he entered his dominions, defeated him in a battle, and took Tigranocerta, his capital (B. C. 69). Provoked (*laccessitus*) by his loss, he, assisted by Mithridates, made great efforts to retrieve his affairs, and, in consequence of a mutiny in the Roman camp, and of the recall of Lucullus, (B. C. 67,) ravaged Cappadocia, and was carrying his depredations into other provinces.

3. **Asiam**; i. e. the Roman provinces in Asia Minor, comprising Mysia, Lydia, Caria, and the greater part of Phrygia. These provinces afforded very rich revenues; and hence the tempting nature of the prize.

4. **Equitibus**. The revenues were not collected immediately by the government, but were farmed out by the censors for a lease of five years to the highest bidder. They were purchased most commonly by the *knights*, who, as being the richest private individuals, were able to undertake these contracts. Usually, however, they formed themselves into companies for this purpose. At Rome this class of individuals was much respected, but in the provinces they were often deservedly detested.

5. **In . . . occupatae** = being employed in farming your revenues.

6. **Necessitudine**. Cicero belonged to the equestrian order.

7. **Causam**. V. I. n. 11.

8. **Vestra provincia**. By the will of the deceased king, Nicomedes Philopator, who died B. C. 74, having bequeathed his kingdom to the Roman people, because, having no children, he had been reinstated on his throne by them, when driven from it by Mithridates.

9. **Vicos exustos esse** depends upon *afferuntur . . . litorae*.

10. **Regnum Ariobarzanis**; i. e. Cappadocia, which Mithridates took possession of B. C. 66, after the recall of Lucullus.

11. **Huic qui successerit**: M. Acilius Glabrio, who was consul B. C. 67, and proconsul of Cilicia B. C. 66; to which Bithynia and Pontus were added by the Gabinian law. Sc. *eum* as the antecedent of *qui*, and subject of *esse*. The subjunctive here intimates that Cicero does not state this as a fact within his own knowledge, but as the general supposition and belief that Glabrio has by this time assumed the command, so that *qui successerit* = who is said by this time to have succeeded.

12. **Unum** = that one individual: alluding to Pompey.

13. **Causa quae sit** = what is the nature of the case. *Qua* 240
= *qualis*.

Page

240 14. **De imperatore deligendo** = concerning the choosing of a suitable commander-in-chief. The notion of fitness is implied in the verb *deligo*.

15. **Ejusmodi** = of such a nature.

16. **Ad persequendi studium** = to the desire of taking vengeance.

17. **In quo agitur** = for in this (war) is at stake.

18. **Requiretis** = you will look in vain for.

CH. III. 1. **Mithridatico bello superiore concepta**; i. e. in the latter part of B. C. 88.

2. **Plane** means completely, in opp. to *paene*, or *vix*; *omnino*, altogether and generally, in opp. to partly, in some instances, with some exceptions; in opp. also to *magna ex parte*, or *separatim*; *prorsus*, exactly in opp. to in some measure, or almost; *penitus*, thoroughly, deeply, in opp. to in a certain degree, or superficially; *utique*, especially, in opp. to at any rate, or possibly. Död.

3. **Quod is**; i. e. Mithridates. This clause explains *illa macula*. He secretly notified all the governors of his Asiatic provinces to put to death on a certain day all the Romans and Italians who might be in their respective districts. Memnon and Valerius Maximus put the number killed at 80,000; while Plutarch increases it to 150,000.

4. **Uno . . . significatione** = by one messenger and one notice. Some have *literarum* after *significatione*, and some before it.

5. **Latebris occultare** is opp. to *in luce versari*.

6. **Ex patrio regno**. This was the sixth Mithridates that had sat upon the throne of Pontus.

7. **In . . . versari** = to carry on his operations under the very eyes of Asia.

8. **Insignia victoriae**; i. e. triumphs.

9. **L. Sulla**. Both Sulla and Murena obtained triumphs in B. C. 81.

241 10. **Ita** = only in so far. What is said in Or. in Cat. III. 10, n. 16, of *tantus*, is true of *ita*.

11. **Quod egerunt — quod reliquerunt** = for what they did — for what they left undone. *Quod* relates to *ejus*, or *propter id*, understood. Some treat *quod* as a causal conjunction. In that case the verbs must both be used absolutely.

12. **Res publica** = public affairs. The successors of the Marian faction at Rome caused Sulla to make a treaty of peace with Mithridates and to return to Italy. He left affairs in Asia in charge of Murena, one of his lieutenants, who in violation of the treaty

made war upon Mithridates. This together with, perhaps, the fact that Sulla needed all his troops in Italy, occasioned his recall. 241

Ch. IV. 1. **Omne reliquum tempus** ; i. e. after the return of Murena.

2. **Qui — misit** = for, after, &c., he sent.

3. **Bosporanis**. The people who dwelt on or near the Cimmerian Bosphorus, now the strait of Yenikale, which connects the Sea of Azoff with the Black Sea. Mithridates had conquered the Bosporani and several other nations dwelling on the eastern and northern shores of the Euxine in the early part of his reign ; some of which, including the Bosporani, subsequently revolted, but he without much difficulty re-established his power over them, and gave them his son Machares for a king about B. C. 82.

4. **Eos duces**. Sertorius and his generals. He was the ablest and most powerful among the leaders of the Marian faction.

5. **Duobus in locis**. Asia and Spain.

6. **Disjunctissimis maximeque diversis** = very widely separated (from each other) and in the most opposite directions (from Rome).

7. **Uno consilio** = acting in concert.

8. **De imperio** = for the very existence of your empire. V. in Cat. I. 2, n. 17.

9. **Alterius . . . Hispaniensis** = the danger arising from one side, (namely,) from Sertorius and Spain.

10. **Quæ . . . habebat** ; i. e. in consequence of the skill and ability of Sertorius.

11. **Divino . . . virtute**. This is sheer adulation ; for if we may judge by his success, Sertorius was the greater general of the two. He had for eight years maintained his ground in Spain in opposition to the power of Rome, and, had he not been assassinated by the treachery of Perperna and others of his followers, he would undoubtedly have come off victorious in the contest. After his death Perperna usurped his place, as leader of the faction, but being a man of mean abilities, it cost Pompey scarcely an effort to conquer him, and thus put an end to the contest. So that "the godlike wisdom and unequalled valor of Cn. Pompey," even if he possessed them, do not seem to have availed anything against Sertorius, nor to have been called into exercise after his death.

12. **In altera parte** ; i. e. Asia.

13. **Initia . . . gestarum**. V. chapter VIII.

14. **Haec autem extrema**. V. chapter IX.

Page

- 241 15. **Videte . . . putetis** = consider what feelings (i. e. of resentment) should be entertained by you. This sentence affords an instance of a pleonasm which is quite common with the verbs of thinking, believing, &c., inasmuch as *puto* and *existimo* are expressly added in the dependent sentence, although a word of similar meaning has preceded; e. g. the construction in the text, instead of *videte, qui vobis animus suscipiendus sit*. For a similar passage, see IX. n. 23.

CH. V. 1. **Tot . . . milibus.** V. III. n. 3.

- 242 2. **Erant . . . superbius.** Livy says they were insulted and forcibly driven away. Cicero purposely lessens the offence committed by the Corinthians, in order that the conduct of Mithridates may be the more strongly contrasted with it.

3. **Lumen** is a luminous body: *lux*, a streaming mass of light. Also, in a figurative sense, *lumen* denotes distinction, *lux* only clearness. Cicero calls Corinth, *Greciae totius lumen*, but Rome, (in *Cat.* IV. 6,) *lucem orbis terrarum*: Corinth is compared to a glimmering point of light; Rome is distinguished as that city in comparison with which all other cities lie in darkness. Död.

4. **Legatum — consularem.** This was M. Aquilius, who was consul in B. C. 101. In B. C. 88 he was sent as an ambassador into Asia for the purpose of restoring Nicomedes and Ariobarzanes to their kingdoms, from which they had been driven by Mithridates. This he succeeded in doing, but afterwards fell into the hands of Mithridates, who treated him in the most barbarous manner, and eventually put him to death by pouring molten gold down his throat, as a reproach to Roman cupidity.

5. **Civium Romanorum**; i. e. the *mercatoribus aut naviculariis* above.

6. **Persecuti sunt** = avenged. It is opp. to *relinquetis*.

7. **Quid, quod.** V. in *Cat.* I. 7, n. 7.

8. **Summum . . . vocatur** = is exposed to the most imminent danger: lit. to the greatest danger and hazard. Two nearly synonymous words are sometimes employed instead of one merely to give force to the expression.

9. **Ferre**: sc. *hoc*.

10. **Ariobarzanes.** V. II. n. 10.

11. **Duo reges.** Mithridates and his son-in-law Tigranes.

12. **Cuncta Asia atque Grecia** = throughout all Asia and Greece. By some these words are considered nominatives.

13. **Imperatorem — certum.** Pompey.

14. **Alium.** Glabrio, the consul of the previous year (B. C. 67). 242

15. **Sine summo periculo**; i. e. without the danger of offending Glabrio.

16. **In . . . omnia** = in whom all qualities exist in the highest perfection; i. e. all the qualities requisite for the successful management of a war.

17. **Propter** = in the neighborhood; i. e. on the coast of Cilicia, to which the piratic war had led him, B. C. 67.

18. **Quo** = for which reason. *Carent*: sc. *Pompeio*.

19. **Hi**; i. e. the people of Asia and Greece.

20. **Dignos — quorum . . . commendetis** = worthy of having their safety committed by you to such a man: lit. worthy, whose safety you may commit, &c.

21. **Atque hoc etiam magis, quod — hunc . . . temperantia** = and on this account even the more, because, &c., — did they formerly hear that this man (was, and) now see that he (being) present (is, a man) of so great self-control, &c. The common text has a period after *differant*, making *hoc* depend upon *rogant* understood; but Baier, whose text I follow, puts a comma after *differant* in order that *hunc* may be opp. to *ceteros*, and *audiebant* and *vident* may depend upon the preceding *hoc etiam magis quod*, &c.

22. **Ejusmodi** = of such character. Alluding to the avarice 243 and rapacity which usually characterized the governors of Roman provinces.

23. **Cum imperio** = with military power.

24. **Ab hostili expugnatione.** For the conduct of the Roman commanders in Asia, see chapters XXII. and XXIII.

25. **Antea**; i. e. when he was carrying war in Italy, Africa, Gaul, and Spain.

26. **Temperantia.** This virtue is placed first in order to contrast it more emphatically with the rapacity of others.

CH. VI. 1. **Antiocho.** Antiochus the great, king of Syria. He was persuaded by the Aetolians to form an alliance with them for the purpose of checking the progress of the Romans in the east. They made an attack upon the Allies of the Romans in Greece B. C. 192, but were completely humbled B. C. 190.

2. **Philippo.** Philip, king of Macedonia, but not Philip, the father of Alexander, who lived long before. He attacked the Athenians, who were allies of the Romans. The war lasted from B. C. 200 to B. C. 197, and ended in the humiliation of Philip.

3. **Aetolis.** The Aetolians were in alliance with Antiochus. V.

Page

243

4. **Poenis.** B. C. 264 — 241, 218 — 201, 150 — 146.5. **Cum . . . agatur** = when your most important revenues are at stake.6. **Tanta** = so inconsiderable. V. in Cat. III. 10, n. 16.7. **Ubertate . . . exportantur.** Referring to the three great sources of revenue; namely, tithes (*decumae*) from land, rents paid for the use of pasturage (*scriptura*), and import and export duties (*portoria*).8. **Facile** = unquestionably, beyond dispute.9. **Belli utilitatem** = what is useful for war; i. e. for carrying on war and defraying the expenses of it.10. **Venit calamitas.** Observe the emphatic position of the verb before its subject. *We* should express the same thought in speaking by laying stress on the verb.11. **In.** V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 21.12. **Ex portu**; i. e. from exports and imports.13. **Qui exercent atque exigunt** = who farm and collect them. The first verb refers particularly to the *equites* or *publicani*, (v. II. n. 4.) and the second to those employed under them.244 14. **Familias** = slaves.15. **Saltibus** = woodland pastures. Most books read *salinis* = salt works.16. **Custodiis** = watch-houses. These were places where the servants of the publicani kept watch to prevent smuggling.17. **Qui . . . sunt**; i. e. both the publicani and the inhabitants of the provinces.CH. VII. 1. **Extremum** = as the last point.2. **Quum essem — dicturus** = when I should come to speak.3. **Quorum . . . diligenter** = whom you according to your wisdom, Romans, ought carefully to regard.4. **Et — deinde**: lit. both — (and) in the next place. We should expect another *et* to correspond with this; but instead of finishing the construction thus commenced, Cicero leaves it unfinished, and begins a new sentence with *deinde* at § 18. It is a case of *anacoluthon*.5. **Suas rationes et copias** = their business matters and resources. *Rationes* is explained immediately after by *res*, and *copias* by *fortuna*.6. **Quorum . . . fortunae** = the affairs and fortunes of these very (men) on their own account.7. **Deinde.** V. n. 4.

8. **Partim — partim** = some — others. The construction is **244**
analogous to partitive apposition. V. K. 86, 9.

9. **Pecunias magnas** = large sums of money.

10. **Illud — parvi refert** = this is of little importance. *Il-*
lud stands for the infinitive clause which follows. *Primum* corresponds
with *deinde* below.

11. **Amissis** = having been ruined. The common reading is
emissa.

12. **Redimendi** = of farming them again.

245

13. **Initio belli Asiatici**. V III. n. 1. 22 years before.

14. **Res magnas** = large sums.

15. **Fidem concidisse** = credit fell. The capitalists at Rome
not receiving returns from those in Asia to whom they had loaned
large amounts, were unable to meet their engagements; and, as a
consequence, payments were suspended and credit was impaired.

16. **Ut non — trahant** = without drawing. In this construc-
tion *quin* is more common than *ut non*. V. K. 108, 3, a. H. 498, 3.

17. **Id** stands for the sentence, *haec — cohaeret*.

18. **Haec ratio pecuniarum** = these moneyed operations:
lit. this account, or reckoning of moneys.

19. **In foro**. The offices of the bankers were situated around
the forum; and hence it became their usual place for meeting and
transacting business.

20. **Illa — haec**. Referring in this case, not to the remote and
near position of the words in the sentence, but to the actually remote
and near localities of Asia and Rome.

CII. VIII. 1. **Viro — homini**. When *homo* and *vir* are both
used with epithets of praise, *homo* relates rather to the qualities that
characterize man as such, or one man from another, with this excep-
tion; that those which denote *bravery, strength of mind*, and all that
distinguishes *man* from *woman*, are usually expressed by *vir* with a
proper epithet, and also those which imply eminence and worth in
social life. A.

2. **Ejus adventu**; i. e. B. C. 74.

3. **Maximas Mithridates copias**. His army consisted of
120,000 foot-soldiers, armed and disciplined in the Roman manner,
and 16,000 horse besides a hundred scythed chariots; but, in addi-
tion to this regular army, he was supported by a vast number of
auxiliaries from the barbarian tribes of the Chalybes, Achaeans, Arme-
nians, and even the Scythians and Sarmatians. The entire force of
Lucullus amounted to only 30,000 infantry and 2,500 horse.

Page

245 4. **Urbem — Cyzicenorum.** The city of Cyzicus was a city of Mysia, situated on the isthmus of a promontory of the same name extending into the Propontis.

246 5. **Quae . . . raperetur** = which, inflamed with an eager desire for revenge and with hatred, was hurrying away towards Italy under leaders sent by Sertorius. (V. IV. n. 11.) There was in reality but one general sent, though perhaps Cicero intends by the use of the plural to include the subordinate officers of the expedition. The facts seem to be these: in B. C. 75 Sertorius made a treaty with Mithridates, one condition of which was, that he should send to him a general and some troops. He sent M. Varius, a Roman senator, who had fled to Sertorius in Spain. On his arrival in Asia, Mithridates gave him the command of a part of his troops; and after he had been defeated in several successive engagements by Lucullus, he gathered up the scattered fragments of his army and fitted out a fleet for the invasion of Italy, the command of which he gave to Varius. Lucullus went in pursuit, overtook and destroyed the fleet near the island of Tenedos, and took Varius prisoner, whom he afterwards put to death. See pro Archia, chapter IX. and Murena chapter XV., where Cicero mentions this naval battle, and says distinctly that it was fought near Tenedos.

6. **Magnas — copias.** According to Plutarch, Mithridates lost in this campaign nearly 300,000 men.

7. **Pontum.** A country of Asia Minor, bounded north by the Euxine Sea, east by Armenia, south by Armenia Minor and Cappadocia, and west by Galatia and Paphlagonia. On the landward sides it was enclosed by a chain of mountains; and besides this natural barrier, Mithridates had guarded the frontier by 75 fortresses. See pro Arch. c. IX.: *Populus enim Romanus aperuit, &c.*

8. **Ex omni aditu** = on every side.

9. **Sinopen atque Amisum.** Both situated on the Euxine: the former in Paphlagonia, the latter in Pontus, about 130 miles to the southeastward of Sinope.

10. **Uno aditu adventuque** = by one approach and arrival (before them).

11. **Patrio atque avito.** V. III. n. 6.

12. **Ad alios se reges.** First to Tigranes, his son-in-law, and, after he was defeated, to the king of the Parthians.

13. **Integris** = unimpaired.

14. **Censeo, judico, arbitror, aestimo,** denote passing judgment with competent authority, derived from a call to the office

of judge: *censeo*, as possessing the authority of a censor, or of a senator giving his vote; *judico*, as possessing that of a judge passing sentence; *arbitror*, as possessing that of an arbitrator; *aestimo*, as that of a taxpayer making a valuation; whereas *opinor*, *puto*, and *reor*, denote passing judgment under the form of a private opinion, with a purely subjective signification: *opinor*, as a mere sentiment and conjecture, in opp. to a clear conviction and knowledge; *puto*, as one who casts up an account; *reor*, as a poetical term. Död.

15. **Atque ita** (sc. *esse*) = and that it is such a degree of praise.

16. **Nullo istorum**; i. e. Catulus and Hortensius.

17. **Obtrectant** = disparage, decry.

CH. IX. 1. **Reliquum** — **bellum** = what remains of the war.

2. **Illa** = the famous, the celebrated. Used like the Greek article, to indicate some well-known, or celebrated object.

3. **Medea**. A sorceress, daughter of Aeëtes, king of Colchis. She fell in love with Jason, the leader of the Argonautic Expedition, who went in pursuit of the golden fleece which was in the possession of Aeëtes, assisted him by her sorceries in securing it, and then eloped with him by night in company with her brother Absyrtus. Her father pursued her, and when he was upon the point of overtaking her, she murdered Absyrtus, cut him in pieces and threw them into the sea; and while he was stopping to gather up the scattered limbs of his son, she was enabled to gain sufficient time to elude his grasp. Colchis was a country connected with Pontus; hence Cic. says *ex eodem Ponto*.

4. **Eorum collectio dispersa** = the collection of them in their scattered state. The figure called hypallage.

5. **Direptas** — **congresserat**. V. Caes. I. 5, n. 10.

6. **Plures gentes**; i. e. the Gordyenians, Medes, Adiabeniens, Arabians, Albanians, and Iberians. V. Plutarch, Luc.

7. **Neque . . . tentandas** = should neither be provoked by war nor agitated.

8. **Vehemens** = powerfully exciting.

9. **Fani**. Cicero refers to the temple of Bellona at Comana in Cappadocia, which had been before this plundered by Murena, the lieutenant of Lucullus; hence there was some ground for the opinion. It was regarded with the greatest reverence by the natives, and the priest of it was in power second only to the king.

10. **Novo quodam terrore**. It is called a *new sort of terror* because their religious fears were excited.

11. **Urbem** = the capital city; i. e. Tigranocerta, the capital of

Page

247 Armenia. It contained immense wealth. Lucullus found there, besides the royal treasures and a vast amount of other rich booty, 8,000 talents in coined money : about 9,000,000 of dollars. V. Plut. Luc.

12. **Nimia commovebatur.** Cicero here artfully throws a veil over the conduct of Lucullus and his soldiers. According to Plutarch, after the taking of Tigranocerta he abandoned the pursuit of Mithridates and Tigranes, and formed the plan of invading Parthia. At this his men mutinied and refused to advance further, but said that they would follow him in pursuit of Tigranes. Being thus compelled to yield to the dictation of his army, he followed Tigranes into Upper Armenia and determined to attack Artaxata, the capital ; but just before arriving at that city the soldiers again became refractory and refused to proceed. Having earnestly exhorted them to go forward, and finding his eloquence ineffectual, he was obliged to return. Plutarch attributes his unpopularity with his soldiers to his haughty and unsympathizing nature, and also in some degree to the influence of the infamous P. Clodius, who was an officer in his army, and who labored secretly to excite mutiny and insubordination among his men.

13. **Fuit extremum** = for the final result was this.

14. **Et eorum collegerant.** This clause is enclosed in brackets to indicate that it is probably an interpolation. By considering the *et* superfluous, it may be retained as an explanation of *suam manum*, and will be = consisting of those who had gathered themselves together from his kingdom.

15. **Fere** = commonly, generally.

16. **Incolumis** = in the time of his prosperity.

17. **Ut attingeret.** This clause explains *eo contentus, quod, &c.*

248 18. **Nostram calamitatem.** Before Lucullus had returned from Armenia (V. n. 12), Mithridates re-entered Pontus and defeated the Romans, first under Fabius, and then under Triarius, lieutenants of Lucullus. More than 7,000 Romans were killed, including 150 centurions and 24 tribunes.

19. **Imperatoris ;** i. e. Lucullus.

20. **Ex sermone rumor** = report passing from mouth to mouth : lit. report from conversation.

21. **Imperii diuturnitati.** Lucullus had held the command in Asia from B. C. 74 to B. C. 67 : a period of seven years.

22. **Stipendiis confecti erant** = were worn out by military service.

23. **Sed . . . potentissimi** = but do you conjecture how great that war has become, which the most powerful kings unite in carrying on. *Ea* refers to the clauses which follow, and may be omitted in translating. For the construction of *videtis*, see IV. n. 15.

24. **De imperatore — deligendo.** V. II. n. 14.

CH. X. 1. **In summo imperatore** = in a complete general.

2. **Scientior** = more thoroughly acquainted with (military affairs).

3. **Bello maximo.** The Social war, in which more than 300,000 men are said to have perished.

4. **Patris.** Cn. Pompeius Strabo. Pompey was at this time but 17 years of age.

5. **Extrema pueritia.** This was in the civil war against Cinna, while Pompey was still serving under his father.

6. **Maximi . . . imperator.** In B. C. 83, when only 23 years of age, Pompey without any public office and without any authority from the senate or the people, levied three legions in Picenum, assumed the command, gained a brilliant victory over M. Brutus, one of the Marian generals, and then proceeded to offer his services to Sulla, who had just landed at Brundisium on his return from the first Mithridatic war. At this time he received an unprecedented mark of honor; for when he leaped down from his horse, and saluted Sulla with the title of Imperator, the latter returned the compliment by addressing him by the same title.

7. **Confecit** = has subdued, settled, put an end to the disorders of.

8. **Suis imperiis** = by his own repeated discharge of the office of commander.

9. **Offensionibus** = by the misfortunes, disasters.

10. **Stipendiis** = by inactive campaigns, the mere time of service.

11. **Triumphis.** Pompey had already enjoyed the honor of two triumphs: the first in September, B. C. 81, at the age of 25, for his victory over Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, the son-in-law of Cinna, and Hiabas, the king of Numidia, by which he terminated the African war, and the other on the 31st of December, B. C. 71, at the age of 36, in honor of his successful termination of the war in Spain against Sertorius and his followers. Up to this time he was a simple eque: having filled none of the offices of state. On the next day, (January 1, B. C. 70,) he entered on his consulship with M. Crassus, to which he had been previously elected without opposition, notwithstanding he was by law ineligible to the office, inasmuch as he was

Page

249 absent from Rome at the time, had not yet reached the legal age (43), and had not held any of the lower civil offices. Such was his popularity that the senate did not dare to make any resistance to his election, and they, therefore, deemed it prudent to release him from the laws which disqualified him from the consulship.

12. **Civile.** The war between Sulla and the Marian faction, against Cinna and Carbo, B. C. 83 – 81.

13. **Africanum.** Against Cn. Domitius and Hiarbas (see n. 11), B. C. 81.

14. **Transalpinum.** That on his march over the Alps against Sertorius, B. C. 76.

15. **Hispaniense.** That against Sertorius himself, B. C. 80 – 72.

16. **Mixtum . . . nationibus** = a compound of (revolted) states and of the most warlike tribes: lit. composed of, &c. By *civitatus* are meant Roman colonies in Spain which had joined Sertorius, and by *nationibus*, the native tribes which were not of Roman origin; hence it is called a *mixtum bellum*.

17. **Servile.** That against Spartacus with his gladiators and slaves, B. C. 71.

18. **Navale.** That against the pirates, B. C. 67.

19. **Varius** means possessing differences in its own texture, varied; whereas *diversus*, differing from something else, distinct. Död.

CH. XI. 1. **Jam vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

2. **Possit afferre** = can bring forward; i. e. say.

3. **Neque . . . existimantur** = for those are not the only virtues of a general, which are commonly esteemed (such). After mentioning the virtues which follow, we should naturally expect him to say, *sed aliae etiam*, &c., but this he omits to do, until he comes to § 36: *quid ceterae*, &c.

4. **Italia.** V. X. n. 12.

5. **Sicilia.** In B. C. 82, after the Marian party had been completely conquered in Italy, Sulla sent Pompey at the head of an army into Sicily. He drove Perperna from the island, took Carbo prisoner, put him to death, and sent his head to Sulla.

250 6. **Consilii celeritate** = by the promptness of his measures.

7. **Africa,** V. X. n. 13.

8. **Sanguine.** Out of an army of 20,000, only 3,000 survived the decisive battle.

9. **Gallia.** V. X. n. 14.

10. **Hispania.** V. X. n. 15.

11. **Saepissime plurimos.** Exaggeration. V. IV. n. 11.
12. **Tetro periculosque.** Called "disgraceful" from the character of the enemy, who were slaves and gladiators; and "dangerous" from these gladiators having been trained to the profession of arms, and, also, from the abilities of Spartacus, their leader. V. X. n. 17.

13. **Adventu . . . sepultum.** Exaggeration. The decisive battle had been fought, Spartacus slain, and the war really terminated by Crassus before the arrival of Pompey from Spain; but Pompey, while on his way, happened to fall in with 6,000 of the fugitives, whom he cut to pieces, and thereupon wrote to the senate, "Crassus, indeed, has defeated the enemy, but I have extirpated the war by the roots."

14. **Nunc jam.** V. in Cat. I. 5, n. 11.

15. **Quum universa, tum** = not only as a whole, but.

16. **Toto mari;** i. e. the Mediterranean.

17. **Abditus** = remote, retired.

18. **Qui non — committeret** = who did not expose.

19. **Cum — navigaret** = since he must sail.

20. **Vetus.** It had already lasted 20 years.

21. **Captas urbes.** Plutarch says that the number of their galleys amounted to 1,000, and the cities taken to 400.

CH. XII. 1. **Fuit — fuit.** V. in Cat. I. 1, n. 33.

2. **Proprium** = the peculiar characteristic.

3. **Propugnaculis** = by the forces. The word, as here used, includes fleets, armies, and all other means of defence.

4. **Dicam** = need I say. So *querar, dicam, commemorem*, below.

5. **Brundisio.** A town of Calabria on the southeast coast of Italy, and the usual port of embarkation for Greece and the east.

6. **Nisi summa hieme** = except in the dead of winter. When they were not so liable to be waylaid by pirates, navigation being for the most part suspended in the winter season.

7. **Venirent** = were coming, were endeavoring to come. 251

8. **Duodecim secures** = two prætors, because in the provinces each prætor had six lictors, with the *fascēs* and *secures*. In the city they had but two, and without the *secures*. Their names, according to Plutarch, were Sextilius and Bellinus.

9. **Cnidum . . . Samum.** Cities in Asia Minor: the first, a Doric town in Caria, the second, an Ionian town in Lydia, the last, a city and island of the same name near the coast.

10. **Innumerabiles.** V. XI. n. 21.

- 251 11. **Quibus . . . ducitis.** The pirates having possession of the harbors of Italy, no grain could be brought from Asia, Africa, Sicily, or Sardinia.
12. **An vero.** V. Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 12, and Caes. I. 47, n. 12.
13. **Caletae.** A town and harbor of Latium, named for the nurse of Aeneas, who died there. V. Virg. Ae. VII. vs. 1 and 2.
14. **Celeberrimum** = very populous.
15. **Praetore.** M. Antonius Creticus, the father of M. Antonius, the triumvir, is supposed to be meant.
16. **Miseno.** A promontory, town, and harbor in Campania.
17. **Ejus ipsius liberos.** Plutarch says that the pirates seized the daughter of Antony, as she was going to her country house, and he was forced to pay a large ransom for her release. — Various passages show that the Romans not unfrequently used the plural *liberi*, when speaking either of one son or one daughter.
18. **Ostiense.** Ostia was a sea-port town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber. It was regarded as the harbor of Rome. The allusion is to the capture of the Roman fleet at this place by the pirates.
19. **Consul.** What consul is here alluded to is not known.
20. **Id** stands for *vos*, and may be omitted in translating. *Is*, (and also *idem*, though less often,) is used for the sake of emphasis to repeat or resume a noun or pronoun after an intervening clause. Cf. in Cat. II. 12, n. 9. This use, quite common with nouns and pronouns of the third person, is very seldom with those of the first and second.
21. **Oceani ostium**; i. e. the Strait of Gibraltar.
22. **Tanti belli impetus** is a poetic circumlocution for *tantum bellum*, with the accessory idea of impetuosity and power. *Navigavit* likewise is poetical, and peculiarly appropriate, as the force consisted of the fleet of Pompey.
23. **Nondum tempestivo** = not yet suitable. V. in Cat. I. 4, n. 17.
24. **Duabus Hispaniis.** Spain was divided by the Iberus (now the Ebro) into *Hispania citerior* and *ulterior*, just as Gaul was divided by the Alps into *Gallia cisalpina* and *transalpina*.
25. **Duo maria**; i. e. the Adriatic and Tuscan: the one on the east, and the other on the west.
26. **Ut** = *postquam*.
- 252 27. **Ciliciam.** The pirates had made Cilicia the principal center of their operations; for which its rugged coast and mountainous regions well fitted it.

28. **Cretensibus.** Crete was, next after Cilicia, the greatest nursery of the pirates. The conduct of Pompey in the affair alluded to in the text was far from honorable. Q. Metellus, afterwards surnamed Creticus, had been invested with the command of the war against the Cretan pirates the year (B. C. 68) before Pompey was appointed to the command of the piratic war, and was rapidly bringing it to a successful termination. He had already taken several towns, and the remainder, which were besieged, thinking that they might obtain more favorable terms from Pompey than from Metellus, sent ambassadors, offering to submit to him. Pompey, desirous of appropriating to himself the honors which rightfully belonged to Metellus, listened to their application and sent two legates into Crete, enjoining Metellus to take no further steps in the war, and ordering the cities not to obey Metellus, but L. Octavius, one of the legates, whom he had sent. Metellus, however, paid no attention to Pompey, or his legates, but prosecuted the war until the whole island surrendered to him.

CH. XIII. 1. **Est haec** = such is; i. e. such as I have just described.

2. **Quid**, as here used, is a sort of interrogative interjection, serving merely to introduce the interrogation. It may be explained grammatically by supposing an ellipsis of *ais*, or *censes*, (= what think you?) but in translating, it may be omitted.

3. **Ceterae** (sc. *virtutes*) = the other virtues. V. XI. n. 3.

4. **Bellandi virtus** = ability in waging war.

5. **Artes** = qualities.

6. **Innocentia** = disinterestedness. It is opp. to avarice.

7. **Temperantia** = self-control.

8. **Facilitate** = affability.

9. **Ingenio** = natural capacity, talents. V. § 42, where *consilium* and *dicendi gravitas et copia* (= eloquence) correspond to *ingenio*.

10. **Summa . . . sunt.** V. V. n. 16.

11. **Ex aliorum contentione** = by comparison with others.

12. **Ullo in numero** = in any estimation.

13. **Veneant atque venierint** = are still sold and have been sold. The allusion is probably to Glabrio.

14. **Quid . . . cogitare** (sc. *possumus putare*) = what high or noble sentiment can we suppose this man to entertain, &c.

15. **Propter . . . provinciae** = from a desire of (retaining) his province. The time of holding a province was sometimes ex-

Page

252 tended. The money was distributed to the magistrates at home, not for the sake of procuring a particular province, but in order to bribe them to interfere and to prevent a recall of the individual, at the expiration of his year, from the province in which he was then acting.

16. **In quaestu reliquerit** = has let (it) out at interest.

17. **Vestra admurmuratio** = your murmurs (of disapprobation); i. e. at such unworthy conduct.

253 18. **Existimetis**. V. IV. n. 15.

19. **Hic** = under these circumstances, since these things are so.

20. **Hunc hominem**; i. e. Pompey.

21. **Pervenerint**; i. e. in the piratic war.

22. **Hibernent**. Pompey's army was now encamped in the borders of Cilicia.

23. **Ut . . . militem** = in order that he may incur expense for a soldier; i. e. not only is no one compelled to go to expense for the soldiers, but he is not allowed to do so even if he wishes it.

24. **Hiemis . . . perfugium** = a shelter from the winter, not for the indulgence of avarice. *Avaritiae perfugium* is a refuge to which avarice may flee to glut itself.

CH. XIV. 1. **Age vero** = well then, now indeed. Used adverbially in transitions. The following verb may be in the plural.

2. **Temperantia**. V. XIII. n. 7.

3. **Inventum** (sc. *esse*) = was attained.

4. **Aut — aut** = *neque — neque*.

5. **In ultimas terras**. Pamphylia and Cilicia are referred to. Cf. § 35, *ad eum usque in Pamphyliam*, and § 46, where the same ambassadors are said to have come to Pompey *in ultimas prope terras*.

6. **Non**. V. in Cat. I. 9, n. 13.

7. **Libido ad voluptatem**. Plutarch says that of all the concubines of Mithridates that were brought before Pompey he did not touch one, but sent them to their parents or husbands.

8. **Non amoenitas** = no charming scenery.

9. **Non nobilitas urbis** = no famous city: lit. no fame of a city. Alluding probably to Athens, where Pompey, on his way to Cilicia, stopped only long enough to offer sacrifice to the gods and make an address to the people. Plutarch says that such was his haste, that he passed by many cities.

254 10. **Quae ceteri tollenda**. The conduct of Pompey is here favorably contrasted with that of other Roman generals, who were accustomed to plunder without scruple cities, temples, and private dwellings, and consider the statues, paintings, and other ornaments which they might find as the perquisites of their office.

11. **Ea.** V. in Cat. II. 12, n. 9.

12. **Continentia** = temperantia.

13. **Videbatur** = was beginning to seem.

14. **Querimonia** and **querela** are expressions of indignation: *querimonia* in the just feeling of the injured person, who will not brook an act of injustice: *querela* in, for the most part, the blamable feeling of the discontented person, who will brook no hardship. The *querimonia* is an act of the understanding, and aims at redress or satisfaction: the *querela* is an act of feeling, and aims, for the most part, only at easing the heart. Död.

15. **Facilitate.** V. XIII. n. 8.

16. **Consilio** = in judgment, wisdom, discretion. V. XIII. n. 9.

17. **In quo ipso** = in which very talent; i. e. *dicendi gravitate et copia*: referring to the talent of haranguing, which is so important in a commander.

18. **Ex hoc ipso loco.** V. I. n. 2.

19. **Quam . . . judicarint** = when all his enemies of every kind have judged it most inviolable. As is shown by their unconditional surrender to him. V. § 46.

20. **Nostrae memoriae** = of our time.

21. **Quidam**, when joined to substantives and adjectives, is very often used merely to soften the expression, when the speaker feels that he has made use of too strong an expression, especially when he means to suggest that the word he has used should not be taken in its literal, but in a figurative sense. Z.

CII. XV. 1. **Opinione . . . ratione** = not less by their opinion (of a commander) and by his reputation than by some definite reason. 255

2. **Tanta . . . judicia.** Alluding to the extraordinary honors which had been conferred on Pompey. V. X. n. 11.

3. **Desertam** = remote: lit., deserted, uninhabited. As all countries of which Cicero had any certain knowledge were inhabited, a region without inhabitants would be, in his mind, synonymous with remoteness.

4. **Commune . . . bellum**; i. e. the war against the pirates, the management of which had been committed to Pompey by the Gabinian law.

5. **Vilitas annonae** = cheapness of grain. The pirates had so completely gained possession of the sea, that the Romans were cut off from their usual supplies of grain from Africa, Sicily, and Sardinia, and were beginning to apprehend a famine. So great confi-

Page

255 dence, however, had the people in the success of Pompey that the price of corn immediately fell.

6. **Ex** = immediately after.

7. **Nomine**. Plutarch says, "As the price of provisions immediately fell, the people were highly pleased, and it gave them occasion to say, 'that the very name of Pompey had terminated the war.'"

8. **Jam** = moreover. *Jam* alone is sometimes used in transitions like *jam vero*. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

9. **In Ponto calamitate**. Alluding to the defeat of Triarius. V. § 25.

10. **Ipsum . . . temporis** = the very crisis of that time.

11. **Insolita — victoria**. In the encounters of Mithridates with Sulla and Lucullus, defeat was the rule, victory the exception.

256 CH. XVI. 1. **Age vero**. V. XIV. n. 1.

2. **Illa res** = the following circumstance. It is explained by the clauses beginning with *quod*. V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

3. **Cretensium legati**. V. XII. n. 28.

4. **Ultimas prope terras**. V. XIV. n. 5.

5. **Quid**. V. XIII. n. 2.

6. **Eum quem** = one whom.

7. **Hi** = (while) those. Referring particularly to Metellus Pius, who had had the command of the war against Sertorius in Spain for three years before Pompey had been sent to assist him, and who was displeased that a legate should be sent to Pompey, who was a much younger man and who had filled none of the offices of state, in preference to himself, who was a man of consular rank.

8. **Postea** ; i. e. subsequent to the war against Sertorius.

9. **Existimetis**. V. IV. n. 15.

10. **Praestare . . . ipso** = be responsible for, guarantee, in his own case ; i. e. good fortune is something wholly at the disposal of the gods ; and therefore no one can secure it just when he pleases.

11. **Homines** : sc. dicere.

12. **De potestate deorum** = concerning (that which is wholly in) the power of the gods.

13. **Timide** = cautiously ; and therefore *pauca* = briefly.

14. **Maximo**. Q. Fabius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator from his caution in war, who was five times consul, (B. C. 233, 228, 215, 214, 209,) and the most prominent and most successful Roman general in the second Punic war.

15. **Marcello**. M. Claudius Marcellus, who was five times consul, (B. C. 222, 215, 214, 210, 209,) and the renowned conqueror of Syracuse (B. C. 212).

16. **Scipioni.** It is uncertain whether the elder or the younger Africanus is meant. Manutius thinks the latter. Both, however, may be said to have had the *felicitas* of which the orator speaks.

17. **Mario.** C. Marius, the conqueror of Jugurtha, the Cimbri and Teutones, and seven times consul, (B. C. 107, 104, 103, 102, 101, 100, 86). He died B. C. 86, on the eighteenth day of his seventh consulship, in the 71st year of his age. V. Cat. III. 10, n. 4.

18. **Fuit.** The order is, *enim profecto quaedam fortuna divinitus fuit adjuncta quibusdam*, &c.

19. **Hac** = such.

20. **Non ut . . . videatur**; i. e. if he said that fortune was under his control, his language would be offensive to the gods (*invisa diis*); but if he did not call to mind his past successes and hope for the future, he would be guilty of ingratitude (*ingrata*) to them for the favors of fortune which they had already bestowed upon him.

21. **Domi militiae.** V. Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 9.

22. **Ut** = how.

23. **Quot et quantas** are correlatives of *tot et tantas*, but may together be rendered "as."

24. **Volo** means to wish, and co-operate towards the realization of one's wish: *opto*, to wish, and leave the realization of one's wish to others, or to fate: *expeto*, to wish, and to apply to others for the realization of one's wish. Död.

25. **Conferatis** = to make use of, to avail yourselves of.

CH. XVII. 1. **Opportunitas** = favorable circumstance.

2. **Ab iis**; i. e. Lucullus and Glabrio.

3. **Cetera**: sc. *bella*.

4. **Bellum regium**; i. e. against Mithridates and Tigranes.

5. **At enim.** V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 32. The ellipsis may be supplied thus: But it seems this must not be done, for Q. Catulus, &c.

6. **Beneficiis**: referring to the offices with which he had been often honored by the people.

7. **Catulus.** Q. Lutatius Catulus was distinguished throughout life as one of the prominent leaders of the aristocracy, but rose far superior to the great body of his class in purity and singleness of purpose, and received from the whole community marks of esteem and confidence seldom bestowed with unanimity in periods of excitement upon an active political leader. He was consul along with M. Aemilius Lepidus in B. C. 78. He was not considered an orator, but at the same time possessed the power of expressing his opinions with learning, grace, and wisdom.

Page

258 8. **Q. Hortensius**, the orator, born in B. C. 114, eight years before Cicero. At the early age of nineteen he appeared in the forum, and his first speech gained the applause of the consuls, L. Crassus and Q. Scaevola, the former the greatest orator, the latter the first jurist of the day. He was so distinguished as a pleader that Cicero calls him *rex judiciorum*. This domination over the courts continued up to about the year B. C. 70, when Hortensius was retained by Verres against Cicero. The issue of this contest was to dethrone Hortensius from the seat which had been already tottering, and to establish his rival, the despised provincial of Arpinum, as the first orator and advocate of the Roman forum. He was consul B. C. 69. Politically he attached himself closely to the aristocratic party; and after his consulship he took a leading part in supporting the optimates against the rising power of Pompey. He accumulated vast wealth, lived to a good age, and spent the last years of his life in luxury and ease.

9. **Multis locis** = on many occasions.

10. **Tametsi . . . clarissimorum** = although you shall see (that) the opinions of the strongest and most illustrious men (are) opposite (to the views of Catulus and Hortensius). This seems to be said with reference to the opinions cited in § 68, and which the orator here for a moment anticipates. As if he had said, I intend before I close, to offset against these views of Hortensius and Catulus the views of others equally weighty, but for the present, setting opinions entirely aside, we are able to seek for the truth from the merits of the case.

11. **Ipsa re ac ratione** = by means of the case itself and by reasoning.

12. **Hoc facilius**: sc. *exquirere possumus*.

13. **Idem isti**; i. e. Hortensius and Catulus.

14. **Summa esse omnia**. V. V. n. 16.

15. **Re** = by facts.

16. **Pro tua** = with your usual. The eloquence of Hortensius was of the *florid* or (as it was called) "Asiatic" style, fitter for hearing than reading.

17. **A. Gabinium**. He was a man of profligate character and prodigal habits. In B. C. 67 he was tribune of the plebs, and proposed and procured the passage of the Gabinian law, by which Pompey was invested with the command of the war against the pirates and with almost absolute authority over the greater part of the Roman world. It proposed that the people should elect a man

with consular rank, who should possess unlimited and irresponsible 258 power for three years over the whole of the Mediterranean, and to a distance of fifty miles inland from its coasts, who should have 15 legates from the senate, a fleet of 200 ships, with as many soldiers and sailors as he thought necessary, and 6,000 Attic talents. The bill did not name Pompey, but it was clear who was meant. It pleased the people, but met with the most violent opposition by the aristocracy. Catulus and Hortensius spoke against it with great eloquence, but with no effect.

18. **Ex hoc ipso loco** ; i. e. *ex rostris*.

19. **Vera causa.** V. I. n. 11.

20. **An.** V. Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 12, and Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

21. **Capiebantur** = were repeatedly taken. V. XII.

22. **Commeatu** = from supplies.

23. **Privatam . . . publicam.** V. §§ 31, 32.

CH. XVIII. 1. **Atheniensium** : sc. *civitatem*.

2. **Nostram memoriam.** V. XIV. n. 20.

3. **Quae civitas.** These words resume the question, which is 259 interrupted by the parenthetical passage beginning with *non dico*.

4. **Ille.** V. IX. n. 2.

5. **Ac = atque adeo.** V. in Cat. I. 2, n. 14.

6. **Utilitatis** = *vectigalium*.

7. **Antiochum.** V. VI. n. 1.

8. **Persen.** Perseus, or Perses, the last king of Macedonia. No mention is made in history of a naval engagement between Perseus and the Romans. After a protracted war of three years, he was conquered by the Romans under L. Aemilius Paulus in B. C. 168, and 20,000 of his army were slain. Perseus himself fled with a few followers to the island of Samothrace, where he was quickly blockaded by the prætor, Cn. Octavius, with the Roman fleet, and was at length compelled to surrender. The following year he was carried to Rome, where he was made to adorn the splendid triumph of Octavius, November 30, B. C. 167.

9. **II.** V. XII. n. 20.

10. **Praestare** = to exhibit, show.

11. **Nihil timebat.** Because the Roman power, on which it relied for protection, was then what it should be.

12. **Appia via.** This road was commenced by Appius Claudius Caecus, B. C. 312, from whom it took its name. At first it extended from Rome to Capua, but afterwards was continued as far as to Brundisium. Where it touched the sea, or came near to it, it was rendered dangerous by the landing of the pirates.

Page

- 259 13. **In hunc ipsum locum** ; i. e. the rostra.
 14. **Exuviis nauticis** = with naval trophies. V. I. n. 2.
 CH. XIX. 1. **Bono — animo** = with a good intention.
 2. **Dolori suo** = their own indignation. *Dolor* is a general term designating every painful, oppressive feeling. The context must determine the particular feeling meant. Here it seems to denote the feeling of indignation arising from the wrongs and indignities which the Roman people had received from the pirates. V. XII.
 3. **Una lex** ; i. e. the Gabinian. *Unus vir* ; i. e. Pompey.
 260 4. **Quo . . . postulanti** = on this account it seems to me even more unreasonable that opposition has been hitherto made, shall I say to Gabinus, or to Pompey, or to both of them, (that which is nearer the truth,) in order that A. Gabinus might not be appointed a lieutenant to Cn. Pompey, though striving to obtain and demanding (him for one). The case is simply this : Gabinus in his tribuneship procures the passage of a law investing Pompey with almost unlimited power : among other extraordinary grants, allowing him 15 legates (he afterwards obtained 24) from the senate. (V. XVII. n. 17.) These Pompey had the right to nominate, but the nomination must be confirmed by the senate. Pompey, to reward Gabinus for his efforts in his behalf, asked that Gabinus might be appointed one of his legates. The senate very properly refused to grant his request ; for, in the first place, it was contrary to the Licinian law, which provided that no person should be appointed legate of a general who had received his commission during the tribuneship of the former, till a year had elapsed from the expiration of the tribuneship ; and, in the second place, it tended to foster corruption in the state. Although Gabinus had, up to this time, failed, in consequence of the settled opposition of the senate, to secure the office of legate under the Gabinian law, yet he hoped to obtain it under the Manilian law ; and Cicero, very strangely, as it would seem, since he well knew the illegality and corrupting tendency of such a course, and the worthless character of Gabinus, argues that the senate ought to ratify the nomination.
 5. **Idoneus — qui impetret** = worthy to obtain.
 6. **Ad expilandos socios, &c.** Cicero must have believed that Gabinus, if appointed legate, would do the very same thing.
 7. **Periculo** = at his peril. Because if Pompey had been unsuccessful, Gabinus must have shared the blame as the proposer of the law.
 8. **An.** V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12. After a preceding question, *an* may be rendered by “ not.”

9. **Honoris causa** = out of respect.

10. **In.** V. Sall. Cat. LI. n. 21.

11. **Diligentes** = careful, strict; i. e. to observe the law in reference to the appointment of tribunes to the office of lieutenant. V. n. 4.

12. **Per vos**; i. e. by your suffrages.

13. **Qui — etiam deberet** = who — ought to be (a lieutenant) even by a special right.

14. **De quo legando** = concerning the choosing of him as a lieutenant.

15. **Ad relatuos** = will bring a motion, a proposition, before the senate.

16. **Me — relaturum.** It was the proper business of the consuls to bring questions for discussion and decision before the senate, but in case they failed, or were disinclined, to do it, the praetor had the right to do it, even in the presence of the consuls; they must yield, however, if the consuls interposed to prevent them. No magistrate except the tribune of the plebs could propose a measure in the senate in opposition to the will of the consuls, when they were present. The language of Cicero in the text, therefore, seems to be rather bold and boastful; for he knew perfectly well that he could not bring his proposition before the senate, if the consuls were disposed to prevent it.

17. **Cujusquam edictum** : referring to the right of the consuls, mentioned in the preceding note, to forbid any magistrate except a tribune to bring a proposition before the senate.

18. **Vestrum jus beneficiumque** = your right and favor; i. e. your right to confer office (*beneficium*) on whom you please. By the Gabinian law Pompey was empowered to select his lieutenants from the senate; the refusal, therefore, of the senate to confirm the nomination of Gabinius as one of those lieutenants was virtually to thwart the will of the people as expressed by that law.

19. **Praeter intercessionem** = except intercession; i. e. the tribunitian veto. A tribune could veto any action which a magistrate might undertake during the time of his office, and this without giving any reason for it.

20. **Quid liceat** = how far it is allowable to go. The tribunes were the especial guardians of the interests of the people; and Cicero here cautions them, lest they may go so far as to injure the interests which it was their business to defend.

21. **Belli adscribitur** = is added (i. e. is a fit person to be

Page

260 added) to Cn. Pompey as a sharer in the maritime war and in his exploits.

CH. XX. 1. **Si . . . esset** = if anything should have happened to him, should have become of him. It is a euphemistic expression for *if he should have died*. *Fio* and *facio* are joined with the abl. to denote that something is to be made or become out of something; and in the same sense they are construed also with the dat., and more rarely with *de*.

2. **In ipso** = in *him*; i. e. Catulus. The occasion of the words in the text was when Catulus was making his speech against the Gabinian law. According to Plutarch, after he had freely given Pompey all due honor, and said much in his praise, he advised them to spare him, and not to expose such a man to so many dangers.

3. **Talis est vir**; i. e. Catulus.

261 4. **In hoc ipso** = on this very point: referring to the words of Catulus above, *in uno . . . poneretis*, and to his argument, that it would expose Pompey to too great danger.

5. **Quo minus** = the less.

6. **At enim**. V. XVII. n. 5, and Sall. Cat. LI. n. 32.

7. **Non dicam**; i. e. for the purpose of refuting this objection.

8. **Novorum consiliorum rationes** = new measures. A circumlocution for *nova consilia*. *Ratio* is often thus used.

9. **Punicum atque Hispaniense**; i. e. the third Punic and the Numantine wars.

10. **Uno imperatore**; i. e. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor. V. XVI. n. 16, and in Cat. IV. 10, n. 6.

11. **C. Mario**. V. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 8, and this oration, XVI. n. 17.

12. **Quam . . . constituta** = how many innovations (i. e. upon established custom) have been determined upon with the perfect concurrence of Q. Catulus. The meaning of *novus* here may be determined by the variety of expressions used for it in the next chapter; viz. *praeter consuetudinem*, *inauditum*, *inusitatum*, *singulare*, *incredibile*.

CH. XXI. 1. **Quam adolescentulum privatum**. V. X. n. 6. The skill of the orator, as shown in the variety of construction in this chapter, is deserving of particular notice. The first three questions are constructed with *quam* and the *acc.* with the *infin.*, and the next three with *quam* and *ut* with the *subj.* *Adolescentulum conficere* may be regarded as the subject nominative of *est* understood. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 27. The same remark applies to *imperium dari* and *equitem triumphare* below.

2. **Conficere** = should collect, levy. V. X. n. 6.

3. **Cujus aetas.** The earliest age at which a man could become a senator was, during the republic, probably 32. Augustus afterwards fixed the senatorial age at 25, which appears to have remained unaltered throughout the times of the empire. Pompey was at this time 24.

4. **Bellum.** V. X. n. 13.

5. **Confecit** = he terminated.

6. **Equitem — triumphare.** V. X. n. 11.

7. **Omnium — studio** = zealously by all: lit. with the zeal of all. The common reading is *omni studio*.

8. **Duo consules.** Aemilius Lepidus and D. Junius Brutus, B. C. 77.

9. **Bellum maximum.** V. X. n. 15.

262

10. **Pro consul** = instead of a consul, with consular power.

11. **L. Philippus.** He was consul, B. C. 91, and one of the most distinguished orators of his time.

12. **Non — pro consul, sed pro consulibus;** i. e. not with the power of one consul, but of both of them: intimating the incapacity of the consuls of that year.

13. **Ullum alium magistratum.** This alludes to the higher or curule magistracies, the lowest of which was the aedileship, to which a person was eligible by law at the age of 37. Pompey was now 36. V. X. n. 11.

14. **Iterum — triumpharet.** V. X. n. 11.

15. **Profecta sunt . . . a — auctoritate** = have taken their rise in favor of the same man from the recommendation, &c.

CH. XXII. 1. **Videant, ne sit** = they should consider whether it may not be; i. e. let them fear that it may be. *Video* in the sense of "consider" is followed by *ut* or *ne* after the analogy of verbs of *fear* and *solicitude*. V. Z. 534.

2. **Auctoritatem** = advice, opinion, views.

3. **Dignitate** = elevation; i. e. to posts of honor.

4. **Suo jure** = with peculiar, perfect right.

5. **Vel.** V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. n. 16.

6. **Iisdem istis;** i. e. Hortensius, Catulus, and their adherents.

7. **Unum illum ex omnibus.** V. Ec. Cic. XX. n. 10.

8. **Studia vestra** = your zeal (for Pompey), your wishes.

9. **Vos . . . vidistis** = you at that time saw more clearly (than they did) what was for the interests of the state: lit. saw more (than they did) in reference to the state.

Page

262 10. **Vos** : sc. *sin.*263 11. **Principes** = leaders ; i. e. of the senate.12. **Bello . . . regio.** V. XVII. n. 4.

23. **Difficile est.** It was difficult because, those provinces being rich and remote from Italy, the temptation was greater to turn aside from the path of duty and yield to considerations of personal interest.

14. **Asia.** V. II. n. 3.15. **Interiorum** = further inland.16. **Ita versari** = so to employ himself.

17. **Pudore . . . moderatiores** = under more restraint (than others) from a sense of shame and from self-control.

18. **Causa belli** = a pretext for war.19. **Coram** = in your presence.20. **Animos . . . possit** = can satisfy the arrogance and pride.

CH. XXIII. 1. **Collatis signis** = in an actual engagement, in a pitched battle.

2. **Idoneus qui — mittatur** = fit to be sent.

3. **Pacatam . . . sit** = has been subdued, which is rich ; i. e. and still remains rich. *Ec quis (ecqui)*, like *num*, commonly implies that the interrogator expects a negative answer. V. in Cat. I. 8, n. 17.

4. **Quae . . . videatur** = which appears to such men to have been subdued ; i. e. so long as a state is opulent, however peaceful or friendly it may be, they will continue to find some pretext for waging war against it for the sake of plunder.

264 5. **Continentiam.** V. XIV. n. 12.6. **Videbat** : sc. *ora maritima* ; i. e. the inhabitants.

7. **Jacturis** ; i. e. money spent in bribery for the purpose of securing a province or some foreign command. The individual intended to reimburse himself for these heavy losses by plundering his province.

8. **Quibus conditionibus** = under what engagements. These were agreements or stipulations to be fulfilled at some future time.

9. **Videlicet.** Ironical ; for he says, chapter XXII., *noverunt sociorum vulnera*, &c.

10. **Non.** V. in Cat. I. 9, n. 13.11. **Quum — tum.** V. Ec. Cic. XXI. n. 2.

12. **Est vobis auctor** = you have as an adviser (of the measure).

13. **P. Servilius.** P. Servilius Vatia, surnamed Isauricus from his victory over the Isauri, was raised to the consulship by Sulla in B. C. 79, and the following year was sent as proconsul to Cilicia in order to clear the seas of pirates. He subdued the strongholds of the pirates, reduced Cilicia to a Roman province, and on his return to Rome in B. C. 74 he entered the city in triumph. He had spoken before Cicero in favor of the Manilian law.

14. **C. Curio.** This was C. Scribonius Curio, who was consul in B. C. 76. The next year he obtained Macedonia as his province, and carried on war for three years against the Dardanians and Moesians in the north part of it with great success. In B. C. 71 he celebrated a triumph over the Dardanians.

15. **Beneficiis — ingenio — praeditus.** A species of zeugma. With the first two ablatives translate *praeditus*. "distinguished," and with the last two, "endowed."

16. **Lentulus.** Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus was consul in B. C. 72. As an orator, he concealed his want of talent by great skill and art, and by a good voice.

17. **Pro** = in accordance with.

18. **Cassius.** C. Cassius Longinus Varus was consul B. C. 73. The next year he commanded as proconsul in Cisalpine Gaul, and was defeated by Spartacus near Mutina.

19. **Integritate singulari :** sc. *vir*. A proper name is not directly qualified by an adjective, nor ordinarily by the gen. or abl. of quality, but through the noun *vir* or *homo* in apposition. V. K. 86, R. 3.

20. **Videte, ut** = see how.

CH. XXIV. 1. **Istam tuam.** V. in Cat. I. 1, n. 4.

2. **Neve.** V. Caes. II. 21, n. 3.

3. **Iterum.** The first time was when the Gabinian law was passed. 265

4. **De . . . facultate** = about the thing itself (i. e. the election of such a man) or about (our) ability to carry (it ; i. e. the election). The enthusiasm which the people manifested was an indication of success.

5. **Autem.** V. Ec. Cic. XX. n. 5.

6. **Atque . . . praetoria.** *Atque* here serves to connect with the preceding a phrase which is merely explanatory of it : *beneficium* being used to designate any office within the gifts, or *favor*, of the people.

7. **Defero** = I place at the disposal.

8. **Loco ;** i. e. the forum, which was surrounded with numerous temples.

Page

265 9. **Templo** ; i. e. rostra. Any place consecrated by the augurs might be called a *templum*.

10. **Qui adeunt** = who engage in public affairs.

11. **Honoribus**. Particularly the consulship; which was the only remaining object of his ambition.

12. **Ut tecti** = shielded by the unblemished character, which a man ought to exhibit: lit. as a man ought to exhibit (it). The words *ut oportet* are explanatory of *innocentia tecti*, and *ut* is equivalent to *quam*.

13. **Ratione vitae** = course of life: sc. which I have hitherto pursued. V. § 1.

14. **Si feret** = if your will shall permit. Cicero is fond of acknowledging the sovereign will of the people.

15. **Tantumque videar** = and so far from seeming to have sought for myself any grateful return. The clause, *ut videar*, is the subject of *abest*, and the clause, *ut intelligam*, depends upon *tantum*.

16. **Inimicitia** denotes any enmity which has its foundation in antipathy or disagreement; whereas *simultas* denotes a political enmity, which has its foundation in rivalry. Död.

17. **Hoc honore** ; i. e. the praetorship.

18. **Meis rationibus** = to all my own advantages and considerations; i. e. to everything of a personal consideration; and hence to all the enmities to which I expose myself for your sake.

ORATIO PRO ARCHIA POETA.

INTRODUCTION.

A. LICINIUS ARCHIAS, born and educated at Antioch in Syria, a city renowned for the cultivation of Greek art and learning, acquired at a very early age a considerable reputation as a poet. He had scarcely grown out of the age of boyhood, when, according to the fashion of the time, he went out on a journey, the object of which was to improve himself and increase his knowledge. He travelled through Asia Minor and Greece, and thence to Southern Italy, where he visited the towns of Tarentum, Locri, Rhegium, and Naples. His talent was everywhere recognized and appreciated, and the above-mentioned towns attested their estimation by honoring him with the franchise. In B. C. 102, in the consulship of C. Marius and Q. Lutatius Catulus, Archias came to Rome: he was received into the first families

of the city, and enjoyed the particular hospitality of the Luculli, in honor of which family Archias also assumed its gentle name Licinius. As Cicero calls him his instructor, it would seem that Archias, besides his poetical occupations, also engaged at that time in instructing young Romans. Some years later, he accompanied M. Lucullus on a journey to Sicily, and on their return they passed through Heraclea in Lucania. There, too, he was, through the mediation of Lucullus, honored with the franchise; and this was the more valuable to him, as that town was in a nearly equal legal relation to, and alliance with, Rome, and as Archias seems to have determined to spend the remainder of his life at Rome. In B. C. 92, the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo brought forward a bill (*lex Plautia Papiria*) by which the franchise was conferred upon all those who were enrolled as citizens in an allied town, provided they had a domicile in Italy at the time of the passing of the law, and gave in their name to the prætor within sixty days. Archias fulfilled these conditions, and gave in his name for registration to the prætor Q. Metellus. But in B. C. 65 a law was passed (*lex Papia*), enacting that all *peregrini*, or strangers, should be expelled from Rome, and that the *Socii Latini* (who were not Roman citizens) should be sent away to their native places. On that occasion a certain Grattius, who may have been induced by hatred, or avarice, or by enmity against Lucullus, came forward, asserting that Archias was a *peregrinus*, and had illegally assumed the name of a Roman citizen. Archias was unable to bring forward any evidence of his franchise, for the archives of Heraclea had been destroyed by fire: during his long stay at Rome, moreover, he had never entered his name as a citizen in the census lists. Cicero now undertook the defence of his old teacher and friend; not, indeed, with a strict legal argumentation, for the proofs were wanting, but he sets up the dignity of the accused, the affection he had met with everywhere, and his services to literature and art, as so many proofs of the truth of his assertion that he was in lawful possession of the Roman franchise; nay, Cicero maintains that if Archias were not already a Roman citizen, his life and merits made it a duty for Rome to admit him among the number of her citizens, in order to secure a man of such eminence to the commonwealth. Such a defence, which Cicero sought in the personal character of the accused, and laid before the judges, who could not well sacrifice the cause of learning and humanity to such an accusation,—such a defence could not so much urge the legal points at issue, for which, as we have already observed, the documents were wanting, as set forth the praise of varied acquirements, and of a life devoted to the cultivation of the beautiful. And it is this very praise of the *humaniora* that makes this speech a useful, agreeable, and inciting study to young readers; though it must not be left unnoticed that some critics consider it as spurious, and unworthy of Cicero; and the ancients themselves regard it as less excellent than other orations. Respecting the result of the speech, which was

Page

delivered in B. C. 62,* before Q. Cicero, who was then praetor urbanus, nothing is known, and the remaining period of Archias's life is buried in utter obscurity. To judge from the few specimens of his poetry which have come down to us, it appears that he did not possess so very great a poetical talent as Cicero describes it in his oration ; and it is probable that Archias, who was intimate with so many Roman families, was more particularly skilled in making verses upon the passing events of the day, and also, as some believe, knew how to make himself agreeable by improvisation, or extempore composition of verses. — *Schmitz*.

ANALYSIS.

CH. I. The orator acknowledges, that, in undertaking the defence of Archias, he is but discharging a duty to him as the teacher and guide of his youth, to whom he is indebted for much of his success as a pleader at the bar.

CH. II. After apologizing for turning aside from the usual mode of forensic pleading to speak of the advantages of literature, he lays down the leading proposition, which consists of two parts : (a) Archias is already a citizen, and (b) if he were not, he ought to be admitted to citizenship.

CH. III. Archias's birthplace, his early devotion to poetic composition, his great reputation in Asia and Greece, arrival in Italy, where he was presented with citizenship by the inhabitants of Tarentum, Rhegium, and Neapolis, and finally at Rome, where he was honored with the intimate friendship of the Luculli, Metelli, and other distinguished Romans.

CH. IV. He comes to Heraclea with M. Lucullus, through whose influence, as well as on account of his own merits, he obtains the Roman franchise of the Heracleans in accordance with the provisions of the law of Silvanus and Carbo. He had complied with the conditions of this law, inasmuch as he had had for many years a domicile at Rome, had given his name to the prætor within sixty days after his enrolment, and the fact of his enrolment had been proved by the testimony of M. Lucullus and the Heracleian ambassadors.

CH. V. The probability of Archias's citizenship is shown by the fact that he had been enrolled in the registers of Metellus, who was a man of remarkable conscientiousness and integrity, that he had been made a citizen of various other allied cities, and that he had in various ways enjoyed the rights and privileges of a Roman citizen. The fact that his name was not found in the census lists did not militate against his claim to be a citizen ; for, in the first place, he was absent from Rome when the census was taken, and at the time when he was present it was not taken ; and, in the second

* Generally assigned to B. C. 61. — *Smith's Class. Dict.* If this is the correct time, Cicero was in the forty-sixth year of his age. — *Editor*.

place, the fact that a person's name was found in the census lists did not prove his citizenship. This completes the first point of the defence; viz., that Archias was a Roman citizen.

CH. VI. To establish the second point of the defence, viz., that Archias ought to be admitted as a citizen, if he were not already one, Cicero speaks first of the advantages of letters, and especially of poetry, (a) to orators;

CH. VII. (b) To the most distinguished men of the state; (c) as affording pleasure in every age of life, in all times and all places:

CH. VIII. Then he describes the remarkable poetic talent of Archias, and shows by examples how highly poets were esteemed by antiquity:

CH. IX. In the next place, Archias has claims on the love and gratitude of the Roman people, because he has contributed to the fame and glory of the Roman name by celebrating in verse the victories of some of their most distinguished generals:

CH. X. Lastly, he is none the less meritorious because he has written in Greek verse instead of Latin; and as various writers were honored by Alexander, Theophanes by Pompey, a miserable poet by Sulla, Corduban poets by Metellus,

CH. XI. And Attius by Brutus, so ought Archias to be rewarded by the judges. Cicero himself also confesses to the weakness of desiring the safety of Archias, because he has begun to celebrate in verse the praises of his consulship.

CH. XII. In conclusion, he asks of the judges a verdict favorable to his client, on account of his personal merits, on account of his legal claim to such a verdict, and on account of the important services he has rendered to the Roman people, and craves their indulgence for having departed from the usual course of a forensic argument to speak of his talents and profession.

CH. I. 1. **Ingenii** = natural talent; i. e. as an orator. V. p. l. Manil. XIII. n. 9.

2. **Exercitatio** = practice, the readiness acquired by practice. Cf. in Cat. III. § 11: *Ingenium*, &c.

3. **Me — mediocriter esse versatum** = that I have moderately employed myself. Notice the modesty of this passage.

4. **Hujusce . . . aliqua** = any knowledge of this same art; i. e. *dicendi* = public speaking, oratory. *Aliqua* is stronger than the simple *qua*. V. Caes. I. 14, n. 5, and in Cat. IV. 10, n. 2.

5. **Ab . . . profecta** = arising from the zealous pursuit and disciplining influence of the most liberal arts.

6. **Earum . . . omnium**; i. e. *ingenium, exercitatio, ratio*: the three chief requisites for forming an orator.

7. **Vel in primis** = especially : lit. even among the first.
8. **Repetere** = to claim in return.
9. **Prope suo jure**; i. e. because he had been Cicero's instructor.
10. **Pueritiae**. According to Dr. Middleton Cicero was five years old when he was placed under the instruction of Archias.
11. **Inde usque repetens** = recollecting even from that early period. *Inde usque* marks a *continuous* progress from the distant point mentioned *quite up* to the moment present to the speaker.
12. **Principem** = chief guide.
13. **Suscipiendam** refers to the *design*, or *purpose*, to learn the art of public speaking, and *ingrediendam*, to the *act* of learning it.
14. **Rationem** = the path, course. *Horum studiorum* is not to be confined to the study of oratory, but includes also liberal studies in general.
15. **Hortatu praeceptisque**. The former looks to *suscipiendam*, the latter, to *ingrediendam*. The abl. of *hortatus* is found in only one other passage in Cic.
- 267 16. **Ceteris . . . servare** = to aid others and save some. *Ceteris* and *alios* are not used with reference to each other, but, to *huic ipsi* below. On the use of a single *alii*, see Caes. I. 8: *Alii vadis Rhodani*. See also this oration, VI. 13: *Ceteris — alii*; where these words are used with reference to *egomet*.
17. **Ita** = so emphatically.
18. **Alia quaedam — facultas — ingenii** = a certain other kind of talent. Because he was a poet, and not an orator.
19. **Neque disciplina** = and not this theoretical or practical knowledge of oratory which I possess. This which I possess, which belongs to me, is the force of *hacc*. To connect *ne* — *miretur* with the apodosis *ne nos quidem — dediti fuimus*, sc. "let me tell you."
20. **Studio**: sc. *dicendi*.
21. **Artes**. Viz. poetry, eloquence, philosophy, history, mathematics, &c.
22. **Humanitatem** = a mental cultivation befitting a man, — a liberal education.
- CH. II. 1. **In quaestione legitima** = in a legal investigation. The question at issue, viz. whether Archias was a citizen or not, was a strictly legal one: one to be settled by law.
2. **In iudicio publico** = at a public trial, in opp. to *iudicium privatum*; i. e. a trial in which the interests of the state were involved, in opp. to one in which the interests of private individuals

were concerned. The rights of Archias as a citizen, it is true, were 267 at stake, but then the question turned on the interpretation of a law involving the interests of the state.

3. **Quum res agatur** = when the case is pleaded.

4. **Praetorem**; i. e. Q. Cicero, the orator's brother.

5. **Hoc — genere dicendi** = a (= such a) kind of pleading. "It was unusual in judicial transactions and speeches to treat of literature and the arts." *Hic qui* is used for *is qui*, when the thing spoken of is *present*. Here it is the style he is *now* going to adopt. A.

6. **Ut . . . patiamini** explains *hanc veniam*.

7. **Me — loqui** is the object of *patiamini*.

8. **Hoc** = *tali*.

9. **Hæ . . . humanitate** = such being your own liberal knowledge.

10. **Exercente** = administering.

11. **Liberius**: sc. than is usual.

12. **In . . . tractata est** = in case of such a personage, (character; i. e. as Archias is,) which, on account of retirement and study, has been by no means brought forward (*acted*) in legal trials and the dangers (attendant upon them). *Tractare personam* is properly said of an actor.

CH. III. 1. **Artibus**. V. I. n. 21.

268

2. **Humanitatem**. V. I. n. 22.

3. **Ad scribendi studium** = to the study of composition; i. e. poetic composition.

4. **Loco** = birth, family.

5. **Celebri** = populous.

6. **Contigit** = (and) it happened (to him). This verb is connected with *contulit* by *et* understood. The usual construction is *contigit alicui ut antecelleret*. The *infinitive* gives less prominence and *definiteness* to the consequence.

7. **Sic . . . superaret** = his arrivals were so much talked of, that the expectation (i. e. the desire to see) of the man exceeded the reputation of his talent, whereas his actual (*ipsius*) arrival and the admiration (it excited) exceeded (even) the expectation (with which his arrival had been looked for).

8. **Italia** here means Southern Italy, or Magna Graecia: so called from its Greek inhabitants. It was especially after the destruction of Carthage (B. C. 146), that Greek civilization began to be introduced into Italy.

9. **Propter tranquillitatem rei publicae**. From B. C. 99 to B. C. 90, when the Social War broke out.

10. **Non negligebantur.** Less strong than *colebantur*.

11. **Tarentini, &c.** Tarentum, Rhegium, and Neapolis were the most celebrated towns in Southern Italy, and, being of Greek origin, would naturally be favorably disposed towards the Greek poet, and would be likely to honor him with their most valuable gifts. This they did in bestowing upon him the *civitas* (= privileges of a citizen, citizenship); but this fact availed him nothing in a legal point of view as to *Roman* citizenship, and Cicero knew it perfectly well: he is only paving the way, as it were, for his receiving the *civitas* at Heraclea.

12. **Absentibus** = to persons absent; i. e. who were at a distance, and who had never seen him.

13. **Mario consule et Catulo.** B. C. 102. The usual order is *Mario et Catulo consulibus*. V. in Cat. III. 10, n. 4, and p. l. Manil. XVI. n. 17. The Catulus here mentioned was a highly educated and generally accomplished man, deeply versed in Greek literature, and especially famed for the extreme grace and purity with which he spoke and wrote his own language. He, together with Marius, conquered the Cimbri, B. C. 101.

14. **Res — maximas** = the noblest subjects. *Ad scribendum*. V. n. 3.

15. **Res gestas**; i. e. the victory over the Cimbri.

16. **Studium atque aures** = an interest and a critical ear; i. e. an interest in literary works and a correct literary taste. Catulus wrote both history and poetry.

17. **Luculli**; i. e. L. Licinius Lucullus, the conqueror of Mithridates, and a man of great learning, and M. Licinius Lucullus, who gained a triumph over the Thracians and Macedonians in B. C. 71.

18. **Praetextatus** = *adolescentulus* = a youth. This word must not be taken literally, as, in the first place, foreigners were forbidden to wear the toga, and, in the second place, Archias, who must have been at this time about eighteen years of age, was too old to wear the toga praetexta, which Roman youth laid aside on entering the seventeenth year.

19. **Sed . . . senectuti** = but this indeed (was) in consequence, not only of his natural talents and literary attainments, but also of his natural disposition and virtuous character, that the same house which was the first (to receive him) in his youth, was also most friendly to his old age. Supply *fuit* after *hoc*. The † indicates that the passage is supposed to be corrupt. "The more usual *explicative* of *hoc* is *quod*. Matthiae observes, that, wherever *ut* is so used, it

conveys the explanation, as at the same *time* an *effect* or *consequence* of what had been stated : e. g. here it is the consequence of Archias's good character." A.

20. **Senectuti.** Archias was now probably in his sixtieth year.

21. **Q. Metello.** Q. Metellus Numidicus, consul B. C. 109, the conqueror of Jugurtha in Numidia, for which victory he received the honorary surname of Numidicus, was distinguished for his personal integrity, his abilities in war and peace, and his generous patronage of literature and art.

22. **Pio.** Q. Metellus Pius, consul B. C. 80, went the following year (B. C. 79) as proconsul into Spain, where he commanded eight years against Sertorius. He received the surname Pius on account of the love which he displayed for his father when he besought the people to recall him from banishment in B. C. 99 ; whom he resembled in his abilities, personal character, and patronage of learning.

23. **M. Aemilio.** M. Aemilius Scaurus, consul B. C. 115, and a second time B. C. 107, was a Roman nobleman of eminent abilities, though his character was tarnished by cupidity.

24. **Vivebat** = he had friendly intercourse.

25. **Patre.** V. n. 13.

26. **Filio.** V. p. l. Manil. XVII. n. 7.

27. **L. Crasso.** L. Licinius Crassus, the orator. He was consul in B. C. 95.

28. **Drusum.** M. Livius Drusus was tribune of the plebs in B. C. 91, and carried many laws, but was assassinated in his own house the same year by his political opponents.

29. **Octavios.** Cn. Octavius, consul B. C. 87, (V. in Cat. III. 10, n. 6,) L. Octavius, son of the former, consul B. C. 75; and perhaps another Cn. Octavius, who was consul B. C. 76.

30. **Catonem.** M. Porcius Cato, a tribune of the plebs and father of Cato Uticensis.

31. **Hortensiorum.** Q. Hortensius (V. p. l. Manil. XVII. n. 8) and L. Hortensius his father, who was prætor of Sicily in B. C. 97.

32. **Percipere** = to learn.

33. **Simulabant** = affected (this desire).

CH. IV. 1. **Heracleam.** A seaport of Lucania, on the bay of Tarentum, founded, it is said, by the Tarentini, B. C. 473.

2. **Quae . . . foedere** = since this was a state of (i. e. enjoying) the most favorable privilege and the most equitable treaty ; i. e. with Rome. This alliance was formed in B. C. 278, in the consulship of C. Fabricius ; and by it Heraclea obtained greater privileges than

Page

269 other towns, such as Tarentum, Rhegium, and Neapolis. To this idea *aequissimo* refers, expressing the fact of its being *nearly on a level* with Rome itself. It was for this reason that Archias endeavored to obtain the franchise of Heraclea.

3. **Adscribi se** = to be enrolled, received (as a citizen).

4. **Quum** = not only because.

5. **Silvani lege et Carbonis**; i. e. the *lex Plautia et Papiria*. This law was proposed and carried by the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo in B. C. 89.

6. **Foederatis civitatibus** = in the allied states. In the seventh century of Rome these words expressed those Italian states which were connected with Rome by a treaty (*foedus*). They did not include Roman colonies or Latin colonies, or any place which had obtained the Roman *civitas*. Among the *Foederati* were the *Latini*, who were the most nearly related to the Romans, and were designated by this distinctive name: the rest of the *Foederati* were comprised under the name of *Socii* or *Foederati*. They were independent states, yet under a general liability to furnish a contingent to the Roman army. Thus they contributed to increase the power of Rome, but they had not the privileges of Roman citizens. The discontent among the *Foederati*, and their claims to be admitted to the privileges of Roman citizens, led to the Social War. The *Julia Lex* (B. C. 90) gave the *civitas* to the *Socii* and *Latini*; and a *lex* of the following year (*lex Plautia et Papiria*) contained, among other provisions, one for the admission to the Roman *civitas* of those *peregrini* (foreigners) who were entered on the lists of the citizens of federate states, and who complied with the provisions of the *lex*; that is, who had a domicile in Italy at the time the law was enacted, and who gave in their names to the *prætor* within sixty days.

7. **Multos — annos**; i. e. from B. C. 102 to 89.

8. **Q. Metellum**. Q. Metellus Pius, who was *prætor* in B. C. 89. V. III. n. 22.

9. **De civitate ac lege** = *de civitate ac de lege (Plautia Papiria) qua civitas data est foederatis populis*.

10. **Causa dicta est** = the case is pleaded; i. e. if I confine myself to the fact of his enrolment as a citizen of Heraclea, and of his having complied with the provisions of the law of Silvanus and Carbo, there is nothing further to be said: the matter is settled.

11. **Religione** = scrupulousness.

270 12. **Non interfuisse** = was not present (merely).

13. **Hujus . . . venerunt**. Parenthetical.

14. **Mandatis** = documents.

15. **Hic tu.** This form implies something of *indignant* feeling.

16. **Italico bello.** Called also the *Social* war, because it was waged by the Latin allies against Rome to extort from it the rights of citizenship, and the *Marsic*, because it was begun by the Marsi.

17. **Hominum memoria :** referring to the testimony given by Lucullus and the Heracleian deputies.

18. **Literarum memoriam :** referring to the registers of Heraclea.

19. **Integerrimi municipii ;** i. e. Heraclea, which from a *foederata civitas*, which was its condition when Archias became a citizen of it, had become a *municipium*. For the meaning of *municipium*, see Sall. Cat. LI. n. 47. During the Social War Heraclea remained faithful to Rome ; hence the word *integerrimi*.

20. **An habuit** = did not he have, &c. ?

21. **Tot annis.** V. n. 7.

22. **Immo auctoritatem** = nay, indeed he did make a public declaration of his claim to citizenship in those registers, which alone by reason of that declaration and of the college of prætors have the authority of public registers ; i. e. the case is made still stronger in favor of Archias by the fact, that his name was registered in the lists of Metellus, a man of undoubted fidelity and integrity ; whereas a doubt might have arisen as to the genuineness of the registration, if his name had been found in those of such men as Appius and Gabinius. *Solae* is used antithetically with reference to the registers of Appius and Gabinius mentioned below. For *immo vero*, see in Cat. I. 1, n. 19 ; and for *ex* used in a causal sense, see Sall. Cat. XII. n. 2.

CH. V. 1. **Appii.** Appius Claudius Pulcher, who was prætor in B. C. 89, along with Gabinius and Metellus.

2. **Negligentius.** So that forgeries might be easily introduced into them.

3. **Gabinii.** P. Gabinius Capito, who was prætor in B. C. 89, and afterwards proprætor in Achaia, where he was guilty of extortion, for which, upon his return to Rome, he was accused by L. Piso, (whom the Achæi had selected as their patronus) and condemned.

4. **Quamdiu incolumis fuit ;** i. e. before his impeachment.

5. **Levitas** = recklessness.

6. **Calamitas** = his ruin.

7. **Resignasset** = had destroyed. His condemnation, by injuring his character for probity, naturally lessened the authority of his papers.

Page

270

8. **Modestissimus** = a most careful observer.

9. **L. Lentulum.** Lucius Lentulus was prætor B. C. 89.

10. **Venerit — dixerit.** After *ut* a consequence (but not a purpose) is often put in the *perf.* subj. instead of the *imperf.*, after a past tense. The *perf.* denotes a single action: *veniret* — *diceret* would rather denote a continued or repeated one. A.

11. **Aliis quoque in civitatibus.** Archias's enrolment in other states is not mentioned as giving him any claim to Roman citizenship, but only to increase the probability of his having been enrolled as a citizen of Heraclea.

271 12. **Graecia**; i. e. Magna Graecia in Southern Italy.

13. **Credo.** Ironical. In this sense *credo* is not commonly followed by the *acc.* with *infin.*

14. **Scenicis artificibus** = stage players, actors. The Romans considered the profession of the actor ignoble and fit only for the slave.

15. **Id**: *sc. largiri.*

16. **Civitatem datam**; i. e. by the law of Silvanus and Carbo.

17. **Legem Papiam.** See Introduction. In consequence of this law, many foreigners got their names entered in the lists of the municipia, in order to be able to pass as Roman citizens.

18. **Eorum municipiorum**; i. e. Rhegium, Locri, Neapolis, and Tarentum. They had been made *municipia* from *foederalae civitates* by the law of L. Julius Caesar (*lex Julia*), B. C. 90.

19. **Irrepserint.** By means of the negligence or corruption of the prætors.

20. **Census nostros requiris.** Grattius had objected to Archias's being a citizen on the ground that his name was not found in the censors' lists. Cicero replies, that when the census was taken Archias was absent from Rome with Lucullus, and when he was present, the census was not taken. The censors were usually chosen once every five years, and, at first, continued in office for five years; but afterwards, lest they should abuse their authority, a law was passed ordaining that they should be elected every five years, but that their power should continue only a year and a half.

21. **Scilicet** = of course. Ironical.

22. **Est enim obscurum** = for it is not known. The irony is still continued.

23. **Proximis censoribus**; i. e. the censors of B. C. 70: L. Gellius and Cn. Lentulus.

24. **Apud exercitum fuisse**, "*to be with the army*," is said of non-military persons attending the general for any reason. A.

25. **Superioribus** : sc. *censoribus* : L. Marcius Phillippus and M. Perperna, B. C. 86. Here was a period of sixteen years from B. C. 86 to B. C. 70, during which no censors were chosen.

26. **Primis** ; i. e. the first after giving in his name to the *prætor* and obtaining the Roman franchise : P. Licinius Crassus and L. Julius Caesar, B. C. 89.

27. [**Ita**] **se . . . cive** = [so far] even then had conducted himself as a citizen. *Ita*, which is enclosed in brackets to indicate that its genuineness is doubtful, refers to *sit census*, and means, "so far as his enrolment was concerned," "by the very fact of his enrolment."

28. **Quem** (sc. *iste Archias*) . . . **versatum** = (that same Archias) whom you charge to have, not even in his own opinion, enjoyed the right of Roman citizens.

29. **Testamentum** — **fecit**. None but Roman citizens could make a valid will, or, as a general rule, become heirs of Roman citizens.

30. **In beneficiis** = among those recommended to favor. In the time of Cicero it was usual for a general, or a governor of a province, to report to the treasury the names of those under his command who had done good service to the state : those who were included in such a report were said *in beneficiis ad aerarium deferri*. It was required by a Lex Julia that the names should be given in within thirty days after the accounts of the general or governor.

CH. VI. 1. **Neque** — **neque** = either — or, after negatives.

2. **Revincetur** = will be refuted.

3. **Ubi** = wherewith, that with which.

4. **An tu existimas** = dost thou think then ? By supplying the ellipsis which is implied before *an*, we can give *an* its usual meaning in double questions, thus : do you believe this, or do you really think ? For this *an*, see Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 12, and Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

5. **Suppetere nobis posse** = that we could have, at hand.

6. **Tantam** — **contentionem** = so long-continued exertion. 272 The figure is derived from the bending of a bow ; *to which relaxemus* (= unbend) immediately after is well suited.

7. **Tempore**. V. in Cat. I. 9, n. 8, and pro lege Manil. I. n. 9.

8. **Temporum** — **tantum** = so much time.

9. **Tempestivis conviviis**. *Tempestiva convivia* were such entertainments as began before the accustomed hour, or while it was yet day, and were lengthened out till very late at night.

10. **Eo** = on this account.

11. **Haec** — **crescit oratio et facultas** = this faculty of

Page

272 public speaking which I possess is increased: lit. increases. *Oratio et facultas* by hendiadys for *orationis facultas*. V. Caes. I. 44, n. 5. For the force of *haec*, see I. n. 19.

12. **Quae**: sc. *haec oratio et facultas*.

13. **Quae summa sunt** = which are of the highest importance; i. e. those principles which are necessary for man's guidance in practical life.

14. **Multisque litteris** = and from many literary works; i. e. the works of poets, historians, orators, philosophers. *Litterae* are opposed to *praecepta*, which are imparted *viva voce*: the *sapientium voces*, afterwards mentioned.

15. **Pleni**; i. e. full of those principles the power of which he has just stated.

16. **Exemplorum vetustas** = **exempla vetusta** = ancient examples, examples of antiquity. *Exemplorum* may, however, limit *plena*.

17. **Imagines** = likenesses, delineations; i. e. of moral character.

273 18. **Expressas** = portrayed, sketched,

19. **Ipsa . . . excellentium** = even by thinking upon excellent men.

CH. VII. 1. **Est . . . respondeam** = I know what to reply.

2. **Habitu prope divino** = by the almost divine character.

3. **Saepius — naturam — valuisse** = that natural abilities have oftener been effectual.

4. **Atque idem** = and yet for all that.

5. **Accesserit . . . doctrinae** = a sort of training (lit., method) and moulding (of the mental powers) which learning produces have been added.

6. **Illud nescio quid** = something: lit. that, I know not what. V. Epp. Cic. III. n. 35.

7. **Esse hunc**: sc. *contendo*.

8. **Africanum**. V. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 6.

9. **C. Laelium**. C. Laelius, surnamed Sapiens, the intimate friend of the younger Scipio. He was tribune of the plebs in B. C. 151, praetor in B. C. 145, and consul in B. C. 140.

10. **L. Furium**. L. Furius Philus, consul B. C. 136. A contemporary of the younger Scipio and of Laelius, Philus participated with them in a love for Greek literature and refinement. He cultivated the society of the most learned Greeks, and was himself a man of no small learning for those times. He was particularly celebrated for the purity with which he spoke his mother tongue.

11. **M. Catonem.** M. Porcius Cato, surnamed Sapiens, and also Censorius, which is his most common, as well as his most characteristic appellation, since he filled the office of censor with extraordinary repute, and was the only Cato that ever filled it. He was consul B. C. 195 and censor B. C. 184. He applied himself in old age to the study of Greek literature, with which in youth he had no acquaintance, although he was not ignorant of the Greek language. He lived to the advanced age of 85, or, as some say, of 90.

12. **Nihil.** V. in Cat. I. 1, n. 8.

13. **Adjuvarentur — contulissent.** V. Ec. Cic. V. n. 2 Cf. also in Cat. II. 2, § 3. *Judicarem — sustulissent.*

14. **Remissionem** = relaxation, recreation.

15. **Judicaretis** = you should judge.

16. **Ceterae** : sc. *animi remissiones.*

17. **Temporum — omnium** = suited to all times. *Omnium* belongs to each genitive.

18. **Neque . . . gustare** = neither prosecute them nor enjoy them by our own perceptions.

CH. VIII. 1. **Roscii.** Q. Roscius, the comedian, who was the most celebrated comic actor at Rome, and whom Cicero defended in a speech, the most of which is still extant. He paid the greatest attention to his art, and obtained excellence in it by the most careful and elaborate study. So careful and assiduous was he in his preparations, that even in the height of his reputation, he did not venture upon a single gesture in public which he had not previously well considered and practised at home.

2. **Ergo ille.** A form of the argument *a minore ad majus*, the more common form of which is *an ille . . . ?* followed by *non . . . ?*

3. **Animorum . . . ingeniorum.** These words refer primarily to Archias; but the plurals *animorum* and *ingeniorum* make the thought more general.

4. **In . . . dicendi.** V. II. n. 5.

5. **Quae tum agerentur** = which were then topics of discussion.

6. **Revocatum . . . sententiis** = when called back (i. e. encored), to speak on the same subject with an entire change of words and ideas.

7. **Ut ad — perveniret** = that he attained to.

8. **Constare** = depends upon.

9. **Natura ipsa valere** = derives his power from nature herself.

Page

274 10. **Quodam.** V. pro lege Manil. XIV. n. 21.275 11. **Suo jure.** V. pro lege Manil. XXII. n. 4.

12. **Ennius**, whom the Romans ever regarded with a sort of filial reverence as the parent of their literature, was born, B. C. 239 in Rudiae, a Calabrian village among the hills near Brundisium. He served as a centurion in the second Punic War, of which he composed a poetical history. He also wrote tragedies, satires, a eulogy on the elder Scipio Africanus, and numerous other works; but fragments only are extant. He died at the age of 70; and, at the desire of Africanus, his remains were deposited in the sepulchre of the Scipios, and his bust allowed a place among the effigies of that noble house.

13. **Donum** means a present, as a gratuitous gift, by which the giver wishes to confer pleasure; whereas *munus* as a reward for services, whereby the giver shows his love or favor. Död.

14. **Bestiae saepe**: alluding to the fable of Orpheus. The orator, carried away by his feelings, represents as of frequent occurrence what was a matter of individual experience.

CH. IX. 1. **Ergo illi.** V. VIII. n. 2.

2. **Cimbricas res — attigit** = he undertook, began to write, the history of the Cimbrian war. Cf. § 28, *attigit atque inchoavit*.

3. **C. Mario.** V. in Cat. III. 10, n. 4, and pro lege Manil. XVI. n. 17.

4. **Illum.** V. pro lege Manil. IX. n. 2.

5. **Quod acroama** = what music.

6. **L. Plotium.** L. Plotius Gallus, a native of Cisalpine Gaul, was the first person that ever set up a school at Rome for the purpose of teaching Latin and rhetoric. This was about B. C. 88.

276 7. **In . . . versatum** = carried on with many vicissitudes on land and sea.

8. **Totum.** Particularly that part which was carried on by Lucullus; and embracing the period from B. C. 73 to 67. The Mithridatic war, which extended over a period of about 30 years, was first carried on by Sulla, then by Lucullus, and was completed by Pompey, who had Theophanes of Mitylene for his eulogist. See § 24.

9. **Qui libri**; i. e. Archias's poem on the Mithridatic war, which consisted of several books.

10. **Pontum.** V. pro lege Manil. VIII. n. 7.

11. **Non maxima manu — innumerabiles Armeniorum copias.** Cicero refers to the taking of Tigranocerta. V. pro lege Manil. IX. n. 11. The forces of Tigranes on this occasion, according to Plutarch, amounted to 260,000; while those of Lucullus

consisted of only 10,000 infantry, 1,000 slingers, and, according to Appian, 500 cavalry.

12. **Urbem — Cyzicenorum.** V. pro lege Manil. VIII. n. 4.

13. **Nostra . . . praedicabitur — cum . . . classis, &c.** = the sinking of the enemies' fleet together with the killing of the leaders, &c., will always be famed and celebrated as *our* exploit: lit. as *ours*. *Nostra* refers grammatically to *classis* and *pugna*. Its position in this and the following clauses indicates strong emphasis.

14. **Apud Tenedum pugna.** V. pro lege Manil. VIII. n. 5.

15. **Africano superiori.** V. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 4.

16. **In sepulchro Scipionum.** V. VIII. n. 12.

17. **Iis laudibus;** i. e. of Ennius.

18. **Hujus;** i. e. Cato Uticensis, who was present at the trial.

19. **Proavus Cato.** V. VII. n. 11.

20. **Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii.** These were the most celebrated generals in the second Punic War. For Maximus and Marcellus, see pro lege Manil. XVI. n. 14 and 15. Q. Fulvius Flaccus was four times consul (B. C. 237, 224, 212, 209), and the conqueror of Capua B. C. 211.

CH. X. 1. **Ergo illum.** V. VIII. n. 2.

2. **Rudinum hominem.** V. VIII. n. 12.

3. **Nam.** An objector might urge, in answer to the foregoing question, that Ennius was honored with the Roman franchise because he composed in Latin verse, whereas Archias wrote Greek. *Nam* introduces the reasoning which shows such an objection to be unfounded.

4. **Minorem gloriae fructum — percipi** = that a less harvest of glory is reaped.

5. **Graeca — Latina** = the Greek — the Latin.

6. **Suis finibus;** i. e. Latium. This was true at that time, for in Upper Italy the Etruscan and Gallic dialects prevailed, in Lower Italy the Greek. Afterwards, however, the Latin language became more widely disseminated.

7. **Manuumstrarum tela** = the weapons of our hands; i. e. wielded by our hands.

8. **Ampla** = honorable, glorious.

9. **Qui de vita — dimicant** = who fight at the risk of life.

10. **Scriptores rerum suarum.** No contemporary author of the campaigns of Alexander survives. Our best account comes from Arrian, who lived in the second century of the Christian era, but who drew up his history from the accounts of Ptolemy, the son

Page

277 of Lagus, and Aristobulus of Cassandria. V. Smith's Dict. Gr. and Rom. Biog.

11. **In Sigeo.** Sigeum was the name of a promontory on the coast of Troy, where Achilles was supposed to have been buried.

12. **Ilias illa.** V. pro lege Manil. IX. n. 2. Cf. *magnus ille* above.

13. **Hic Magnus.** Pompey.

14. **Theophanem.** Theophanes of Mytilene in Lesbos, a learned Greek, was one of the most intimate friends of Pompey, whom he accompanied in many of his campaigns, and who frequently followed his advice on public as well as private matters.

15. **Ejusdem laudis**; i. e. as their commander.

16. **Credo.** Ironical. So below.

17. **Ut — perficere non potuit** = he could not have brought it about, that.

18. **Quum . . . longiusculis** = when a wretched poet from the common people had put in his hand a petition, because he had made an epigram in his praise only in verses alternately somewhat longer (than the others); i. e. in alternate hexameters and pentameters. The thought suggested by *tantummodo* is, that its *only* merit consisted in its being composed in verses alternately long and short: it was not poetry. *Libellum* is any short composition. *Poëta de populo* = an obscure poet.

19. **Vendebat.** V. Sall. Cat. XXIV. n. 3.

278 20. **Qui** = since he.

21. **Tamen**; i. e. notwithstanding the poet was bad.

22. **Hujus**; i. e. Archias.

23. **Usque eo** = to that degree.

24. **Cordubae.** Now the town of Cordova in Spain. It was proverbial for the bad poets it produced, yet it gave birth to some men of uncommon parts; among whom were the two Senecas and Lucan.

25. **Pingue . . . peregrinum** = although uttering something coarse and foreign; i. e. provincial. They could not write pure Latin.

CH. XI. 1. **Neque enim.** V. in Cat. I. 10, n. 2.

2. **Prae nobis ferendum** = we must let it be seen, must openly acknowledge it: lit. it must be carried before us.

3. **Nobilitatem** = celebrity, fame.

4. **Praedicari de se ac nominari** = to be praised and rendered famous.

5. **Decimus Brutus**, surnamed Gallaecus from his victory over the Gallaeci, a warlike tribe in the western part of Spain, was consul B. C. 138, and one of the most distinguished generals of his age. With the booty obtained in Spain, he erected temples and other public buildings, for which the poet L. Accius (Attius) wrote inscriptions in verse.

6. **Quidem** = for instance: one being selected out of many persons mentioned or alluded to.

7. **Attii**. L. Accius, or Attius, an early Roman tragic poet and the son of a freed man, was born B. C. 170, and lived to a great age. Cicero, when a young man, frequently conversed with him. One of his tragedies, entitled Brutus, was probably in honor of his patron, D. Brutus.

8. **Templorum — suorum**; i. e. which he had built.

9. **Jam vero**. V. Ec. Cic. XXIII. n. 30.

10. **Fulvius**. M. Fulvius Nobilior was consul B. C. 189, and that year received the conduct of the war against the Aetolians, whom he compelled to sue for peace. He had a taste for literature and art, and was the patron of the poet Ennius, who accompanied him in his Aetolian campaign. In his censorship, B. C. 179, he erected a temple to Hercules and the Muses in the Circus Flaminius, as a proof that the state ought to cultivate the liberal arts, and adorned it with the paintings and statues which he had brought from Greece upon his conquest of Aetolia.

11. **Imperatores prope armati**; i. e. who have recently laid down their arms. Opp. to *togati judices*. V. in Cat. II. 13, n. 1.

12. **Me vobis — indicabo** = I will fully disclose my feelings to you.

13. **Quae res**: referring to the conspiracy of Catiline.

14. **Attigit**. V. IX. n. 2.

15. **Adornavi** = I furnished the materials, the data. The reading is here very various.

16. **Hanc**: sc. *mercedem*.

17. **Quid est quod** = what reason is there why. *Quod* = *propter quod*, lit. on account of which.

18. **Nihil — praesentiret in posterum** = had no presentiment of the future.

19. **De vita ipsa** = for life itself.

20. **Nunc** is here used (as the Greek *νῦν*) to oppose the *actual state of things* to the *supposed case* (si nihil animus, &c.) rejected.

21. **Quaedam — virtus** = a certain principle.

Page

279 22. **Non adaequandam** = that we ought not to let the remembrance of our name be forgotten along with the period of our life, but ought to make it equal with all future ages.

CH. XII. 1. **An.** V. Caes. I. 47, n. 12.

2. **Tam parvi animi** = of so narrow a mind.

3. **Usque ad extremum spatium** = even to the end of our course; i. e. of life.

4. **An nonne.** On this form of argument see VIII. n. 2, and in Cat. I. 1, n. 27.

5. **Expressam.** V. VI. n. 18. Of the words *expressam* and *politam*, the former refers to the accuracy of the delineation, the latter to its finish.

6. **In gerendo** = *quum gerebam*.

7. **Haec** : sc. *memoria*.

8. **Sensu** = perception, consciousness.

9. **Spe** : sc. that it may be so.

10. **Pudore eo** = of that modesty.

11. **Quem vetustate** = which you see to be attested not only by the high rank of his friends, but also especially by the long continuance of their friendship.

12. **Ingenio autem tanto** = moreover of so great genius.

280 13. **Summorum hominum ingeniis** = *ab hominibus summorum ingeniorum*.

14. **Causa quae** — **comprobetur** = and indeed of such a cause, that it is established.

15. **Beneficio** ; i. e. the law of Silvanus and Carbo.

16. **Municipii** ; i. e. Heraclea.

17. **His periculis** ; i. e. the conspiracy of Catiline, which had been suppressed the year before.

18. **Et studio** = and in general concerning his profession.

19. **Ab eo** ; i. e. Quintus Cicero, the brother of the orator. *Exceret.* V. II. n. 10.

EPISTOLAE CICERONIS.

Page
281

EP. I. In this letter Cicero congratulates Pompey on his victory over Mithridates, and complains that Pompey had not taken proper notice of *his* achievements in relation to the conspiracy of Catiline; nevertheless, he assures him of his continued friendship.

1. **Imperator.** The title of *Imperator*, in the times of the republic, was very different from the meaning it afterwards obtained. After a victory it was usual for the soldiers to salute their commander as *imperator*, but it is not correct to suppose that the acclamations of the army either *conferred* or *confirmed* the title. It belonged of right to any one who possessed the *imperium*, which was the power of military command (not to be exercised *within* the city walls) solemnly confirmed by a *lex curiata*, and authorizing him to wage war in the name of the senate and people of Rome. Dict. Gr. and Rom. Antiq., Art. *Imperium*.

2. **S. T. E. Q. V. B. E.** = *Si tu exercitusque valetis, bene est.*

3. **Publice** = to the state, to the senate; i. e. not to any *private* friend, but to the senate and people, on the termination of the Mithridatic war.

4. **Spem otii** : sc. *ab externis bellis.*

5. **Pollicebar**; e. g. in the oration (*pro lege Manilia*) on the proposed bill of Manilius, by which the command against Mithridates was given to Pompey.

6. **Veteres hostes, novos amicos**; i. e. those who thenceforward would pretend to favor Pompey's cause, though they had formerly opposed him: Lucullus, Hortensius, Catulus, &c.

7. **Ex . . . deturbatos.** In Fam. XII. 25, 2, we have *spe deturbari* (*without ex*). *Deturbare* is to cast violently down some elevated thing or person: *deturbare statuam*; *tegulas e tecto*, *hostes de vallo*, *milites ex praesidiis*, &c. Hence, *figuratively*, to cast a man down from his lofty hopes, &c.

8. **Jacere** = to lie prostrate; hence, to be distressed, or disheartened.

9. **Exiguam significationem** = slight marks, tokens.

10. **Meorum . . . conscientia.** V. Ec. Cic. XXII. n. 7.

11. **Apud . . . patior** = I very readily allow a balance of (unrequired) services to remain on my side.

12. **Illud** = this: referring to the *coming* sentence. V. Caes. IV. 16, n. 1.

Page

281 13. **Mea . . . studia** = my utmost zeal towards you; i. e. for your interests.

28A 14. **Desiderarim** = I have missed, have thought wanting.

15. **Eas** = *tales*. Cicero refers to the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy. Observe that after *is* (*ea, id*) or *ejusmodi* = *such*, the relative does not take the *subjunctive*, but the *indicative*, when the consequent statement is to be described as *certain*.

16. **Quarum aliquam — gratulationem** = some congratulation for them.

17. **Vererere**. Gr. 520, II.; 1255; 266, 3.

18. **Cujus animum offenderes**. Lest he should offend C. Caesar or M. Crassus, who were suspected by many of having secretly favored Catiline's conspiracy.

19. **Nos . . . gessimus**. Referring to Cicero *only*. Gr. 446, 2; 1015; 209, R. 7 (b).

20. **Multo majori** = (though) much greater.

21. **Africanus**; i. e. Scipio Africanus Minor, the conqueror of Carthage. He lived in the most intimate friendship with Laelius, who, with no pretensions to military ability, was reckoned the wisest man of his age.

EP. II. 1. **S. D.** = *salutem dicit*.

2. **C. Antonio**. This is the C. Antonius who had been consul the year before with Cicero, and was now governor of the province of Macedonia. V. Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 7.

3. **Eas — satis . . . valere** = that these (i. e. *litteras commendaticias* = letters of recommendation or introduction) would have sufficient weight with thee.

4. **Intelligerem**. Gr. 497; 1205; 262, R. 9.

5. **Me rogaurent**: sc. *eas* = for them; i. e. letters of introduction.

6. **T. Pomponius**. T. Pomponius Atticus was born at Rome, B. C. 109, three years before Cicero, and was descended from one of the most ancient equestrian families in the state. He was educated along with L. Torquatus, the younger C. Marius, and M. Cicero, and was distinguished above all his school-fellows by the rapid progress which he made in his studies. Under the pretext of prosecuting his studies, though in reality that he might take no part in the political contests of the day, he withdrew to Athens in B. C. 85, with the greater part of his movable property. He lived on the most intimate terms with the most distinguished men of all parties; and there

seems to have been a certain charm in his manners and conversation which captivated all who had intercourse with him. But the most intimate of all his friends was Cicero, whose correspondence with him began in the year B. C. 68 and continued down to Cicero's death. Atticus did not return to Rome till B. C. 65. The day of his departure was one of general mourning among the Athenians, whom he had assisted with loans of money, and benefited in various ways. He was thoroughly acquainted with the whole circle of Greek and Roman literature: he spoke and wrote Greek like a native, and was a thorough master of his own language. So high an opinion was entertained of his taste and critical acumen, that many of his friends, especially Cicero, were accustomed to send him their works for revision and correction, and were most anxious to secure his approbation and favor. Atticus was very wealthy. His father left him two millions sesterces (= \$78,000), and his uncle Caecilius about ten (= \$390,000); and this property he greatly increased by his mercantile speculations. He invested large sums in farming the public revenues, and derived great profits from advancing his money upon interest. He was economical in all his habits, and, in fact, neglected no means of making money. Atticus died in B. C. 32, at the age of 77, of voluntary starvation, when he found that he was attacked by an incurable illness.

7. **Omnium . . . conscius** = who is fully acquainted with all my zealous efforts and kind offices in thy behalf.

8. **Ad te**; i. e. to Macedonia.

9. **Ego . . . desiderem** = were I to claim the highest services from thee. Gr. 509; 1265; 261, 2.

10. **Debeat**. Gr. 549 & 1; 1151; 209, R. 3 (6).

11. **Omnia . . . profecta sunt** = for all things have passed from me to thee; i. e. your present honors and the advancement of your interests are due chiefly to my efforts and sacrifices. V. Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 7.

12. **Contra . . . profectum** = that something even of an opposite character has gone forth from thee. The allusion is to a very injurious report, which Cicero here insinuates that Antonius had originated and circulated about him. The report referred to charged him with having a share in the money which Antonius raised by his exactions on the unhappy people of his province.

13. **Comperisse me** = I have learned, I have been informed. This refers to an expression which Cicero often had occasion to employ in the affair of Catiline's conspiracy. As his principal intelli-

Page

282 gence arose from some of the conspirators themselves, who communicated to him, from time to time, the designs of their associates, he was obliged to conceal the authors of these discoveries; and, therefore, in laying his allegations before the senate or people, he was under the necessity of speaking only in general terms, and of assuring them that he had been *informed* of the particular articles he mentioned. But though the event proved that his informations were true, yet, in general, this method of accusation was extremely odious. Cicero's enemies, therefore, did not fail to take advantage of this popular objection, and were perpetually repeating the phrase, *I am informed*, whenever they were disposed to reproach his conduct in this transaction.

14. **Ponam** = I may quote, use.

15. **Falso . . . conferri** = is accustomed to be unjustly imputed to me, laid to my charge.

283 16. **Officio.** Gr. 428; 888; 211, R. 6.

17. **Existimant.** The Neapolitan Edition has *existiment*, and this seems to me preferable.

18. **Ego . . . constantia.** The idea of the passage is, that friendship formerly led him to espouse Antony's cause, and he was afterwards induced to continue his kind offices by a principle of constancy.

19. **Reliqua**; i. e. your *present* affairs: opp. to the *quae antea* of the preceding sentence. Pompey had declared his intention of very strenuously insisting that Antonius should be recalled from his government, in order to give an account of his administration; which, it seems, had been extremely oppressive. It was upon this occasion that Cicero promised him his services. The motion to recall, however, was either not carried, or was dropped; for two years after this, it appears by a letter to Atticus, he was still in his government. But in the consulate of Julius Caesar, B. C. 59, he was arraigned for his ill-conduct in Macedonia, and as being concerned in Catiline's conspiracy. The latter article of the impeachment could not be proved, though the truth of it was generally believed; but he was convicted of the former, and condemned to perpetual banishment. Cicero, on this occasion, appeared as his advocate, and thus kept the word which he had given in this letter.

20. **Desiderant** = need.

21. **Sustinebo** = I will defend (your cause).

22. **Ea**; i. e. the *reliqua* mentioned above, or the particular charges and circumstances, on account of which Antonius might need an advocate to defend his cause.

EP. III. 1. **A. U. C. 693. Coss.** "The consuls of this year 283 were M. Pupius Piso and M. Messala; the first of whom, as soon as he entered into office, put a slight affront upon Cicero; for his opinion having been asked always the first by the late consuls, Piso called upon him only the second, on Catulus the third, Hortensius the fourth. This, he says, did not displease him, since it left him more at liberty in his voting, and freed him from the obligation of any complaisance to a man whom he despised. This consul was warmly in the interest of Clodius: not so much out of friendship, as a natural inclination to the worst side; for, according to Cicero's account of him, he was a man 'of a weak and wicked mind; a churlish, captious sneerer, without any turn of wit, and making men laugh by his looks rather than by his jests; favoring neither the popular nor aristocratical party; from whom no good was to be expected, because he wished none, nor hurt to be feared, because he durst do none; who would have been more vicious, by having one vice the less, sloth and laziness,' &c. Cicero frankly used the liberty which this consul's behavior allowed, of delivering his sentiments without any reserve; giving Piso himself no quarter, but exposing everything that he did and said in favor of Clodius, in such a manner as to hinder the senate from decreeing to him the province of Syria, which had been designed, and, in a manner, promised to him. The other consul, Messala, was of a quite different character: a firm and excellent magistrate, in the true interests of his country, and a constant admirer and imitator of Cicero."

2. **S.** = *Salutem*: sc. *dicit*.

3. **Jam** = already; i. e. since the departure of Atticus for Greece.

4. **Canusinus**. Canusium was a town on the road to Brundisium, by which Atticus passed to his estate at Buthrotum in Epirus. 284

5. **Ancora soluta**; i. e. *ancora jam soluta*, when you were on board and on the point of sailing.

6. **Rhetorum**: sc. *epistolae*. Gr. 401; 780; 211; R 8 (1). *Ernestio placuit rhetoris. Vulgatum tamen ferri potest hoc sensu: epistolae adeo elegantes erant, ut a rhetoribus scriptae videri possent.* S.

7. 1. **Fidus** denotes a natural quality, like trustworthy, with relative praise; whereas *fidelis* denotes a moral characteristic, as faithful, with absolute praise. 2. *Infidus* means unworthy of trust; *infidelis*, unfaithful; *perfidus*, treacherous, in particular actions; *perfidiosus*, full of treachery, with reference to the whole character. Död.

284 8. **Quotus . . . relevavit** = how few there are who can carry a letter a little more weightily than usual without lightening it by a perusal.

9. 1. **Quisque, quivis, and quilibet** denote a totality, which is cut up into several individualities; whereas *omnes, universi, and cuncti* denote a combined totality. 2. *Quisque* means each individual: *quivis*, any individual you choose, without exception, and with emphasis: *quilibet*, any individual whatever, without selection, and with indifference, synonymously with *primus quisque*. 3. *Quisque* is enclitic, that is, throws back the accent on the preceding word, and in prose never stands at the beginning of a sentence; whereas *unusquisque* is accented and emphatic. 4. *Unusquisque* denotes each individual, in opp. to some individuals; whereas *singuli*, individuals, in opp. to the undivided totality. Död.

10. **Accedit . . . proficiscitur** = add to this, that it is not just so with me, as any one sets out for Epirus; i. e. when any one is setting out for Epirus, the question with me is not exactly (*perinde*), wholly, whether he is a faithful or treacherous man. Cf. the explanation of Orelli: *Hoc dicit Cicero; sed non perinde sibi esse, qui proficiscatur, utrum homo fidelis, an perfidus ac levis. Aliud igitur supplementum dedi, servato Codicum proficiscitur. Two MSS. have proficiscatur, and instead of non perinde est, one has non est, and two have non est notum.*

11. **Amalthea.** This is the name given to the goat fabulously supposed to have nourished Jupiter, and whose horn was afterwards made the emblem of plenty. From the latter circumstance, the word *Amaltheum* is said to have been adopted by Cicero to designate the library of Atticus in Epirus, rich in variety of learning. Here Cicero uses the original word, as if the sacred goat was the divinity of the place. But Orelli's opinion is more probable, that it was an old chapel dedicated to the nymph Amalthea, of which Atticus kept up the recollection by adorning its walls with sculptured representations of different portions of her legendary history.

12. **Caesis victimis**, as was wont to be done by commanders setting out to war; to whom Cicero, in jest, compares Atticus, who was just starting "ad Sicyonem oppugnandum," that is, to extort from the Sicyonians the money they owed him.

13. **Ad Sicyonem oppugnandum.** A very unusual construction. Lambinus reads *oppugnandam*. Gr. 565, 2; 1339; 275, III., R. 3, N.

14. **Ponas** = thou mayest spend.

15. **Primum.** It seems to have been the custom for the consul, 284 upon first entering into office, to call upon the consular senators for their opinion in what order he thought proper; which order was observed during the remainder of the year.

16. **Pacificatorem.** C. Calpurnius Piso, consul in B. C. 67, and afterwards proconsul in Gallia Narbonensis, where he suppressed an insurrection of the Allobroges.

17. **Admurmurante** = murmuring their disapprobation.

18. **Ad . . . solutus** = at liberty to maintain my dignity in the state against his wishes; i. e. not bound by any obligation to the consul.

19. **Sales** denotes the piquant wit, in opp. to what is flat and trivial, which aims at a point, whether others may be pleasantly or painfully affected by it: *dicacitas*, the satirical wit, which is exercised at the cost of others, yet so that the jest is still the principal aim, — the pain inflicted, only an accidental adjunct; *cavillatio*, the scoffing wit, in which the mortification of others is the principal aim, the jest only a means and unimportant form. V. Sall. Cat. XXV. n. 10. Död.

20. **Facie, facetiis**: a play upon words. The figure is called paronomasia. V. A. and S. 324, 25.

21. **Nihil . . . re publica.** *Nihil agere cum aliquo*, is, *not to transact any business with anybody*; so that Cicero here *personifies*, as it were, the commonwealth, and represents it as one *with whom* the consul transacted no business. The meaning is, that he *neglected it, disregarded its interests, &c.*

22. **Ne . . . longius** = that this infection (lit. this which has been infected) may spread farther. Muretus thinks that the crime of Clodius is referred to; while Gronovius and Schütz are of the opinion that Cicero has in mind the contagious influence of Piso's example upon his colleague: *Vereor, ne talis consul collegae suo scabiem affricet.*

23. **Apud Caesarem**, as being pontifex maximus that year. 285 He is speaking of the rites of the Bona Dea.

24. **Fieret** = sacrifice was offered.

25. **Virgines**: sc. *vestales*. They conducted the solemnities of the Bona Dea.

26. **Aliquem nostrum** = any one of us; i. e. of the consulars.

27. **Rogationem promulgasse.** *Rogationem promulgare* is to publish the terms of a proposed motion to be made in an assembly

Page

285 of the people, whether it be proposed to found upon it a law or *plebiscitum*.

28. **Uxori** — **nuntium remisisse** = divorced his wife; i. e. Pompeia.

29. **Fert** = brings forward, prefers.

30. **Et** = *et quidem*, and that too.

31. **Operae** is here used in a bad sense = *homines mercede conducti*, men who did dirty work for pay.

32. **Tuus** -- **amicus**. Pompey.

33. 'Εν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς = in state affairs, politics.

34. **Subtilius** = more minutely, more in detail.

35. **Nescio cui**. *Nescio quis* and *nescio quid* have by use become one word, equivalent to *aliquis*, *quidam*, and, consequently, the pronoun does not govern any particular mode of the verb, and takes the case which the construction of the sentence requires: here it is the dat. to agree with the preceding *filio*, which the phrase *nescio cui* indefinitely describes.

36. **Praetores**; i. e. of the previous year. V. Epist. I.

37. **Loci**. Gr. 396, 2, 4) & (2); 1007; 212, R. 4, N. 2 (a).

38. Τοποθεσίαν = description of the place, topography.

39. **Orationi**. The oration referred to is not known. There is no such description in any of the extant orations.

40. **A. d. III. Non. Decembr.** = *Ante diem tertium Nonas Decembres*. The meaning of the whole passage is, I had discovered (sc. before you pointed it out) my mistake about the third of December: more lit., that the third day before the Nones of December was wrong.

41. Ἀττικώτερα = more Attic. The Attic manner of speaking and writing was always considered as the most perfect model.

42. **Metellinam** = against Metellus. The tribune Q. Metellus Nepos had been active in opposing Cicero, charging him with having put citizens to death without a trial.

43. Φιλορήτορα = fond of oratorical writings.

44. **Scribam**. Gr. 486, II.; 1180; 260, R. 5.

45. **Quid? Etiam**. = anything? yes.

46. **HS. CXXXIV.** = 134 sester tia; or about \$ 5,226. But CXXXIV. may represent the adverbial numerals *centies tricies quater* (*centena milia* being understood): in which case HS. CXXXIV. = 13,400,000 sestertii = 13,400 sester tia = \$ 522,600. It appears by one of Cicero's letters to P. Sestius, that he gave for the house of Crassus (which is supposed to be the purchase referred to in this let-

ter to Atticus) HS. XXXV. = (according to all the commentators) 285
trices quinquies (sc. *centena milia*) sestertii = 3,500 sestertia =
 \$136,500. It would seem, therefore, that, as Cicero mentions the
 circumstance of Messala's purchase as a justification of his own, it is
 quite as reasonable to suppose the second value given above of HS.
 CXXXIV. to be the correct one, as the first.

47. **Teucris . . . est** = that Trojan woman is a slow affair. C. 285
 Antonius is commonly supposed to be alluded to. But Orelli says:
 Ficto hoc nomine vulgo *C. Antonium*, Ciceronis in consulatu colle-
 gam, designari putant, sed potius videtur mulier designari, Antonii
 fortasse necessaria, quae pecuniam Ciceroni se soluturam promiserat,
 sed tardius promissa patravit.

Ep. IV. **Consuls.** "Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer and L. Afranius were now consuls. The first had been prætor in Cicero's consulship, and commanded an army against Catiline, and was an excellent magistrate and true patriot; a firm opposer of all the factions, and a professed enemy also to Pompey; in which he was the more heated by a private resentment of the affront offered to his sister Mucia, whom Pompey had lately put away. His partner, Afranius, was the creature of Pompey's power; but of no credit or service to him, on account of his luxury and laziness, being fonder of balls than of business. Cicero calls him a consul whom none but a philosopher could look upon without sighing; a soldier without spirit, and a proper butt for the raillery of the senate, where Palicanus abused him every day to his face; and so stupid as not to know the value of what he had purchased."

1. **Hominem eum** = a man : more lit. such a man.

2. Ἀφελέστατος = *simplicissimus*.

3. **Non homo . . . mera**; i. e. so averse to all social intercourse, that he no more indulges in intimacy with his fellow-creatures, than the lone sea-shore, the air, or the wilderness. The correctness of the reading is here very doubtful.

4. **Consciis** = a confidant.

5. **Tantum** = so much only. For this restrictive use of *tantus*, see in Cat. III. 10, n. 16.

6. **Uxore**: Terentia. *Filiola*: Tulliola. *Cicerone*: his little son, between three and four years old.

7. **Ambitiosae** = ostentatious, interested.

8. **Sunt . . . forensi** = make some public show.

9. **Quum** = while.

287 10. **Completa domus est.** V. Sall. Cat. XXVIII. n. 1.

11. **Quamquam . . . refugit** = although my courage is ready, yet my inclination itself shuns the remedy again and again. The correctness of the reading in this passage is very doubtful, and, whichever of the various readings given is adopted, the sense is somewhat obscure. The following is the explanation of Manutius: *quamvis satis fortis sum ad dignitatem in rep. retinendam, non libet tamen ei mederi, quia res Romanas diutius stare non posse intelligo.* Heberden says: I understand the expression *animus* and *voluntas* to apply not to Cicero, but to *In republica*.

12. **Exclames.** Gr. 496, 1; 1222; 262, R. 4.

13. **Primus . . . Clodianae**; i. e. *Prima causa rei publicae*, quam ego ingressus sum et suscepi, fuit incestum Clodii. S.

14. **Locum** = occasion, opportunity.

15. **Resecandae — sanandae.** Cf. in Cat. II. 5. 11: *Quae sanari poterunt, &c.*

16. **Corrigo** means to amend, after the manner of a rigid school-master or disciplinarian, who would make the crooked straight, and set the wrong right; whereas *emendo*, after the manner of an experienced teacher and sympathizing friend, who would make what is defective complete. Död.

17. **Empto constupratoque** = purchased by debauchery. Referring to the trial of Clodius, which was carried in his favor by the corruption of the judges.

18. **Consul**: Pupius Piso. See preceding letter.

19. **Alienati equites**; i. e. whom Cicero had taken such pains to attach to the senate, and who with Atticus at their head had guarded the senate-house in the times of Catiline.

20. **Nummos vobis dividere** = to distribute money to (among) you; i. e. among the members of your tribe for electioneering purposes. The Roman state was at this time divided into thirty-five tribes or wards.

21. **Ad plebem traducit**; i. e. that by *adoption* he might become a *plebeian*, and so be enabled to stand for the tribuneship of the commons.

22. **Fert** = introduces a motion, makes a proposition.

288 23. **De re Clodii**; i. e. *de adoptione vel de lege curiata, qua lege posset adoptari.*

24. **Accepi** = handled.

25. **Promulgatum.** Gr. 1358; 274, R. 4.

26. **Auli filius**: the consul Afranius.

27. **Sine animo** = spiritless.

28. **Quam . . . praebeat** = how well he deserves to lend an ear every day, as he does, to hear himself abused by Palicanus : lit. how worthy, who may lend, &c. M. Lollius Palicanus, a Picentine of humble origin, was tribune of the plebs, B. C. 71. He possessed some power as an orator.

29. **Agraria** : sc. *lex*.

30. Πολιτικός . . . **quisquam** = no man devoted to the welfare of the state, not even a shadow of one.

31. **Togulam illam pictam**. In the triumphal procession the victorious general was attired in a gold embroidered robe. By special permission Pompey continued to wear his after his triumph.

32. **Contra gratiam** ; i. e. of the people.

33. **Piscinas suas**. Alluding to L. Lucullus, Q. Hortensius, L. Philippus, and others, who were so engrossed with their fish-ponds that they seemed to have lost all care for their country.

34. **Curet** : sc. *rem publicam*.

35. **Responsum dari** ; i. e. about cancelling their contract to farm the revenues of Asia Minor for a sum which they thought too high. These *publicani* had complained in the senate, that, in making their agreement with the censors, they had been deceived by the hope of gain, and had made an improvident bargain ; therefore they petitioned that the contract might be set aside. Cato was disposed to waste time in debate, and thus did not permit (*patitur*) a decision to be reached.

36. **Legationes rejectum iri** = the embassies will be deferred. By the *lex Gabinia* it was decreed that, from the first of February to the first of March, the senate should every day give audience to foreign ambassadors.

37. **Tanta** = so much ; i. e. as I have written.

38. **Sunt haec** : sc. *loca* ; i. e. *Roma fugienda*.

39. **Ne absens censeare** = that you may not be registered as absent.

40. **Sub lustrum** = near a lustration ; i. e. at the close of the census, when the *lustrum* should begin ; for a lustration followed the census, in which the people in the Campus Martius were purified by the sacrifice of a pig, a sheep, and a bull.

41. **Germani negotiatoris** = the characteristic of a genuine merchant ; for merchants being entirely taken up with their business, and perhaps abroad at the time of the census, were very apt to arrive at the eleventh hour.

Page

289 **EP. V. Consuls.** "M. Calpurnius Bibulus was joint consul with C. Julius Caesar, B. C. 59. The senate secured the election of the former, in order to his being a check to the ambitious designs of his colleague; and it was thought of so much importance to the republic that he should be chosen, that even Cato did not scruple upon this occasion to employ methods of bribery for that purpose. But Bibulus, after many vain efforts of patriotism, and being grossly insulted in the forum by Caesar's mob, at length withdrew from the functions of his office, and voluntarily confined himself (as Suetonius relates) to his own house. After which, as the same historian informs us, Caesar governed the republic without control."

1. **Subtiliter** = minutely, particularly. Sc. *scribam*.

2. **Bonis . . . pernicië**; i. e. although it was a source of trouble to the good, yet it did not threaten their ruin.

3. 1. **Lues** denotes epidemic disease, as proceeding from an impure morbid matter: *contagium*, as contagious: *pestilentia*, as a disease reigning in the land, and especially as a pestilence. 2. *Pestis* is used for pestilence itself only by the poets; otherwise it denotes, like *exitium* and *perniciës* (from *necare*), that which destroys in general, without reference to disease; but *pestis* is, according to rule, used as a concrete, *exitium* and *perniciës* as abstract terms. 3. *Perniciës* has an active meaning, and denotes the destruction of a living being by murder; whereas *exitium* has a passive meaning, and denotes the destruction even of lifeless objects by annihilation: lastly, *interitus* has, like *exitus*, a neutral meaning, the destruction of living or lifeless objects by decay. 4. *Exitium* is a violent, *exitus* a natural end. Död.

4. **Quorsus . . . horreamus** = I shudder to think whither it will break forth.

5. **Catoni irati.** Cato was always the stern supporter of the old Roman principles.

6. **Orbem rei publicæ** = the wheel of government. *Sperare* with perf. infin. occurs also ad Att. I. 1, 4. *Spero tibi me causam probasse.* Ad Qu. fr. II. 4, 2. *De nostra Tullia spero cum Crassipede nos confecisse.*

7. **Ventus** is the generic term for wind: *procella* and *tempestas* denote a violent wind; *procella*, a mere squall or gust of wind; *tempestas*, a complete storm, or stress of weather, generally accompanied by thunder and lightning, rain or hail; whereas *vortex* and *turbo* denote a whirlwind; *vortex*, a weaker sort, that merely raises the dust; *turbo*, a strong whirlwind, that causes destruction. Död.

8. **Amicus noster** : Pompey.

9. **In laude versatus** = used to praise.

10. **Deformatus** = haggard. See below, *ipsi* (sc. *Pompeio*) *ita acerba, ut tabescat dolore*. Hence his haggard or squalid appearance.

11. **Progressum** = advance : sc. *in conspirationem cum Caesare et Crasso*.

12. **Reditum** : sc. *a Caesare ad optimates*.

13. **Animi** ; i. e. of my mind.

14. **Crasso jucundum**. Crassus hated Pompey personally, though he was at this time politically connected with him.

15. **Quia deciderat ex astris**. *Gloriae fastigio, sua imprudentia et levitate lapsus potius, quam consilio et ratione progressus videbatur*. Schütz.

16. **Venerem**. The *Coan Venus* was the *chef-d'œuvre* of Apelles : a painting of Ialysus, (the grandson of Helios, and founder of the city of Rhodes,) that of Protogenes.

17. **Archilochia** ; i. e. composed in the better style of the poems by which Archilochus drove Lycambes to hang himself : the *agentia verba Lycambea*. (Horace.) V. Ad Att. II. 20. *Comitia Bibulus cum Archilochio edicto — distulit*.

18. **Ad Bibulum** = to the house of Bibulus ; i. e. for the sake of mobbing him.

19. **Sentiunt** ; i. e. the triumvirs.

20. **Eum** : Clodius.

21. **Quum — tum vero** = not only — but also especially. 291 *Tempus illud* ; i. e. when Clodius should come to make the expected attack.

22. **Cum Sicyonis**. V. Ep. III. n. 12.

Ep. VI. **Consuls**. L. Calpurnius Piso (whose daughter Caesar had married) was consul this year with Gabinius. They were both the professed enemies of Cicero, and supported Clodius in his violent measures. The province of Macedonia had fallen to the former, and he was now preparing to set out for his government, where his troops were daily arriving. Cicero has delineated the characters at large of these consuls, in several of his orations ; but he has, in two words, given the most odious picture of them that exasperated eloquence, perhaps, ever drew, where he calls them *duo rei publicae portenta ac paene funera* : an expression for which modern language can furnish no equivalent. But on one occasion Cicero speaks of Piso's

Page

291 withdrawing himself from the city in disapprobation of his son-in-law Caesar's "impious measures"; and, bad as Piso's character was, yet we must make some allowances for Cicero's personal feelings of hostility.

1. **S. P. D.** = *salutem plurimam dicit*. This letter was written after Clodius had carried the law mentioned under No. 4 in the historical introduction which precedes it; which law was plainly directed against Cicero, and Cicero had, in consequence, withdrawn from Rome at the end of March.

292 2. **Quod** = wherefore, therefore: lit. as to which. It relates, in a general way, to the preceding statement. Gr. 453, 6; 702; 206 (14).

3. **Fuissemus**. Observe in these letters the very general use of the first person plural for the singular. Gr. 446, 2, 487, 488, 1; 1015; 209, R. 7 (b), 263, R.

4. **Vidissemus**. Gr. 485; 1278; 261, R. 4.

5. **Legis**: sc. *Clodiae*. As soon as Cicero had withdrawn from Rome, Claudius procured a law, which, among other articles, enacted that no person within 400 miles (*millia passuum*) of Rome should presume to harbor or receive him on pain of death.

6. **Brundisio profecti sumus**. This letter was written at *Brundisium*; but, according to the Roman method, he narrates *as past* what would have become a *past event* before the letter was read. Gr. 1100; 259, R. 1 (2) (c).

7. **Transactum est** = all is over; i. e. if there is no longer any hope.

8. **Plane**. V. Cic. pro lege Manil. III. n. 2.

9. **Tulliola**. 434, 2; 992; 250, R. 3. V. pro lege Manil. XX. n. 1.

10. **Matrimonio — serviendum est** = regard must be had for the matrimonial relations. Tullia was at this time married to Caius Piso Frugi, a young nobleman of one of the best families in Rome.

11. **Pisonem**. See preceding note.

12. **De familia liberata** = as to the manumission of the slaves. Gr. 580; 1357; 274, R. 5 (a).

13. **Nemo**: sc. *est in officio*.

14. **Si res a nobis abisset**; i. e. if my estate should be forfeited by the Clodian law.

293 15. **Si obtinere potuissent**: sc. *ut essent liberti nostri*; i. e. if they could obtain the confirmation of their manumission by me, which might be opposed on the ground that my right to give them their freedom had been taken away by the Clodian law.

16. **Pertineret**: sc. *res familiaris nostra*.

17. **Quod.** Gr. 554, IV.; 702; 273, 6 (a).

18. **Velim.** Gr. 485; 1177; 260, R. 4.

EP. VII. 1. **A Vestae.** Gr. 397, 1, 1); 755; 211, R. 7 (1). 294

Terentia had taken sanctuary in the temple of Vesta, from which she was forcibly dragged by the directions of Clodius, in order to be examined at a public office concerning her husband's effects.

2. **Ad tabulam Valeriam** = (lit.) to the tablet of Valerius. This was a place in the forum beside the Curia Hostilia, called *tabula Valeria* from the tablet erected there in memory of M. Valerius Maximus Messala, consul B. C. 263.

3. **Te—vexari, ut—periremus.** Gr. 553, III.; 1159; 270, R. 2 (a).

4. **De area.** To make the loss of Cicero's house in Rome irretrievable, Clodius, after destroying it, consecrated the area where it stood to the perpetual service of religion, and erected a temple upon it to the goddess of Liberty.

5. **Quae impensa facienda est;** i. e. on my account, to secure my recall.

EP. VIII. 1. **Legatione;** i. e. the *legatio* offered him by Cae- 295
sar. "As it answered Caesar's purposes either to gain Cicero, or to ruin him, he artfully laid his measures for both. And accordingly, after having instigated Clodius to pursue Cicero, he offered to take him into Gaul in the quality of his lieutenant (*legatus*), as a means of protecting him from that vengeance he had secretly inflamed. But Cicero, being more disposed to try his strength with his adversary, imprudently declined the proposal."

2. **Hoc;** i. e. than the plan actually adopted.

3. **Infortunium** and *calamitas* denote a single misfortune; *infortunium*, more as a vexatious accident, for example, the loss of a purse, receiving blows, &c.; *calamitas*, a tragic accident, as the loss of a beloved person, power, &c.; whereas *infelicitas* and *miseria* denote an unfortunate state of considerable duration; *infelicitas*, merely as the absence of success; *miseria*, as an actual pressing state of affliction. Död.

4. **Studio et officio;** i. e. in his efforts to procure Cicero's recall.

5. **Dii faxint.** "He had the great misfortune to be disappointed of this wish; for Piso died soon after this letter was written. Cicero mentions him in several parts of his writings with the highest gratitude and esteem. He represents him as a young nobleman of

Page

295 the greatest talents and application, who devoted his whole time to the improvement of his mind and the exercise of eloquence; as one whose moral qualifications were no less extraordinary than his intellectual; and, in short, as possessed of every accomplishment and every virtue that could endear him to his friends, to his family, and to the public."

6. **Si inveterarit, actum est** = if the affair shall be deferred, all is lost: more lit. if it shall have grown old, &c.

7. **Ea re** = therefore, on that account.

296 8. **Inimici nostri**; i. e. the troops of Piso, not, of course, his son-in-law, but the consul. He had stated in a preceding letter that it was his wish to have withdrawn to some more retired place in Epirus, that he might be secure from *Piso* and his soldiers. See note on the consuls, Ep. VI.

9. **Summum** = at most.

10. **Velim.** Gr. 485; 1177; 260, R. 4.

11. **Rem** = the thing itself, the result of the affair.

EP. IX. **Consuls.** Lentulus was Cicero's warm friend, Metellus his old enemy. The latter's promotion, therefore, was a great discouragement to Cicero, who took it for granted that he would employ all his power to obstruct his return. He reflected, as he tells us, that, though it was a great thing to drive him out, yet, as there were many who hated, and more who envied him, it would not be difficult to keep him out. But Metellus, perceiving which way Pompey's inclination and Caesar's also was turning, found reason to change his mind, or at least to dissemble it; and promised not only to give his consent, but his assistance, to Cicero's restoration. Lentulus, immediately upon entering on his consular office, moved the senate that Cicero might be restored; in which he was seconded by Pompey with much zeal, and the whole house unanimously concurred in the motion. Serranus, however, a tribune of the people, interposing his negative, no decree could pass at that time; nevertheless, it was with one consent resolved, that, on the 22d of the same month, a law should be proposed to the people for Cicero's recall. When the appointed day arrived, the friends of Cicero found the forum in possession of Clodius, who had planted his mob there over night in order to prevent the promulgation of this law. A very bloody skirmish ensued, in which several lives were lost, and many other outrages committed; in consequence of which Clodius was impeached by Milo as a disturber of the public peace.

1. **Tua . . . voluntas** = so far as thy will permits.
2. **Tuorum.** Clodius was cousin to Metellus.
3. **In tua potestate** = at your service.
4. **Qui . . . erit** = there shall be no one to be saved ; i. e. it will be too late.

Notwithstanding that Pompey, Caesar, and indeed all the principal persons of the republic, now concurred in favoring Cicero's return, yet the practices of Clodius prevented a decree for that purpose till the first of June. Nor was it till the 4th of August following that this decree passed into a general law; in consequence of which Cicero soon afterwards made his triumphant entry into Rome.

EP. X. 1. **Te** : sc. *fuisse*.

2. **Nec fortiore.** The allusion is to a letter of Atticus to Cicero, reproaching him for a want of firmness, and giving some advice.

3. **Emdemque te, qui — fuisses** = and yet that you, although you had been.

4. **Erroris nostri.** Cicero regards it as an error, that he yielded so readily to the hostile measures of Clodius, instead of making resistance to them.

5. 1. **Gaudeo** denotes joy as an inward state of mind, in opp. to *dolor* ; whereas *laetor* and *hilaris sum*, the utterance of joy. 2. The *laetus* shows his joy in a calm cheerfulness, which attests perfect satisfaction with the present, in opp. to *maestus* : the *hilaris* in awakened mirth, disposing to jest and laughter, in opp. to *tristis* : the *alacer* in energetic vivacity, evincing spirit and activity, in opp. to *territus*. The *gaudens*, the *laetus*, the *hilaris*, derive joy from a piece of good fortune : the *alacer* at the same time from employment and action. *Laetitia* shows itself chiefly in an unwrinkled forehead, and a mouth curled for smiling : *hilaritas*, in eyes quickly moving, shining, and radiant with joy : *alacritas*, in eyes that roll, sparkle, and announce spirit. 3. *Gaudeo* and *laetor* denote a moderate, *exsulto* and *gestio*, a passionate, uncontrolled joy, as to exult and triumph : the *gestiens* discovers this by an involuntary elevation of the whole being, sparkling eyes, inability to keep quiet, &c. : the *exsultans*, by a voluntary, full resignation of himself to joy, which displays itself, if not by skipping and jumping, at least by an indiscreet outbreak of joy, bordering on extravagance. 4. *Jucundus* denotes, like *juvat me*, a momentary excitement of joy ; *laetus*, a more lasting state of joy ; hence *laetus* is used as the stronger expression. Död.

Page

298

6. **Exegero** = I shall have made amends for.7. **Facultatum** = wealth, resources.8. **Salutis**; i. e. of the temple of *Salus*, on the Quirinal Hill, near the house of Atticus.9. **Nomenclatori**: an attendant, whose duty it was to mention the name of everybody that passed. Such people were particularly employed by persons engaged in a public canvass.10. **Quibus — liceret** = who could. *Id ipsum*; i. e. the fact of their being enemies.299 11. **Eo biduo**; i. e. the day of his arrival and the one in which he thanked the senate.12. **Ad ejus procurationem** = to the superintendence of it; i. e. *annona*.13. **Ut id decernerem** = that I should propose a decree for this purpose.14. **Ageretur** = an engagement should be made.15. **Meo nomine recitando** = at the recital of my name. *Dedisset*: sc. *populus*.16. **Habui contionem** = I harangued an assembly.17. **Dederunt**: sc. *contionem*. No private individual could address the people without the permission of a curule magistrate or tribune of the people.18. **Ad . . . fore** = that I should be in everything another self.19. **Religionem** = the sacred encumbrance: referring to the temple of Liberty which Clodius erected on the site where Cicero's house had stood. V. Ep. VII. n. 4. Clodius had consecrated a part only of the area: the remaining part he had planted and appropriated to his own use. Hence it is that Cicero goes on to say, if the consecration of the area be set aside, he shall have a noble space for a new house; or if it should not be set aside, that the consuls were at least to clear the ground, and contract for the building of a house for him on the unconsecrated part.20. **Superficiem** = the building.21. **Demolientur**; i. e. what is now there.22. **Locabunt** = will contract (for a house).23. **Ut . . . bonae** = as it regards prosperity, disordered; as it regards adversity, prosperous.300 Ep. XI. 1. **Lentulus**, who had been consul in the year of Cicero's return, was now governing Cilicia and Cyprus as proconsul.

Ptolemy Auletes, who had been most justly driven out of Egypt by his subjects, was now at Rome, and was endeavoring by flattery and corruption to procure his restoration by a Roman army. Cicero wished to obtain the command of this army for Lentulus, who had had so great a part in his restoration. Others favored Pompey; but Cato produced a fictitious Sibylline oracle, which said that Egypt must not be entered with an army.

2. 1. **Disceptatio**, *litigatio*, and *controversia* are dissensions, the settling of which is attempted quietly, and in an orderly way: *contentio*, *altercatio*, and *jurgium*, such as are conducted with passion and vehemence, but which are still confined to words: *rixae*, such as, like frays and broils, come to blows, or at least threaten to come to blows, and are midway between *jurgium* and *pugna*. 2. *Controversia* takes place between two parties when they place themselves in array on opposite sides: *disceptatio*, when they commence disputing with each other, in order to arrive at the path of truth, or to discover what is right, but without a hostile feeling: *litigatio*, when a hostile feeling and a personal interest are at the bottom of the dispute. 3. *Contentio* would maintain the right against all opponents, and effect its purpose, whatever it may be, by the strenuous exertion of all its faculties: *altercatio* would not be in debt to its opponent a single word, but have the last word itself: *jurgium* will, without hearkening to another, give vent to its ill-humor by harsh words. *Contentio* presents the serious image of strenuous exertion: *altercatio*, the comic image of excessive heat, as in women's quarrels: *jurgium*, the hateful image of rude anger. Död.

3. **Placuit** = I thought it proper. *Breviter* is emphatic.

4. **Regem**; i. e. Ptolemy.

301

5. **Sententia divideretur**. When an opinion was proposed to the senate which was thought too general, and to include several distinct articles, it was usual to require that each part might be propounded and voted separately. Thus Bibulus moved that they might submit to the Sibylline oracle, and appoint three private senators to restore the king. But the house required that they might vote separately upon these two questions; and the event was, they unanimously agreed to the former, but rejected the latter.

6. **Religione**: referring to the Sibylline oracle. V. n. 1.

7. **Frequentes . . . omnia** = they went over to the opposite side by a large majority; i. e. they rejected the proposition.

8. **Rettulisset** = had made a motion.

9. **Intendere . . . consules** = began to insist that it was his

Page

301 privilege (i. e. in virtue of his office) to make the division (i. e. of the house) prior to the consuls.

10. **Multis partibus plures** = a very large majority: lit. more by many parts.

11. **Rogabantur**; i. e. to give their opinions.

12. **Cupiditatis**; i. e. of a desire to receive the commission to restore Ptolemy to his throne.

13. **Quod . . . attinet** = as to bringing the affair before the people.

14. **Senatus auctoritas**. When an act passed the senate in a full house, held according to the prescribed forms, and without any opposition from the tribunes, (who had the privilege of putting a negative upon all proceedings in the senate,) it was called a *senatus consultum*, a decree of the senate. But if any of these essentials were wanting, or a tribune interposed, it was then only styled a *senatus auctoritas*, an order of the senate, and considered as of less authority.

302 Ep. XII. 1. **T. Ampius**. The predecessor of Lentulus in the government of Cilicia.

Ep. XIII. In this letter Cicero describes the games exhibited by Pompey in his second consulship, which he congratulates Marius that he had not seen, expresses a wish to be relieved from his forensic labors, and to pass his time in the retreat of the country.

1. **Ad ludos**. They were exhibited by Pompey at the opening of his theatre, one of the most magnificent structures of ancient Rome, and so extensive as to contain no less than 80,000 spectators. Some remains of this immense building still subsist.

303 2. **Utrumque** is explained by the two following clauses. Gr. 371, 1, 3) (2); 717; 232 (2).

3. **Modo . . . tui** = provided only the enjoyment of thy retirement may have been constant, uninterrupted.

4. **Ista amoenitate** = that pleasant scenery of thine.

5. **Stabianum . . . Misenum** = thou didst cut through Stabianum (i. e. for the sake of a prospect) and (thus) didst lay open Misenum to view.

6. **Illi**; i. e. his neighbors who went to Rome to see the theatrical exhibitions.

7. **Maecius** (also written *Mactius*). This person is supposed by the commentators to be the same to whose judgment Horace advises the Pisos to refer their poetical compositions:

Si quid tamen olim
Scripseris, in Maeti descendat iudicis aures.

But the compliment paid in these lines to the taste of Maecius ill agrees with the contemptuous manner in which Cicero here speaks of Pompey's dramatic censor.

8. **Honoris causa** ; i. e. in honor of the festival.

9. **Honoris causa** ; i. e. to preserve the reputation which they had already acquired.

10. **Sexcenti muli** ; i. e. laden with the spoils of Troy.

11. **Clytaemnestra** : a play of Attius founded on the return of Agamemnon.

12. **Equo Trojano** : a play of Livius Andronicus.

13. **Craterarum** ; i. e. the vessels taken at Troy and exhibited in a triumphal procession on the stage.

14. **Protogeni** : Marius's reader. It was usual with persons of distinction among the Romans to keep a slave in their family, whose sole business it was to read to them.

15. **Graecos ludos** : probably a sort of pantomimes in imitation of those in the Grecian theatre.

16. **Oscos ludos** : rude plays, or farces ; encounters of boisterous mirth and ribaldry.

17. **Senatu vestro**. The municipal or corporate towns in Italy were governed by magistrates of their own.

18. **Via Graeca**. Perhaps the Grecian road might be much out of repair, and little frequented at the time when this letter was written ; and on that circumstance Cicero, it is possible, may have founded his witticism.

19. **Valentissima bestia**. Beasts of the wildest and most uncommon kinds were sent for, on these occasions, from every corner of the known world ; and Dion Cassius relates, that no less than 500 lions were killed at these hunting matches, with which Pompey entertained the people.

20. **Si videnda sunt** = if they are worthy of being seen.

21. **Haec** = these which I am now describing.

22. **Elephantorum**. Pliny says, that twenty, or according to others sixteen, elephants fought at these games.

23. **Facilem** = compliant, favorable ; i. e. if they were as much inclined to favor my retirement from public life as they were to favor that of Aesopus from the stage.

24. **Quum — tum vero** = if — then surely.

25. **Nulla est** = is of no account, has no enjoyment.

Page

304 26. **Humaniter** = in a manner becoming a human being ; i. e. courteously, socially, and virtuously.

27. **Neque . . . meis**, &c. = *neque solum in epistolis meis*, &c. ; i. e. will not reduce me to only one method of affording you any amusement ; namely, that of writing to you.

305 EP. XIV. 1. **Cura**, *sollicitudo*, and *angor*, mean the disturbance of the mind with reference to a future evil and danger : *cura*, as thoughtfulness, uneasiness, apprehension, in opp. to *incuria* ; *sollicitudo*, as sensitiveness, discomposure, anxiety, in opp. to *securitas* ; *angor*, as a passion, anger, fear, in opp. to *solutus animus* ; whereas *dolor* and *aegritudo* relate to a present evil : *dolor* as a hardship or pain, in opp. to *gaudium* ; *aegritudo*, as a sickness of the soul, in opp. to *alacritas*. Död.

EP. XV. 1. **Oblectatio** is a pleasant occupation, conversation, amusement, which disperses ennui, and confers a relative pleasure ; whereas *delectatio* is a real delight, which procures positive enjoyment, and confers absolute pleasure. Död.

305 2. **Mercedis** : sc. *tantum*.

3. **Repraesentabo** = I will anticipate.

EP. XVI. 1. **Maximi**. Gr. 403 ; 799 ; 214.

2. **Vacillantibus litterulis**. Gr. 428 ; 888 ; 211, R. 6.

3. **Diligo** is love arising from esteem, and, as such, a result of reflection on the worth of the beloved object ; whereas *amo* is love arising from inclination, which has its ground in feeling, and is involuntary, or quite irresistible : *diligo* denotes a purer love, which, free from sensuality and selfishness, is also more calm ; *amo*, a warmer love, which, whether sensual or Platonic, is allied to passion.

307 EP. XVII. 1. **Curioni**. C. Scribonius Curio — a friend of Cicero, and a young senator of great natural talents, which, however, he left uncultivated from carelessness and want of industry — was at this time quaestor in Asia. Cicero knew him from his childhood, and did all he could to direct his great talents into a proper channel, to suppress his love of pleasure and of wealth, and to create in him a desire for true fame and virtue, but without any success : Curio was and remained a person of most profligate character.

2. **Certissimum** ; i. e. on which one can reckon with the most confidence ; which one is the most certain to receive ; hence nearly = *creberrimum*, the most usual.

3. **Nostra aut ipsorum.** Gr. 408, 1, 2); 809; 219, & R. 1. 307

4. **Temporibus his.** Affairs at Rome were at this time in the utmost confusion, occasioned by the factious interruption that was given to the usual election of the magistrates. This state of tumult, or, indeed, to speak more properly, of almost absolute anarchy, was however somewhat composed towards the latter end of the present year, by the election of Domitius Calvinus and Valerius Messala to the consular office.

5. **Neque — velim scribere.** The disturbances mentioned in the preceding note, were artfully fomented by Caesar and Pompey, in order to turn them to the advantage of their ambitious purposes. But this was too delicate a circumstance for Cicero to explain himself upon; especially as he was now cultivating a friendship with both.

6. **Gravis adversaria** = a powerful antagonist. *Adversaria* is here a noun, and *expectatio* is in apposition with it. The idea is, that the high expectations which had been formed of him would require the utmost exertions on his part in order to meet them.

7. 1. **Vinco** means, to drive an adversary from his place: *supero*, to win a place from an adversary. The *vincens* has more to do with living objects, with enemies: the *superans*, with inanimate objects, with difficulties. 2. *Evinco* denotes especially the exertion and duration of the conflict: *devinco*, its consequence, and the completeness of the victory. 3. *Vinco* means, to conquer by fighting: *opprimo*, without fighting, by merely appearing, in consequence of a surprisal, or of a decided superiority of forces. Död.

EP. XVIII. 1. **Mandatum** = commission. Cicero begins this 308 letter by alluding jestingly to some purchase which Marius had requested him to make for him.

2. **Potissimum.** V. Ec. Cic. XXVI. 5.

3. **Plurimo.** Gr. 416; 884-6; 252, R. 3.

4. **Eo . . . multum** = so far you were wise: lit. saw much.

5. **Pluris** = for more; i. e. than a certain sum. Gr. 402, 2; 799; 214, & R. 1 (a).

6. **Quodsi . . . coheredibus** = if, however, you had intrusted me (with an unlimited order), I would have settled (the affair) with my co-heirs according to my love for you (*qui meus amor in te est*); i. e. on the most advantageous terms in your behalf.

7. **Illicitatorem** = one who bids at an auction to make others bid higher, a fictitious bidder.

Page

308 8. **Bursa** (*T. Munatius Plancus*) was tribune the year this letter was written, and had distinguished himself by inflaming those disturbances in Rome which were occasioned by the assassination of Clodius. The body of Clodius being produced before the people in the forum, Bursa, together with one of his colleagues, infused such a spirit of riot into the populace, that, snatching up the corpse, they instantly conveyed it to the *Curia Hostilia*, where they paid it the funeral honors. This they executed in the most insolent and tumultuous manner, by erecting a funeral pile with the benches, and setting fire to the senate-house itself, which was burnt to the ground. Bursa, not satisfied with these licentious outrages, endeavored likewise to instigate the mob to fall upon Cicero, the avowed friend and advocate of Milo, by whom Clodius had been killed. Cicero, therefore, as soon as Bursa was out of his office, accused him of violating the public peace; and Bursa, being found guilty, was condemned to suffer banishment.

309 9. **Inimici**; i. e. Clodius.

10. **Malo**: sc. *laetari*. Melmoth translates the whole passage thus: Much rather, indeed, would I see my adversaries vanquished by the hand of justice than of violence: as I would choose it should be in a way that does honor to the friends of my cause, without exposing them, at the same time, to any uneasy consequences.

11. **Potius** is sometimes used redundantly with *malo*.

12. **Clarissimi viri**. Pompey.

13. **Animi causa** = for the sake of amusement.

14. **A quo . . . erant**. Pompey, in his consulship, made some alterations with respect to the method of choosing the judges, and elected a certain number out of the three orders of the state, for the cognizance of civil and criminal causes.

15. **Ne intercaletur** = that there may be no intercalation. The Roman months being lunar, a proper number of supplemental days were added every two years, in order to adjust their reckoning to the course of the sun. This was called an *intercalation*, and was performed by the pontifical college at their own discretion. Accordingly they often exercised this important trust as interest or ambition dictated; and by their arbitrary intercalations, either advanced or retarded the stated times for transacting civil or religious affairs, as best suited the private purposes of themselves or their friends.

310 EP. XIX. 1. **S. V. V. B. E. E. Q. V.** = *Si vos valetis, bene (est): ego exercitusque valemus.*

2. **Provinciam.** Cicero's province comprehended not only Cilicia, but Pamphylia, Lycaonia, part of Phrygia, and the island of Cyprus, together with some other less considerable appendages. Cilicia was first added to the Roman provinces by Publius Servilius, surnamed Isauricus, in the year of Rome 680.

3. **Eos**, referring to *Parthos*, is used pleonastically for the sake of emphasis, but may be omitted in translating.

4. **Maxime conjunctum** = as near as possible.

5. **Vestra auctoritas intercessisset** = your order had been added. V. Ep. XI. n. 14.

6. **Euseben et Philoromaeum.** These were surnames of Ariobarzanes, and meant, literally, pious and friendly to Rome. They are merely Greek words Latinized.

7. **In consilio meo** = in the presence of my council. 311

8. **Casum interitus paterni**; *quia pater Ariobarzanes II. interfectus erat per insidias (Mithridatis veneno), quum expulsum e regno Pompeius restituisset in bello Mithridatico.* Ernesti.

9. **Ariarathe.** He was made king of Cappadocia after his brother's death.

10. **Judicio probatos** = (who had been) approved by their judgment.

EP. XX. 1. **Notas esse** = should be known. 313

2. **Tributis**; i. e. *tributa* imposita ad impensas in praesidiis faciendas. *Usurae graves sunt intelligendae ex Epp. ad Att. VI. 1, 2. quaternarum centesimarum (48 per cent) cum anatocissimo, quas negotiatores exigebant, et inde falsum aes alienum.* Ernesti. Cicero reduced this exorbitant rate of interest to 12 per cent compound interest.

3. **Pertumultuose . . . vere** = in a very agitated manner, and yet not untruly.

4. 1. **Maneo** denotes remaining, in opp. to going away; where- as *moror* denotes tarrying, as an interruption of motion, in opp. to going forwards. 2. *Morari aliquem* means, to prevail upon any one to stay of his own free-will by proposing conditions: *tardare*, to prevent a person's hastening on his way by opposing difficulties: *detinere*, to hinder him from going forwards by force. *Tardare* has generally an action for its object: *detinere*, a person: *morari*, either. Död.

5. **Praesentibus** = that were actually prepared. 1. *Adesse* means to be near a person or thing; but *interesse*, to assist in a trans-

Page

314 action. 2. *Adesse* denotes generally the presence in a circle to which we belong: *praesentem esse*, absolute, audible, and visible presence. When an expected guest is within our walls, *adest*: he, who is in the same room with us, *praesens est*. Död.

6. **Sacerdos**. It appears, from a passage which Manutius cites from Hirtius, that the high-priest of the temple of Bellona, at Comana, a city in Cappadocia, was next in rank and power to the king himself.

315 7. **Bibulum**. M. Calpurnius Bibulus, proconsul of Syria. He was consul with Julius Caesar in B. C. 59. See notes on Ep. V., Consuls.

8. **Amani**; i. e. of its inhabitants.

316 9. **Qui . . . ornasti**. Cicero, soon after his consulate, had very particular obligations to Cato of the kind he mentions; for the latter being tribune at that time, procured him a confirmation, from an assembly of the people, of the glorious title of FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY.

10. **Supplicationem**. This honor was usually decreed to a general after some signal advantage obtained by his arms. It consisted in appointing a solemn festival, in order to return thanks to the gods for the public success; at which time the senate went in solemn procession to the principal temples in Rome, and assisted at the sacrifices instituted for such occasions.

11. **Quas . . . gessisset**; i. e. his civil acts.

12. **Mitto** = I forbear to mention.

13. **Inimicum**; i. e. Clodius.

317 14. **Provinciam ornatam**. In Pis. 2, *ego provinciam Gallicam, senatus auctoritate exercitu et pecunia instructam et ornatam . . . in concione deposui*. . . . Ea provincia accepta, triumphare poterat de Salassis et aliis Inalpinis gentibus, quibuscum postea Metellus bellum gessit. Melmoth. On the distribution of the consular provinces for the year succeeding Cicero's consulship, see Sall. Cat. XXVI. n. 7. Cicero's bargain with Antonius, by which he yielded his title to the rich province of Macedonia, was not his only sacrifice: he patriotically resigned his claim to the other province also — that of Cisalpine Gaul — to Metellus. It is to this particularly, and to the triumph, which a successful administration of the affairs of this province would have probably won for him, that he alludes in the text.

15. **Sacerdotium**; i. e. the office of augur.

16. **Sed ita, si . . . videbitur** = but on this condition, if this small service (*hoc nescio quid*), which I have performed, shall not seem insignificant and contemptible.

17. **A quo uno.** Cato settled a correspondence throughout 317 the whole Roman provinces, and received constant intelligence of the conduct of the several governors in their respective commands: so attentive was this vigilant patriot to whatever concerned the interest of the commonwealth. Plut. in Vit. Caton.

18. **Quae;** i. e. quae ornamenta, quae virtutes in toga; i. e. *ae-* 318 *quitas* and *continentia* mentioned in § 14.

19. **Justiores,** eo sensu, quo *justa victoria, justus triumphus* dicitur, cui nihil est, quique jure ita vocari potest.

20. **Ex meis litteris;** i. e. ad senatum missis.

EP. XXI. 1. **Facies.** Gr. 470, 1; 1091; 259, R. 1 (4).

EP. XXII. 1. **Uno et vicesimo die;** i. e. after he had 319 set out from Rome.

2. **De hereditate Preciana** = as to the legacy left by Precius. Who this Precius was is not known.

EP. XXIII. 1. **In quartanam.** A quartan ague was sup- 320 posed by the ancients to be extremely salutary in its consequences. It was called *quartana* from its occurring every fourth day.

2. **Humanitatis** = *amoris in tuos*.

3. **Ad urbem.** As Cicero claimed the honor of a triumph, he was obliged, till his pretensions should be determined, to take up his residence without the walls of the city.

4. **Ad senatum . . . miserat.** The purport of Caesar's let- 321 ter was, that he declared himself willing to resign his command, provided Pompey did the same; but if this were not complied with, that he would immediately march into Italy, and revenge the injuries done both to himself and to the liberties of the republic.

5. **Nulla vi expulsi.** The letter mentioned in the last note was received by the senate with great indignation, and considered as an open declaration of war. Accordingly they voted, that if Caesar did not resign his command by a certain day named in their decree for that purpose, he should be deemed an enemy to his country. This decree was protested against by Curio, Quintus Cassius Longinus, and Mark Antony, in virtue of their prerogative as tribunes of the people; and while the senate were deliberating in what manner to punish the authors of this protest, they were advised by the consul Lentulus to withdraw before any decree against them had actually passed. Perhaps this is all that Cicero means when he asserts, that

Page

321 "no violence had been offered to these tribunes;" for, otherwise, his assertion would be contradicted by the unanimous testimony of all the ancient historians.

6. **Pro coss.** = *pro consulibus*; i. e. proconsuls.

7. **Comparatur** = preparations are making. It is here used absolutely.

322 EP. XXIV. 1. **Ille**: Caesar.

2. **Dolabella**: Tullia's third husband.

3. **Videndum . . . possitis** = you must see to it that you be able to act consistently with your rank: lit. that you may be able to be with honor. This use of *sum* with an adverb is mostly confined to familiar language.

4. **Bellissime — esse** = to be very advantageously and pleasantly situated. For the use of *sum* with an adverb, see preceding note.

5. **Rem . . . fecit** = has improved the aspect of affairs. This is the Labienus who performed so conspicuous a part in Gaul as one of Caesar's lieutenants. About this time he joined the Pompeian party: it is to this fact that Cicero alludes.

6. **Generum suum**: Caesar.

7. **Rufus**. Lucius Mescinius Rufus was quaestor to Cicero in Cilicia.

323 EP. XXV. 1. **S. V. G. V.** = *Si vales, gaudeo. Valeo.*

2. **Recte V.** = *recte valet* = is quite well.

3. **Apud te** = at your house.

4. **In suspicionem . . . suadere** = ought I to be suspected of persuading thee more on account of the interest of my party than for your own interest.

5. **Nominis sui**: referring to the title *Magnus*, which Sulla gave him when he was a young man, and which he ever afterwards assumed.

6. **Capto exercitu veterano**; i. e. Pompey's army in Spain under the command of his lieutenants, Afranius and Petreius, whom Caesar had defeated.

7. **Circumvallato**; i. e. at Dyrrhachium.

8. **Pro tua prudentia** = with your usual foresight.

324 9. **Partibus . . . publicae** = for your party and for that form of the commonwealth (or that constitution).

10. **His quoque locis**; i. e. from Dyrrhachium.

11. **Qua . . . Caesar** = such is Caesar's clemency.

12. **Reverti** : sc. *sine periculo*.

Ep. XXVI. This letter was written at Brundisium between November, B. C. 48, and the end of that year. In June, B. C. 49, Cicero embarked at Brundisium for Greece, where he joined the camp of Pompey. For the space of nearly a year from this time little is known of his movements: one or two notes only have been preserved, which show that, during his residence in the camp of Pompey, he was in bad health, embarrassed by pecuniary difficulties, in the habit of inveighing against everything he heard and saw around him, and of giving way to the deepest despondency. After the battle of Pharsalia (August 9, B. C. 48), at which he was not present, he returned to Brundisium, where he remained for ten months.

1. **In maximis meis doloribus.** During the whole of the time mentioned in the end of the preceding note, "Cicero's mind was in a most agitated and unhappy condition. He was constantly tormented with unavailing remorse on account of the folly of his past conduct in having identified himself with the Pompeians when he might have remained unmolested at home; he was filled with apprehensions as to the manner in which he might be treated by Caesar, whom he had so often offended and so lately deceived; he moreover was visited by secret shame and compunction for having at once given up his associates upon the first turn of fortune; above all, he was haunted by the foreboding that they might after all prove victorious, in which event his fate would have been desperate; and the cup of bitterness was filled by the unnatural treachery of his brother and nephew, who were seeking to recommend themselves to those in power by casting the foulest calumnies and vilest aspersions upon their relative, whom they represented as having seduced them from their duty."

Ep. XXVII. 1. **Spe pacis**, which they hoped would follow a complete victory, such as that of Pharsalia was. §25

2. **Nostrum iudicium**; i. e. our decision as to how far we ought to go in bearing arms against Roman citizens.

3. **Imminutam, &c.** = though impaired, &c.

4. **Ea** = *italia*.

5. **Fatali proelio**: that of Pharsalia.

6. **Utrumque . . . victoris** = but (I confess: sc. *fateor*) that I was of the opinion that both (results) depended upon the ex-

Page

325 expedition of the conqueror; i. e. upon the expedition with which he should follow up his success.

7. **Quae si fuisset** = had there been this (expedition).

8. **Quam cognovit Asia — Achaia**; i. e. *quam cognoverunt ii, qui post Pharsalicam pugnam se in Asiam et in Achaia receperunt.*

326 9. **Te — ipso allegato ac deprecatore.** *Cassius post pugnam Pharsalicam ad Caesarem transierat ab eoque benevole receptus erat. Multos igitur alios Pompeianos, Cassio ad Caesarem allegato ac deprecatore, a Caesare veniam impetrasse satis erat credibile.*

10. **Amissis valent** = the critical opportunity having been lost, which is most important.

11. **Interpositus annus**; i. e. the year that had elapsed since the battle of Pharsalia.

12. **Ipsam vinci** = **ipsam cladem**: the direct object of *contemnerent*.

13. **Tantam moram**; i. e. *novem mensem.*

14. **Nescio quem** = paltry, insignificant. Pharnaces (son of the famous Mithridates, king of Pontus) taking advantage of Caesar's being engaged in the Alexandrine war, made an incursion into Cappadocia and the lesser Armenia, the dominions of Deiotarus, a king tributary to the Romans. Domitius Calvinus, whom Caesar had appointed to command in Asia and the neighboring provinces, having received notice of this invasion, marched immediately to the assistance of Deiotarus. The two armies came to an engagement, in which Pharnaces had the superiority. Calvinus, at the same time, being called away by Caesar, who had occasion for those troops to complete the conquest of Alexandria, Pharnaces took that opportunity of entering Pontus, which he seized as his hereditary dominions, and where he committed great cruelties and devastations. This letter seems to have been written soon after the transaction above related, and probably while Caesar himself was on the march in order to chastise the insolence of Pharnaces. It was in giving an account of this expedition that Caesar made use of that celebrated expression in a letter to one of his friends; *Veni, vidi, vici.*

15. **Currentem — incitarem.** So de Orat. II. 44, 186: *facilius est currentem incitare quam commovere languentem.*

16. **In gemitu Italiae.** Caesar, after the battle of Pharsalia, sent Mark Antony into Italy, as his master of the horse; an office, in the absence of the dictator, of supreme authority in the commonwealth; but Antony abused the power with which he was

thus invested, and taking advantage of the disturbances at Rome (excited by Dolabella and Trevellius, tribuni plebis), turned them to his private purposes, by enriching himself with the spoils of his fellow-citizens. This seems to have been the occasion of those general complaints to which Cicero here alludes.

17. **Pro mea, tua, sua parte** = according to my, your, his ability.

18. **Auctor** : Caesar.

EP. XXVIII. 1. **Negligentia**. Dolabella was greatly embarrassed in his affairs; and it seems by this passage as if he had not allowed Tullia a maintenance, during his absence abroad, sufficient to support her rank and dignity. The negligence with which Cicero reproaches himself probably relates to his not having secured a proper settlement on his daughter, when he made the second payment of her fortune to Dolabella. For in a letter written to Atticus about this time, he expressly condemns himself for having acted imprudently in that affair.

2. **Ad Caesarem mittere**; i. e. in order to supplicate Caesar's pardon, for having engaged against him on the side of Pompey.

EP. XXX. 1. **Redditae — sunt — litterae**. This letter is not extant; but Cicero mentions the purport of it in the oration *pro Ligario*, chap. III. 7, by which it appears, that he would preserve to him his former state and dignities.

EP. XXXI. 1. **In Tusculanum**. Cicero continued at Brundisium till Caesar arrived in Italy, who came much sooner than was expected, and landed at Tarentum some time in September. They had an interview with each other, which ended much to the satisfaction of Cicero, who, intending to follow Caesar towards Rome, wrote this letter to his wife, to prepare for his reception at his Tusculan villa.

2. **Ut . . . parata** = let all things be ready. The complete expression would be *fac ut sint omnia parata*. So *ut sit* below: = let there be one; i. e. *fac ut sit*.

3. **De Venusino**: sc. *agro datae*. He wrote the letter near Venusia.

EP. XXXII. 1. **M. Marcello**. Marcellus was then in exile at Athens. He was consul with Serv. Sulpicius in B. C. 51.

2. **Consilio**. This refers to the different conduct of Cicero and

Page

328 Marcellus, after the battle of Pharsalia: the former having immediately returned into Italy, in order to throw himself at the feet of the conqueror, the latter retiring to Mitylene, the capital of Lesbos. In this city Marcellus probably resided, when this letter was written.

329 3. **Ista ratio** = that course of thine.

4. **Nihil attinet** = it is of no use.

5. **Cuicuiusmodi res esset** = whatever the situation of the public affairs might be. *Cuicuiusmodi*, for *cujuscuiusmodi*.

330 6. **Gratia . . . victi** = on the ground of merit I have influence only so far as I have been conquered; i. e. so far as I yielded, after having been conquered.

7. **Marcello**; i. e. C. Marcellus.

8. **Non adhibemur** = I am non consulted.

9. **Ad . . . sumus**; i. e. my services are ready, whenever they are desired.

EP. XXXIII. This letter is an answer to a letter of condolence, which Sulpicius, then in Athens, wrote to Cicero on hearing of the death of his daughter Tullia.

331 1. **Vester Gallus**. Manutius conjectures that the person here mentioned is Caius Sulpicius Gallus, who was consul in the year of Rome 586.

2. **M. Cato**. Cato the Censor.

3. **Fuerunt** = lived.

332 4. **Domo absum**. Cicero, upon the death of his daughter, retired from his own house, to one belonging to Atticus, near Rome.

5. **Unius**. Caesar.

EP. XXXIV. 1. **Planco**. L. Munatius Plancus was a brother of Plancus Bursa, the great enemy of Cicero. In the beginning of the present year he was appointed by Caesar governor of the farther Gaul, where he now was, at the head of three legions. Upon the death of Caesar, to whom he had been warmly attached, Cicero employed all his arts to engage him on the side of the senate; and Plancus, after much hesitation, at length declared himself accordingly. But he soon afterwards betrayed the cause he thus professed to support, and went over with his troops to Antony.

2. **Per . . . fui**; i. e. *Antonius assidue me vexavit*.

333 3. **Non insolentia**. *Insolens dicitur, qui sua potestate abutitur ad calumniam bonorum virorum*.

4. **Immanitas** = *saevitia et crudelitas* = despotism.

5. **Vocem (liberam)** ; i. e. *liberam sententiam in senatu pro-* 333
nuntiata.

6. **Quae ita longa est.** Plancus was in the number of those whom Caesar had named to the consulate, in that general designation of magistrates which he made a short time before his death. But as Plancus stood last in the list, his turn was not to commence till the year 712.

7. **Optandum sit** = it is to be wished (rather than expected).

8. **Spiritum ducere** = to live. *Alii jungunt rei publicae spiritum ducere* = producere ; i. e. vitam rei publicae conservare.

9. **Simulacrum** = shadow, semblance.

10. **Acta** : sc. *publica.*

11. **Mitti** = *nuntiari.*

12. **Perducitur** = *durat.*

13. **Furnium.** Furnius was lieutenant to Plancus in Gaul.

14. **Et** = *sed.*

EP. XXXV. 1. **Tuus affinis.** M. Lepidus and Cassius had 334
each of them married a sister of M. Brutus.

2. **Scelere et levitate Lepidi.** Lepidus treacherously deserted the cause of the republic, and joined himself to Antony on the 29th of May.

3. **Quae volumus, audimus** ; i. e. that you have defeated him. P. Cornelius Dolabella, the proconsul of Syria, had caused Trebonius to be cruelly put to death. Upon this he was declared an enemy by the senate, and Cassius was commissioned to make war against him : the result was, that he was driven to shut himself up in Laodicea, where he died by his own hands.

4. **Quam . . . aliquam** = which indeed is either already in 335
existence ; i. e. has already been achieved.

5. **Viceramus** = we should have conquered. The indicative expresses with more emphasis the *certainty* that the event would have taken place under the conditions specified.

6. **Consules designatos.** Decimus Brutus and L. Munatius Plancus.

7. **In te . . . omnia** = that everything depends on thee and on thy Brutus ; i. e. *Marcus Brutus*, whose legions were now occupying Achaia, Macedonia, and Illyricum.

8. **Tamen** = after all (it has suffered) ; i. e. *although* it has been thus afflicted *by civil war*, which notion is implied by *victis hostibus nostris.*

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

a. or adj., . . .	adjective.	posit.,	positive.
abl.,	ablative.	p. p.,	past participle.
absol.,	absolute.	prp.,	preposition.
acc.,	accusative.	pres.,	present.
adv.,	adverb.	pret.,	preterite.
c.,	common.	pron.,	pronoun.
c. abl.,	cum ablative.	pron. adj., . . .	pronominal adjective.
c. acc.,	cum accusative.	rel. pr.,	relative pronoun.
c. acc. c. inf., .	cum accusativo cum infinitivo.	s. or subst., . .	substantive.
c. dat.,	cum dativo.	sc.,	scilicet, or namely.
c. gen.,	cum genitivo.	sing.,	singular.
c. inf.,	cum infinitivo.	subj.,	subjunctive.
c. sup.,	cum supino.	subst. n., . . .	neuter substantive.
compar.,	comparative.	superl.,	superlative.
conj.,	conjunction.	v.,	verb.
dat.,	dative.	v. a.,	verb active.
dem. pr.,	demonstrative pronoun.	v. def.,	verb defective.
dim.,	diminutive.	v. dep.,	verb deponent.
f.,	feminine.	v. dep. a., . . .	verb deponent active.
fig.,	figuratively.	v. dep. n., . . .	verb deponent neuter.
fut. inf.,	future infinitive.	v. freq. a., . . .	verb frequentative active.
gen.,	genitive.	v. freq. n., . . .	verb frequentative neuter.
h. e.,	hoc est.	v. imp.,	impersonal verb.
impers.,	impersonal.	v. imp. inch. n.,	verb impersonal inchoa- tive neuter.
ind.,	indicative.	v. inch. a., . . .	verb inchoative active.
inf.,	infinitive.	v. inch. n., . . .	verb inchoative neuter.
insep. prp., . . .	inseparable preposition.	v. intens. a., . .	verbum intensivum acti- vum.
interj.,	interjection.	v. n.,	verb neuter.
m.,	masculine.	v. tr.,	verb transitive.
metaph.,	metaphoric.	1,	first
n.,	neuter.	2,	second
n. pl.,	neuter plural.	3,	third
part.,	participle.	4,	fourth
passe.,	passive.	} conjugation.	
pers. pr.,	personal pronoun.		
plur.,	plural.	* denotes an obsolete word.	
		† “ a word not classical	

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A

A., abridged for *Aulus*; *a. d.* = *ante diem*; *a. u. c.* = *anno urbis conditae*.

Ā, *āb*, prp. c. abl., off, from, by, (*a* before words beginning with a consonant, *ab* before words beginning with a vowel; *ab* is *au* in *aufero* and *aufugio*.) It denotes, —

1. Place: *ab eo loco*; *a sole*, out of the sun; *a stirpe*, fundamentally; *usque a capite*, from the very beginning;
2. Time: *ab hora tertia*; *a pueritia*; *a prima pugna*, since the first combat;
3. An agent from whom an action proceeds, or by whom it is performed: *a diis omnia facta sunt*, all things have been made by the gods; *a natura*, by nature;
4. Cessation, prevention, keeping off, leaving off, deterring, delivering from: *desistere a defensione*, to give up the defence: *aliquem ab injuria deterrere*, to deter any one from injury;
5. A source or origin: *quod tibi debet ab Egnatio*, what he owes thee from the hands of Egnatius.

Ābācus, *i*, m., board, table.

Ab-dīco, *1* (*dicare*), v. a., I give up, resign, lay down, renounce, abdicate; *a. se magistratu, praeturā, dictaturā*, to resign the magistracy, &c.

Ab-do, *īdi*, *ūtum*, 3 (*dare*, to put, do), v. a., I remove, I hide; *aliquem, aliquid in loco, in locum*; *a. se*, to hide one's self; *a. se literis, in literas*, to bury one's self in learning.

Ab-dūco, *xi*, *ctum*, 3 (*ducere*, to draw), v. a., I draw, pull off; I lead off by force, force away; *aliquem a, de, e loco*, I entice away.

ABS

Āb-ēo, *īvi* or *īi*, *ūtum*, *īre*, v. n., I go off, go away; *a. e vita*, to die.

Āb-horreo, *ui*, 2, v. n., I differ much, I vary, depart from; *abhorret a meis moribus*, it is not at all my custom.

Ab-jicio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3, v. a. (*jacere*), I throw away, throw; I throw down, prostrate, debase, humble; I throw aside, lay by, remove; *a. animum*, to be disheartened or discouraged, to despond.

Ab-jūro, *1*, v. a., I deny falsely upon oath, I forswear.

Ab-lātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*aufero*; *latus* = *levatus*), taken away, removed.

Āb-ōrigīnes, *um*, m. pl. (*ab origine*), the first inhabitants of Latium; original inhabitants.

Abs-cīdo, *īdi*, *īsum*, 3 (*caedo*), v. a., I cut off, cut; figur. : I deprive of.

Ab-scindo, *īdi*, *issum*, 3 (*scindere*), v. a., I tear off, rend away, cut off, cut, part asunder.

Absens, *tis*, part. (*absum*), absent, not here, out of sight, gone away, wanting.

Ab-similis, *e*, adj., unlike, dissimilar; mostly with a negation: *haud a*, *non a*.

Ab-solūtus, *a*, *um*, part. (*absolvo*), let loose; adj., free, unrestrained; acquitted, discharged, released; finished, completed; perfect, absolute.

Absolvo, *vi*, *ūtum*, 3, v. a., I set at liberty, discharge, absolve, liberate, release; in law: I acquit, c. abl., gen. or *de*; I finish, complete, bring to a close: *a. rem paucis*, to despatch in a few words.

Abs-tinentia, *ae*, f. (*abstineo*), an abstaining from, abstinence, moderation, discreetness.

Ab-s-tīneo, *ui*, *tentum*, 2 (*teneo*), 1, v. n., I abstain from, am free from, a thing; 2, v. a., I keep or ward off, I hold back, restrain.

Ab-strāho, *axi*, *actum*, 3, v. a., I drag, draw, tear, pull off or away, take away by force.

Ab-sum, *abfui*, *abesse*, to be absent, out of the way, to be distant; figur.: to be far from, *i. e.* not to have, to be free from, not to belong to, to be disinclined to, to be wanting.

Absurdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (= *surdus*, earless), disagreeable to the ear, harsh, grating; absurd, foolish, foreign from the purpose or subject; adv., *absurdē*.

Ab-undantia, *ae*, f. (*abundans*), abundance, plenty, copiousness, exuberance

Ab-undē, adv. (*abundus*), abundantly, copiously, largely.

Ab-utor, *usus sum*, 3, v. n., c. abl., 1, I use up, consume by using, waste, run through; passively, to be consumed, used up; 2, I use otherwise, contrary to original intention; 3, I abuse, turn to improper use, apply to a wrong end.

Ac, conj. = *atque*, and (mostly before consonants, seldom before a vowel or *h*).

Acadēmīa, *ae*, f., a place near Athens, where Plato taught philosophy; hence the academical philosophy and sect.

Ac-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3 (*ad-ccdo*), v. n., I draw near to, approach, arrive at, come to, accost; I am added, joined, annexed; with *ad*, c. dat., and c. acc.

Ac-cendo, *ndi*, *nsum*, 3 (*ad*, * *cando*), I make to glow, whence *candeo*, v. a., I set on fire, set fire to, light up; figur.: I excite, inflame, stir up.

Ac-ceptus, *a*, *um*, part. (*accipio*), accepted, received; adj., acceptable, grateful, pleasing.

Ac-cerso. See *arcesso*.

Ac-cessus, *ūs*, m. (*accedo*), an approaching, drawing near to, a coming.

Ac-cīdo, *īdi*, *īsum*, 3 (*ad*, *caedo*), v. a., I cut off, cut, lop, cut down, fell.

Ac-cīdo, *īdi*, 3 (*ad*, *cado*), v. n., I fall down at or before; most frequently impers., *accīdit*, *it* happens, occurs, falls out; *accidit praeter opinionem*, it happened unawares; *si quid alicui accīdat*, if anything should happen to one.

Ac-cipio, *ēpi* *eptum*, 3 (*ad*, *cipio*), I receive,

take; I receive, treat, entertain; I comprehend, understand, hear; I am sensible of, feel; *voluptatem accipere*, to feel pleasure; I admit of, approve, accept of.

Ac-clivis, *e*, adj. (*ad*, *clivus*), up-hill, steep, rising, ascending.

Ac-clivitas, *ātis*, f. (*acclivis*), a bending upwards, steepness, ascent, acclivity.

Ac-commōdātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*accommodo*), adapted; adj., suitable, proper, intended, calculated for.

Ac-commūdo, 1 (*ad*, *c.*), I adapt, adjust, fit; I apply, accommodate.

Ac-cūrātē, adv. (*accuratus*), diligently, elaborately, carefully, attentively, accurately.

Ac-curro, *cūcurri* and *curri*, *cursum*, 3 (*ad*, *curro*), v. n., I run to.

Ac-cūso, 1 (*ad*, *causa*), v. a., I accuse in judgment, I arraign, impeach, blame, reprimand, *aliquem*, *aliquem crimine*, *aliquem alicujus rei*, *de re*; I complain of, blame, chide, find fault with.

Ācer, *ācris*, *ācre*, adj. (*aceo*), sharp, sour, tart, pungent, acrid; figur.: sharp, brisk, powerful, vehement; of men: fiery, furious; severe, austere; valiant, gallant; strenuous, diligent; of mind: acute, keen, penetrating; of actions: violent; of war: cruel.

Ācerbe, adv. (*acerbus*), sharply, keenly, harshly, bitterly; figur.: cruelly.

Ācerbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*acer*), harsh, sour, tart, unripe; figur.: cruel, severe, hard; of sounds: harsh; of disposition: austere, morose.

Ācervus, *i*, m, a heap, hoard, pile; a crowd, multitude.

Achāicus, *a*, *um*, adj., Achaean, Grecian.

Achradīna, *ae*, f, a part of the city of Syracuse.

Āciēs, *ēi*, f., the sharp edge or point of anything; a line of soldiers, file, squadron; an army in battle-array; a fleet in battle-array; a battle, fight, action; figur.: keen eyesight; force, power, prowess, might, weight, influence; acuteness, discernment, shrewdness of intellect, ability.

Ācīnus, *i*, m., and *ācīnum*, *i*, n., originally: a germ, seed; a grain, kernel, grape, raisin, berry.

Āc-quietesco, *ēvi*, *ētum*, 3 (*ad*, *quiesco*), v. n., I repose, take rest; figur.: I rest, have rest, find rest; I acquiesce in, dwell

with delight upon, am pleased or delighted with; with *in*, c. abl., and c. dat.

Acriter, adv. (*acer*), vehemently, keenly, sharply, eagerly; attentively, clearly, intensely; valiantly, stoutly, vigorously; exceedingly, very; severely, cruelly.

Acta, ōrum, n. pl. (*ago*), acts, actions, deeds; acts, decrees, resolutions; *acta publica*, public records.

Actio, ōnis, f. (*ago*), motion; action, operation; management, negotiation, business, treaty; in oratory: the action or delivery of a speech; a speech before a court, accusation, information, charge; an action at law.

Actor, ōris, m. (*ago*), agent, doer, performer; actor, comedian, player; pleader.

Aculeus, i, m. (*acus*), sting; prickly; figur.: sharpness, sophistry, a cutting remark.

Acūo, ui, ūtum, 3 (*acus*), v. a., I point, sharpen, whet; figur.: I sharpen, incite, excite, exercise; I stimulate, rouse, provoke, instigate.

Acūtus, a, um, part. (*acuo*), pointed; adj., sharp-edged, prickly; figur.: sharp, shrill, piercing, pungent, biting, penetrating; of the mind: acute, subtle, ingenious, quick.

Ad, prp. c. acc., to, unto; 1, to a place, thing, or person; *ad urbem venire*, to come to town; *ad meridiem spectans*, looking to the south; *cum Senatus ad Cæsarem accederet*; *ad hoc*, besides this; *ad verbum*, word for word; *ad summum*, to the highest degree; *ad extremum*, *ad ultimum*, at length, at last; also near, as *ad Romam*, near Rome; 2, till a time, or action; *ad quoddam tempus*, till a certain time; *ad hiemem*, towards the winter; *vita ad spem servanda*, life to be preserved for hope; 3, for *quoad*, *quod attinet ad*, as far as regards, in whatever pertains to.

Ad-aequo, l, v. a., I equal, make equal; *adaequare famam alicujus*, to render one's self as famous as any one; *adaequare se alicui virtute*, to put one's self on a par with any one in virtue; *adaequare virtutem cum fortuna*, to be as brave as one is fortunate.

Ad-āmō, l, v. a., I begin to love, fall in love with.

Ad-dico, xi, ctum, 3, v. a., I adjudge, assign, make over, surrender; *addicere aliquem morti*, to condemn, doom one to death;

figur.: I consent to, approve; I devote; *a. aliquem ad iusjurandum*, to force, compel one to take an oath.

Ad-do, didi, dītum, 3 (*ad, dare*), v. a., I add; I throw, cast in or upon, mingle with; figur.: *a. alicui animos*, to fire one's courage; *a. fidem rei*, to confirm, corroborate, give credibility to a thing.

Ad-dūco, uxi, uctum, 3, v. a., I conduct, bring, fetch; I bring on, induce, cause, occasion; I draw to, tighten, straiten; I bring to, straiten, reduce; *a. aliquem in angustias*, to bring one into difficulty; *a. in iudicium*, to bring to trial, arraign, sue, summon before a court of justice; I induce, persuade.

Ad-ductus, a, um, part. (*adduco*), brought, conducted, &c.; adj., contracted, wrinkled.

Ad-eo, ēvi and ii, ūtum, ire, 1, v. n., I go near, come; *adire in jus*, to go to law; 2, v. a., I go to. I approach, go up to; figur.: I undertake, undergo, incur, adopt.

Ad-cū, adv. (for *ad id*), so far, to such a degree, inasmuch; so long; *adeo dum*, *a. usque dum*, *a. donec*, *a. usque ut*, *usque a. quoad*, till, until; also = *vero*, but now.

Ad-ēguito, 1, v. a., I ride up to, or near to a place or person.

Ad-hībeo, ui, ūtum, 2 (*habeo*), v. a., 1, I adopt, use, employ; 2, I adapt, apply; 3, I bring, bring on; 4, I offer, pay, give; 5, I behave to, treat; 6, I add, join; *a. animum*, to attend to; *a. se*, to conduct, carry one's self.

Ad-hūc (= *ad hoc*), adv., 1, hitherto, thus far, as yet; *usque a.*, till now; 2, beyond that, more than that, more still; 3, still, as yet, even yet.

Ad-īgo, ēgi, actum, 3 (*ago*), v. a., I drive, drive in, plunge, thrust, impel; I bring, conduct; figur.: I force, compel; *adigere aliquem ad*, or *in iusjurandum*, to oblige one to make oath; *a. aliquem iurejurando*, to bind one by an oath.

Ad-īmo, ēmi, emptum, 3 (*emo*), v. a., I take away, remove, deprive of, deny.

Ad-īpiscor, eptus sum, 3 (*apiscor*), v. dep. a., I acquire, get, procure, obtain possession of; with the acc. of a person, to arrive at, come up with, reach, overtake; figur.: I attain, understand.

Ad-itus, ūs, m. (*adeo*), approach, entry,

access ; the place by which one approaches or enters ; the power of meeting or conversing with one ; figur. : an entrance, way, means, opportunity.

Ad-jicio, jeci, jectum, 3 (*jacio*), v. a., I cast towards or against, I apply to ; I add ; figur. : I apply, devote.

Ad-jungo, junxi, junctum, 3, v. a., I add, join, adjoin, unite, annex ; figur. : I procure ; I conciliate ; 2, I yoke.

Ad-jutor, ōris, m. (*adjuvo*), an aider, helper, assistant, promoter ; a partisan.

Ad-jūvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1, v. a., I help, aid, assist, succor.

Ad-mānīcūlum, i, n. (*manus*), what holds like a hand, a prop, stay, used to support vines and fruit-trees.

Ad-mīnistro, i, v. n., I minister, attend, serve, work ; 2, v. a., I administer, manage, conduct, direct, govern, pay attention to, regulate.

Ad-mīrābīlis, e, adj. (*admiror*), worthy of admiration, admirable, wonderful, marvellous.

Ad-mīrātio, onis, f. (*admiror*), the act of admiring, admiration, amazement, wonder ; respect, reverence, veneration.

Ad-mīror, atus sum, 1, v. dep., I v. n., I wonder greatly, I marvel, I am astonished, amazed, surprised ; 2, v. a., I wonder at, I admire, look at with astonishment, regard, or esteem.

Ad-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I send to or onward, push forward, give rein to go on, let or suffer one to do something, suffer something to be done ; I give admittance, adopt, choose ; I admit, consult ; I commit something ; I permit, allow ; I receive, admit.

Ad-mōdum, adv. (*modus*), in full measure, much, very, exceedingly ; in good truth ; just, exactly, altogether.

Ad-mōneo, ui, itum, 2, v. a., I remind, put in mind, warn, admonish, advise ; *aliquem de re, aliquid, ad, ut, ne*, acc. c. Inf.

Ad-mōnītus. ūs, m. (*admoneo*), an advising, suggesting, intimating, warning, advice ; instigation, exhortation.

Ad-mūveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2, v. a., I put near, bring near to, apply, bring in contact with ; figur. : I employ, apply, admit.

Ad-murmūro, i, v. n., I murmur, whisper at ; c. acc. with or without *ad*.

Ad-nītor See *annitor*.

Ad-ōlescens, entis, part. (*adolesco*), growing, increasing, young ; subst. m. and f., a young man, youth, one past the state of boyhood, a young woman.

Ad-ōlescētia, ae, f. (*adolescens*), youth, the age succeeding boyhood.

Ad-ōlescētīlus, i, m. (*adolescens*), dim., a young man, youth, stripling.

Ad-ōlesco, ōlēvi, and ōlui, ultum, 3 (*olo, olesco*), I grow, related to *alo*, I nourish), 1, v. n., I grow, grow up, increase ; figur. : I grow, increase, advance, become greater ; 2, v. a., I fasten or join together.

Ad-ōrior, ortus sum, 4 (*orior*, I spring), I start ; v. a., I begin, commence ; I approach, accost ; I attempt, try ; take in hand, undertake, go about ; I attack, assail, invade.

Ad-orno, i, v. a., I ornament, embellish, adorn ; I put in order, furnish, provide, prepare ; figur. : I arrange, draw up, prepare ; I honor.

Ad-oro, i (*oro*, I pray), v. a., I pray, solicit by prayer, pray for ; I adore, worship, revere, venerate ; I honor.

Ad-rāmyttēnus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Adramyttium.

Ad-scisco, īvi, itum, 3, v. a., I take, receive something with approbation, approve, receive as true ; I receive or admit one in some character, as something (citizen, ally, son, etc.) ; I take, draw, or receive any person or thing to myself, I appropriate to myself.

Adspicio. See *aspicio*.

Ad-sum, adfui, adesce, v. n., to be present, at hand, here ; c. dat., to aid, assist, stand by.

Ad-ultēr, ēri, m. (*adulor*, I fondle), a fondler, seducer, debauchee ; an adulterer.

Ad-ultus, a, um, part. (*adolesco*), grown up ; adj., perfect, mature, ripe ; full, confirmed, rooted.

Ad-vēho, vevi, vectum, 3, v. a., I conduct, carry, import from abroad, convey.

Ad-vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., I come, come to, arrive, arrive at, come to hand,

Ad-venticius or -ventitius, a, um, adj. (*ad-venio*), come from abroad, foreign, adventitious.

Ad-vento, i (*advenio*), v. freq. n., I come frequently, arrive at.

Ad-ventus, ūs, m. (advenio), a coming to, an arrival.

Ad-versārius, a, um, adj. (adversus), contrary, opposite, inimical; subst. adversarius, i, m., an adversary; an enemy.

Ad-versus, a, um, part. (adverto), adj., opposite, fronting; adverse, inimical, hostile, contrary, opposing; adversae res, calamities, mishaps, misfortunes, adversity; in adversum, in a contrary direction; ex adverso, sc. loco, opposite, in front; flumine adverso, up the river.

Ad-versus and adversum, adv. and prp. c. acc. (adverto), against, in front of, opposite to, over against, facing, towards.

Ad-verto, ti, sum, 3, v. a., I turn to or towards; advertere animum, mentem, to apply one's thoughts, to attend, observe; absolutely, advertere, to advert to, apply one's thoughts to, give one's attention to, attend, heed, observe, perceive, understand.

Ad-vesperāscit, avit, 3 (vespera), v. imp. inch. n., it grows towards evening, it grows late.

Ad vōco, l, v. a., I call, call to one; figur.: I summon, call to my support.

Ad-vōlo, l, v. n., I fly to or towards; figur.: I run to, go quickly up to.

Aedes, and aedis, is, f., a house, habitation, dwelling; a building, edifice; a temple, house of worship; commonly the plural aedes denotes a house, the singular a temple.

Aedificium, i, n. (aedifico), an edifice, structure, fabric, building.

Aedifico, l (aedes, facio), v. a., I build, erect, rear a building.

Aedilis, is, m. (aedes), an edile, a Roman magistrate whose chief business was to superintend the repairs of public buildings.

Aedvus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Aedui, Aeduan.

Aeger, gra, grum, adj., aching, sick, ill, indisposed, weak, faint, infirm, figur.: sorrowful, unhappy, low-spirited, desponding.

Aegre, adv. (aeger), achingly, unwillingly, discontentedly; aegre habere, to be displeased with; figur.: scarcely, hardly, not easily.

Aegrītudo, ūnis, f. (aeger), complaint, sickness, illness, disease, bodily infirmity;

figur.: sorrow, grief, affliction, anguish, solicitude, care.

Aegyptus, i, f. Aegypt.

Aemūlus, a, um (related to imitor and similis), adj., like, equal to; invidious, envious; as a subst.: a rival, emulator, imitator.

Aequābilis, e, adj. (aequo), equal, of the same quality; figur.: even, uniform, equal.

Aequālis, e, adj. (aequus), even, level, plain, flat; equal, like to, similar; equable, uniform, constant, consistent, always the same; coeval, contemporaneous; as a subst.: a contemporary, of the same age; adv., aequālīter.

Aeque, adv. (aequus), equally, similarly, alike; with et, atque, ac, acsi, quam, ut, cum; aeque nunc narrat, ac antea narrabat, he relates now in the same manner as he did before; aeque amicos et nosmet ipsos diligamus, let us love our friends as well as ourselves; hi cōlūnter aeque atque illi, these men are no less esteemed than those.

Aequi-noctium, i, n. (aequus, nox), the equinox.

Aequitas, ātis, f. (aequus), equality; equity, impartiality; justice; evenness of mind, moderation, tranquillity of mind, reasonableness.

Aequo, l (aequus), v. a., I make equal; I level, make smooth; I compare, confront with; c. acc.: I equal, come up to, attain; I divide equally.

Aequus, a, um (akin to aqua), adj., level, plain, smooth, equal; suitable, convenient; figur.: equitable, just, fair, impartial; favorable, friendly; calm, composed, undisturbed; aequo animo, willingly, patiently.

Āēr, āēris, m., the air, atmosphere; the weather.

Aerārium, i, n. (aes), the place where the public money was kept, the treasury; the public money.

Aerārius, a, um (aes), adj., relating to copper, brass, or bronze; relating to money; aerarius, i, m., one who has only to pay his tax (aes).

Aerumna, ae, f. (arare), labor, toil, hardship; difficulty, trouble, misfortune, misery.

Aes, aeris, n. (akin to area, earth), ore,

- copper, brass, bronze; anything made of it, shield, trumpet, &c.; money, coin; *aes alienum*, debt.
- Aestas*, *âtis*, f. (akin to *aestus*, heat), the summer.
- Aestimo*, *l* (*aes*), v. a., I estimate, value, appreciate, rate.
- Aestuarium*, *i*, n. (*aestus*), a creek or arm of the sea in which the tide ebbs and flows; a frith, an estuary.
- Aestuo*, *l* (*aestus*), v. n., I am hot, I boil with heat; I am anxious, disturbed in mind.
- Aestus*, *ûs*, m. (akin to *aestas*), burning or scorching heat; the ebbing and flowing of the tide.
- Aetas*, *âtis*, f. (for *aevitas* from *aevum*), age, time of life; life, age of a man; time.
- Aeternus*, *a*, *um* (for *aeviternus*, from *aevum*), adj., eternal, everlasting; durable, lasting, perpetual; *in aeternum*, eternally, forever.
- Affectus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*afficio*), affected; adj., disposed, inclined, constituted; moved; afflicted, oppressed, harassed; indisposed, sick; debilitated, weakened, impaired.
- Affero*, *at-tûli*, *al-latum*, *af-ferre* (*ad, ferro*), v. a., I bring, carry; *animum alicui a.*, to encourage any one; *vim alicui a.*, to employ force against one; *a. se*, to betake one's self; figur.: I assert, allege; I tell, bring word, report, announce; I produce, bring forth; I contribute, help, assist.
- Afficio*, *feci*, *fectum*, 3 (*ad, facio*), v. a., I move, affect, influence, touch; I weaken, debilitate, afflict with disease; I give, bestow; *a. aliquem beneficio*, to bestow kindness on one; *voluptate*, to please; *poena*, to punish; *molestia*, to grieve, distress; *injuria*, to injure; *ignominia*, to render an object of ignominy; *honore*, to honor; *macula*, to stain with reproach; *affici dolore*, to grieve, to be sorrowful.
- Affigo*, *ivi*, *ixum*, 3, v. a., I fix or fasten to, attach to, fix upon, affix.
- Affinis*, *e* (*ad, finis*); adj., adjoining, contiguous; related by marriage; subst.: a relation by marriage; an accomplice, associate, partaker.
- Affinitas*, *âtis*, f. (*affinis*), vicinity, near union, connection; affinity, alliance by marriage.
- Affirmo*, *l* (*ad, firmo*), v. a., I confirm, corroborate, assure; I affirm, assert, say confidently, declare positively.
- Afflatus*, *ûs*, m. (*afflo*), a breathing upon, breeze, blast; breath; figur.: inspiration, enthusiasm.
- Afflucto*, *l* (*affligo*), v. intens. a., I agitate, toss, or drive this way and that; figur.: I afflict, vex, torment, distress, harass; *afflictare se*, and *afflictari*, to be afflicted, to grieve.
- Afflictus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*affligo*), dashed, agitated; adj., troubled, harassed, distressed, afflicted.
- Affligo*, *ixi*, *ictum*, 3 (*ad, fligo*), v. a., I throw or dash against anything, I overthrow; figur.: I harass, distress, vex, disquiet, trouble; *affligere se*, to ruin one's self.
- Afflo*, *l* (*ad, flo*), v. n. and a., I blow upon, breathe upon; I inspire.
- Affluo*, *uxi*, *uxum*, 3 (*ad, fluo*), v. n., to flow to or towards; to run or flock towards; figur.: I have in abundance, I abound in, c. abl.; I am in abundance, I abound.
- Africanus*, *i*, m., a surname of the two most distinguished Scipios.
- Agē*, pl. *âgite* (imper. of *ago*), interj., move! go to! come! come on! well! be it so!
- Âger*, *agri*, m., a field, farm; ground, land, estate; territory.
- Agger*, *êris*, m. (*aggererē*), a heap or pile of earth, stones, wood, rubbish, &c.; a mound, rampart, bulwark; a bank, mole, dam.
- Ag-grēdior*, *gressus sum*, 3 (*ad, gradior*), v. dep., n., and a., I go to, or up to, I come near, approach, accost; I attack, assail, assault, encounter; figur.: I undertake, attempt, go about, prepare for, enter upon, commence; *aggredi aliquem pecunia*, to bribe some one.
- Ag-grēgo*, *l* (*ad, *grego*, from *grer*), v. a., I gather together, assemble, collect; I unite, associate, attach.
- Âgito*, *l* (*ago*), v. freq. a., I move, toss, drive to and fro, agitate; I set in motion, drive; I chase, pursue; figur.: I vex, trouble, disquiet, torment, harass; I meditate, weigh, ponder over; I incite, stimulate, stir up.
- Âgmen*, *ênis*, n. (*ago*), a moving train, a marching army; a troop, multitude, band.
- Agnosco*, *ovi*, *agnitum*, 3 (*ad, gnosco*), v. a.,

I acknowledge, recognize, own; I know, approve, avow, confess.

Agō, ēgi, actum, 3, v. a., I move, set in motion, conduct, drive, lead; I chase, pursue; I guide, direct, steer, manage, conduct; I emit, cast forth, shoot out; I do, perform, act, execute; I pass, spend, *vitam*.

Agrārius, a, um (ager), adj., of or belonging to land, fields; *lex agraria*, a law about dividing public lands among the people.

Agrestis, e (ager), adj., belonging to the fields, rustic, rural; figur.: clownish, unpolished, uncivilized, rude.

Agri-cŭla, ae, m. (ager, colo), one that cultivates the field, a countryman, farmer.

Agri-cultio, ōnis, and *agri-cultura, ae, f.*, the tilling of the ground, tillage, agriculture.

Āio, āis, āit, v. def., I say, speak; I affirm, assert, testify, avouch; *ain?*, for *aisne?* do you say?

Āla, ae, f., a wing; figur.: the wing of an army.

Ālācer, cris, cre, adj., light, lively, brisk, sprightly, active, prompt, apt, ready; spirited, mettlesome; swift, nimble, quick, agile, speedy; cheerful, joyful.

Ālācrtas, ātis, f. (alacris), lightness, agility, nimbleness; promptness, eagerness, ardor, spirit, alacrity, liveliness, briskness; gladness, excessive joy, rapture.

Ālāris, e, and *ālārius, a, um (ala)*, adj., pertaining to or stationed on the wings of an army.

Algor, ōris, m. (algeo), great cold, shivering, chillness.

Āliās, adv. (*alius*), in another way, after another fashion; at another time, on another occasion; in other respects, otherwise; elsewhere.

Ālibi (alius), adv., elsewhere, in another place; in anything else.

Āliēno, l (alienus), v. a., I alienate, transfer; figur.: I alienate, estrange, or withdraw the affections, I set at variance.

Āliēnus, a, um (alius), adj., 1, belonging to another person, derived from another place, foreign; *aes alienum*, money due to another, debt; 2, of another family, not connected by affinity or acquaintance; 3, averse, unsuitable to; 4, estranged in

one's affections, at variance with, *ab aliquo*; 5, foreign from the purpose, unsuitable, contrary.

Āliquam-dū, adv., a good while, rather long.

Āliquando (alius, quando), adv., at some time, sometimes, occasionally.

Āliquantus, a, um (alius, quantus), adj., somewhat, some, considerable; *aliquantum, i, n.*, rather much, a good deal.

Āliquis, qua, quod, and *quid (alius, quis)*, pron. adj., some one else, somebody, any one, — *aliquid* is an adj., *aliquid* a subst.; *aliquis*, as a partitive, governs the gen. pl., or is joined with the abl. with *de, e*, or *ex*.

Āliquō (aliquis), adv., some whither, to some place.

Āliquot (alius, quot), indecl. pl. adj., some, several, a few, not many.

Ālīter (alis for alius), adv., in another manner, otherwise, in any other way, else. It is joined with the adv. *longe, multo, nihilo*, and often has after it the particles *ac, aequē, et, quam, &c.*; *longe aliter atque*, much otherwise than.

Ālius, a, ud (ἄλλος), gen. *alius*, pron. adj., another, other; *alius ex alio*, one after the other; *aliud agere*, to do something else; adv., *alio*, to another place.

Al-lābor, apsus sum, 3 (*al, labor*), v. dep. n., I glide to, slide to, arrive at, reach.

Al-lēgo, l (ad, legare), v. a., I send on an errand or message, depute to ask or solicit anything; I allege or adduce, mention or name.

Al-līcō, lexi, lectum, 3 (*ad, lacio*), v. a., I allure or entice to myself, I draw to myself by alluring.

Ālo, ālui, ālitum, and *altum*, 3, v. a., I feed, fill, increase; I nourish, support, maintain, cherish; I cherish, defend.

Ālūr, ēra, ērum (alius), adj., one of two, the other; the second.

Altercātio, ōnis, f. (altercor), a quarrelling; noisy debate, altercation; strife, contention, variance, reasoning, disputing; a dispute before a court.

Āltitūdo, ūnis, f. (altus), highness, loftiness, height; depth; figur.: height, loftiness, sublimity.

Āltus, a, um, part. (alo), fed, nourished; adj., high, tall, lofty; deep, sunk deep; figur.: high, lofty, elevated, exalted, no-

ble, great ; *altum*, i, n., the open sea, the deep, the main.
Alūta, ae, f. (*alumen*), soft tawed or tanned leather.
Amābilis, e (*amo*), adj., worthy of being loved, lovely, desirable, amiable.
Amans, tis, part. (*amo*), loving ; adj., fond of, affectionately attached to ; subst., a lover ; adv., *amanter*.
Amalthēa, ae, f. v., Epp. Cic. III., n. 11.
Amb-lio, ōnis, f. (*ambio*), a going round ; a soliciting or canvassing for favor, posts of honor, &c. ; an eager desire of honor, ambition.
Amb-itiōsus, a, um (*ambitio*), adj., going round ; ambitious.
Amb-itus, ūs, m. (*ambio*), a going round or about ; a compass, circuit ; figur. : a canvassing for a place, a courting of popular favor, bribery.
Ambulatio, ōnis, f. (*ambulo*), a walking ; a walk, place to walk in.
Ambulo, 1 (*ambi*), v. n., I walk ; I go a-walking, walk for exercise or pleasure.
Amens, entis, adj. (*mens*), mindless, out of his mind or wits, foolish, silly, distracted, senseless ; insane, mad.
A-mentia, ae, f. (*amens*), madness, insanity, frenzy, folly.
Amicitia, ae, f. (*amicus*), friendship, amity ; league of friendship, alliance.
Amicus, a, um (*amo*), adj., loving, friendly, favorably inclined ; confederated ; subst., a friend.
Amitto, ūsi, issum, 3, v. a., I send away, dismiss, let go ; I lose, throw away.
Amo, 1, v. a., I look at, regard tenderly, am fond of, love ; I delight in, take great pleasure in ; *amare se*, to be pleased or satisfied with one's self.
Amoenitas, ātis, f. (*amoenus*). pleasantness, delightfulness, desirableness.
Amoenus, a, um (*amo*), adj., worthy of being looked at, pleasant, delightful, sweet, charming.
Amolior, itus sum, 4, v. dep. a., I remove from one place to another, I put out of the way with an effort or difficulty ; figur. : I repel, drive away ; I send away, despatch, put away, discharge a person.
Amor, ōris, m. (*amo*), a looking at, regard, tenderness, love, affection, fondness, desire.

Amoveo, ōvi, ōtum, 2, v. a., I remove from a place, take away, withdraw.
Amplē (*amplus*), adv., amply, largely ; figur. : copiously, bountifully, sumptuously, magnificently ; comparative : *amplius*, which see.
Am-plector, exus sum, 3, v. dep. a., I embrace, encircle, surround, clasp, enclose ; I love, cherish ; I comprehend, include, take in, comprise.
Amplexor, atus sum, 1 (*amplector*), v. dep. intens. a., I embrace, love dearly, cherish.
Am-plexus, ūs, m. (*amplector*), the act of embracing, a surrounding, encircling, encompassing, a grasp, hug, embrace, clasping.
Amplifico, 1 (*amplus*, *facio*), v. a., I enlarge, amplify, augment, increase. enhance ; I amplify, heighten, exaggerate.
Amplitudo, ūnis, f. (*amplus*), amplenness, amplitude, greatness, magnitude, extent, size ; figur. : grandeur, dignity, excellence, distinction.
Amplius (compar. of *ample*), adv., more, farther, beyond that, besides ; c. gen. : *amplius obsidum*, more hostages ; *amplius duobus millibus*, more than two thousand ; it is often followed by *quam*, which, however, is frequently suppressed : *orationes amplius centum*, more than a hundred speeches.
Amplus, a, um (*plus* in *duplus*), adj., large, spacious, ample, great, extensive ; figur. : splendid, illustrious, distinguished, magnificent ; noble, of great distinction, illustrious.
Am-pūtatio, ōnis, f. (*amputo*), a cutting or lopping off.
Am-pūto, 1 (*am* or *ab*, *puto*, I lop), v. a., I cut round or cut off, lop off, prune.
An (ἄν, ἔάν), conj., if ; or if ; it is used —
 1. As a simple particle of question, not expressed in English, *an potest ulla esse excusatio* ? can there be any excuse ?
 2. In indirect questions, *quaesivi, an apud Laecam fuisset*, I asked if he had been at L.'s ; 3. In double questions : *roga, velintne an non uxorem*, ask him whether he will take a wife or not ; also joined to *ne, anne* ; *cum interrogetur, tria pauca sint, anne multa*, when the question is, if three be little or much ; *an*, joined with *nescio, dubito*, conveys a doubt, which,

however, inclines to affirmation, as if it were *annon*; *est quidem id magnum, atque haud scio, an maximum*, it is important, and I do not know if it be not highly important, or it is perhaps of the utmost importance.

Anceps, cēpītis (*am, caput*), adj., that has two heads; twofold, double; doubtful, uncertain, dubious.

Ancilla, ae, f. (ancula), a maid-servant, handmaid.

Ancōra, anchōra, ae, f., an anchor.

Anfractus, ūs, m. (amb, frango), the turning or twining of a road, a winding or bending; a circuit, revolution, compass.

Ango, anzi, 3, v. a., I make narrow, I compress; I stifle, choke, strain, strangle; I cause pain; figur.: I straiten, tease, vex, trouble, torment.

Angor, ōris, m. (ango), a compression of the throat, sore throat; figur.: anguish, vexation, grief, sorrow.

Angustia, ae, f. (angustus), a narrow place; narrowness, straitness; *angustiae*, pl., difficulty, distress, perplexity.

Angustus, a, um (ango), adj., strait, narrow, close, confined, limited.

Ānima, ae, f., breath; vital spirit, life; the thinking faculty, the soul; pl., shades, ghosts, spirits.

Ānim-ad-vertō, rti, rsum, 3 (animus ad-vertō), v. a., I take heed, attend, observe, perceive, consider; I punish; *animad-vertere in aliquem*, to punish any one.

Ānimal, ālis, n. (anima), a living creature, an animal.

Ānimus, i, m., the soul, the mind; thought, will, purpose, design; inclination, disposition, regard, esteem, affection, love; courage; *animi causa*, for the sake of amusement.

An-nītor, īsus, and īsus sum, 3 (ad, nitor), v. n., I rest or lean upon anything; I strive, aim at, labor upon, exert myself to reach or obtain.

Annōna, ae, f. (annus), the yearly produce of the earth, corn, provisions; the price of provisions, corn, &c.; a store of provisions.

Annus, i, m., time; a year; a season of the year; acc. *annum*, during a year, a whole year; abl. *anno*, in a year, or in a year's time.

Annuus, a, um (annus), adj., of a year's

duration, lasting a year; recurring every year, yearly, annual.

Antē, prep. c. acc., before, as respects place or persons, and time; *dies ante paucos*, some days ago; in dates, *ante diem* is put for *die*: *ante diem VI. Calendas Novembres*, for *die sexto ante C. N.*, on the sixth day before the 1st of November. *Ante omnia*, before all, first of all, or above all, chiefly. *Ante* is often used adverbially: *et feci ante, et facio nunc*, I did so before, and do so now.

Antēā (ante ea), adv., before, formerly, heretofore, in time past.

Antē-cāpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3, v. a., I take beforehand, I preoccupy; *antecapere tempus*, to anticipate.

Antē-cēdo, essi, essum, 3, v. n. and a., I go before, precede, take the lead; I surpass, excel.

Antē-cello, ēre, v. a. and n., I excel, surpass, exceed, am superior to; c. dat.; *antecellere omnibus ingenii gloria*, to surpass all in the glory of genius; c. acc.: *eloquentia ceteros antecellis*, thou art superior to the others in eloquence.

Antē-fēro, tūli, lātum, 3, v. a., I carry or bear before; I prefer.

Antē-hac, adv., before now, before, formerly, in time past, hitherto, until now; before this time.

Antē-lūcānus, a, um (lux), adj., done before daylight, early.

Antenna, antennā, ae, f. (am, teneo), a sail-yard.

Antē-pōno, sui, sītum, 3, v. a., I set or place before; I prefer.

Antē-quā, adv. of time, before that, before.

Antīquitas, ātis, f. (antiquus), antiquity, ancientness; the ancients; ancient custom, ancient manners.

Antīquus (antiquus), adv., of old, anciently, in former times, in days of yore.

Antīquo, i (antiquus), v. a., I make old, put on the old footing; I annul, make void, repeal, abrogate.

Antīquus, a, um (ante), adj., old, ancient, of long standing.

Anxius, a, um (ango), adj., compressed, strained, stifled; vexed, disquieted, troubled, uneasy, anxious; apprehensive, solicitous, fearful; *a. animi*, vexed in his mind.

Ā-perĭo, *ĕrui*, *ertum*, 4 (*ab. pario*), v. a., I bear off, take off, uncover, open, set open; I unveil, display, discover, disclose, show; I render accessible; *aperire se*, to show one's self, to appear.

Ā-pertus, a. um, part. (*aperio*), uncovered; adj., open; naked; public; clear, manifest, distinct, evident, appearing; sincere, faithful, trusty, frank, candid, honest; adv., *āpertē*.

Āpez, *ĭcis*, m., point, top, summit.

Āpis, is, f., the bee; gen. pl., *apium* and *apum*.

Ap-pārātus, a, um, part. (*apparo*) prepared; adj., ready, provided, furnished, equipped.

Ap-pārātus, ūs, m. (*apparo*), a preparing, getting ready, furnishing, preparation; equipment, furniture, apparatus; splendor, magnificence, show.

Ap-pāreo, ui, *ĭtum*, 2 (*ad. pareo*). v. n., I appear, come in sight, am seen, make my appearance; I am present, attend, assist; *appareat*, it is clear, evident, certain, manifest, plain.

Ap-pello 1 (*ad. *pellare*, to call), v. a., I call, name, term; I speak to, address, accost; I call upon, invoke, entreat, beseech; I appeal from one judge to another; I call to account, accuse.

Ap-pello, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, 3 (*ad. pello*), v. a., I drive to or towards; *navem ad littus appellere*, to go close to the shore, to land; absol., I go near, approach, make for (of ships); figur.: I apply, devote.

Ap-pētens, *entis*, part. (*appeto*), begging; adj., desirous of, longing after, fond of; covetous, greedy; c. gen.: *alieni appetens*, greedy after what belongs to others.

Ap-pĕto, *ĭvi* and *ii*, *ĭtum*, 3 (*ad. peto*), v. a., I beg for, wish for, desire eagerly, covet; I approach, draw near; I try to get, catch at; I assail, assault, attack.

Ap-plĕo, *āvi*, *ātum* and *icui*, *icĭtum*, 1 (*ad. plico*), v. a., I apply, bring near to, or in contact with, attach; of ships: I direct, steer, bring near; I join, add.

Ap-pŏno, *ŏsui*, *ŏsĭtum*, 3 (*ad. pono*), v. a., I place near or by the side of, I apply to, bring in contact with, attach, add; I appoint; I suborn; I lay, place; I serve up or set before one at table.

Ap-porto, 1 (*ad. porto*), v. a., I bring or carry to, conduct, convey.

Ap-pŏsĭtus, a, um, part. (*appono*), applied, added; adj., contiguous, near, similar; figur.: inclined to: proper, suited, convenient, well adapted.

Ap-prŏbo, 1 (*ad. probō*), v. a., I approve, applaud, commend, praise; I prove, confirm, make evident.

Ap-prŏpinguo, 1 (*ad. prop*), v. n., I approach, draw nigh, come on, approximate.

Aprĭlis, is, m. (akin to *apricus*), the month of April.

Aptus, a, um, part. (*apo*), seized, fastened; adj., added to, tied, connected; joined together, compacted, composed; well-arranged; adapted, fit, proper, suitable, convenient.

Apud, prep. c. acc., at, close by, near, with, by, among; *apud aliquem*, in one's house, or in one's writings; *apud se esse*, to be in one's senses.

Āqua, ae, f. water; *aquā et igni interdicere alicui*, to forbid any one water and fire, i. e. to banish him.

Āquātio, *ŏnis*, f. (*aquor*), the act of fetching water, a watering.

Āquilā, ae, f., an eagle; the standard of a Roman legion.

Aquĭtānus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Aquitania, Aquitanian.

Āra, ae, f., any elevation of earth or stone, a hearth, an altar.

Arabs, *ābis*, m., an Arab, Arabian.

Ārbĭter, *tri*, m. (*ar* = *ad*, *bĭto*), one who goes near, a witness; a spectator, spy; an arbitrator, umpire, judge, mediator.

Ārbĭtrātus, ūs, m. (*arbitror*), judgment, opinion, will, choice; direction, guidance.

Ārbĭtrĭum, *ii*, n. (*arbitr*), the judgment or sentence of an arbitrator; decision, determination; will, pleasure, choice, disposition.

Ārbĭtror, 1 (*arbitr*), v. dep. a., I judge, think, am of opinion.

Ārbor, *ŏris*, f. (akin to *robur*), a tree.

Ārbustum, *i*, n. (*arbor*), a thicket of trees, a shrubbery, an orchard planted with trees.

Arcesso, *ĭvi*, *ĭtum*, 3 (*ar* for *ad*, *cio*), v. intens. a., I call, send for, invite, summon; I arraign, accuse; figur.: I repeat.

Archilochĭus, a, um, (*Archilochus*), adj., Archilochian; severe, bitter, acrimonious.

Arctus, better *artus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*arceo*), kept; adj., strait, tight, narrow, restrained, confined, close; adv., *arctē* or *artē*.
Ardens, *tis*, part. (*ardeo*), burning; adj., fiery, hot; figur.: eager, ardent, impatient, glowing.
Ardenter (*ardens*), adv., hotly, ardently, eagerly, keenly, earnestly.
Ardeo, *arsi*, *arsum*, 2 (*aridus*), v. n., I am on fire, I burn, blaze, shine, glitter; figur.: I am afflicted, troubled, tormented; I burn with love.
Ardor, *ōris*, m. (*ardeo*), heat, fire; dazzling brightness, splendor; figur.: eagerness, ardent desire, ardor, impatience.
Arduus, *a*, *um*, adj., high, lofty, steep, difficult to reach; figur.: difficult, hard, troublesome, arduous.
Āra, *ae*, f. (akin to *ara* and *arena*), a piece of ground, an open space, plain, field, area, square or place in a city; a yard, court.
Argentum, *i*, n.; silver; silver-money, money.
Argus, *a*, *um*, adj., belonging to Argos, Argive.
Argumentum, *i*, n. (*arguo*), a proof, reason, an argument; a sign, token, mark, evidence; circumstance, reason, cause; the subject-matter, a theme or subject.
Āridus, *a*, *um* (*areo*), adj., dried up, dry, parched, thirsty, arid, lean, meagre.
Āriēs, *ētis*, m., a ram; a battering-ram.
Ārista, *ae*, f., the beard of corn, the awn; an ear of corn.
Armā, *ōrum*, n. pl. (*aro*), 1, tools for laboring the ground, instruments of husbandry; 2, arms both offensive and defensive; arms for defence; 3, war, warfare; battle, fight.
Armāmenta, *ōrum*, n. pl. (*arma*), implements or utensils for any purpose; in ships: tackling, oars, sails, &c.
Armātūra, *ae*, f. (*armo*), armor of any kind; armed men, soldiers.
Armātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*armo*), armed; adj., equipped, accoutred; figur.: furnished, fortified.
Armo, 1 (*arma*), v. a., I arm, fit out, equip; I fit, strengthen, fortify.
Āro, 1, v. a., I labor at the earth, till, plough; I cultivate, farm; I reap.
Ārōma, *ātis*, n., a spice.
Ārpiņas, *ātis*, adj., of or belonging to Arpinum.

Aretinus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Aretium, a city of Etruria.
Ār-rīgo, *exi*, *ectum*, 3 (*ad, rego*), v. a., I lift or set up, erect, raise; I rouse, excite, animate, encourage.
Ār-rōgans, *tis*, part. (*arrogo*), arrogating; adj., proud, haughty, insolent, arrogant; adv., *arrōganter*.
Ār-rōgantia, *ae*, f. (*arrogans*), pride, haughtiness, presumption, arrogance.
Ār-rōgo, 1 (*ad, rogo*), v. a., I claim or attribute to myself unjustly, arrogate; I confer, bestow.
Ars, *artis*, f., the method or way; an art, faculty; contrivance, skill, ability; science, profession, occupation; a quality, *malae artes*, bad qualities; contrivance, exertion, industry; fraudulent contrivance, deceitful art, stratagem.
Articulūs, *i*, m. (*artus*), dim., a small joint; a joint or knot.
Artificium, *ii*, n. (*artifex*), an art, trade; artfulness, craft, fraud.
Artus. See *arctus*.
Artus, *ūs*, m., a joint in the bones of animals; a limb.
Ārx, *arcis*, f., a hill, top of a hill; a castle, fortress, citadel; a town, city; figur.: a bulwark, shelter, refuge.
Ascendo, *endi*, *ensum*, 3 (*ad, scando*), v. a. and n., I ascend, mount, climb.
Ascensus, *ūs*, m. (*ascendo*), an ascent.
Ascītus (*adsc.*), *a*, *um*, part., v. *adscisco*.
Aspectus, *ūs*, m. (*aspicio*), a looking at, a beholding, sight; countenance, look, aspect, air; appearance, figure, color.
Asper, *ēra*, *ērūm*, adj., rough, rugged, harsh, craggy; tart; figur.: unpolished, uncouth; stubborn; cruel, savage; severe, abusive; troublesome, calamitous; stormy, perilous.
Aspernor, 1 (*ab, spernor*), v. dep. a., I turn away from, reject, avoid, spurn; I despise, disdain, condemn.
Aspicio, *exi*, *ectum*, 3 (*ad, specio*), v. a. and n., I look at, behold, see.
As-sentātor, *ōris*, m. (*assentor*), one who assents; a flatterer.
As-sentio, *ensi*, *ensum*, 4, and *as-sentior*, *enus sum*, 4, v. dep. n. and a., I assent, approve, agree, c. dat. and c. acc.
As-sēquor, *cutus sum*, 3 (*ad, sequor*), v. dep. a., I come up with, arrive at, reach, join, find; figur.: I gain, obtain, com-

pass, procure; I equal, reach, match; I perceive, understand, comprehend.

As-sideo, ēdi, essum, 2 (ad, sideo), v. n., I sit down near or by the side of; I am at hand, ready to assist.

As-sido, sēdi, 3 (ad, sideo), v. n., I sit down, sit by.

As-siduus, a, um, (assideo), adj., constant in attendance upon one; assiduous, industrious, diligent, constant, persevering; frequent, continued, incessant; adv., *assiduē*.

As-sisto, stiti, 3 (ad, sisto), v. n., I stand near, stand by, c. dat. and c. acc.; I stand upright; I aid, assist, c. dat.

As-suē-fācio, ēci, actum, 3 (assuetus, facio), v. a., I accustom, habituate, inure, accustom to, c. abl., inf., dat.

As-suesco, ēvi, etum, 3 (ad, suesco), v. n. and a., I accustom, inure myself to; I accustom, habituate, inure.

Astrum, i, n., a star; a constellation; the sun.

Astūtia, ae, f. (astutus), craftiness, archness, knavery; circumspection, address, wariness.

Athenienses, ium, m., the inhabitants of Athens, the Athenians.

At, conj., but, yet; at least; indeed, to be sure.

Atheniensis, e, adj., of or pertaining to Athens, Athenian.

Athlēta, ae, m., a wrestler, prize-fighter, athlete.

Atque, (ad, que), conj., 1, And; the same as *ac* and *et*, and most commonly used before vowels; 2, Than, after comparatives and comparative adverbs, as *magis, secus, aliter, alius, aliorum, contra, contrarius*; 3, As, after *aeque, similiter, juxta, aequus, similis, dissimilis, par, talis, idem*, and the like; *simul atque*, as soon as; 4, And that to, and indeed, especially.

Atquē, conj., but, but yet, and yet, however.

Atrebas, ātis, an Atrebatian. Caes. IV. 35.

Atrocitas, ātis, f. (atrox), cruelty, severity, atrocity.

Atrox, ōcis (trux), adj., raw, crude; atrocious, savage, fierce, barbarous, cruel.

At-tāmen, conj., but, but yet, for all that, however.

At-tendo, di, entum, 3 (ad, tendo), v. a., I stretch, stretch towards, extend; *atten-*

dere animum, and attendere absol., to attend, give heed, mind, apply one's mind to.

At-tentus, a, um, part. (attendo), stretched towards; adj., attentive, sedulous, diligent; adv., *attentē*.

At-tero, trivi, tritum, 3 (ad, tero), v. a., I rub against or upon; I impair by rubbing, chafe, wear away by use; I bruise, crush; I wear, weaken, impair, destroy.

At-tineo, tīnui, tentum, 2 (ad, teneo), v. a., I hold, keep, keep hold of; I occupy, watch, guard; I pertain, appertain, touch, relate to; I am useful or expedient; *quod attinet ad*, with respect to.

At-tingo, tīgi, tactum, 3 (ad, tango), v. a., I touch, come in contact with; I reach, arrive at; I touch, border upon; I touch lightly upon, treat slightly of; I relate, concern, belong to.

At-tribuo, ui, ūtum, 3 (ad, tribuo), v. a., I bestow, give, attribute, ascribe, impute; I assign, subject; I add; I pay.

Auctio, ōnis, f. (augeo), an increasing, enlarging; an auction, public sale.

Auctor, ōris, m. and f. (augeo), an author, creator; a founder, establisher, inventor; an author, writer of a book; a reporter, announcer, informant; an adviser; approver; instigator, promoter.

Auctoritas, ātis, f. (auctor), an increasing, producing; authority, force, weight, interest; influence, credit, reputation, esteem, regard, dominion; power.

Auctus, ūs, m. (augeo), increase, growth, augmentation.

Auctus, a, um, part. (augeo), increased; adj., large, great, only in the comparative.

Audācia, ae, f. (audax), boldness, impudence, audacity; courage, valor.

Audāciter, and audacter (audax), adv., boldly, courageously, impudently, audaciously.

Audax, ācis (audeo), adj., bold, confident, resolute, courageous, audacious, daring.

Audeo, ausus sum, 2, v. n., I go towards, I venture, dare, presume; c. acc.: I attempt, undertake.

Audiens, entis, part. (audio), hearing, adj., obedient: subst., a hearer.

Audio, īvi, itum, 4, v. a., I hear, perceive or learn by the ear, I hearken, listen; I regard, approve; I obey: *bene audire*, to be praised; *mala audire*, to be blamed

Auditio, *ōnis*, f. (*audio*), the act of hearing, a hearing; anything heard, hearsay, report, news.

Au-fēro, *abs-tūli*, *ab-lātum*, *au-ferre* (*ab, fero*), v. a., I bear away, carry off, take away, withdraw, remove; I obtain; I extort.

Augeo, *aui*, *auctum*, 2, v. a., I increase, amplify, augment, enlarge; I provide, equip, adorn, exalt, dignify; I advance, promote, enrich; I heighten, exaggerate; I praise, commend, extol.

Augesco, 3 (*augeo*), v. n., I grow greater, I increase, swell, rise.

Augur, *ūris*, m. (*avis*, *gurrio*), a priest who foretold events by explaining the singing of birds, an augur; a diviner, soothsayer.

Augūrium, ii, n (*augur*), the interpretation of the singing of birds, the art of augury; an omen drawn from the singing of birds; a forewarning, prediction, presentiment.

Aula, *ae*, f., a courtyard; a royal palace; in *aula*, at court; the attendants at the palace, the court.

Aureus, *a*, *um* (*aurum*), adj., of gold, golden; gilded, gilt.

Aur-iga, *ae*, m. and f. (*aurea*, bridle, *ago*), a charioteer, driver.

Auris, *is*, f., the ear; figur.: judgment, taste.

Aurum, i, n., gold.

Auspīcium, ii, n. (*auspex*), a watching of birds, a token of some event, taken from the actions of birds; a consulting of the auspices, augury.

Auster, *tri*, m., the south wind.

Aut, conj., or; *aut — aut*, either — or; partly — partly.

Au-tem, conj., 1, also, likewise; 2, but, however, nevertheless; but now, but then.

Autroniānus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Autronius.

Auxiliāris, *e* (*auxilium*), adj., assisting, aiding, succoring, auxiliary; *auxiliares milites*, auxiliary troops.

Auxiliārius, *a*, *um* (*auxilium*), adj., aiding, helping; auxiliary.

Auxilior, 1 (*auxilium*), v. dep. n., c. dat.: I assist, help, aid, succor.

Auxilium, ii, n. (*augeo*), assistance, help, succor; auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.

Avāritia, *ae*, f. (*avarus*), greedy desire of

money, avarice, covetousness; insatiable desire of, thirst after.

Avārus, *a*, *um* (*aveo*), adj., greedy, covetous, avaricious, stingy, sordid.

Āve. See *Aveo*.

Aveo, 2, v. a., I desire earnestly, wish, long for, covet.

Āveo, and *hāveo*, 2, v. n., I grow, thrive, I am well, happy.

Ā-versus, *a*, *um*, part. (*averto*), turned away; adj., inverted, reversed: figur.: alienated, averse, contrary, hostile.

Ā-verto, *ti*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I turn off or away, avert, remove; I alienate, estrange.

Āvidus, *a*, *um* (*aveo*), adj., greedy, desirous, eager; covetous, avaricious; adv., *āvidē*.

Āvis, *is*, f. (akin to *aquila*), a bird.

Ā-vōlo, 1, v. n., I fly away; I flee away, hasten.

Āvus, i, m., a father's or mother's father, grandfather; an ancestor.

B.

Balbus, *a*, *um*, adj., stammering, stuttering, lisping.

Bāleāris, *e*, adj., of or belonging to the Balears, Balearian, Balearic. The *Balears* or *Balearic islands* consist of Majorca, Minorca, and a few small islands near them on the east coast of Spain. They were so called from a Greek word signifying to cast; because their inhabitants were very expert in the use of the sling.

Balteus, i, m., and *balteum*, i, n., a belt, girdle; sword-belt.

Barbārus, *a*, *um*, adj., barbarous, barbaric, not Greek or Roman, foreign; wild, uncultivated, uncivilized, rude, barbarian.

Basīs, *is*, f., a base, a pedestal.

Beātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*beo*), blessed; adj., happy; rich, opulent, wealthy, prosperous; making happy, charming; figur.: copious, abundant; adv., *beātē*.

Bellīcōsus, *a*, *um* (*bellicus*), adj., warlike, soldierlike, valiant.

Bellīcus, *a*, *um* (*bellum*), adj., relating to war; warlike.

Bello, 1 (akin to *pellare*, to cry), v. n., I cry, quarrel, war, wage war, carry on war.

Bellua. See *belua*.

Bellum, i, n., cry, quarrel, war; battle, fight; contest.

Bellus, a, um, adj., clear, of light color, fine, beautiful, handsome, pretty, neat; elegant, convenient, charming; pleasant, sweet, well, in good health; good; polite, well-bred, amiable; adv., *bellē*.

Bēlua and bellua, ae, f. (akin to *balō*), any large beast; a brute, beast.

Bēnē (bonus), adv., finely, well; largely, profusely; successfully, happily very.

Bēnē-fictum, ii, n. (*bene, facio*), a kindness, favor, benefit; aid, means; a conferring of any favor or office, a promotion.

Bēnē-vōlentia, ae, f. (*benevolus*), benevolence, goodness, kindness.

Bestia, ae, f., any mammiferous animal, a beast, wild beast.

Bibo, bibi, bibitum, 3, v. a., I drink; I drink in, imbibe.

Bi-duum, i, n. (*bis, dies*), a period of two days.

Bi-ennium, ii, n. (*bis, annus*), a space of two years.

Bini, ae, a (bis), adj., two and two, two by two.

Bi-partitō (bipartitus), adv., into two parts.

Bi-pēdālis, e (bis, pes), adj., two feet long, wide, or thick.

Bis, adv., twice; on two occasions.

Bōnitas, ātis, f. (*bonus*), goodness, excellence; kindness, benignity; filial piety.

Bōnum, i, n. (*bonus*), any good, or blessing; *bona, orum*, goods, property, effects.

Bōnus, a, um, adj., fine, good; fortunate, happy; fit, apt, suitable, convenient; skilful, practised; brave, gallant: well-disposed, friendly; large, considerable; *boni, orum*, the good, just, upright. patriotic. — Compar. *melior*. superl. *optimus*.

Brāchiūm, ii, n., the fore-arm, the arm between the hand and the elbow; the whole arm; a bough of a tree.

Brēvis, e, adj., short, brief; of short duration, transitory; *brevi, abl.*, shortly, soon after, in brief, in a few words.

Brēvitas, ātis, f. (*brevis*), brevity, shortness; conciseness.

Brēviter (brevis), adv., shortly, in brief, in a word; in a short time.

Britanni, orum, m., the inhabitants of Britania, the Britons.

Britannia, ae, f., Britain.

Brundisīnus, a, um, adj., of Brundisium, Brundisian.

Bruttiūs, a, um, adj., sc. *ager*, Bruttium.

C.

Cācūmen, īnis, n., the peak or point, top or summit of anything.

Cādāver, ēris, n. (*cado*), a carcass, corpse, dead body.

Cādo, cēcidi, cāsum, 3, v. n., I fall; I fall, die in battle; I fall to the ground, go to ruin, decay, perish; I fall out, happen, occur.

Cādūcus, a, um (cado), adj., ready to fall, falling; frail, perishable.

Caedes, is, f. (*caedo*), a cutting, felling; a striking, blow; murder, slaughter.

Caedo, cecidi, caesum, 3, v. a., I cut, cut down, lop, fell; I strike, beat; I kill, slaughter, destroy; I sacrifice.

Caelo, l (caelum), v. a., I carve figures in relief, on wood, stone, or ivory.

Caesar, āris, m., a Roman family name in the Julian gens.

Caespes, and cespes, ītis, m. (*caesus*), a turf, sod.

Cālāmītas, ātis, f., a hurt, damage, injury, calamity, disaster.

Cālāmītōsus, a, um (calamitas), adj., hurtful, ruinous, destructive; hurt, injured, unfortunate, hapless, unhappy.

Calculus, i, m. (*calx*), dim., a pebble, small stone, particle of gravel.

Cālendae, or kālendae, ārum, f. (*calo*), the first day of the month, the calends.

Callīdus, a, um (calleo), adj., cunning, artful, skilful, experienced, shrewd; maliciously cunning, crafty, subtle.

Callis, is, m. and f. (*cello, cillo*), a path, footpath, way, road.

Cālo, ōnis, m. (*cala*, stick), a soldier's boy or drudge, who bore the sticks for pitching tents; a slave, drudge.

Cālōr, ōris, m. (*caleo*), warmth, heat; figur.: heat, ardor, vehemence.

Cālumnia, ae, f. (*calvo*), wily, deceitful conduct; chicanery, cunning conduct to injure another; slander, aspersion, calumny.

Cāmēra, ae, f., a vault, an arched ceiling or roof.

Camers, tis, adj., of Camerinum, a town in Umbria, Camertian.

Campester, tris, tre (campus), adj., of or belonging to a plain or field, level, flat.

Campus, i, m., a flat, level plain, open field.

Cānis, *is*, m. and f., a dog, hound.

Cāno, *cēcīni*, *cantum*, 3, 1, v. n., I sing; 2, v. a., I sing, express in song; I sound or blow a musical instrument; *classicum* (*sc. signum*) *c.*, to give the signal to the soldiers with the trumpet; I prophesy, foretell.

Canusinus, *a*, *um*, adj., of Canusium, a very ancient town in Apulia, founded by the Greeks; Canusian.

Capēnus, *a*, *um*, adj., of Capena, Capenan: *porta Capena*, a gate in Rome, in the eastern district.

Cāpresso, *īvi*, *ītum*, 3 (*capio*), v. intens. a., I lay hold of, I catch at, take up, seize; figur.: I take in hand, undertake, enter upon; *capessere jussa*, to perform, execute the commands.

Cāpio, *cēpi*, *captum*, 3, v. a., I hold, comprehend, include; I put up with, bear; I comprehend, understand; I seize, lay hold of, grasp; I acquire, obtain; I take; I capture, seize, make myself master of; I charm, captivate, allure, attract; I take prisoner, take as booty; I take in, deceive, cheat, wheedle; I reach; *arma c.*, to take up arms; *occasionem c.*, to seize the opportunity; *fugam c.*, to flee; *impetum c.*, to make an attack; *conatum c.*, to make an attempt; *consilium c.*, to come to a conclusion or determination: *ne quid respublica detrimenti capiat*, lest the republic receive any harm; *prædam c.*, to make booty; *captus mente*, out of one's wits, mad.

Cāpitālis, *e* (*caput*), adj., relating to the head or life, capital, deadly, dangerous.

Cāpitōlium, *īi*, n. (*caput*), the Capitol, or the splendid temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline-hill.

Cāpitōlinus, *a*, *um* (*Capitolium*), adj., relating to the Capitol, capitoline.

Cāptīvus, *a*, *um* (*capio*), adj., captive, taken prisoner, enslaved; taken in war.

Capto, 1 (*capio*), v. freq. a., I catch at, strive to obtain; I seek to catch, to deceive; I watch, lie in wait for.

Captus, *ūs*, m. (*capio*), a taking or seizing; power of comprehension, capacity, ability, state, condition.

Cāput, *ītis*, n., the head; a man, person; the upper part, top, summit of a thing; the extreme part or end of a thing; the source, also the mouth of a river;

the beginning or origin of a thing; life; welfare; figur.: head, leader, author; chief matter, main point; a head, chapter, paragraph.

Carcer, *ēris*, m. (akin to *arx*), prison, jail.

Careo, *ui*, *ītum*, 2, v. n., I am robbed or deprived of, I want, am in want of, am free from; *c.* abl.

Cārīna, *ae*, f. (akin to *caulis*), the keel, bottom of a ship.

Cārītās, *ātis*, f. (*carus*), dearth, scarcity of provisions, a high price, dearthness; figur.: high estimation, great regard, high esteem; love, attachment.

Carmen, *īnis*, n. (*garrio*), a song; a poem; prophecy, answer of an oracle.

Caro, *carnis*, f., the flesh of animals.

Carpo, *psi*, *ptum*, 3, v. a., I pull, pluck, gather; figur.: I cull, select, choose; I break off, bite off, crop, graze on.

Curptim (*carpo*), adv., by detached parts, by selecting here and there.

Carrus, *i*, m., a cart, wagon.

Carthaginiensis, *e*, adj., Carthaginian.

Carus, *a*, *um*, adj., dear, beloved, costly.

Cāsa, *ae*, f., a cottage, hut, cabin.

Cassiānus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Cassius, Cassian.

Castellum, *i*, n. (*castrum*), dim., a castle, fortress, fort, fortified place.

Castra. See *castrum*.

Castrum, *i*, n. (*cado* and *caedo*), a castle, fort, entrenchment, redoubt; pl., *castra*, *orum*, a camp; a line of circumvallation; a day's march; *c. navalia*, an encampment including ships drawn to land; *castra ponere*, *collocare*, to pitch a camp; *castra movere*, to move the camp, to de-camp.

Castus, *a*, *um* (Engl. *coy* akin to *cautus*), adj., shy, wary, reserved, chaste, content; pure; innocent, virtuous; pious; faithful, sincere, honest; adv., *caste*.

Cāsus, *ūs*, m. (*cado*), a fall, or falling; fall, ruin, death; accident, misfortune, adversity, mishap, calamity: a fortuitous event, hap, fortune, chance; risk, hazard, danger; occasion, opportunity; *casu*, *abl.*, by chance, accidentally, casually.

Cātēna, *ae*, f., a chain.

Cāterva, *ae*, f. (akin to *turba*, *turma*), a troop, mass, or body of soldiers or men generally.

Caupo, *ōnis*, m., an innkeeper, victualler

Causa, *ae*, *f.* (akin to *cedo*, I say), anything spoken, every matter or concern which is transacted or contended about; thing, matter, subject, object, question, business, affair; a lawsuit or process, a judicial process; cause; occasion, motive, opportunity; a cause or reason adduced; a pretence, pretext; an excuse; a hindrance; *causam dicere*, to plead; *c. tenere*, to gain a suit; *c. perdere*, to lose a suit; *causam alicujus agere*, to manage the affair of any one; *causae esse*, in *causa esse*, to be the cause of, to bear the blame of; *ob eam causam*, therefore; the *abl. causā* often stands for *propter*, for the sake of; *ea causa*, on that account; *honoris causa*, for honor's sake; *mea causa*, on my account.

Cautes, *is*, *f.*, a rock, crag, cliff.

Cautus, *a*, *um*, part. (*caveo*) foreseen; adj., wary, provident, circumspect, cautious; cunning, artful.

Caveo, *cavi*, *cautum*, 2, *v. n.*, *c. dat.*: sometimes *v. a.*, I see, look, provide, take care, take heed; *care tibi*, provide for your own surety; I beware or take heed of, I am aware, am on my guard, avoid; *cavere aliquem*, to beware of any one; *cavere a servitio*, to guard against slavery; with subjunct. and *ne*: *cave, ne minuas*, take care lest you lessen; and frequently without *ne*: *cave existimes*, beware of thinking; I give security by pledge or bond.

Cavillator, *ōris*, *m.* (*cavillor*), a caviller, jeerer; a humorous person.

-*Cē*, a suffix, generally of the demonstrative pronoun, having the same meaning as *ecce* (*en-ce*); see! *hicce*, *haecce*, *hujusce*. When, in an interrogation, *ne* is added, *ce* becomes *ei*; as *hancine*!

Cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, 1, *v. n.*, I go, come; I give place, give way, withdraw, retire, depart; 2, *v. a.*, I vacate, quit, give up, cede, concede, grant; 3, *v. n.*, *c. dat.*: I yield to, comply with, submit to, accommodate myself to, act conformably to; I yield the palm to, give place to.

Cēlēber, *bris*, *brē*, adj., famous, renowned, celebrated, illustrious; frequented, much resorted to.

Cēlēbrātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*celebro*), praised; adj., talked of, known, notorious; celebrated, solemnized.

Cēlēbrītas, *ātis*, *f.* (*celeber*), fame, glory, renown, celebrity; a great resort, crowd, assembly, great number.

Cēlēbro, 1 (*celeber*), *v. a.*, I praise, extol, celebrate, honor, render famous; I make known, proclaim, publish abroad; I celebrate, solemnize; I frequent, resort to.

Cēler, *ōris*, *e*, adj., swift, speedy, fleet, quick.

Cēlēritas, *ātis*, *f.* (*celer*), swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity, velocity.

Cēlēriter (*celer*), adv., quickly, speedily, immediately.

Cella, *ae*, *f.*, a hole, hollow room; a buttery, pantry; an apartment for slaves; a shrine, chapel.

Cēlo, 1, *v. a.*, I cover, conceal, hide; I conceal from, hide from one's knowledge.

Censeo, *sui*, *sum* or *situm*, 2, *v. a.*, I speak, judge, think, suppose, imagine, presume, am of opinion; I ordain, decree, resolve; I estimate, rate, appraise, value; I count, reckon among.

Censor, *ōris*, *m.* (*censeo*), a censor, a magistrate in Rome; a censurer, examiner.

Census, *ūs*, *m.* (*censeo*), a judging, estimating; a census, valuation of a man's estate; a register or roll of the citizens.

Centum, card. num., a hundred.

Centūria, *ae*, : (*centum*), a hundred; a century, a division of the Roman people.

Centuriātus, *ūs*, *m.* (*centuria*), a division into centuries or companies; the office of centurion.

Centurio, 1 (*centuria*), *v. a.*, I divide into centuries or companies.

Centurio, *ōnis*, *m.* (*centuria*), a captain of a century, a centurion.

Cerno, *crēvi*, *crētum*, 3, *v. a.*, I discern, distinguish, judge; I decide, decree; I contend, fight; I conclude, resolve, determine; I see, descry, discern; I perceive, comprehend, understand.

Certāmen, *inis*, *n.* (*certo*), a contest, strife, contention, debate; a battle, engagement, fight.

Certē (*certus*), adv., certainly, for certain, assuredly, undoubtedly; at least, yet, notwithstanding.

Certō (*certus*), adv., certainly, surely.

Certo, 1 (*cerno*), *v. intens. n.*, I contend, contest, strive, struggle, fight; *cum aliquo certare*, to struggle against or to vie

with one; I go to law, engage in a lawsuit.

Certus, *a*, *um* (*cerno*), adj., tried, faithful, to be relied on; trustworthy, sure; certain, fixed; fixed upon, established, appointed; determined, resolved; having certain knowledge, sure, well acquainted; resolute, bold, undaunted; open, clear, well ascertained, manifest; *certum scire* or *habere*, to know for a certainty; *pro certo habere*, to know for certain; and *certiorem facere aliquem*, to inform, acquaint, apprise; also for *quidam*: *certi homines*, certain persons.

Cervix, *icis*, *f.*, the throat; the neck, especially the hinder part of the neck.

Cespes. See *caespes*.

Cētera, *cētero*. See *ceterus*.

Cētrum. See *ceterus*.

Cēterus, *a*, *um*, or *cetērus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (not used in the nom. sing. masc.), the other, the rest; *et cetera*, also *cetera*, and so forth; *cetera*, or *ceterum*, and *cetero*, are used adverbially: as for the rest, in other respects, otherwise.

Cibārius, *a*, *um* (*cibus*), adj., relating to food, fit for eating; common, ordinary in quality; figur.: sordid, vile, base; *cibaria*, *orum*, meat, victuals, provisions.

Cibus, *i*, *m.*, food, victuals, provender.

Ciceroniānus, *a*, *um* (*Cicero*), adj., Ciceronian.

Cimbricus, *a*, *um*, adj., pertaining to the Cimbri, Cimbrian.

Cingo, *nzi*, *nectum*, 3, *v. a.*, I gird, tie about, surround; I environ.

Circā, prp. c. acc.: around, about; 1. Around a place, thing, or person; 2. About a time: *circa eandem horam*, about the same hour; 3. About a number: *oppida circa septuaginta*, about seventy towns. As an adverb of place: around.

Circīnus, *i*, *m.*, a pair of compasses.

Circiter (*circa*), adv., about.

Circu-itus, *ūs*, *m.* (*circum*, *eo*), a going round; a circuit, revolution; the circumference, circuit; the way or path round.

Circum (acc. of *circus*), prp. c. acc.: the same as *circa*: around, about, round-about; adv., around, near.

Circum-do, *dēdi*, *dātum*, 1, *v. a.*, I put or set round; I surround, encompass, environ, invest; I confine, restrict.

Circum-ducō, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, *v. a.*, I lead or draw round.

Circum-eo, *ii* (*ivi*), *circūitum*, 4, *v. a.* and *n.*, I go round or about; I surround, encompass, environ; I go round as a candidate, I solicit, canvass; I circumvent, cheat.

Circum-fēro, *tūli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, *v. a.*, I carry round or about.

Circum-fluo, *uzi*, 3, *v. a.*, I flow round or about; I flock together; I abound.

Circum-jicio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3, *v. a.* (*jacio*), I cast or throw around; I compass, comprise.

Circum-mitto, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3, *v. a.*, I send round.

Circum-mānio, *ivi*, *ītum*, 4, *v. a.*, I wall around, protect; I surround, invest with military works.

Circum-mūnitio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*-munio*), a fortifying or fencing round, circumvallation.

Circum-sisto, *stēti* and *stēti*, *stītum*, 3, *v. n.* and *a.*, I stand round, surround; I besiege.

Circum-sto, *stēti*, 1, *v. a.*, I stand or place myself round; I beset; I surround.

Circum-vallō, 1, *v. a.*, I surround with a rampart, invest, besiege.

Circum-vēnio, *ēni*, *entum*, 4, *v. a.*, I come or stand round, I surround; I beset; I surround, invest, blockade; I circumvent, deceive, betray.

Cis (*-ce*), prp. c. acc.: on this side.

Cis alpīnus, *a*, *um* (*cis Alpes*), adj., situated on this side the Alps, Cisalpine.

Citātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*cito*), excited, adj., swift, hurried, speedy, quick.

Citēr (*cis*), *tra*, *trum*, adj., on this side, this way; more frequently used in the comp. *citerior*, and superl. *citimus* and *citūmus*, nearer, nearest; of time: nearer our own time, later, more recent; earlier, sooner.

Citimus. See *citer*.

Citius. See *cito*.

Cito (*citus*), adv., comp. *citius*, superl. *citissime*; soon, shortly, quickly, speedily, without delay.

Cito, 1 (*cito*), *v. freq. a.*, I summon, cite before; I cite, quote.

Citrā (*cis*), prp. and adv., on this side; nearer.

Citrō (*cis*), adv., hitherwards; *ultrō et citrō*, this way and that way, up and down, to and fro, backward and forward; *ultrō citrō*, mutually, reciprocally.

Citūs, *a*, *um*, part. (*cito*), called, excited; adj., ready, quick, nimble, speedy, rapid.

Civilis, e (civis), adj., of or belonging to a citizen; civil; of the state, political; affable, courteous.

Civis, is, m. and *f.*, a possessor; a citizen or free inhabitant of a town or city; a fellow-citizen.

Civitas, ātis, f. (civis), the right of citizens, the freedom of a city, the citizenship; the body of citizens, a municipal corporation, a city, state; a nation; the administration of public affairs, government.

Clādes, is, f., slaughter, destruction, overthrow, discomfiture; loss, injury, disaster.

Clam (celo), adv., privately, privily, secretly; *prp. c. abl.*: without the knowledge of; *c. acc.*: *clam patrem*.

Clāmīto 1 (*clamo*), *v. freq. a.* and *n.*, I cry aloud, vociferate.

Clāmo, l, v. a. and *n.*, I cry, shout, cry aloud, exclaim.

Clāmūr, ūris, m. (clamo), a loud cry, shout; loud applause.

Clārus, a, um, adj., 1 (*calo*), clear, loud, distinct; famous, illustrious, renowned, celebrated; 2 (akin to *gloria*), clear, bright, shining, splendid; *figur.*: distinct, open, manifest, evident

Classis, is, f., a class or order of citizens, a fleet of ships of war.

Claudeo, 2, claudo, 3, claudīco, l (claudus), *v. n.*, I am lame, I halt, limp.

Claudo, si, sum, 3, v. a., I close, shut; I surround, encompass, begird; *claudere agmen*, to bring up the rear.

Claudo, 3. See claudio.

Clausula, ae, f. (claudo), a close, conclusion; the end of a full sentence or period.

Clāvīcula, ae, f. (clavis), dim., a small key; a tendril or clasp of vine.

Clāvis, is, f. (clava), a key; a bar or bolt.

Clāvus, i, m. (cala, stick), a nail; the rudder of a ship, the helm; purple stripe on a Roman tunic.

Clēmēns, entis, adj., placid, gentle, tranquil, peaceable, still.

Clēmēnter (clemens), adv., mildly, gently, quietly, placidly; kindly, benignantly, moderately.

Clēmēntia, ae, f., clearness, calmness, mildness, stillness, tranquillity, clemency; kindness, gentleness, benignity, humanity, mercy.

Clīens, entis, m. (for cluens, from clueo), a

client, one who attaches himself to some powerful man as his patron.

Clīentēla, ae, f. (clīens), the state of a client, clientship; patronage, protection; a train of clients or dependants.

Clīpeus or *clīpeus, i, m.*, a round shield.

Clodiānus, a, um, adj., of or pertaining to Clodius, Clodian.

Clypeus. See clipeus.

Cnaeus, i, m., abbrev. *Cn.*, a Roman praenomen.

Cnidius, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Cnidus.

Co-ācervo, l (con, ac), *v. a.*, I heap together, heap up, accumulate.

Co-aequo, l, v. a., I level, make equal or even, I make alike, put on the same footing.

Co-ālesco, lui, ūtum, 3, v. n., I grow together, grow to, grow; I become united, I agree.

Co-arguo, ui, 3, v. a., I prove, show, demonstrate; I convince, convict, prove guilty; I confute.

Cōcus, i, m. See coquus.

Coelestis, e (coelum), adj., of heaven, heavenly, celestial; excellent, eminent, godlike, divine; *coelestes, ium*, the gods.

Coelum, i, n., the vaulted heavens, the sky; the air, region of the air; *de coelo tangi*, to be struck by lightning; *de coelo servare*, to take auguries by watching the heavens.

Co-ēmo, ēmi, emtum and emptum, 3, v. a., I buy up, purchase in quantities or different articles.

Coena, ae, f., the Roman dinner, taken about three or four o'clock.

Cveno, l (coena), *v. a.* and *n.*, I dine; *c. acc.*: I dine upon.

Coenum, i, n. (akin to *cunio*), dirt, mire, mud, filth.

Co-co, ūvi and ūi, ūtum, 4, v. n., I go or come together, assemble, meet; *v. a.*, *coire societatem*, to enter into a connection, to make an alliance or compact.

Coepi, isti, it, v. defect. (akin to *capio*), I begin, I have begun; *coeptus, a, um, part.*, begun, commenced.

Co-erceo, cui, cītum, 2 (arceo), *v. a.*, I surround, embrace, encompass; I keep in, confine, restrain, check; I repress, bridle, curb; I chastise, punish.

Coetus, ūs, m. (for coitus, from coeo), a con-

- nection**, conjunction, assemblage; a uniting union; a meeting, assembly, properly a meeting by consent.
- Cōgūtātio, ōnis, f. (cogito)**, a thinking, considering, reflecting, meditation; a thought, idea.
- Cōgītātus, a, um, part. (cogito)**, thought; adj., meditated, deliberate, intended, planned; *cogitatum*, i, n., thought, reflection, design, plan, intention.
- Cōgito, I, v. n. and a.**, I think, meditate, ponder; c. inf.: I design, plan, intend.
- Co-gnātus, a, um, adj.**, born with, generated along with, cognate; related by blood, nearly akin, closely allied, of the same descent; figur.: like, fitting, agreeable, suitable.
- Co-gnītio, ōnis, f. (cognosco)**, an investigating, examining; reflection; information, intelligence, recognition; knowledge of anything, acquaintance with, skill in.
- Co-gnōmen, īnis, n. (con, nomen for gnomen)**, the family name, which was added to the name of the gens (*nomen*); as *Cicero* in *M. Tullius Cicero*; also a title, as *Africanus*.
- Co-gnosco, gnōvi, gnītum**, 3, v. a., I examine, investigate, explore; I learn by examination, find out; I know, recognize; I perceive, see, find; I hear, learn, receive information.
- Cōgo, cōēgi, coactum**, 3 (for *co-igo*, from *con* and *ago*), v. a., I drive or bring together, collect, draw together; I assemble; I confine, restrict, shut in; I drive, impel; I force, compel, constrain.
- Cō-hēres, ēdis, m. and f.**, a co-heir.
- Cō-hībeo, ui, itum**, 2 (*habeo*), v. a., I hold together, keep, contain; I conceal, repress, restrain.
- Cōhor-, tis, f.**, a cohort, the tenth part of a legion; *cohors praetoria*, the suite, train, or retinue of a praetor.
- Cōhortātio, ōnis, f. (cohortor)**, an exhorting, encouraging.
- Cōhortor, I, v. dep. a.**, I exhort, encourage.
- Col-lēga, ae, m. (con, legare)**, a partner in office, a colleague.
- Col-lēgium, ii, n. (collega)**, a college, corporation, society, community.
- Col-lībet, and col-lībet, libet, libitum est**, 2, v. impers., it pleases, it is agreeable.
- Col-ligo, I (con, ligare)**, v. a., I bind or tie together, join together, connect, bind; I comprise, comprehend.
- Col-līgo, ēgi, ectum**, 3 (*con, legere*), v. a., I gather together, collect, assemble; I raise or lift up; I include in myself, embrace; I draw together, draw up, contract; I draw back; I reckon up, cast up, compute; I conclude, infer, deduce; I win, get, obtain, acquire; *colligere se*, to recover or collect one's self.
- Collis, is, m.**, a hill, hillock, rising ground, easy ascent.
- Col-lūcatio, ōnis, f. (colloco)**, a right placing; a giving in marriage, an endowment.
- Col-lūco, I (con, loco)**, v. a., I set, place, or lay anything in its place; I set up, erect; I put in good condition, arrange, set in order, settle; I give in marriage.
- Col-lōquium, ii, n. (colloquor)**, a talking together, discourse, conversation.
- Col-lōquor, locitus sum** 3 (*con, loquor*), v. dep. n., to speak together, converse, confer.
- Collum, i, n.**, the neck, throat.
- Col-lustro, I, v. a.**, I illumine, brighten; I look around upon, survey.
- Col-lūvies, ēi, and col-lūvio, ōnis, f. (colluo)**, washings, a collection of impurities, filth or dirt; a mixture, medley, confusion.
- Cōlo, lui, cultum**, 3, v. a., I tend, cultivate, till; I bestow care upon, labor upon, take care of, attend to; I exercise, practise, pursue, study; I inhabit, dwell in; I regard, observe, mind, cherish, care for; I respect, honor, esteem; I venerate, worship.
- Colōnēus, a, um, adj.**, of or pertaining to the Attic Demos Colonos.
- Cōlōnia, ae, f. (colonus)**, a place newly cultivated, and peopled or colonized, a colony, settlement.
- Cōlōnus, i, m. (colo)**, a cultivator, tiller, farmer, husbandman; a colonist, inhabitant of a colony, a settler.
- Cōlor, ōris, m.**, a color, hue, dye, tint, complexion; appearance, cast, manner, form; coloring, embellishment, ornament; excuse, pretext, cloak, plea.
- Cōlūmella, ae, f. (columna)**, dim., a small pillar or column.
- Com-būro, ussi, ustum**, 3 (*con, uro*), v. a., I consume by fire, I burn, scorch, dry up.
- Cōm-es, itis, m. (com, eo)**, one who goes along with a companion, comrade, fellow, associate, attendant.
- Cō-mīnus, and com-mīnus (con, manus)**, adv.,

- nigh at hand; hand to hand, in close combat.
- Cōmis*, *e* (*cum*), adj., sociable, courteous, kind, humane, gentle, mild, affable, com-
plaisant.
- Cōmītātus*, *ūs*, m. (*comitor*), a train or com-
pany of followers or attendants, a train,
retinue.
- Cōmītium*, *ii*, n. (*cum*, *eo*), a place in the
Forum Romanum, where the *comitia cu-
riata* were held; *comitia*, pl., the assem-
bly of the whole people to make laws or
to choose magistrates.
- Cōmītor*, *i* (*comes*), v. dep. a., I go along
with, accompany, attend or wait upon,
follow.
- Commagēnus*, *a*, *um*, adj., of Commagene, a
country of Syria.
- Com-meātus*, *ūs*, m. (*commeo*), a passing; a
passage; convoy, transport; provisions,
supplies, victuals, forage.
- Com-mēmōrātio*, *ōnis*, f. (*commemoro*), a re-
minding, calling to recollection, mention-
ing, recounting.
- Com-mēmōro*, *i*, v. a., I call to mind; I
mention.
- Com-mendāticus* or *-tītius*, *a*, *um* (*commen-
datio*), adj., containing a recommenda-
tion, commendatory.
- Com-mendātio*, *ōnis*, f. (*commendo*), com-
mendation, recommendation; praise, re-
pute, esteem; excellence, grace.
- Com-mendo*, *i* (*con*, *mando*), v. a., I com-
mend, recommend, praise; I consign.
- Com-mentarius*, *i*, m., sketch, short narrative.
- Com-mentor*, *i* (*comminiscor*, *commentus*),
v. dep. a., I meditate, think, muse upon;
I produce by meditation, I write, com-
pose; I discuss, dispute, contend; I ex-
plain, comment or remark upon.
- Com-meo*, *i* (*con*, *meo*), v. n., I go, come
and go.
- Com-mīto*, *ōnis*, m., a comrade, compan-
ion in war, fellow-soldier.
- Com-mitto*, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3, v. a., I set to-
gether: I set at variance: I begin; *prae-
lium committere*, to join battle, to fight,
combat; I join together, unite; I give,
commit, consign, intrust, commend; I
perpetrate, perform, commit; v. n., I
fail, miss, mistake, transgress.
- Com-mōdē* (*commodus*), adv., commodious-
ly, conveniently, fitly; in good time, in
due season, opportunely; suitably, well.
- Com-mōdō* (*commodus*), adv., opportunely,
in season.
- Com-mōdo*, *i* (*commodus*), v. a., I accommo-
date, adjust, adapt; I give, afford, allow;
I lend.
- Com-mōdum*, *i*, n. (*commodus*), convenience,
advantage, profit; income, wages, sal-
ary, pay, reward; anything lent.
- Com-mōdus*, *a*, *um* (*con*, *modus*), adj., of a
suitable measure, apt, fit, convenient,
suitable, opportune; agreeable, accepta-
ble; affable, polite, easy, obliging.
- Com-mōnē-fācio*, *fēci*, *factum*, 3, v. a., I put
in mind, remind, warn, advise.
- Com-mōror*, *i*, v. dep. n., I stay, stop,
pause, abide, remain, tarry, sojourn with;
2, v. a., I detain, retard.
- Com-mōtus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*commoveo*), moved.
- Com-mōveo*, *ōvi*, *ōtum*, 2, v. a., I move
wholly or together, set in motion; I
move, touch, affect, make an impression
upon; I stir up, excite; I cause, un-
dertake, begin; *commotum esse*, to be
troubled, disquieted, alarmed.
- Com-mūnīco*, *i* (*communis*), *i*, v. a., I make
common, communicate, impart, share
with any one, make partaker of; I unite,
join, connect; 2, v. n., I have conversa-
tion with, I commune; *communicare cum
aliquo de re*, to confer, consult with one
about a thing.
- Com-mūnio*, 4, v. a., I fortify, secure.
- Com-mūnis*, *e* (*con*, *munus*), adj., common,
public, general; ordinary, usual; easy,
affable, complaisant.
- Com-mūtatio*, *ōnis*, f. (*commuto*), a chang-
ing, change, alteration.
- Com-mūto*, *i*, v. a., I change, alter; I ex-
change, barter, traffic.
- Com-pārō*, *i* (*con*, *paro*), v. a., I prepare,
put in preparation, get ready, provide;
I establish, institute, ordain, provide; I
acquire, procure, get; I get for money, I
buy, purchase; I cause, excite, occa-
sion; I gain over, win, secure; I con-
nect, join, unite; I compare, with *ad*,
cum, *inter*, and *c. dat.*; I count equal;
I show, prove, or deduce by compari-
son.
- Com-pello*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, 3, v. a., I drive to-
gether; I assemble, collect; I drive,
force, bring; I bring to anything, I im-
pel, move.
- Com-pendium*, *ii*, n., (*con*, *pendo*), a shorten-

ing, abridging, abridgment; a short way; a saving; profit, gain, advantage.

Com-pēria, pēri, pertum, 4 (*con, pario*), v. a., I discover, find out, ascertain; I learn, am informed; *comperior, īris*, depon., for *compertum habeo* or *scio*.

Com-plector, exus sum, 3 (*con, plecto*), v. dep. a., I comprehend, compass, encircle, surround, contain; *complecti cogitatione*, to conceive, imagine; *c. litteris*, to draw up, express in writing; I clasp with my arms, I embrace; I become fond of, I love, cherish, favor; I cultivate, devote myself to; I make a conclusion, I deduce; I get, reach, obtain.

Com-pleo, ēvi, ētum, 2 (*con, *pleo*), v. a., I fill up, fill, satiate, deck, cover; I load, overload; I make full, complete, make up; I finish, complete; *legiones c.*, to complete the legions.

Com-plexus, ūs, m (*complector*), a compassing, encircling; the circumference, circuit, compass; a joining, connecting, connection; an embracing, embrace; a fight, close combat.

Com-plūres, ūra or *ūria*, adj. pl., many, several, a great many.

Com-pūno, pūsi, pūsitum, 3, v. a., I put, place, or lay together; I put in order, arrange, dispose, order, regulate; I settle, adjust, accommodate; I compound, compose, join together; I build, construct; I make, contrive, bring about; I invent, feign; I agree upon, arrange; I compare.

Com-porto, 1, v. a., I carry or bring together, I collect.

Com-pōsitē (compositus), adv., calmly, quietly, in good order; neatly; harmoniously.

Com-prēhendo, di, sum, 3, v. a., I seize, lay hold of, grasp, catch, arrest; I comprehend, conceive, understand; I detect, find out.

Com-pressus, ūs, m (*comprimo*), a pressing together, compression.

Com-primo, essi, essum, 3 (*con, premo*), v. a., I press or squeeze together, I compress; I hold back, keep back; I conceal, suppress; I bridle, check, restrain, curb, repress.

Com-prōbo, 1, v. a., I hold for good, I approve, allow, acknowledge, believe in, assent to; I make good, confirm, verify; I prove to be good or effectual, I test.

Cōnātum, i, n (*conor*), an endeavor, effort.

Cōnātus, ūs, m (*conor*), an attempt, endeavor, effort, exertion.

Con-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, 1, v. n., I retire, depart, withdraw, yield, give way; I step, go, come, repair; 2, v. a., I yield, give up, grant, allow, permit, concede; I resign, relinquish, relinquish, remit, concede anything to any one.

Con-cessus, ūs, m (*concedo*), a permitting, allowing; permission, leave.

Con-cēdo, īdi, 3 (*con, cado*), v. n., I fall to pieces, fall in, fall down; figur.: I fall, perish, sink, decay.

Con-cēdo, īdi, īsum, 3 (*con, caedo*), v. a., I cut, cut up, cut in pieces; I cut to pieces, cut down, slay, kill; I break in pieces, disable, destroy; I break up, divide; I loosen, weaken, subvert, ruin, destroy.

Con-cilio, 1 (*concilium*), v. a., I bring together, join together, unite, connect; I make friendly, win, conciliate; I get, provide, procure, furnish; I acquire, bring about, make, cause.

Conciliūm, ii, n (*con, calare*), a meeting, an assembly, company of persons, council.

Concio, ōnis, f. See *contio*.

Con-citātus, a, um, part (*concito*); adj., set in rapid motion, quick, rapid; roused, fiery, ardent.

Con-cito, 1, v. a., I set in motion, stir up; set in quick motion; I raise, excite, rouse; I stir up to rebellion, incite to insurrection, set in commotion; I incite, provoke, irritate, make angry.

Con-clāmo, 1, v. n. and a., to cry together; I cry out, cry aloud, proclaim; c. acc., acc. c. inf., also with *ut*, or the subjunctive without *ut*.

Con-clūdo, ūsi, ūsum, 3 (*con, claudō*), v. a., I shut up, fasten up, enclose, confine, circumscribe; I shut, close, close up; I straiten, hem in, bring into a form; I conclude, infer, deduce; I show or prove by inference or deduction; I end, conclude; I round, conclude, complete in a regular and harmonious way.

Con-cordia, ae, f (*concors*), concord, agreement, union, harmony, unanimity.

Con-cūpisco, pīvi and pīi, pītum, 3 (*con, cupio*), v. a., I desire earnestly, long for, covet; I strive after, aim at.

Con-curro, curri, cursum, 3, v. n., I run together, run along with, meet, flock or

rush together; I engage in the fight, charge; I join battle; to occur simultaneously, concur, unite.

Con-curso, 1 (*concurro*), v. freq. n., to run or rush together; to run to and fro, run up and down; c. acc.: *omnium mortalium lectos concursare*, to go round to all inhabited houses; *provinciam c.*, to travel through a province.

Con-cursus, ūs, m. (*concurro*), a running or meeting together; an assembly, con-course, conflux of people; a charge, an engagement (of armies).

Con-citio, cussi, cūsum, 3 (*con, quatio*), v. a., I shake, move violently, agitate; I terrify; I trouble, disturb, disquiet, agitate, distract; I injure, impair, weaken, break down, ruin.

Con-demno, 1 (*con, damno*), v. a., I condemn; I disapprove; *condemnare aliquem capitis*, to condemn any one to death.

Con-dicio, ōnis, f. (*condico*), a contract, agreement; condition, stipulation, terms; proposition, proposal; condition, state, situation, quality, circumstances; good condition, advantage; way, manner; prescription, precept, rule.

Condimentum, i, n. (*condio*), a seasoning; sauce.

Con-dio, 4 (*condo*?), v. a., I sharpen, season, salt, pickle, give a relish to.

Con-ditio, ōnis. See *condicio*.

Con-dō, dīdi, dītum, 3 (*con, dare*), v. a., I put together, lay up, treasure up, hoard; I shut up, hide, conceal, bury; I lose sight of, leave behind; I finish, end, spend, or pass; I put together, construct, fabricate, build, found, establish, compose, compile; write; I celebrate, sing.

Con-dōno, 1, v. a., I give freely, present, bestow, grant; I remit, excuse; I remit, pardon, forgive; I give up, devote, sacrifice.

Con-dūco, xi, ctum, 3, v. a., I bring or lead together, draw together, conduct, assemble, collect; I hire; v. n., to be profitable, advantageous, expedient.

Con-fercio, si, tum, 4 (*con, farcio*), v. a., I stuff or cram together; I cram, fill full.

Con-fēro, contūli, collātum, 3, v. a., I bring or carry together, I collect, gather; I contribute, pay; I bring, set, put, place, draw together, unite, join, make com-

mon; I compare; I bring or carry to any place; I promote, am serviceable to, am good for; I bring upon, lay upon; I commit, intrust, infer; I confer, give, impart; I make use of, employ, apply, convert; I direct, suit, adapt; I put off, defer; *manus cum aliquo c.*, to engage, fight with one; *signa c.*, to fight a pitched battle; *conferre se*, to betake, turn, apply one's self any whither; *rem ad aliquem c.*, to refer the matter to any one's arbitration.

Con-fertus, a, um, part. (*confercio*); adj., close together, close pressed, close crowded, thick; *confertum agmen*, a close-marching army; *confertissima acies*, an army in a very close array; full.

Con-festim (akin to *festino*), adv., forthwith, immediately, without delay.

Con-ficio, fēci, factum, 3 (*con, facio*), v. a., I make or bring together, get together, collect; I make, prepare, execute, effect; I procure, provide, get; I cause, excite; I prepare, work, elaborate; I end, finish, terminate, accomplish, complete, bring about; I bring to an end, run through, squander; I destroy, kill; I overpower, subdue; I wear away, consume, weaken, ruin; *conficior*, I am grieved, afflicted; part., *confectus*, a, um, afflicted, harassed, emaciated, weak, decrepit, reduced, exhausted.

Con-fido, fisis sum, 3, v. n., I trust, feel confident, am well assured, believe or hope confidently; c. abl., c. dat., c. acc. c. inf., or with ut.

Con-figo, xi, xum, 3, v. a., I fix or fasten together; I pierce, transfix.

Con-firmatio, ōnis, f. (*confirmo*), a confirming, establishing, securing; encouragement, consolation; a proving, confirmation, proof; an assertion, information, declaration.

Con-firmo, 1, v. a., I make strong, strengthen, establish; I restore to health, I strengthen; I encourage, animate, hearten, enliven, console; I fasten, fix, make firm, render steady or steadfast; I ratify; I prove, show, establish by argument; I affirm, assert, assure.

Con-fīsus, a, um, part. (*confido*); adj., trusting, trusting to, relying on.

Con-fītor, fessus sum, 2, v. dep. a., I say, confess, own, acknowledge; figur.:

- I show, manifest, indicate, give signs of.
- Con-fīgo*, *izi*, *ictum*, 3, v. a, I strike or dash one thing against another; I compare; v. n., I conflict, contend, fight, engage.
- Con-flo*, 1, v. a., I blow together; I bring, put or join together, compose, compound, make up, raise, acquire, contract, form; I raise, excite, stir up, cause, occasion, make; *c. aes alienum*, to contract debts.
- Con-fluens*, *tis*, part. (*confluo*); subst. m., *confluens* and pl., *confluentes*. *ium*, m., the place where two rivers flow together, the confluence of two streams.
- Con-fluo*, *uzi*, *uzum*, 3, v. n., to flow or run together; figur.: to flock together, crowd together.
- Con-fūdio*, *ōdi*, *ossum*, 3, v. a., I wound, pierce, stab, transfix; figur.: I harass, annoy.
- Con-fūgio*, *fūgi*, *fūgitum*, 3, v. n., I flee to for succor, take refuge with, have recourse to.
- Con-fundo*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, 3, v. a., I pour together, mingle, mix, blend together; I bring into disorder, I disturb, disorder, confuse, confound.
- Con-grēdior*, *gressus sum*, 3 (*con. gradior*), v. dep. n., I go or move with; I go or come together with, accost, meet, converse with; I join battle, fight, encounter, engage; v. a., I attack, fall upon, engage with.
- Con-grēgo*, 1 (*con, grex*), v. a., I collect into a flock; I collect, assemble, congregate.
- Con-gressus*, *ūs*, m. (*congregior*), a coming together, meeting, interview; intercourse; a conflict, encounter, contest, battle.
- Con-gruo*, *ui*, 3, v. n., I grow together, come together, meet; I agree, accord, suit, match, fit, answer, correspond.
- Con-jectūra*, *ae*, f. (*conjicio*), a conjecture, guess, conjectural conclusion; divination, interpretation.
- Con-jicio*, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*con, jacere*), v. a., I throw together, throw, cast, fling, hurl; I thrust, drive, impel; I throw out, let fall, utter, pronounce; I conclude, conjecture, guess, divine; *hostes in fugam c.*, to put the enemy to flight.
- Con-junctio*, *ōnis*, f. (*conjungo*), a joining or uniting together, conjunction, connection, union; close attachment, intimacy, amity, alliance, relation.
- Con-junctus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*conjungo*); adj., connected; agreeing; bordering on, near to.
- Con-jungo*, *nzi*, *netum*, 3, v. a., I join or unite together, connect, couple; with *cum*, or the dative.
- Con-jūrātio*, *ōnis*, f. (*conjuro*), a swearing together, conspiring together, conspiracy, plot; the body of conspirators.
- Con-jūrātus*, *a*, *um* (*conjuro*), adj., having sworn together, having conspired; *conjurati, orum*, m., conspirators.
- Con-jūro*, 1, v. n., to swear together, make a league together; to conspire, enter into conspiracy.
- Con-juc*, *ūgis*, m. and f. (*conjungo*), a husband, wife, consort, spouse.
- Cōnor*, *cōnātus sum*, 1, v. dep. a., I strive, exert myself. I undertake, endeavor, attempt; I dare, presume, undertake.
- Con-quiesco*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, 3, v. n., I rest, am at rest, enjoy repose.
- Con-quirō*, *isīvi*, *isītum*, 3 (*con, quaero*), v. a., I seek after, search for, get or rake together, try to procure, collect.
- Con-quisītus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*conquiro*); adj., choice, exquisite.
- Con-sānesco*, *nui*, 3, v. n., I grow sound or whole, I heal.
- Con-sanguīneus*, *a*, *um*, adj., related by blood, especially on the father's side; of the same blood or kindred; *consanguinei*, blood-relations, kindred.
- Con-scendo*, *di*, *sum*, 3 (*con, scando*), v. a. and n., I go or climb up, mount, get up, ascend; I go on board, I embark.
- Con-scientia*, *ae*, f. (*conscius*), the being conscious, consciousness; conscience; knowledge; joint knowledge; participation; *c. recta*, a good conscience; *c. mala*, a bad conscience.
- Con-scisco*, *scīvi*, *scītum*, 3, v. a., I vote together or by common consent; I determine, resolve, decree; I execute, put in execution; *c. sibi mortem*, to commit suicide.
- Con-scius*, *a*, *um* (*scio*), adj., knowing something with some one, privy to, witness of, partaking of in the secret of, conscious; *si alicujus injuriae sibi conscius fuisset*, if he had felt guilty of any act of injustice.

Con-scribo, ipsi, iptum, 3, v. a., I write together; I enlist, enroll; I draw up in writing, compose; *conscribere milites*, to raise, levy soldiers.

Con-scriptus, a, um, part. (*conscribo*); *patres (et) conscripti*, the formal appellation of the senate, i. e., the old senators, and those who were chosen from the equestrian order to make up the full number of the senate.

Con-sector, 1, v. dep. a., I follow after with eagerness; I chase, pursue, press upon; I hunt after; I imitate, seek to reach, affect; I strive after, seek to gain, pursue; I seek, adduce, bring forward.

Con-senesco, senui, 3, v. n., I grow old; I grow into disuse, grow out of date, become obsolete; I become weak or languid, I lose energy or strength, I waste, decay, sink, fade.

Con-sensus, ūs, m. (*consentio*), consent, agreement, unanimity; concord, harmony.

Con-sentio, sensi, sensum, 4, v. n., I agree, accord, am of the same opinion; plot together, conspire: v. a., I consent to, assent to, agree that something be done; with *ut*, or *c. acc.*

Con-sēpio, sepsi, septum, 4, v. a, I hedge in, fence in.

Con-sēquor, sēcūsus sum, 3, v. dep. a. and n., I follow, go after, come after, succeed, ensue, result; I follow after, seek to reach, strive to attain, pursue; I follow, imitate; I adopt, comply with, obey; I come up with, reach, overtake, equal; I obtain, gain, acquire, attain; I understand, comprehend, find out, perceive, learn; I discover, detect.

Con-sēro, sēvi, sītum, 3, v. a., I sow, plant the ground; I set, plant.

Con-servo, 1, v. a., I preserve, maintain, keep, defend, protect; I save, rescue, spare; I observe strictly.

Con-sessus, ūs, m. (*consideo*), a sitting together or with, an assembly of persons sitting together.

Con-sideo, sēdi, sessum, 2, v. n., I sit, sit together.

Con-sidērātio, ōnis, f. (*considero*), viewing, contemplation, regard, consideration.

Con-sidēro, 1, v. a., I consider, meditate, think of, weigh, deliberate.

Con-sido, sēdi, sessum, 3, v. n., I sit down,

seat myself; I alight, settle, pitch: I encamp, pitch a camp; I take up my abode, settle at a place; I fall, fall in, give way, sink; figur.: to subside, abate.

Con-siliārius, a, um (consilium), adj., fit for counselling, counselling, advising; subst. m., a counsellor, adviser

Con-silium, ii, n. (consulo), a speaking together; consultation, deliberation; counsel, advice; determination, resolve, plan, design; aim, view, end; prudence, discretion, sagacity, penetration, skill; contrivance, management, art, stratagem; the bench of judges, the judges; a council of war; *c. inire*, to form a resolution, to adopt measures; *eo consilio, ut*, with the design, that; *consilio*, on purpose, designedly.

Con-similis, e, adj., like, similar, with gen. or dat.

Con-sisto, stiti, stitum, 3, v. n., I place myself anywhere, take a stand, post myself; take place; appear; I make a stand, get a firm footing, settle in a place; I stand still, remain standing, stop, stay, hold my ground; I stand firm, consist in, rest upon; I place myself with or together; I agree, accord; I consist, am made up.

Con-sitio, ōnis, f. (*consero*), a planting, setting, sowing.

Con-sōlor, 1, v. dep. a., I console, comfort, solace; I alleviate, lighten, relieve, compensate, make amends for; I hearten, encourage.

Con-spectus, a, um, part. (*conspicio*); adj., visible; striking, conspicuous, remarkable.

Con-spectus, ūs, m. (*conspicio*), a seeing, looking, look, sight, view.

Con-spicio, spexi, spectrum, 3, v. a., I see, behold, look at or towards, observe, discern; I consider, take into account.

Con-spīcor, 1 (conspicio), v. dep. a., I see, behold, descry.

Con-spīro, 1, v. n., to breathe together, to agree; to plot, conspire; v. a., I blow together; *conspiratus, a, um*, blown together, united, collected; *conspirati*, conspirators.

Con-stans, tis, part. (*consto*); adj., steady, firm; steady, resolved, constant, even, uniform, consistent, fixed, determined, immutable; adv., *constanter*.

Con-stantia, ae, f. (*constans*), steadiness, firmness, consistency, uniformity of conduct, perseverance; equability, fixedness.

Con-sterno, *strāvi*, *strātum*, 3 (*sternere*), v. a., I throw to the ground; I strew or cover all over, I spread, lay.

Con-stituo, *tui*, *tūtum*, 3 (*con, statuo*), v. a., I put, place, station, dispose; I set up, erect, found, build, construct, raise, appoint, make, create; I fix, settle, appoint, assign; I settle, resolve, determine, decide; I decree, ordain, prescribe, lay down; I prepare, dispose, arrange, get ready.

Con-stitutus, a, um, part. (*constituo*); adj., constituted, circumstanced; *constitutum*, an appointment, private agreement.

Con-sto, *stūti*, *stūtum*, 1, v. n., to stand together; I stand, stand fast; I stand firm, I remain, continue; I subsist, last, endure; to cost; to consist in or of something, to be composed of, made up of, to rest upon, depend upon, lie in; to agree together, to accord, correspond, to be consistent; to be evident, manifest, clear; *constat*, it is evident, it is certain, it is the general opinion, it is agreed; *mihi constat*, I am determined.

Con-struo, *uxi*, *uctum*, 3, v. a., I heap or pile up, lay up, I put together, join together; I fabricate, build, construct.

Con-stupro, 1, v. a., I ravish, violate, debauch.

Con-suesco, *ēvi*, *ētum*, 3, v. n., I accustom myself, I become accustomed or used to a thing; perf., *consuevi*, I have accustomed myself, I am accustomed or used, I am wont.

Con-suētudo, *ynis*, f. (*consuesco*), custom, usage, use, habit; the common way of speaking; intercourse, acquaintance, familiarity, intimacy.

Con-sul, *ilis*, m., a consul; *consul designatus*, consul elect.

Con-sulāris, e (*consul*), adj., of or belonging to a consul, consular; *vir c.*, a man of consular rank, who has been consul.

Con-sulātus, *ūs*, m. (*consul*), the office of consul, consulship, consulate; the time of this office.

Con-sūlo, *ūlui*, *ultum*, 3 (*consul*), v. n. and a., to speak together, to consult, take counsel, to deliberate, reflect, consider;

c. acc.: to deliberate upon, to consider, consult about, examine; *consulere aliquem*, to ask the opinion or advice of any one, to consult, to ask advice of a lawyer; c. dat.: I take counsel for any one's good, I care for, provide for, look to, regard, respect.

Con-sultō (*consultus*), adv., deliberately, considerably; designedly, on purpose.

Con-sulto, 1 (*consulo*), v. freq. a. and n., I consult, deliberate, take counsel; I consult for, take care, provide, look to; c. acc.: I consult, ask advice of.

Con-sultum, i, n. (*consultus*), consideration, deliberation; a decision, resolution, a decree; a measure, procedure, design, plan.

Con-sultus, a, um, part. (*consulo*); adj., experienced, practised, skillful, skilled, knowing; *juris consultus*, and *jure consultus*, a man learned in the law, a lawyer, jurist.

Con-summo, 1 (*con, summa*), v. a., I add together, collect into a sum, sum up; I finish, complete, accomplish, perfect, consummate.

Con-sūmo, *sumsi* or *sumpsi*, *sumtum* or *sumptum*, 3, v. a., I take together, take to myself, eat, devour; I consume, destroy; I weaken, debilitate, break down, wear out, take off, carry off; I put to death, kill; I use up, use the whole, lose; I lay out, spend, pass, employ, use.

Con-surgo, *surrexi*, *surrectum*, 3, v. n., to rise up together; I rise, raise myself; c. ad bellum, to rise up in arms.

Con-tāgio, *ōnis*, f. (*contingo*), a touching, touch, contact; connection with, participation in; intercourse, acquaintance, an infecting, infection, contagion, epidemic disease.

Con-temno, *temsi* and *tempsi*, *temptum* and *temptum*, 3 (akin to *contamino*), v. a., I despise, contemn, slight; *contemnere se*, to rate one's self low, to make nothing of one's self.

Con-templatio, *ōnis*, f. (*contemplor*), a viewing, beholding, gazing upon, surveying, consideration, contemplation; meditation, study; regard, respect, consideration.

Con-templor, 1 (*templum*), v. a., I view, survey, behold steadfastly, gaze upon; I meditate, weigh, consider, contemplate.

Con-temptio, ōnis, f. (contemno), a contemning, despising, contempt, scorn, disdain.

Con-temptus, ūs, m. (contemno), contempt, scorn, disdain, derision; *contemptui esse*, to be a subject of scorn.

Con-tendo, di, tum, 3, v. a. and n., I stretch, strain; I strive, struggle, endeavor, attempt, labor; I exert myself to gain something, I request, solicit, beg, entreat; I maintain energetically; I assert, insist, contend; I compare, contrast, set or match together; *v. n.,* I hasten, make speed; I march, go, bend my course; I fight, contend, dispute.

Con-tentē (contendo), adv. with great exertion or force, earnestly, vehemently.

Con-tentio, ōnis, f. (contendo), a straining, stretching, exerting, an effort, exertion, endeavor, a striving, endeavor, exertion for something, *c. gen.;* a contention, contest, dispute, debate, controversy, strife.

Con-tentus, a, um, part. (contendo), extended; *adj.,* stretched, exerted, tight.

Con-tentus, a, um, part. (contineo), kept; *adj.,* content, contented, satisfied.

Con-tēro, trīni, tritum, 3, v. a., I break or bruise small, I pound, grind, break up; I wear out.

Con-testor, 1, v. dep. a., I call to witness, take to witness, conjure; I beseech, pray; I bear witness, testify, certify, declare.

Con-texo, xui, xtum, 3, v. a., I weave, weave together, interweave, entwine, join together; I connect, join, compose, devise, contrive.

Con-tinens, tis, part. (contineo); adj., extended to, contiguous, adjoining, adjacent, next to, connected with, following immediately; uninterrupted, continuous, successive, incessant, unbroken; continent, temperate, moderate in one's desires, sparing, frugal, sober; *Cappadociae pars cum Cilicia continens est,* a part of Cappadocia touches upon Cilicia; *adv.,* *continenter.*

Con-tinentia, ae, f. (continens), the restraining of one's own desires and passions, forbearance, moderation, temperance.

Con-tineo, ui, tentum, 2, v. a., I hold or keep together; I hold, keep; I shut in, surround, encompass; I keep in good or-

der, maintain, support; I keep in, restrain, curb, bridle, check, hold in; I keep at something, I employ, busy; I charm, delight; I embrace, include, comprehend, contain; *contineri re,* to consist of, to rest upon, to be made up of a thing.

Con-tingo, tigi, tactum, 3 (con, tango), v. a. and n., I touch; I border upon; I reach arrive at, come to; *v. n.,* to happen, come about, turn out, come to pass; *contigit,* it came to pass, it happened.

Con-tinuatio, ōnis, f. (continuo), a joining without interruption, a continuation, succession.

Con-tinuū (continuo), adv., immediately, forthwith, instantly, without delay; right on, next after, without intermission.

Con-tinuo, 1 (continuo), v. a., I continue, keep on without intermission, I prolong, keep up; I join to one another, I connect, unite.

Con-tinuus, a, um (contineo), adj., continued, without intermission, uninterrupted; immediately connected, contiguous.

Con-tio, ōnis, f. (from conventio), 1, a meeting or assembly of the people or army; *pro contione,* before a public assembly, in public; *in contione dicere,* to speak publicly; 2, an oration, harangue, public speech; *habere contionem apud milites,* to harangue the soldiers.

Con-tionor, 1 (contio), v. dep. n., I make a speech, I harangue, address the people or army; *v. a.,* I declare before the people in a harangue.

Contrā (perhaps *abl.,* for *conterā, sc. parte,* as *ci-, ex-, in-, ultrā*). 1, *adv.,* on the opposite side, in opposition, on the contrary, against, over against; sometimes followed by *ac, atque, quam*; 2, *prp. c. acc.:* on the opposite side of, in opposition to, contrary to, opposite to, against, over against; *contra ea,* on the contrary, on the other hand.

Con-tractus, ūs, m. (contraho), a contracting, shrinking, unevenness, roughness; the beginning; a contract, agreement, bargain.

Con-trāho, azi, actum, 3, v. a., I draw together, bring together; unite together, collect; I incur, fall into, take on my-

- Con-** later into; I cause, bring on, bring about; make, I draw in, bring into a smaller compass, contract; I shorten, curtail, abridge, lessen, diminish; I check, stop, restrain; I depress, dispirit.
- Contrārius**, *a, um* (*contra*), *adj.*, opposite, contrary, repugnant; inimical, hostile; hurtful, injurious; opposite to, lying over against; followed by *ac, atque, quam*, opposite to, different from; *e* or *ex contrario*, on the other hand; *ex contraria parte*, on the opposite side; *in contrariam partem*, or *in contrarium*, on the contrary, to the opposite effect.
- Contrō-versia**, *ae, f.* (*controversus*), a debate, dispute, controversy.
- Con-tūmēlia**, *ae, f.* (*con, tumeo*), an affront, injury with contempt, outrage, insult, derision, contumely; reproach, reproof; injury, brunt, violence.
- Con-turbo**, *1, v. a.*, I throw into disorder or confusion, I disorder, confuse; I distress, discompose, disquiet.
- Con-valesco**, *lui, 3, v. n.*, I gain strength, grow strong; I recover from a disease; I grow, increase, gain power, prevail.
- Con-vallis**, *is, f.* (*vallis*), a plain surrounded with hills; a valley, vale.
- Con-venio**, *venī, ventum, 4* (*venio*), *v. n.* and *a.*, to come or resort together, to meet, assemble; to agree, correspond, harmonize; to make an agreement, to concert with any one about anything, *cum aliquo, inter se, de re*; to suit, agree, fit, to be adapted to; to be profitable, expedient, serviceable, *c. dat.*; *convenit*, it is fit, proper, suitable; *res convenit*, the thing is agreed upon, the matter is made up; *convenit*, it is agreed; *convenire aliquem*, to meet one, find, visit one, to speak with one.
- Con-ventum**, *i, n.* (*convenio*), a covenant, agreement, league, compact.
- Con-ventus**, *a, um*, *part.* (*convenio*), called upon, visited, spoken to.
- Con-ventus**, *ūs, m.* (*convenio*), a meeting, assembly, collection; an assembly or meeting of persons to listen to something; a council; court, assizes, court-day, term; an agreement, covenant, compact.
- Con-vertō**, *ti, sum, 3, v. a.*, I turn about; I turn, transform; I change, alter; I turn in a certain direction, I direct; *figur.*: I

- turn, direct, apply, convert the use of, turn the minds of; *convertere signa*, to wheel round; *iter in provinciam c.*, to march into a province; *c. se in or ad aliquem*, to turn to one, to place one's hope or trust in one, to have recourse to one; *c. ad se*, or *in rem suam*, or *ad commodum suum*, to turn, apply, appropriate, convert to one's own use or advantage.
- Con-vinco**, *vīci, victum, 3, v. a.*, I conquer, put down by argument, prove to be false; I show some one to be guilty, I convict; I show clearly, demonstrate, prove incontestably; *c. gen.* or *abl.*: I convict of something, show to be guilty of a crime or fault.
- Con-vivium**, *ii, n.* (*con, vivo*), a feast, banquet, entertainment.
- Con-voco**, *1, v. a.*, I call together, assemble, summon, convoke.
- Co-ōpērio**, *ruī, ritum, 4, v. a.*, I cover over, envelop, overwhelm.
- Co-ōrīo**, *ortus sum, 4, v. dep. n.*, I arise, rise, break out, spring; to rise up together, start up.
- Cōpia**, *ae, f.* (*con, ops*), plenty, abundance, number, supply; material for speaking, matter; power; ability, requisite means, ample opportunity, leave, permission; *c. dicendi*, and in *dicendo*, richness of expression, fluency, copiousness, ease; *copiae, arum, pl.*, supplies of every kind, provisions, necessities, stores; effects, goods, substance; troops, forces, army; *copiae pedestres*, infantry.
- Cōpiōsus**, *a, um* (*copia*), *adj.*, copious, abundant, plentiful, rich, wealthy; *c. abl.*: *agris c.*, rich in land; of style: copious, fluent, rich, diffuse; *adv.*, *cōpiōsē*.
- Cōpūla**, *ae, f.*, a band, fetter, tie, grappling-iron.
- Cōquo**, *cori, coctum, 3, v. a.*, I cook, dress, or prepare food; *figur.*: I contrive, prepare, meditate, plan, concoct.
- Cōquus**, and **cōqus**, *i, m.* (*coquo*), a cook.
- Cōram** (*acc.* of **cora*, eyeball), *prp. c. abl.*: before the eyes of, before, in presence of; *adv.*, before one's eyes, face to face, in person, in one's presence, by word of mouth; openly, publicly.
- Cōrium**, *ii, n.*, the hide or skin of a beast, leather; the bark of trees; the skin, shell, or rind of fruits; crust, surface, covering.

Corath, ūs and **ū**, n., a horn of a beast ; a horn to blow upon, a trumpet ; the wing of an army or fleet.

Corōna, ae, f., a garland, wreath ; a crown ; what surrounds the head, or anything else ; a ring or circle of men ; a line of circumvallation formed of troops ; *sub corona vendere*, to sell captives (with wreaths on their heads) for slaves.

Corpus, ōris, n., the body ; a solid substance, anything material, a mass, substance ; a body politic, corps, division.

Cor-rīgo, rexi, rectum, 3 (*con, rego*), v. a., I set right, make straight, set upright ; I amend, correct, reform.

Cor-rīpio, rīpi, eptum, 3 (*con, rapio*), v. a., I take or catch together ; I snatch or hurry away, set in rapid motion ; I lay hold of, seize hastily, snatch up ; I attack, seize ; I carry away to trial, I accuse, bring to trial ; I make away with, carry off, purloin ; I chide, reprove, rebuke.

Cor-rūdo, rūsi, rūsum, 3 (*con, rodo*), v. a., I gnaw, gnaw up, eat away.

Cor-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3 (*con, rumpo*), v. a., I tear apart ; I waste, impair, mar, spoil, damage, hurt, injure, destroy, corrupt ; I seduce, bribe.

Cor-ruptus, a, um, part. (*corrumpo*) ; adj., spoiled, ruined, bad, corrupt, depraved, vicious.

Cortex, icis, m. (*corium, tego*), the covering bark, the rind, shell, external hard covering of anything ; the bark of the cork-tree, cork.

Crassitudo, ūnis, f. (*crassus*), density, thickness, bigness.

Crāter, ēris, m. and *crātera, ae*, f., a large vase or bowl in which the wine was mixed with water ; the vent or aperture of a volcano.

Crātes, is, f., a hurdle, crate, wicker vessel.

Crēber, bra, brum (akin to *grex*), adj., repeated, numerous, thick, close ; doing a thing frequently, abounding in anything, adv., *crebrō*.

Crēbrō (ereber), adv., frequently, oftentimes, repeatedly.

Crēdibilis, e (credo), adj., credible, probable, likely, what may be believed ; adv., *credibiliter*.

Crēdo, didi, dītum, 3, v. a., I intrust, com-

mit to one's trust, confide or consign to one's care ; without an object named : I trust, have confidence in, rely upon, confide in, give credit to, believe ; 2, I take for true, I believe ; I think, suppose, imagine.

Crēmo, i, v. a., I burn, set on fire.

Creo, i, v. a., I make, create, form, produce ; I generate, beget, bear, bring forth ; I make, cause, give, afford, bring on, occasion ; I make, elect, appoint, create.

Crēs, etis, m. (acc. plu. *cretas*), a Cretan. Also adj., Cretan.

Cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3, v. n., I grow, come forth, am born ; I increase, become bigger ; I grow up, am brought up ; I rise, thrive, am promoted, am advanced, I become great.

Cribrum, i, n. (*cerno*), a sieve, riddle.

Crīmen, ūnis, n. (*cerno*), charge, accusation, indictment, arraignment, impeachment ; offence, fault, trespass, crime.

Crīmīnor, i (crimen), v. dep. a., I accuse, charge with a crime ; I allege as a reproach or as an accusation.

Crīnis, is, m., the hair of the head.

Crotoniensis, e, adj., of Crotona, a town in the south part of Italy, Crotonian. Subs., a Crotonian.

Crūciātus, ūs, m. (*crucio*), torment, torture, pain, agony, distress, vexation, anguish.

Crūcio, i (cruz), v. a., I torment, torture, rack, pain, afflict, vex, harass, distress.

Crūdēlis, e (crudus), adj., hard-hearted, cruel, fierce, inhuman, savage, barbarous, inexorable ; adv., *crūdēlīter*.

Crūdēlitas, atis, f. (*crudelis*), cruelty, barbarity, inhumanity.

Crūdus, a, um, adj., fresh, raw ; unripe, immature ; untimely, premature ; not cultivated, not ploughed ; cruel, savage, barbarous, rough.

Cruento, i (cruentus), v. a., I make bloody ; I injure, hurt ; I stain, pollute.

Cruentus, a, um (cruor), adj., bloody ; delighting in bloodshed, cruel, fierce, ferocious, savage, inhuman, barbarous ; red, blood-red, ruddy ; stained, polluted, contaminated.

Cruor, ōris, m. coagulated blood, gore.

Crūs, ūris, n., the leg from the knee to the ankle.

Cūbīcūlum, *i*, *n.* (*cubo*), a bedchamber, a lodging-room.

Cūbo, *buī*, *bitum*, *1*, *v. n.*, I cower, lie in bed, sit at table; I lie sick; *cubitum ire*, to go to bed.

Cūcūmōdi, for *cujuscujusmodi*, of what sort, kind, or manner soever.

Cūjās, *ātis*, or *cūjātis*, *e* (*quis*, gen. *cujus*), adj., of what country, town, or nation?

Cūjuscēmōdi, for *cujuscumque modi*, of what kind or manner soever.

Cūjuscēmōdi (*quis, modus*), adv., of what kind, sort, manner, or fashion.

Culmen, *īnis*, *n.* (*columna*, akin to *collis*), the highest part of anything, top, summit, spire; a roof.

Culmus, *i*, *m.* (akin to *calamus, caulis*), the stem, stalk, or blade of plants, the straw of corn.

Culpa, *ae*, *f.*, guilt, blame; error, fault, offence; transgression, crime.

Cultūra, *ae*, *f.* (*colo*), cultivation, culture, care, attendance.

Cultus, *a, um*, part. (*colo*); adj., cultivated, improved, polished, adorned, dressed.

Cultus, *ūs*, *m.* (*colo*), cultivation, care; culture, improvement, education; anything pertaining to the maintenance of one's life, all the necessities of life; splendor in dress and costly furniture; manner of living; worship, adoration, honor, respect; *cultus animi*, the improvement of the mind.

Cum, (*con*), prp. *c. abl.*: together with, with; siding with; along with, provided with; among; provided, furnished with; in; *esse cum imperio*, to be invested with unlimited power.

Cūmūlo, *1* (*cumulus*), *v. a.*, I heap or pile up; I increase, augment; I heap or pour upon, I load; I bring to perfection, make perfect.

Cūnae, *arum*, *f.*, birthplace, cradle.

Cunctatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*cunctor*), a delaying, lingering, deferring; dilatoriness, hesitation, delay, doubt.

Cunctor, *1*, *v. dep. n.*, I scruple, find reasons for delay, I delay; I stay, remain, stop.

Cunctus, *a, um* (*conjunctus*), adj., every one, entire, whole, in a body; *cuncti*, pl., all, all together.

Cūntcūlus, *i*, *m.*, a coney, rabbit; a mine.

-Cunque, the same as *quisque*, every, but

used only as a suffix of conjunctions, pronouns, or adverbs; denoting the same as the English ever, soever, as *quicunque*, whoever; *quandocunque*, whenever; *ubicunque*, wherever.

Cūpīdītās, *ātis*, *f.* (*cupidus*), a wish, desire; passion, lust; thirst after gain, covetousness, avarice; heat, ardor, passion; great partiality.

Cūpīdo, *īnis*, *f.* (*cupio*), a wish, desire, passion; *c. pecuniae*, covetousness.

Cūpīdus, *a, um* (*cupio*), adj., fond, desirous, eager, attached to, favorably disposed to, *c. gen.*; avaricious, covetous; too eager, hot, ardent, vehement, passionate; adv., *cūpīdē*.

Cūpio, *īvi*, and *īi*, *ītum*, *3*, *v. n.* and *a.*, I gape, look at, covet, wish, desire, long for; *c. acc.*, *acc. c. inf.*, *c. inf.*; *c. aliquid*, to wish well, to favor.

Cūr (*qui or quis*), adv., why, wherefore; conj., that.

Cūra, *ae*, *f.*, care, carefulness, diligence, attention, regard; the care or charge of anything, administration, management; care, concern, anxiety, solicitude, trouble, sorrow, grief; *res est mihi curae*, I take care of the thing, I attend to it; *cum cura*, carefully, diligently; *habere rem curae*, to pay regard to, take care of a thing; *aliquem cura afficere*, to cause sorrow, grief, trouble to any one.

Cūria, *ae*, *f.*, one of the thirty parts into which Romulus is said to have divided, the Roman people; a building where the *curiae* met; the senate-house.

Cūriōsus, *a, um* (*curia*), adj., busy, officious, careful, diligent; curious, inquisitive.

Cūro, *1*, *v. a.*, I do, make, am busy in, take care of, see to, look to, order, provide, care, regard, attend to; I procure; with the *acc.* and *gerundive*: to cause, order; *pontem faciundum curat*, he orders a bridge to be made.

Curro, *cūcurri*, *cursum*, *3*, *v. n.*, I run, go, drive.

Currus, *ūs*, *m.* (*curro*), a chariot, car, wagon.

Cursus, *ūs*, *m.* (*curro*), a running, course; motion; haste; a journey, tour, course, passage, voyage; course, career, flow, connection, continuation; *cursu*, in haste.

Custōdia, *ae*, *f.* (*custos*), watch, guard,

care; a keeping, guarding, preserving, care, charge, protection; carefulness, attention; prison; a guard or watch-house, a place where a guard is set.

Justūdīo, 4 (*custos*), v. a., I guard, watch; I defend; I take care, am on my guard; I observe, watch; I keep with myself, I retain; I keep in custody or prison.

Custōs, *ōdis*, m. and f., a guard, guardian, overseer, watch, keeper, superintendent, preserver, defender, protector.

Cylīndrus, i, m., a cylinder.

D

Damnātus, a, um, part. (*damno*); adj., condemned, cast, reprobated.

Damno, 1, v. a., I doom, condemn, sentence; *d. aliquem capitis*, to condemn any one to death.

Damnum, i, n. (*damno*), hurt, harm, loss, damage, injury; a fine, penalty, mulct.

Dē (akin to *di-* and *se-*), prp. c. abl.: of, from; 1, of or from a place; *de via*, from the road; 2, of or from a thing; *de suo*, of his own; *de integro*, from the whole, anew, afresh; *de industria*, from design, designedly; 3, of or from a person; *emere de aliquo*, to buy from any one; *de me*, from me, touching myself, as far as I am concerned; 4, of or from a multitude; *unus de illis*, one of them; 5, of or from a time; *de nocte*, from the night, by night; *de multa nocte vigilare*, to watch from advanced night, very late at night; *de media nocte*, from midnight, at or a little after midnight; 6, in composition, *de* implies motion downward, as *descendo*, *deruo*; or has a privative power, as *demens*; or an intensive signification, as *deamo*, *deparcus*.

Dea, ae, f., a goddess.

Dēbo, *bui*, *būm*, 2, v. a., I need, owe, am indebted to; I owe, am in debt; *debet*, it needs, is due, behoves, ought, c. inf.

Dēbilis, e, (*debēo*), adj., needy, poor, feeble, infirm, weak, faint, impotent.

Dēbilito, 1 (*debilis*), v. a., I weaken, enfeeble, debilitate, reduce, impair; I cripple, disable, enervate, maim.

Dē-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, v. n., I go away, depart, withdraw, retire, retreat; *decedere alicui*, to avoid, shun any one; *d. provincia*, or *ex*, or *de provincia*, to retire

from or resign the command in a province, to quit a province.

Dēcem, num., ten.

Dēcember, *bris.*, adj. (*decem*), *decembor*, supply *mensis*, the month of December, the tenth month of the Roman year.

Dē-cerno, *crēvi*, *crētum*, 3, v. a., I separate, distinguish, decide, judge, conclude, think; I deliberate, determine, resolve; I decree, give sentence, pronounce; I fight, contend, combat, engage.

Dē-certo, 1, v. n., I contend vehemently, I strive, fight for, dispute; *armis decertare*, to fight; *d. proelio*, to engage in battle.

Dē-cessus, *ūs*, m. (*decedo*), a going away, departure; a retiring from an office; death.

Dēcet, *uit*, 2, v. impers. n., it seems, he-seems, becomes, is becoming or proper, behoves, is right, fit, suitable, or meet.

Dē-cido, *idi*, *isum*, 3 (*de*, *caedo*), v. a., I cut off; I decide, determine, conclude, settle.

Dē-cido, *idi*, 3 (*de*, *cado*), v. n., I fall from, fall down.

Dēcīēs (*decem*), adv. ten times.

Dēcīmānus, and *dēcūmānus*, a, um (*decimus*), adj., belonging to the tenth, relating to the tenth part; *decumana porta*, the principal gate of the camp.

Dēcīmus, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Dēcīmus, a, um (*decem*), adj., the tenth.

Dē-cīpio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3 (*de*, *cipio*), v. a., I deceive, beguile.

De-clāmāto, 1 (*declamo*), v. freq. a., I declaim, plead often.

De-clāmo, 1, v. a. and n., I declaim, make set speeches; I plead.

De-clāro, 1, v. a., I make clear, show clearly, declare, evince, manifest, express, signify, maintain; I proclaim.

De-clivis, e (*de*, *clivus*), adj., bending downwards, sloping, steep.

De-clivitas, *ātis*, f. (*declivis*), a declivity.

Dē-cōlorātio, *ōnis*, f. (*decoloro*), a discoloring, vitiating, corrupting.

Dēcūro, 1 (*decus*), v. a., I adorn, beautify, grace, embellish, decorate.

Dēcōrus, a, um (*decor* or *decus*), adj., be-seeming, becoming, proper, decent, decorous, honorable; comely, graceful, beautiful; *decorum*, i, n., what is honorable, becoming, proper; *decorum*.

De-creasco, *ēvi*, 3, v. n., I decrease, grow less, diminish, decay, wear away.

De-crētum, *i*, n. (*decerno*), a decree, ordinance, statute, official order.

De-crētus, *a*, *um*, part., 1 (*decerno*), decided; 2 (*decreasco*), diminished.

Dēcūria, *ae*, f. (*decem*), ten of anything; a division of cavalry consisting of ten men.

Dēcūrio, *ōnis*, m. (*decuria*), the commander of a decuria.

Dē-curro, *curri*, or *cucurri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n., I run away from; I run, hasten.

Dēcus, *ōris*, n. (*decet*), what becoms, an ornament, grace, beauty, credit, honor.

Dē-dēcus, *ōris*, n., disgrace, dishonor, shame, infamy; a disgraceful or shameful action.

Dē-dīticius and *dē-dīticius*, *a*, *um* (*deditio*), adj., pertaining to surrender; one who has surrendered.

Dē-dītio, *ōnis*, f. (*dedo*), a yielding up or a surrender; *venire in deditionem*, to surrender.

Dē-dītus, *a*, *um*, part. (*dedo*), given up or over; adj., devoted, addicted.

Dē-do, *dē-didi*, *dē-ditum*, 3 (*de*, *do*), v. a., I give, give up, deliver; I surrender, submit.

Dē-dūco, *uxi*, *uctum*, 3, v. a., I draw or pull down, bring or fetch down; I lead, bring, convey, conduct, or remove from; I conduct, lead out; I accompany, attend out of respect; I withdraw, diminish; I protract, put off; I deprive, depose, spoil; I bring, lead, move, induce; I reduce; *rem huc deduxi, ut*, I have brought the matter so far, that.

Dē-fātīgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*defatigo*), a wearying, tiring, fatiguing; weariness, fatigue.

Dē-fātigo, *i*, v. a., I weary or tire greatly, tire out, fatigue.

Dē-fectio, *ōnis*, f. (*deficio*), a failing, defect, failure, want; defection, revolt.

Dē-fendo, *di*, *sum*, 3, v. a., 1, I fence out, keep or ward off, keep away, repel; 2 I fence in, defend, keep, protect, guard, preserve, support; figur.: I maintain, assert, support.

Dē-fensio, *ōnis*, f. (*defendo*), a defending, defence.

Dē-fensor, *ōris*, m. (*defendo*), one who keeps or wards off; a defender, advocate.

Dē-fēro, *tūli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, 3, v. a., I carry

away; I cast or throw down; I carry, bring, convey; I produce; figur.: I offer, proffer, exhibit, give, confer, bestow; I tell, report, inform.

Dē-feresco, *ferui* and *ferui*, 3 (*ferveo*), v. n., to cease to boil or ferment, to grow cool; to be abated, allayed, assuaged, to become calm.

Dē-fētiscor, *fessus sum*, 3 (*fatiscor*), v. dep. n., I am weary or faint; *defessus*, weary, faint; *defessus labore atque itinere*, weary from fatigue and travelling; *defessi vulneribus*, faint with wounds.

Dē-fīcio, *fēci*, *fectum*, 3 (*facio*), v. a. and n., I do away, forego, leave, abandon, forsake; I am deficient or wanting, I fail; I grow feeble, I cease, perish; I am finished, I close, end; I rebel, revolt.

Dē-fīgo, *ixi*, *irum*, 3, v. a., I fix in the ground, I plant; I fix, plunge, strike; I fasten, settle.

Dē-fīnio, 4, v. a., I terminate, bound, limit, define, determine; I conclude, finish; I prescribe; I resolve, determine; I define, explain, comprehend.

Dē-fluo, *uxi*, 3, v. n., to flow down; to fall off or out; figur.: to be gone, to escape, vanish; figur.: to go by, to perish, decay.

Dē-formis, *e* (*de*, *forma*), adj., misshapen, disfigured, deformed, ugly.

Dē-formo, *i*, v. a., I form, fashion, describe; I adorn; I deform, disfigure, mar; I defame, dishonor.

Dē-gusto, *i*, v. a., I taste; I graze upon; I strike gently; figur.: I touch on slightly, speak of briefly.

De-in (= *deinde*), adv., then, after that.

De-in-cēps (*dein*, *cāpio*), adv., successively, one after another; after that, besides, in the next place.

De-indē, adv. (*de* and *is*), thence, after that, then, afterwards, next in order.

Dē-jectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*dejicio*), thrown down, cast down; adj., low; *dejectus spe*, disappointed in his hopes; *d. opinione*, deceived in his opinion.

Dē-jectus, *ūs*, m. (*dejicio*), a depression, declivity.

Dē-jicio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*de*, *jacio*), v. a., I throw or cast down; I overthrow, kill, slay; *d. oculos*, to turn away one's eyes; *alicui metum d.*, to take away any one's

- fear; *aliquem de sententia d.*, to reason any one out of his opinion.
- Dē-lectātio, ōnis, f. (delecto)*, delight, pleasure, amusement.
- Dē-lecto, l (delicio), v. a.*, I allure, invite; I delight, please.
- Dē-lectus, ūs, m. (deligo)*, a choosing, selecting, choice; a levy of soldiers.
- Dēleo, ēvi, ētum, 2, v. a.*, I blot out, efface, erase, expunge; I overthrow, destroy.
- Dē-libērātio, ōnis f. (delibero)*, a consideration, consultation, deliberation.
- Dē-libēro, l (de, libra), v. a. and n.*, I weigh, ponder, think upon, consider, consult, deliberate, advise, debate; I resolve, determine.
- Dē-liciae, arum, f. pl. (delicio)*, whatever delights or amuses, delight, pastime, pleasure, favorite, darling.
- Dē-lictum, i, n. (delinquo)*, a fault, crime, offence, sin.
- Dē-līgo, lēgi, lectum, 3 (de, legēre), v. a.*, I select, pick out, choose, make choice of.
- Dē-līgo, l, v. a.*, I bind or tie together; I bind up, bind fast.
- Dē-linguo, līqui, lictum, 3, v. a.*, I fail in duty, I offend, trespass, transgress, do wrong, do amiss.
- Dē-lītesco, lītui, 3 (de, lateo), v. n.*, I lie hid, am concealed, I skulk, lurk.
- Dē-lūbrum, i, n. (de, luo, lavo)*, a bath; a temple, sanctuary, shrine.
- Dē-mens, tis, (de, mens), adj.*, out of one's mind, mad, raving, foolish.
- Dē-mentia, 'ae, f. (demens)*, madness, folly, foolishness.
- Dē-mēto, messui, messum, 3, v. a.*, I mow, reap, cut down, crop, pull, pluck, gather.
- Dē-mīgro, l, v. n.*, I remove, migrate, emigrate; I go away, depart.
- Dē-mīnuo*, with its derivatives. See *diminuo*.
- Dē-missus, a, um, part. (demitto)*; adj., let down, low, hanging down; cast down, disheartened, downcast, abject, mean, moderate.
- Dē-mīlgo, l, v. a.*, I make gentle, I calm.
- Dē-mitto, īsi, issum, 3, v. a.*, I send down, cast, thrust, or let down, let fall, lower, hang down; *demittere animum*, to lose courage, to despond, despair.
- Dē-mōlior, itus sum, 4, v. dep., a.*, I bat-
- ter, throw, or pull down, demolish, destroy.
- Dē-monstro, l, v. a.*, I show, point out, prove evidently, demonstrate, explain, declare.
- Dē-mōror l, v. dep. n.*, I delay, tarry, wait for; *v. a.*, I stop, detain, retard, hinder, prevent.
- Dēmum* (akin to *dum, tum, tempus*), adv., at length, at last, not till then, finally, lastly; indeed, certainly.
- Dē-nēgo, l, v. a.*, I deny, do not suffer, say I will not; I refuse.
- Dēni, ae, a (decem)*, adj., ten by ten, ten each time.
- Dēnīque (dein, que)*, adv., in fine, at last, finally, lastly; in short, in a word; at least; at the utmost; nay rather.
- Densus, a, um, adj.*, thick, close, set close.
- Dē-nuncio, l, v. a.*, I denounce, intimate, declare, forewarn, foretell; I threaten menace; I command, enjoin.
- Dē-pello, pūli, pulsum, 3, v. a.*, I drive, put or thrust down; I drive away, expel, remove, repel.
- Dē-perdo, dīdi, dītum, 3, v. a.*, I lose.
- Dē-pēreo, īi, 4, v. n.*, I perish, am lost, go to ruin, am undone.
- Dē-plōro, l, v. a.*, I deplore, lament, bewail, bemoan; I bewail as lost, give up as lost.
- Dē-pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3, v. a.*, I lay or put down, set down, lay, put; I lay aside; I commit to any one's care, I intrust, deposit; I put off, cast away, abandon; I leave, give up; I decline or resign an office.
- Dē-pōpūlor, l, v. a.*, I lay waste, pillage, ravage, plunder, depopulate.
- Dē-porto, l, v. a.*, I carry down; I carry or convey away, transfer; I carry off, bear away, obtain.
- Dē-prēcātio, ōnis, f. (deprecor)*, a praying earnestly; praying earnestly against, deprecating, deprecation.
- Dē-prēcātor, ōris, m. (deprecor)*, he that sues or entreats for another, an intercessor.
- Dē-prēcōr, l, v. dep. n.*, I pray for, entreat earnestly, supplicate, beseech, sue, beg; I deprecate, avert by prayer, pray against, beg to be freed from; I excuse, plead in excuse; I ask pardon.
- Dē-prēhendo, di, sum, 3, v. a.*, I seize, catch,

- take unawares, overtake; I catch in the act, take in the act, detect, surprise; I find, discover, perceive, discern.
- De-pressus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*deprimo*); adj., depressed, sunk, deep, low.
- De-primo*, *pressi*, *pressum*, 3 (*de, premo*), *v. a.*, I press or weigh down, depress, sink; *deprimere hostem*, to alarm or discourage the enemy.
- De-rēlinquo*, *liqui*, *lictum*, 3, *v. a.*, I leave, forsake, desert, abandon.
- De-scendo*, *di*, *sum*, 3 (*de, scando*), *v. n.*, I go or come down, descend; figur.: I stoop, condescend; *ex equis descendere*, to alight, dismount; *d. ad sententiam alicujus*, to coincide with any one's way of thinking; *d. in certamen*, to enter into battle.
- De-scensus*, *ūs*, *m.* (*descendo*), a descent.
- De-seribo*, *ipsi*, *iptum*, 3, *v. a.*, I write over, copy, transcribe; I draw, delineate; figur.: I describe, express; I divide, distribute; I tax, impose; I designate, mark out, brand; I determine, regulate.
- De-scriptio*, *ōnis*, *f.* (*describo*), a writing out; a copy, transcript, description, arrangement, distribution; order, system; definition, explanation.
- Dē-sēro*, *sēruī*, *sertum*, 3, *v. a.*, I abandon, leave, forsake, desert.
- Dē-sertus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*desero*); adj., desert, lonely, uninhabited; *desertum*, *i*, *n.*, a desert.
- Dē-sīdērium*, *ii*, *n.* (*desidero*), a longing for, desire, love, affection; exigency, need, want, necessity; request, petition, supplication.
- Dē-sīdēro*, *i*, *v. a.*, I do not see, I miss, need, want, regret; I desire, wish, long for.
- Dē-sīdia*, *ae*, *f.* (*deses*), sloth, slothfulness, idleness, inactivity.
- Dē-signo*, *i*, *v. a.*, I mark, mark out; I signify, designate, denote, mean; I fix upon, choose; I fix, appoint; I mark or sketch out, I plan; *consul designatus*, consul elect.
- Dē-silio*, *sillū* or *silui*, *sultum*, 4 (*de, salio*), *v. n.*, I jump or leap down, alight; *desilire ad pedes*, to dismount.
- Dē-sino*, *sii* or *sivi*, *situm*, 3, *v. n.* and *a.*, I cease, leave off, give over, desist; I abandon, desert.
- Dē-sipio*, *ui*, 3 (*de, sapio*), *v. n.*, I am foolish, act foolishly, I dote; *desipiens*, foolish.
- Dē-sisto*, *stīti*, *stītum*, 3, *v. n.*, I stand still, cease, remain, give over, desist from, leave off, discontinue.
- De-spectus*, *ūs*, *m.* (*despicio*), a looking down upon, a view from an elevated place.
- De-spēro*, *i*, *v. n.* and *a.*, I despair of, am without hope, I despond.
- De-spicio*, *spexi*, *spectum*, 3 (*de, specio*), *v. a.*, I look down upon; I look contemptuously upon, I despise; I overlook, disregard, pass by; I disdain, refuse.
- De-stīno*, *i*, *v. a.*, I make to stand, fasten, tie; I destine, doom; I determine, resolve; I assign, appoint, fix; I select, choose, depute, send; I prepare, design, purpose; I aim at; I buy, purchase.
- De-stituo*, *tui*, *tūtum*, 3 (*de, statuo*), *v. a.*, I leave destitute, forsake, abandon.
- De-stringo*, *inzi*, *ictum*, 3, *v. a.*, I strip, rub, or pull off; pluck, tear off; I draw, unsheathe.
- Dē-sum*, *fui*, *esse*, *v. n.*, I fail, am wanting; I am absent, am not present; *c. dat. : deesse officio suo*, to be wanting in one's duty.
- Dē-sūpēr*, *adv.*, from above; above.
- Dē-tērior*, *ius*, *conip.*, *dē-terrimus*, *a*, *um*, *superl.*, **de-ter*, as *ci-*, *ex-*, *in-*, *ul-terior*, *adj.*, worse, inferior, weaker; worst, most degenerate.
- Dē-terreo*, *ui*, *itum*, 2, *v. a.*, I deter, frighten, scare, dismay, discourage; I keep off, avert.
- Dē-testor*, *i*, *v. dep. a.*, I call to witness; I wish as a curse, I imprecate, execrate, devote to destruction; I deprecate, wish or pray to be averted or removed.
- Dē-tīneo*, *tīnui*, *tentum*, 2 (*de, teneo*), *v. a.*, I detain, keep, hold, stop, hinder.
- De-trāho*, *axi*, *actum*, 3, *v. a.*, I drag or draw away, pull or pluck away, pull off, take away; I remove, withdraw; I disparage, defame; I diminish, lessen, abate.
- De-trecto*, *i* (*de, tracto*), *v. a.*, I decline, refuse; I speak ill of, diminish, disparage.
- De-trīmentum*, *i*, *n.* (*detero*), loss, harm, damage, detriment, disadvantage.

De-trādo, si, sum, 3, v. a., I thrust down by force, I drive or push from; *d. aliquem de sententiā,* to compel any one to give up his opinion.

Dē-turbo, 1, v. a., I tumble, beat, cast, or throw down, I overthrow, demolish.

Deus, i, m., a god, deity, or divinity.

Dē-vēho, veki, vectum, 3, v. a., I carry down, convey; I transport, remove to another place.

Dē-vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., I come or go down, I descend; I come, arrive, reach.

Dē-versor, oris, m. (deverso), a guest, one who lodges in an inn.

Dē-versorium, ii, n. (deversor), an inn, a lodging.

Dē-vertō, ti, sum, 3, v. a., I turn away, turn aside; *devertere (se),* to turn aside on one's journey, to take up a lodging.

Dē-vincio, vinxi, vinctum, 4, v. a., I bind, tie; I bind fast, gain over, oblige.

Dē-vinco, vici, victum, 3, v. a., I vanquish, conquer, subdue.

Dē-vinctus, a, um, part. (devincio); adj., obliged, closely attached; *studiis d.,* devoted to study.

Dē-vōtus, a, um, part. (devoveo); adj., devoted, given up, attached.

Dē-voveo, vovi, vōtum, 2, v. a., I vow; I vow a victim or offering; I devote to destruction, I curse, accurse; *devovere se,* to give one's self up to, to attach one's self to.

Dexter, tra, trum, or tēra, tērum, adj., right, on the right hand; favorable, propitious, prosperous: fit, convenient, apt, suitable, proper, right; dexterous, skilful; *dextēra* and *dextra* (supply *manus*), the right hand.

Di-, dis-, inseparable preposition, denoting separation or division, and sometimes negation.

Diā-lectica, ac, and diā-lectice, es, f., dialectics, logic; the art of reasoning.

Diā-lecticus, a, um, adj., belonging to dialectics, dialectical, logical; *dialecticus, i, m.,* one skilled in dialectics, a logician.

Dicāctas, ātis, f. (dicax), smart repartee, railleury, wit, banter.

Dicis, genit.: dicis causa, for form's sake, for appearance's sake.

Dico, 1, v. a., I take, reach, offer, give, give up, set apart, dedicate, devote,

consecrate, vow; I make known, proclaim.

Dico, dixi, dictum, 3, v. a., I say, speak, tell; I pronounce, articulate; I affirm; I set forth, recount, relate, praise, sing, chant, celebrate; I recite, rehearse, read; I promise, assign; I appoint, agree to, determine, fix upon; I foretell, predict, prophesy; I call; I speak in public, deliver a speech; *ut dicitur,* as it is said, as report goes; *causas dicere,* to plead; *d. ad* or *apud populum,* to harangue the people; *ars dicendi,* rhetoric.

Dictio, ōnis, f. (dico), a speaking or uttering; a speech, discourse; a pleading.

Dictō, i (dicto), v. freq. a., I speak or tell often, say commonly; I pretend; I argue, plead.

Dictum, i, n. (dico), a saying, expression, a word; a command, precept, injunction; a proverb, saying; *dicto audiens,* obeying the command.

Dī-dūco, duxi, ductum, 3, v. a., I lead or draw aside, I separate, sever, part, divide, set open, stretch wide.

Dies, ei, m. and f., in plur. m. only, a day; *ex die in diem,* from one day to another; *in diem vivere,* to live but for the present; *in dies,* every day; *multo die,* the day being considerably advanced.

Dif-fēro, dis-tūli, dī-lātum, dif-ferre, v. a., I carry hither and thither; I spread, carry up and down, scatter, disperse; I spread abroad, divulge, publish; I defer, put off, prolong; I am different.

Dif-ficīle (difficilis), adv., with difficulty, hardly laboriously.

Dif-ficilis, e (dis, facilis), adj., not easy to be done, hard, difficult; hard to please, morose; adv., *difficulter.*

Dif-ficultas, ātis, f. (difficilis), difficulty, trouble.

Dif-fīdo, fīsus sum, 3 (dis, fido), v. n., I distrust, mistrust, despair.

Dif-fīndo, fīdi, fīssum, 3 (dis, fīndo), v. a., I cleave, part asunder, split.

Dif-fluo, fluxi, 3 (dis, fluo), v. n., I flow apart, flow in different directions, flow away.

Dīgītus, i, m., a toe, finger; *d. pollex,* the thumb; *d. index,* the fore-finger; *d. medius,* the middle-finger.

Dīgītās, ātis, f. (dignus), merit, desert;

dignity, greatness, authority, rank, honor, nobility, grandeur, excellence, eminence, worth; virtue, honesty; decorum, becomingness; splendor, magnificence.

Dignus, a, um, adj., worthy, deserving; *non dignus*, unworthy; *dignus, qui imperet*, worthy to reign.

Di-gressus, ūs, m. (digredior), a parting, going away, departing; a digression.

Di-jūdicō, i, v. a., I judge between, distinguish, discern, decide, determine.

Di-lābor, lapsus sum, 3, v. dep. n., to slip or glide different ways; to flee, run away, disperse: I fall to pieces.

Di-ligens, tis, part. (diligō), adj., fond of, partial to, observant; attentive, diligent, mindful, heedful, careful, studious, industrious; adv., *diligenter*.

Di-ligētia, ae, f. (diligens), carefulness, attention, earnestness, industry, diligence; frugality, thriftiness, economy; love.

Di-ligo, lexi, lectum, 3 (dis, lego), v. a., I love, esteem highly; I choose, select.

Di-mētiōr, mensus sum, 4, v. a., I measure; I dispose, arrange.

Di-mīco, cāvi or cui, cātum, 1 (dis, mico), v. n., I fight, skirmish, encounter, contend, struggle; I hazard, risk, contend for; *d. de vita*, to risk one's life.

Di-mīdio, 1 (dimidius), v. a., I halve; *dimidiatus*, halved, half.

Di-mīnuo, nui, nūtum, 3, v. a., I diminish, lessen, extenuate, abate, withdraw; I alienate.

Di-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I send different ways, send off or away, despatch; I dismiss, discharge, let go; I leave, pass over, do not animadvert upon; I abandon, leave, forsake; I give up or over; I drop, leave off, discontinue; I remit, relax; I lessen, mitigate, abate; I send down, let down.

Di-mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2, v. a., I move asunder, push asunder, divide; I remove, put away or aside; I remove, turn away, divert, dissuade from.

Di-rectus, a, um, part. (dirigo); adj., straight level, plain; directed, ordered right, direct; downright, plain.

Di-rigo, rexi, rectum, 3 (dis, rego), v. a., I make or place straight; I direct, guide, point, steer, level, aim; I measure, reg-

ulate; *dirigere aciem*, to arrange, range, draw up the army.

Di-rīmo, rēmi, rentum and remptum, 3 (rima), v. a., I cleave, part, divide, separate; I interrupt; I put an end to, terminate, break off; I render null or void. I frustrate.

Di-rīpio, rīpiui, reptum, 3 (di, rapio), v. a., I tear asunder, tear in pieces, tear; I plunder, pillage, rob, spoil, lay waste, ravage; I take, tear, or snatch away.

Di-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3, v. a., I break, break in pieces; I burst or split asunder, burst into pieces; I sever, break off.

Di-ruo, rui, rūtum, 3, v. a., I pull down, overthrow, destroy, demolish.

Dīs, dītis, m. and f., dīte, is, n., rich.

Dis-. See *dī-*.

Dis-cēdo, cēsi, cessum, 3, v. n., I depart, go away, leave; I part, divide, open, gape.

Dis-cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3, v. a., I separate, divide; I distinguish, discern, make a difference; I determine, judge, decide.

Dis-cessio, ōnis, f. (discedo), a separation; a divorce; a going away, departure; a passing over to one's party in voting; *discessionem facere*, to make a division, come to a vote.

Dis-cessus, ūs, m. (discedo), a going asunder, separation, opening; a going away, departure.

Dis-scīdium, ūi, n. (discindo), a rending, tearing; a separation.

Disciplīna, ae, f. (disco), instruction; a learning or studying; erudition, learning, knowledge; a science, profession, system, art; regulation, discipline, constitution; use, custom, habit, method.

Discipūlus, i, m. (disco), a disciple, scholar, pupil, learner, follower.

Dis-clādo, clāsi, ūsum, 3 (dis, claudio), v. a., I separate by shutting up apart, I separate, set apart.

Disco, didici, 3, v. a., I learn; I study, acquire learning; I learn, understand, am informed of, hear, perceive; I inform myself about, inquire into.

Dis-cordia, ae, f. (discors), dissension, disagreement, discord, discordance, disunion, variance, debate, strife.

Dis-crīmen, ūnis, n. (discerno), that which divides or separates two things; an interval, a distance; a division; a distinc-

- tion, difference; a determination, decision; critical moment, risk, hazard; importance, consequence; cause, reason.
- Dis-cumbo, cūbut, cūbitum*, 3, v. n., I cower down, lie down.
- Dis-sertus, a, um* (for *dissertus*, from *dissery*), adj., well spoken, well arranged; able to speak fitly, orderly, and clearly; eloquent.
- Dis-jicio, jēci, jectum*, 3 (*dis, jacio*), v. a., I throw or cast asunder; I destroy; I disperse, scatter, overthrow, rout, put to flight.
- Dis-jungo, nzi, nctum*, 3, v. a., I disunite, disjoin, separate, divide, remove.
- Dis-pār, āris*, adj., unequal, dissimilar, unlike, different.
- Dis-spergo, si, sum*, 3 (*spargo*), v. a., I scatter, disperse, distribute, spread, disseminate; I sprinkle.
- Dis-spicio, spexi, spectrum*, 3 (**specio*), v. n. and a., I open my eyes, I see, discern, behold, perceive; I consider, reflect upon.
- Dis-plīceo, cui, cūtum*, 2 (*placeo*), v. n., c. dat.: I displease; *displacere sibi*, to be dissatisfied, out of humor.
- Dis-pōno, pūsui, pōsitum*, 3, v. a., I place here and there, I put at different places, I distribute; I put in a certain order, dispose in a place; I divide, order, regulate, arrange.
- Dis-pōstus, a, um*, part. (*dispono*); adj., orderly divided, distributed.
- Dis-pūto, i*, v. a., I calculate, estimate, compute; I discuss, treat of, argue.
- Dis-sentio, sensi, sensum*, 4, v. n., to differ in sentiment or opinion, to dissent, disagree, *ab* or *cum aliquo*, *inter se*; to be unlike, dissimilar, different, to disagree, deviate.
- Dis-sēro, rui, rtum*, 3, v. a., I put things at intervals, put asunder; I explain, treat of, discuss, discourse, debate, reason, argue, dispute.
- Dis-sīdeo, sēdi, sessum*, 2, v. n., to sit apart; to be divided or separated; to be at variance, to disagree, to differ; *dissidere ab aliquo*, to be at variance with any one; *d. inter se*, to disagree, to be different.
- Dis-similis, e*, adj., unlike, dissimilar, different.
- Dis-simulātor, ōris*, m. (*dissimulo*), a disssembler.
- Dis-simūlo, i*, v. a., I dissemble, cloak, disguise, conceal, keep secret, counterfeit, feign.
- Dis-sipo, i* (**sipe, *supo*, I throw), v. a., I throw asunder, I disperse, dissipate; I spread, disseminate, publish; I spend, squander away, consume, waste.
- Dis-solūtus, a, um*, part. (*dissolvo*); adj., too indulgent, lax, remiss, negligent, careless, thoughtless, inattentive; dissolute, profligate, licentious, depraved, corrupt.
- Dis-solvo, solvi, solūtum*, 3, v. a., I loose, untie, disjoin, disunite, dissolve; I separate, cut, tear, break, destroy, annul, abrogate, abolish; I solve, refute; I pay, discharge; I free, deliver.
- Dis-tīneo, tīnui, tentum*, 2 (*teneo*), v. a., I keep asunder, keep separate; I keep away, separate, divide; I keep busy, occupy, engage; I prevent, hinder, stop, detain.
- Dis-sto, i*, v. n., to be distant; to differ, to be different.
- Dis-trāho, traxi, tractum*, 3, v. a., I draw different ways, I pull asunder, tear in pieces, divide; I dissolve, separate, disjoin, divide; I decide, finish, destroy; I make doubtful, irresolute, I perplex; I prevent, thwart.
- Dis-trībuo, ūi, ūtum*, 3, v. a., I divide, distribute.
- Dis-turbo, i*, v. a., I disperse, break up, separate; I destroy, demolish, overthrow; I ruin, pervert, prevent.
- Ditio, ōnis, f. (do)*, possession, dominion, power, rule, authority, empire.
- Dū* (abl of *dus* for *dies*), adv., all the day long, for a long time, a long while; long since, long ago.
- Diurnus, a, um (dies)*, adj., of the day, done by day; lasting one day; daily.
- Diuturnitas, ātis, f. (diuturnus)*, long duration, long continuance, length of time.
- Diuturnus, a, um (diu)*, adj., of long duration or continuance, long, lasting, continued; long-lived.
- Di-vello, velli, vulsum*, 3, v. a., I pull asunder or in pieces, I separate; I break, break off, dissolve; I take away; I tear away; *divelli*, to be separated, to separate one's self, to part, give up.
- Di-versus, a, um*, part. (*diverto*); adj., turned different ways, turned to two dif-

ferent sides, separated; being at different places; opposed, opposite, contrary; remote, distant; different, another, not the same, unlike; adv., *diversē*.

Di-vertō, ti, sum, 3, v. n., I turn aside, turn out of the way; I digress; I depart from, quit.

Divēs, itis (*dis, ditis*), adj., splendid, precious, sumptuous, valuable; rich.

Di-vīdo, vīsi, vīsum, 3 (*dis, *vīdo*), v. a., I split or cleave asunder, I separate into parts, cut asunder, divide; I distribute, portion out, allot, give; I distinguish; I spread; *sententiam d.*, to separate the articles of an opinion.

Divīnītus (*divinus*), adv., from heaven or God, by divine influence; by divine inspiration.

Divīno, i (*divinus*), v. a., I divine, foresee, predict, foretell, prophesy, guess, presage.

Divīnus, a, um (*divus*), adj., relating to the Deity, divine, heavenly.

Divītiæ, ārum, f. pl. (*dives*), riches, wealth.

Di-vortium, ii, n. (*diverto*), a separation; a separation of husband and wife, a divorce.

Do, dēdi, dātum, 1, v. a., I give, bestow, grant; I spend, devote; I do, make, cause, bring on, occasion; I ascribe, at tribute; I put, place, carry, throw somewhere; I allow, grant, concede, confess; I say, tell, inform, announce, notify; I show, point out; I impute, attribute, construe; *terga d.*, to run away, to flee; *d. poenas rei*, to suffer punishment, to be punished for a thing; *d. negotium, ut*, to charge one, to; *d. finem loquendi*, to cease speaking; *se dare*, to yield to, comply with, consent, not to resist; *manus d.*, to yield; *in custodiam d.*, to imprison; *se in viam d.*, to set out on a journey; *se in fugam*, or *fugae d.*, to flee; *aliquem in fugam d.*, to put one to flight; *in conspectum d.*, to show, exhibit.

Dōceo, cui, ctum, 2 (akin to *disco* and *dico*), v. a., I say, teach, instruct, tell, inform, declare, apprise, advertise, acquaint.

Doctor, ōris, m. (*doceo*), a teacher, instructor, master.

Doctrīna, æ, f. (*doceo*), instruction; a way of teaching; learning, erudition; science.

Doctus, a, um, part. (*doceo*); adj., learned, skilled, well versed, experienced; *d. ju-*

ris, skilled in law; *d. psallere*, skilled in playing on the lute.

Dōcūmentum, i, n. (*doceo*), a lesson, warning, an example, a pattern; proof, instance, specimen; essay, trial.

Dōlens, tis, part. (*doleo*); adj., painful.

Dōleo, ui, itum, 2, v. n. and a., I howl, cry, lament, grieve, suffer, am in pain, am sad or sorry.

Dōlor, ōris, m. (*doleo*), ache, pain, smart, soreness; pain of the soul, grief, sorrow, anguish, distress; suppressed anger, grudge, rancor.

Dōlus, i, m., cunning, device; artifice, deceit, fraud, treachery.

Dōmestīcus, a, um (*domus*), adj., of a house, pertaining to a house, family, or home; domestic, familiar, private; domestic, intestine, not foreign; *d. res*, a private affair; *bellum domesticum*, civil war.

Dōmi (*domus*), adv., at home.

Dōmicīlium, ii, n. (*domus*), a habitation, place of abode, lodging, residence.

Dōmīnatio, ōnis, f. (*dominor*), dominion, rule, authority, power; monarchy, tyranny.

Dōmīnātus, ūs, m. (*dominor*), mastership, authority, lordship, sovereignty; monarchy, tyranny.

Dōmīnor, i (*dominus*), v. dep. n., I am lord and master, I bear rule, I reign, domineer.

Dōmīnus, i, m. (*domus*), the master of a house; master, possessor, proprietor, owner; lord, ruler, commander; *domīnus, a, um*, adj., belonging to a lord, of a master.

Dōmo, ui, itum, 1, v. a., I tame, break, subdue, conquer, overcome, vanquish.

Dōmus, ūs and *i*, f., a house; habitation, place of abode or resort; family, household; acc.: *domum*, home; abl.: *domo*, from home, from one's own house; *domī militiæque, domi bellique*, both in peace and in war.

Dōno, i (*donum*), v. a., I give, bestow freely; I give, give up; I remit, forgive, pardon; I exempt, exonerate; I renounce, resign; *donare aliquid alicui*, and *d. aliquem re*, to present any one with a thing.

Dōnum, i, n. (*do*), a gift, free gift, a present; sacrifice.

Dormio, iui and ii, itum, 4, v. n., I breathe audibly, sleep, am asleep; I rest, slumber, am at ease, idle.

Dubitatō, ōnis, f. (dubito), a doubting, doubt, uncertainty, hesitation.

Dūbīto, 1 (duo), v. n., I doubt, am in doubt, am uncertain; *I* hesitate, scruple.

Dūbius, a, um (duo), adj., dubious, doubtful, doubting, uncertain, hesitating; being in a critical, dangerous situation; *dubia res*, trouble, adversity, distress, difficulty, peril; *non est dubium, quin*, there is no doubt, but that; *haud dubio*, without doubt; *dubium, i, n.,* doubt, uncertainty, hesitation; *sine dubio*.

Dū-centi, ae, a (duo, centum), num., two hundred.

Dūco, duxi, ductum, 3, v. a., I tug, draw: *I* lead, conduct; *I* take or carry along; *I* assume, acquire, get, derive; *I* attract, delight, amuse, entertain; *I* mislead, seduce; *I* lead, induce, influence; *I* draw in, inhale; *I* draw forth; *I* draw out, raise, build, make, form; *I* protract; *I* spend, pass; *I* draw, derive, receive from; *I* compute, reckon; *I* hold, esteem, think, consider, account; *d. uxorem*, to marry; *aliquem d.*, to delay one, to make him wait a long time; *aliquem in hostium numero d.*, to number one among the enemies; *aliquid parvi d.*, to consider a thing as trifling; *salutis suae rationem d.*, to regard, pay attention to, provide for, take care of one's own safety.

Ducto, 1 (duco), v. freq. a., I lead, conduct, take along with me; *I* lead, command.

Dū-dum (liu, dum), adv., but lately, just now, not long since; long, for some time, long since; immediately, instantly, soon, now.

Dulcesco, 3 (dulcis), v. n., I become sweet.

Dulcis, e (deliciae), adj., delightful, sweet, pleasant, dear.

Dum, adv. and conj., whilst, whilst that; so long as, as long as; until; if, provided that; *dummodo*, if but; *dummodo ne*, if but not; *vixdum*, hardly, hardly yet; *nihildum*, as yet nothing, not yet anything.

Dūmētum, i, n. (dumus) a place set thick with bushes or brambles, a brake, thicket.

Dummōdo. See dum.

Dūmus, i, m., a bush, a brier, thorn, bramble, any thorny shrub.

Dūo, ae, o, num., two; the two, both.

Dū-dēcin (duo, decem), num., twelve.

Dū-dēcīmus, a, um (duodecim), adj., the twelfth.

Dū-dēni, ae, a (duodecim), adj., twelve by twelve, twelve each time.

Dū-dē-vīginti, num., eighteen.

Dūplex, icis (duo, plico), adj., double, twofold.

Dū-plīco, 1 (duplex), v. a., I double.

Dūrus, a, um, adj., dry, hard, firm, solid; hardy, accustomed to hardship; hard-hearted, cruel, unfeeling; stiff, not polished, not pleasing; rough, rude, uncouth, unmannerly, coarse, awkward, stupid, dull; rigorous, severe.

Dux, ūcis, m. and f. (duco), a leader, guide, conductor; a leader in war; a general.

E

Ē or *ex*, prp. c. abl.: out of, from (*e* before consonants, *ex* before vowels or consonant:); *1*, out of or from a place, a thing, or things; *ex animo*, from the heart, heartily; *ex pacto, ex conventu, ex composito, ex compacto*, according to agreement or compact; *ex itinere*, on or by the way or march; *ex equo pugnare*, to fight on horseback; *ex industria*, designedly, purposely, on purpose; *ex inopinato*, unexpectedly; *ex tempore*, off-hand, impromptu; *ex parte*, partly, in part; *ex integro*, afresh, anew; *e vestigio*, forthwith; *e regione*, opposite, over against; *2*, ever since or from a time: *ex eo die*, since that day; *ex hoc tempore*, from this time; *ex quo*, since; *quo ex tempore*, since which time. In composition it signifies privation, as *exspes*; order or succession, as *exinde*; increase or additional exertion, as *exclamo*; completion, as *exaudio*; or has the force of *extra*, as *exicio, expono*.

Ea, f. (ē), pron. demonstr., she; *ēā, abl, sc. parte* or *viā*, that way, through that place, there.

Eādem (ēa, dem), f. of idem, she again, the same woman; *abl: eādem, sc. parte* or *viā*, that same way, in the same place.

Eclŭga, ae, f., a selection.

Ē-dīco, dixi, dictum, 3, v. a., I declare publicly, tell or speak plainly, speak out, make known; *I* command, order.

Ē-dictum, i, n. (edico), an edict, proclama-

tion, manifesto, ordinance, order; order, command.

Ē-ditus, a, um, part. (e-do), given out, set forth; adj., raised, high, lofty.

Ē-do, ēdi, ēsum, 3, v. a., I eat, swallow, devour; I eat up, waste, consume, prey upon.

Ē-do, dēdi, dātum, 3 (e, dare), v. a., I give forth, put forth, bring forth, utter; I beg, get, bear, yield; I speak, utter, say; I declare, show, tell, relate, set forth, name; I make known, proclaim, promulgate, publish, give out, spread abroad; I do, achieve, perform, commit, perpetrate, cause, bring about.

Ē-dūco, cui, ctum, 2, v. a., I teach, instruct; I tell, make known, inform.

Ē-dūco, 1 (e, ducare), v. a., I foster, bring up, nurture; I nourish, support; I instruct.

Ē-dūco, duxi, ductum, 3, v. a., I lead out, lead forth; I take with me; I draw out, tear out; I bring up, educate.

Ē-fectus, a, um, part. (efficio), adj., complete, finished.

Ē-fēmīno, 1 (ex, femina), v. a., I make a woman of; I make womanish, I unman, enervate.

Ē-fēro, ex-tūli, ē-lātum, ef-ferre, v. a., I bring forth, carry forth or out; I carry out to burial I bury; I bring forth, bear, produce, yield; I show, manifest; I bear, carry, or bring to any place; I divulge, spread abroad, publish; I carry away, carry beyond bounds, hurry away; I say, utter, pronounce, set forth; I raise, lift up, lift on high, exalt; I bear, endure.

Ē-fēro, 1 (efferus), v. a., I render wild or savage; I devastate, lay waste, ravage.

Ē-fētus, a, um (ex, fetus), adj., having brought forth young; worn out by frequent bearing; worn out, exhausted, decayed, weak, feeble.

Ē-fīcio, feci, factum, 3 (ex, facio), v. a., I bring to pass, effect, fulfil, accomplish, complete, finish, execute; I make, create, render; I bring about, procure, get, obtain; I effect, excite, cause, occasion.

Ē-fluo, flui, flurum, 3 (ex, fluo), v. n., to flow or run out, flow forth; to go out, go abroad, become known; to pass away, slip away, glide away, droop, decay, fail, vanish, disappear.

Ē-fūgio, fugi, fūgitum, 3 (ex, fugio), v. a. and n., I flee, escape; with accus.: I escape from, evade, avoid, shun.

Ē-fundo, fudi, fūsum, 3 (ex, fundo), v. a., I pour out, empty; I pour forth, shed; I throw in any direction, I hurl, put to flight, rout; I lavish, squander, waste; I bestow largely, I lavish.

Ē-fusus, a, um, part. (effundo); adj., let loose, loose; profuse, excessive, extravagant, prodigal. •

Ēgens, tis, part. (egeo); adj., needy, in want, poor, indigent.

Ēgeo, ui, 2 (akin to aeger), v. n., c. abl. or gen.: I ache, need, want, have need of, desire, wish for.

Ēgestas, ātis, f. (egeo), want, bitter want, beggary; figur.: poverty, sordidness.

Ēgō, pron., I; *egomet = ego ipse,* I myself. *Ē-grēdior, gressus, 3 (e, gradior), v. dep. n. and a.,* I go out; I go out of, depart from; I disembark, land; I ascend, mount; I pass over, go beyond, overstep, surpass.

Ē-grēgius, a, um (e, grex), adj., chosen from the herd, select, choice, excellent, eminent, surpassing, extraordinary, remarkably good; adv., *ēgrēgiē.*

Ē-gressus, us, m. (egredior), a going out, departure; a disembarking, landing.

Ē-jectus, a, um, part. (ejicio), *ejectus domo,* turned out of doors; adj., deprived of property, wrecked in fortunes.

Ē-jicio, jēci, jectum, 3 (e, jacio), v. a., I throw out, cast out, thrust out, drive out, eject, expel; I throw aside, reject; *ejicere se,* to rush forth, burst forth, bolt out, break forth, sally forth, spring out; *navem in terram e.,* to bring a ship to land; *ejici in litore,* to be shipwrecked and driven ashore.

Ē-lābor, lapsus sum, 3, v. dep. n. and a., I slide or slip away, glide away, fall out, escape; I make my way upward, I mount, climb; I fall, slip imperceptibly, I slide, sink.

Ē-lāboro, 1, v. a. and n., I labor greatly, take pains, struggle, endeavor; with acc.: I work out, elaborate, procure, attain, furnish, afford; *elaboratus,* wrought out, elaborated.

Ē-lātus, a, um, part. (effero); adj., high, raised, lofty; elevated, exalted, noble.

Ē-lectus, a, um, part. (eligo); adj., chosen,

- picked out, sought out, choice, select, excellent.
- Ē-lēgans, tis* (*e, legere*), adj, laid out, well chosen, tasteful, genteel, polite, refined, subtle, liberal, beautiful, pure; adv., *ēlēganter*.
- Ēlēphās, antis*, and *ēlēphantus, i*, m., an elephant; ivory.
- Ē-lacio, cui, citum*, 3 (*e, lacio*), v. a., I entice out, draw out, lure forth, elicit; I search out, find out, learn; I bring out, draw forth; I cause, occasion, excite.
- E-ligo, lēgi, lectum*, 3 (*e, lego*), v. a., I select, choose, pick out.
- Ē-lōquentia, ae*, f. (*eloquens*), the faculty of speaking to the purpose, eloquence, persuasiveness; the art of speaking, oratory.
- Ē-lōquor, lōcūtus sum*, 3, v. dep., a. I speak out, declare, deliver, speak, utter, pronounce, tell.
- Ē-mentior, ūtus sum*, 4, v. dep., 1, v. n., I lie; 2, v. a., I state falsely, pretend falsely, feign, forge, counterfeit, falsify.
- Ē-mergo, rsi, rsum*, 3, v. n. and a., I come out of the water, I emerge, rise, appear, issue.
- Ē-mīgro, i*, v. n., I remove from a place, I migrate.
- Ē-mīnens, tis*, part. (*emineo*); adj., standing out, projecting, marked, eminent, prominent, lofty, elevated, distinguished.
- Ē-mīneo, ui*, 2, v. n., I stand out, jut out, stretch out, run out, am prominent; I am eminent, apparent, conspicuous, I appear, excel, distinguish myself.
- Ē-mīnus* (*e, manus*), adv., off-hand, afar, from afar, at or from a distance, aloof.
- Ē-missārius, ii*, m (*emitto*), an emissary, informer, spy, messenger.
- Ē-mitto, mīsi, missum*, 3, v. a., I send forth or out; I let out, let go; I sling, hurl, throw, discharge: *e. scutum manu*, I throw away my shield.
- Ē-mo, ēmi, emtum or emptum*, 3, v. a., I fetch, buy, purchase: I buy, buy off, bribe off, gain over by bribery.
- Ē-mōlimentum, i*, n. (*emolior*), effort, labor, difficulty, trouble.
- Ē-mōlimentum, i*, n. (*emolo*), what is ground up or consumed, gain, profit, benefit, advantage, emolument, utility.
- Ē-mōrior, mortuus sum*, 3, v. dep. n., I die away, die.
- Emptio* or *emptio, ōnis*, f. (*emo*), a buying, purchase; the thing bought.
- Ēn!* interj., lo! see! behold! see there! there he is! there they are! with nom or accus.
- Ē-nascor, nātus sum*, 3, v. dep. n., I am born, spring up, grow up or out of a thing.
- Ēnim* (*nam*), conj., namely, for example, for instance; for.
- Ēnim-vēro*, conj., truly, of a truth, indeed, surely; but; but forsooth.
- Ē-nītesco, tui*, 3, v. n., I shine, appear bright, shine forth, become clear or famous, distinguish myself.
- Ē-nītor, nītus* or *nīzus sum*, 3, v. dep. n. and a., I reach by climbing, gain the summit, mount, toil up; I exert myself, make an effort, toil, struggle, strive.
- Ē-nūmēro*, 1, v. a., I reckon through, count over reckon up; I enumerate, recount, specify.
- Ē-nuncio*, or *ē-nuntio*, 1, v. a., I say out, divulge, disclose, declare, reveal; I pronounce, utter, say, express in words.
- Ēo, īvi* and *ii, itum, īre*, v. n., I go; I march: I proceed, go on, prosper, succeed; *ire pedibus*, to go on foot; *obviā ire alicui*, to go to meet one; *ire cubitum*, to go to bed, to go to lie down; *ire in sententiam*, to accede to one's opinion.
- Eō* (*is*) adv., thither, to that place, into that place; to this, thereto; so far, to such a pitch, to such an extent; on that account, for that reason, therefore.
- Eōdem* (*idem*) adv., to the same place, just thither; in the same place, just there.
- Ēphippīātus, a, um* (*ephippium*), adj., riding with an *ephippium*.
- Ēphippium, ti*, n., a horse-cloth or saddle.
- Epigramma, ātis*, n., an inscription, title; an epigram.
- Epiroticus, a, um*, adj., of or from Epirus, Epirotic.
- Ēpistōla, ae*, f., a letter, epistle, missive.
- Ēpūlae, ārum*, f. (*puls*), food, eatables, viands; a feast, entertainment, banquet.
- Ēpūlor*, 1 (*epulum*), v. dep. n., I eat, feast, banquet.
- Ēques, ūtis*, m. and f. (*equus*), a person on horseback, a horseman; a horse-soldier, trooper, dragoon; a knight.
- Ēquester, tris, tre* (*equus*), adj., on horseback, done on horseback, pertaining or belonging to horsemen, equestrian; per-

taining to the *Equites* or order of knights, equestrian.

Ēquidem (*quidem*), adv., indeed, truly, in truth, verily.

Ēquinus, *a, um* (*equus*), adj., of a horse, pertaining to a horse.

Ēquvātus, *ūs*, m. (*equito*), the cavalry, horse, the body of troopers or dragoons; the horses belonging to the cavalry; the equestrian order.

Ēquitō, 1 (*eques*), v. n., I ride on horse-back.

Ēquus, *i*, m., 1, a horse, steed.

Ē-rectus, *a, um*, part. (*erigo*); adj., erect, upright, standing up; high, elevated, lofty; confident, manly, resolute; attentive.

Ergā, prp. c. acc.: over against; near, about, towards; against.

Ergō, conj., therefore, accordingly, consequently, then.

Ē-rigo, *rexi*, *rectum*, 3, v. a., I raise up, set upright; I lead up, carry up, raise, erect; I set up, lift up, encourage, animate, cheer up; I direct; *erigere se* or *erigi* to be roused to attention, to become intent.

Ē-ripio, *ripui*, *reptum*, 3 (*e, rapio*), v. a., I tear out, snatch out, pull or draw out violently; I free, rescue, liberate, extricate; I tear away, snatch away, take away, carry off; I withdraw; I snatch up, seize in haste, lay hold of; I force from one, obtain by force, extort; *eripere se*, to flee, depart.

Errātīcus, *a, um* (*erro*), adj., wandering, straying; of plants: wandering or spreading about, creeping.

Erro. 1. v. n., I err, go wrong, go astray, miss my way, stray about, wander up and down, wander about; I err, mistake, wander from the truth, fall into error, commit an error.

Error, *ōris*, m. (*erro*), a going out of the way, straying, wandering; error, mistake, false notion; ignorance, unskilfulness; fault, offence, oversight; uncertainty, anxiety, perturbation of mind.

Ē-rūdīo, 4 (*e, rudis*). v. a., I free from rudeness and ignorance, I teach, instruct, inform, educate, polish, refine; I inform, give one information or intelligence.

Ē-rūdītus, *a, um*, part. (*erudio*); adj., learned, skilful, experienced, well

taught, versed, practised, accomplished, polished, refined.

Ē-rumpo, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, 3, v. n. and a., I cause to break forth, give a loose to, let loose, vent, pour out, discharge; I cause to burst, I break: I break forth with impetuosity, I burst out with violence, rush forth, force my way out, I break loose; I break out, come to the light, become public, *erumpere se*, to break forth, burst forth, sally forth; *a. castris erumpere*, to sally from the camp.

Ē-ruptio, *ōnis*, f. (*erumpo*), a bursting forth, breaking forth or out, gushing out; an eruption, breaking out, appearing; a sally, excursion.

Essēdārius, *ii*, m. (*essedum*), one who fights from a war-chariot.

Essētum, *i*, n., a Gallic war-chariot.

Ēsturio, 4 (*edo*), v. desiderat. n. and a., I desire to eat, I am hungry.

Ēt, conj. and; *et—et*, both—and, as well—as, in part—in part, either—or; *et quidem*, and indeed, and that too; *et etiam*, and also, and too; *et vero*, and indeed, and in fact, and in truth, and really; *et non*, and not; *et autem*, but also; *et quoque*, yet also, also besides; *et tamen*, and yet; after words expressing comparison. *et* stands for *quam*.

Ēt-ēnim, conj., for.

Ētiam (*et, jam*), conj., also, even besides; *etiam si*, even if, although; *et illud etiam*, also that besides, yet that also; *etiam major*, greater yet, greater still; *etiam non*, yet not; *etiam dum*, yet at this time, up to this time; *etiam tum*, even to that time, down to that time, still at that time; *etiam atque etiam*, again and again, again, repeatedly; *etiam*, in a climax: nay, nay rather; in an answer: yes; in concession: granted, I grant it good, true.

Ētiam-si, conj., even if, although, albeit, supposing even.

Ētiam-tum, conj., even down to that time, even then.

Et-si, conj., even if, though, although, albeit; however, but yet.

Ē-vādo, *vāsi*, *vāsum*, 3 v. n. and a., I go out; I go anywhere, make my way, penetrate; I come off, escape; to come to pass, to be fulfilled, to happen; to come out, go, issue, end, turn to, come to.

Ē-vollo, *velli*, *vulsum*, 3, v. a., I tear out,

pull out, pluck out, root up; figur.: I tear out, root out, eradicate, erase, remove.

Ē-vēniū, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., I come out, come forth, emerge; I come to any place, arrive; to come out, issue, end, turn out, prove; to fall to one by lot, fall to one's lot, happen to one, c. dat.; to happen, fall out, occur, chance, befall, take place.

Ē-ventum, i, n. (evenio), an issue, consequence, effect, result; an occurrence, event; pl., *eventa*, fortune, lot, experience.

Ē-ventus, ūs, m. (evenio), an issue, result, effect, turning out, consequence; event, accident, occurrence, chance, hap; fortune, fate, lot.

Ē-vertō, ti, sum, 3, v. a., I turn out; I deprive, strip of, c. abl.; I precipitate in any direction; I turn upside down, turn topsy-turvy, invert; I throw into commotion, I agitate; I throw down, overthrow, prostrate; figur.: I overturn, ruin, subvert, destroy, extirpate, make wretched.

Ē-vitō, i, v. a., I avoid, shun, escape; (*e, vita*), I deprive of life.

Ē-vōcō, i, v. a., I call out, call forth, bid to come forth; I call before myself, summon to appear; I elicit, entice.

Ē-vōlō, i, v. n., I fly out or forth; I sally forth, rush forth, burst forth; I come off, hasten off, go off, escape.

Ex. See *e*.

Ex-aedī-fīcō, i, v. a., I build, build up; I finish building, I complete.

Ex-aequo, i, v. a., I make equal or even, make plain or smooth, I level; I equal, I am equal.

Ex-āgītō, i, v. a., I drive out, drive away; I persecute, disquiet, harass, vex, agitate, disturb; I censure, criticise; I stir up, irritate, excite; I have in hand, occupy myself with; I exercise.

Ex-āmen, īnis, n. (ex, agmen), a swarm of bees flying out; a swarm, crowd, multitude; (*exigo*), the means of examining a thing; an examination, test.

Ex-āmīno, i (examen), v. a., I weigh; I examine, ponder, consider, search, try.

Ex-ānīmīs, e, and ex-ānīmūs, a, um, adj., breathless; lifeless; greatly alarmed, terrified, half dead with fear.

Ex-ānīmō, i (exanimis), v. a. I deprive of

breath, put out of breath. exhaust; I alarm greatly, terrify, kill with fear; figur.: I almost deprive of life, I make half dead, I cause anguish; *exanimatus, a, um*, breathless, out of breath, exhausted, wearied, fatigued; greatly alarmed, terrified, frightened.

Ex-ardesco, arsi, 3, v. n., I grow hot, become inflamed, blaze, am on fire; figur.: to be inflamed, kindled, to break out.

Ex-audio, i, v. a., I hear; I hear from a distance; I give ear to, hearken or listen to, regard, grant.

Ex-cēdō, cessi, cessum, 3, v. n. and a., I go out or forth, depart, retire, withdraw; I go beyond, advance, proceed, project; I exceed, go beyond.

Ex-cello, cellui, 3 (*cello*), v. n. and a., I am eminent, I excel, outdo, outstrip, surpass.

Ex-celsus, a, um (excello), adj., high, lofty; sublime, grand, noble; in *excelso*, on high, in a post of dignity.

Ex-cīdō, cīdi, 3 (ex, cado), v. n., I fall out, off, from, or down; I am lost, I escape, slip out of memory; I perish, die, am lost.

Ex-cīdō, cīdi, cīsum, 3 (*ex, caedo*), v. a., I cut out or off, I cut or hew down; I cut into pieces, burst open; I destroy, lay waste, demolish, overthrow, raze.

Ex-cīcō, cīvi, cītum, 2, or *ex-cīcō, cīvi* or *cīi, cītum*. 4 v. a., I call out, cause to depart, bring forth; I call or cause to go somewhere; I cause, raise, excite.

Ex-cīpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3 (*ex, capio*), v. a., I take or draw out; I deliver; I except, exclude; I make a condition, stipulate for. name expressly, order, provide, decree, determine appoint; I catch up, take up; I catch seize, make a captive, take; I gain; I receive, take upon myself, incur; I understand, take, interpret, hear with pleasure or displeasure; I sustain; *pericula e*, to undergo dangers; *impetum e*, to sustain an attack; *invidiam e*, to incur hatred; *rempublicam e*, to undertake the defence of the state.

Ex-cīto, i, v. a., I call up; I raise, erect; I build, erect; I excite. incite, spur on, stimulate, kindle up, cause.

Ex-clāmo, i, v. a., I cry out, exclaim.

Ex-clūdo, si, sum, 3 (*ex, claudio*), v. a., I

shut out, exclude; I remove, refuse, send away, annihilate, destroy, frustrate; I except; I prevent, hinder; I finish end; *exclusi eos*, I did not admit them, refused to see them.

Ex-cōgīto, *i*, v. a., I consider thoroughly, devise, contrive, invent, excogitate.

Ex-crūcio, *i*, v. a., I torture; I afflict, torment, distress, disquiet, harass, fret, vex.

Ex-curro, *curri* and *cūcurri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n., I run out; I run or sally forth; I make an invasion or irruption; I run or walk somewhere, make a journey somewhere for a short time.

Excursio, *ōnis*, f. (*excurro*), a running out, excursion; a sally, an inroad; an attack, onset.

Ex-cūsātio, *ōnis*, f. (*excuso*), an excusing, excuse.

Ex-cūso, *i* (*ex, causa*), v. a., I excuse; I allege in excuse, plead as an excuse; I excuse, remit, do not exact, discharge from an obligation; I defend, protect, cover.

Ex-ēdo, *ēdi*, *ēsum*, 3, v. a., I eat, consume, devour; I waste, destroy, ruin.

Ex-emplum, *i*, n. (*eximo*), what is taken out as a pattern; an example, instance; a copy, transcript.

Ex-eo, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*, *ire*, v. n., I go out, go away; to go or come forth, to be published or spread abroad; to come forth, to sprout; c. acc.: I shun, avoid, escape; *e. de* or *e. vita*, to die; *exeunte anno*, at the end of the year.

Ex-erceo, *cui*, *citum*, 2 (*ex, arceo*), v. a., I exercise or practise; I employ, occupy; I agitate, vex, trouble, plague; I do, practise, perform, make use of; I labor, work, manufacture, cultivate; *e. vectigalia*, to collect the public revenue; *crudeliter e. victoriam*, to use one's victory in a cruel manner.

Ex-erctātio, *ōnis*, f. (*exercito*), exercise, practice.

Ex-erctātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*exercito*); adj., exercised, practised, versed, trained, habituated, accustomed; occupied, employed.

Ex-erctus, *ūs*, m. (*exerceo*), exercise, practice; an army; *e. pedester*, infantry; *e. equitum*, cavalry; *e. equitatusque*, infantry and cavalry.

Ex-haurio, *hausi*, *haustum*, 4, v. a., I draw out, pump out; I take out, remove, carry away; I take away, take from, deprive of; I empty, drain; I exhaust, impoverish; I finish, go through, undergo.

Ex-ago, *ēgi*, *actum*, 3 (*ago*), v. a., I drive out, drive away, expel, discharge; I sell, vend, dispose of; I transfix, run through, pierce; I finish, complete, perform; I bear, suffer, endure; I demand, require, exact, enforce, collect: I ask, inquire; I examine, try, measure, weigh.

Ex-iguūtas, *ātis*, f. (*exiguus*), small number, small account, paucity; scarcity, poverty; smallness, littleness.

Ex-iguus, *a*, *um* (*exigo*), adj., exact, straight, small in size, little; small in quantity or number; short; few.

Ex-iliūm, *ii*, n. See *exsilium*.

Ex-imius, *a*, *um* (*eximo*), adj., worthy of being accepted, excellent, choice, select, remarkable; extreme, exceeding, extraordinary, uncommon.

Ex-imo, *ēmi*, *emptum* or *entum*, 3 (*ex, emo*), v. a., I take out, except, exclude; I take away, snatch away, rescue; I exempt, free, deliver, release.

Ex-istimātio, *ōnis*, f. (*existimo*), an opinion, judgment, belief; good opinion, reputation, character, credit, honor, fair fame.

Ex-istimo, *i* (*ex, aestimo*), v. a., I judge, think; I decide; I consider, think, or reflect upon.

Ex-itus, *ūs*, m. (*exeo*), a going out, departure, outgate, outlet, passage out; issue, result, event, fulfilment; close, end, conclusion, termination; *e. orationis*, the sum, amount of a speech.

Ex-opto, *i*, v. a., I choose, select; I wish or desire greatly, I long, am desirous.

Ex-orior, *ortus sum*, *oriri*, v. dep. n., I become visible, I appear, come forth, rise, arise, spring up; I arise, originate, am derived, present myself; I recover, breathe again, am relieved or comforted.

Ex-orno, *i*, v. a., I adorn, deck out, embellish; I furnish, equip, fit out; I set in order, prepare rightly, arrange, dispose, array.

Ex-oro, *i*, v. a., I entreat earnestly; I overcome or persuade by entreaty, I prevail upon by entreaty.

Ex-pecto, *i*. See *exspecto*.

Ex-pēdio, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*, 4 (*ex, pes*), v. a.,

I loose one's feet, I disentangle, disengage, unloose, extricate, clear, liberate, free, release, rid; I free from obstacles, I bring about, despatch, expedite, settle, accomplish, procure; I provide, get, procure; I say out, speak out, speak, tell, unfold, develop, relate, show, declare in few words; I get in readiness, make ready, prepare; *e. rem frumentariam*, to provide for provisions; of things: to be expedient, useful, profitable, advantageous.

Ex-peditio, ōnis, f. (expedio), a military expedition, enterprise, campaign.

Ex-peditus, a, um, part. (expedio); adj., free, unimpeded, unencumbered; easy, ready, fluent; sure, safe, sound; ready, prepared, at hand; not burdened, without baggage, without heavy armor, light-armed, light, quick, always ready for action; *locus expeditus*, a place which one can pass through easily and without hindrance.

Ex-pello, pūli, pulsum, 3, v. a., I drive out, drive away, thrust out or away, banish, eject, expel; figur.: I throw off, shake off, put to flight.

Ex-pergiscor, perrectus sum, 3 (expergo), v. dep. n., I awake, wake up; figur.: I wake up, rouse up, bestir myself.

*Ex-pērior, pertus sum, 4 (*perior, whence peritus and periculum)*, v. dep. a., I try, prove, make trial of, put to the test; I experience, find; c. acc.: I make trial of, I exercise, make use of; *e. libertatem*, to make use of one's freedom; *e. cum aliquo*, to go to law with one, to proceed against one; to contend, dispute, quarrel with one.

Ex-pers, tis (ex, pars), adj., c. gen.: having no part in, not sharing in, not concerned in; having nothing of, destitute, devoid, free from.

Ex-pertus, a, um, part. (experior); adj., 1, act.: having tried, having made a trial, having experienced, having experience of, experienced; 2, pass.: tried, proved, experienced, tested.

Ex-peto, ōvi and ūi, ūtum, 3, v. a. and n., I desire, demand, request, pray for; I require, exact; I long for, wish for, covet; I seek for, try to gain.

Ex-plāno, 1, v. a., I make plain or smooth; I render intelligible, make

clear; I explain, show, declare, set forth clearly.

*Ex-pleo, ōvi, ūtum, 2 (*pleo), v. a.*, I fill up, fill full, fill; I fulfil, discharge or execute fully; I fill, satisfy, satiate; I make complete.

Ex-plūrātor, ōris, m. (exploro), a spy; an explorer, searcher, investigator, examiner.

Ex-plūrātus, a, um, part. (exploro); adj., certain, undoubted, sure; *habere exploratum*, to know for certain; *habere pro explorato*, to hold for certain.

Ex-ploro, 1, v. a., I spy out, pry into, search diligently, scrutinize, examine, investigate, trace, explore; I seek out; I try, prove, put to the test.

Ex-pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3, v. a., I put out, set forth, expose; I put away; I expose, subject, leave open or unprotected; I set forth, propose, set up, display; I set forth in words, I relate, declare, explain, show, state, report, describe, detail, treat of, tell; I rehearse, publish.

Ex-porto, 1, v. a., I carry out or abroad; I get or bring out, convey or bring to any place, I export.

Ex-pressus, a, um, part. (exprimo); adj., pressed out, standing out, prominent; evident, manifest, clear, certain.

Ex-primō, pressi, pressum, 3 (premo), v. a., I press out, squeeze out; I wring, wrest, force, extort; I demand, require, assert, maintain; I express, represent, portray, delineate, draw; I describe, depict, portray; I imitate, copy; I pronounce, utter, deliver; I show clearly, signify, declare; I raise, elevate.

Ex-pugnatio, ōnis, f. (expugno), a taking or overpowering; a carrying of a place by storm, a storming, taking by assault.

Ex-pugno, 1, v. a., I take, conquer, make myself master of by fighting, I vanquish, subdue, overcome, carry (a city); I overpower by violence, I take forcible possession of, I ravish, bring to yield, I force, violate, rob; I obtain by force, extort, wring, get by strenuous exertions, obtain at last; I bring to accomplishment, I accomplish, carry out, effect.

Ex-purgo, 1, v. a., I purge, cleanse, purify; I clear, justify, exculpate, excuse.

Ex-quisito, quisivi, quisitum, 3 (quaero), v. a., I search diligently for; I inquire, make

inquiry, ask; I find out by inquiry; I investigate, search out; I prove, test; I demand, require; I seek out; I select.

Ex-quīsītus, *a, um*, part. (*exquiro*); adj., choice, select, accurate, exact, nice, fine, singular, excellent, exquisite, profound; far-fetched, affected, labored.

Ex-sanguis, *e (ex, sanguis)*, adj., without blood, bloodless; lifeless, dead; pale; powerless, lifeless, weak, feeble.

Ex-secrātio, ōnis, *f. (exsecror)*, a solemn oath or protestation, joined with imprecations; imprecation, curse.

Ex-secrātus, *a, um*, part. (*exsecror*); adj., accursed, cursed; execrable, detestable, abominable.

Ex-secor, *l (ex, sacro)*, *v. dep. a*, I wish some evil to one; I curse, utter imprecations against, call down curses upon, execrate; *v. n.*, I curse, utter curses, call down curses.

Ex-sēquor, sēcātus sum, *3, v. dep. a*, I follow; I follow or accompany; I follow up, pursue, chase; I avenge, punish; I prosecute, carry out, go through, continue, finish; I execute, accomplish, perform, do; I follow out in words, I pursue, relate, tell, explain, describe, say, set forth; *jus suum armis exsequi*, to seek to maintain one's right by force of arms.

Ex-silium, *ii*, *n. (exsul)*, an abiding in a foreign land, banishment, exile; the place of exile.

Ex-sisto, stitī, stitum, *3, v. n.*, I come forth or out, proceed, appear, become visible, emerge; I spring, proceed, arise; to follow as a consequence; I show myself, manifest myself; I become, I come into existence, I am.

Ex-solvo, solvi, solūtum, *3, v. a.*, I loose, unloose, unbind, undo, untie; I raise, break up; I set loose, I free, release, rid, deliver; I pay, discharge, pay out.

Ex-spectatio, ōnis, *f. (exspecto)*, an awaiting, expecting, expectation; desire, longing, curiosity; high hope, anticipation.

Ex-specto, *l, v. a.*, I look out for, am anxious to know; I await, wait for; I expect, hope for.

Ex-sto, stitī, stitum, *l, v. n.*, I stand out or forth, stand, or am above, project; I am visible, apparent; I show myself, appear, exist, I am; I am extant, I remain, survive; *exstat*, it is clear, apparent, evident.

Ex-struo, uxi, uctum, *3, v. a.*, I build up, raise, rear, pile up, erect; I heap, pile, or build up, cover or fill by heaping up; I furnish or provide richly; I heighten, amplify, exaggerate; I accumulate, hoard up; I frame, construct, join together.

Ex-sul, ūlis, *m. and f. (ex. salio)*, one banished or wandering from his country, an exile, wanderer.

Ex-sūlo, *l (exsul)*, *v. n.*, I am an exile, live in exile, live away from my country.

Ex-sūpĕro, *l, v. a. and n.*, I appear above, stand out, project, am prominent, raise myself; I prevail, conquer; I exceed, go beyond, surpass; I climb over, mount over, surmount, gain the summit, pass; figur: I survive, outlive; *c. acc.*: I conquer, overcome, suppress, repress.

Ex-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, *3, v. n.*, I rise, rise up, stand up, get up; I appear high, lift myself; I rise, arise, grow, spring up; I rise up, lift my head, recover strength, recover.

Ex-tenuo, *l, v. a.*, to make thin, fine, small; to diminish, lessen, weaken.

Exter or *extĕrus*, *a, um (ex)*, adj. (comp., *exterior*; superl., *extrĕmus* and *extĭmus*), being without, foreign, strange, extraneous, outward, external; *exterior*, *us*, outward, outer, exterior; *extremus*, *a, um*, the most outward, outermost; the last, latest final; the last, most remote, farthest; *extremum*, the farthest point, extremity; the last; the end, close; *ad extremum*, at length, at last; *extremo*, adv., at length, at last, in the last place.

Extĕrior, *us*. See *exter*.

Externus, *a, um (exter)*, adj., outward, external; foreign, alien, strange; *m.*, a foreigner, stranger.

Ex-timesco, *ui*, *3, v. n. and a.*, I become frightened, am greatly afraid, I fear greatly, fear.

Ex-tollo, *3, v. a.*, I lift up, raise up; *extollere se*, to raise one's self, to rouse up; *verbis e.*, to praise, extol; *extolli*, to be praised; *aliquid in majus extollere*, to represent a thing beyond the truth, to exaggerate, magnify.

Ex-torqueo, torsi, tortum, *2, v. a.*, I twist out, wreath out, wrest; I force, tear, extort.

Extrā (for *extĕrā, sc. parte*). adv. and prp.: without; adv.: without, on the outside.

externally; prep. c. acc.: without, on the outside of, exterior to, out of; except.

Extrēmus, *a*, *um*. See *exter*.

Extrāsecus (*extra, secus*), *adv.*, from without; on the outside, outwardly. without.

Ex-trūdo, *trūsi*, *trūsum*, 3, *v. a.*, I thrust or drive out or forth, thrust off; I exclude, drive off, repel.

Extruo. See *ex-struo*.

Ex-ūo, *ūi*, *ūtum*, 3, *v. a.*, I strip off, put off; I strip, deprive, take away, remove; I put or cast off, lay aside.

Ex-ūro, *ussi*, *ustum*, 3, *v. a.*, I burn, set on fire; I remove, divest myself of.

F

F, in Roman abbreviations, stands for *filius*.

Fābūla, *ae*, *f.* (*fari*), a narration, narrative, account, talk, report, rumor, common talk, hearsay; a fictitious narrative, tale, story, fable; a play, drama, dramatic exhibition, whether tragedy or comedy.

Fācesso, *cessi* and *cessivi*, *cessitum*, 3 (*facio*), *v. a.* and *n.*, I do, perform, execute; I bring on, occasion, cause, create; I retire, go away, depart; *facessere alicui negotia*, to cause any one difficulties, to trouble or vex any one.

Fācēliae, *arum*, *f.* (*facetus*), humor, wit, pleasantry, drollery, facetiousness, grace, gracefulness.

Fācētus, *a*, *um* (akin to *facundus*, from *fari*), *adj.*, able to speak well, facetious, merry, pleasant, witty, jocose, humorous; elegant, fine, splendid.

Fāciēs, *ei*, *f.* (akin to *specio*), the face, visage; form, appearance of men; external appearance, look, view, sight.

Fācilis, *e* (*facio*), *adj.*, what can be made or done; easy, ready, without labor; of persons: ready, prompt; readily or promptly yielding, submissive; mild, gentle, kind, easy of access, affable, courteous; *adv.* *fācile*.

Fācilitas, *atis*, *f.* (*facilis*), easiness, facility, readiness; gentleness, courteousness, good-humor.

Fācīnus, *oris*, *n.* (*facio*), an action; a glorious action, deed, or exploit; a bad action, a crime, villany.

Fācio, *fēci*, *factum*, 3 (*facio*), *v. a.*, I make, do; I produce, create, bring forth, beget, generate; I make, render, choose, create, elect; I collect, raise; I make, cause, excite; I make, procure; I make, give, exhibit; I do, perform; I feign, say, assert, pretend; I practise, follow, profess an art, trade, or business; I esteem, value; *f. potestatem alicui*, to give one permission; *f. alicquem parvi*, to esteem one little; *f. alicquem majoris*, to value one more; *v. n.* I act; *recte facere*, to act rightly; *bene f. alicui*, to serve or do good to a person; *f. cum aliquo*, to take any one's part, to side with one.

Factio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*facio*), a making, doing; a power of making; a siding with one, a side, faction, party, sect, order.

Factiōsus, *a*, *um* (*factio*), *adj.*, heading a party, factious, seditious.

Factum, *i*, *n.* (*factus*, *a*, *um*), that which is done, an action, a deed, exploit.

Fācultas, *ātis*, *f.* (*facilis*), power, ability, faculty; occasion, opportunity, power, means, possibility; opportunity of having, getting; copious supply, abundance, plenty; plur., property, wealth, riches.

Fācundia, *ae*, *f.* (*facundus*), eloquence.

Fācundus, *a*, *um* (*fari*), *adj.*, speaking well, eloquent.

Faesulanus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of or belonging to Faesulae.

Faex, *cis*, *f.*, the dregs or lees of wine, sediment; *f. populi* or *plebis*, the dregs of the people.

Fālācia, *ae*, *f.* (*fallax*), deceit, trick, artifice, craft.

Fallo, *fēfelli*, *falsum*, 3, *v. a.*, I am deficient, I miss, fail, deceive; I am concealed, escape notice; figur.: I deceive, cheat, beguile; I violate deceitfully; I avoid, shun; *animus me fallit*, I am mistaken; *fallere alicujus opinionem*, to disappoint one in his opinion; *fallor*, I am deceived or mistaken; *fidem f.*, to break one's promise.

Falsus, *a*, *um*, part. (*fallor*); *adj.*, deceived; pretended, feigned, untrue, false, counterfeited, forged; deceitful, treacherous, faithless, false, dissembling, hypocritical; *falsum*, a falsehood, a lie; *adv.*, *falsē* and *falsō*.

Falz, *cis*, *f.*, a scythe, sickle, reaping-hook;

- a pruning-knife, pruning-hook; *falces* ~~vervales~~, a warlike instrument used in ~~vervales~~.
- Fama**, *ae, f.* (*fari*), fame, report, rumor; fair fame, reputation, character, renown; of women: honor, unspotted reputation; ill-fame, infamy, scandal.
- Famēs**, *is, f.*, desire of food, hunger; dearth, famine.
- Familia**, *ae, f.* (*famulus*), the slaves belonging to one master; a retinue of slaves; a troop, band of gladiators; serfs, vassals, dependants; one's whole property; a family, a part of a gens.
- Familiaris**, *e (familia)*, adj., relating to slaves; relating to a house; relating to a family; confidential, known, friendly, usual, common; *copiae familiares*, private property; *res familiares*, household, fortune, estate; *familiaris*, a slave; an acquaintance, friend, intimate friend; adv., *familiariter*.
- Familiaritas**, *ātis, f.* (*familiaris*), familiarity, acquaintance, amity, familiar friendship, intimacy.
- Fanum**, *i, n.* (*fari*), a piece of ground consecrated; a temple.
- Fas** (akin to *fatum*, from *fari*), *n. indecl.*, what is said or spoken, what is just or right by the rules of religion, divine law; that which is lawful, just, right, equitable, proper, fit, permitted; right, privilege, authority.
- Fascis**, *is, m.*, a bundle of wood, twigs, straw, reeds; *fascies*, a bundle of rods, with which the lictors went before the highest magistrates, especially before the consuls; *fascies habere*, to have the *fascies* carried before one's self, to have the rule; *fascies*, high places of honor, the consulship.
- Fastidium**, *ii, n.* (contracted from *fatis taedium*), loathing, squeamishness, nausea, fastidiousness, aversion, dislike, disgust; complaint; pride, haughtiness, contempt.
- Fastigo**, *l* (*fastus*), *v. a.*, I narrow gradually into a sharp point, I point, raise, elevate; *fastigatus*, *a, um*, pointed, raised on high; steep, sloping, descending.
- Fastus**, *a, um (fari)*, adj., at which one may speak; *dies fastus*, a day on which the praetor administered justice; *fasti* *sc. dies*, the days marked in the calendar as *fasti*; the calendar.
- Fatālis**, *e (fatum)*, adj., pertaining to fate; decreed, determined, ordered or given by fate, fated, fatal; calamitous, destructive, fatal.
- Fateor**, *fessus sum*, *2 (fari)*, *v. dep. a.*, I confess, own, acknowledge.
- Fatigo**, *l* (*fatis*), *v. a.*, I sate, weary, tire, fatigue, plague, torment; I incite, stimulate; I conquer, subdue, oppress, exhaust; I vex, trouble, harass.
- Fatum**, *i, n. (fari)*, what is said or spoken; a declaration with regard to future destiny; the will or command of the gods; fate, destiny; good or bad fortune, chance; calamity, mishap.
- Fauces**, *ium, f., pl.*, the gullet, throat; figur.: any narrow passage, inlet or outlet; entrance, mouth.
- Faveo**, *fāvi, fautum*, *2, v. n., c. dat.*: I shine, smile, am kind, am favorably inclined to, I favor; I advance, promote, assist, countenance.
- Fax**, *fācis, f.*, a torch; a light; a meteor, comet; *facem alicui praeferre*, to be a leader to one; *faces invidiae*, the causes of hatred.
- Faxim** and **fazo** (*facio*), for *fecerim* and *fecero*.
- Febris**, *is, f.* (for *feburis*, reduplic., from *buro*), a burning or heat; a fever, an ague.
- Februus**, *a, um* (akin to *febris*), adj., purifying, properly burning (sacrifices); subst., *februum*, that wherewith a purification or an expiation is performed; pl., *februa*, feast of purification; hence *Februarius mensis*, February, the month on the 15th day of which this feast was celebrated.
- Fecundus**, *a, um (*feo)*, adj., fruitful, fertile, abounding; frequent, plentiful, rich, abundant, copious.
- Felicitas**, *ātis, f. (felix)*, fruitfulness; felicity, happiness; good fortune, luck, success.
- Felix**, *icis (feo)* (akin to *plenus*), adj., fertile, productive; rich, wealthy; happy, fortunate, felicitous, blessed; auspicious, advantageous, favorable, propitious; adv., *felicititer*.
- Femina**, *ae, f.*, a female, woman.
- Fenerator**, *ōris, m. (fenero)*, one that

- lends money on interest, a banker; a usurer.**
- Fēnus, and foenus, ōris, n. (fso),** what is produced, the produce, interest; gain, advantage, profit.
- Fēra, ae, f. (ferus), sc. bestia,** a wild animal, beast, game.
- Fēraz, ācis (fero), adj.,** fertile, fruitful, abundant; with gen. and abl.
- Fērē (fero), adv. (bring near),** nearly, wellnigh, almost, within a little; about; for the most part, generally, commonly; just.
- Fērētārius, ii, m. (fero),** a light-armed soldier.
- Fērio, 4, v. a.,** I strike, smite, beat, hit, knock, cut, thrust, push.
- Fermē (fere), adv.,** nearly, almost; for the most part, generally, commonly; about.
- Fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. and n.,** I bear, bring, carry; I bear, generate, produce; I bear, tolerate, endure, support; I bear, carry, take away; I receive, obtain, acquire, gain, get; I offer, proffer, tender; I carry about; I say, tell, relate; I raise; I bring, procure, make, cause; *signa ferre*, to march; *prae se ferre*, to show, boast of; *facile ferre*, to endure willingly; *graviter ferre*, to be mortified, grieved; *tempus ita fert*, time requires it; *si animus fert*, if you please; *ferunt, fertur*, it is said, people say; *ferre legem*, to make a law.
- Fērūcia, ae, f. (ferox),** ferocity, fierceness, savageness; valor, bravery, courage; harshness.
- Fērūcitas, ātis, f. (ferox),** ferocity, fierceness, savageness, impudence, insolence; courage, intrepidity.
- Fērox, ōcis (ferus), adj.,** wild, untamable, unrestrained, insolent; courageous, brave, warlike; savage, cruel, ferocious; adv., *fērūciter*.
- Ferreus, a, um (ferrum), adj.,** of iron; cruel, hardhearted, unfeeling, barbarous.
- Ferrum i, n.,** iron; any iron instrument; a sword.
- Fertilis, e (fero), adj.,** 1, fertile, fruitful, abundant, copious, rich; c. gen. or abl.: 2, making fruitful.
- Fertilitas, ātis, f. (fertilis),** fertility, fruitfulness, abundance, richness.
- Ferus, a, um, adj. (free),** wild, not tame, not domestic, living in the wilderness, growing wild, not cultivated; whd. not polished, rude, uncivilized; fierce, hard, severe, harsh, cruel.
- Fessus, a, um, adj.,** wearied, tired, fatigued; debilitated, feeble, weak, infirm, faint.
- Festino, 1 (festinus), v. n. and a.,** I hasten, make haste, am in a hurry; i hasten, accelerate, hurry, do speedily.
- Fibra, ae, f.,** a filament of a root or plant, a fibre.
- Fibula, ae, f.,** a clasp, buckle, pin, brace, nail peg.
- Fictus, a, um, part. (fingo);** adj., fictitious, feigned, false.
- Ficus, i, f.,** a fig-tree; a fig.
- Fidelis, e (fides), adj.,** faithful, sincere, trusty, sure, that may be relied on, to be depended upon; *fidelis*, subst, a confidant, an honest person, one who may be trusted.
- Fides, ēi, f.,** firmness, faithfulness, fidelity, conscientiousness, uprightness, honesty; help, aid, assistance; confidence, faith, belief, credit; promise, engagement, word; proof, instance; protection, defence; *fidem alicui dare*, to give one one's word; *fidem fallere*, to break, or not to keep one's word; *fidem servare, solvere, liberare*, or *in fide manere*, to keep one's word, to perform one's promise; *venire in fidem alicujus*, to surrender unconditionally.
- Fides, and fīdis, is, f.,** a thread; a string of a musical instrument; pl, *fides, ium*, a stringed instrument of music, a lute, lyre.
- Fido, fīsus sum, 3 (fidus), v. n., c. dat. or abl.:** I trust in, rely upon, put confidence in.
- Fiducia, ae, f. (fidus),** firmness; security; assurance, self-confidence, courage, boldness; confidence, trust, reliance, dependence.
- Fidus, a, um (fides), adj.,** firm, faithful, trusty, certain, safe, sure, secure.
- Figo fixi, fixum 3, v. a.,** I fasten, fix, stick, thrust in; I affix, post, or set up; I make fast, durable, or lasting; I hit, pierce, transfix, shoot.
- Figura, ae, f. (fingo),** a make, form, shape, fashion, figure, image, likeness; kind, nature, quality; kind, species, manner, way, method.

Filia, *ae*, *f*. (*filius*), a daughter.

Filiola, *ae*, *f*. (*filia*), dim., a little daughter.

Filius, *ii*, *m*., a son.

Fingo, *finzi*, *fictum*, 3 (akin to *facio*). *v*. *a*.
I make, fashion, form, frame, model; I form, improve, teach, instruct; I adorn, dress, trim; I regulate, adapt, accommodate; I alter, change; I imagine, conceive, think; I devise, contrive, feign; I dissemble; I intend, design.

Finio, 4 (*finis*), *v*. *a*., I confine in limits; I circumscribe, limit; I fix or determine by limits; I bound, restrain, check; I determine, prescribe, assign, appoint; I finish, terminate, end, put an end to.

Finis, *is*, *m*., and sometimes *f*., a limit, boundary, bound; a measure, duration, length; end, conclusion; pl., *fines*, territory.

Finitimus, *a*, *um* (*finis*), *adj*., neighboring, bordering upon, adjoining; nearly related, connected, closely allied.

Fio, *factus sum*, *fieri*, *v*. *n*., to be, to become, grow; to occur, happen, fall out, come to pass; to be done, made, committed; to be made, chosen, created; to be esteemed, valued; *ut fit, ita ut fit, ut fieri solet*, as it happens, as is usually the case; *fieri potest*, it is possible.

Firmamentum, *i*, *n*. (*firmitas*), anything used for fortifying; stay, support, strength; proof, reason, main point.

Firmitudo, *inis*, *f*. (*firmitas*), firmness, constancy, strength, vigor.

Firmo, 1 (*firmitas*), *v*. *a*., I make firm or fast; I fortify, strengthen, secure; I make stable, durable, firm; I strengthen, invigorate, recruit, refresh; I confirm, show, prove.

Firmus, *a*, *um*, *adj*., fast, firm, immovable; constant, steady, steadfast, persevering, inflexible; faithful; strong, stout, robust; powerful, considerable; able, fit, apt, capable, qualified; *adv*., *firmē* and *firmiter*.

Fistula, *ae*, *f*., a mallet, commander; a rammer.

Flagitiosus, *a*, *um* (*flagitium*), *adj*., shameful, infamous, wicked, profligate, abandoned, flagitious.

Flagitium, *ii*, *n*. (*flagito*), a shameful action; shame, disgrace, dishonor, infamy, reproach.

Flagito, 1 (*volens agito*), *v*. *a*., I demand as

due, I dun; *aliquem aliquid ab aliquo*, and *aliquem aliquid*, I ask, demand with importunity, solicit earnestly.

Flagrans, *tis*, *part*. (*flagro*); *adj*., burning, glowing, blushing, ardent, glittering, shining.

Flagro, 1, *v*. *n*., I burn, am on fire; *figur*.: I am carried on with eagerness, ardor, vehemence; I am in commotion, in a passion, turbulent; I burn, flush, glow, sparkle, shine; *f*. *invidia*, to be inflamed with envy.

Flamen, *inis*, *m*. (for *filamen*, from *filum*), a diademed priest, he that wears a fillet round his head.

Flamma, *ae*, *f*., a flame, blaze, flaming fire; ardor, vehemence, impetuosity, ardent love.

Flecto, *flecti*, *flectum*, 3, *v*. *a*., I bend, bow, turn; I turn, direct, guide; I change, alter; I move, touch, persuade, prevail upon, appease.

Fleo, *flevi*, *fletum*, 2, 1, *v*. *n*., I weep, shed tears; 2, *v*. *a*., I weep over, lament, bewail.

Fletus, *us*, *m*. (*fleo*), weeping, wailing, lamenting, tears.

Flōrens, *tis*, *part*. (*flōreo*); *adj*., flourishing, blooming, prosperous, successful, bright, glittering.

Flōreo, *ui*, 2 (*flōs*), *v*. *n*., to bloom, blossom, flower; *figur*.: I flourish, am in prosperous circumstances, am distinguished, I excel, shine.

Flōs, *ōris*, *m*., a flower, blossom; *figur*.: the most excellent part of anything; flourishing condition.

Fluctus, *us*, *m*. (*fluo*), a wave, billow.

Flūmen, *inis*, *n*. (*fluo*), a flowing or running of water, running water; a river, stream.

Fluo, *flui*, *fluxum*, 3, *v*. *n*., to flow; to be fluid; to flow over, to be very wet, to drip or drop with, *c*. *abl*.; to go on, succeed, prosper; to come on, arrive at, end in; to spread; to flow or pass away, perish, disappear; to be derived, to flow, spring, take rise from.

Flūvius, *ii*, *m*. (*fluo*), a river.

Fluxus, *a*, *um* (*fluo*), *adj*., flowing, leaking; weak, soft, slack, loose; frail, perishable; loose, dissolute.

Fōcus, *i*, *m*., fire; a hearth; an altar; a house.

Fecundus. See *fecundus*.

Foedus, a, um, adj., foul, filthy, loathsome, nasty, ugly, deformed, unseemly; base, vile, mean, disgraceful, shameless; horrible, cruel, dreadful, abominable, detestable.

Foedus, ōris, n., bond, confederacy, alliance, league, treaty; contract, agreement, compact.

Fōr, fātus sum, fāri, v. dep. n. and a., I say, speak.

Fōras (foris), adv., out of doors, forth.

Fore (from fui) = futurum esse; forem = essem.

Fōrensis, e (forum), adj., pertaining to the forum, being at the forum; being out of doors, used in public; relating to courts, forensic judicial.

Fōris, is, f., a door, gate; *fores, ium*, a door consisting of two folds; any entrance, inlet, or opening.

Fōris (foris), adv., without doors, without, out, not at home; out of the city or state, out of Rome, abroad.

Forma, ae, f., form, figure, shape; beautiful form, beauty; figure, image, picture.

Formīdo, i (formido), v. a., I fear, dread.

Formīdo, ūnis, f., fear, terror, dread; timidity; a dreadful thing, a scarecrow.

Formīdōlōsus, a, um (formido), adj., timorous, afraid; causing fear, terrible, formidable.

Fornix, icis, m. (furnus), a furnace-like ceiling, an arch, vault; a triumphal arch.

Fors, tis, f. (fore), what is, becomes, happens; hap, chance, luck, fortune; abl.: *forte*, by chance, casually, accidentally, just, perhaps.

Forſitan (fors sit an), adv., perhaps.

Fortasse and fortassis (forte an sit), adv., perhaps; about.

Fortē, adv. See *fors*.

Fortis, e, adj., full, firm, strong; brave, gallant, valiant, courageous, intrepid; good, excellent, noble, fine; adv., *fortiter*.

Fortītudo, ūnis, f. (fortis), strength, stoutness; fortitude, bravery, courage, intrepidity.

Fortūna, ae, f. (fors), hap, chance, luck, fortune; condition, situation, circumstances; good fortune: a fortune, estate; possessions, property, effects, wealth, riches.

Fortūnātus, a, um, part. (fortuno): adj., happy, fortunate, lucky, blest; in good circumstances, opulent, wealthy, rich.

Fōrum, i, n. (akin to foris), a street; a public place, market-place; a public place where justice was administered.

Fossa, ae, f. (fodio), a ditch.

Fossio, ōnis, f. (fodio), a digging; a hole, pit.

Fractus, a, um, part. (frango): adj., weak, feeble, faint.

Frāgīlis, e (frango), adj., brittle, fragile; frail, perishable, inconstant; feeble, weak.

Frango, frēgi, fractum, 3, v. a. I break, dash to pieces; I diminish, lessen, abate, weaken; I tame, render tractable, break, restrain; I subdue, suppress, quench, destroy, hinder; I dishearten, discourage, depress, humble; I soften, move, affect; I conquer, overcome, overpower; I break, violate, infringe, injure.

Frāter, tris, m., a brother.

Frāternus, a, um (frater), adj., of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.

Fraus, dis, f., an error, mistake; a fraud, deceit, guile, treachery; a fault, offence, trespass, crime; loss, damage, detriment, harm, injury; *sine fraude*, without fraud, honestly.

Frēmītus, ūs, m. (fremo), a grumbling, murmuring; any loud noise, clang, clashing, growling, barking, neighing, thunder, clamor.

Frēmo, ui, ūtum, 3, v. n., I murmur, mutter, grumble; I complain loudly.

Frēquens, tis, adj., repeated, coming often, frequent; that often happens, common, usual; much frequented, frequently visited: numerous, many; crowded, full.

Frēquentia, ae, f. (frequens), frequency, multitude, great number; a crowd, throng, concourse, multitude, numerous attendance, or assembly.

Frēquento, i (frequens), v. a., I frequent, go often to, resort much to; to visit in great numbers, to celebrate; I people, fill with inhabitants, I crowd, fill; I heap together, amass; I collect, assemble.

Frētus, a, um (for fortus: akin to fortis), adj., strong by, trusting to, relying or depending on, c. abl.

Frīgīdus, a, um (frigeo), adj., cold, cool;

figur. : flat, dull, insipid, frigid ; inactive, indifferent, remiss ; without feeling or affection.

Frigus, ōris, n., cold ; coldness.

Frons, tis, f., the brow, forehead ; the forepart, front ; exterior, outside ; *a fronte, in fronte*, in front, on or from the front side.

Fructuosus, a, um (fructus), adj., bearing fruit, fruitful ; profitable, advantageous, gainful.

Fructus, ūs, m. (fruor), fruit, produce of fields and trees ; fruit, profit, benefit, advantage ; interest, income, revenue, rent ; use, enjoyment ; pleasure.

Frūgālitās, ātis, f. (frugalis), temperance, moderation, thriftiness, frugality, parsimony ; honesty, probity, integrity.

Fruges, frugi. See *frux*.

Frūmentārius, a, um (frumentum), adj., of or belonging to corn ; concerning corn ; *res frumentaria*, provisions, corn.

Frūmentor, l (frumentum), v. dep. n., I collect corn, I purvey, forage.

Frūmentum, i, n. (fruor), corn or grain of all kinds, particularly wheat and barley.

Fruor, fructus and fructus sum, frui (fero), v. dep. n., c. abl. : I take the fruit or produce of, I have the use or profit of, I enjoy the benefit of, I enjoy, am delighted with, take pleasure in.

Frustrā (fraus), adv., deceitfully ; to no purpose, in vain.

Frux, frūgis, f. (fruor, fero), produce, fruit ; produce of the fields, corn or grain, pulse ; fruit of trees ; **figur.** : profit, use, advantage.

Fūcōsus, a, um (fucus), adj., painted, colored, counterfeit, showy, seeming.

Fūga, ae, f., a fleeing, flight, running away ; *hostes in fugam dare*, to put the enemy to flight.

Fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, 3, 1, v. n., I flee, fly ; I fly, pass away, vanish, disappear, decay ; I go or run away ; 2, v. a., I fly, seek to avoid, shun ; I escape.

Fūgītīvus, a, um (fugio), adj., fugitive, running away, with *a*, or genit. ; a deserter.

Fūgo, l (fugio), v. a., I put to flight, I rout, discomfit ; I drive away, remove.

Fulcio, si, tum, 4, v. a., I prop, support by pales, stays, or any kind of support ; **figur.** : I support, sustain, uphold, assist in distress

Fulgeo, fulsi, 2, v. n., to flash, lighten ; to

shine, be bright, glitter, glisten ; **figur.** : I shine forth, am prominent or eminent.

Fūmus, i, m., smoke, fume.

Funda, ae, f. (fundo, 3), a sling ; a kind of net, casting-net, drag-net.

Funditor, ōris, m. (fundo, 3), one that fights with a sling, a slinger.

Fundo, l (fundus), v. a., I found, lay the foundation or groundwork ; I make fast, firm, or durable, I fasten, fortify.

Fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3 (unda, udus), v. a., I shed, pour, pour out ; I fuse, melt ; I make by pouring, I cast, found, make ; I produce, bring forth, pour forth, utter ; I enlarge, extend, spread ; I lay prostrate, I overthrow ; I hurl, cast, throw.

Fungor, functus sum, 3 (akin to facio), v. dep. n, c. abl., or v. a., c. acc. : I do, execute, perform, discharge, conduct, administer.

Fūnis, is, m., a rope, cord, cable.

Fūr, ūris, m., a thief ; cheat, knave.

Fūribundus, a, um (furio), adj., mad, raging, furious ; inspired, enthusiastic.

Fūrōr, l (fur), v. dep. a., steal, pilfer ; I obtain by stealth.

Fūrōr, ōris, m. (furo), fury, madness, rage, distraction ; inspiration ; foolishness, extravagance.

Furtum, i, n. (fur), a thing stolen ; theft, stealth.

G

Gaesum, i, n., a javelin used by the ancient Gauls.

Gālea, ae, f., a helmet, helm.

Gallicus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Gauls, Gallic.

Gallus, i, m., a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul, especially of Celtic Gaul.

Gallus, a, um, adj., same as *Gallicus*.

Gallus, i, m., the name of a Roman family.

Gānea, ae, f., and *ganeum, i n.*, a cook-shop or ordinary ; a brothel ; debauchery, riot, revelling, gluttony.

Gāneo, ōnis, m. (ganea), a frequenter of brothels, rioter, reveller, glutton, debauchee.

Gaudeo, gāvīsus sum, 2, v. n., I shout, rejoice, am glad.

Gaudium, ūi, n. (gaudeo), joy, gladness ; pleasure ; delight.

Gēmŭs, ūs, m. (*remo*), a groan or sigh; pain, sorrow, sadness.

Gemma, ae, f., a gem, jewel, precious stone; ornament, adornment; an eye or bud of a vine or tree.

Gēmo, ui, ūtum, 3, v. n. and a., I groan, mourn, sigh; I sigh at, lament, deplore.

Gēner, ěri, m. (*geno*, *gigno*), a son-in-law, daughter's husband.

Gēnērātīm (*genus*), adv., generally, in general; by kinds, sorts, divisions; by nations or tribes.

Gēnĕro, I (*genus*), v. a., I beget, produce, procreate, engender, generate, bear, bring forth; I produce, make, invent.

Gēnĕrōsus, a, um (*genus*), adj., born of a noble race, descended from illustrious ancestors, noble; noble-minded, noble-hearted, magnanimous, generous.

Gēnĕcŭlātus, a, um (*geniculum*), adj., what has many joints or knots, knotted, jointed.

Gens, tis, f. (*geno*, *gigno*), a clan among the Romans, of which *familia* or *stirps* is only a part; a nation.

Gĕnus, ěris, n., those of common birth or gender, a race, family, stock; a species, kind, sort, quality, description; kind, nature, manner, condition; nation, people, race, tribe.

Germanĭcus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Germans, Germanic, German.

Germāni, ōrum, m., the Germans.

Germānus, a, um (*germen*), adj., of brothers and sisters by the father's side; sincere, true, real, right, proper, genuine.

Gĕro, gessi, *gestum*, 3, v. a., I produce, bear; I carry, bear; I wear, bear, have; I do, make, perform; I administer, manage, conduct, regulate, rule, govern, carry on; *se gerere*, to act, carry, or conduct one's self, to behave; *rem bene g.*, to be successful, to carry on a thing with success; *res gestae*, or *gesta*, ōrum, warlike deeds; *negotium g.* to carry on business; *inimicitias g.*, to have a grudge against.

Glādiātŭr, ěris, m. (*gladius*), a public fighter, gladiator; a bandit, thief, robber.

Glādiātŏrius, a, um (*gladiator*), adj., of a gladiator, relating to gladiators; *g. ludus*, a school of gladiators.

Glādius, ii, m., a sword.

Glŏria, ae, f. (akin to *clarus*), glory, renown, fame.

Glŏrior, I (*gloria*), v. dep. a. and n., I glory, boast, brag, vaunt, pride myself.

Grācĭŭs, ātis, f. (*gracilis*) slenderness; leanness, meagreness.

Grādus, ūs, m. (*gradior*), a step; step, stair; step, degree, condition, rank; post, office, post of honor, character.

Gracce (*graeus*), adv., in Greek.

Graccia, ae, f., Greece.

Graccus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Greeks, Greek, Grecian.

Grandis, e, adj., grown, great, large, big, tall; noble, brave; grand, lofty, sublime; *g. natu*, advanced in age.

Grānum, i, n., a grain of corn; a seed, a kernel.

Grātia, ae, f. (*gratus*), pleasantness, agreeableness, grace; favor, grace with others; good terms, friendly relations, friendship; power, authority, influence; a kindness, favor, service, obligation; thanks, gratitude, acknowledgment of kindness, return, requital: abl.: *gratiā*, for the sake of, on account of; *mea gratia*, on my account: *exempli gratia*, for instance; *gratias agere*, to give thanks in words; *referre gratiam*, or *gratias*, to make a requital.

Grātiŏsus, a, um (*gratia*), adj., in great favor, agreeable, beloved; pleasant; enjoying favor, favored, protected; gracious, condescending, complaisant, obliging.

Grātis (contracted from *gratius*, abl. pl. of *gratia*), adv., without recompense or reward, for nothing, gratis.

Grātuitŭs (*gratuitus*), adv., for naught, without a recompense; without cause or reason.

Grātŭlātio, ōnis, f. (*gratulor*), a wishing one joy, congratulation, gratulation; public joy; a public festivity, public thanksgivings.

Grātŭlŏr, I (*gratus*), v. dep. n., c. dat.: I congratulate, wish one joy.

Grātus, a, um, adj., pleasing, acceptable, agreeable; procuring or gaining favor, making pleasant or beloved; deserving acknowledgment or thanks; worthy of approbation; grateful; *gratum*, i, n., a favor: *gratum facere alicui*, to do what shall please one; adv., *grātē*.

Grāvis, e, adj., heavy, weighty, ponderous; important; great, eminent, venerable,

credible; great, violent; severe, violent; grave, serious, sober, considerate, discreet; heavy, hard, oppressing, harsh, grievous, rigorous, troublesome, burdensome, sad, afflicting, disagreeable; adv., *graviter*.

Gravitas, ātis, f. (*gravis*), heaviness, weightiness; impressiveness; importance, power; severity, violence, virulence; cruelty; gravity, seriousness.

Grāvo, *i* (*gravis*), v. a., I burden, load, weigh down; *gravari*, to be reluctant, to hesitate, doubt, make difficulties.

Grēgarius, a, um (*greg*), adj., of a flock: common, private; mean, indifferent, bad; *miles g.*, a common soldier.

Grēmum, ii, n., the lap, bosom.

Grex, grēgis, m., a herd, flock, drove; a company, assembly; the crowd.

Gubernatio, ōnis, f. (*gubern*), the steering or piloting of a ship; the art of steering a ship; figur.: the management or direction of anything.

Gubernator, tris, m. (*gubern*), a pilot, steersman; figur.: a governor, director, ruler.

Gula, ae, f., the gullet; the neck; gluttony, appetite.

Gustatus, ūs, m. (*gusto*), the sense of taste; a tasting; the taste of a thing.

Gusto, *i*, v. a., I taste; I enjoy, partake of a thing, understand, hear, learn, see.

II

Habeo, ui, ūm, 2, v. a., I have, hold, keep, possess, enjoy; I have, contain; I occupy, captivate; I know, have heard; I use, make use of; I make, occasion, cause; I hold, make, do, pronounce; I do, perform; I keep, detain, suffer to be somewhere; I treat, use well or ill; I account, judge, esteem, think, believe, consider; I reckon or number amongst; I suffer, bear, endure, support; c. dat.: *aliquem ludibrio habere*, to ridicule one; c. inf.: *dicere habui*, I had to say; *satis habeo*, I am content; *habere alicui gratiam*, to feel one's self obliged or indebted to one; *habere orationem*, to make a speech; *aliquid pro certo habere*, to believe a thing; *h. aliquem in numero oratorum*, to reckon one amongst the ora-

tors; *se male habere*, to be ill; *aliquid in metu h.*, to be afraid of a thing; *bene habet*, it is good.

Habito, *i* (*habeo*), v. freq. a. and n., I inhabit; I am somewhere, I live, dwell, abide, reside.

Habitus, a, um, part. (*habeo*); adj., affected, inclined, disposed.

Habitus, ūs, m. (*habeo*), habit, plight, condition, state, manner, fashion; state of health; dress, attire.

Hāc (abl. of *haec*), *sc. parte* or *via*, adv., here, by this place, this way.

Haereo, haesi, haesum, 2, v. n., I hold, stick, adhere, am fixed, fastened, or united; I hesitate, am embarrassed, confused, retarded.

Harpago, ōnis, m., a hook for pulling down or towards a person, a grappling-hook, grapple, drag.

Haruspes, icis, m., one who foretells future events by inspecting the entrails of victims; a soothsayer, diviner.

Hasta, ae, f., a spear, lance, pike, javelin.

Hastatus, a, um (*hasta*), adj., armed with a spear; *hastati, sc. milites*, a part of the Roman infantry, forming the first line in battle.

Haud, adv., not; *haud dum*, not yet; *haud scio an* (for *annon*), I do not know whether, I should think, according to my opinion, perhaps.

Haudquāquam, adv. (*haud* and *quāquam, sc. ratione*), by no means whatever, not at all.

Hēbesco, 3 (*hebeo*), v. n., I grow blunt, dim, or languid.

Helveticus, a, um, adj., belonging to the Helvetians, Helvetian.

Hem! interj., ah! oh! alas! well! only see! just look!

Herbesco, 3 (*herba*), v. n., to become full of herbs or grass; *viriditas herbescens*, green corn springing up.

Hērēditas, ātis, f., heirship, inheritance.

Hērēs and *haerēs, ēdis*, m. and f. (*herus*), an heir or heiress.

Hiberna, ōrum. See *hibernus*.

Hibernus, a, um (*hiems*), adj., of or belonging to winter, wintry; *hiberna, sc. castra*, winter-quarters.

Hic, haec, hōc, demonstr. pron. of the first person, pointing to the speaker, or to that which is connected with or near

him : this ; of this time, now customary, present. at or of our time, now living ; the same, this, that, it ; such, of such a kind ; *hic* — *ille*, the latter — the former, see *ille* ; abl. : *hōc*, on this account, for this reason, by this means, therefore ; *hōc libentius*, so much the more willingly.

Hic or **heic* (*hic*), adv., here, in this place ; in this particular, on this ; under these circumstances, upon this occasion.

Hĩemo, l (*hiems*), v. n., I winter, pass the winter ; I am in winter-quarters.

Hiems, *ĩmis*, f., rainy, stormy weather ; a storm, tempest ; the rainy season, winter.

Hĩlaris, e, and *hĩlārus*, a, um, adj., cheerful, merry, gay, jovial, pleasant.

Hĩlāritas, *ātis*, f. (*hĩlaris*), cheerfulness, mirth, gayety, merriment, hilarity.

Hĩnc (*hic*), adv., hence, from this place ; thence ; on this side ; from this cause ; from this time.

Hispānia, ae, f., Spain and Portugal.

Hispanus, a, um, adj., Spanish ; *Hispāni*, orum, m., the Spaniards.

Hĩdiē (for *hoc die*), adv., to-day.

Hĩdiernus, a, um (*hodie*), adj., of this day ; *hodierno die*, to-day.

Hĩmō, *ĩnis*, m. and f., a human being, a man or woman ; a man.

Hĩonestas, *ātis*, f. (*honestus*), respectability, honor, reputation, credit ; decency, propriety of conduct ; honesty, probity, goodness ; dignity, good grace, beauty.

Hĩnesto, l (*honestus*), v. a., I make honorable or respectable, I adorn, dignify, grace, set off, embellish.

Hĩnestus, a, um (*honor*), adj., honorable, conferring honor, respectable, eminent, decent, proper, becoming ; honored, respected ; *honestum*, honesty, virtue, morality ; adv., *hĩnestē*.

Hĩnor and *hĩnōs*, *ĩris*, m., honor ; value, esteem, worth ; regard, respect ; a public office, magistracy, dignity ; reward, recompense.

Hĩnōrātus, a, um, part. (*honoro*) ; adj., honored, respected ; honorable, respectable, distinguished.

Hĩnōrĩfĩcus, a, um (*honor. facio*), adj., causing or bringing honor, honorable ; adv., *hĩnōrĩfĩcē*.

Hĩra, ae, f., time ; an hour.

Horrendus, a, um, part. (*horreo*) ; adj., horrible, terrible.

Horrens, *tis*, part. (*horreo*) ; adj., dreadful, frightful, horrific.

Horreo, *ui*, 2, v. n. and a., I tremble, shudder, fear ; I am affrighted or terrified ; I shudder for fear ; I am astonished, amazed ; I am affrighted or terrified at a thing.

Hortor, l, v. dep. a., I bid, urge on, excite, exhort, encourage, incite, instigate, embolden, cheer.

Hortus, i, m., any place surrounded with a fence or an enclosure ; a garden.

Hospēs. *ĩtis*, m. and f., a host or guest ; a visitor, stranger, foreigner, sojourner.

Hospĩtium, *ĩi*, n. (*hospes*), a chamber for guests, place to receive guests in, a lodging ; a reception, a putting up at an inn ; hospitality.

Hostis, *is*, m. and f. (akin to *hospes*), a stranger ; an enemy.

Hĩc (*hic*), adv., hither, to this place ; to this, for this, to this issue or point ; *huc illuc*, or *huc et illuc*, this way and that, hither and thither ; *huc arrogantiae venerat*, he had come to such a pitch of arrogance.

Huc-usque, adv., hitherto, up to this time, as far as this, so far.

Hĩjuscēmōdĩ and *hĩjuscēmōdĩ*, adv., of this kind or sort, such.

Hĩmānĩtas, *ātis*, f. (*humanus*), human nature, humanity ; human feelings ; duty of man ; humanity, benevolence, gentleness, kindness, politeness ; learning, erudition, education, liberal knowledge, polished manners.

Hĩmānus, a, um (*homo*), adj., human, of or belonging to a man ; humane, kind, gentle, courteous, good-natured ; polite, well-educated, learned, well-informed, refined ; adv., *hĩmānē*, *hĩmānĩter*.

Humi. See *humus*.

Hĩmĩlis, e (*humus*), adj., near the ground, low, not high ; humble, mean, poor, obscure ; base, abject, vile, sordid ; adv., *hĩmĩlĩter*.

Hĩmōr, *ĩris*, m. (*humeo*), moisture, dampness, humidity.

Hĩmus, i, f., the ground, earth, soil ; *hĩmĩ*, or *in humo*, on the ground.

I

Ist (is), adv., there, in that place; in that, therein, on that; thereupon.

Ibi dem, adv., in the same place; in the same thing or matter.

Ico, *icō*, *ictum*, 3, v. a., I strike, smite, hit, stab, sting, slay; *icere foedus*, to strike or make a compact, league; figur.: I strike, move, touch, disquiet, agitate; part., *ictus*, *a*, *um*, struck, touched; *cōlo ictus*, struck by lightning.

Ictus, *ūs*, m. (*ico*), a stroke, blow, stab, hit, thrust, cast.

Idcirco and *iccirco* (*id*, *circa*), adv., on that account, therefore, for that reason; *thetw* in, so far.

Idem, *eādem*, *idem* (*is*, *dem*), pron., the same, just that, just the: *idem ac* or *atque*, the same as; *idem qui*, the same who; *idem quam si* or *quasi*, the same as if; *eādem*, *sc. viā*, the same way; *et idem*, or *idemque*, and indeed, and — too, and that too; *idem — idem*, at once, as well — as, at the same time — and.

Idemidem (for *idem et idem*), adv., now and then, ever and anon, repeatedly, at intervals.

Idoneus, *a*, *um* (*ad*, *onus*), adj., fit for the burden, able to bear; apt, able, fit, meet, proper, suitable, convenient, becoming, well suited, well adapted, opportune, advantageous; worthy, deserving; sufficient, able, trustworthy, satisfactory, credible, sure.

Idus, *uum*, f. (*di-vido*), the ides, division; half of a month, viz., the 15th day of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of the other months.

Idetur (*agitur*), conj., therefore, then, accordingly; as I was saying, I say, then; at length, at last, finally.

Ignarus, *a*, *um* (*in-gnarus*), adj., ignorant, not experienced in, unacquainted with, unaware.

Ignavia, *ae*, f. (*ignarus*), inactivity, idleness, laziness, sluggishness, sloth; cowardice.

Ignavus, *a*, *um* (*in-gnavus*), adj., inactive, lazy, slothful, remiss, sluggish, indolent; cowardly, dastardly, timid.

Ignis, *is*, m., fire; a watchfire; a torch, a burning piece of wood; lightning.

Ignobilis, *e* (*in-gnobilis*), adj., unknown to fame, not noted, undistinguished, inglo-

rious, obscure; of low birth and parentage, meanly born, base born, ignoble.

Ignominia, *ae*, f. (*in*, *nomen*), the loss of a good name; ignominy, disgrace, dishonor; *ignominiam accipere*, to suffer a disgrace.

Ignoro, *l* (*ignarus*), v. a., I am ignorant of, have no knowledge of, do not know; *ignoratus*, *a*, *um*, unknown; unobserved, unrecognized, undiscovered.

Ignosco, *ovi*, *otum*, 3 (*in*, *gnosco*), v. n. and a., I do not inquire, I seem not to know, I overlook, pardon, forgive, remit, excuse, c. dat.

Ignotus, *a*, *um*, part. (*ignosco*), adj., unrecognized, unknown.

Ille, *illā*, *illud*, dem. pron. of the third person, referring to the person or thing spoken of, or to anything at a distance: that, that man (he), that woman (she), that thing (it); *hic — ille*, this one — that one, the latter — the former; *hi — illi*, these — those, some — others; *ille Cato*, the ancient, well-known, notorious, famous Cato.

Illicēbrā, *ae*, f. (*illicio*), what entices, a lure; an enticement, allurements, attraction, charm, inducement, seduction, stimulant.

Illic illic, adv., there, in that place; in that matter, in an affair of that nature; at that time, then.

Il-lacio, *lexi*, *lectum*, 3 (*in*, *lacio*), v. a., I draw in, allure, entice, decoy, inveigle, attract, invite, induce.

Il-licitator, *ōris*, m. (*in*, *lic*), a nominal purchaser, one who bids at an auction.

Il-lico (*in*, *loco*), adv., in the place, on the spot; straightway, instantly, immediately.

Il-ligo, *l* (*in*, *ligo*), v. a., I bind, tie; I join, fasten, fix, connect to; I bind together, combine, construct.

Illo (*ille*), adv., to that place, thither; thereto, to that, to that end.

Illic (*illic*), adv., to that place, thither.

Il-lustris, *e* (*in*, *lustrō*), adj., filled with light, light, clear, bright, luminous; manifest, clear, evident, open, known; important, considerable, prominent; remarkable, notable, distinguished, illustrious, famous, renowned, noted.

Im-becillis, *e*, and *im-becillus*, *a*, *um* (*in*, *bacillus*), adj., weak, feeble, faint; im-

- becile, inefficient, weak-headed, faint-hearted.
- Im-bēcillitas, ātis, f. (imbecillis)*, weakness, infirmity, feebleness.
- Imber, bris, m.*, a heavy or violent rain, shower of rain, pelting rain.
- Im-buo, bui, bitum, 3, v. a.*, I fill with moisture; I wet, dip, soak, steep, saturate, moisten; I dip, imbue, stain, taint, infect, fill; I inspire or impress with, accustom, inure to, imbue, instruct, give a taste for; I initiate, consecrate, dedicate.
- Imitor, i, v. dep. a.*, I imitate, copy, counterfeit; I resemble, am like, have the appearance of; I express, portray, represent, copy.
- Im-mānis, e (in, humanus)*, adj., inhuman, monstrous, wild, savage, cruel, fierce, ruthless, frightful; immense, enormous, huge, vast.
- Im-mānitas, ātis, f. (immanis)*, inhuman manners or conduct, fierceness, barbarity, cruelty, stern insensibility, savage apathy: monstrous size, enormity, vastness.
- Im-mansuetus, a, um (in, m.)* adj., untamed, wild, savage.
- Im-minuo, ui, ūtum, 3 (in, minuo)*, v. a., I diminish, lessen, reduce, shorten, contract, impair, abate, take from; I weaken, enfeeble, debilitate; I derogate from, encroach upon, bring down, break, violate, subvert, overthrow.
- Im-missio, ōnis, f. (immitto)*, a letting in, introduction; *i. sarmentorum*, the letting the sprouts grow.
- Im-mitto, misi, missum, 3 (in, mitto)*, v. a., I send or let in, despatch into or against, discharge into or at; let loose upon; I set on, set to work, employ, suborn, instigate.
- Immō* or *imō* (probably for *in modo*), adv., in a manner; hence sometimes 'yes,' and sometimes 'no,' even, yes, yea; nay rather.
- Im-mōdērātus, a, um (in, moderatus)*, adj., immoderate, excessive, intemperate, unrestrained; boundless, endless, immeasurable.
- Im-mortalis, e (in, mortalis)*, adj., undying, immortal imperishable, everlasting.
- Im-mortalitas, ātis, f. (immortalis)*, immortality, infinite durability, imperishableness; immortal remembrance.
- Im-mūtātus, a, um, part. (immuto)*; adj., unchanged, constant, steadfast, immutable.
- Im-muto, i (in, muto)*, v. a., I change or alter; I exchange.
- Im-parātus, a, um (in, paratus)* adj., not ready, unprepared, unprovided, unfurnished.
- Im-pēdimentum, i, n. (impedio)*, that which entangles or hampers one, a shackle, burden, impediment; baggage, luggage; the beasts of burden; the men attached to the baggage; a hindrance, obstruction, bar, obstacle.
- Im-pedio, ōvi and ōi, ūtum, 4 (in, pes)*, v. a., I entangle, hamper, shackle; I involve, embarrass, perplex; I hinder, prevent, stop, obstruct, impede.
- Im-pēditus, a, um, part. (impedio)*; adj., impeded, involved, obstructed, burdened, retarded, intricate, confused, embarrassed, difficult; loaded with baggage.
- Im-pello, pūli, pulsum, 3 (in, pello)*, v. a., I push, drive, press, force against into or forward, I urge on or against, I set in motion, propel, impel; I overthrow, overturn, precipitate; I induce, impel, incite, instigate, urge, persuade, stimulate.
- Im-pendeo, 2 (in, pendeo)*, v. n., to hang over or above, to overhang; to impend, hover over, threaten, to be near, to be imminent, with *in*, or c. dat.
- Im-pendo, di, sum, 3 (in, pendō)*, v. a., I lay out or expend for some thing or use; figur.: I expend, lay out, bestow, employ, apply.
- Im-pensa, ae, f. (impensus)*, outlay, expense, charge, cost; employment, application, consumption, use.
- Im-pensus, a, um, part. (impendo)*; adj., large, great, earnest, fervent, urgent; *impenso pretio*, at a high price.
- Im-pērātor, ōris, m. (impero)*, commander, chief, overseer, director; the commander-in-chief of an army.
- Im-pērātum, i, n. (impero)*, a command, order; *ad imperatum*, according to command.
- Im-pēritus, a, um (in, peritus)*, adj., c. gen.: ignorant of, unacquainted with, inexperienced, unskilled in a thing; unpractised, unskilful, injudicious, dull, simple.
- Im-pērium, ii, n. (impero)*, an order, command, injunction; the power to com-

mand, power, control; supreme power, rule, sovereignty, sway, government, dominion, empire, military power as distinguished from civil; the title of commander; empire, dominion, realm: pl., *imperia*, the commanding officers, commanders, generals.

Im-pĕro, *l* (*in, paro*), *v. a.*, I order, command, enjoin, give an order or command; I rule over, govern, command, manage; with an accus. of the thing: I command or order, I order to be furnished or provided, I give orders for, I dictate, impose by command, I lay upon; *imperatum*, *i*, *n.*, that which is ordered, an order, command.

Im-pĕtro, *l* (*in, patro*), *v. a.* and *n.*, I bring about, accomplish, go through with, effect; I obtain, get, procure, bring about, bring to pass; I obtain, get, gain, win, procure, carry by entreaties.

Im-pĕtus, *ūs*, *m.* (*impeto*), an attack, assault, shock, onset; a motion forward, a rapid or impetuous motion; impetuosity, vehemence, ardor, exertion, heat, fire, vigor, force, desire, strong passion, impulse, zeal, eagerness.

Im-pius, *a, um* (*in, pius*), *adj.*, impious, irreligious, irreverent, undutiful; barbarous, savage, cruel, wicked.

Im-plōro, *l* (*in, ploro*), *v. a.*, I call upon with tears, beseech earnestly, implore, invoke, entreat, pray for.

Im-pōno, *pōsui*, *pōsitum*, *3* (*in, pono*), *v. a.*, I place, put, set or lay into or in a place; I put or place upon, set upon, lay upon; I lay upon, impose, enjoin, assign; I impose upon, deceive, trick.

Im-porto, *l* (*in, porto*), *v. a.*, I carry or convey into, bring in, introduce, import.

Im-portūnitas, *ātis*, *f.* (*importunus*), unsuitableness, inconvenience; unseasonableness, importunity, incivility, boldness, licentiousness.

Im-portūnus, *a, um* (*in, porto*), *adj.*, unseasonable, inconvenient, unsuitable; troublesome, grievous, distressing, painful, oppressive; vexatious, rude, harassing, importunate, uncivil, churlish, peevish, morose; restless, unquiet, violent; bad, vicious, worthless.

Im-pōtens, *tis* (*in, potens*), *adj.*, powerless, weak, feeble, unable, impotent; *c. gen.*: having no power over, not master of;

without case: passionate, violent, furious, outrageous, tyrannical, despotic; immoderate, ungoverned, unbounded, excessive, intolerable.

Im-prĕmis (*in, primus*), *adv.*, especially, eminently, particularly.

Im-prĕmo, *pressi*, *pressum*, *3* (*in, premo*), *v. a.*, I press into, stick or stamp into; I press upon, impress, imprint, stamp.

Im-prŕbus, *a, um* (*in, probus*), *adj.*, bad, wicked, dishonest, knavish, villainous, malicious, depraved, ungodly, unprincipled, unjust, unfair, not equitable.

Im-prŕvidus, *a, um* (*in, providus*), *adj.*, not foreseeing, not anticipating; improvident, incautious, heedless, careless, thoughtless, inconsiderate.

Imprŕvisus, *a, um* (*in, provisus*), *adj.*, unforeseen, unlooked for, unthought of, unexpected, sudden; *de* or *ex improviso*, or simply *improviso*, unexpectedly, on a sudden, without warning.

Im-prŕdens, *tis* (*in, prudens*), *adj.*, not foreseeing, not expecting, not meaning, unaware, unconscious; *c. gen.*: ignorant of, unacquainted with, not knowing; unwise; improvident, imprudent, inconsiderate.

Im-prŕdentia, *ae*, *f.* (*imprudens*), want of knowledge, ignorance; chance, accident, mistake, error; want of foresight, imprudence, indiscretion, inconsiderateness.

Im-pŕdens, *tis*, (*in, pudens*), *adj.*, shameless, impudent, barefaced.

Im-pŕdicus, *a, um* (*in, pudicus*), *adj.*, shameless; unchaste, immodest, lewd, lustful, sensual.

Im-pugno, *l* (*in, pugno*), *v. a.*, I fight against, attack, assail by fighting; figur.: I assail, attack, oppose, impugn.

Im-pulsus, *ūs*, *m.* (*impello*), a setting in motion, a moving, impelling; an impression, impulse; instigation, incitement; an inward impulse, violent affection or passion.

Im-pŕnĕ (*impunis*), *adv.*, without punishment or penalty, without fear of punishment, with impunity; without danger, harm, hurt, or loss, safely.

Im-pŕnĕtas, *ātis*, *f.* (*impunis*), impunity, freedom or security from punishment, remission of punishment; full license, unrestrained excess, unbounded freedom.

- in speech: redundancy, diffusiveness, excess of ornament.
- Im-pūnītus, a, um (in, punitus)*, adj., unpunished, exempt from punishment; unrestrained, excessive; secure, safe, unimpaired.
- Im-pūrus, a, um (in, purus)*, adj., unclean, impure, foul, nasty, filthy; defiled, contaminated; hateful, abominable, loathsome, infamous, wicked, execrable, accursed.
- Imus, a, um (for infimus, superl. of inferus)*, adj., lowest, undermost, deepest, inmost.
- In*, prep. c. acc. and abl.: 1, with the accus.: to a place or point, to, unto, into, upon; towards; according to, after; for; through; up to, down to, as long as; in relation to, about; *in dies*, for every day, daily; 2, with the ablat.: in, on, upon, at; among, with, by; in regard to, in the case of; *in tempore*, at the right time, at the proper moment. In composition, *in* signifies into, upon, against, in; above or over; sometimes it is intensive.
- In-*, inseparable particle, prefixed to adjectives; answers to *un-* in English, adding a negation to or expressing the opposite of the simple word to which it is prefixed — as *infans*, not speaking; *indoctus*, not learned; *immitis*, not mild; *illiberalis*, not liberal, &c.
- In-ambūlo, l, v. n.*, I walk up and down in a place, I pace to and fro.
- Inānis, e, adj.*, empty, void; figur.: useless, fruitless, vain, frivolous, groundless, powerless, ineffectual; vain, boastful, ostentatious.
- In-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, v. n.*, I go, go along or on; I walk slowly and with an air of dignity; I am, appear to be; I proceed, advance, move on, march; I rush upon; figur. of inanimate things: to come on, to come upon any one, attack, fall upon, befall, seize; to appear, arise; *rumor incedebat*, a rumor was abroad, was spreading.
- In-cendium, ii, n. (incendo)*, a fire, conflagration.
- In-cendo, di, sum, 3 (in, candeo)*, v. a., I kindle, set fire to; figur.: I inflame, stir up, animate, incite, excite, irritate; I instigate; *incensus, a, um*, lighted, kindled, burning; figur.: incensed, exasperated.
- In-ceptum, i, n. (incipio)*, a beginning, attempt, enterprise, undertaking, design.
- In-certus, a, um, adj.*, uncertain, doubtful, doubting, dubious; having no certain information; uncertain, not sure, not to be relied upon; *in re incerta*, in need, distress; *vultus incertus*, an uneasy, anxious countenance.
- In-cessus, ūs, m. (incedo)*, a gait, walking; an irruption into, or invasion of, a country.
- In-cestum, i, n. (incestus)*, impurity, incest.
- In-cido, cidi, cāsum, 3 (in, cado)*, v. n., I fall into or upon; to fall on a time, to come to pass, to happen, occur; I attack, assault, assail; to meet with, to happen to, befall.
- In-cido, cidi, cāsum, 3 (in, caedo)*, v. a., I cut into, make an incision in; I make by cutting; I clip, lop.
- In-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3 (in, capio)*, v. a., I take in hand, undertake, attempt; I begin, commence; v. n., to begin, commence.
- In-citātus, a, um, part (incito)*; adj., running, flying, going, flowing, sailing swiftly; *equo incitato*, riding at full gallop.
- In-cito, l (incito)*, v. freq. a., I set in rapid motion; I excite, stimulate; I incite to a thing, encourage; *i. se, or incitari*, to put one's self in rapid motion, to hasten, run, fly, go swiftly, flow, sail.
- In-clāmo, l, v. a.*, I call upon with a loud voice, I cry out to; I call upon for assistance; I assail with harsh language, I abuse, chide, rebuke.
- Inclinātus, a, um, part. (inclinō)*; adj., inclined, prone, favorably disposed.
- In-clīno, l, v. a.*, I incline, bend, curve; I bend, turn, direct; *inclinari*, to incline, be inclined to.
- In-clūdo, si, sum, 3 (in, claudio)*, v. a., I shut up, confine, keep in; I put in, insert; I confine, restrain; I block up, obstruct, hinder; I bound, limit; *includere orationem in epistolā*, to insert a speech in a letter; *i. aliquid orationi*, to put in something in a speech.
- In-cognītus, a, um, adj.*, not examined, untried; unknown; unclaimed; *incognite*, abl., without knowledge, unknowingly.
- In-cōla, ae, m. and f. (incolo)*, an inhabitant; a native, countryman.

In-cōlo, cōlui, cultum, 3, v. a. and n., I abide or dwell in a place; I inhabit.

In-cōlūmis, e, a, j., unimpaired, uninjured, in good condition, safe, sound, whole, entire; unconquered.

In-cōlūmītas, ātis, f. (incolumis), good condition, safety, preservation, soundness.

commōdum, i, n. (incommodus), inconvenience; trouble, disadvantage, detriment, loss, misfortune; *ferre alicui incommodum*, to occasion disadvantage to any one.

incommōdus, a, um, adj., inconvenient, troublesome, incommodious, unsuitable, unseasonable; *adv.*, *incommōdē*.

In-considērātus, a, um, adj., inconsiderate, unthinking, heedless, thoughtless, unadvised, injudicious.

In-constans, tis, adj., inconstant, wavering, fickle, changeable.

In-consultus, a, um, adj., imprudent, inconsiderate, unadvised, indiscreet, thoughtless, injudicious, rash, foolish; *adv.*, *inconsultē*.

In-corruptus, a, um, adj., uncorrupted; not destroyed, not injured; uninjured, unadulterated, pure, genuine, not seduced, not bribed.

In-crebresco or *in-crebesco, bui*, 3, v. n., I become strong, I increase, am augmented, grow frequent, prevail, spread.

In-crēdībīlis, e, adj., not to be believed, incredible; wonderful, strange; *adv.*, *incrēdibīliter*.

In-crēmētum, i, n. (increasco), growth, increase.

In-crēpīto, i (increpo), v. freq. a., I cry or call out to any one; I assail with harsh language, I chide, rebuke; I blame, censure.

In-crēpo, pui, pītum, i, v. n., I sound, resound, make a noise; v. a., I assail with harsh words, chide, reprove; I excite, stimulate; I shake, move, disturb.

In-cruentus, a, um, adj., not bloody, bloodless, without bloodshed.

In-cultus, a, um, adj., uncultivated, unpolished, nedressed, unadorned, inelegant, rude, neglected, uninhabited, desert, wild.

In-cultus, ūs, m., a neglecting or omitting to take care of a thing; a want of cultivation; filthiness, squalor.

In-cumbo, cūbui, cūbītum, 3, v. n., c. dat.

or *in*: I lay myself upon, lean or recline upon; *figur.*: I exert myself, take pains, apply myself to, attend to.

In-curro, curri and *cūcurri, cursum*, 3, v. n. and a., I run in, to, or upon; I assail, assault, attack, rush upon; I make an incursion, invasion, inroad, irruption into; I fall upon, meet with; to happen, occur, befall.

In-cursus, ūs, m. (incurro), an attack, inroad, invasion, irruption.

In-cūso, i (in, causa), v. a., I accuse, blame, complain of.

*In-dāgo, i (in, *dago)*, v. a., I search or trace out; I explore, investigate.

Indē (is, ea, id), *adv.*, thence, from thence, from that place; from that, therefrom; on that side; from that time, then, afterwards.

In-demnātus, a, um (in, damnatus), *adj.*, uncondemned.

In-dex, dicis, m. and f. (indicare), a discoverer, informer; a sign, mark, index.

In-dīcium, ūi, n. (index), a discovery or disclosure; an accusing, informing in a court of justice; an evidence, deposition in a court of justice; a sign, symptom, mark, token, proof, indication.

In-dīco, i, v. a., I show, discover, reveal, disclose, declare, inform, indicate: I show briefly, touch upon; I give evidence, depone; I tell or set the price, I value, put a price upon; *indicare se*, to show one's self in one's true character; *indicare de conjuratione*, to betray a conspiracy, to inform against it.

In-dīco, diri, dictum, 3, v. a., I denounce, declare, proclaim, publish, appoint; I order by proclamation, I impose, enjoin.

In-dictus, a, um, part. (indīco), notified, appointed; *adj. (in, dictus)*, not said, unsaid; not mentioned, not celebrated; *indicta causa*, without being tried or heard.

Ind-īgēns, tis, part. (indīgeo), *adj.*, c. gen.: wanting, needy.

*Ind-īgeo, ūi, 2 (*indu, egeo)*, v. n., c. gen. or abl.: I want, need, stand in need of, require; I long for, desire; I am poor or needy.

In-dignātio, ōnis, f. (indīgnor), disdain, indignation, rage.

In-dignītas, ātis, f. (indignus), unworthiness; indecorum, indecent behavior;

- unsuitableness, unfitness; unworthy or shameful treatment; heinousness, atrocity; indignation.
- In-dignus, a, um, adj.*, unworthy, undeserving; not deserved, undeserved; rough, cruel, harsh, severe; indecent, shameful, unbecoming, unfit.
- In-diligens, tis, adj.*, negligent, careless, heedless; adv., *indiligenter*.
- In-doctus, a, um, adj.*, untaught, unlearned, illiterate, ignorant, rude, unskilful, untrained.
- Induciae*. See *indutiae*.
- In-dūco, duri, ductum, 3, v. a.*, I lead in, bring in, lead into, introduce; I put on, draw on, clothe; I introduce or bring forward as a speaker; I represent, exhibit, bring forward a play or game; I lead, command; I deceive, cajole, take in; I bring forward, mention, relate; I draw or put one thing over another; I overlay with anything; I derive; *inductus, a, um*, induced, moved, persuaded, incited.
- In-ductus, ūs, m. (induco)*, an inciting, misleading.
- In-dulgeo, dulsi, dultum, 2 (in, dulcis), v. n., c. dat.*: I delight in, indulge, yield to.
- Ind-uo, ui, ūtum, 3, v. a.*, I put on, clothe; I cover, surround, furnish with; I impart, give.
- Industria, ae, f. (industrius)*, industriousness, industry, carefulness, diligence, activity.
- Indūtiae and induciae, ūrum, f. (in, duco?)*, a truce or cessation from hostilities, an armistice.
- In-ēdia, ae, f. (in, edo)*, an abstaining from eating, a fasting.
- In-eo, ivi or ii, ūtum, ire, v. n. and a.*, I go into, I enter; I begin, commence, take a beginning; I begin, make a beginning; I enter upon, assume the badges and power of; I devise, contrive.
- In-eptia, ae, f. (ineptus)*, silliness; a silly story; a witty jest.
- In-eptus, a, um (in, aptus)*, adj., unsuitable, unfit, impertinent, improper, absurd, foolish, silly; acting absurdly, foolishly, improperly; *inepti*, persons carrying everything too far, pedants, fools.
- In-ermis, e, and in-ermus, a, um (in, arma)*, adj., without arms, unarmed, weaponless, defenceless; figur.: unarmed, not practised, unwarlike, harmless.
- In-ers, tis (in, ars)*, adj., without art, without skill; inactive, idle, lazy.
- In-ertia, ae, f. (iners)*, unskilfulness, ignorance; sloth, laziness, inactivity.
- In-fāmia, ae, f. (infamis)*, ill fame, bad report, bad repute, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.
- Infēri, ōrum*. See *inferus*.
- In-fēro, tūli, illātum, 3, v. a.*, I bring or carry into, or to a place, I throw, bring, put, place upon a thing; *i. signa*, to bear the standards against the enemy, to march against the enemy in battle-array; *i. bellum alicui*, to make war against one; *i. causam*, to allege an excuse or pretext; *i. alicui causam belli*, to seek a pretence for making war upon one; *i. manus alicui*, to lay hands on one; *i. vim alicui*, to offer violence to one; *i. alicui terrorem*, to cause a fright to any one; *i. se, to go*; *to go into, enter, rush into*; *i. se in periculum*, to expose one's self to danger.
- In-fērus, a, um, adj., compar., inferior*, superl., *infimius* or *imius*; *inferus, a, um*, being in or below the earth, subterranean, *dii inferi*, the infernal gods; *inferi*, the dead; the infernal regions; *inferior, ius*, lower; latter; later, younger; inferior; *infimius, a, um*, the lowest, last; the meanest, poorest, basest, worst.
- In-festus, a, um (in, fendo)*, adj., treated in a hostile manner, disturbed, annoyed, insecure, unsafe, troublesome; hostile, inimical, vexatious, troublesome, spiteful, dangerous.
- In-ficio, fēci, factum, 3 (in, facio), v. a.*, I put into; I mix; I dip into, moisten, dye, color, tinge, paint; I season; I spoil, infect, taint, corrupt, poison; *inficere aliquem artibus*, to instruct any one in arts; *i. aliquem vitiis*, to infect any one with vices.
- In-fidelis, e, adj.*, unfaithful, faithless, perfidious, treacherous, deceitful, false.
- In-fidus, a, um, adj.*, unfaithful, faithless, false, perfidious, treacherous.
- In-fimius, a, um*. See *inferus*.
- In-finitus, a, um, adj.*, unlimited, boundless, infinite; endless; ample, large, great, diffuse.
- In-firmitas, ātis, f. (infirmus)*, weakness, feebleness; disease, sickness; fickleness, levity, inconstancy.
- In-firmus, a, um, adj.*, not strong, weak, feeble, infirm; tired, weary.

In-flammo, 1, v. a., I set on fire, kindle, light; I burn; figur.: I inflame, kindle, rouse, incite, excite, stir up, stimulate.

In-flecto, *flecti*, *flectum*, 3, v. a., I bend, bow, curve; I bend, soften, move, mitigate, appease; I alter, change, lessen.

In-flexus, a, um, part. (*inflecto*); adj., soft, melancholy, mournful, plaintive.

In-fingo, *fingi*, *fictum*, 3, v. a., I strike one thing on or against another; I cause, inflict, attach.

In-fluo, *fluvi*, *fluxum*, 3, v. n., to flow or run into; to stream in, rush into, invade in great numbers.

Infrā (for *inferā*, sc. *parte*), 1, adv., below, beneath; compar., *inferius*, lower, farther below, deeper; 2, prp. c. acc.: below, under. inferior to.

In-fundo, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, 3, v. a., I pour in or into: I communicate, impart; *infundi*, to spread over, to come to, to enter, break into

In-gēnium, ū, n. (*in*, *geno* or *gigno*), natural or inborn quality; natural capacity, genius, understanding, parts, abilities; genius, acuteness, talent, mind, wit; *cum ingenio*, with discernment, discrimination, or sense.

In-gens, *tis*, adj., gigantic, giant-like, very tall; great, strong, powerful; very great, vast, huge, big, large, prodigious, immense.

In-gēnuus, a, um (*in*, *geno* or *gigno*), adj., inborn, innate, natural; native, natural, not foreign; freeborn; liberal, ingenuous, not servile, noble, respectable, genteel; frank, open, candid, ingenuous, noble, sincere.

In-gigno, *gēnui*, *gēnūtum*, 3, v. a., I instill by birth or nature, I implant; *ingenitus*, a, um, inborn, innate, implanted.

In-grātus, a, um, adj., unpleasant, disagreeable, offensive, unacceptable; ungrateful, unthankful; not acknowledged, thankless.

In-grēdiōr, *gressus sum*, 3 (*in*, *gradiōr*), v. dep., 1, v. n., I enter, go into; I engage in, apply myself to; I go, walk, step, advance; 2, v. a., I enter, go into, undergo, encounter; I tread upon, enter upon; I commence, begin, apply myself to; I attack.

In-hōnestus, a, um, adj., dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful, base, foul; unsightly,

unseemly, dirty, nasty, filthy, ugly, deformed.

In-hūmānus, a, um, adj., inhuman; rude, discourteous, uncivil, ill-bred, unsociable.

In-īmīcītia, ae, f. (*inimicus*), enmity, hostility.

In-īmīcus, a, um, adj., hostile, inimical, contrary, adverse, spiteful, injurious, prejudicial; hurtful, useless.

In-īquitas, *ātis*, f. (*iniquus*), inequality; unevenness; steepness; difficulty, disadvantage; injustice, unfairness, unreasonableness.

In-īquus, a, um (*in*, *aequus*), adj., unequal; inconvenient, difficult, troublesome, hurtful, injurious; immoderate, excessive; unfair, unreasonable, unjust; disinclined, unkind, hard, adverse, hostile; impatient, unwilling; calamitous, unfortunate, unhappy, unseasonable.

In-itiūm, ū, n. (*inire*), a going in, entrance; commencement, beginning; i. *dicendi facere*, to begin to speak; *initio*, abl., in the beginning, at first.

In-jicio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*in*, *jacio*), v. a., I throw, cast, or put into or in; I cause, occasion, inspire with; I throw at, to, or upon, I lay or put on; I mention, suggest.

In-jūria, ae, f. (*injurius*), anything done unjustly, injury, injustice, wrong; unjust, unlawful conduct, injustice; *injuriā*, abl., unjustly, undeservedly, without reason, without cause.

In-jussus, a, um, adj., not ordered, unbidden, voluntary.

In-jussus, *us*, m., only abl. *injussu*, without being ordered or commanded.

In-justus, a, um, adj., unjust, wrongful, iniquitous, unreasonable; oppressive.

In-nascor, *nātus sum*, 3, v. dep. n., I grow in, spring up or am born in a place; I arise, am produced in or with.

In-nātus, a, um, part. (*innascor*), adj., inborn, innate, inbred, natural.

In-nitor, *nīsus* or *nixus sum*, 3, v. dep. n., I lean or rest upon, recline upon; figur.: I rely, depend upon, c. dat. or abl.

In-nōcens, *tis*, adj., that does no harm, harmless, innocent, guiltless, disinterested.

In-nōcentia, ae, f. (*innocens*), harmlessness; honesty, integrity, probity; innocence.

In-noxius, a, um, adj., harmless, not hurtful, innoxious; not injured, unhurt.

In-númerābilis, *e*, adj., what cannot be numbered, numberless, infinite, countless, innumerable.

In-ōpia, *ae*, *f.* (*inops*), a want of necessities; want of property, wealth, or riches; want of provisions; scarcity of friends; want, poverty.

In-ōptāns, *tis*, adj., not expecting, unawares.

Inquam and *inquo*, *is*, *it*, *v.* defect., I say.

In-quālinus, *i*, *m.* (for *incolinus*, from *incolo*), an inhabitant of a place which is not his own property, a dweller in a strange place, tenant, alien.

In-quānātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*inquino*), adj., polluted, defiled, contaminated, sullied, foul, base.

In-quāno, *i* (*in*, *cunire*), *v. a.*, I pollute, defile, contaminate.

In-sānio, *īvi* and *īi*, *tum*, *4* (*insanus*), *v. n.*, I am mad, insane, furious, or outrageous; figur.: I act like a madman.

In-satiābilis, *e*, adj., one that cannot be satiated, insatiable.

In-sciens, *tis*, adj., not knowing, not thinking, unheeding; ignorant.

In-scientia, *ae*, *f.* (*insciens*), ignorance, want of knowledge, inexperience, unskillfulness.

In-scius, *a*, *um* (*in*, *scio*), adj., not knowing, ignorant, unskillful, rude; *i. culpae*, unconscious of guilt.

In-scribo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, *3*, *v. a.*, I write in, at, or upon, I inscribe.

In-sēquor, *quātus* or *cūtus sum*, *3*, *v. dep. n.* and *a.*, I follow after, follow; I pursue closely, press upon, harass, persecute; I proceed, continue in; I take pains, endeavor.

In-sēro, *sēruī*, *sertum*, *3*, *v. a.*, I put, bring, or introduce into, insert.

In-sēdeo, *sēdī*, *sessum*, *2* (*in*, *sedeo*), *v. n.* and *a.*, I sit or rest in or upon; I am fixed in, adhere to, rule or govern in; I keep possession of, occupy.

In-sīdiæ, *ārum*, *f.* (*insideo*), an ambush, ambuscade; a plot, artifice, crafty device, snares; *per insidias*, insidiously, craftily, slyly, treacherously.

In-signe, *is*, *n.* (*insignis*), a mark, sign, signal; pl., *insignia*, the badges of an office, insignia: public ornaments, ensigns, badges of honor, marks of distinction.

In-signis, *e* (*in*, *signum*), adj., marked, distinguished by some mark: remarkable, noted, striking, prominent, extraordinary.

In-silio, *lui*, *sultum*, *4* (*in*, *salio*), *v. a.* and *n.*, I leap into or upon.

In-sinuo, *i* (*in*, *sinus*), *v. a.*, I cause one to make his way anywhere. I bring into favor; *insinuare se*, to make one's way into, to get or steal into; *i se alicui*, to ingratiate one's self with one.

In-sīpiens, *tis* (*in*, *sapiens*), adj., unwise, foolish, silly, sottish, witless.

In-sisto, *sīti*, *stātum*, *3*, *v. n.* and *a.*, I step towards; I arrive, appear, come; I tread upon, set foot upon, tread, step; I stand upon; I stand still, stop, halt, pause; I persevere, continue, persist in; I press upon, pursue closely; I attend to, bestow pains upon, apply myself to.

In-silio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*insero*, *ōvi*), an engrafting, grafting.

In-sōlens, *tis*, adj., contrary to custom; unaccustomed to; unusual, not in use, strange, rare, new; too great, excessive, exceeding, immoderate; arrogant, haughty, presumptuous, insolent; adv., *insōlenter*.

In-sōlentia, *ae*, *f.* (*insolens*), the not being accustomed to a thing; unusualness, novelty, strangeness; excess, want of moderation; pride, haughtiness, insolence, arrogance.

In-sōlesco, *3*, *v. n.*, I grow haughty or insolent.

In-sōlītus, *a*, *um*, adj., unaccustomed to, unacquainted with, not inured to; unusual, strange.

In-somnia, *ae*, *f.* (*insomnis*), sleeplessness, want of sleep.

In-sons, *tis*, adj., innocent, guiltless.

In-stābilis, *e*, adj., unsteady, movable, not firm, tottering; inconstant, fickle, wavering, changeable.

Instār, *n.*, image, likeness, resemblance, kind, manner; form, figure, appearance.

In-stauro, *i*, *v. a.*, I renew, repeat, celebrate anew; I erect, make; I repay, requite.

In-stītuo, *tui*, *tūtum*, *3* (*in*, *statuo*), *v. a.*, I set, put, or place into; I begin, commence; I make, give; I establish, introduce, appoint; I erect, build, make, fabricate, construct; I institute, form, fashion, regulate, arrange; I ordain, ap-

point; I decree, pronounce, declare; I procure, hire, collect; I form, teach, instruct, bring or train up, educate.

Institūtum, *i*, *n.* (*instituto*), purpose, plan, design; a regulation, custom, way, practice, manner, fashion, institution.

In-sto, *steti*, *stātum*, *1*, *v. n.*, I stand in or upon anything, *c. dat.* or *in*; I am near or at hand; I draw nigh, approach, impend, threaten; I push or press upon, urge, harass, attack, pursue; I request strongly, demand, insist; I work, take pains; I maintain, insist upon, persist in, stick to my opinion.

In-strūmentum, *i*, *n.* (*instruo*), furniture, tool, instrument; effects, goods, provisions, household stuff, utensils, implements, equipage; stock, materials; means, furtherance, promotion, assistance; ornament, embellishment.

In-struo, *uxi*, *uctum*, *3*, *v. a.*, I put together, set in order, arrange, compose; I construct, build; I draw up in battle-array; I prepare, make ready; I furnish, provide, equip fit out, accoutre, furnish with necessities; I instruct, teach; I put into, insert.

In-suē-fācio, *fēci*, *factum*, *3* (*in, sueo, facio*), *v. a.*, I accustom or habituate to; *insuē-factus*, *a*, *um*, accustomed or inured to anything.

In-suesco, *suevi*, *suetum*, *3* (*in, sueo*), *v. incho.* *n.* and *a.*, I am accustomed, am in the habit of; *insuetus*, *a*, *um*, accustomed.

In-suētus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, unaccustomed to, not accustomed to, *c. gen.*; not experienced in, unacquainted with; unusual.

Insula, *ae*, *f.*, an island.

In-sulsus, *a*, *um* (*in, salsus*), *adj.*, without salt; insipid; absurd, silly, foolish, flat, dull, stupid, insipid, sottish.

In-sum, *fui*, *esse*, to be in or upon, *c. dat.* or *in*.

In-super, *adv.*, upon, above; over and above, besides, moreover.

In-tēger, *gra*, *grum* (*in, tango*), *adj.*, untouched, unhurt, uninjured; unchanged; uncorrupted, untainted, undefiled, unpolluted, pure; undiminished; fresh, vigorous, active, lively, not exhausted; whole, entire; upright, honest.

In-tēgritas, *ātis*, *f.* (*integer*) unimpaired condition, soundness, healthfulness; com-

pleteness; vigor, freshness; purity, correctness; integrity, uprightness, probity, honesty, innocence.

Intel-ligo and *intel-lēgo*, *lexi*, *lectum*, *3* (*inter, lego*), *v. a.*, I understand, comprehend, know; I see, perceive; I perceive, feel.

In-tempērans, *tis*, *adj.*, intemperate, immoderate, excessive; profligate, debauched.

In-tempērantia, *ae*, *f.* (*imtempers*), intemperateness, inclemency; intemperance, excess, incontinence; haughtiness, arrogance, insolence, impudence.

In-tempestus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, unseasonable; *i. nox*, midnight.

In-tendo, *di*, *tum* and *sum*, *3*, *v. a.*, I stretch out; I spread out, bend (a bow), pitch (a tent); I exert, strain; I direct, turn; I pretend, assert, maintain; I endeavor to bring upon.

In-tentus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*intendo*), *adj.*, intent upon, fixed, attentive.

Intēr, *prp. c. acc.*: between, betwixt; among, amongst, during; *i. riam*, on the way; *inter-se*, among themselves, with each other. *Inter*, in composition, means sometimes down — as, *intereo*, *interficio*.

Inter-cālāris, *e* (*intercalo*), *adj.*, inserted between, interposed, interpolated, intercalary.

Inter-cālārius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, same as *intercalaris*.

Inter-cālo, *1*, *v. a.*, I proclaim that anything has been intercalated; I interpose, interpolate, intercalate.

Inter-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, *3*, *v. n.*, I go or come between, I intervene; I contradict, oppose, withstand, hinder, prevent, *c. dat.*; I interpose my credit, become surety for, *pro aliquo*; I come to or up; to occur, happen, take place; to stand or lie between.

Inter-cēpio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *3* (*capio*), *v. a.*, I catch up, intercept; I capture, make prisoner, surprise, cut off; I snatch away, take away.

Inter-clūdo, *si*, *sum*, *3* (*claudio*), *v. a.*, I shut or block up, stop the passage, prevent, hinder; I am cut off from, separate from; I shut in, hem in; *intercludere fugam alicui*, to prevent any one's flight.

Inter-dīco, *dixi*, *dictum*, *3*, *v. a.*, I forbid, interdict, prohibit, *alicui aliquid*, or *aliqua re*, or *ne*, *ut ne*; *interdicere alicui aqua et*

igni, to forbid one the use of fire and water, to banish one; *interdictus*, *a*, *um*, forbidden, prohibited.

Inter-diu, adv., in the day-time.

Inter-dum, adv., sometimes, now and then, occasionally.

Inter-eā, adv., in the mean time, meanwhile, in the interim.

Inter-eo, *ii*, *itum*, *ire* (*inter*, *eo*), *v. n.*, I go down, sink, perish, go to ruin or decay, am destroyed, am slain, die.

Inter-est. See *inter-sum*.

Inter-ficio, *fēci*, *fectum*, 3 (*facio*), *v. a.*, I make or strike down, I slay, kill, destroy, murder.

Interim (*inter*), adv., in the mean time, meanwhile, in the interim.

Intērior, *us*, *ōris* (compar. of **interus*, *a*, *um*), adj., inner, interior; inland, distant from the sea; nearer; nearer to the wall, farther from the street; superior; more hidden, secret, or unknown; more intimate; smaller, shorter; superl., *intimus*, *a*, *um*, the inmost, innermost; the most rare, most difficult, greatest; the most intimate, most secret; subst., a most intimate friend.

Inter-itus, *ūs*, *m.* (*intereo*), decay, ruin, destruction, extinction, death.

Intērius (*interior*), adv., more innerly, nearer to the goal; more shortly, too shortly.

Inter-jectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*interjicio*), put or placed between, lying between.

Inter-jicio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*jacio*), *v. a.*, I throw between, place or put between; I join or add to, intermix.

Inter-missus, *a*, *um*, part. (*intermitto*); adj., interrupted, not continued, broken, open.

Inter-mitto, *misi*, *missum*, 3, *v. a.*, I give over for a time, leave off, intermit, discontinue, omit, neglect; I suffer to pass; I omit, pass by, exclude from participation; I interrupt; I leave an interval, I cease, break off, stop.

Inter-necio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*interneco*), a massacre, general slaughter, carnage, extermination.

Inter-tero, *trivi*, *tritum*, 3, *v. a.*, I rub, crumble, bruise.

Inter-pello, 1 (*pellare*), *v. a.*, I call between; I interrupt by speaking; I speak between, speak, say; I address, accost; I interrupt, disturb, prevent, hinder, stop, ob-

struct; *interpellare aliquem in jure suo*, to hinder one in enjoying his right.

Inter-pōno, *pōsi*, *pōsitum*, 3, *v. a.*, I put in between or amongst; I intermix, intermingle; I interpose; I oppose; I apply, use; I add; I make, ordain, decree; I falsify; *interponere se*, to interfere; *i. se in rem*, to intermeddle; *i. se bello*, to join in war; *i. spatium*, to give time; *i. fidem*, to pledge one's credit, engage one's word; *i. verbum*, to bring forward, utter, say a word; *i. causam*, to allege, pretend a reason.

Inter-prēs, *ētis*, *m.* and *f.*, an intermediate agent between two parties in making a bargain or transacting business; agent, mediator, negotiator; explainer, expounder; translator; interpreter, dragoon.

Inter-prētor, 1 (*interpretes*), *v. dep. a.* and *n.*, I interpret, expound, explain; I understand, comprehend.

Inter-regnum, *i*, *n.*, the space of time in which a throne is vacant; the office of an interrex.

Inter-rēx, *rēgis*, *m.*, one invested with vicarious royalty, a regent, protector, interrex.

Inter-rōgo, 1, *v. a.*, I ask, question, demand, inquire, interrogate; I examine judicially; *interrogare aliquem aliquid*, or *de re*, to ask one something or about anything; *i. aliquem legibus*, or *lege*, to go to law with one, to take legal measures against one, to accuse one.

Inter-scindo, *scīdi*, *scissum*, 3, *v. a.*, I tear asunder, hew asunder, cut down; I separate, interrupt.

Inter-sum, *fui*, *esse*, *v. n.*, I am in the midst, come or lie between; I differ, am different, *c. dat.*; I am present, *c. dat.* or *in*; *interest*, it imports, concerns, is of importance, *alicujus*, to a person; *interest mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, it concerns me, you, him, us, &c.; *multum, tantum, nihil interest*, it imports much, so much, nothing; *magis interest*, it is of great importance.

Inter-vallum, *i*, *n.* (*inter*, *vallus*), the space between the stakes of the rampart of a camp; a space, distance, interval; an interval of time; difference, dissimilitude; *pari intervallo*, at an equal distance; *ex intervallo*, from afar, at a distance; *longo intervallo*, after a long time.

Inter-vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., c. dat.:

I come between, come in the midst, come in while anything is doing; I come in one's way, fall in with; to happen, occur, meet with; I stand in the way, oppose, resist, hinder, prevent.

Inter-ventus, ūs, m. (intervenio), a coming between, intervention, interposition, interruption; interference, mediation, assistance.

Inter-vīso, si, sum, 3, v. a., I look after, go to see; I visit now and then.

Intestīnus, a, um (intus), adj., internal, inward, intestine, domestic, civil.

In-tero, texui, textum, 3, v. a., I weave into, inweave; I join into, add to; I interweave; I plait, interlace, intermingle; I put together, construct.

Intīmus, a, um. See interior.

In-tōlērāndus, a, um, adj., not to be borne or endured, intolerable.

In-tōlērāns, tis, adj., unable to bear, intolerant; intolerable.

*Intrā (*interus), adv., within, on the inside; prp. c. acc.: within, on the inside of; into, in.*

In-trītus, a, um, adj., not worn away, not weakened, perfect, complete.

Intro, I (intrō), v. a. and n., I go into, enter; figur.: I enter, penetrate.

Intrō-dūco, duxi, ductum, 3, v. a., I lead or bring into, conduct within; I introduce, bring into practice; I bring forward, maintain.

Intro-vo, vōi or ii, ūtum, ire, v. n. and a., I enter, go into; i. ad aliquem, I call upon one.

Intro-itus, ūs, m. (introeo), a going in, entrance; a place of entry, an entrance; a beginning, introduction, preamble, prelude.

Intrō-mitto, misi, missum, 3, v. a., I let in, permit to enter; I send in into, or to.

Introrsum and introrsus (for introversum), adv., inwards, into; inwardly, internally, within.

Intrō-rumpo, rumpi, ruptum, 3, v. n., I break or burst into, break in, rush in, enter by force.

In-tueor, tuītus sum, 2, v. dep. a. and n., I look at or upon; figur.: I pay attention to, I regard, observe, contemplate, consider.

Intus (in), adv., within; into in, c. acc.; inwards.

In-ultus, a, um, adj., unrevenged, not revenged; unhurt, safe, secure; unpunished.

In-ūsītātus, a, um, adj., unusual, uncommon, unwonted, extraordinary, strange.

In-ūtilis, e, adj., useless, unserviceable, unprofitable, vain; hurtful, injurious, prejudicial.

In-vādo, si, sum, 3, v. n. and a., I go, come; I enter upon, set foot upon; I fall upon, invade, attack, assail; I undertake, attempt; i. in hostem, hostem, to attack the enemy.

In-vēho, vехi, vectum, 3, v. a., I bring or carry into or to a place; I occasion, produce; invehere se, to rush on, to advance; invehi in aliquem, to inveigh against a person, to attack one with words.

In-vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. a., I find, meet with; I see, find out, discover; I detect, bring to light; I find out, contrive, devise, invent, hit upon; I procure; I obtain information of; I effect, bring to pass; I acquire, earn, gain, get.

In-ventum, i, n. (invenio), an invention, discovery, contrivance.

In-vestigō, I, v. a., I trace or find out by the prints of the feet or by the smell; I search for or after, search diligently, investigate.

In-vēlērāscō, rāvi, 3, v. n., I grow old; I become firmly seated, predominate, prevail.

In-vicem (in, vicis), adv., by turns, one after another, alternately.

In-victus, a, um, adj., unconquered, subdued; invincible, unconquerable; irrefutable.

In-video, vidi, visum, 2, v. n. and a., c. dat.: I envy, grudge; I am reluctant, am not willing, c. inf.; I hinder, prevent, refuse, deny; i. alicui aliquid, I envy one for anything.

In-vīdia, ae, f. (invidus), envy, grudging, jealousy; hatred, particularly hatred of the people, evil report, bad character.

In-vīdus, a, um (invideo), adj., envious, invidious, malignant, spiteful; unfavorable; c. dat.; c. gen.: i. laudis, envious of praise.

In-violātus, a, um, adj., uninjured, unhurt, untainted, uncorrupted, pure, inviolate; inviolable.

In-vīsus, a, um, adj., not seen, unseen:

edious, hated, hateful, offensive, disliked, loathed, detested; hostile.

In-vitatus, ūs, m. (*invito*), an invitation.

In-vito, 1, v. a., I call in, invite; I bid to an entertainment; I treat, entertain with a feast; I invite, attract, allure, incite, induce.

In-vitus, a, um, adj., unwilling, involuntary, reluctant; *me invito*, against my will.

Ipsē, a, um (for *is-pse*, from *is* and *pse*), pron., himself, herself, itself; the very, just, exactly; even, even himself; *ea ipsa hora*, at the very same hour.

Ira, ae, f., wrath, anger, passion, displeasure, ire, rage, resentment, pique; fury; vehemence.

Irācundia, ae, f. (*iracundus*), irascibility, hastiness of temper; wrath, rage, passion.

Irācundus, a, um (*ira*), adj., irascible, choleric, angry, passionate, raging, ireful.

Irascor, irātus sum, 3, v. dep. n., I am angry or enraged, am in a rage, am hot with anger, c. dat.

Irātus, a, um, part. (*irascor*), adj., angry, enraged, displeased, ireful, furious.

In-rīdeo and **in-rīdeo**, rīsi, rīsum, 2, v. n. and a., I laugh at; I mock, ridicule, scoff.

In-rīdīcūle (*in, ridiculus*), adv., unwittily, unpleasantly.

In-rīgātio, ōnis, f. (*irrigo*), a watering, moistening, irrigation.

In-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3 (*in, rumpo*), v. a. and n., I break in violently, enter or rush in by force, rush furiously in, burst into.

Is, ea, id, pron., he, she, it; that; such; *id quod*, the which, the very thing which, which indeed; on that account, because; *id temporis*, at such a time; *id aetatis*, of such an age; *et id, atque id idque*, and that, and that too, and indeed, and besides, and what is more; *in eo*, at the point, at that pass.

Istē, istā, istū (*is, te*), demonstr. pron. of the second person, referring to the person spoken to, and anything connected with that person: you there, that one there; this, that; such; he, she, it, when referring to a person previously spoken to.

Istic or **isthic** (*istic*), adv., in that place, there; here; in this affair, on this occasion.

Itā (*is*), adv., thus, in this manner, so; ay,

yes; so, so much, thus, to such a degree; so very, so very much, very, with *non* or *neque*; with such result or effect; on this condition; so far, in such a manner, with this restriction; therefore, for that reason; *est ita*, it is even so, you are right, it is true; *quae quum ita sint*, things being so, such being the case; *quid ita?* how so? why so?

Italia, ae, f., Italy. It sometimes includes Gallia Cisalpina. V. Caes. I. 10, n. 9.

Italicus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Italy, Italian.

Itā-que, conj., and so, and thus; hence, accordingly, therefore.

Item (*is*), adv., likewise, in the like manner; also, as well.

Iter, itinēris, n. (*ire, itum*), a going along, a walk, way; a journey, way, march; a road, way, path; figur.: a way, course, method, plan, custom; *iter facere*, to go on a journey, travel, march; *in itinere*, on the way, on the march; *ferro iter aperire*, to cut one's way.

Iterum (*iter*), adv., again, a second time, anew; on the other hand, on the contrary.

J

Jaceo, cui, cētum, 2, v. n., I lie, lie down, recline; I lie dead; to lie, to be situated; to be placed, to rest; figur.: I lie prostrate, am hopeless; I remain inactive; I lie conquered, subject; I am dejected, depressed.

Jacio, jēci, jactum, 3, v. a., I throw, cast, hurl; I emit, send forth, shed; I scatter, strew; I throw out, hint, utter, say, proclaim; I lay, place, erect, raise, throw or cast up; I throw away.

Jacto, 1 (*jacio*), v. freq. a., I throw, cast, fling, hurl, discharge; by words: I throw out, hint, intimate, speak, utter, discuss; I extol, celebrate, make a boast of; I throw to and fro, toss about, shake, swing, flourish; I throw away, off, or down; *jactare se*, to display one's self, to make a show, to pride one's self, to boast.

Jacūlor, 1 (*jaculum*), v. dep. a., I throw a javelin, fight with a javelin; I hurl, throw, cast, dart, fling.

Jācūlam, *i*, *n.* (*jacio*), a javelin, dart.

Jācūlus, *a*, *um* (*jacio*), *adj.*, what is or may be thrown.

Jam (for *iam*, from *is*, as *clam*, *coram*, *palam*), *adv.*, now, instantly, already, presently, shortly; *jam — jam*, now — now, at one time — at another; *jamjam*, just now, instantly, forthwith; *jam jamque*, immediately, as soon as possible; *jam primum*, even first of all, in the very first place; *jam tandem*, now at length, after all; *jam ante* or *antea*, already before; *jam pridem*, long since, for a long while; *jam nunc*, even now; *non jam*, no more, no longer; *jam nemo*, no one besides, not another; *jam vero*, and now, and furthermore; *jam porro*, now further; *jam dudum*, long since, long ago.

Jānuā, *ae*, *f.* (*janus*), a passage, entrance, door, house-door.

Januarius, *a*, *um*, (*Janus*), *adj.*, of or belonging to Janus: *januarius mensis*, or *abs.*, *januarius*, *i*, *m.*, January.

Jējūnus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, empty, void; fasting, hungry, famished; dry, drouthy, barren, meagre, unproductive; fruitless; frigid, spiritless, slender; small, miserable, contemptible, vile, worthless, mean, low.

Jōcor, *i* (*jocus*), *v. dep. n.*, I jest, joke; *v. a.*, I say in a jocular manner.

Jōcōsus, *a*, *um* (*jocus*), *adj.*, merry, sportive, frolicsome, humorous, witty, facetious, jocose.

Jōcus, *i*, *m.*, a laughing; a joke, jest; *pl.*, *joci*, jests; *joca*, jesting, talk.

Jāba, *ae*, *f.*, the mane of a horse or other beast; a tuft of feathers, a crest; the crest of a helmet.

Jūbeo, *jussi*, *jussum*, *2*, *v. a.*, I bid, command, charge, enjoin, wish, desire, in-treat, advise, tell; I approve, ratify, decree, order; *jubeor*, I am desired or commanded; *jussus*, *a*, *um*, one who has received a command, or is desired, ordered; appointed, decreed, ordered; *jussum*, a command, order, decree; *jussa capessere*, to perform the orders.

Jācundus, *a*, *um* (*juvo*), *adj.*, pleasant, agreeable, delightful, grateful, pleasing, joyful, jovial, merry, jocund; *adv.*, *jacundē*.

Jūdex, *icis*, *m.* and *f.* (*judico*), a judge.

Judicium, *ii*, *n.* (*judez*), judgment; trial;

examination, inquiry; a process, suit at law; any sentence or decision, a judicial sentence; a court of justice; a body of judges; any judgment, decision, opinion; a power of judging, judgment, discernment; an acting, proceeding, course, conduct; consideration, discretion; *judicio aliquid facere*, to do a thing deliberately, with a set purpose.

Jūdicō, *i* (*jus*, *dico*), *v. a.*, I examine judicially; I give sentence, pass judgment, decide as a judge; I judge, think; *c. acc.*; I conclude, resolve, think fit.

Jūgātio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*jugo*), a binding, as of a vine to rails.

Jūgūlo, *i* (*jugulum*), *v. a.*, I cut the throat, butcher, kill, slay.

Jūgum, *i*, *n.* (*jungo*), a yoke to keep two oxen together; yoke, collar, team; a pair, couple; a chariot; height, or the summit of a mountain; *sub jugum mittere*, to pass vanquished enemies under a yoke, to subdue.

Jumentum, *i*, *n.* (for *jugmentum*, from *jungo*), a beast used for carrying or drawing, a beast of burden.

Junctura, *ae*, *f.* (*jungo*), a joining, uniting; a joint, seam.

Jungo, *nxi*, *nectum*, *3*, *v. a.*, I join, unite, bind, or tie together; I join, make; I add to, unite with anything; I connect, continue, pursue; *amicitiam cum aliquo jungere*, to make friendship with one.

Junius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Junian: *ec*, *mensis*, the month of June.

Jūrātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*juro*), *adj.*, having sworn, bound by oath, under oath.

Jurgium, *ii*, *n.* (*jurgo*), a dispute, quarrel, altercation, strife, contention.

Jūro, *i* (*jus*), *v. n.*, I swear; *v. a.*, I take an oath; I confirm by oath, swear anything; I abjure, swear not to do or to have, renounce upon oath.

Jūs, *jūris*, *n.*, broth, soup.

Jūs, *jūris*, *n.* (akin to *jubeo*), justice, right, law; authority, leave, power; rights and privileges, state, condition, circumstances; *summum jus*, the utmost rigor of the law; *jus dicere*, to administer justice; *de jure suo cedere*, to yield one's right; *jure*, justly, reasonably, naturally; *in jus ire*, to go to law; *in jus vocare aliquem*, to summon one to court.

Jus-jurandum, *jūrisjurandi*, *n.*, an oath;

adigere aliquem ad jusjurandum, to bind one by an oath.

Jussum, *i*, n. See *jubeo*.

Jussus, *ūs*, m. (*jubeo*), a command.

Justit̃a, *a*, *ae*, f. (*justus*), justice, impartiality; mildness, gentleness, clemency, mercy; equity, love of justice.

Justus, *a*, *um* (*jus*), adj., just; lawful, true; regular, proper, right; proper, suitable; *justum*, that which is right or just, justice, equity.

Juvenilis, *e* (*juvenis*), adj., youthful, juvenile.

Juvenis, *is*, m. and f., young, youthful; a young man, a youth; compar.: *jūnior*, younger.

Juventus, *ūtis*, f. (*juvenis*), youth, the age of youth; youth, young people.

Jūvo, *jūvi*, *jūtum*, *i*, v. a., I help on, promote, help, aid, assist, succor; I please, delight. amuse; *j. hostes frumento*, to succor the enemy with provisions; *juvat me*, it delights me.

Juxtā (for *juncta*, from *jungo*), adv., nigh, near by, hard by; equally, alike, in like manner; prp. c. accus.: by, next to, close to, hard by; like, even as, nearly as; immediately after, next after, next to.

K,

the Greek form of the letter C, was anciently written in the beginning of Greek words, as *Kalendae*; but as they were afterwards written with C, the words beginning with K may be seen under C. The only Latin words properly written with K are *Kalendae*, the praenomen *Kaeso*, and *Karthago*.

L

L, as a cipher, the sign of the number fifty; also for the praenomen *Lucius*.

Lābē-facto, *i* (*labefacio*), v. freq. a., I loosen, shake, cause to totter or fall; I hurt, injure, impair: I lessen, disparage; I weaken, overthrow, destroy, ruin; I corrupt, bribe.

Lābor lapsus sum, 3. v. dep. n., I glide down, slip down; I fall, go to ruin,

come to an end, sink; I miss, err, commit a fault or error.

Lābōr, anciently *lābōs*, *ōris*, m., labor, toil, fatigue; activity, industry; need, distress, trouble, misfortune, hardship, difficulty.

Lābōro, *i* (*lābor*), v. n., I labor, exert myself, strive, take pains; I grieve, care, trouble myself, am sorrowful, anxious, solicitous, or concerned about, c. abl., or *ut ne*; I am in want, need, difficulty, trouble; I am oppressed, afflicted, or troubled with; I am in distress or danger; of inanimate things: to be in a bad condition; v. a., I work, labor, fashion, form, make with pains; *l. morbo*, to be sick.

Lābrum, *i*, n. (*labium*), a lip; *l. in balineo*, the basin of a bath.

Lāc, *ctis*, n., milk.

Lacedaemonius, *a*, *um*, adj., Lacedaemonian, or Spartan; *Lacedemonius*, *i*, m., an inhabitant of Lacedaemon, or Sparta.

Lācēro, *i* (*lacer*), v. a., I hew, cut, tear, rend, mangle, lacerate. I asperse, rail at, carp at, censure; I ruin, dissipate, waste, consume.

Lācertus, *i*, m., the upper muscular or sinewy part of the arm between the shoulder and the elbow; the arm; figur.: *lācerti*, muscular arms, muscles, nerves, strength, force, vigor.

Lācesso, *xi* and *ii*, *ūtum*, 3, v. a., I irritate, provoke, exasperate, excite, incite, stimulate; I challenge, invite; I attack, assail.

Lācrīma, *lācrūma*, *lācrīma*, *ae* f., a tear.

Lācūnar, *āris*, n. (*lacuna*), the empty space in ceilings; a carved or fretted ceiling.

Lācus, *ūs*, m., a lake.

Laetitia, *ae*, f. (*laetus*), joy, gladness, mirth, joyfulness.

Laetor, *i* (*laetus*), v. dep. n., I rejoice, am glad or joyful, *re*, *de re*, *in re*.

Laetus, *a*, *um*, adj., glad, joyful, cheerful; doing anything with joy, ready, willing; delighting, taking pleasure in, c. abl.; pleased, contented, satisfied, c. abl.; making cheerful, delighting, gladdening, pleasing, acceptable, grateful, welcome; propitious, favorable, auspicious, lucky; joyous in appearance, looking cheerful, pleasant; fertile, fruitful, rich, fat; of an orator or speech: fertile, rich, florid, flowery; abundant, copious.

Laevus, a, um, adj., low, lying, left; *laeva manus*, the left hand; *ad laevam*, sc. *manum*, in *laevum*, sc. *latus*, on or towards the left.

Lancea, ae, f., a lance, spear, javelin, dart.

Languens, tis, part. (languéo), adj., faint, feeble, languid, drooping, weak, inactive.

Languéo, gui, 2, v. n., I languish, am feeble, weary, or faint; I am languid, dull, heavy.

Languídus, a, um (languéo), adj., faint, dull, weak, feeble, languid, sluggish.

Lānio, 1, v. a., I tear or cut in pieces, cut up, lacerate, mangle.

Lāpídēus, a, um (lapis), adj., of stone, hard as stone, stony, like stone; full of stones, stony.

Lāpis, ūdis, m., a stone; a precious stone, gem, jewel.

Lapsus, ūs, m. (lābor) a sliding, slipping, falling, fall; a fault, error; a gliding running, course.

Lāqueus, i, m., a noose, halter, snare, trap, gin.

Lār, āris, m., pl., Lāres, um and um, a kind of guardian gods of towns, ways, and houses; house, dwelling, home.

Largior, ūtus sum, 4 (largus), v. dep. a., I give in abundance, give or grant liberally, bestow largely, lavish; I give, grant, bestow; I bribe; figur.: I grant, concede, yield.

Largitio, ōnis, f. (largior), a giving freely, bestowing liberally, bounty, liberality; an imparting, presenting, granting; a distributing of money, corruption, bribery; profusion, prodigality.

Largus, a, um, adj., plentiful, copious, abundant, large, extensive; liberal, profuse, prodigal; adv., *largē* and *largiter*.

Lascīvia, ae, f. (lascivus), lustfulness, lasciviousness, wantonness; playfulness, sportiveness, frolicsomeness; licentiousness, insolence, impudence.

Lascīvus, a, um, adj., lustful, lascivious, wanton, sportive, frolicsome, playful; insolent.

Lassitūdo, ūnis, f. (lassus), weariness, faintness, lassitude, fatigue.

Lāteo, ui, 2, v. n., I am low or hidden, I lie hid, am concealed; I lurk, skulk; I am in retirement, live retired from public af-

fairs; v. a., I am concealed from, unknown to.

Latīne (Latium), adv., in Latin.

Latinus, a, um (Latium), adj., of or belonging to Latium, Latin.

Lātītūdo, ūnis, f. (lātus), breadth, width, size, extent.

Lātro, ōnis, m., a robber, highwayman.

Lātus, a, um, adj., flat, broad, wide; large, spacious, of great extent; figur.: copious, diffuse, detailed; adv., *lātē*.

Lātus, ēris, n., the side, flank; of orators: the lungs.

Laudo, 1 (laus), v. a., I praise, commend, extol, laud.

Laus, dis, f., praise, commendation, glory, honor, good report, fame, renown, esteem.

Lāvo, lāvāvi and lāvi, lāvātum, lautum, and lōtum, 1 and 3, v. a. and n., I wash, bathe.

Laxo, 1 (laxus), v. a., I enlarge, widen, let out, dilate, expand; I loosen, disengage; I slacken, relax, unbend; I loosen, open; I lighten, relax, relieve; I lessen, remit, abate; I deliver, free, release; I lengthen, prolong, delay, defer.

Lectiōcula, ae, f. (lectica), dim., a small chair or sedan; a sofa, couch, settee.

Lectiuncūla, ae, f. (lectio), dim., a short reading.

Lectūlus, i, m. (lectus), dim., a small couch or bed; a couch, sofa, or settee to study on; a couch to recline on at table.

Lectus, a, um, part. (lego), adj., chosen, selected, choice, excellent.

Lectus, i, m. (lego), a bed or couch to sleep on.

Lēgātio, ōnis, f. (legare), a sending of an ambassador; an embassy, the office of an ambassador; an embassy, the persons employed as ambassadors; the office of a legate or lieutenant of a general, proconsul, or praetor.

Lēgātus, i, m. (legare), an ambassador, envoy, legate; a deputy, lieutenant of a general.

Lēgio, ōnis, f. (lego), a legion.

Lēgiōnārius, a, um (legio), adj., of a legion, legionary.

Lēgītimus, a, um (lex), adj., according to law, appointed by law, legal, lawful, legitimate.

Lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3, v. a., I lay together.

- collect, gather, cull, pick up; I run over, read, peruse; I choose, select, elect.
- Lemannus*, *i*, *m.*, or *Lemanus lacus*, the Lake of Geneva.
- Lēnio*, 4 (*lenis*), *v. a.*, I soften, mitigate, calm, assuage, allay, appease, soothe; I still, quiet; I render tolerable; I endeavor to relieve or pacify.
- Lēnis*, *e*, *adj.*, melting, mild, soft, gentle, merciful, indulgent; *adv.*, *lēnē* and *lēnīter*.
- Lēnitas*, *ātis*, *f.* (*lenis*), softness, mildness, gentleness; slowness.
- Lentus*, *a*, *um* (*lenis*), *adj.*, melted, softened; viscous, tenacious; tough; pliant, flexible; slender; slow, sluggish; that renders slow, heavy; phlegmatic, insensible, unfeeling, unconcerned, unaffected, calm, cool; easy, fearless.
- Lēpor* and *lēpōs*, *ōris*, *m.*, liveliness; pleasantness, agreeableness; politeness, urbanity; pleasantry, mirth, facetiousness; wit, humor.
- Lēvatio*, *ōnis*, *f.* (*levo*), a lifting or raising up; alleviation, mitigation, relief; lessening.
- Lēvis*, *e*, *adj.*, light, small, little, slight; of small moment, of little worth, trifling, trivial; easy to do; light, gentle, soft, mild; agreeable, pleasant, complaisant, obliging; light, inconstant, fickle, unsteady, wavering; *adv.*, *lēvīter*.
- Lēvitas*, *ātis*, *f.* (*lēvis*), lightness; agility, swiftness, velocity; movableness; frivolity; levity, changeableness, inconstancy, fickleness, unsteadiness, inconsiderateness; insignificance, groundlessness, vanity.
- Lēvo*, 1 (*lēvis*), *v. a.*, I lift up, heave, raise; I lighten, alleviate, ease, relieve; I free, liberate, release, disburden; I refresh, relieve, set up, strengthen, restore.
- Lex*, *lēgis*, *f.* (*legēre*), a law; a rule; a precept, canon; a condition; *legem ferre* or *rogare*, to propose a law; *legem perferre*, to carry a bill; *lege*, by law, by virtue of the law.
- Lībēns* or *lībēns*, *tis* (*libet* or *libet*), *adj.*, willing; glad, merry, cheerful, joyful; willingly, readily; *adv.*, *lībēnter* or *lībēnter*.
- Liber*, *libri*, *m.*, the bark, especially the inner bark or rind of a tree; hence, as the ancients wrote upon paper made of bark, any writing, a book.
- Līber*, *ēra*, *ērum*, *adj.*, free; freeborn, independent, manly; unimpeded; *c. abl.*: free from; *adv.*, *lībērē*.
- Lībērālis*, *e* (*liber*), *adj.*, of a freeman, pertaining to freedom; befitting a freeman, noble, decorous, genteel; gracious, kind; bountiful, generous, munificent, liberal; copious, plentiful, large; *adv.*, *lībērāliter*.
- Lībērālitas*, *ātis*, *f.* (*liberalis*), nobleness of spirit or disposition; graciousness, kindness, obligingness, affability, openness; liberality, munificence, generosity.
- Lībēri*, *ōrum*, *m.* (*liber*), freeborn children.
- Lībēro*, 1 (*liber*), *v. a.*, I free, make free, set at liberty, liberate; I deliver, release, extricate; I free from taxes; from an obligation; I free from difficulties, clear up, put in order, adjust; I discharge, acquit, absolve; *c. abl.*, or with *ab*.
- Lībērtas*, *ātis*, *f.* (*liber*), the condition of a freeman, liberty, freedom; want of restraint, indulgence, excess.
- Lībērtinus*, *a*, *um* (*libertus*), *adj.*, a freedman.
- Lībērtus*, *i*, *m.* (for *liberatus*), a freedman, slave made free, in reference to his master.
- Lībet* or *lībē*, *lībētum est*, 2, it is agreeable, *c. dat.*
- Lībīdīnōsus*, *a*, *um* (*libido*), *adj.*, wilful, capricious, wanton; lustful; licentious, dissolute, luxurious; *adv.*, *lībīdīnōsē*.
- Lībīdo* or *lībīdo*, *īnis*, *f.* (*libet*), desire, inclination, will, longing appetite, passion for, thirst after anything, *c. gen.*; immoderate, unrestrained desire, caprice, wilfulness, wantonness; sensuality, debauchery; *libidines*, bad desires, lusts.
- Līcens*, *tis* (*licet*), *adj.*, free, wanton, unrestrained, loose.
- Līcentia*, *ae*, *f.* (*licens*), freedom, liberty, leave, permission, license, power; boldness, presumption; excess, unruliness, licentiousness, dissoluteness.
- Līceo*, *cui*, *citum*, 2, *v. n.*, to be put up to sale to be exposed at auction.
- Līcerō*, *līcītus sum*, 2, (*licco*), *v. dep. n.* and *a.*, I bid money for, offer a price for; *contra liceri*, to make a higher offer.
- Līcet*, *līcūt* and *līcītum est*, 2 (*liquet*, it flows), *v. impers.* (it goes, may go), it is allowed permitted, lawful, right *c. dat.*; *per me licet*, I allow it; *licet*, *conj.*,

though, although, notwithstanding, with subj.

Ligŭla and *lingŭla*, *ae*, *f.* (*lingua*), dim., a little tongue; a tongue of land.

Lingua, *ae*, *f.* (*lingo*), the tongue; language, speech; a tongue, language; a dialect; a tongue of land; a promontory.

Lingŭla. See *ligula*.

Linter, *tris*, *f.*, a small boat, skiff.

Linum, *i*, *n.*, flax, thread.

Littera, or better *littera*, *ae*, *f.* (*lino*), a stroke with the pen, a letter; pl., *litterae*, the letters; writing; whatever is drawn up in writing; a writing, writings, documents, papers; a letter or epistle; written memorials, literature; the liberal arts, belles-lettres, letters, learning, the sciences, studies; philology, grammar.

Litterŭla, *ae*, *f.* (*littera*), dim., a small letter; pl. *litterulae*, a short letter or epistle; learning, studies, literary or philological knowledge.

Litus or *littus*, *ŏris*, *n.*, the sea-shore.

Lŏco, *l* (*locus*), *v. a.*, I place, set, lay, dispose, arrange, station; I let out, lease; I let a thing out to be done for a certain price, let to farm.

Lŏcŭplēs, *ētis* (*locus*, *plenus*), *adj.*, rich in lands, landed; rich, wealthy, opulent; rich, ample, sumptuous, copious; richly stored, stocked; credible, trusty, faithful, sufficient.

Lŏcus, *i*, *m.*, pl., *loci*, *m.*, and *loca*, *n.*, a lodge, place; figur.: place, room, standing; place, post of honor, dignity, office, rank; post, position, posture, attitude; a passage, portion, head of a book or science; the subject, matter; opportunity, occasion, fit season, cause; situation, condition, state, footing, circumstances; standing, rank, station, degree; a point, particular, article, part; *loco cedere*, to give way; *in fratris loco*, as a brother; *in eo loco*, in that situation; *aliquem nullo loco numerare*, to hold one in no esteem; *esse equestri loco*, to be of equestrian rank; *movere loco*, to dislodge.

Longē (*longus*), *adv.*, long, to a great length; far, afar, a long way off, at a distance; to a great distance, to a great length of time, long; at great length, with prolixity, diffusely; much, very

much, greatly, a great deal; *longe lateque*, far and wide; *longius progredi*, to go farther on.

Longinquus, *a*, *um* (*longus*), *adj.*, long; of long duration; far off, remote, distant; old, ancient.

Longitŭdo, *inis*, *f.* (*longus*), length; *patet in longitudinem*, it extends in length.

Longŭrius, *ii*, *m.* (*longus*), a long pole, rod, perch, or rail.

Longus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, long; of long duration or continuance; tedious, prolix; *navis longa*, a long ship, a ship of war.

Lŏquax, *acis* (*loquor*), *adj.*, talkative, wordy, loquacious.

Lŏquor, *lŏcŭtus sum*, *3*, *v. dep. n.* and *a.*, I speak, converse, discourse, say; *c. acc.*: I speak, say, tell, speak out, utter; I tell of, make mention of, sing of, celebrate, talk about; figur.: I declare, show, indicate clearly, manifest.

Lŭbens, *lŭbenter*, *lŭbet*, *lŭbido*. See *libens*, &c.

Lucisco, *3* (*luceo*), *v. inch. n.*, I begin to shine; to grow light, break, dawn; impers.: *luciscet*, the day is breaking.

Luctuŏsus, *a*, *um* (*luctus*), *adj.*, full of mourning, mournful, sorrowful, lamentable, sad, doleful, afflictive; overwhelmed with grief and mourning, covered with sorrow.

Luctus, *ŭs*, *m.* (*lugeo*), mourning, affliction, grief, lamentation, wailing; sorrow, affliction; mourning apparel, mourning, weeds.

Lŭcŭlentus, *a*, *um* (*lux*), *adj.*, full of light, bright; beautiful, fair, handsome, comely, fine; splendid, ample, rich, wealthy; illustrious, brilliant, notable; *luculenta oratio*, a finished, elegant, well-written speech.

Lŭdŭbrium, *ii*, *n.* (*ludus*), a mocking, derision, scoff, jest, sport.

Lŭdus, *i*, *m.* (*ludo*), play, sport; jest, joke; a school; *ludi*, games, spectacles, sights, shows, exhibitions; *ludos facere*, to exhibit games.

Lŭna, *ae*, *f.*, the moon.

Lustro, *l* (*lustrum*), *v. a.*, I purify by a sacrifice; I review, survey, view, examine; I go round, go through, traverse, wander over.

Lustrum, *i*, *n.* (*luo*), a purifying sacrifice offered in behalf of the whole people at

the end of every five years; the space of five years.

Lux, lucis, f., the light, daylight, sunlight; brightness, brilliancy; life.

Luxuria, ae, and *luxuriēs, ēi, f.* (*luxus*), excessive vegetation, overgrowth; luxury, profusion, dissipation, extravagance.

Luxuriōsus, a, um (*luxuria*), *adj.*, exuberant, over-fruitful, rank, luxuriant, growing excessively; wanton, excessive, immoderate, insolent; profuse, extravagant, luxurious, voluptuous; *adv.*, *luxuriōsē*.

Luxus, ūs, m. (*luzo*), immoderate expense, luxury, revelling, profuseness; sensual delights, voluptuousness; sumptuousness, costliness, magnificence, splendor.

Lycurgēus, a, um, adj., Lycurgan, *i. e.* strict, inflexible.

M

M. is the praenomen *Marcus*, but *MP.* signifies *Manius*.

Macedonia, ae, f., Macedonia.

Macedonīcus, a, um, adj., pertaining to Macedonia, Macedonian.

Mācellum, i, n., the shambles.

Māchīnātiō, onis, f. (*machinor*), artificial construction, mechanism, mechanical device, contrivance, skill; a machine, engine; artifice, craft.

Māchīnātus, a, um, part. (*machinor*), *adj.*, framed, devised, contrived.

Māchīnor, i (*machina*), *v. dep. a.*, I make, frame, build, contrive, devise, design; I plot, scheme maliciously.

Maerens, maereo, maestus. See *moereo, moestus*.

Māgis (akin to *magnus*), *adv.*, more; rather; *eo magis*, so much the more.

Māgister, tri, m. (*magis*), a master, ruler, chief; a master, teacher; *figur.*: an author, adviser.

Māgistrātus, ūs, m. (*magister*), the office or place of a magistrate, a magistracy; a person invested with public authority, a magistrate.

Magnes, ētis, adj., of Magnesia; *subst.*, a Magnesian.

Magnī-ficiētia, ae, f. (*magnificus*), grandeur, magnificence; splendor, costliness.

Magnī-ficus, a, um (*magnus, facio*), *adj.*, *compar.*, *-ficiētiōr, us*; *superl.*, *-ficiēti-*

simus, a, um; making one's self great, august, glorious; magnificent, splendid; rich, costly, sumptuous; lofty, grand; *adv.*, *magnīficiē*.

Magnītudo, ūnis, f. (*magnus*), greatness, magnitude, multitude, great number, plenty, abundance; dignity; *m. animi*, magnanimity, high spirit.

Magn-ōpērē (*magno opere*), *adv.*, very much, much, greatly.

Magnus, a, um, adj; *compar.*, *major, us*; *superl.*, *maximus, a, um*; great, large; considerable, much; momentous, important; high, dear; long; *magna vox*, a loud voice; *magnus casus*, a singular incident; *magnum est*, it is a great thing; *magni, sc. pretii*, at a high price, dear; *magni facere, aestimare magni* or *magno*, to esteem highly; *magno emere*, to buy at a high price.

Maius, a, um, adj. (*sc. mensis*), the month of May.

Mājestas, ātis, f. (*majus*), greatness, grandeur, majesty, dignity; supreme power, sovereignty; *crimen majestatis*, high treason.

Majōres, um, m. (*magnus*), ancestors, forefathers.

Mālācia, ae, f., a calm at sea, dead calm.

Mālē (*malus*), *adv.*; *compar.*, *prjūs*; *superl.*, *pesstime*; badly, ill, wrongly, amiss, wickedly; ill, unfortunately.

Mālē-dictum, i, n. (*maledico*), a reproach; abusive language; an imprecation, curse; mischievous talk.

Mālē-factum, i, n. (*malefacio*), an ill turn or deed, an injury.

Mālē-ficiūm, ūi, n. (*maleficus*), a bad action; mischief, wickedness; the infliction of injury or harm.

Mālē-vōlēntia, ae, f. (*malevolens*), ill-will, hatred, disaffection, envy, spite, malice, malevolence.

Malleolus, i, m. (*malleus*), a small mallet or hammer; a kind of fire-dart.

Mālo (for *mavolo* or *magis volo*), *mālui, malle, v. irreg. a.*, I will rather, choose rather, like better, prefer, *c. acc.*, *c. inf.*, *c. acc. c. inf.*, or *ut*; *quod mallem*, I would rather, I should rather wish, that.

Mālum, i, n. (*mālus, a, um*), anything evil, an evil; misfortune, calamity; punishment; torment, torture; injury, prejudice, disadvantage; an evil action, crime.

Mālus, *a*, *um*; compar. *pejor*, *us*; superl. *peissimus*; adj., bad, evil, wicked; poisonous, noxious; unsuccessful, unfavorable, adverse; ill, sick; cunning, crafty, artful, mischievous.

Mālus, *i*, *m.*, a pole; the mast of a ship.

Mandātum, *i*, *n.* (*mando*), a command, commission, order, charge, mandate, message; *mandatum referre*, to deliver one's message.

Mando, *l* (*manus*, *do*), *v. a.*, I give in hand, commit to one's charge, I bid, enjoin, order, command; I commit, consign, commend, confide, intrust; *m. se fugae*, to betake one's self to flight.

Mānē, adv., in the morning.

Māneo, *mansi*, *mansum*, 2, *v. n.* and *a.*, I remain, stay, abide, sojourn, lodge; I remain, subsist, last, endure, continue; *m. aliquem*, to await any one, to wait for one.

Mānī-festus, *a*, *um* (*manus*, **fendo*), adj., fount or touched with the hand; manifest, clear, evident, plain, apparent; *m. mendacii*, convicted of a lie.

Mānī-pūlus, *i*, or *māniplus*, *i*, *m.* (*manus*, *pleo*), a handful; a band of soldiers, a company, manipule.

Manliānus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or pertaining to Manlius, Manlian.

Man-suētudo, *inis*, *f.* (*mansuetus*), tameness; softness, gentleness, mildness, lenity, clemency.

Mānus, *ūs*, *f.*, a hand; art, labor, industry; power; workmanship, style, character, handwriting; an armed force, army, multitude, troop, band of men; *conserere manum* or *manus*, *conferre manum*, to fight; *in alicujus manu esse*, to be in one's power; *in manibus esse*, to be in one's hands; to be in hand, preparing; to be close by, near, at hand; to be present, just now transacted; *ad manum*, at hand, in readiness.

Marcus, *i*, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.

Māre, *is*, *n.*, the sea; *m. nostrum*, the Mediterranean; *m. superum*, the Gulf of Venice; *m. inferum*, the Tuscan Sea.

Māritīmus or *māritūmus*, *a*, *um* (*mare*), adj., of the sea, relating to the sea, being in or upon the sea, maritime; *m. cursus*, a voyage; *m. bellum*, a maritime war; *m. civitas*, a town lying on the sea; *maritima*, *sc. loca*, countries or places adjoining to the sea.

Māritus, *a*, *um* (*mas*), adj., of or belonging to marriage; subst., *maritus*, a husband.

Marsicus, *a*, *um*, adj., belonging to the Marsi, *sc. bellum*: belonging to the Marsic or Social war, B. C. 91-88.

Martius, *a*, *um* (*Mars*), adj., of or belonging to Mars. *Campus Martius*, a grassy plain in Rome along the Tiber, consecrated to Mars, in which the comitia centuriata were held for the making of laws and the election of magistrates.

Matāra *ae*, *f.* (*a Celtic word*), a Celtic javelin, pike.

Māter, *tris*, *f.*, a mother; *m. familias* or *familiae*, the mistress of a family, the lady of the house.

Mātēria, *ae*, and *mātēries*, *ei*, *f.* (*mater*), matter, stuff, materials; timber; wood; the subject or argument of a book, the theme of a discourse; occasion, cause, source; natural disposition, abilities.

Matrimōnium, *ii*, *n.* (*mater*), marriage, wedding, matrimony.

Mātūro, *l* (*maturus*), 1, *v. n.*, to ripen, grow ripe; I hasten, make haste; 2, *v. a.*, I ripen, make ripe, mature; I bring to perfection; I accelerate, hasten, quicken, despatch, expedite; I act rashly, am in a hurry.

Mātūrus, *a*, *um*, adj., ripe, mature; figur.: early, speedy; *hiems matura*, an early winter; adv., *mātūrē*.

Mātūtīnus, *a*, *um*, adj., in the time of dew, in the morning, early, early done or happening, matutinal, matin; *matutinum tempus*, the morning time, the morning, morn.

Maximē (superlat. of *magis*), adv., in the highest degree, most, most of all, much, very eminently; chiefly, especially, particularly; just; in answers: yes, well, certainly, assuredly; *quam maxime*, very much, extremely.

Medeor, 2, *v. dep.*, *c. dat.*: I heal, cure, remedy, help, am good for or against; figur.: to apply remedies, amend, correct, reform, relieve.

Mēdicīnus, *a*, *um* (*medicus*), adj., relating to medicine or the cure of a disease; *medicina*, *sc. ars*, the art of physic, medicine; *medicina*, *sc. res*, physic, medicine; a remedy.

Mēdicus, *a*, *um* (*medeor*), adj., healing, medicinal, medical; subst., *medicus*, a physician, surgeon.

Mēdiocris, *e* (*medius*), adj., middling, moderate, tolerable; common, indifferent; mean, low, unimportant, insignificant; adv., *mēdiocrīter*.

Mēditor, *i*, v. dep. a. and n., I muse or think, meditate, consider, weigh; I design, intend, purpose; I study, prepare.

Mēdium, *ii*, n. (*medius*), the middle; the public, community; in *medio*, in the midst.

Mēdius, *a*, *um*, adj., mid, middle, in the midst, in the middle; neutral.

Me-dius-fidius, *m*, by the god of truth, as true as heaven, most certainly.

Mēdulla, *ae*, f., the marrow of bones; the inmost, innermost part.

Me-hercle, *mehercule*, *mehercules*, interj., by Hercules! in very truth!

Mellitus, *a*, *um* (*mel*), adj., of honey, or sweetened with honey; figur.: sweet, delicious, charming.

Membrum, *i*, n., a member, limb.

Mēmīni, *isse*, v. defect. n. and a, I recall to my mind, I have retained in my memory, I remember, recollect, call to mind, think of, bear in mind, am mindful of, consider, reflect on.

Mēmōr, *ōris* (*memini*), adj., mindful, remembering; grateful.

Mēmōrābilis, *e* (*memoro*), adj., worthy of being mentioned, memorable, remarkable.

Mēmōria, *ae*, f. (*memor*), memory, remembrance; time, as far as it is remembered; a story or thing remembered; history, story, account, relation, report; a thinking of, consideration, reflecting; *memoriae mandare*, to commit to memory; in *memoriam redigere* or *reducere*, to remember, recollect, bethink one's self of; *memoriam rei deponere*, to forget; *memoriae prodere* or *tradere*, to hand down to posterity, to leave in writing, to record, relate.

Mēmōro, *i* (*memor*), v. a., I mention, recount, tell, relate, say.

Mendōsus, *a*, *um* (*menda*), adj., full of wants, faults, or blunders, faulty, exceptionable, incorrect, erroneous; making faults, blunders, mistakes; adv., *mendōsē*.

Mens, *tis*, f. (akin to *memini*), mind, disposition, heart, soul; consideration, reflection, recollection, judgment; courage,

bravery, fortitude spirit; thought, memory, recollection; opinion, view; intention, purpose, design, plan; *mente captus*, out of his senses, beside himself, mad.

Mensa, *ae*, f., a plate; a table to eat on, a table.

Mensis, *is*, m., a month.

Mentio, *ōnis*, f. (*memini*), mention, a speaking of; *mentionem facere rei*, or *de re*, to mention, make mention of.

Mentior, *titus sum*, 4 (*mendax*, *mens*), v. dep., *i*, n., I lie; I deceive, impose upon; I do not keep my word, break my word; 2, v. a., I forge by lying, I invent, feign, counterfeit, pretend; figur.: I belie, disappoint, deceive, delude, beguile.

Mentitus, *a*, *um*, part. (*mentior*), adj., feigned, invented, false.

Mercātor, *ōris*, m. (*mercor*), a merchant, trader.

Mercātus, *ūs*, m. (*mercor*), a buying and selling; a place of public traffic, a mart, market-place.

Mercēs, *ēdis*, f., hire, wages, pay, reward; punishment; trouble, cost, loss; cost, pains; profit, gain, rent, revenue, income, interest.

Mercor, *i* (*merx*), v. dep., *i*, n., I trade; 2, v. a., I buy, purchase.

Mēreo, *ui*, *itum*, 2, and *mēreor*, *itus sum*, 2, v. a., I deserve, merit; I gain, earn; v. n., I deserve of, do good or ill to, behave towards a person, *erga aliquem*, *de aliquo*.

Mēridies, *ēi*, m. (*medius*, *dies*), midday, noon; the south.

Mērītum, *i*, n. (*mereo*), merit, any action deserving thanks or reward; a benefit, kindness, favor; demerit; offence, transgression.

Mērītus, *a*, *um*, part. (*mereo*), adj., merited, deserved, earned, due, fit, just, right.

Mērus, *a*, *um* (= *purus*), adj., pure, unmixed; mere, bare, naked; pure, true, genuine.

Mērx, *cis*, f. (*merces*), any kind of ware or merchandise; goods, commodities.

Metellinus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to a Metellus, Metelline. Epp. Cic. III. 5.

Mētiōr, *mensus sum*, 4, v. dep. a., I mete, measure, take measure of, survey; I measure by walking, wander, go or pass through, traverse; I end, finish, perform, make; figur.: I estimate, judge of, value;

I mete or measure out, parcel out, distribute.

Mēto, messui, messum, 3, v. a., I mow, reap, crop, gather, cut.

Mēto, ui, 3 (*metus*), v. n., I fear, am afraid; v. ā., I fear, apprehend, *aliquid ab aliquo*; *metuo ne*, I fear, lest.

Mētus, ās, m., fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety; *in metu esse*, to fear; *metum alicui injicere*, to put one in fear, to make one afraid.

Meus, a, um, adj., belonging, to me, my, mine, my own; mine, my property; *mei*, my friends or relations.

Mi, 1, for *mihi*; 2, vocat. of *meus*.

Migratio, ōnis, f. (*migro*), a removal, migration.

Migro, 1, v. n. and a., I quit or leave a place, I depart, remove, leave my habitation; I move or remove to a place; I go beyond, transgress, violate, break.

Miles, itis, m. and f., a soldier; foot-soldier.

Milia, for *millia*. See *millē*.

Militaris, e (*miles*), adj., of or belonging to a soldier, pertaining to war, military, warlike, martial; *vir m.*, a warlike man, a brave soldier.

Militia, ae, f. (*miles*), military service, warfare; military concerns; *domi et militiae*, both in peace and in war.

Mille, numer., a thousand; *mille passuum*, one thousand paces, a Roman mile; pl., *millia* or *milīa*.

Mimus, i, m., a kind of actor who represented characters by gestures, a buffoon, mime; a mimic play, a mime; a comedy, farce; hypocrisy, dissimulation.

Mina or mna, ae, f., a Grecian coin, of gold or of silver, worth a hundred Roman *denarii*.

Minae, ārum, f., threats, menaces.

Minax, ācis (*minor*), adj., threatening, full of threats.

Minime (superl. of *parve*), adv., least, least of all, very little; in negation, not at all, not in the least, by no means.

Ministrātor, ōris, m. (*ministro*), a servant, attendant.

Ministro, 1 (*minister*), v. a., I attend, wait upon, serve, c. dat.; I supply, provide, furnish, give, afford.

Minutor, 1 (*minor, ari*), v. dep. freq., c. dat.: I threaten, menace.

Minor, 1, v. dep., 1, v. a. (1, *minae*), I threaten, menace; I intend, purpose, profess, promise; 2, v. n. (2, *minae*), to project, reach upwards, tower.

Minor, us, ōris, adj., comparat. of *parvus*: less, smaller; hence superlat., *minimus*. See *parvus*.

Minōres, descendants, posterity.

Minuo, ui, ūtum, 3, v. a., I make less, lessen, diminish, abate, lower, impair, weaken; I destroy; I restrict, restrain; *minuente aestu*, at the ebbing or reflux of the tide.

Minutus, a, um, part. (*minuo*), adj., minute, small, little; light, frivolous, trifling.

Mirābilis, e (*miror*), adj., to be wondered at, wonderful, marvellous, astonishing, amazing, stupendous; admirable, extraordinary.

Mirificus, a, um (*mirus, facio*), adj., causing wonder or admiration, marvellous, wonderful, astonishing, amazing, extraordinary, strange; adv., *mirifice*.

Miror, 1, v. dep. a. and n., I look at, wonder at, admire, marvel, think strange, am amazed or astonished.

Mirus, a, um (*miror*), adj., striking the view, admirable, remarkable, wonderful, marvellous, prodigious, great, very great; *non mirum est*, it is no wonder.

Misceo, miscui, mixtum or mistum, 2, v. a., I mix, mingle, intermix; figur.: I mingle; I disturb, confound.

Misellus, a, um (*miser*), adj., dim., poor, wretched, miserable, unfortunate.

Miser, ēra, ērum, adj., poor, miserable, wretched, unfortunate; distressing, sad; bad, indifferent.

Miserābilis, e (*miseror*), adj., to be pitied, pitiable, deplorable, miserable, lamentable, wretched.

Misereco, ui, ūtum, 2, and *miserecor, ertus* and *ēritus sum*, 2, v. dep. (*miser*), n., c. gen.: I pity, have compassion on, commiserate, deplore; *miseret me tui*, or *miseretur me tui*, I have pity on you, I pity you.

Miseria, ae, f. (*miser*), poverty, misfortune, trouble, calamity, misery, wretchedness.

Miseri-cordia, ae, f. (*misericors*), mercy, compassion, pity; lamentation, sadness, distress, misfortune.

Miseri-cors, dis (*misereco, cor*), adj., merciful, compassionate, pitiful.

Miseror, *I (miser)*, v. dep. a., I deplore, lament, mourn over; I pity, commiserate, compassionate; gerundive, *miserandus*, a, um, lamentable, pitiable.

Mithridaticus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to a Mithridates, Mithridatic.

Mitis, e, adj., mild, soft, tender, ripe; calm, still, tranquil, placid; gentle, kind, humane, easy, light, mild, tolerable; tame, gentle.

Mitto, *misī, missum*, 3 (*meū*), v. factit. a., I make go, let go, let run, cause to go; I let be, omit, pass over, waive, forbear, cease, give over; I do not care for, I slight; I throw away, lay aside, dismiss, drop, put an end to; I let go, dismiss, discharge, disband; I set at liberty, discharge, release; I send forth, emit, utter, show; I send, despatch; I send word to, write, inform; I throw, cast, hurl, discharge, shoot.

Mobilis, e (for *movibilis*, from *moveo*), adj., easy to be moved, movable, light, agile, nimble; fickle, inconstant, changeable, variable; adv., *mobilit̄ter*.

Mobilit̄tas, *ātis*, f. (*mobilis*), mobility; inconstancy, fickleness, levity, mutability, changeableness; m. *linguae*, volubility, fluency of speech; m. *equitum*, quickness, agility of the horsemen.

Moderatio, *ōnis*, f. (*moderor*), a moderating, moderation; temperateness, moderate-ness; regularity; rule, direction, government.

Moderator, *ōris*, m. (*moderor*), governor, ruler, director.

Moderatus, a, um, part. (*moderor*), adj., moderate, discreet, temperate.

Moderor, *I (modus)*, v. dep. a. and n., c. dat.: I moderate, restrain, mitigate, allay, soften; I regulate, govern, rule, guide.

Modestia, ae, f. (*modestus*), moderation in one's desires; modesty, decency, discretion, discreetness; humility; love of honor, dignity.

Modestus, a, um (*modus*), adj., moderate in one's desires, modest; temperate, calm, gentle; sober, discreet, virtuous; adv., *modestē*.

Modicus, a, um (*modus*), adj., having or keeping a proper measure, moderate, temperate, sober; modest; middling, ordinary.

Modō (*modus*), adv., only, but; simply, merely; a short time since, lately; now,

just now; *si modo*, if only, provided that; *dum modo*, provided that, if but; *non modo*, not only, not merely; *modo — modo*, now — now, at one moment — at another.

Modus, *i*, m., measure, quantity, size, length, circumference; due measure; moderation; limits, bounds, end; manner, way, method, fashion; *modo, in modum, ad modum*, c. gen.: like, as, in the manner of; *nullo modo*, by no means; *omni modo*, by all means; *quodam modo*, in a certain measure.

Moenia, *iūm*, n. (*moenio*, for *munio*), the wall or walls of a town; the boundings of a town, the town itself.

Mōereo and **maereo**, *ui*, 2, v. n. and a., I lament, mourn, am sad, grieve; I mourn over, bemoan, bewail, lament.

Moeror, *ōris*, m. (*moereo*), mourning, sadness, lamentation, grief.

Moestitia or **maestitia**, ae, f. (*moestus*), sadness, grief, sorrow.

Mōles, *is*, f., a mass, heap, lump of huge bulk or weight; a huge building, a dam in the sea; burden, trouble, pains, labor, difficulty, distress, misfortune, calamity; greatness, weight; vehemence, violence.

Molestia, ae, f. (*molestus*), troublesomeness, uneasiness, discontent, dissatisfaction, molestation, annoyance.

Molestus, a, um (*moles*), adj., troublesome, painful, offensive, irksome, importunate, teasing; injurious, hurtful, dangerous; affected, labored; adv., *molestē*; *molestē ferre*, to suffer with reluctance, to be displeased with, to take unkindly.

Molior, *itus sum*, 4 (*moles*), v. dep. n. and a., I attempt something difficult, make a powerful effort, take pains and labor, struggle, strive, labor, toil; I intend, design, plot; I excite, cause, occasion.

Molitus, a, um, part. (*molior*), moved with labor, labored, built.

Mollia, *ivi* and *ui*, *itum*, 4 (*mollis*), v. a., I make soft or flexible, supple or pliant; I ease, alleviate; I make effeminate.

Mollis, e, adj., soft; tender, delicate; pliant, flexible; effeminate, voluptuous; mild, gentle; smooth, pleasing; not steep, sloping; adv., *mollit̄ter*.

Mollitia, ae, and **mollities**, *ei*, f. (*mollis*), softness, suppleness, flexibility; sensi-

bility, weakness; tenderness; effeminacy, voluptuousness.

Mōlo, ui, ūtum, 3, v. a., I grind.

Mōneo, ui, ūtum, 2, v. a., I remind, put in mind; I admonish, advise, warn; I teach, instruct, inform, tell; res monet cavere, circumstances warn to be cautious; eos hoc moneo, I advise them to do this.

Mons, tis, m., a mountain, high hill.

Monstrum, i, n. (moneo), anything shown, omen, sign; a monster; anything strange; a wonder, prodigy.

Mōnumentum and mōnimentum, i, n. (moneo), anything that preserves the remembrance of a thing or person, a monument, memorial, record; a temple; a tomb, sepulchre, cenotaph.

Mōra, ae, f. (moror), a hindrance, stop, delay, stay; a pause or stop in speaking; a space of time; impediment, obstruction, barrier, encumbrance; difficulty.

Morbus, i, m. (akin to mors), a disease, sickness, malady.

Mōrtor, mortuus sum, mōri and mōrri, v. n., I vanish, pass away, perish, die.

Mōror, I (mora), v. dep. n., I delay, tarry, stay, linger, loiter; v. a., I detain, retard, hinder, impede, delay, stop; nihil moror, I do not care for, do not value or regard.

Mōrōsus, a, um (akin to moereō), adj., murmuring, fretful, froward, peevish, testy, morose; stubborn, obstinate; vexatious, disagreeable.

Mors, tis, f., death; a dead body; mortem sibi consciscere, to destroy one's self.

Morsus, ūs, m. (mordeo), a bite, biting.

Mortālis, e (mors), adj., subject to death, mortal; perishable; mortales, mortals, mankind, men.

Mortuus, a, um, part. (morior), adj., dead.

Mos, mōris, m., manner, custom, way, fashion, usage, practice; demeanor, behavior, conduct; law, precept, rule; pl., mores, manners, character, morals.

Mōto, I (moveo), v. freq. a., I move or move often.

Mōtus, ūs, m. (moveo), a motion, moving, movement; of the mind: thinking, thought, idea; of the heart: emotion, agitation; impulse; commotion, tumult.

Mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2, v. a. and n., I move, stir, put in motion; I move, make an impression upon, affect, delight,

charm; I move from its place, remove; I excite, occasion, cause, bring on; I begin, commence; I make, do; v. n., I move, decamp, set out, depart; bellum movere, to stir up war.

Muliēbris, e (mulier), adj., of a woman or women, feminine, female, womanly: womanish, effeminate.

Mulier, ēris, f., a woman, whether married or not.

Multā-plex, icis (multus, plico), adj., having many folds, having many parts, numerous; fickle, inconstant, changeable, manifold, various, different.

Multitūdo, inis, f. (multus), a multitude, great many, great number or quantity.

Multō (multum), adv., by much, by far, much, a great deal.

Multo or mulcto, I (mulco), v. a., I punish, fine.

Multus, a, um, compar., plus, ris; pl., plures, a; superl., plurimus; adj., many, much, numerous, frequent; great, large; multi, many, many persons; multa, many things, much; multi, the many, the great mass, the populace, common people; multum, much, a large amount, a great part; multum diei, a considerable part of the day; multa nocte, late at night; multus adesse, to be frequently present; adv., multum. — Compar., plus; pl., plures, a, more; c. gen.: plus pecuniae, more money; non plus quam, no more than; plus emere, to buy dearer; plusis putare, to esteem higher; plures, more than one, several. — Superl., plurimus, a, um, very much, most; plurimum, the most, very much; plurimum, adv., very much, most, especially.

Mulus, i, m., a mule.

Mulvius, a, um, adj., Mulvian. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 2, n. 21.

Mundānus, a, um (mundus), adj., of or belonging to the world; subst., a cosmopolite, a citizen of the world.

Mundus, i, m. (mundus, a, um), the heavens; the world, the universe; the world, earth, inhabitants of the earth.

Municipium, ii, n. (municipes), a town out of Rome, particularly in Italy, having its own laws and magistrates, and the right of Roman citizenship.

Municipentia, ae, f. (munificus), bountifulness, liberality, generosity, munificence.

Munī-ficus, *a*, *um* (*munus*, *facio*), *adj.*, willingly making presents to others, benevolent, liberal, bountiful, bounteous, generous, munificent.

Munīmentum, *i*, *n.* (*munio*), a fence, defence, shelter, protection, fortification, rampart, bulwark.

Munio, *īvi* and *īi*, *ītum*, 4, *v. a.*, I make a wall; I fortify, defend, secure, strengthen, put in a posture of defence; I secure, protect, cover; *figur.*; I secure, put in safety; I make passable, pave, make, repair; *viam munire*, to make or open a way.

Munītio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*munio*), a fortifying, strengthening, defending, securing, an erecting a strong place; a making passable; a fortification, rampart, bulwark.

Mūnus, *ēris*, *n.*, the work of a man, his function, employment, office, post, charge; duty, part; service, favor; a present, gift; a public exhibition, particularly of gladiators.

Mūrālis, *e* (*murus*), *adj.*, of or belonging to a wall, mural.

Mūrus, *i*, *m.*, a wall; *figur.*: wall, defence, protection, security.

Mūs, *ūris*, *m.* and *f.*, a mouse.

Mūto, *l* (*contr. from movito*), *v. a.*, I move, move away; I alter, change; I exchange, interchange, barter, traffic.

Mūtūus, *a*, *um* (*muto*), *adj.*, borrowed, lent; mutual, reciprocal; *adv.*, *mūtūē* and *mātūō*.

N

Nae, *interj.*, indeed, yes, certainly, truly, surely.

Nam (= *enim*, *nempe*, akin to *nomen*), *conj.*, namely; for; *quisnam?* who then?

Nam-que, *conj.*, same as *nam*, for, for certainly; but, yet.

Nanciscor, *nactus sum*, 3, *v. a.*, I meet with, find, fall on, light or stumble upon; I get, obtain, reach, gain.

Narro, *l* (*narus* or *gnarus*, *v. a.*, I acquaint with, make known, tell, recount, relate, report, recite, narrate; I say, speak.

Nascor, *nātus sum*, 3, *v. dep. n.*, I am born; I rise, spring up, grow, am produced; *figur.*: to follow, proceed from.

Nātālis, *e* (*natus*), *adj.*, of a man's birth or nativity, natal, native; *natalis*, *sc. dies*, a birthday.

Nātio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*nascor*), the being born, birth; a race of people, nation; *figur.*: a race, tribe, sect, set.

Nātūra, *ae*, *f.* (*nascor*), birth; the nature, natural constitution of a thing; disposition, genius, temperament, character; natural feeling, instinct; course of nature, order of things; the universe; what is allowed by nature, possibility; a thing, substance; shape; *n. rerum*, the natural state of things.

Nātūrālis, *e* (*natura*), *adj.*, natural, by birth; produced by nature, implanted by nature, conformable to nature; of or pertaining to nature.

Nātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*nascor*), born, brought forth, sprung; born to, naturally adapted to, *c. dat.*, or with *ad*.

Nātus, *ūs*, *m.* (*nascor*), birth; *abl. sing.*, *natu*, by birth, in age; *major natu*, elder; *natu minimus*, the youngest.

Nausea, *ae*, *f.*, sea-sickness.

Nauta and *nārita*, *ae*, *m.* (*navis*), a sailor.

Nautilus, *a*, *um* (*nauta*), *adj.*, of or belonging to mariners or ships, nautical, naval.

Nāvālis, *e* (*navis*), *adj.*, of or belonging to ships, naval.

Nāvicūla, *ae*, *f.* (*navis*), *dim.*, a little ship, skiff, bark.

Nāvīgātio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*navigo*), a sailing, navigating; navigation; a voyage.

Nāvīgium, *īi*, *n.* (*navigo*), a ship, vessel.

Nāvigo, *l* (*navem*, *ago*), *v. a.*, I sail over, navigate; I gain by navigation; *v. n.*, I sail, set sail, sail in or upon.

Nāvis, *is*, *f.*, a ship, bark, vessel; *n. longa*, a man-of-war; *n. praetoria*, the admiral's ship; *armare navem*, to fit out a ship; *deducere navem*, to launch a ship; *solvere navem*, to get under sail; *navem conscendere*, to go on board, to embark.

Nāvo, *l* (*navus*), *v. a.*, I perform vigorously or diligently; I show, exhibit; *operam navare alicui*, to serve, assist any one.

Nē, *adv.*, not; *dum ne*, provided that not; *ne quidem*, not even, not so much as; *modo ne, dummodo ne*, only not, provided that not; *ne, for nedum*, much less; *ne, for nae*, certainly, truly.

Nē, *conj.*, with *subj.*, that not, lest; *ne dicam*, that I may not say, not to say; *timeo, ne non impetrem*, I fear, that I shall not obtain; *videamus, ne hoc effici*

- possit*, let us see, whether it may be effected or not; *sententiam ne diceret, recusavit*, he refused to pronounce his opinion.
- Nē*, interrogative enclitic particle; *jamne vides?* do you now see? *quaeritur, sintne dii, nec ne sint*, it is the question, whether there be gods, or none.
- Nēc* or *nēque*, adv., and not; not; not even; but not; *nec* — *nec* or *neque* — *neque*, as well not — as not, not only not — but also not, neither — nor; *nec* — *et* or *ac*, not only not — but; *et* — *nec* or *neque*, not only — but also not; *neque* — *et non*, neither — nor.
- Necessarius*, *a, um* (*necesse*), adj., necessary, unavoidable, inevitable; urgent, pressing; necessary, forced; needful, indispensable; closely connected by relationship or friendship, a friend, relation; adv., *necessariē* and *necessariō*.
- Necesse* (*ne-cessum*, from *cedo*), adj., *n.* indeclin., necessary, inevitable; needful.
- Necessitas*, *ātis*, *f.* (*necesse*), necessity, needfulness, constraint, compulsion, fate; neediness, want; relation, connection, acquaintance, intimacy; *ex necessitate*, of necessity; *necessitates*, necessary things, wants, interests.
- Necessitudo*, *inis*, *f.* (*necesse*), necessity; need, want, distress; a necessary connection, natural bond, the tie of relationship, bond of friendship, acquaintance, intimacy; relations, connections, friends.
- Necnē* or *nec ne*, conj., or not, used after *utrum*, *ne*, or *quid*.
- Necnon* or *nec non*, *neque non*, and also, and besides, and.
- Neco*, *l* (*nex*), *v. a.*, I put to death, I slay, kill, destroy.
- Nec-ōpīnans* or *neque ōpīnans*, adj., not expecting, little thinking of.
- Necūbi* (*ne, alicubi*), adv., lest anywhere, that nowhere.
- Nē-dum*, adv., not to say, not only; much less.
- Nē-fandus*, *a, um* (*ne, fari*), adj., not to be named or mentioned, unspeakable, impious, heinous, execrable, abominable.
- Nē-fārius*, *a, um* (*nefās*), adj., wicked, impious, heinous, abominable, execrable, nefarious.
- Nē-fās*, *n.* indecl., not lawful, unlawful, criminal; a crime, wicked deed; impety, wickedness, villany.
- Neg-līgētia*, *ae, f.* (*negligens*), negligence, neglect, carelessness, heedlessness, inactivity, remissness, disrespect; *n. deorum*, contempt of the gods.
- Neg-līgo* or *neg-lēgo*, *lexi, lectum*, 3 (*nec, lego*), *v. a.*, I heed not, slight, neglect; I despise, condemn; I overlook, pass over.
- Nēgo*, *l* (*ne-ajo*), *v. n.*, I say no, deny; *v. a.*, I deny, affirm that it is not so.
- Nēg-ōtiātor*, *trīs, m.* (*negotior*), a trader, merchant, factor, banker.
- Nēg-ōtiūlum*, *i, n.* (*negotium*), dim., a little business or matter.
- Nēg-ōtiōr*, *l* (*negotium*), *v. dep. n.*, I trade, traffic, transact business.
- Nēg-ōtiōsus*, *a, um* (*negotium*), adj., full of business, busy; active in public affairs.
- Nēg-ōtium*, *ii, n.* (*nec, otium*), a business, employment, occupation; an affair, transaction; anything to be done: difficulty, trouble, pains; vexation; distress; trade, affair of merchandise; a matter, thing, fact; cause, reason; *alicui negotium facessere*, to give one trouble; *negotio desistere*, to desist from the attempt.
- Nē-mō*, *inis, m.* and *f.* (*ne, homo*), no man, no one, nobody; *non nemo*, many, some one; *nemo non*, all, every one.
- Nē-quāquam*, adv., in no wise, by no means.
- Nēquē*. See *nec*.
- Nē-queo*, *ivi* and *ii, itum*, 4, *v. n.*, I cannot am not able, it is impossible for me.
- Nē-quicquam* and *nē-quidquam*, adv., vain, to no purpose, fruitlessly, without effect; without ground or reason.
- Nervicus*, *a, um*, adj., of or pertaining to the Nervii, Nervian.
- Nervus*, *i, m.*, a nerve, sinew; cord, string; figur.: force, strength, vigor, power, support.
- Nē-scio*, *ivi* and *ii, itum*, 4, *v. a.*, I am ignorant, I know not; I am unacquainted with; I am not able, I am unable; *nescio quid*, something extraordinary.
- Nēu*, adv. See *neve*.
- Nē-utēr*, *tra, trum*, adj., neither the one nor the other, neither of the two, neither.
- Nēvēr* or *neu* (*ne, re*), adv., nor, neither; and not; *neve* — *neve*, neither — nor; stands in the same relation to *ne* as *neque* does to *non*.
- Nex*, *nēcis*, *f.*, violent death, slaughter, murder.
- Nī* (contr. for *nisi*), conj., if not, unless.

Niger, gra, grum, adj., black, sable, dusky, dark; figur.: bad, wicked; ill-boding, unlucky, inauspicious, ominous.

Nihil, contr. *nīl*, or *nī-kīlum*, i, n. (*ne, hīlum*), not the least, nothing, naught; adv., in nothing, not a whit, not; *nihil non*, everything; *non nihil*, something; *nihil nisi*, nothing else than, nothing but; *nihil praetermisi quin*, I omitted nothing, that; *nihil est quod, cur, quamobrem*, there is no reason why; *nihilo*, in nothing, by nothing; *nihilo minus*, no less; *nihilominus*, nevertheless.

Nimirum (*ne, mirum*), adv., no wonder; truly, surely, certainly.

Nimis (*ne, mis*; akin to *meta, modus, melior*), adv., no measure; beyond measure, too much, overmuch, too, extremely, exceedingly; *non nimis*, not too much, not very.

Nimius, a, um (*nimis*), adj., above measure, too much, too great, superfluous, excessive; immoderate, intemperate; adv., *nīmīum*.

Nisi (*ne, si*), conj., if not, unless; except, save only; *nisi quod*, except that; *non nisi*, only.

Nixus and nixus, ūs, m. (*nitor*), effort; ascent, climbing.

Nitor, ōris, m. (*niteo*), brightness, splendor; beauty, elegance; neatness of dress, elegance of living; excellence, nobleness, beauty of style, gracefulness, elegance.

Nitor, nixus and nixus sum, 3, v. dep. n., I sit, rest upon, lean upon, am supported by; I insist upon, strive, endeavor, labor; figur.: I rely upon, depend upon, trust to, c. abl.

Nixus, ūs, m. See *nixus, ūs*.

Nobilis, e, adj., notable, remarkable; known, well-known; famous, illustrious, glorious, renowned, celebrated, distinguished; noble, high-born.

Nobilitas, ātis, f. (*nobilis*). notableness, nobleness, excellence; fame, reputation, renown; nobility, high birth; the nobility, the nobles.

Noceo, cui, cūm, 2, v. n., c. dat.: I hurt, injure, harm, do harm or mischief.

Noctū, adv., by night, in the night-time.

Nocturnus, a, um (*noctū*), adj., of night, nocturnal.

Nōlō, nōlui, nolle (*ne, volo*), v. n., I will

not, am unwilling; I do not wish well, am unfavorable, c. dat.; *noli putare*, do not think, never think.

Nomen, īnis, n., a name, appellation; the name of the *gens* or clan, as *M.* (*praenomen*) *Tullius* (*nomen*) *Cicero* (*cognomen*); reputation, renown, fame, character, name; a person, thing; a pretext, pretence, alleged name or title, account, reason, excuse; *meo nomine*, on my account, in my behalf; *suo nomine*, personally, individually.

Nomen-clātor, ōris, m. (*nomen, calo*), one who tells the names of persons or things, a nomenclator.

Nominātim (*nomen*), adv., by name, expressly, particularly, especially.

Nomīno, 1 (*nomen*), v. a., I name, call by name; I nominate; *nominari*, to be celebrated; *nominatus, a, um*, adj., celebrated.

Non, adv., not; no; *nonnihil*, something; *nonnullus, non nemo*, some one, somebody; *nullus non*, every one; *nunquam non*; *non possum non, non possum quin*, I cannot but, I cannot refrain from, I must.

Non-dum, adv., not yet, not as yet.

Non-nē, adv., whether or not, not? is it not true? is it not so?

Non-nihil. See *nihil*.

Non-nullus, a, um, adj., some; pl., *nonnulli*, some, some persons.

Non-nunquam, adv., sometimes, now and then, occasionally.

Nōnus, a, um (for *novenus*, from *novem*), adj., the ninth.

Nonae, arum, f. (*nonus*), the fifth day in every month of the year, except March, May, July, and October, in which it was the seventh; the nones, so called because it was the ninth day before the ides.

Noricus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Noricum, Norican.

Nos, nostrum. See *ego*.

Nosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3, v. a., I become acquainted with, get a knowledge of, know; *novi*, I have learned, become acquainted with, I know.

Noster, stra, strum (*nos*), pron. poss., our, ours, our own.

Nōta, ae, f. (*nosco*), a mark, sign; a character in writing, letter; a writing, letter, epistle; a nod, beck, wink; an abbreviation used in writing, a cipher; a critical

remark in books; a brand or stigma; a spot, blemish; a mark, proof, token; a mark of ignominy imposed by the censor; infamy, dishonor, disgrace; an infamous blot.

Nōtia, *ae*, *f*. (*notus*), a knowledge; notion, conception, idea; acquaintance.

Nōto, *l* (*nota*), *v. a.*, I mark, distinguish by a mark; I observe; I show, point out, indicate; I mark as guilty, condemn; I mark or brand with infamy.

Nōtus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*nosco*), *adj.*, known, well known.

Nōvember, *bris*, *bre* (*novem*), *adj.*, *sc.* *mensis*, the month of November.

Nōvi, I know. See *nosco*.

Nōvitas, *ātis*, *f*. (*novus*), newness, freshness, novelty; strangeness, rareness.

Nōvo, *l* (*novus*), *v. a.*, I introduce as new, invent; I change, alter; I make new, renew, repair, renovate; *novare res*, to attempt a revolution or change in the government.

Nōvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, new, fresh, recent; strange, extraordinary; unaccustomed to, inexperienced; *nova res*, a new thing, novelty; *novae res*, novelties; innovations; *novis rebus studere*, to prepare a revolution; *novus homo*, the first of his family that obtained a curule office; *novae tabulae*, a remission of debts, which required new tables or bonds to be made; *superl.*, *novissimus*, last, extreme, hindmost; *novissimum agmen*, the rear; *superl.*, *novissime*, lately, at last, finally.

Nox, *noctis*, *f.*, night; darkness, obscurity; a storm.

Nūbo nupsi, *nuptum*, *3. v. a.* and *n.*, *c. dat.*: I veil, I marry, applied to females; *collocare aliquam nuptum in aliam civitatem*, to give a person in marriage into another town.

Nūdo, *l* (*nudus*), *v. a.*, I make naked, I strip bare, uncover; I deprive of protection, expose, leave destitute; *n. litus*, to leave the shore defenceless.

Nūdus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, naked, bare, uncovered; spoiled, deprived, stripped of, *c. abl.*; poor, helpless.

Nullus, *a*, *um* (*ne, ullus*), *adj.*, not any, none, no one, nobody, no: *nullus non*, every, all; *non nullus*, some, some one; *nullo periculo*, without danger.

Num, *l*, *adv.*, used in questions to which

a negative answer is expected; *2. conj.*, whether, *videamus, num*, let us see whether.

Nūmen, *īnis*, *n.* (*nuo*), a nod; will, command; the will of heaven, the divine will, the will or power of the gods; divinity, divine majesty; a deity, god; power, authority, might.

Nūmero, *l* (*numerus*), *v. a.*, I count, number, reckon; *figur.*: I account, reckon, esteem, consider.

Nūmērus, *i*, *m.*, the number; a great number; *figur.*: rank, dignity, estimation: *numero quadraginta*, forty in all.

Nūmīda, *ae*, *m.*, a Numidian. Also *adj.*, Numidian.

Nummus or *numus*, *i*, *m.*, a piece of money, coin; money.

Numquam, *numquis*, &c. See *nunquam*, &c. *Nunc*, *adv.*, now, at present, at this present time; *nunc* — *nunc*, now — now, sometimes — sometimes.

Nun-cio and *nuntio*, *l* (*nuncius*), *v. a.*, I announce, bring news, bear tidings, tell, report, warn, inform, relate.

Nun-cius and *nuntius*, *ii*, *m.* (*novum, cio*), a bearer of news or tidings, a messenger, harbinger; news, tidings, intelligence, a message; *nuncium remittere*, to renounce a marriage-contract, to obtain a divorce.

Nun-cius, *a*, *um* (*nuncius*), *adj.*, announcing, warning.

Nunquam and *numquam* (*ne, unquam*), *adv.*, at no time, never.

Nūper (for *noviper*, from *novus*), *adv.*, newly, not long ago, lately, of late, recently.

Nuptiae, *ārum*, *f.* (*nubo*), a marriage, wedding; nuptials, nuptial feast.

Nusquam (*ne, usquam*), *adv.*, in no place, nowhere.

Nutrix, *icis*, *f.* (*nutrio*), a wet nurse, nurse; anything that nourishes.

Nūtus, *ūs*, *m.* (**nuo*), a nod, beck; will, pleasure, command; tendency downwards, inclination, gravity, weight; inclination, favor.

ō! interj., *O!* oh! with the *nom.*; with the *vocat.*; with the *accus.*, *O si*, *O* if only; *O utinam*, *O* that.

Ob, prp. c. acc. : 1, on, upon, against ; 2, on account of ; *quam ob rem*, therefore, on that account. In composition, with verbs, it signifies on, before, over, against, or towards.

Ob-aerātus, *a, um* (*ob, aeratus*), adj., overwhelmed with debt, involved in debt.

Ob-ducō, *duxi, ductum*, 3, v. a., I lead against or to ; I bring, throw, lay, or put over, bring or draw round, induce, superinduce ; I cover over, overspread ; I shut, bar ; I draw off.

Ob-ediens, *tis* (*obedio*), adj., obedient, compliant ; figur. : yielding, complying with one's wishes, manageable, subject, enslaved.

Ob-ediētia, *ae*, f. (*obediens*), obedience, submission, dutifulness.

Ob-ēdio, *ēvi, itum*, 4 (*ob, audio*), v. n., c. dat. : I give ear to, listen to ; I obey, give obedience to ; I suit myself to, conform to, am subject, serve.

Ob-eo, *ēvi or ū, itum*, 4, v. a., I go or come to, come in, go to meet, go against ; I go over, travel through, wander over, go round, run through, traverse ; I attend upon, am present at, visit ; I take upon myself, undertake, attend to, do, discharge, perform, execute, manage, conduct, transact ; v. n., of the sun and stars : to go down, set, disappear ; of towns : to go to ruin, to perish ; of men : to die.

Ob-itus, *ūs*, m. (*obeo*), a going to, visiting ; a going down, setting ; downfall, ruin ; death.

Ob-ficio, *jēci, fectum*. 3 (*ob, jacio*), v. a., I throw or put before, hold before, offer, proffer, present, give ; figur. : I hold out, hold before ; I infuse, cause, occasion ; I oppose, set against ; I throw out against one, lay to one's charge, reproach with.

Ob-lectāmentum, *i*, n. (*oblecto*), that which delights or pleases, delight, pleasure.

Ob-lecto, 1 (*ob, lacto*, from *lacio*), v. a., I delight, amuse, please, entertain, divert ; I pass or spend agreeably.

Ob-lino, *lēvi, litum*, 3, v. a., I daub or smear over, bedaub, besmear ; I fill with anything, cover all over ; figur. : I stain, soil, corrupt.

Ob-liquus, *a, um* (*ob, liquis*), adj., oblique, awry, sidelong, turned sideways, slant, slanting, transverse ; adv. *obliquē*.

Ob-livio, *onis*, f. (*oblino*), a forgetting, forgetfulness, oblivion.

Ob-liviscor, *litus sum*, 3 (*oblivio*), v. dep. a., I forget.

Ob-noxius, *a, um* (*ob, noxia*), adj., guilty, punishable, accountable ; subject to pay a tax or to furnish something ; subject, submissive, obedient, complying ; obliged, under obligation, bound in duty, bound ; subject, slavish, abject, low, mean-spirited, fearful, cowardly ; subject, liable ; exposed, open ; liable to danger and misfortune, weak, perishable.

Obscuro, 1 (*obscurus*), v. a., I darken, obscure ; I cover, hide, conceal, suppress ; I render obscure, make confused.

Obscūrus, *a, um*, adj., dark, dusky, obscure ; intricate, involved, indistinct ; unknown, lying hid ; ignoble, of mean descent, humble, low ; close, secret.

Ob-sēcro, 1 (*sacro*), v. a. and n., I entreat or pray earnestly, beseech, implore, supplicate.

Ob-servans, *tis*, part. (*observo*), adj., observant, watchful, mindful, regardful ; respectful, attentive, c. gen.

Ob-servantia, *ae*, f. (*observans*), an observing, noting ; respect shown to another, attention, regard, observance, esteem, reverence.

Ob-servo, 1, v. a. and n., I watch, mind, heed, take notice of, attend to ; I watch, guard, keep ; I show reverence, respect, I look up to, venerate, attend to, revere, honor, regard, esteem, value ; I consider, contemplate. observe : I regard, comply with, obey, follow, conform to, adhere to.

Ob-ses, *sēdis*, m. and f. (*ob, sedeo*) a hostage ; a sponsor, surety ; a pledge.

Ob-sessio, *ōnis*, f. (*obsideo*), a blockading, blockade.

Ob-sideo, *sēdi, sessum*, 2 (*ob, sedeo*), v. n. and a. I sit, stay ; I lie in, hold in blockade, invest, besiege ; I occupy, cover, possess ; I watch closely.

Ob-sidio, *ōntis* f. (*obsideo*), a blockade ; a near, pressing danger.

Ob-sido, *sēdi, sessum*, 3 v. a., I beset, environ, encompass, sit down before, shut in, invest, blockade.

Ob-signo, 1, v. a., I seal, seal up, affix my seal to ; figur. : I accept as certain, take for granted.

Ob-sisto, *stēti, stitum*, 3, v. n., I set myself

against. oppose myself, resist, withstand, c. dat.

Obsōno, 1, and *obsōnor*, 1, v. a., I cater, purvey, buy meat; I make feasts.

Obs-īnātus, a, um, part. (*obstino*), adj., pertinacious, firmly resolved, inflexible, resolute, determined, stubborn, obstinate.

Obs-īno, 1 (*obs, teneo*), v. a., I hold against, resolve firmly, set my mind firmly upon.

Ob-sto, stitī, stātum, 1, v. n., I stand against, stand in the way, withstand, oppose, obstruct, hinder, c. dat.

Ob-strēpo, pui, pītum, 3, v. n., c. dat.: I make a noise at, against, to, or before, I interrupt by noise; figur.: I oppose, impede, disturb, molest.

Ob-stringo, strinxī, strictum, 3, v. a., I tie about, tie fast, bind about or to; I bind up, close up by binding; I bind, fetter, tie, hamper; I bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Ob-struo, struxī, structum, 3, v. a., I build against, build before; I block up, barricade, wall up, close up; I obstruct, choke up; I stand in the way, hinder.

Ob-sum, fui and offui, obesse, v. n., I am against, I hinder, am prejudicial to.

Ob-tēgo, texī, tectum, 3, v. a., I cover, cover up; I cover over, veil, conceal, keep secret; I cover, defend, protect.

Ob-tempĕro, 1, v. n., c. dat.: I comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.

Ob-testor, 1, v. dep. a., I call solemnly to witness, protest before any one; I adjure, beseech, implore vehemently, conjure.

Ob-tineo, tīnuī, tentum, 2 (*teneo*), v. a., I hold, have, possess; I keep, retain, reserve, keep up, maintain; I occupy, take up; I make good, prove, support, defend; I establish, accomplish, get; v. n., I maintain myself, I hold, last, stand.

Ob-tingo, tīgī, 3 (tango), v. a., I touch, strike; v. n., to happen, fall out, turn out.

Ob-tūsus or ob-tunsus, a, um, part. (*obtundo*), adj., blunt, dull, weakened, weak, faint.

Ob-vēnio, vēnī, ventum, 4, v. n., c. dat.: I come to meet, meet, occur, befall, happen, to fall to one's lot.

Ob-viam, adv., in the way, to meet; o. *trē alicui*, to go to meet one: o. *ire periculis*, to go into or brave dangers; o. *ire*, to go to meet, go against, oppose one's self to.

Oc-caeco or ob-caeco, 1, v. a., I make blind; I obscure, darken; figur.: I make obscure, dark, unintelligible; I cover over.

Oc-cāso, ōnis, f. (*occasum*, supine of *occido*), an accident or chance; opportunity, convenient time, fit moment, favorable circumstance; a seemingly pretence.

Oc-cāsus, ūis, m. (*occido*), a going down or setting of the heavenly bodies; sunset, evening; the quarter of the sun's setting, the west; downfall, destruction, fall, end; death.

Occatio, ōnis, f. (*occo*), a harrowing.

Oc-cīdio, ōnis, f. (*occido*), an utter destroying, extirpation, extermination; *occidione* *occidere*, to destroy utterly, annihilate.

Oc-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3 (*ob, caedo*), v. a., I beat soundly; I cut down, kill, slay; I plague to death, torment, wear out; I ruin, undo.

Oc-cīdo, cīdi, cāsum, 3 (*ob, cado*), v. n., I fall, fall down; to go down, to set; to fall, perish, come to an end, die.

Oc-cīso, ōnis, f. (*occido*), a slaying, murder; utter destruction.

Oc-culto, 1 (*occulto*), v. freq. a., I cover, conceal, hide.

Oc-cultus, a, um, part. (*occulto*), covered, hidden, concealed; adj., secret, abstruse, obscure, occult; reserved, close, dissembling; *occultum*, a secret thing or place; secrecy, concealment; *in occulto*, in obscurity, undivulged; adv., *occultē*.

Oc-cūpātio, ōnis, f. (*occupo*), a seizing, taking possession of, occupying; business, employment, engagement, occupation.

Oc-cūpo, 1 (*ob, capio*), v. a., I lay hands on, seize, take possession of, obtain, occupy; I take up, fill, engross; I fall upon, invade, lay hold of; I anticipate, get the start of, am beforehand with; I busy, occupy, take up, engage, employ; *animos*, to invade, engross the minds.

Oc-curro, curri, cursum, 3 (*ob, curro*), v. n., c. dat.: I go, come, or run to meet, I meet; I fall in with, light upon, hit upon, meet with; I come in the way, meet, offer myself; I march against, rush upon, seek to attack; I oppose, resist; I obviate, remedy, provide against, counteract; I conform to, am governed by; I come, come up, come to, arrive; I take in hand, do, execute, attend to; to suggest itself, present itself, occur, offer itself.

Océānus, *i*, *m.*, the ocean or main sea.

Octāvus, *a*, *um* (*octo*), *adj.*, the eighth.

Octin-gentī, *ae*, *a* (*octo*, *centum*), *adj.*, eight hundred.

Octō, *number*, eight.

Octōber, *bris*, *bre* (*octo*), *adj.*, October, originally the eighth month; *October mensis*, the month of October; *Octobres Idus*, the ides of October; *Kalendis Octobribus*, on the first day of October.

Octō-gintā (*octo*), *number*, eighty, fourscore.

Ōculus, *i*, *m.*, the eye.

Ōdi, *ōdisse*, *v. a.*, I hate, detest, have an aversion, abominate, loathe; I am displeased or vexed.

Ōdium, *ii*, *n.* (*odi*), hate, hatred, grudge, ill-will, aversion, enmity; an object of hatred, the aversion, abomination; trouble, annoyance, loathing, disgust; importunity, impertinence, vexatiousness; *in odium alicui venire*, to become hated by one; *esse alicui odio*, or *in odio*, to be hated by some one.

Ōdor, *ŏris*, *m.*, a scent, smell, odor; a stench, stink, offensive smell; *figur.*: scent or odor, sign, presentiment, foreshadowing, guess; *odores*, odors, perfumes, aromatic substances, perfumery, spices; perfumed waters, ointments, balsams.

Ōdori-fer, *a*, *um* (*odor*, *fero*), *adj.*, spreading odor, sweet-smelling.

Oecō-nōmicus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, relating to domestic economy; *figur.*: orderly.

Of-fendo, *di*, *sum*, 3 (*ob*, **fendo*), 1, *v. a.*, I hit or strike against; I hit upon, light upon, find, come upon; I hurt, injure, damage; I offend; *figur.*: I am troublesome, oppressive; *offendere animum alicujus*, to displease one; *part.*, *offensus*, *a*, *um*, offended, displeased, angry, provoked, hostile; *offensus suspicione*, struck with suspicion; but *offensum est*, it is offensive, displeasing; 2, *v. n.*, I hit, strike against, run foul of something; *c. dat.*; *figur.*: I make a mistake, err, commit a fault, do amiss; I am dissatisfied with, am displeased or offended, take offence; I am offensive, give offence, displease; I am unfortunate, fail, meet with ill success.

Of-fensio, *ŏnis*, *f.* (*affendo*), a striking against, tripping, stumbling; hurt, harm, inconvenience, injury; offence at something,

dislike, disgust, aversion, hatred; mishap, misfortune, ill success, disappointment.

Of-fĕro, *ob-tūli*, *ob-lātum*, *of-ferre*, *v. a.*, I bring or bear to meet one, bring before, present, show, exhibit; I expose; I bring forward against; I offer, proffer, tender, promise; I give, bestow, confer freely; I inflict, bring; I cause, occasion.

Of-ficio, *fĕci*, *fectum*, 3 (*ob*, *facio*), *v. n.*, *c. dat.*: I do or act contrary to, I hinder, stop, obstruct, contravene; I hurt, am hurtful, injurious; *officere consiliis alicujus*, to hinder the execution of a person's purposes.

Of-ficiōsus, *a*, *um* (*officium*), *adj.*, ready to serve, kind, obliging, courteous, attentive, respectful; conformable to duty, dutiful.

Of-ficiūm, *ii*, *n.*, service rendered, or kindness shown to another; complaisance, obligingness, deference, courteousness; duty; conscientiousness, uprightness; subjection, obedience; part, province, office; attendance upon another on solemn occasions; service, office, trust, charge, business, administration.

Ōleum, *i*, *n.*, olive-oil, oil.

Ōlim (from *ollus*, old form for *ille*), *adv.*, at that time, of old, formerly, in time past, long since, some time since, once upon a time; at a future time, hereafter, one day.

Ō-mitto, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3 (*ob*, *mitto*), *v. a.*, I let go, let fall, let alone; I let pass, do not avail myself of; I let pass by, say nothing of, let be, omit; I lay aside, leave off, give up, slight, postpone; I leave out of sight or mind; I let go unpunished, I overlook.

Omnino (*omnis*), *adv.*, wholly, entirely, altogether, utterly; in all, only, just, barely; in general, generally, universally; generally speaking; by all means, indeed, certainly, doubtless; *omnino non*, not at all; *nilhil omnino*, nothing at all; *omnino hoc dicit*, he says it in distinct language.

Omnis, *e*, *adj.*, all; *omnis*, man in general, everybody; *omnes*, the single men, all men; *omnia*, all things, all.

Ōnĕrārius, *a*, *um* (*onus*), *adj.*, serving for burdens, fitted for carriage; *oneraria*, *sc. navis*, a ship of burden, merchant-ship.

onus, ōnis, n., a burden, load, lading, freight, cargo; load, weight; charge, weight, trouble, difficulty; in respect of property: expense, cost, tax, impost, debt.

ŏpera, ae, f. (opus), work, labor, endeavor, exertion, pains, service; leisure; a laborer, day-laborer, operative; a work, manufacture; *operam ponere in re*, to bestow labor on a thing; *operam afferre alicui*, o. *navare alicui*, to help, assist one; *operam dare*, to take care, to attend to, to listen, give ear; *da operam, ut valeas*, take care of your health; *dare operam valetudini*, to take care of health.

ŏpī-fēr, ūcis, m. and f. (opus, facio), one who makes a work; a maker, framer, fabricator; an artist, artisan, mechanic.

ŏpīnio, ōnis, f. (opinior), opinion, conjecture, supposition, belief, report, rumor; *mea fert o.*, it is my opinion; *esse in opinione aliqua*, to be of opinion.

ŏpīnor, i (perhaps akin to *mens*), v. dep. a., I think, deem, suppose, judge; I have an opinion.

ŏpītūlor, i (*opes, tuli*), v. dep. n., c. dat.: I bring help, I help, aid, assist, succor.

ŏportet, tuit (opus), 2, v. impers., it must be, it is reasonable, it ought, it behoves; it is necessary; it is good, expedient, salutary; with subj., without *ut*: *valeat oportet*, he must have health; with accus. c. inf.: *nihil oportet contemni*, nothing should be despised; with inf.: *existimare oportet*, it behoves to think.

Op-pērior, pertus and peritus sum, 4, v. dep. n., I wait; v. a., I wait for.

Op-pēto, tui and tui, tūtum, 3 (*ob, peto*), v. a., I go to, go to meet, encounter, undergo, suffer; *oppetere mortem*, to suffer death, to die, fall.

Oppīdānus, a, um (oppidum), adj., of or belonging to a town out of Rome; *oppīdāni*, townsmen, townsfolk.

Oppīdō (oppidum), adv., very, exceedingly; indeed, certainly, altogether.

Oppīdum, i, n. (ops, do), a town, city; among the Britons: a fortified wood.

Op-pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3 (*ob, pono*), v. a., I place or set against or opposite; I expose; I bring forward against, interpose; I set before the eyes or mind.

Op-portūnitas, ātis, f. (opportunus), fitness, convenience, suitability, advantageousness; advantage, use.

Op-portūnus, a, um (ob, portus), adj., as it were situated near the port, meet for the purpose, proper, commodious, fit, convenient, suitable, advantageous, seasonable, opportune; useful, serviceable; affording a good opportunity, suited; adv., *opportūnē*.

Op-prīmo, pressi, pressum, 3 (*ob, premo*), v. a., I press down, suppress, put down; I overpower, overthrow, prostrate, subvert, overwhelm, subdue; I oppress, deprive of rights; I press, urge, harass.

Op-pugnātio, ōnis, f. (oppugno), a fighting against, attacking, or assaulting; figur.: an attack, assault.

Op-pugno, i (*ob, pugno*), v. a., I fight against, attack, assail, beleaguer, assault, storm.

Ops, ōpis, f., strength, force, might, power; riches, wealth, property, substance; aid, help, assistance, succor, support; *opes*, resources; troops, forces, army; means of influence, weight.

Optīmās, ātis, adj. (optimus), one of the best, noblest; *optīmātes, um and ium*, the chief men in the state, the nobles, the aristocracy.

*Optīmus or *optimūmus, a, um (ops)*, adj., superl., best, most excellent, most choice; adv., *optīmē*.

Opto, i, v. a., I wish, desire; I ask, demand; I wish or pray for something to another, I impetrate.

Ōpūlens, tis, and ōpūlentus, a, um (ops), adj., rich, wealthy, opulent.

Ōpūlentia, ae, f. (opulens), wealth, riches; power, greatness; abundance.

Ōpūlentus, a, um. See *opulens*.

Ōpus, ōris, n., work, workmanship; a building; a book; labor of the field, husbandry, tillage; fortification; manual labor, art; toil, labor, pains; *tanto opere*, so greatly; *quanto opere*, how greatly; *opus est*, it is to be done, it is necessary, needful, useful; *duz nobis opus est*, we need a leader; *quae opus sunt*, whatever is necessary.

Ōra, ae, f., the coast, sea-coast; region; margin, border.

Ōrātio, ōnis, f. (oro), speaking, speech, language; speech, oration, harangue; subject, matter for speaking; the faculty of speaking well, eloquence; way of speak-

- ing, style; *orationem habere*, to make, deliver a speech.
- Ōrātor*, *ōris*, m. (*oro*), a speaker, orator.
- Ōrātrius*, a, um (*orator*), adj., of an orator, oratorical.
- Orbis*, is, m., a ring, circle; a wheel; *orbis terrarum* or *terrae*, the circle of the earth.
- Orbīta*, ae, f. (*orbis*), the track or rut of a wheel.
- Ōrdīno*, 1 (*ordo*), v. a., I range, arrange, dispose, set in order; I regulate, settle, compose, adjust; I prepare, draw up; I ordain, appoint, fix.
- Ōrdior*, *orsus sum*, 4, v. dep. n. and a., I begin, commence, enter upon; I undertake.
- Ordo*, *ŋis*, m., row, rank, order, series; a line of soldiers, rank; a company, century of soldiers; the post of centurion, captainship: figur.: rank, class, order; orderly arrangement, regularity; *nullo ordine*, without order, unarranged; *ordine*, in or *ex ordine*, in or *per ordinem*, in a row, one after the other; *ordine*, rightly, wisely, properly; *ordo senatorius*, the senate; *ordo equester*, the equestrian order.
- Ōriens*, *tis*, part. (*orior*), sc. *sol*, the rising sun, the day; the east.
- Ōrīgo*, *ŋis*, f. (*orior*), the origin, source; stock, race; birth; original, progenitor, founder, author.
- Ōrior*, *ortus sum*, *ōriri*, v. dep. n., to grow, rise, spring, originate, arise, appear; to be born; to begin; to stand up, get up, rise; *uva oriens a gemma*, a grape growing from a bud.
- Ornāmentum*, i, n. (*orno*), what serves to adorn, ornament, embellishment, decoration; dress, attire, array; apparatus, accoutrement, equipment, furniture, trappings; arms; style; mark of honor, title.
- Ornātus*, a, um, part. (*orno*), adj., adorned, embellished, ornamented, set off; excellent, distinguished, illustrious; fitted out, furnished, equipped; honorable, notable; honored; adv., *ornatē*.
- Ornātus*, *ŋis*, m. (*orno*), embellishing, adorning; ornament, embellishment, decoration, adornment; provision, store; dress, attire, apparel.
- Orno*, 1, v. a., I purify, adorn, embellish, deck, set off, garnish; I fit out, equip, furnish, prepare; I equip, dress; I honor, distinguish.
- Ōro*, 1 (*os*), v. n. and a., I speak; I plead, argue; I beg, crave, pray, entreat; *oro te*, I beseech you; *illud te oro*, I beg this from you.
- Ortus*, *ŋis*, m. (*orior*), a growing, growing forth; a springing up, rising, beginning, origin, rise; birth; *ortus solis*, the rising of the sun, the east.
- Ōs*, *ōris*, n. (*O!*), the mouth; face, countenance, visage.
- Oscus*, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Osci, a primitive people of Campania, Oscan. Epp. Cic. XIII.
- Os-tendo*, *di*, *sum* and *tum*, 3 (*obs*, *tendo*), v. a., I hold forth, show, display, manifest, let know; I express, give to understand, say, declare; *ostendere se*, to appear.
- Os-tento*, 1 (*ostendo*), v. freq. a., I show, present to view; I make appear, I make a show of, hold out, promise; I hold out, threaten, menace; I make a boast of, show off, vaunt; I show, indicate, signify, make known, disclose, say.
- Ostium*, *ii*, n. (*os*), a door, house-door; any entrance, mouth.
- Ōtīsus*, a, um (*otium*), adj., unoccupied, at leisure, disengaged, retired from public affairs; quiet, tranquil, calm.
- Ōtium*, *ii*, n., rest, quiet, repose, tranquillity, peace; leisure, inactivity, easy life; freedom from business, spare time; retirement, ease.
- Ōvis*, is, f., a sheep.
- Ōvum*, i, n., an egg, the spawn of a fish; *ovum parere* or *gigner e*, to lay an egg.

P

- P.*, in abbreviations, stands for *Publius*; *P. M.*, *Pontifex Maximus*; *P. R.*, *populus Romanus*; *S. P. Q. R.*, *Senatus populusque Romanus*.
- Pābūlatio*, *ŋis*, f. (*pabulator*), a feeding, foddering; a foraging.
- Pābūlum*, i, n. (*pasco*), food for cattle, grass, pasture, fodder; food in general; forage; figur.: *animorum pabulum*, food for the mind.
- Pācī-ficātor*, *ōris*, m. (*pacifico*), a peace-maker, pacificator, mediator.

Pāco, 1 (*pac̃*), v. a., I bring into a state of peace, I pacify, tranquillize; I subdue, conquer, bring into subjection.

Pactio, *ōnis*, f. (*paciscor*), an agreement, a bargain, contract, engagement; a corrupt bargaining, bribery, corruption; a promise.

Paenē or **pēnē**, adv., wellnigh, nearly, almost.

Pāgus, *i*, m., a district, canton.

Pālūdātus, *a*, *um* (*paludamentum*), adj., clad in a military robe, or in a general's robe.

Pālus, *ūdis*, f., a marsh, morass, bog, fen, swamp, pool.

Pampīnus, *i*, m. and f. (akin to *vinum*), the tender shoot of a vine with its leaves, a vine-shoot; the foliage of vines, vine-leaves.

Pando, *di*, *sum*, and *passum*, 3, v. a., I stretch, extend, expand, spread, unfold.

Pānis, *is*, m. (*pasco*), bread, a loaf; *cibarius panis* coarse bread.

Pār, *pāris*, adj., equal, even; suitable, right; *par cum liberis*, equal to the sons; *parem esse alicui*, to be equal to, be a match for; subst., a competitor, adversary.

Pārātus, *ūs*, m. (*paro*), preparation, provision; apparatus, furniture, dress, ornament.

Parco, *pēperci* and *parsi*, *parcītum* and *parsum*, 3 (*parcus*), v. n., c. dat.: I cease, give over, abstain, forbear, leave off, omit, spare; I favor, consult; I spare, pardon, forgive; I spare, use moderately.

Parcus, *a*, *um* (allied to *parvus*), adj., little, small, scanty; moderate, sparing, frugal, thrifty, economical, penurious, parsimonious.

Pārens, *tis*, m. and f. (*pario*), a parent.

Pāreo, *ui*, *itum*, 2, v. n., c. dat.: I obey, submit to, comply with; I indulge, gratify; I am subject to, governed by; *parentes*, subjects.

Pāries, *ētis*, m., a partition wall.

Pārio, *pēpēri*, *pārītum* and *partum*, 3, v. a., I bear or bring forth young; I generate, procreate, beget; I produce, bear, yield; figur.: I occasion, cause, make, produce; I acquire, procure, get, gain, obtain.

Pāro, 1 (akin to *pario*), v. a., I make or get ready, prepare, provide, shape, contrive,

furnish; I acquire, procure, get, obtain; I regulate, order, arrange; *bellum parare*, to make preparations for war; *insidias alicui p.*, to plot against one; *p. se proelio*, to make one's self ready for battle; *hortum p.* to purchase a garden; part., *paratus*; *omnia perpeti paratus*, prepared to suffer everything.

Parri-cida and **pāri-cida**, *ae*, m. and f. (*parens*, *caedo*), a murderer of parents, parricide; a murderer of any near relation; a murderer, assassin; a traitor, rebel.

Pars, *tis*, f., a piece, part, portion, share; party, side, faction; *pars* — *pars*. *pārs* — *alii*, some — others; *parte*, in part, partly; *ex parte*, in part, in some measure; *multis partibus*, in many ways, by much, much; *pro mea parte*, for my share, as much as in me lies; *magnam partem*, in a great measure; *maximam partem*, for the most part.

Parsimōnia and **parcīmōnia**, *ae*, f. (*parco*), frugality, thrift.

Parti-ceps, *cipis* (*pars*, *capio*), adj., partaking of, sharing in, privy to, c. gen.; subst., an associate, companion, fellow.

Partim (for *partem*, from *pars*), adv., partly, in part; some part, some; *partim* — *partim*, *partim* — *alii*, some — others.

Partio, 4, and **partiur**, 4 (*pars*), v. a., I divide, distribute, part, share; *partiri aliquid cum aliquo*, to share something with some one.

Partus, *ūs*, m. (*pario*), a bringing forth, birth; the young or offspring of any creature.

Pārum, adv., little, not much; too little, not enough; not remarkably, not very; *parum id facio*, I make little account of it; *parum habere*, to deem it not enough, not to be contented, c. inf.; *parum diu*, not long enough.

Parvulus, *a*, *um* (*parvus*), adj., dim., very small, very little.

Parvus, *a*, *um*, adj., little, small; figur.: humble, mean, common, moderate, poor; *parvi refert*, it matters little; adv., *parvē*.

Pasco, *pāvi*, *pastum*, 3, v. a., I feed, graze; I feed, pasture; I feed, nourish, support.

Passim (*pando*), adv., here and there, at random.

Passus, *ūs*, m., a pace, step; a pace, measure of five feet.

Pastus, *ūs*, m. (*pasco*), a feeding, grazing,

- pasturing; food, pasture; figur.: a repast, delight.
- Pātē-fācio, f'ēci, factum*, 3 (*pateo, facio*), v. a., I open, set or lay open, throw open; figur.: I manifest, declare, disclose, discover, detect.
- Pātē-fio, factus, fieri*, passive of *patefacio*.
- Pāteo, ui*, 2, v. n., to be open, stand or lie open; to be open, accessible, passable; to lie open, be exposed; to extend, stretch; to be attainable; to be clear, plain, evident.
- Pāter, tris*, m., a father; *p. familias* or *familiae*, the father of a family.
- Pātēra, ae*, f., a broad, shallow cup or bowl used for drinking out of and making libations.
- Pāternus, a, um* (*pater*), adj., of a father, fatherly, paternal.
- Pātiens, tis*, part. (*patior*), adj., enduring, bearing, able to bear, capable of enduring, patient.
- Pātientia, ae, f.* (*patior*), a bearing, suffering, enduring, undergoing patiently, capacity of endurance, willingness to undergo, patience.
- Pātor, passus sum*, 3, v. dep. a., I bear, endure, suffer, undergo, brook, tolerate, support; I submit to, bear contentedly, acquiesce in, comply with; I last, endure, keep; I permit, allow, suffer, let.
- Pātria, ae, f.* See *patrius*.
- Pātricius, a, um* (*pater*), adj., belonging to the primitive Romans (*patres*), of patrician rank, patrician, noble.
- Pātrīmonium, ii*, n. (*pater*), a paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony; personal property; an estate.
- Pātrius, a, um* (*pater*), adj., of or belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal; of one's country, native; *patria, sc. terra* or sometimes *urbs*, one's native country or city, native soil, native land.
- Pātro, I* (akin to *potior*), v. a., I effect, perform, execute, perpetrate, achieve; *patrare bellum*, to finish a war.
- Pātrūciūm, ii*, n. (*patronus*), protection, patronage, support.
- Pātrūus, i, m.* (*pater*), an uncle by the father's side, a father's brother.
- Paucitas, ātis, f.* (*paucus*), fewness, scarcity, paucity.
- Paucus, a, um* (allied to *paulus*), adj., commonly pl., *pauci, ae, a*, few.
- Paulatim* (*paulum*), adv., by little and little, by degrees, gradually; a few at a time.
- Paulispēr* and *paullispēr* (*paulus*), adv., for a little while, a little while.
- Paulūlus* and *paullūlus, a, um* (*paulus*), adj., dim., little, very little, small; subst., *paululum*, a little; adv., *paulūlum* and *paullūlum*.
- Paulum* and *paullum* (*paulus*), adv., a little, a short while.
- Paulus* and *paullus, a, um*, adj., little, small.
- Paupertas, ātis, f.* (*pauper*), poverty, need, indigence.
- Pāveo, pāvi*, 2 (akin to *moveo*), v. n. and a., I tremble, am afraid, fear, dread; *pavere omnia*, to be afraid of everything.
- Pax, pācis, f.* (*paciscor, pangō*), an agreement, contract; peace, quiet, tranquillity; permission, leave.
- Peccātum, i, n.* (*pecco*), a fault, error, offence, sin.
- Pecco, I*, v. a. and n., I do wrong or amiss, commit a fault, err, mistake, offend, sin.
- Pectus, ōris, n.*, the breast; figur.: the heart.
- Pēcūnia, ae, f.* (*pecu*), property, wealth, riches; money.
- Pēcus, ōris, n.* (*pecu*), sheep; cattle in general, goats, swine, oxen, horses.
- Pēcus, ūdis, f.* (*pecu*), a sheep, a head of cattle, an animal, beast.
- Pēdālis, e* (*pes*), adj., of a foot, a foot long or broad.
- Pēdes, itis*, m. (*pes*), one who goes on foot; a foot-soldier; the foot-soldiers, infantry.
- Pēdester, tris, tre* (*pedes*), adj., on foot, pedestrian; on land.
- Pēdītātus, ūs, m.* (*pedes*), the infantry or foot of an army.
- Pējor, us*, adj., worse; adv., *pejus*, worse.
- Pel-lectio, ōnis, f.* (*pellego*), a reading through.
- Pellis, is, f.* (akin to *vellus* and *palla*), the skin or hide of a beast; a garment or tent made of skins; *sub pellibus*, in tents, in a standing camp, in the camp.
- Pello, pēpūli, pulsum*, 3, v. a., I set in motion, impel; I drive or chase away; I drive or force out, remove forcibly, expel, dispossess; *hostes pellere*, to drive back, beat, rout the enemy.
- Pēnārius, a, um* (*penus*), adj., of or relating to provisions; *cella penaria*, a buttery, pantry, larder.

Pendeo, pēpendi, 2 (pendo), v. n., to hang, be suspended; figur.: I am in suspense, doubtful; I hang upon, rest or depend upon.

Pendo, pēpendi, pensum, 3, v. a., I weigh; I pay, liquidate, discharge; figur.: I weigh, ponder, consider; I esteem, value; I pay what is due, I suffer, undergo; *pendere poenas*, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment; *magni pendere aliquid*, to value a thing highly.

Pēne, adv. See *paene*.

Pēnes (paene), prp. c. acc.: near, with; with, in the power of, in the hands of.

Pēnitus (penes), adv., inwardly, internally; fully, thoroughly; entirely, utterly.

Pensus, a, um, part. (pendo), adj., valuable, estimable, precious; *nil pensi habere*, not to care or regard, not to mind or consider, not to value.

Pēr, prp. c. acc.: through; 1, through a place, in the midst, over, along; 2, through a time, during; 3, through means, by means of, by; *per vos*, through your means; *per me*, by my exertions; *per se*, in itself, for itself alone; *per dedecus*, disgracefully; *per insidias*, by treachery; *per occasionem*, as opportunity offers.—In composition, *per* strengthens the signification—as *perfacilis*; or expresses thoroughness, completeness—as *percutere*; or a motion round about—as *pervertere*; or the idea of destruction—as *perdere, perire*; or gives the compound a bad sense—as *perfidus, perjurare*.

Pēr-acerbus, a, um, adj., very sour or harsh.

Pēr-āgo, ēgi, actum, 3, v. a., I carry through, accomplish, perfect, finish, perform, despatch, achieve, execute.

Pēr-āgro, 1 (per, ager), v. a., I wander or travel through or over, traverse, survey; figur.: I pass through, penetrate.

Per-bēnēvolus, a, um, adj., very friendly or kind.

Per-cello, cūli, culsum, 3, v. a., I thrust, strike or beat down, overthrow, overturn, defeat, rout; I astonish, amaze, strike with consternation.

Per-contātio (percontor) and per-cunctātio (percunctor), ōnis, f., an asking, questioning, inquiry, interrogation.

Per-contor and per-cunctor, 1, v. dep. a. and n., I ask, ask strictly, interrogate, inquire, demand, question, examine.

Per-curro, curri and cūcurri, cursum, 3, v. n., I run or pass through or over; I run in some direction; v. a., I run or go through or over, traverse; I relate briefly, recite; I examine, survey, meditate upon.

Per-cussor, ōris, m. (percutio), a striker: a murderer, cutthroat, hired assassin.

Per-dītus, a, um, part. (perdo), adj., lost, past recovery, irreparable, desperate; abandoned, incorrigible, profligate, dissolute.

Per-do, dīdi, dītum, 3, v. a., I destroy, ruin; I squander, throw away, spend; I corrupt, spoil, debauch, ruin; I lose; I bestow uselessly; *perdere tempus*, to lose or waste one's time.

Per-dūco, duxi, ductum, 3, v. a., I bring through, bring all the way, conduct, lead; I draw out, lengthen, prolong; I bring or draw over, persuade; I besmear; *perducere aliquem in suam sententiam*, to bring one over to one's own opinion.

Pēr-ēgrīnor, 1 (peregrinus), v. dep. n., I go abroad, travel through foreign parts; I live in a foreign country.

Pēr-eo, ii, rarely tvi, ūtum, ire, v. n., I perish, am lost or ruined, am destroyed; I die.

Pēr-ēquāto, 1, v. a., I ride through, round, or all over.

Per-fācilis, e, adj., very easy; very courteous; adv., *perfācile*.

Per-fectē (perfectus), adv., completely, perfectly, fully, entirely, exactly.

Per-fēro, tūli, lātum, 3, v. a., I bear or carry through; I bear, carry, bring, convey; I support, suffer, brook; I suffer, endure, undergo, experience.

Per-fīcio, fēcī, fectum, 3 (per, facio), v. a., I bring to an end, finish, complete, accomplish, effect, perform, achieve, perfect; I bring about, cause, obtain, prevail, gain.

Per-fīdia, ae, f. (perfidus), perfidy, treachery

Per-fōro, 1, v. a., I bore through, pierce, perforate.

Per-fringo, frēgi, fractum, 3 (frango), v. a., I break through, break or dash in pieces, shiver, shatter; figur.: I overcome, surmount; I infringe, break through, violate.

Per-fruor, fructus sum, 3, v. dep. n., c. abl.: I enjoy fully or thoroughly; I fulfil, execute.

Per-fūga, *ae*, *m*. (*perfugio*), *a* runaway, fugitive; *a* deserter.

Per-fūgiō, *fūgi fūgitum*, 3, *v. n.*, I flee for succor or shelter; I desert, go over to the enemy.

Per-fūgium, *ii*, *n*. (*perfugio*), *a* refuge, place of safety, asylum.

Per-go, *perrexi*, *perrectum*, 3 (*per*, *rego*), *v. n.*, I go, proceed; I come; *c. inf.*: I go on with, continue, persevere; *v. a.*, *pergere iter*, to continue one's journey.

Pēr-hūnōrificus, *a, um*, *adj.*, very honorable, doing one great honor; showing great honor to another.

Pēriclitōr, 1 (*periculum*), *v. dep. n.* and *a.*, I try, prove, test; I expose to danger, endanger, risk, jeopard.

Pēriculōsus, *a, um* (*periculum*), *adj.*, dangerous, hazardous, perilous; *adv.* *pēriculōse*.

Pērīcūlum, *i*, *n*. (**perior*, *experior*), *a* proof, essay, trial, experiment; risk, danger, hazard, peril, jeopardy; *periculum fucere*, to make trial.

Pēr-indē (*per*, *is*), *adv.*, just so, in the same manner, equally, in like manner; so, in such a manner, so far; *perinde ac, atque, ut, prout*, just as, according as, so as, as; *perinde ac si, quasi, tanquam*, just as if, as if.

Pērītus, *a, um* (**perior*, I get experience or knowledge), *adj.*, experienced in, knowing, well versed, practised, skilled in, acquainted with.

Per-jūrium, *ii*, *n*. (*perjuro*), *a* false oath, perjury; the breaking of an oath, a broken oath.

Per-jūrus, *a, um* (*per*, *jus*), *adj.*, one who breaks his oath, perjures or forswears himself.

Per-lēgo, *lēgi*, *lectum*, 3, *v. a.*, I read through, read to the end; I go through, survey in detail.

Per-magnus, *a, um*, *adj.*, very great.

Per-māneo, *nisi, nsum*, 2, *v. n.*, I remain to the end, endure, hold out, persist, continue.

Per-māno, 1, *v. n.*, I flow through, soak through; I spread; *figur.*: I penetrate unto, come to or into, make my way to, arrive at, reach, extend myself.

Per-misceo, *miscui, mistum* or *mixtum*, 2, *v. a.*, I mix well together, mingle promiscuously, mix up, blend together; I mix

up in a heap, I confound, throw into confusion, bring into disorder.

Per-mitto, *misi, missum*, 3, *v. a.*, I let go through, let pass; I let go, let run; I send, throw, hurl, fling, discharge; I commit, deliver, intrust; I grant, allow, permit; *p. se in potestatem alicujus*, to surrender at discretion.

Per-molestus, *a, um*, *adj.*, very troublesome, vexatious.

Per-mōveo, *mōvi, mōtum*, 2, *v. a.*, I move through and through, move greatly, stir up, set in brisk motion; I affect greatly, put into great concern, move to pity, anger, or terror; I induce, persuade, prevail on; I raise, excite, stir up; *part.*, *permotus*, *a, um*, moved, induced, prevailed on, persuaded.

Per-mulceo, *lsi, lsum* and *lctum*, 2, *v. a.*, I stroke, caress, charm, please, refresh; I soothe, appease, assuage, allay, still.

Per-nīcies, *ei, f.* (*per*, *neco*), destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity.

Per-nīciōsus, *a, um* (*perniciēs*), *adj.*, destructive, ruinous, disastrous, pernicious.

Per-nosco, *nōvi, nōtum*, 3, *v. a.*, I become well acquainted with, get correct knowledge of; *pernovi*, I am well acquainted with, I know well.

Per-paucus, *a, um*, *adj.*, very few.

Per-pello, *pūli, pulsus*, 3, *v. a.*, I push, thrust greatly; *figur.*: I move or affect thoroughly; I prevail over, conquer; I force, drive, push to, induce, constrain, persuade, impel.

Per-pendīcūlum, *i*, *n*. (*perpendo*), *a* plumb-line, plummet.

Per-pētior, *pessus sum*, 3 (*per*, *patior*), *v. dep. a.*, I suffer steadfastly, endure, bear with patience; I permit.

Per-pētuo, 1 (*perpetuus*), *v. a.*, I make perpetual, perpetuate; *p. verba*, to pronounce the words in one breath.

Per-pētuous, *a, um* (*per*, *peto*), *adj.*, going on, continued, unbroken, uninterrupted; constant, perpetual, permanent; universal, general; *in perpetuum*, *sc. tempus*, forever; *adv.*, *perpētūō*.

Per-pōlio, 4, *v. a.*, I polish thoroughly, I perfect, finish, improve; *perpōlitus*, *a, um*, polished completely; finished, refined, perfected.

Per-rumpo, *rūpi, ruptum*, 3, *v. a.* and *n.*, I break through, break apart, break asun-

der, break to pieces; I force a way through; I press into, penetrate; figur.: I break through, overcome.

Per-scribo, scripsi, scriptum, 3, v. a. and n., I write, prepare in writing, write down accurately and fully; I register; I describe in order; I send in writing; I take a sketch of, make a plan of.

Per-sēquor, quātus or cūsus sum, 3, v. dep. a., I follow, follow after; I strive after, endeavor to get, seek or hunt after; I busy myself with, pursue, cultivate; I follow, agree with, assent to, approve; I follow close; I revenge, avenge, punish; I reach, overtake, come up with, find; I continue, follow up, prosecute; I carry through, execute, perform; I explain, relate, set forth.

Persēs, ae, m., a Persian.

Per-sēvēro, i (per, severus), v. a. and n., I remain fixed or steadfast, hold out, persist, persevere; I continue; I persist in.

Persicus, a, um., adj., Persian.

Per-solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, 3, v. a., I solve, unravel, explain; I pay completely; figur.: I pay, give, render, show, discharge; *persolvere poenas*, to suffer punishment.

Per-spicio, spexi, spectrum, 3 (*per, specio*), v. a. and n., I see through, see into; I see, distinguish; I look through, examine fully, consider well, inspect; I perceive, observe; ascertain, explore.

Per-spiciuus, a, um (perspicio), adj., what can be seen through, transparent, clear; evident, plain, manifest.

Per-suādeo, suāsi, suāsum, 2, v. a., I make to be believed, c. dat.; *persuadere aliquid alicui*, I represent a thing to any one so as to make him believe or do it, to persuade one of, convince one of, a thing, to prevail upon one to do a thing; *hoc volunt persuadere*, they want to make this believed; *persuadere sibi*, to convince or persuade one's self, to be convinced, to believe; *persuadetur mihi* and *persuadeor*, I persuade myself, I believe surely.

Per-tenuis, e, adj., very thin or small; slight, slender, weak, poor.

Per-terreo, ui, itum, 2, v. a., I frighten greatly, put in great terror, terrify; I frighten away; *perterritus, a, um*, put in terror, greatly frightened or terrified.

Per-timesco, mui, 3, v. n. and a., I fear greatly, am greatly afraid, am in fear.

Per-tinācia, ae, f. (pertinax), obstinacy, stubbornness, frowardness, pertinacity, pertinaciousness; perseverance, constancy.

Per-tinax, ācis (per, tenax), adj., holding hard or fast, cleaving fast; unyielding, obstinate, sturdy, staunch, steadfast, stubborn, pertinacious, steady, uninterrupted, unremitted.

Per-tineo, nui, 2, v. n. (*per, teneo*), I extend, stretch, continue, reach; I aim or tend, have an influence or effect; I relate to, concern, regard, belong to; *quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent*, what tends to enervate the mind; *quo haec res pertinet?* whither does this tend? what is the aim of this? *hoc nihil ad mortuos pertinet*, this has no effect upon the dead; *res ad illum pertinet*, he is the author of it; *ad rem pertinet*, it is of use; *hoc nihil ad me pertinet*, I have no concern therewith; *si quid hoc ad rem pertinet*, if this is anything to the purpose; *quod pertinet ad*, what belongs, pertains, relates to.

Per-tūmultuōsē, adv., in a very noisy or tumultuous manner, very disquietingly.

Per-turbatio, ōnis, f. (perturbo), a confusing, disturbing; confusion, disturbance, disorder, disquiet, trouble; violent affection, emotion, passion.

Per-turbo, i, v. a., I disturb greatly, confuse, embroil, trouble, discompose, disorder; I discompose, disquiet, disturb, stir up, affect violently; I confound, put out of countenance.

Pēr-ungo, unxi, unctum, 3, v. a., I anoint all over, besmear.

Pēr-ūtilis, e, adj., very useful, very profitable.

Per-vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., I come to, arrive at, reach.

Per-versus, a, um (perverto), adj., perverse, not right, wrong, evil, bad.

Pēs, pēdis, m., the foot; a foot as a measure; *pedem referre*, to go back, retreat; *pedibus iter facere*, to travel by land; *pedibus ire in sententiam*, to vote by passing to one side of the house; *fossa quindecim pedes lata*, a ditch fifteen feet broad.

Pessimus or *pessimus, a, um* (for *peissimus*, superl. of *peior*), adj., the worst, very bad.

Pestilentia, ae, f. (pestilens), a plague, pestilence, epidemic disease.

Pētitiō, ōnis, f. (peto), a requesting, asking,

- desiring, petition, solicitation ; a push, pass, thrust, blow aimed.
- Peto, tui and tui, titum*, 3, v. a., I ask, beg, request, desire, entreat ; to demand ; I seek to attain, seek to procure, strive after ; I take, seize ; I fall upon, attack, assault, rush upon, make a thrust, aim a blow at ; I direct my course, travel to ; *petere aliquid ab aliquo*, to beg a thing from one ; *p. fugam*, to take to flight, to flee.
- Petulantia, ae, f.* (*petulans*), wantonness, impudence, sauciness, love of mischief, petulance.
- Phalanx, angis, f.*, a square body of soldiers thronged together in firmly-closed ranks.
- Phaselus, i, m. and f.*, a sort of bean with a large sabre-like pod, a phasel ; a little ship shaped like a phasel.
- Philō-sōphia, ae, f.*, philosophy.
- Philō-sōphus, i, m.*, a philosopher.
- Physicus, a, um, adj.*, physical, natural ; *physica, orum, n.*, natural or physical things, natural science, physics ; *physicus, i, m.*, a natural philosopher.
- Picenus, a, um, adj.*, Picene.
- Pietas, atis, f.* (*pius*), a sense of duty ; piety, devotion ; respect, dutifulness ; love, gratitude.
- Pilum, i, n.* (*pila*), the javelin or dart of the infantry.
- Pilus, i, m.* (*pilum*), a company of the Triarii ; *primus pilus* or *primipilus*, the first company of the Triarii ; the centurion of this company.
- Pingo, pinxi, pictum*, 3, v. a., I paint, depict ; I paint with the needle, embroider ; figur. : I variegate, diversify ; I adorn, embellish.
- Piscina, ae, f.* (*piscis*), a fish-pond.
- Piscis, is, m.*, a fish.
- Pistoriensis, e, adj.*, of or belonging to Pistorium, a city in Etruria, Pistorian. V. Sall. Cat. 57.
- Pius, a, um* (*akin to fidus*), adj., firm, faithful, rightly disposed, pious, religious, devout, virtuous, conscientious, godly, holy, good ; just, permitted, righteous, honest, innocent ; lawful, legitimate, just ; gracious, kind, friendly ; *pius in parentes*, affectionate towards parents ; adv., *piē*.
- Placéo, cui, citum*, 2, v. n., I please, am agreeable, give content, give satisfaction, *e. dat. ; placet mihi*, it pleases me, I like it ; it is my opinion, I am of opinion ; *Senatui placuit*, the senate has ordered, passed a decree ; *placitus, a, um*, what has pleased, what has been thought proper.
- Placidus, a, um* (*placeo*), adj., quiet, gentle, soft, mild, calm, tranquil, composed, still, placid ; adv., *placide*.
- Planitia, ae, or planities, ēi, f.* (*planus*), a plane or even surface, level ground.
- Planta, ae, f.*, young plant, set, slip ; green branch, scion, twig, graft, sucker ; a plant ; the sole of the foot.
- Planus, a, um, adj.*, plain, even, flat, level ; plain, clear, distinct, evident ; adv., *planē*.
- Plaudo, si, sum*, 3, v. n., to clap ; figur. : to applaud ; v. a., I clap, beat.
- Plausus, ūs, m.* (*plaudo*), a clapping ; a flapping ; applause.
- Plautius, a, um, adj.*, of or belonging to the Plautian gens ; Plautian or Plotian. *Plautia lex*. V. Sall. Cat. 31, n. 7.
- Plēbēs, ēi, f.* (the old form for *plebs*), the commonalty of Rome, common people.
- Plēbi-scitum, i, n.* (*plebs, scisco*), a decree or ordinance of the commonalty.
- Plebs, plēbis, f.*, the commonalty, the plebeians ; the populace, mob, rabble.
- Plēnus, a, um* (**plevo*), adj., filled, full, complete, entire, whole ; adv., *plēnē*.
- Plērus-que, ū-que, um-que, adj.*, most, the most ; pl., *plerique*, most persons ; very many, a great many ; *pleraque Africa*, the greater part of Africa ; *plerumque*, the most, the most part, the greatest part ; adv., for the most part, commonly.
- Pluo, plui and pluvi*, 3, v. n. and a., to rain ; *pluit*, it rains ; *res, re, or rem pluit*, it rains such a thing, such a thing rains, comes down in rain ; *lacte pluisse*, it had rained milk.
- Plūres*. See *plus*.
- Plūriēs or plūriens (plus)*, adv., several times, often, oftentimes.
- Plūrimus*. See *plus*.
- Plus, ris, pl., plūres, a, adj.*, compar. of *multus* ; more. *Plus* is used as a substantive and as an adverb ; *plus pecuniae*, more money ; *plus facere*, to do more ; *non plus quam*, no more than, as little as ; *non plus (quam) duobus mensibus*, not longer than two months ; *pluris est*, it is worth more ; *pluris putare*, to esteem higher ; *pluris emere*, to buy dearer ; *plures*, more than one, several ; *ne plura*,

- se. dicam*, in short; superl., *plurimus, a, um*, very much, 'most'; *plurimus labor*, very much work; *plurimum*, the most, very much; *plurimum studii*, very much study; *plurimi facere*, to esteem very highly; *plurimum*, adv., very much, most, especially; at the most, at the utmost; for the greatest part.
- Pœna, æ, f.*, revenge for bloodshed, punishment, vengeance; the ransom-money for a deed of blood; satisfaction for a crime.
- Pœnitēo, ui, 2 (pœnā), v. a.*, I punish, cause regret or repentance; *id me pœnitēt*, it repents me, I repent of it.
- Pœta, æ, m.*, a poet, bard; a maker.
- Pœlio, 4, v. a.*, I polish, smoothe, furbish, file; I adorn, embellish, refine, trim.
- Politia, æ, f.*, the State, the name of one of Plato's works.
- Pollens, tis, part. (polleo)*, adj., able, powerful, strong; distinguished.
- Polleo, 2 (akiu to valeo), v. n.*, I am able, am strong or mighty, prevail much, excel, exceed.
- Pollex, icis, m. (polleo)*, the thumb.
- Polliceor, ūus sum, 2 (por for pro, liceor), v. dep. a.*, I offer much, I promise.
- Pollicitatio, ōnis, f. (pollicitor)*, a free or voluntary promise.
- Pollicitor, i (polliceor), v. freq. a.*, I promise.
- Pol-luo, ui, ūtum, 3 (por for pro, luo), v. a.*, I soil, defile, contaminate, pollute; I corrupt, taint, violate.
- Pōmarius, a, um (pomum)*, adj., of or belonging to fruit or fruit-trees; *pomarius*, a fruiterer, seller of fruits; *pomarium*, an orchard.
- Pompa, æ, f.*, a solemn procession; any procession, train; figur.: pomp, parade, show, ostentation, display.
- Pondus, ōris, n. (pendo)*, a weight used in the scale; the weight of a thing; weight, heaviness, load, burden; figur.: weight, authority, importance, value, quantity, number, multitude.
- Pōno, pōsuī, pōsitum, 3, v. a.*, I put, place, set, lay; I set, sow, plant; I set up, erect, build; I form, fashion; I think, judge, esteem, reckon, account; I put on, cause to rest or depend on; I set down, state, say, cite, quote; I lay down for a truth, assert; I allay, calm; I set over, appoint as a watch; I serve up, set before one at table; I lay down, pro-
- pose, fix; I propose as a theme; I lay or set in order, arrange; I lay aside, lay down, put off; I lay aside, leave off, forego, give up; I give, impose as a name; *ponere castra*, to pitch a camp; *p. aliquid ante oculos* or *in conspectu*, to place a thing before one's eyes; *p. vitam*, to lose, end one's life; *p. curam, operam in re*, to bestow care, work upon a thing.
- Pons, tis, m. (pono)*, a bridge.
- Pontifex, icis, m.*, a pontifex, chief priest, high-priest.
- Pontificatus, ūs, m. (pontifex)*, the office or dignity of a pontifex.
- Pöpüläris, e (populus)*, adj., of or belonging to the people; belonging to the same company, society, or party; favorable to or courting the common people; popular; mean, common; subst., accomplice, partner.
- Pöpülätio. ōnis, f. (populus)*, a laying waste, depopulating, ravaging, ransacking, pillaging, plundering.
- Pöpulo, 1, and pöpölor, 1 (populus), v. a.*, I depopulate, desolate, ravage, lay waste, plunder, pillage.
- Pöpulus, i, m.*, a multitude, large number of people; a people, nation; the common people.
- Porcius, a, um, adj.*, Porcian. *Porcia lex.* V. Sall. Cat. 51, n. 28.
- Por-rigo, resi, rectum, 3 (por for pro, rego), v. a.*, I stretch or spread out, extend; I offer, give, protract, prolong, continue.
- Por-rö, adv.*, far off, at a distance; farther, farther on; hereafter, henceforth, again; next, then, moreover, besides.
- Porta, æ, f.*, a gate; an outlet, inlet.
- Portatio, ōnis, f. (porto)*, a carrying, conveyance.
- Por-tendo, di, tum, 3 (for protendo), v. a.*, I stretch forth, show; I presage, portend, forebode, foretell.
- Portendösus, a, um (portentum)*, adj., monstrous, prodigious, wonderful, portentous, extraordinary.
- Portentum, i, n. (portendo)*, an omen, prodigy, miracle, portent.
- Porto, 1, v. a.*, I bear, carry, convey.
- Portörium, ūi, n. (porto)*, duty paid for goods imported, portage, tollage, custom, impost, toll.
- Portus, ūs, m.*, a port, harbor, haven; a place of refuge, shelter, asylum.

Posco, pōposci, 3, v. a., I ask, call for, demand, desire, pray earnestly, importune.

Possessio, ōnis, f. (*possideo*), a possessing, possession, a possession, property, an estate.

Pos-sideo, sēdi, sessum, 2 (*po, sēdeo*), v. a., I possess, have, hold, enjoy, own, am master of; I occupy.

Pos-sido, sēdi, sessum, 3 (*po, sīdo*), v. a., I possess myself of, take possession of; *possessus, a, um*, taken into possession, possessed.

Pos-sum, pōtui, posse (potis, sum), v. n., I am able; I can, may; I am able to do, I have weight, influence, or efficacy; *potest*, it is possible.

Post (same as *pone*), 1, adv., after, afterwards; *paullo post*, soon afterwards; *multo post*, long afterwards; *paucis post diebus*, a few days after; *post quam*, after that; *post esse*, to be behind, slighted or neglected; 2, prp. c. accus.: after or since; below, beneath, under; after; behind; *post castra*, in the rear of the camp.

Post-eā, adv., afterwards, after that or this, hereafter; farther, besides.

Posteaquam, conj., after that, after, since.

Postērītas, ātis, f. (*posterus*), future time, futurity, posterity, descendants, after-ages; in *posteritatem*, for the future.

Postērus, a, um (*post*), adj., coming after, following, next, ensuing; *posterior, ius*, coming after, following, second, latter, posterior; inferior, worse; *posterius*, adv., after, afterwards; superl., *postrēmus* and *postūmus, a, um*, the last, hindmost; the worst, vilest; *postrema acies*, the rear; *postremum*, the last, the end; *postremo*, lastly, ultimately, finally, at last; *ad postremum*, at last; *postremum*, for the last time.

Post-hāc, adv., after this, hereafter, in future, henceforth.

Post-quam, conj., after, after that, when, as soon as.

Postrēmus, a, um. See *posterus*.

Post-ri-diē (for *postero die*), adv. the day after, the day following; *p. ejus diei*, the day after that day.

Post-sum fui, esse, v. n., to be after or behind, to be future; to be given up, to give place.

Postulātum, i, n. (*postulo*), a demand, request.

Postūlo, i (*posco*), v. a., I wish to have, demand, ask, desire, require, will, pray, beg; I ask or inquire after; I seek, endeavor, attempt, wish; I prosecute, arraign, impeach; *postulare aliquid ab aliquo*, and *p. aliquem aliquid*, to demand anything from any one; *p. de colloquio*, to demand a conference.

Pōtens, tis, part. (*possum*), adj., having power, able, capable, powerful, efficacious; potent, mighty, strong; wealthy, having great weight or influence; having power over, ruling over, master, ruler.

Pōtentātus, ūs, m. (*potens*), power, dominion, rule, command in a state.

Pōtentia, ae, f. (*potens*), power, faculty, ability, capacity, force, efficacy; might, authority, sway; supreme power, empire, rule; dominion.

Pōtestās, ātis, f. (*posse*), power or ability to do anything, power over anything; power, dominion, rule, empire, government; power, virtue, efficacy, force, operation, effect; opportunity; power, permission, leave, liberty, license; *sub potestatem redigere*, to subdue; *facere sui potestatem alicui*, to give opportunity to any one to obtain from us what he wishes; *facere alicui potestatem*, to grant leave, to give an opportunity, to allow, permit.

Pōtior, pōtītus sum, 4 (*potis*), v. dep. n., c. abl.: I am or become master of, gain or take possession of, acquire, gain, get, obtain, reach; *p. imperio*, and *rerum potiri*, to obtain the chief power; *summam imperii potiri*, to have, occupy, possess the supreme power.

Pōtior, ius, ōris (*potis*), adj., compar., better, preferable, more excellent; superl., *pōtissimus, a, um*, best, choicest, chief, especial.

Pōtis, pōte, adv., able, possible; compar., *potius*, rather, preferable, better, dearer, more; superl., *potissime*, most of all, especially, chiefly, principally.

Pōtius (*potis*), adv., see *potis*; adj., see *potior*.

Pōto, āvi, ātum and *pōtum*, 1, v. a. and n., I drink, drink hard, tipple, carouse.

Prae, prp. c. abl.: before; *prae se agere*, to

drive before one's self; *prae se ferre*, to hold before one's self; figur.: to exhibit, manifest, show, discover, betray; *prae metu*, for fear, through fear; *eos prae se agrestes putat*, he thinks them rustic in comparison with himself.

Prae-acūtus, *a*, *um*, adj., pointed before, pointed, sharpened.

Praebeo, *bui*, *bītum*, 2 (for *prae-hibeo*, *habeo*), *v. a.*, I hold before, hold out, proffer, offer; I expose, yield, give up; I show, exhibit; I give, do; I supply, furnish, afford.

Prae-cāveo, *cāni*, *cautum*, 2, *v. n.*, I take care, stand on my guard, am on the watch; *c. dat.*: I take care of any one's safety; *v. a.*, I endeavor to ward off, prevent, provide or guard against.

Prae-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, *v. n.* and *a.*, I go before, precede; figur.: I excel, surpass, outdo.

Prae-ceps, *cipītis* (*prae*, *caput*), adj., headlong, with the head foremost; swift, hastening; steep, precipitous, sloping; figur.: precipitate, inconsiderate, hasty, rash; subst., a precipice.

Praeceptum, *i*, *n.* (*praecipio*), an order or direction; a precept, rule; admonition, advice, instruction, command, injunction.

Prae-cipio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3 (*prae*, *cipio*), *v. a.*, I take, seize, or receive before; I preoccupy; I know beforehand; I give advice before, admonish, warn, say, give rules or precepts; I give prescriptions, enjoin, order, command, prescribe.

Prae-cipito, 1 (*praiceps*), *v. a.*, I throw or tumble headlong, precipitate; I cast down; *v. n.*, I fall down, throw myself down; I am too hasty.

Prae-cipuus, *a*, *um* (*praecipio*), adj., particular, peculiar, special; remarkable, principal, distinguished, excellent, adv., *praecipuē*.

Prae-clārus, *a*, *um*, adj., very clear or bright; very much celebrated; excellent, noble, distinguished, remarkable; *p. est*, he distinguishes himself; adv., *praeclearē*.

Praeda, *ae*, *f.* (*praes*), prey, booty, plunder, spoil, pillage.

Prae-dicātio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*praedico*), a saying in public, a publishing, spreading abroad; a proclamation by the public crier; a praising, commending.

Prae-dico, 1, *v. a.*, I cry in public, proclaim, publish; I make known, say, tell, relate, report; I praise, commend, extol, celebrate, make honorable mention of.

Prae-ditus, *a*, *um* (*prae*, *datus*), adj., endowed with, possessed of, furnished or gifted with, *c. abl.*

Praedium, *ii*, *n.* (*praes*), a farm, estate, manor.

Praedo, *ōnis*, *m.* (*praeda*), one that makes booty, a robber, pillager, plunderer.

Praedur, 1 (*praeda*), *v. dep. n.* and *a.*, I make booty, rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, ravage.

Prae-fectūra, *ae*, *f.* (*praefectus*), the office of a president, overseer, or superintendent; the government of a country or town; a district, province.

Prae-fectus, *i*, *m.* (*praeficio*), a superintendent, overseer, president, commander, prefect; a general or colonel of allied cavalry.

Prae-fēro, *tūli*, *lātum*, 3, *v. a.*, I bear or carry before, stretch forth; I betray, show, discover, manifest, indicate, exhibit; I prefer, choose rather.

Prae-ficio, *fēci*, *fectum*, 3 (*prae*, *facio*), *v. a.*, I set over, cause to preside over, depute, constitute, delegate.

Prae-fīnio, 4, *v. a.*, I determine or appoint beforehand, I prescribe.

Praelium. See *proelium*.

Prae-mātūrus, *a*, *um*, adj., ripe before the usual time, very early, untimely, too early, premature.

Prae-mitto, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3, *v. a.*, I send or despatch before.

Praemium, *ii*, *n.*, a reward, recompense; profit, advantage.

Prae-opto, 1, *v. a.*, I wish rather, desire more, choose rather, prefer.

Prae-pāro, 1, *v. a.*, I make ready before, prepare; I make ready, make.

Prae-pōno, *pōsui*, *pōsitum*, 3, *v. a.*, I put or set before, place first; I set over, intrust with the charge or command of, appoint; I prefer, value, or esteem more.

Prae-rumpo, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, 3, *v. a.*, I break or tear off before, break off, tear off; part., *praeruptus*, *a*, *um*; adj., figur.: bold, precipitate, violent, furious.

Prae-scribo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, 3, *v. a.*, I write before, prefix in writing; I delineate, de-

scribe; I prescribe, order, appoint, direct, command.

Prae-scriptum, *i*, *n.* (*praescribo*), a prescription, rule, order, precept.

Prae-sens, tis, *part.* (*praesum*), *adj.*, present, in person, personally; ready; effectual, prompt; manifest, sure; resolute, determined, confident, daring; aiding, helping, propitious, favorable; now, at present; in *praesens tempus*, in *praesens*, for the present; *praesentia*, the present circumstances, the present state of affairs.

Prae-sentia, ae, *f.* (*praesens*), presence; *p. animi*, presence of mind, resolution, courage; in *praesentia*, in the present moment, at present.

Prae-sertim (*prae, sero*), *adv.*, especially, principally, particularly.

Prae-sideo, sēdi, sessum, 2 (*prae, sedeo*), *v. n.*, I sit before; I guard, protect, *c. dat.*; I preside over, have the charge, management, or care of, superintend, direct, command: I command.

Prae-sidium, ii, *n.* (*praeses*), defence, protection, help, assistance; a guard, protection; convoy, escort, garrison; reserve; a station, camp; *esse alicui praesidio*, to assist, help, protect a person.

Prae-stābilis, e (*praesto*), *adj.*, excellent, distinguished, noble.

Prae-stans, tis, *part.* (*praesto*), *adj.*, superior, excellent, distinguished, remarkable, notable.

Praesto (allied to *praes*), *adv.*, present, here, ready at hand.

Prae-sto, stili, stitum and *stātum*, 1, *v. n.* and *a.*, I stand before; I am superior to or better than; *c. dat.*: I excel, surpass, exceed, outstrip; *c. acc.*: I warrant, answer for, take upon myself; I make, do, execute, perform, cause, effect; I keep, abide by, act up to, make good, discharge, maintain; I show, exhibit, prove, evince, manifest; I bestow, afford; *praestat*, it is preferable or better; *praestare fidem*, to keep one's promise; *praestare se*, to show, prove, or behave one's self.

Prae-sum, fui, esse, *v. n.*, *c. dat.*: I am before; I am set over, preside over, rule over; I am the chief person, manager, author, adviser, abettor; *praesesse exercitui*, to have the command of an army.

Praeter (*prae*), *adv.*, and *pp. c. acc.*: close by, near, along, past; besides, together

with; except, beside, save, beyond, contrary to, against; above, more than: *praeter quam*, besides, except, save only; *praeter consuetudinem*, contrary to custom.

Praetēr-cā, *adv.*, besides, moreover.

Praetēr-eo, ivi and *ii, itum, ire*, 4, *v. n.*, I go or pass by; of time: to pass by, pass, elapse; *v. a.*, I go or pass by, pass along; to escape one's knowledge, be unknown; I pass by or over in silence, make no mention of, omit, leave out; I pass over, omit, make no use of; I reject, take no notice of, exclude; *praeterita*, things that are past, things gone by, the past.

Praeter-mitto, misi, missum, 3, *v. a.*, I let pass; I omit, neglect; I leave out, make no mention of; I pass by or over, overlook, omit to notice, do not punish, pardon, connive at.

Praeter-quam, *adv.*, besides, beyond, save, except; *p. quod*, besides that, but that.

Praetor, ōris, *m.* (for *prae-itor*, from *praeco*), a leader, chief; a general, commander; a magistrate at Rome who administered justice.

Praetōrius, a, um (*praetor*), *adj.*, of or belonging to a general, praetor, or praetor; *praetoria cohors*, the suite or body-guard of a governor, proconsul, or praetor; *navis praetoria*, the commander's or admiral's ship; *vir praetorius*, a praetorian man, one that has been praetor; *praetorium*, *sc. tentorium*, the general's tent.

Praetūra, ae, *f.* (*praetor*), the praetorship; the office or dignity of a praetor.

Prātum, i, *n.*, a meadow.

Prāvus, a, um, *adj.*, crooked, distorted, deformed, perverted, improper, wrong, bad.

Prēcor, i (*prex*), *v. dep. n.* and *a.*, I pray, entreat, beg, beseech; I invoke; I supplicate.

Prē-hendo or *prendo, di, sum*, 3, *v. a.*, I take, lay hold of, grasp, catch, seize; I fall in or meet with, accost, stop, detain; I catch, take by surprise; *figur.*: I take, catch, comprehend, perceive, observe, notice.

Prēmo, pressi, pressum, 3, *v. a.*, I press; I press upon, press, urge, pursue, chase, harass, incommode; I urge or ply with words; I press or squeeze out; *figur.*: I compress, abridge; I stop, arrest, hinder, check; *premi aere alieno*, to be oppressed or overwhelmed with debt; *premere ap-*

- pidum obsidione*, to lay close siege to a town.
- Prendo*. See *prehendo*.
- Præitium*, *ii*, n., worth, value, price; reward, punishment; pay, hire, wages; anything worth the trouble, or that repays the trouble; money, gold, silver, coin; a price given or expected as a reward.
- Præx*, *æcis*, f. (*precor*), a prayer, praying, entreaty; a curse, imprecation.
- Pri-dem* (**pris*, allied to *prior*), adv., long ago, long since, a long time ago; formerly, before; a little while ago, just before.
- Pri-diæ* (for *priori die*), adv., on the day before; *p. ejus diei*, on the day before that day; *p. Idus*, on the day before the Ides.
- Primī-pilus* or *primō-pilus*, *i*, m., the chief centurion of the *triarii*.
- Primō* (*primus*), adv., at the first, at first, in the first place, first of all.
- Primū* (*primus*), adv., in the beginning, at first, for the first time; *p. omnium*, first of all; *quam p.*, as soon as possible; *ut p., ubi p., quam p.*, as soon as.
- Primus*, *a*, *um* (*prior*), adj., the first in order, place, or time; the foremost; the chief, principal, most excellent; *a primo*, from the beginning; *in primis*, in the beginning, at first; first, before all; above all, chiefly, especially.
- Prin-ceps*, *ipis* (*primus*, *cipio*), adj., the first, most distinguished or noble, first in rank; subst., a prince, ruler, emperor; a leading man, superior, chief, director, president; an author, promoter, leader, head.
- Prin-cipālis*, *e* (*princeps*), adj., the first, original; principal, chief.
- Prin-cipātus*, *ūs*, m. (*princeps*), the first or chief place, pre-eminence, preference; imperial power, dignity, or government; sovereignty, rule, dominion.
- Prin-cipiū*, *ii*, n. (*princeps*), a beginning, commencement, origin; *in principio*, in the beginning, at first; *a principio*, from the beginning, from the first, at first; the front lines of an army.
- Prior*, *prius*, *ōris* (*pro*), adj., compar., former, prior, antecedent, previous, first; *priores*, *um*, m., forefathers, ancestors.
- Pristīnus*, *a*, *um* (*pro*), adj., ancient, old, former, first, original, pristine; last, just passed, of yesterday.
- Prius* (*prior*), adv., before, sooner, rather; *p. quam*, before that, before.
- Privātim* (*privatus*), adv., in his own affairs, in his own name, in a private capacity, privately, in private.
- Privātus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*privo*), adj., private; belonging or relating to individuals.
- Privi-gnus*, *i*, m. (for *privigenus*, from *privus* and *gignō*), a stepson.
- Prō*, *pp.* c. abl.: before, in front of, right opposite to; in, on; for, according to, compared with; for, on account of, by reason of; for, in the place of, instead of; for, to the advantage of, in favor of; as, for, as good as; *pro oppido*, before the town; *pro tempore et pro re*, according to time and circumstance; *pro mea parte*, for my part; *pro magistro*, as a master; *pro vallo*, instead of a rampart; *pro amico*, as a friend; *hoc pro me est*, it is for me; *pro suffragio*, by a vote; *pro eo ac, atque, quam, quantum*, according as; *pro eo quod*, because; *pro eo*, for it, for this, for that; *pro ut*, as, just as, according as; *pro imperio*, by virtue of the supreme command, imperiously.
- Prō* or *proh!* interj., O! ah! alas!
- Prōbātus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*probo*), adj., pleasant, acceptable, agreeable.
- Prōbitas*, *ātis*, f. (*probus*), goodness; probity, honesty.
- Prōbo*, *l* (*probus*), v. a., I consider as good, approve, am satisfied with; I try, examine, inspect; I make pleasing, agreeable, or credible, I prove, show, demonstrate, make good, make out, convince; I exhibit, manifest, show; *probari*, to be esteemed or regarded as something; *probari alicui*, to please a person; *probatas*, *a*, *um*, ascertained, verified.
- Prōbrum*, *i*, n., a bad or shameful act; whoredom, adultery; disgrace, dishonor, infamy, reproach.
- Prōbus*, *a*, *um*, adj., good; honest, upright, virtuous.
- Prōcax*, *æcis* (*proco*), adj., demanding, impudent, insolent, forward, pert, wanton.
- Prō-cēdo*, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3, v. n., I go before, go forth; I come, grow, or spring forth, appear, rise; I proceed, advance, go forward, go; I advance, make progress, increase; I succeed; to pass by, elapse; to last, continue; to go on, succeed, turn out; to go on well, prosper, turn out

- well ; to benefit, be of use ; *longius procedere*, to go farther or to a greater length.
- Prö-cērītas*, *ātis*, f. (*procerus*), tallness, length, height.
- Prö-cērus*, *a*, *um* (*pro, cresco*), adj., grown up, long, tall, high.
- Prö-consul*, *is*, m., the governor of a province, commander of an army, proconsul.
- Pro-creo*, *1*, v. a., I beget, generate, procreate, engender, produce, propagate, bring forth ; I cause.
- Prö-cūl* (*procello*), adv., far, far off, from a distance, aloof ; at some distance.
- Prö-cumbo*, *cūbui*, *cūbītum*, 3, v. n., I fall forward, fall down, lay myself down, lie down, sink ; I lean forward upon anything ; I fall down, go to ruin ; I throw upon, rush upon, attack.
- Prö-cūrātio*, *ōnis*, f. (*procuro*), the administration or doing of a thing ; the place or office of a procurator.
- Prö-cūrātor*, *ōris*, m. (*procuro*), an agent, manager, administrator, superintendent, governor, procurator.
- Prö-curro*, *curri* and *cūcurri*, *cursum*, 3, v. n., I run forth, run or jut out, project, run to.
- Prö-d-eo*, *ii*, *ītum*, *īre*, 4 (*pro, eo*), v. n., I go or come forth ; I go forward, advance, proceed ; *longius prodire*, to go on.
- Prö-d-īgium*, *ii*, n. (*prodigo*), anything lavished forth by nature, a strange, unnatural appearance or thing, a prodigy, portent, miracle, omen ; a monster.
- Prö-do*, *dōdi*, *dītum*, 3 (*pro, do*), v. a., I give or bring forth ; I make known, publish ; I relate, report, write, hand down, transmit by writing ; I appoint, elect ; I discover, betray ; I expose to danger ; I give over treacherously, yield or surrender perfidiously ; I desert, abandon, or forsake treacherously ; *memoriae prodere*, to write as an historian, to hand down to posterity ; *fidem prodere*, to break one's word.
- Prö-dūco*, *duxi*, *ductum*, 3, v. a., I lead or bring forth, lead out ; I raise, advance, promote, make celebrated or distinguished ; I bring forth, produce, beget, generate, procreate ; I discover, make known, disclose ; I allure forth ; I draw out, stretch or lengthen out, extend ; I pro-
- long, protract, continue ; I delay, protract, procrastinate ; I prolong, put off, defer ; I induce, prevail upon, allure, entice, incite, cause ; I guide, educate, instruct.
- Proelior*, *1* (*proelium*), v. dep. n., I fight, engage, join battle ; contend in fight.
- Proelium*, *ii*, n., a fight, battle, engagement, combat, conflict, contest.
- Prö-fānus*, *a*, *um* (*pro, fanum*), adj., that which is not dedicated to any god, not sacred, common, profane ; odious, abominable ; wicked, impious.
- Prö-fectio*, *ōnis*, f. (*proficiscor*), a going away or to a place, a setting out, departure, journey, march, voyage.
- Prö-fecto* (*pro, facto*), adv., indeed, certainly, surely, truly, in truth, assuredly.
- Prö-fēro*, *tūli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, v. a., I bring forth ; I invent, discover, make known, spread about, reveal ; I cite, quote, allege, mention, bring forward ; I pronounce, utter ; I advance, go on ; I place farther, put forward ; I enlarge, extend, widen ; I defer, put off ; *proferre se*, to come forth, arise, appear ; *aliquid in medium proferre*, to bring anything forward ; *gradum proferre*, to advance, go on ; *diem proferre*, to put off the day appointed.
- Prö-ficio*, *fēci*, *fectum*, 3 (*pro, facio*), v. a., I advance, make progress, derive advantage, increase, obtain, effect ; I am of use or serviceable, effect, accomplish, help, contribute.
- Prö-fiscor*, *fectus*, *sum*, 3 (*pro, facio, facesso, faciscor*), v. dep. n., I set out, go, travel, journey, march ; I depart ; I begin, commence ; to proceed, arise, take origin, spring from.
- Prö-fiteor*, *fessus*, *sum*, 2 (*pro, fateor*), v. dep. a. and n., I profess, declare openly, own, acknowledge, avow ; I offer freely, promise ; I make a public statement ; *p. indicium*, to make a deposition, give evidence ; *p. nomen*, to give in one's name, make application for anything ; *professus*, *a*, *um*, declared, known, confessed, manifest.
- Pro-fligo*, *1*, v. a., I throw or dash to the ground, throw or cast down, overthrow, conquer, defeat.
- Pro-fluo*, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, 3, v. n., to flow forth ; to flow to, flow.

Prö-fügio, fūgi, fūgītum, 3, v. n. and a., I flee, run away, escape; I flee before or from, avoid carefully.

Prö-fūgus, a, um (profugio), adj., fleeing or having fled, fugitive; put to flight; *profugus*, an exile, banished person.

Prö-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3, v. a., I shed copiously, pour forth or out; I throw away, spend uselessly; I spend extravagantly, lavish, squander away, waste; I spend, bestow upon, give; *p. se*, to pour forth, rush forth; to spread.

Prö-fundus, a, um (pro. fundus), adj., deep, profound, bottomless, immeasurable; high. *Prö-fusē (profusus)*, adv., profusely, lavishly, extravagantly, excessively.

Profusus, a, um (profundo), part. and adj., immoderate, excessive, profuse; prodigal, wasteful, lavish.

Pro-gnātus, a, um, adj., descended, sprung from, born of; subst., a descendant.

Pro-grēdiar, gressus sum, 3 (*pro, gradior*), v. dep. n., I come or go forth, go on or forward, advance, proceed; I go away, depart; I advance, proceed, go on, increase.

Pro-gressus, ūs, m. (progredior), a going forth; a going forward, advance; figur.: increase, growth, progress.

Prö-hībeo, ui, ūtum, 2 (*pro, habeo*), v. a., I keep off, back, or away, keep or ward off, debar, hinder, impede, stop, prevent, prohibit, restrain, forbid, defend, protect.

Prö-in and *prö-inde*, adv., hence, therefore, on that account; just so, equally.

Prö-jicio, jēci, jectum, 3 (*pro, jacio*), v. a., I throw forth or before; I stretch out, extend; I project; I eject, expel, cast or drive out; I banish, exile; I throw down or away; I give up, yield, renounce, resign, reject, disdain; I despise, desert, give up or expose in a shameful manner; *se projicere*, to throw one's self down, fall down or prostrate.

Prö-lāto, l (profero), v. freq. a., I enlarge, extend, lengthen, prolong, amplify, dilate; I put off, defer, delay, protract.

Prö-miscuus, a, um (pro, misceo), adj., mixed; common; *divina atque humana promiscua habere*, to make no distinction between things human and divine.

Prö-missum, i, n. (promitto), a promise.

Prö-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I let go

forward, let hang down, let grow, lengthen, extend; I say, assure; I promise, vow; I predict, say beforehand.

Prö-montōrium, ii, n. (pro, mons), 'the projecting part of a mountain; a promontory, cape.

Prö-mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2, v. a., I move forwards, make to advance; move onward, advance; I advance, extend, enlarge; I profit, accomplish; I promote.

Promptus, ūs, m., only in the phrase, *in promptu* (esse, habere, ponere, &c.), public, open, visible, manifest, before the eyes; *ingenium in promptu habere*, to display; readiness; only, *in promptu esse, habere*, to be at hand, to have ready; ease, facility; only, *in promptu esse*, to be easy.

Promptus and *promptus, a, um*, part. (*promo*), adj., brought forth, visible, manifest, evident; ready, prepared, at hand; prompt, active, vigorous, quick, expeditious, bold; easy, practicable.

Prö-mulgo, l (pro, vulgus), v. a., I publish or spread abroad, proclaim, promulgate, divulge.

Prö-nuncio, l, v. a., I publish, proclaim, announce; I disclose, discover, reveal, say; I say, tell, report, relate; I create, nominate, appoint to an office; I recite, rehearse; I give sentence.

Prö-nus, a, um, adj., bending forward, leaning forward; going or inclining downwards; situated or lying towards; inclined to anything, disposed, prone; easy, practicable.

Pro-oemium, ii, n., an introduction, preface; a beginning.

Prö-pāgatio, ōnis, f. (propago), a propagating; extension, enlargement.

Prö-pāgo, ōnis, f. (propago), that which is propagated, a set, layer; a descendant, offspring.

Prö-pē, adv., near, nigh; nearly, almost; *prope castra*, near the camp; *prozime hostium castris*, very near the camp of the enemy.

Prö-pē-diem (prope, dies), adv., within a few days, in a short time, shortly, very soon.

Prö-pello, pūli, pulsum, 3, v. a., I drive before me, drive out or forth; I drive further or forwards, push on, propel; I put in motion, move; I drive away;

I keep or ward off, repel, remove; I hurl, throw; I overthrow.

Prōpē-mōdum (*prope, modus*), adv., nearly, almost; nearly in the same manner.

Prōpēro, 1 (*properus*), v. a., I make haste, hasten, make speed, am quick; I do, make, prepare anything with haste, I hasten, accelerate.

Prōpērus, a, um (*pro, πρῶτον*), adj., quick, hasty, speedy; adv., *prōpērē*.

Prōpinquitas, ātis, f. (*propinquus*), nearness, nighness, vicinity, proximity, neighborhood; relation by blood, affinity.

Prōpinquus, a, um (*prope*), adj., neighboring, near; near at hand; similar, like; near of kin, allied, nearly related; *propinquus*, a kinsman, relation.

Prōpior, ius, ōris, adj. (*prope*), nearer; later, more recent; more nearly related or allied, more closely akin, more nearly resembling, more like; more closely connected; better adapted or suited; better, preferable; *propior hostem*, nearer to the enemy.

Prō-pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3, v. a., I set forth, set before or up, offer, present; I place before the eyes, represent to myself, imagine; I state, lay down, propose, say; I report, represent, declare, point out, explain, tell, relate; I publish, make known; I announce, promise, offer; I mention, suggest, prompt; I resolve on, design, intend, determine, purpose; *propositum est mihi*, I have resolved, I intend.

Pro-prætor, ōris, m., a *propraetor*, governor of a province invested with the authority of a *praetor*.

Prōprius, a, um, adj., private, proper, peculiar, particular, special, own; lasting, permanent, perpetual, firm, steady; fit, apt, suitable, proper; especial, singular, extraordinary; *proprium*, one's own, property, nature, peculiar quality.

Propter (for *propiter*, from *prope*), adv., near, hard by; prp. c. acc.: near, hard by, close to; for, on account of, by reason of, owing to: through.

Propter-eā, adv., therefore, for that reason, on that account.

Prō-pugno, 1, v. a. and n., I fight in defence of, contend for, defend.

Prō-pulso, 1 (*propello*), v. freq. a., I drive back, repel, keep or ward off.

Prōra, ae, f., the prow or forepart of a ship.

Prō-rāpio, rāpui, reptum, 3 (*pro, rapio*), v. a., I snatch or drag forth; I snatch or hurry away; *proripere se*, to hasten forth, rush out or away.

Prō-rōgo, 1, v. a., I prolong; I defer, put off.

Prorsus (for *proversus*), adv., forwards; straight on or along, right onward; certainly, truly; exactly, precisely, just; entirely, utterly, wholly; generally, in a word, in short.

Prō-ruo, rui, rūtum, 3, v. n., I rush against; fall or tumble down; v. a., I cast forward, cast or throw forth; I throw or cast down, overthrow, overturn, pull down, demolish.

Pro-scribo, ipsi, tptum, 3, v. a., I publish by writing; I offer or post up in writing, advertise; I declare or publish in writing that one's lands, houses, &c. are forfeited; I proscribe or outlaw one.

Pro-scriptio, ōnis, f. (*proscribo*), a publishing in writing; a posting up in writing or proclaiming of a thing to be sold; a proscription or outlawry; a dooming to death and confiscation.

Prō-sēquor, quātus or cītus sum, 3, v. dep. a., I follow after, follow, go with, accompany, attend; I honor, adorn, present with anything; I continue my discourse, speak further, continue, proceed; I pursue.

Pro-spectus, ūs, m. (*prospicio*), a looking forward; a sight, view, prospect; the eyes; an appearance, outward show.

Pro-sper and *pro-spērus*, a, um (*pro, spero*), adj., as hoped for, agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, prosperous, lucky, fortunate; adv., *prospērē*.

Pro-spicio, spexi, spectrum, 3, v. a., I look forward, see; c. dat.: I take care of, provide, consult, use precaution prevent; I see, view, behold from a distance; I foresee; I look to, procure, supply.

Prō-sum, *prō-fui*, *prōd-esse*, to do good, be profitable or serviceable, be advantageous, avail, conduce, c. dat.

Prō-tinus or *prō-tēnus* (*pro. tenus*), adv., before one's self, forward, onward, further on, further: so on, again, further, in the next place, hereupon; immediately, directly, instantly, forthwith; continuously, uninterruptedly, constantly.

Prō-turbo, 1, v. a., I drive or push away, thrust out by force, push off, repel, repulse.

Prō-vēho, vēxi, vectum, 3, v. a., I carry or conduct forth; I put forward, promote, raise, advance, prefer, exalt; I conduct, convey, carry away, on, along, or forward; I transport; I mislead, seduce; *provehī*, to ride or sail forth, advance; to proceed, advance, go further, go too far.

Prō-vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, v. n., I come forth, appear, am born or produced, become; to come to pass, occur, happen; to succeed well, prosper.

Prō-videntia, ae, f. (provideo), a foreseeing, foreknowing; foresight, forethought, caution, prudence; providence.

Prō-video, vīdi, vīsum, 2, v. a. and n., I look forward, see; I am cautious, on my guard, take care, act cautiously; I provide, make provision, see to, look after, take care of; I foresee; I provide for, procure; I prevent, guard against, avoid.

Prō-vincia, ae, f. (pro, vinco, or more probably contracted for providentia), a country gained by conquest, province; the south-eastern part of Gaul, now called Provence.

Prō-vōco, 1, v. a., I call forth or out; I cite, summon; I challenge, invite; I excite by example, stimulate, encourage, irritate, exasperate, stir up, incite, rouse; *provo-care ad aliquem*, to appeal, refer to a person.

Prō-vōlo, 1, v. n., I fly out, fly forward or forth; figur.: I fly forth, run forward.

Proximus and proximū, a, um (propior), adj., superl., very near, the next or nearest; the nearest, most like, most closely resembling; adv., *proximē* and *proximē*.

Prōdens, tis (for providens), adj., foreseeing, foreknowing, c. gen.; knowing, advised, cautious, prudent, discreet, wise; practised, skilled, versed, skillful, expert, knowing, learned, experienced in anything.

Prudentia, ae, f. (prudens), a foreseeing; prudence, good sense, discretion; caution, foresight; understanding, knowledge; science, skill.

Psallo, 3, v. n., I play on a stringed instrument; I play upon and sing to the lyre or harp.

Pūlesco, bui, 3 (*pubes*), v. n., I get the first down of the beard, arrive at the age of puberty, grow up to manhood; to grow up; to become downy.

Publicānus, a, um (publicus), adj., relating to the revenue of the state, or to the farming of the revenue; subst., *publicanus*, a farmer of the public revenue.

Publico, 1 (*publicus*), v. a., I give to the public, appropriate to the state, confiscate.

Publicus, a, um (populus), adj., public, common, belonging to the state, town, or community; common, general, universal; adv., *publicē*.

Publius, i, m., a Roman praenomen; abbreviated, P.

Pūdeo, dui, ditum, 2, v. n., I am ashamed; *pudet me tui*, I am ashamed before you; *hos infamiae suae pudet*, they are ashamed of their disgrace.

Pūdicitia, ae, f. (pudicus), shamefacedness, chastity, modesty, discreetness, virtue.

Pūdor, ōris, m. (pudeo), shame; regard, respect, reverence, awe; love of decency, decency, good manners, modesty; a woman's honor, chastity; sense of honor; a reason of being ashamed, shame, disgrace; *pudori esse*, to be a disgrace.

Puer, eri, m., a child; a male child, boy; a servant, slave.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer), boyhood, childhood, youth.

Pugna, ae, f. (pugnus), a battle, fight, encounter, engagement, combat; figur.: a contest, strife, dispute; *pugnam committere cum aliquo*, to join battle with one.

Pugno, 1 (*pugna*), v. n., I fight, combat, engage, contend.

Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj., fair, beautiful, beauteous, handsome; excellent, magnificent, splendid, honorable, noble, glorious, renowned, illustrious.

Pulchritudo, ūnis, f. (pulcher), beauty, fairness, comeliness, excellence.

Pulsus, ūs, m. (pello), a pushing, stamping, beating, striking, an impulse.

Pulvis, vēris, m., dust, powder.

Punicus, a, um, adj., Punic, Carthaginian.

Puppis, is, f., the stern of a ship, the poop; figur.: the whole ship.

Purgo, i (purus), v. a., I make clean, clean, purify; figur.: I clear from accusation.

excuse, justify; *purgare se alicui*, to justify one's self before any one.

Purpura, *ae*, *f*, purple color, purple; a purple garment, or a garment bordered with purple.

Pūrus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, pure, clean; pure, unmixed, natural, plain; clear, bright; holy, pious, virtuous, honest; spotless, undefiled, chaste; *adv.*, *pūrē*.

Pūto, *1*, *v. a.*, I say, think, count, reckon, estimate, value, esteem; I imagine, believe; I weigh, consider, ponder, reflect.

Q

Q., an abbreviation, for *Quintus*; and for *que*, as, *S. P. Q. R.*, *h. e.*, *Senatus populusque Romanus*.

Quā (*abl.* of *quae*), *adv.*, *sc. parte*, on that side where; where; *sc. ratione*, how, in what way, by what method or means; *ne qua*, lest by any means.

Quādrāgēni, *ae*, *a* (*quadrāginta*), *adj.*, forty each time.

Quādriga, *ae*, *f*. (*quatuor, jugum*), a yoke of four horses, four horses yoked abreast, a four-horse chariot.

Quādrigula, *ae*, *f*. (*quadrīga*), *dim.*, a small quadriga.

Quādrin-genti, *ae*, *a* (*quatuor, centum*), *adj.*, four hundred.

Quaero, *sivi*, *situm*, *3*, *v. a.*, I ask, inquire, interrogate; I investigate, examine, try; I call for, demand, need, require; I seek, seek after.

Quaesitum, *i*, *n.* (*quaesitus*), something gotten or acquired, a gain; a question, inquiry.

Quaesitus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*quaero*), *adj.*, sought, studied; exquisite, refined.

Quaeso, *sivi*, *3* (old form of *quaero*), *v. a.* and *n.*, I pray, entreat, beg.

Quaestio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*quaero*), an asking, interrogating, questioning, inquiry, question; a public inquisition, investigation, trial.

Quaestor, *ōris*, *m.* (for *quaesitor*, from *quaero*), an asker, inquirer, inquisitor, examiner; magistrates who had the care of the public revenues, treasurer, and to inquire into certain criminal offences, public inquisitor.

Quaestus, *ūs*, *m.* (*quaero*), a getting, gain, profit; trade, employment; profession,

work performed for gain, way of making money.

Quālis, *e* (*quis*), *adj.*, of what kind, sort, or nature, what; as, like as.

Quālis-cumque or *qualis-cunque*, *quale-cumque*, *adj.*, of what kind or manner soever. *Quam* (*qui*), *adv.*, how, how much; as much as, as well as; in comparisons: than, as; very, quite; so as, so much as; *quam possum*, as well as I can, as I can; *non tam — quam*, not so much — as; *ante quam*, before that, before.

Quam-dī, *conj.*, how long, as long as; *adv.*, how long?

Quā-ob-rem, *conj.*, for which reason, why; wherefore, for which cause; why? wherefore? for what reason?

Quam-primum, *adv.*, as soon as may be, as soon as possible, without delay.

Quam-quam or *quan-quam*, *conj.*, although, though; though indeed, and yet.

Quam-vīs, *adv.*, as much as you will, however much you will; very, very indeed; *conj.*, although, though.

Quando (*quam*, *do*, allied to *dum*), *adv.*, when; *si quando*, *num quando*, if ever; *conj.*, since, seeing that.

Quandō-quidē, *conj.*, since, seeing that, since indeed.

Quamquam. See *quamquam*.

Quantū (*abl.* from *quantum*), *adv.*, by how much, by as much as; *quanto magis*, how much more; *quanto magis — tanto magis*, the more — the more; *quanto praestat*, how much better is it.

Quant-ōp-erē (*quanto, opere*), *adv.*, how greatly, how much.

Quantum (*quantus*), *adv.*, how much, as much as, so far as.

Quantum-cumque, *adv.*, how much soever.

Quantus, *a*, *um* (*quam*), *adj.*, how great; as great as, great as; *quantum*, how much; *quantum frumenti*, how much corn.

Quā-propter, *adv.*, for what reason? why? wherefore? *conj.*, for which reason, wherefore, on which account.

Quā-rē (*abl.* of *quae res*), *adv.*, for what reason, on what account, wherefore, why; on what account? wherefore? why? in order that, to the end that, so that; *conj.*, wherefore, for which reason, therefore.

Quartāna, *ae*, *f.* (*quartus*), *sc. febris*, the quartan ague, quartax.

Quartus, *a*, *um*, adj., the fourth.

Quā-si (for *quam si*), conj., as if; as; just as; as it were; about, nearly, almost; *perinde q.*, just as if.

Quā-tēnus, adv., how far, to what length or extent; as far as, where; how long, up to what time; so far as.

Quātri-duum, *i*, *n.* (*quatuor, dies*) the space of four days, four days' time, four days.

Quātuor or *quattuor*, num., four.

Quātuor-dēcim, num., fourteen.

-Quē, conj., and; also; *-que* — *que*, both — and; *que* — *et*, or *et* — *que*, both — and.

Quē-m-ad-mōdum, adv., in what manner, what way, how; how? as, like as, just as, even as.

Queo, *ēvi* and *ū*, *ŭm*, *ire*, *v. n.*, I can.

Quērēla, *ae*, *f.* (*queror*), a cry, plaintive noise; a lament, complaint.

Quērōr, *questus sum*, *3*, *v. dep. n.* and *a*, I cry, wail; I lament, complain.

Qui, *quae*, *quod*, pron., *1*, adj., in interrogation or exclamation: who, which, what; *qui vir!* what a man! *2*, relat., who, which, what, that; *is, qui*, he who; *ea, quae*, she who; *id, quod*, that which; (*ii*) *qui volebant*, they who would; *color, quem habet*, the color which it has; *domicilia, quas urbes dicimus*, the dwellings which we call towns; *qui* (for *et is*) *si scisset*, and if he had known; *quae* (for *et haec*) *quum ita sint*, and since things are in this condition.

Quī (*qui*), adv., in what way, how.

Quid, conj., because.

Quicumque, *quaecumque*, *quodcumque*, pron., whosoever, whoever, every one who, all which.

Quid. See *quis*.

Quī-dam, *quae-dam*, *quod-dam*, and subst., *quid-dam*, pron., a certain, a certain one; somebody; *quiddam*, something, a certain thing; plur., *quidam*, *quaedam*, *quaedam*, some, several.

Quī-dem, adv., indeed; namely, to wit; at least, certainly, of a truth, assuredly; yet, however; also, even; for example; *ego quidem*, I for my part; *quum quidem*, though indeed.

Quies, *ētis*, *f.*, the place of rest; rest, repose, sleep; death.

Quiesco, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *3* (*quies*), *v. n.*, I rest, repose, take rest; I am at rest, keep myself quiet.

Quiētus, *a*, *um* (*quiesco*), adj., at rest, enjoying rest, quiet, calm, tranquil, contented, composed, easy; adv., *quiēte*.

Quī-libet, *quae-libet*, *quod-libet* and *quid-libet*, pron., whosoever will, any one whom you please, any one, any, all.

Quīn (*quī, ne* or *non*), conj., that not; who not; as if not; indeed, really; nay even; rather, nay rather; why not? *facere non possum, quin dicat*, he cannot refuse to speak; *non quin ipse dissentiam*, not but that I myself am of another opinion; *quin potius*, or *quin etiam*, or *quin imo*, nay even, and what is more.

Quinc-unx, *cis* (*quinque, uncia*), adj., amounting to five twelfths; subst., *m.*, five twelfths of an *as*; the five spots on dice (*tesserae*); hence in *quincuncem*, after the manner of these spots.

Quin-dēcim (*quinque, decem*), num., fifteen.

Quin-genti, *ae*, *a* (*quinque, centum*), adj., five hundred.

Quīni, *ae*, *a* (*quinque*), adj., five each.

Quinquā-gēsīmus, *a*, *um* (*quinguaginta*), adj., the fiftieth.

Quinquā-ginta (*quinque, ginta*. See *viginti*), num., fifty.

Quinque, num., five.

Quinqu-ennium, *ii*, *n.* (*quinquennis*), the space of five years, five years' time, five years.

Quīntilis (*Quinct.*), *is*, *m.*, with and without *mensis* (*quintus*), the fifth month (counting from March), afterward, in honor of Julius Cæsar, called *Julius*, July.

Quintus, *i*, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.

Quintus, *a*, *um* (*quinque*), adj., the fifth.

Quippe (*quia, pe = ve*), conj., indeed, in fact, to be sure; for, forasmuch as; as, as being; *quippe qui*, as who, inasmuch as he, seeing that he.

Quis, quid (*qui*), pron. interrog., who? what? *quid?* *quod*, &c., what shall I say of this, that; *quid venisti?* why are you come? *quid ita?* why that? why so? how so?

Quis, quid (*qui*), pron. indefin., for *aliquis*, any one, one, anything; especially after *si, nisi, ne, num, quo, quanto*, and sometimes *quum*; *si quis*, if any person.

Quis-nam and *quī-nam*, *quae-nam*, *quod-nam* and *quid-nam*, pron. interrog., who?

which? what? stronger than *quis*? in an indirect question: who, which, what.

Quis-piam, quae-piam, quod-piam and *quid-piam* or *quippiam*, pron. indefin., any or some, any one, anything. *Quispiam* is particular, *quisquam* universal. — *Quid-piam* stands substantively, *quodpiam* adjectively.

Quis-quam, quae-quam, quid-quam or *quicquam*, pron. indefin., any, any one, anything.

Quis-que, quae-que, quod-que, and *quid-que* or *quic-que*, pron. indefin., every, every one, every man, everything; any one.

Quis-quis, quae-quae, quid-quid or *quicquid*, pron. indefin., whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever, every one who, all that.

Qui-vīs, quae-vīs, quod-vīs, and subst., *quid-vīs* (*qui, vis*, from *volo*), pron. indefin., any you please, any soever, any one, every one, any, every, each.

Quō (*qui*), adv., where; wherefore, for which reason, on which account; because; whither, to which or what place; to what end, for what, why; to the end that, in order that, that.

Quo-ad, adv., how long; conj., so long as, as long as; till, until; how far; so far as, as; as far as, till.

Quō-cumque or *quō-cunque*, adv., to whatever place, whithersoever.

Quod (*qui*), conj., that or why, wherefore; on what account; that or because, in that; as touching that, as to this, that; though, although; what or so much as, so far as.

Quō-mōdō (*qui, modus*), adv., in what manner, in what way, after what fashion, how; as, even as; in whatever way or manner, howsoever.

Quon-dam (allied to *qui, quando*), adv., at a certain time, at one time, once, formerly; at times, ever, and anon, now and then, sometimes, occasionally.

Quōn-iam (*quum, jam*), conj., when, after that, now that; since now, seeing that, since, as; that, because, as if.

Quō-que, conj., also, likewise, too, as well.

Quōquō-versus and *-versum*, or *-vorsus* and *-vorsum*, adv., in every direction, to every quarter, every way.

Quorsum or *quorsus* (for *quo versus* or *versum*), adv., toward what place, whither-

ward, whither; to what end, to what; for what, with what end or view, for what use.

Quot, adv., how high; how much, how many; as many as, as; every; *quotannis*, every year, yearly, annually.

Quōt-annīs. See *quot*.

Quōtī-diānus, *a, um* (*quotidie*), adj., daily, happening every day; ordinary, common.

Quōtī-diē (*quot, dies*), adv., every day, daily, day by day.

Quōtīēs or *quōtīens* (*quot*), adv., how often 'how many times' as often as, as.

Quōtīes-cumque or *-cunque*, adv., how often soever, as often as.

Quōtus, *a, um* (*quot*), adj., what in number, order, or place; *quotus quisque*, how few, how little, few, little.

Quo-usquē, adv., how long; how far.

Quum, or *cum* (*qui*), adv. and conj., when, while, at which time; when, that, or since; since, as, seeing that, because; although; *quum — tum*, when — then; as — so also, not only — but also, both — and, in general — and in particular; *tum — quum*, then — when; *quum primum*, as soon as; *quum maxime*, especially, particularly, pre-eminently; just now, precisely at the time.

R

Rādix, *īcis*, *f.*, the root of a plant; figur.: the root, foot, lower part of a mountain; root, origin, source.

Rāmus, *i*, *m.*, a branch, bough of a tree; the tip of a horn.

Rāpīditas, *ātis*, *f.* (*rapidus*), swiftness, velocity, rapidity.

Rāpīna, *ae*, *f.* (*rapio*), robbery, pillaging, plundering, rapine; booty.

Rāpio, *puī, ptum*, 3, *v. a.*, I rob, carry off by force; I take away, snatch away; I rob, plunder; I tear, drag, hurry away; I hurry, lead quickly; I make or do quickly, hasten.

Rārus, *a, um*, adj., wanting density, rare, subtle, thin, thinly scattered, loose; rare, seldom to be seen, scarce, unfrequent, few, scanty.

Rātio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*reor*), a speaking about a

thing; an account, a reckoning, calculation; number, amount, sum; regard, respect, consideration, concern, care; interest, advantage; opinion; purpose, intention, plan; reason, reasonableness, consideration, wisdom; the reasoning faculty: transaction, business, affair; question, investigation, inquiry; manner, way, kind, quality, nature; method, course, conduct; arrangement, disposition, order; means, expedient; science, skill, ability; a reason, reasonable ground; reason, pretence, show; *habere rationem cum aliquo*, to stand in connection, intercourse, relation, have to do with a person; *habere rationem alicujus rei*, to have regard, a care of, to care for anything; *in eandem rationem*, to the same effect; *nulla ratione*, without reason, in an unreasonable manner, unwisely.

Rātis, *is*, *f.*, a raft, float; a boat, bark.

Rātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*reor*), adj., reckoned, calculated, computed; confirmed, established, firm, valid, certain, sure; fixed.

Rē-bellio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*rebellis*), the renewal of war, revolt, insurrection.

Rē-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3 v. n., I go back. fall back, retire, retreat, recede; I go away, go off, depart, withdraw.

Rēcens, *tis*, adj., fresh, new, newly or lately made or done, recent.

Rē-ceptācūlum, *i*, *n.* (*recepto*), a place to receive or keep things in, receptacle, storehouse, reservoir, magazine; a place of refuge, retreat, shelter, lurking-place.

Rē-ceptus, *ūs*, *m.* (*recipio*), a taking back; a retiring, falling back, retreat; refuge; place of refuge; *receptui canere*, to call back the soldiers by the sound of the trumpet, to sound a retreat.

Rē-cipĕro, *l.* See *recupero*.

Rē-cipio, *cĕpi*, *ceptum*, 3 (*re*, *capio*), v. a., I take again or back; I retake; I get again, recover; I reinstate; I take, receive; I accept, undertake; I take upon myself, pledge myself, engage, warrant, guarantee, pass my word, assure solemnly, promise sacredly; I take, receive, accept, admit; *recipere animum*, to recover one's self, take heart; *r. aliquem*, to take up, interest one's self for any one; *r. aliquem ex servitute*, to save any

one from slavery; *recipere se*, to betake one's self back, return; to retire, make a retreat, to retreat; *r. poenam ab aliquo*, to take vengeance or inflict punishment upon a person; *r. fidem alicui*, to pledge, plight, positively engage; *r. aliquem tecto*, to receive or admit one into the house.

Rē-cito, *l*, v. a., I read off, read aloud; I say by heart, repeat from memory, say off, recite.

Rē-clāmo, *l*, v. a. and n., I cry or bawl out against, contradict with a loud voice, gainsay; I object; I cry out, call out, exclaim.

Rē-cognosco, *gnōvi*, *gnitum*, 3, v. a., I make acquaintance with again or anew, bring to remembrance, call to mind, recollect; I see or perceive again, recognize; I review.

Rē-concilio, *l*, v. a., I get back or again, bring back; I procure again, re-establish, restore; I reunite, reconcile, make friendly.

Rē-condo, *ādi*, *ditum*, 3, v. a., I put or lay together again, lay up, hoard, put away, stow away; figur.: I hoard up, store up; I hide, conceal, secrete; *gladium in vaginam recondere*, to put up again, sheathe again the sword.

Rē-cordor, *l* (*re*, *cor*), v. dep. a. and n., I think back upon, call to mind, bethink myself, remind myself, recollect; I consider, weigh, ponder, reflect.

Rē-creo, *l*, v. a., I remake, reproduce, restore; I set up again, repair, recruit, refresh, reassure; *recreari*, to recover, increase, grow; to be restored.

Rē-crādesco, *dui*, 3, v. n., to become raw again, break open again, of wounds.

Rectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*rego*), adj., right, straight, direct, not crooked; plain, unornamented, unaffected, simple, natural; regular, right, good, virtuous, legitimate; *recto itinere*, straightforward, right on; *rectum est*, it is right, proper, reasonable; adv. *rectē*.

Rē-cupĕro or *rē-cipĕro*, *l* (*re*, *capio*), v. a., I get again, regain, get back, recover.

Rē-curro, *curri*, 3, v. n., I run back, return running; I come back, come again, return; I resort to, have recourse to, recur.

Rē-cūso, *l* (*re*, *causa*), v. a., I make objection, refuse, reject, decline, make opposi-

tion, draw back; *recusare mori*, to be unwilling to die; *sententiam ne diceret, recusavit*, he refused to state his opinion.

Red-do, *dādi, dātum*, 3 (*re, do*), v. a., I give back, restore, return; I give forth, send forth; I give in, hand in, deliver, render; I give up, yield, concede; I bestow, grant, permit; I pay; I bring in, yield, bear; I repeat; I pronounce; I recite, rehearse; I am like, resemble, represent, imitate, express; I give in return; I requite, recompense; I translate, render.

Red-eo, *ii, itum, ire*, v. n., I return, come back or again, go back; of income: come in, accrue, be yielded or returned; I come, fall, be brought or reduced to, *ad*; *redire in amicitiam alicujus*, to return into friendship with one; *redire viam*, to go the way back; *redire in gratiam cum aliquo*, to become reconciled to one.

Red-igo, *ēgi, actum*, 3 (*re, ago*), v. a., I drive back, force back; I bring again, or back; I reduce, constrain, force; I bring together, collect, gather in; I make, render.

Red-imo, *ēmi, emptum*, 3 (*re, emo*), v. a., I buy back or again, repurchase; I buy, purchase; I acquire gain, or procure for a price; I redeem, ransom by money; I farm.

Red-integro, *i* (*re, integro*), v. a., I make whole again, restore, complete again; I renew.

Red-ito, *ōnis, f. (redeo)*, a returning, return.

Red-itus, *ūs, m. (redeo)*, a return; income, revenue.

Red-ūco, *xi, ctum*, 3, v. a., I lead or bring back, conduct back; I bring, reduce to; I draw back, retract; *r. se*, to withdraw, retire; part., *reductus*, a, um, adj., remote, retired.

Red-undo, *i* (*re, unda*), v. n., to flow back, run over, overflow; figur.: to redound, extend, come to; to abound, abound in, have a redundancy of, c. abl.

Red-fēro, *tūli, lātum*, 3, v. a., I bring or carry back or again; I bring back word, report, relate, give an account of; I restore, re-establish, renew; I return, requite; I compare; I refer to, *ad*; I carry, bear, bring; I turn, put, apply to; I propose, lay before, consult; I register, record; I reckon, count, number, or reckon among; I execute, accomplish, effect, bring to pass; *referre se* or *referri*, to return, re-

tire, withdraw; *referre pedem* or *gradum*, to return, retire; *r. gratiam alicui*, to return one thanks; *par pro pari referre*, to repay like for like; *referri*, to have reference to, belong, pertain or relate to, concern; *referre ad senatum*, to make a motion in the senate.

Rē-fert, *rē tūlit (rem, accus. of res, fero)*, v. impers., it is important, it imports, profits; *meā refert*, it is important for me, it concerns me; *parvi refert*, it is of little importance; *magnopere refert*, it is of great importance; *illorum magis, quam sua retulisse*, that it has been more important to them than to him.

Rē-fertus, a, um, part. (*refertio*), adj., filled, stuffed, crammed, full, replenished, c. abl. or gen.; figur.: full, rich, abounding in, amply provided with; well provided.

Rē-ficio, *fēci, fectum*, 3 (*re, facio*), v. a., I make again or anew; I restore a thing to its former state; I reinstate; I rebuild; I repair, refit; I fill up, supply, recruit; I restore to health, cure, heal; I relieve, refresh.

Rē-fringo, *frēgi, fractum*, 3 (*re, frango*), v. a., I break, break open or to pieces; figur.: I break, check, repress, weaken, destroy; I overpower, subdue, conquer.

Rēgīna, *ae, f. (rex)*, a queen.

Rēgio, *ōnis, f. (rego)*, a direction, line; a boundary line; limit, border; a region, country, district, territory.

Rēgius, a, um (*rex*), adj., of or belonging to a king, becoming a king, kingly, royal, regal, princely.

Regno, *i* (*regnum*), v. a. and n., I am king, have kingly power, reign, rule, govern as a king; I rule at pleasure, tyrannize, domineer, rule with absolute power, lord over.

Regnum, *i, n. (rex)*, royal dignity, regal government, sovereignty; a kingdom, realm.

Rēgo, *rexi, rectum*, 3, v. a., I set right, correct; I direct; I regulate, settle; I manage, guide; I rule, govern, control.

Rē-grēdior, *gressus sum*, 3 (*re, gradior*), v. dep. n., I go or come back, return; I recollect.

Rē-jicio, *jēci, jectum*, 3 (*re, jacio*), v. a., I cast or fling back, throw in return; I drive back, repel; I place behind; I

- throw away or aside, throw or cast off; I reject, neglect, slight, refuse, spurn, set aside; I defer, put off; part., *rejection*, *a, um*; adj., rejected.
- Rē-languesco*, *gui*, 3, v. n., I grow languid again, become feeble or faint again; become faint, abate, slacken, relax, languish.
- Rē-laro*, 1, v. a., I widen again, widen, make wide; I ease, relieve; I mitigate, soften, alleviate; I slacken, relax.
- Rē-lēgo*, 1, v. a., I send away; I banish, exile; I remove to a distance.
- Rē-lēvo*, 1, v. a., lighten again, lighten, make easier, ease, relieve, lessen, diminish, abate, alleviate; I ease, comfort, relieve, refresh, console.
- Rē-līgātio*, *ōnis*, f. (*religo*), a binding, tying.
- Rē-līgō*, *ōnis*, f. (*relēgo*), conscientiousness; religion, religious rites and institutions; conscience, scruple; obligation, sacredness, holiness, sanctity; superstition; *r. vitae*, irreproachableness, integrity.
- Rē-līgōsus*, *a, um* (*religio*), adj., conscientious, religious; scrupulous; sacred, holy.
- Rē-līgo*, 1, v. a., I bind back, bind, tie, fasten.
- Rē-linquo*, *liqui*, *lictum*, 3, v. a., I leave behind, leave; I leave, do not take away, do not abrogate; I leave behind me; I give up, abandon; I leave, forsake, abandon, desert; I forsake, do not assist; I omit, neglect; *relinqui*, to remain, be left; *relictus*, *a, um*, left, remaining.
- Rē-līquiae*, *arum*, f. (*reliquus*), the remains, relics, the remainder, rest, remnant, residue.
- Rē-līquus*, *a, um* (*relinquo*), adj., remaining, the rest, the residue, other; *reliquum est*, *ut*, it remains only, that; *nihil est reliqui*, nothing remains; *reliqui*, the others, the rest.
- Rē-māneo*, *mansi*, *mansum*, 2, v. n., I stay or remain behind, stay, remain, continue; figur.: I hold out, last, endure.
- Rē-mēdium*, *ii*, n. (*re, medeor*), a medicine, remedy.
- Rēmex*, *īgis*, m. (*remus, ago*), a rower.
- Rē-mīgro*, 1, v. n., I remove back again, return to a place in order to dwell there; figur.: I come again, return again.
- Rē-mīnīscor*, 3 (*re, meminī*), v. dep. n. and a., I remember, call to mind, recollect; I think upon, consider; I contrive, imagine.
- Rē-missio*, *ōnis*, f. (*remitto*), an abating, diminishing, decreasing; abatement, remission; omission, intermission, cessation; *r. animi*, relaxation, recreation of the mind; lenity, mildness.
- Rē-mitto*, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3, v. a., I let go back, send back; I throw back; I slacken, relax, let loose; I let down; I cause to remit, abate, or cease; I give back, return, restore; I permit, grant, allow, comply with; I remit; I leave off, discontinue, intermit, interrupt, yield, omit.
- Rē-mollesco*, 3, v. n., I grow or become soft again, become soft; I grow effeminate.
- Rē-mōtus*, *a, um*, part. (*removeo*), adj., remote; figur.: not connected with; averse to; to be rejected or postponed.
- Rē-mōveo*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, 2, v. a., I move back, remove, take away; I discharge, disband; *removeo se*, to withdraw, retire.
- Rē-mūnēro*, 1, v. dep. a., I reward, requite, recompense, remunerate.
- Rēmus*, *i*, m., an oar.
- Rēmūs*, *i*, m., one of the Remi.
- Rē-nōvo*, 1, v. a., I renew, repeat, restore; I refresh, revive, recover, relieve.
- Rē-nuncio* or *rē-nuntio*, 1, v. a., I bring word back, report; I announce, intimate, relate, inform; I proclaim publicly, proclaim, publish, declare publicly; figur.: I renounce, give up, break off, disclaim.
- Reor*, *rātus*, *sum*, 2, v. dep. a., I speak, say, utter, think, suppose, imagine, deem, believe.
- Rē-pastīnatio*, *ōnis*, f. (*repastino*), a digging around again.
- Rē-pello*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, 3, v. a., I drive back, repulse, repel, expel; I keep off, remove, hinder.
- Rē-pens*, *tis* (*repo*), adj., creeping, unexpected, unlooked for, coming unawares, sudden; adv., *rēpentē*.
- Rē-pentīnus*, *a, um* (*repens*), adj., unlooked for, unexpected, sudden.
- Rē-pērio*, *pēri*, *pertum*, 4 (*re, pario*), v. a., I find again, find; I perceive, discover, observe, learn, hear, see; I invent, contrive; I find out, find, procure.

Rē-pēto, *ῥῑοι* or *τιι*, *titum*, 3, v. a., I ask or demand again; I accuse again; I ask or demand back, demand as my right or due, claim; I demand in return; I demand; I fetch back or again; I undertake again, recommence, resume, enter upon again; I repeat in my thoughts, call to mind, recollect, remember; I repeat with words, say, do, write again; I trace back, derive; *res repetere*, to demand satisfaction; *pecuniae repetundae*, money to be restored; *postulare aliquem de repetundis*, to accuse one of extortion; *repetere castra*, to return into the camp.

Rē-perto, 1, v. a., I bear, carry, conduct, lead, or bring back; I bring back, report, relate; I carry or bear off, gain, obtain, get.

Rē-praesento, 1, v. a., I make present again, restore, renew; I perform, say, give immediately, hasten; I pay immediately, pay.

Rē-prēhendo or **rēprendo**, *di*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I catch again; I refute, convict; I reprove, blame, censure, rebuke, reprehend.

Rē-prīmo, *pressi*, *pressum*, 3 (*re*, *premo*), v. a., I press back, keep back, repress, check, restrain, curb, stop, hinder, confine; I drive back; *reprimere se*, to restrain or check one's self.

Rē-pūdio, 1 (*repudium*), v. a., I reject, refuse; I neglect, slight, disdain; I remove.

Rē-pūerasco, 3, v. inch. n., I become a boy again, become young again; I become childish; I do, act, or play like a child.

Rē-pugno, 1, v. n., I fight or contend against, make a resistance, resist; to be contrary or against, be incompatible, inconsistent; I resist, oppose, am against.

Rē-pulsa, *ae*, f. (*repello*), a repulse, denial, refusal; rejection.

Rē-pūto, 1, v. a., I reckon, calculate, compute; I consider, reflect upon.

Rē-quiēs, *ētis* and *ei*, f., rest, repose, quiet, ease, refreshment; pleasure, sport.

Rē-quiēscō, 3 (*requies*), v. n., I rest, repose; I find consolation or recreation in anything.

Rē-quiro, *quīstōi*, *situm*, 3 (*re*, *quaero*), v. a., I ask or inquire after anything again; I ask, demand, or inquire of one, *ab* or *ex aliquo*; I examine, inquire into; I seek, seek after, search for; I miss.

Rēs, *rēi*, f. (*reor*), what is said or named,

mentioned or only thought of, anything, being, creature; an action, deed, exploit, undertaking, performance; a fact, reality, truth; an effect, issue, event, result; an affair, concern, business; a cause, reason; a view, purpose, end; a cause, lawsuit, action at law, process; a means; an argument, proof; property, effects, substance, state, wealth, circumstances; benefit, advantage, profit, interest; power, might; the state; *res navalis*, naval affairs; *res militaris*, the art of war; *res frumentaria*, provisions; *auctor rerum*, accomplisher of exploits; *re*, by the fact, result, issue; *re ipsa*, *re vera*, indeed, in fact, truly; *res secundae*, prosperity; *res adversae*, adversity; *ea re*, on that account, therefore, thereby; *sic se res habet*, so it is; *male se res habet*, it is bad, it is not well; *res familiaris*, property; *res publica*, the common weal.

Re-scindo, *scīdi*, *scissum*, 3, v. a., I cut, cut off, cut or break down, rend in pieces, destroy; I abrogate, abolish, repeal.

Re-scisco, *scīvi* and *scīi*, *scītum*, 3, v. a., I learn again, learn, hear, find out, ascertain.

Re-scribo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, 3, v. a., I write back, again, or in return; I answer; I transfer in an account-book, put to account; I write, commit to writing.

Rē-sēco, *cui*, *ctum*, 1, v. a., I cut off; I curtail, restrain, check, stop, remove.

Rē-servo, 1, v. a., I keep, reserve; I preserve, save.

Rē-sīdeo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 2, v. n., I sit; I remain behind, remain; I rest, am inactive or idle.

Rē-sīdo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 3, v. n., I sit down; I settle, take up my abode; I sink or settle down; I cease, become still or calm; I grow weary or faint.

Rē-sisto, *sīti*, *sītum*, 3, v. n., I step back; I stand still, halt, stop, stay; figur.: I stop, stop short, pause; I set foot firmly; I remain, remain behind, continue; I withstand, resist, hold out against, oppose, make resistance.

Re-specto, 1 (*respicio*), v. freq. a. and n., I look back, look round or behind, look at; figur.: I care about, regard; I expect, wait for.

Re-spicio, *spexi*, *spectum*, 3 (*re*, *spicio*), v. n. and a., I look back; figur.: I think or

reflect upon, recollect; I regard, respect, consider. I care for, look upon: to belong, pertain, or relate to; I look anxiously for, expect, hope.

Re-spondeo, di, sum, 2, v. a., I promise in return; I answer, reply; to answer to, agree, correspond or square with, accord, fit, suit, be proper, resemble; I act or behave myself conformably to; I requite, repay, return; I abide by or keep to my promise; I am a match for, resist.

Re-sponsum, i, n. (respondeo), an answer, reply; the response of an oracle.

Re-spua, ui, atum, 3, v. a., I discharge, repel; I reject, disapprove, do not accept.

Re-stinguo, xti, actum, 3, v. a., I extinguish; I quench, assuage, allay, moderate, still, temper. appease, pacify; *restingui*, to be destroyed, perish.

Re-stituo, tut, titum, 3 (re, statuo), v. a., I put or set up again, replace; I restore to its former situation or condition; I restore to health, make sound, heal, cure; I bring back again, recall from banishment; I give back, restore, return.

Re-stitutio, onis, f. (restituo), a restoring; a recalling from exile.

Rē-ticeo, cui, 2 (re, taceo), v. n. and a., I am silent, hold my peace; I do not answer or reply; I conceal, keep secret.

Rē-tineo, tuiui, tentum, 2 (re, teneo), v. a., I hold or keep back or in, stop, keep from going or falling; I retain, keep, preserve, maintain; I keep in, cause to remain in; I keep in check or order; I keep or retain with myself; I hold, have, occupy, inhabit.

Rē-trāho, traxi, tractum, 3, v. a., I draw back, withdraw; I bring back; I keep from, detain from; I rescue, save, deliver.

*Reus, i, m. (allied to *res* and *reor*),* a person accused or impeached in a court of justice, a culprit, criminal, defendant, guilty person.

Rē-vello, velli, vulsum, 3, v. a., I pull or tear away, off, or out; figur.: I tear away, eradicate, extirpate, banish, destroy.

Rē-vertō, ti, sum, 3, and rē-vertor, sus sum, 3, v. n., I turn back, come back, return.

Rē-vincio, vinxi, vinctum, 4, v. a., I bind back or backwards; I bind or fasten.

Rē-vinco, vici, victum, 3, v. a., I conquer; I convince, convict, disprove.

Rē-vīso, si, sum, 3, v. a., I come again to see, revisit; I visit again, survey, look at, go to see.

Rē-vōco, 1, v. a., I call again; I call back, recall; I restore, renew; I hold or keep back; I bound, limit, restrain, confine, shorten.

Rex, rēgis, m. (rego), a ruler, governor, director; a king, sovereign, monarch.

Rhēda, ae, f., a wheel-cart; carriage, coach.

Rhētor, ōris, m., a teacher of rhetoric, rhetorician; an orator.

Rhōdii, ōrum, m., the Rhodians.

Rideo, rīsi, risum, 2, v. n. and a., I laugh; I smile, look pleasant, have a joyful appearance; figur.: I smile upon; I laugh at, deride, ridicule, mock, scoff; I say laughing; *ridetur*, he is laughed at, derided.

Ridicūlus, a, um (rideo), adj., merry, jocose, exciting laughter, laughable; ridiculous; subst., *ridiculus*, a jester, buffoon; *ridiculum*, a jest, joke, anything laughable.

Ripa, ae, f., the bank of a river.

Rōbur, ōris, n., a very hard species of oak; strength, vigor, robustness, hardihood, firmness.

*Rōdo, si, sum, 3 (akin to *rado*), v. a.,* I gnaw; I eat away, corrode, consume.

Rōgātio, ōnis, f. (rogo), a question, interrogation; a proposal for a law or order, proposed law, bill; law, ordinance; a request, suit, an entreating, canvassing.

Rōgātus, ūs, m. (rogo), a desire, request, suit; a question, inquiry.

Rōgāto, 1 (rogo), v. freq. a., I ask frequently, ask, make repeated inquiry, inquire, interrogate; I request, entreat.

Rōgo, 1, v. a. and n., I ask, inquire, interrogate, request; I entreat, pray, beg; *legem rogare*, to propose, bring in, present a bill; *militēs sacramento rogare*, to swear the soldiers.

Romānus, a, um, Roman. Romanus, i, m., a Roman. *Romani, orum, m.,* the Romans.

Roma, ae, f., Rome.

Rostra, ōrum, n. (rostrum), the stage or hustings in front of the Curia Hostilia, from which addresses were made to the people; it was so called from being

adorned with the beaks of some ships taken from the inhabitants of Antium.

Rastrum, *i*, *n.* (*radu*), the beak or bill of a bird; the snout, muzzle, chaps of a fish or beast; a hooked point, beak, or bill; the beak of a ship.

Röta, *ae*, *f.*, a wheel.

Röto, *l* (*rota*), *v. n.* and *a.*, I turn round; I roll round or over.

Rüb, *i*, *m.*, the bramble or blackberry bush.

Rüdis, *e*, *adj.*, as it is grown, raw, in its native state, unwrought, uncultivated, unpolished; ignorant, untaught, unskilled, unpractised, inexperienced, with gen., or *in*.

Ruina, *ae*, *f.* (*ruo*), a fall, downfall; overthrow, defeat; ruin, destruction, disaster.

Rämor, *öris*, *m.*, noise, bustle, stir, rustling, murmuring, buzzing; talk, gossip; popular report, rumor; good report, repute, approbation, applause; evil report.

Räpes, *is*, *f.*, a rock, crag, cliff.

Rursus and *rusum* (contracted from *revorsus*, *revorsum*), *adv.* backwards, back: again, on the other hand, on the contrary; again, a second time, afresh, anew.

Rusticus, *a*, *um* (*rus*), *adj.*, pertaining to the country, rustic, rural, country; rude, unpolished, boorish, clownish, unmannered, unrefined, inelegant, coarse; subst., a boor, clown.

S

S., for *senatus*—as *S. C.*, *senatus consultum*; *S. P. Q. R.*, *senatus populusque Romanus*.

Sacer, *ora*, *crum*, *adj.*, holy, sacred, consecrated, inviolable.

Sacerdos, *dötis*, *m.* and *f.* (*sacer*), a priest or priestess.

Sacerdötium, *ii*, *n.* (*sacerdos*), the office of a priest, priesthood.

Sacrificium, *ii*, *n.* (*sacrifico*), a sacrifice, sacrificing; *sacrificium facere*, to sacrifice.

Sacrilegus, *a*, *um* (*sacra*, *lego*), *adj.*, sacrilegious; irreligious, impious, profane; wicked; subst., a sacrilegious person; a cursed fellow, rascal.

Säcrum, *i*, *n.* (*sacer*), anything sacred or

consecrated to the gods; any sacred rite.

Säpe, *adv.*, often, oftentimes, many times, frequently; *säpissime*, very often.

Säpe-nümörö, *adv.*, often, oftentimes.

Säpes, *is*, *f.* See *sepes*.

Sävio, *ivi* or *ii*, *ütum*, 4 (*sävus*). *v. n.*, I rage, am fierce or cruel, vent my rage.

Sävötia, *ae*, *f.* (*sävus*), rage, vehemence, violence, cruelty, fierceness, ferocity, savageness, barbarity.

Sävus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, mad, fierce, cruel, savage, inhuman, ferocious, barbarous, rigorous, severe.

Sägitta, *ae*, *f.*, an arrow, dart.

Sägittärius, *a*, *um* (*sagitta*), *adj.*, relating to arrows; subst., an archer, bowman.

Säl, *sälis*, *m.* and *n.*, salt; figur.: wit, a witty saying, smart reply, repartee, witicism.

Salto, *l* (*salio*), *v. freq. n.* and *a.*, I dance.

Sälus, *ütis*, *f.* (*salvus*), a saving, safety, preservation, delivery; welfare, prosperity; greeting, salutation.

Sälütäris, *e* (*salus*), *adj.*, wholesome, healthful, salutary, salubrious; serviceable, profitable, useful.

Säluto, *l* (*salus*), *v. a.*, I salute, greet, wish health to pay respect to, make my compliments; I visit, go to see, call upon; I pay my court to; I take leave.

Salvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, safe, sound, well, in good health; unhurt, uninjured.

Samnis, *ütis*, *adj.*, of or belonging to Samnium, Samnite. Subst. in the plur., *Samnites*, *ium* and *um*, the inhabitants of Samnium, the Samnites.

Sancio, *nxi*, *netum* and *netum*, 4 (*sacer*), *v. a.*, I consecrate, dedicate; I make anything sacred or inviolable, ordain or appoint as sacred and inviolable, decree, establish, order, command; I approve, confirm, ratify; I forbid under pain of punishment; I punish.

Säctus, *a*, *um*, part. (*sancio*), *adj.*, sacred, inviolable; holy, divine, godlike, sacred; pious, innocent, virtuous, honest; *adv.*, *säctē*.

Sänē (*sanus*), *adv.*, reasonably, soberly, discreetly: certainly, truly, indeed, verily, assuredly, yes; very, much.

Sanguineus, *a*, *um* (*sanguis*), *adj.*, consisting of blood; bloody, stained with blood; blood-red.

Sanguis, ūnis, m., blood; figur.: blood, kindred, race, descent.

Sānitas, ātis, f. (sanus), soundness of body, health; soundness of mind, sound judgment, good sense, reason, discretion, sanity.

Sāno, ī (sanus), v. a., I heal, cure, restore to health; figur.: I heal, cure, correct, repair, restore.

Sāpiens, tis, part. (sapio), adj., wise, judicious, well advised; subst., a wise man.

Sāpientia, ae, f. (sapient), wisdom, prudence, discretion, discernment; knowledge; practical wisdom, philosophy.

Sāpio, ūi and ūi or ūi, 3 (sapa); akin to *suavis*, v. n., to have a taste or relish, to savor; I have a perception of taste, am possessed of good sense, am wise.

Sarcīna, ae, f. (sarcio), a bundle, burden, load, pack, baggage, luggage.

Sardes, ium, f., Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Sarment, ūnis, and sarmentum, i, n., a sere branch cut off; a twig or thin branch of a tree; *sarmenta*, brushwood, fagots.

Satiētas, ātis, f. (satis), satiety, fulness; plenty, abundance.

Satio, ī (satis), v. a., I sate, satiate, satisfy, fill.

Sātis, adv., fully, enough, sufficiently, well, duly; compar., *sātius*, better, rather.

Sātis-fācio, fēcī, factum, 3, v. a., I discharge or perform my duty, give satisfaction, satisfy; I make payment, pay; I give satisfaction, make an apology, ask pardon; I suffer punishment.

Sātis-factio, ōnis, f. (satisfacio), a satisfying, satisfaction; excuse, justification.

Sātus, ūs, m. (sero, sevi), a sowing, planting; a begetting, producing.

Saucius, a, um, adj., sick, ill; wounded; sad, troubled.

Saxum, i, n., a rock; a large stone, stone.

Scāpha, ae, f., a vessel, skiff, bark, boat.

Scēlēratē (sceleratus), adv., wickedly, impiously, viciously.

Scelerātus, a, um (scelero), adj., bad, impious, wicked, accursed, infamous; in the masc. subst., a wretch, miscreant.

Scēlestus, a, um (scelus), adj., vicious, flagitious, villainous, wicked, mischievous, knavish.

Scēlus, ēris, n., a heinous action, crime, misdeed, sin; impiety, irreligion, wickedness.

Scēna and scaena, ae, f., a tent, arbor, bow-er; the scene, stage; the public, external appearance, show, state, parade.

Scēnīcus, a, um, adj., of or pertaining to the stage, scenic, dramatic, theatrical; *scenici*, actors, players, performers, comedians.

Scientia, ae, f. (scio), knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Sci-ticēt (for scire licet), adv., it is evident, truly, verily, certainly, indeed; of course, forsooth; namely, to wit, that is to say; yes, certainly, exactly so.

Scin' ? for scisme. See scio.

Scindo, scīdi, scissum, 3, v. a., I cut, tear, rend, break asunder, split, divide by force; I tear open, renew; figur.: I interrupt; I destroy, overthrow, raze.

Scio, scīvi and scii, scītum, 4, v. a., I know, have knowledge of; I am able, I understand, know, *haud scio an*, I should think, perhaps, probably, in my opinion; *quod sciam*, as far as I know, to my knowledge.

Scortum, i, n., a harlot, courtesan.

Scribo, scripsi, ptum, 3, v. a., I engrave, write; I mark out, delineate, describe, sketch; I write to, inform by writing, intimate by letter; I write, commission, demand; I enlist, enrol, levy.

Scrīnium, ii, n., coffer, chest; a desk, bookcase.

Scriptor, ōris, m. (scribo), a writer, an author.

Scriptum, i, n. (scribo), a writing, thing written; anything committed to writing.

Scrūpulus, i, m., or *scrūpulum, i, n. (scrupus)*, dim., a small sharp stone, bit of gravel; the smallest part of a weight, a scruple; a scruple, doubt, difficulty, uneasiness, trouble, anxiety.

Scūtum, i, n., a buckler, shield, target; figur.: a shield, defence, protection.

Sē-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, v. n., I go apart, retire, withdraw, retreat, secede.

Sēcūs, adv. See secus.

Se-crētus, a, um, part. (secerno), adj., separate, remote, apart; secret; solitary; chosen, not common; private; *secretum, i, n.*, a secret, solitary, or retired place, a solitude, place of retirement; solitude, a remaining alone, retirement; anything secret, a mystery; adv., and *secretō*.

Sectio, ōnis, f. (seco), a cutting, cutting off,

- a dividing, distributing; an auction; a purchasing at an auction; things or property sold by auction.
- Sēcūlum* or *succūlum*, *i*, n., an age, a generation; a century; a great number of years.
- Sēcundum* (*secundus*), adv., after; in the second place; *prp. c. acc.*: nigh, near, just by, close to; by, along; on; behind; after; after, next to; according to, conformably with, agreeably with; for.
- Sēcundus*, *a*, *um* (*sequor*), adj., following; the second; the following, next, or second in rank; favorable, fair; favoring; prosperous, successful, lucky, fortunate; *secundū aquā*, down the stream; *mari secundo*, with the tide; *secundo populo*, with the approbation of the people; *res secundae*, prosperity.
- Sēcus*, adv. in another way, otherwise, differently, not so; *non secus* or *haud secus*, not otherwise, even so, just so; *compar.*, *sēcius*, otherwise, differently; *nikilo secius*, nevertheless.
- Sēd*, conj., but; *sed etiam*, but also, even, nay even; *non solum — sed et*, not only — but even; *sed et*, and besides.
- Sē-dēcim* and *sex-dēcim* (*sex*, *decim*), numer., sixteen.
- Sēdeo*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, 2, v. n., I sit, am fast, fixed or immovable; I sit, sit as a judge, am a judge; I remain; I stay or continue long at a place; I sit still, loiter, linger, tarry.
- Sēdes*, *is*, f. (*sedco*), a seat, place to sit on, a chair, bench; a seat, abode, dwelling-place, residence, habitation, mansion; base, foundation.
- Sēd-itio*, *ōnis*, f. (*se*, *eo*), a going asunder, secession, separation; dissension, discord, quarrel, strife; a popular commotion or insurrection; civil discord, sedition.
- Sēditiose* (*sediciosus*), adv., seditiously.
- Sēd-itiosus*, *a*, *um* (*seditio*), adj., causing sedition, turbulent, tumultuous, seditious, factious, mutinous.
- Sēdo*, 1, v. a., I cause to settle or sink; *figur.*: I settle, stay, calm, appease, pacify, quiet, ease, check, end, stop.
- Sēges*, *etis*, f., seed; land sown, a cornfield; growing corn, standing corn, a crop; a multitude, great number; cause, occasion.
- Sē-jungo*, *nzi*, *nectum*, 3, v. a., I di-join, separate, sever, part or put asunder, divide; I distinguish.
- Sēmēl*, adv., a single time, once; the first time, first, at some time or other; at once, at the same time, immediately; *non semel*, not once only; *ut semel*, as soon as.
- Sēmen*, *inis*, n. (*sero*, *sevi*), seed of corn and vegetables in general; a graft, slip, scion; *figur.*: a cause, first cause, first principle, element, origin, foundation, occasion, author.
- Sēmentis*, *is*, f. (*semen*), a sowing; a crop; *sementem facere*, to sow.
- Sēmī-somnis*, *e*, and *-somnus*, *a*, *um*, adj., half asleep.
- Semper*, adv., ever, always, continually.
- Sēnāriūlus*, *a*, *um* (*senarius*), adj., dim., consisting of six feet.
- Sēnātor*, *ōris*, m. (*senex*), a senator.
- Sēnātorius*, *a*, *um* (*senator*), adj., of or belonging to a senator, senatorial.
- Sēnātus*, *ūs*, m. (*senex*), a senate, council of a state or town, the body of magistrates; a meeting of the senate; *senātus consultum*, a decree of the senate.
- Sēnectus*, *a*, *um* (*senex*), adj., old, aged.
- Sēnectus*, *ūtis*, f. (*senex*), age, old age.
- Sēnex*, *senis*, adj., decreasing; old, aged; m. and f., an old man, an old woman.
- Sēni*, *ae*, *a* (*sex*), adj., six each.
- Sensim* (*sentio*), adv., insensibly, imperceptibly, slowly, by degrees, gradually.
- Sensus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*sentio*), n. pl., *sensa*, *orum*, thoughts, ideas, conceptions.
- Sententia*, *ae*, f. (*sentio*), opinion, idea, thought; the opinion or vote of a senator in the senate-house; a vote, judgment, sentence; wisdom, understanding, sense, meaning, signification, acceptation of a word; the purport, substance of what is said; a thought, sentence, period; a resolution, intention, purpose, design.
- Sentina*, *ae*, f., the settled water, bilge or bulge-water, filth that collects in the bottom of a vessel; *figur.*: the mob, rabble, dregs of a state or city, refuse.
- Sentio*, *sensi*, *sensum*, 4, v. a., I see, discern, am sensible of, perceive, hear, feel; I feel, experience to my hurt; I notice, observe, discover; I know; I think,

judge, am of opinion, suppose, deem, imagine; I give my opinion, I vote.

Sentis, is, in, a brier, bramble, thorn.

Sē-pārātīm (separatus), adv., separately, apart, in particular; *s. ab*, separately from.

Sē-pāro, l, v. a., I separate, sever, part, *ab*, from.

Sēpēlio, pēltoi and pēlii, pultum, 4, v. a., I bury, inter; figur.: *sepultus sum*, I am undone, I am lost, I am a dead man.

Sēpēs or saepēs, is, f., a fence, hedge; any enclosure.

Sēpio and saepio, psi, ptum, 4 (sepes), *v. a.*, I fence, hedge in; I enclose, environ, surround with anything; I guard, garrison, man, occupy; I cover, secure, shelter, screen.

Septem, num., seven.

September, bris, bre (septem), adj., the seventh; *mensis September*, the month of September.

Septen-trio or septem-trio, ōnis, and *septentriones or septem triones. um, plur, m.*, properly, the seven plough-oxen; the seven stars of the constellation called Arctos, the Greater Bear, Charles's Wain; the north.

Septimus, a, um (septem), adj., the seventh.

Septuāginta (septem), num., seventy.

Septum, i, n. (sepio) any place fenced or palied in, hedged or enclosed; a hedge, fence, palisade, wall, mound.

Sēpulcrum or sēpulchrum, i, n. (sepelio), a grave; a tomb, sepulchre.

Sēpultūra, ae, f. (sepelio), the act of burying; burial, interment; a burial, funeral, funeral rites, obsequies; a grave.

Sēquor, quūtus or cūtus sum. 3, v. dep. 1, v. n., I go or come after, walk behind, follow; to follow as a consequence; 2, *v. a.*, I follow, accompany; I pursue; I follow, conform to, obey; I follow after, seek for, seek to attain, pursue, court; I aim at, have in view; to become the property of any one, fall to the portion of; I continue, follow up, prosecute.

Sermo, ōnis, m. (oro), anything spoken, a speech, talk, discourse; the common talk of people, common report; conversation, discourse.

Sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3, v. a., I sow, plant; I produce, bring forth, beget; I sow, disseminate, scatter, spread.

Serpens, tis, m. (serpo), a creeping animal, a serpent.

Serpo, psi, ptum, 3, v. n., I creep, crawl, slide on my belly; I come, go, move by degrees; to spread by degrees or imperceptibly; to spread, extend it-self, prevail, get the upper hand; figur.: I creep.

Sērus, a, um, adj., late; aged, old; slow, long, protracted; too late, idle, fruitless; adv., *sērō*.

Servilis, e (servus), adj. of or pertaining to a slave, slavish, servile.

Servio, ūvi and ii, ūtum, 4 (servus), *v. n.*, I am a slave, act in the capacity of a servant or slave, *c. dat.*; to be subject to certain servitudes; to serve for anything, to be serviceable or fit for, to be used for anything; I serve, show kindness, do a favor, please, humor, gratify any one; I pay attention to, have regard to, take care of, bestow pains upon, aim at; I conform or accommodate myself to.

Servitium, ii, n. (servus), slavery, servitude, bondage, service; *servitia*, slaves.

Servitus, ūtis, f. (servus), the condition of a servant or slave; slavery, servitude, service, bondage.

Servius, i, m, a Roman praenomen.

Servo, l, v. a. and n., I observe, watch or wait for; I guard, watch, keep; I observe, keep, maintain; I preserve, save, deliver from destruction; I preserve, keep, lay aside; I occupy, inhabit.

Servus, a, um (servo), adj., captive, servile, slavish; subst., *servus, i, m.*, a slave.

Sesquipedālis, e, adj., of a foot and a half.

Ses-tertius, a, um (semis, tertius), adj., half of the third, two and a half; *sestertius, sc. nummus*, a sesterce, a coin worth two ases and a half, or the fourth part of a *denarius*; *sestertium, sc. pondo*, a sum of money of the value of a thousand *sestertii*.

Sēta or saeta, ae, f., any stiff, big, rough hair; bristle.

Seu (sive) conj., or; *seu — seu*, whether — or, either — or.

Sēvēritas, ātis, f. (severus), gravity, seriousness, severity, harshness, rigor, austerity, strictness.

Sēvērus, a, um, adj., sharp, cruel; severe, harsh; grave, serious, strict, rigorous; adv., *sēvērē*.

Sex, num., six.

Sexāginta, num., sixty.

Sex-centi, *ae*, a (*sex*, *centum*), adj., six hundred.

Sextilis, *is*, m. (*sc. mensis*) [*sextus*], the sixth month of the Roman year, afterwards called *Augustus*.

Si, conj., if; since, because, inasmuch as; when; if, although, even though; whether if, if perchance; *si minus*, or *si non*, or *si ne*, if not; *O si!* *O that!* would that! *ac si*, as if; *quodsi*, if, if now, if however, if therefore; *si quis*, for *si aliquis*; *si quando*, for *si aliquando*.

Sibyllinus, *a*, *um* (*Sibylla*, a prophetess, a sibyl), adj., of or belonging to the Sibyl, Sibylline. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 4, n. 11.

Sibilus, *i*, m. (*sibilus*), a hissing, whistling.

Sic, adv., in this way, after this fashion, thus, so; therefore, hence, on that account; *sic — ut*, so — that; *sicut*, so as.

Siccitas, *atis*, f. (*siccus*), dryness; drought, dry weather, want of rain.

Sicilia, *ae*, f., the island of Sicily.

Siculi, *orum*, m., the inhabitants of Sicily, the Sicilians.

Sicubi (for *si alicubi*), if in any place, if anywhere.

Sic-ut and *sic-utſi*, conj., so as, just as; as, like; as, for example; as it were; as indeed; as if, just as if; although.

Sicyonius, *a*, *um* (*Sicyon*), adj., of or belonging to Sicyon, Sicyonian. In the plur. subst., Sicyonians.

Signator, *oris*, m. (*signo*), a sealer, signer.

Signifer, *a*, *um* (*signum*, *fero*), adj., bearing a mark, sign; subst., a standard-bearer, ensign.

Significatio, *onis*, f. (*significo*), a signifying, revealing, intimation, expression, declaration; meaning, signification, sense, import; a sign, token, mark.

Significo, *l* (*signum*, *facio*) v. a., I give a sign, give notice or warning, signify, indicate, intimate, notify, point out; to indicate, betoken, portend; to signify, mean, import.

Signo, *l* (*signum*), v. a., I seal; I mark by words or gestures, point out, express; I stamp, coin; I mark, observe, notice.

Signum, *i*, n., a mark, sign; prognostic, omen; a signal in war; an image, figure, statue; the image in a seal-ring, seal; the impression of a seal, seal; a celestial

sign, constellation; a standard, banner, ensign; *signa inferre*, to bear the standards against the enemy, to attack.

Silentium, *ii*, n. (*sileo*), a being silent, silence, stillness, quietness, tranquillity; *silentio praeterire*, to pass over in silence.

Sileo, *ui*, 2, v. n. and a., I am silent, cease to speak; I am silent, do not speak; I keep secret; I am still, at rest, calm, inactive.

Silva or *sylvā*, *ae*, f., a wood or forest; woody district, woodlands.

Silvesco or *sylvesco*, 3 (*silva*), v. n., to become a forest; to grow thick, bushy, or woody.

Silvester or *sylvester*, *tris*, *tre* (*silva*), adj., full of woods, woody.

Similis, *e*, adj., like, resembling, similar, with a dat. or gen.; *similis ac* or *atque*, like as; adv., *similiter*.

Similitudo, *inis*, f. (*similis*), likeness, resemblance, similitude, similarity.

Simiſolus, *i*, m. (*simius*, for *simia*), a little ape.

Simplex, *icis* (*semel*, **sim*, *plico*), adj., simple, uncompounded; simple, unmixed, pure; simple, inartificial, natural, plain; single, without connection; sincere, plain, frank, candid, upright, honest; simple, unsuspecting; straight, without bendings; unconditional, absolute; not intricate, without difficulty.

Simul, adv., together, in company; together with, at the same time; as soon as; *simul ac*, or *atque*, or *ut*, as soon as; *simul ac primum*, no sooner than; *simul — simul*, as well — as, both — and.

Simulacrum, *i*, n. (*simulo*), the likeness, resemblance, or representation of anything; an image, picture, figure, effigy, statue; shadow, resemblance, appearance, semblance of a thing; a spectre, ghost, phantom, shade, vision.

Simulātē (*simulatus*), adv., feignedly, pretendedly, fictitiously.

Simulatio, *onis*, f. (*simulo*), an imitation, falsely-assumed appearance; a counterfeiting, feigning; pretence, color, guise; deceit, simulation, hypocrisy.

Simulātor, *oris*, m. (*simulo*), an imitator; a feigner, pretender, counterfeiter.

Simſlo, *l* (*similis*), v. a., I make like; I paint, represent; I imitate, resemble; I simulate, feign, counterfeit.

Simultas, ātis, f. (*simul*), grudge, hatred, political enmity.

Sin (for *si ne*), conj., but if, if however.

Sinē (*si, ne*), prp. c. abl.: without

Singillātim, for *singulatim*.

Singūlāris, e (*singulus*), adj., one only, single; singular, unique, unparalleled, matchless, extraordinary, excellent.

Singūlātim or *singillātim* (*singulus*), adv., singly, one by one, piece by piece, man by man.

Singūli. See *singulus*.

Singūlus, a, um (*unicus*), adj., more frequently plur. *singuli*, *ae, a*, single; one each, one to each place; each, every, each particularly.

Sinister, tra, trum (*sino*), adj., left, on the left hand or side; sinister, adverse, contrary, baleful, pernicious, unfortunate, bad. *Sinistra*, sc. *manus*, the left hand.

Sino, sivi, situm, 3, v. a., I put, let, do not take away, leave to; I let go; I leave, suffer to remain; I permit, suffer, allow, give one leave, let one do a thing; I leave, forsake, abandon.

Sinus, ūs, m., a bending, cavity, fold; a bend, bay, gulf; the bosom, breast; the heart bowels, innermost part.

Sisto, stēti and *stēti, stātum*, 3, v. a., I place, put, set, cause to stand; I cause to stand still, check, stop, stay, arrest, detain, keep back; v. n., I stand, I stand still, stop, take firm footing; I continue, endure, last, remain in good condition.

Stiens, tis, part. (*sitio*), adj., thirsty, dry, parched.

Stio, 4 (*sitis*), v. n., I thirst, am thirsty; to thirst, be parched or dry; v. a., I thirst after, desire eagerly, covet.

Stis, is, f., thirst; dryness, drought, aridity, great heat, sultriness; figur.: thirst, strong or eager desire, covetousness, greediness.

Situs, ūs, m. (*sino*), position, situation, site; structure; want of cultivation, neglect; mould, mustiness, dirt, filth which a thing acquires from lying too long in one place.

Situs, a, um part. (*sino*), adj., lying, situated; permitted, allowed; built, erected.

Sive, conj., or if, or; *sive — sive*, if — or, if either — or if, either, whether — or; *sive — an*, either — or.

Socer or *socrus, ōri*, m., a father-in-law.

Societas, ātis, f. (*socius*), union, conjunction, company, communion, society, fellowship, association, alliance, conspiracy, connection; a league, alliance, confederacy.

Socius, a, um, adj. and subst., connected, united, associated, joining or sharing in, social; a companion, associate, fellow, sharer, partner, comrade; an ally, confederate.

Sō-cordia or *sē-cordia, ae*, f. (*socors*), thoughtlessness, silliness, stupidity, foolishness; inattention, carelessness, indulgence, sloth, laziness, sluggishness, inactivity.

Sōdālis, e (*sōdes*), adj., social, companionable; subst., a companion, intimate acquaintance, comrade, fellow, boon-companion.

Sōl, sōlis, m., the sun.

Sōlātium, ii, n. (*solor*), comfort, consolation; comfort, aid, assistance, relief, resource, succor, refuge.

Soldārii, ōrum, m. (Gallic word same as Engl. *soldier*), a kind of vassals or retainers in Gaul, who devoted themselves to the service of some prince or great man.

Sōlemnis and *sōlennis*. See *sollemnis*.

Sōleo, itus sum, 2, v. n., I use, am accustomed or wont; *ut solet*, as he is accustomed, according to his custom; *ut solet*, as is usual.

Sōlītūdo, ūnis, f. (*solus*), a lonely or solitary place; a desert, wilderness; a being alone, solitude, retirement; a solitary state or condition, loneliness, helplessness.

Sōlitus, a, um, part. (*soleo*), adj., usual, customary, accustomed, wonted, ordinary.

Sollemnis and *sollennis, e* (from **soltus* h. e., *totus*, and *annus*), adj., celebrated, performed, or to be done every year; solemn, festive; common, usual, customary, ordinary.

Sollers and *sōlers, tis*, adj., skilful, expert; ingenious, sagacious, adroit, clever, intelligent; cunning, wily.

Sollertia and *sōlertia, ae*, f. (*sollers*), artfulness; ingenuity, sagacity, capacity, dexterity, adroitness, skill; craftiness, subtlety, archness, slyness, cunning.

Sollicito, i (*sollicitus*), v. a., I put in motion,

move, stir; I tempt, instigate to mutiny or rebellion, urge, rouse, press, endeavor to seduce; I provoke, irritate, make angry; I excite, allure, entice, invite, induce; I disquiet, trouble, disturb, harass, vex, torment.

Sollicitudo, *inis*, f. (*sollicitus*), disquiet, anxiety, solicitude, trouble, uneasiness of mind.

Sollicitus, *a, um* (**sollus*, h. e., *totus, cieo*), adj., moved, tossed, agitated, disturbed, troubled; anxious, uneasy, solicitous.

Solum, *i, n.*, the lowest part of anything, the ground, bottom; the soil, ground, earth; soil, land, country.

Solum (*solus*), adv., only, alone; *non solum* — *sed etiam*, not only — but also.

Solus, *a, um*, gen. *sollus*, dat. *sollī*, adj., alone, only, unaccompanied; lonely, solitary, desert, retired, unfrequented.

Solutus, *a, um*, part. (*solvo*), adj., unbound; free, unrestrained; unprejudiced, impartial; free, in one's own power; without difficulties, easy; unrestrained, immoderate, excessive, extravagant, licentious.

Solvo, *lvi, lūtum*, 3, v. a., I loose, loosen, untie, unbind; I separate, disengage, break up, dissolve; I weigh anchor, set sail, sail away, put to sea; I pay.

Somnus, *i, m.*, sleep.

Sons, *tis*, adj., harmful, hurtful, noxious, criminal, guilty.

Sordes, *is*, f., filth, dirt, nastiness, uncleanness; shabby clothes, mourning; lowness, mean condition or quality; baseness, meanness, covetousness, sordidness, niggardliness.

Sordidatus, *a, um* (*sordidus*), adj., meanly or shabbily dressed; wearing mourning clothes.

Soror, *ōris*, f., a sister.

Sors, *tis*, f., a part, share; anything used to determine parts, a lot, die; a casting or drawing lots; destiny, fate, condition, circumstances, chance, fortune.

Sortior, *ūsus sum*, 4 (*sors*). v. dep. n. and a., I cast or draw lots; I divide or distribute by lot, assign or determine by lot, allot; I choose, select, procure; I receive or obtain by lot.

Sospes, *vis*, adj., living, safe, safe and sound, unhurt, uninjured.

Spargo, *si, sum*, 3, v. a., I throw here and

there, throw or strew about, scatter; I sprinkle, squirt; I scatter seed, sow; I throw, hurl; I divide, spread, extend, disperse; I spend, waste.

Sparus, *i, m.*, a spear, lance.

Spātium, *ii, n.*, a space or distance; room, extent; interval, space between; circumference, size, bigness, bulk; length; a space which one has to run through, a course; a way, journey; a race-course; a walk, place to walk in; a walking; a space of time; respite, delay, leisure; an interval of time, intervening time; time, measure, quantity.

Spēcies, *ei, f.* (*specto*), a seeing, sight, look, view; look, mien, appearance; the outward form, exterior, outside: show, ornament; an idea, notion; appearance, semblance, pretence, pretext, color.

Spectācūlum, *i, n.* (*specto*), the place from which or where one sees anything; a sight, public sight or show, a stage-play.

Spectatio, *ōnis*, f. (*specto*), a viewing, beholding; a trying, proving, examining.

Specto, *l* (*specio*), v. freq. a., I look at, see, view, observe; I have in mind heed, intend, endeavor, strive, tend to; I look up to, respect, regard with admiration; I look at, have regard, pay attention to; I see, watch, wait to see; I try, examine, prove; I judge of; I look towards, am turned or lie towards, face; I belong, concern, pertain, relate to; I expect, wait for.

Spēcūlātor, *ōris*, m. (*speculor*), a spy, scout.

Spēcūlātorius, *a, um* (*speculator*), adj., belonging to spies.

Spēcūlor, *l* (*specula*), v. dep. a., I see, look around, look at a place; I espy, explore, pry into, watch, observe, wait for, lie in wait for.

Spērātus, *a, um*, part. (*spero*), subst., *sperata*, a betrothed bride; *speratus*, a lover, suitor.

Spero, *l* (*spes*), v. a. and n., I look out for, expect, wait for; I hope, entertain hopes, trust; I hope for; *bene* or *recte sperare de aliquo*, to entertain good hopes of one.

Spes, *ei, f.*, light seen before; expectation, hope; *praeter spem*, contrary to expectation.

Sphaera, *ae, f.*, a globe, ball, sphere.

Spica, *ae, f.*, and *spicuum*, *i, n.*, an ear of corn.

Spīritus, ūs, m. (*spiro*), a blowing of the wind; a breathing, the breath: spirit, mind, high spirit, elevation of mind; indignation; *uno spīritu*, in one breath.

Spīro, I, v. n., I breathe, blow; I breathe, fetch breath, respire; I breathe, emit odor.

Splendor, ūris, m. (*splendeo*), brightness, clearness, splendor, radiance, lustre; splendor, sumptuousness, magnificence; excellence, dignity, eminence, honor, renown.

Spōlio, I (*spolium*), v. a., I strip any one, take off his clothes; I rob, plunder, spoil; I deprive.

Spolium, I, n., armor gained as booty; plunder, booty, spoil, pillage.

Spontē (abl. of **spōns*, spoken will, free-will, allied to *spondeo*), adv., of one's self, of one's own accord or free-will, voluntarily, spontaneously, willingly, freely; by one's self, alone; *mea, tua, sua sponte*, of my, thy, his, its own accord, without orders, of itself.

Squalor, ūris, m. (*squaleo*), dryness; filthiness, foulness, nastiness, filth, squalor; soiled garments as a sign of mourning.

Stābilitas, ātis f. (*stabilis*), stableness, steadfastness, stability, firmness, fastness; constancy.

Stādium, ii, n., a Grecian measure of distance. a distance of 125 paces or 625 feet; a race-course.

Stātīm (*sto*), adv., on the instant, instantly, immediately, forthwith.

Stātio, ōnis, f. (*sto*), a standing still; a stay, sojourn, residence; a station, post, outpost, picket, guard.

Stātuo, ūi, ātum, 3 (*sto*), v. a. and n., I cause to stand, put, place, set; I place, set up, raise, erect, build; I make, establish; I set, fix, appoint, assign, prescribe; I determine, decide, give sentence, pass judgment; I resolve; I decree; I suppose, think, believe.

Stātūra, ae, f. (*sto*), stature, size, bigness, height of body.

Stātus, ūs, m. (*sto*), a standing; posture, attitude; state, station, condition, circumstances; quiet, peaceful condition.

Stella, ae, f., a star.

Sterno, strāvi, strātum, 3, v. a., I strew, spread, scatter; I throw to the ground, throw down; I level, make straight; I

calm, still; I strew, cover; *sternere lectum*, to cover the bed with cushions or mattresses, get it ready.

Stimūlo, I (*stimulus*), v. a., I prick, goad; torment, vex, trouble, disturb; I incite, instigate, impel, excite, provoke.

Stīpātor, ōris, m. (*stipo*), a guard, body-guard; an attendant, companion.

Stīpendiārius, a, um (*stipendium*), adj., relating to tribute; bound to pay tribute, tributary, stipendiary.

Stīpendium, ii, n. (for *stipi-pendium*, from *stips* and *pendo*), the pay of soldiers; a campaign, military service; a tax, tribute, contribution.

Stīpo, I, v. a., I stuff, cram, press close, compress; to encompass, surround, environ; to attend, accompany; *stipatus*, a, um, pressed close together; full of anything; surrounded, attended.

Stirps, pis, f., the lowest part of a tree, including the roots; the root of a tree; any root, plant, or shrub; figur.: root, cause, source, beginning, rise, origin; a stock, family, kindred, race; offspring, descendants.

Stō, stēti, stātum, I, v. n., I stand; I stand firm, fight; to be fixed, appointed, determined, resolved, unchangeable; I am firm or steadfast; I persevere, persist, continue in, abide by, stand to; I remain, endure, last, continue; to cost.

Stoicus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Stoics, Stoic; subst.: *stoicus*, i, m., a Stoic.

Stōmachus, i, m., the stomach; sensibility, mind, taste, liking; indignation, vexation.

Strāgūlus, a, um (*sterno*), adj., that which is spread over anything, a coverlet, blanket, quilt, carpet; *stragulum*, i, n., a cover or coverlet for a couch.

Stratonicensis, e, adj., of Stratonicē.

Strātum, i, n. (*sterno*), a coverlet, cushion, mattress, quilt.

Strēnuus, a, um, adj., active, strenuous, ready, prompt, quick, nimble; brave, valiant; audacious; adv., *strēnuē*.

Strēpitus, ūs, m. (*strepo*), a harsh or confused noise, rustling, rattling, clashing, din.

Structūra, ae, f. (*struo*), a structure, building; *structurae*, mines, mining works.

Struo, xi, ctum, 3, v. a., I join together; I raise, build, erect, rear, fabricate, con-

struct; I arrange, put in order, set in array; I plot, prepare, contrive, devise.

Stūdeo, *ui*, 2, v. n. and a., I hasten, pursue, attend to, bestow pains upon, apply the mind to, labor or endeavor to do, exert myself to obtain, c. dat.; I study, cultivate; I am attached to, favor; I desire, wish, am anxious.

Stūdīōsus, *a*, *um* (*studium*). adj., hasty; anxious, eager, desirous, zealous, fond, c. gen.; desirous of learning, studious; learned, literary; favorably inclined, favoring, attached or partial to; adv., *stūdīōsē*.

Stūdium, *ii*, n., haste; eagerness, zeal, fondness, desire, inclination, endeavor, exertion; study; favor, inclination, partiality; attachment, devotedness, observance; approbation, applause; propensity, favorite study, employment or pursuit; a manner of life, profession, business, trade, occupation.

Stultus, *a*, *um* (for *stolidus*, from *stolo*), adj., stupid, foolish, infatuated, silly, sottish, imprudent; subst., a fool, simpleton.

Stīprum, *i*, n., fornication, violation, adultery, lewdness, debauchery; shame, disgrace.

Suāvis, *e*, adj., sweet, pleasant, grateful, delightful, agreeable.

Suāvitas, *ātis*, f. (*suavis*), sweetness, pleasantness, agreeableness; gracefulness, grace, affability, courteousness.

Sūb, prep. c. abl. and acc.: under, beneath, at the foot of; from under, from beneath; in; at, by, during; towards; immediately after; on, upon; *sub ea condicione*, on this condition; towards the night.

Sub-dōlus, *a*, *um* (*sub, dolus*), adj., cunning, crafty, deceitful, sly, subtle.

Sub-dūco, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, v. a., I draw from under, draw away, take away; I withdraw, remove; I withhold; I draw off, lead away; I reckon, reckon together, calculate, compute, cast up; I haul to land, draw ashore; I bring or lead to a place.

Sūb-eo, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*, *ire*, v. n. and a., I go under anything; I undergo, sustain, encounter, endure, suffer; I go to, approach, advance, draw near, come up to; I come, go; I fall upon, assail, attack, invade; to come into one's mind,

to occur, I come in the place of, succeed, come after any one

Subf. See *suff.*

Sūb-igo, *ēgi*, *actum*, 3 (*sub, ago*), v. a., I drive, bring, lead, or conduct to a place, figur.: I bring to anything, force, constrain, compel, oblige; I drive, put in motion, impel; I work, break up, dig, till plough, cultivate; I subject, reduce, subjugate, vanquish, conquer subdue.

Sūb-invito, 1, v. a., I invite a little.

Sūb-itus, *a*, *um*, part. (*subeo*), adj., sudden, hasty, unlooked for, unexpected; done without premeditation, extemporaneous; adv., *sūbito*.

Sub-jicio, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 (*sub, jacio*), v. a., I throw, put, or lay under or below; I subject, make subject, submit; I expose, subject, make liable; I place near or by; I connect; I subjoin, answer, reply; I give, hand; I suborn.

Sub-lēvo, 1, v. a., I lighten, lessen, diminish; I ease, relieve, soften; I assist, help, favor; I lift, raise, or hold up, support.

Sub-lica, *ae*, f., a stake driven into the ground for bearing or supporting anything.

Sub-ministro. See *sumministro*.

Sub-mitto. See *summitto*.

Sub-mōveo. See *summoveo*.

Subp. See *supp.*

Subr. See *surr.*

Sub-sellum, *ii*, n. (*sub, sella*), a low seat or bench; a bench for the spectators at the theatre; a bench for the judges or advocates; the persons on a bench.

Sub-sēquor, *quātus* or *cātus sum*, 3, v. dep. n. and a., I follow forthwith or soon, come after; I attend, accompany, am connected with; I follow, obey conform myself to.

Sub-sidium, *ii*, n. (*sub, sideo*), a place of refuge or shelter, a station for ships, an anchorage; a body of troops in reserve; the rear; succor, reinforcement; help, assistance afforded to persons fighting; help, assistance, aid, relief, protection; *subsidio esse*, to help, assist.

Sub-sisto, *stiti*, 3, v. n. and a., I cause to stand still, stop, stay, detain; I resist, withstand, stand firm against, c. dat.; I hold out, hold fast, do not give way; I stand still, halt,

Sub-sum, *sub-esse*, v. n., I am under or be-

hind ; I am near, at hand ; I am joined or connected with, I exist, am.

Subtilis, *e* (for *subtilis*), or from *sub* and *tela*), adj., finely woven, fine, thin, tender, minute ; nice, exquisite, acute, subtle, discerning, refined, accurate, correct, excellent ; plain, without ornament ; adv., *subtiliter*.

Sub-trāho, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, v. a., I take away below, take away, remove, withdraw, carry off ; *s. se.* to withdraw, retire, go off, or steal away.

Sub-urbānitas, *ātis*, f. (*suburbanus*), a being in the suburbs, nearness to the city.

Sub-vēho, *verxi*, *vectum*, 3, v. a., I carry or bring up ; I convey up the river, against the stream ; I carry, convey, conduct, transport to a place.

Sub-vēnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, 4, v. n., c. dat. : I come to, come on, come after ; I come to one's assistance, assist, relieve, aid, succor.

Sub-vertō, *ti*, *sum*, 3, v. a., I turn upside down, overturn, throw to the ground ; figur. : I overthrow, ruin, destroy, subvert.

Suc-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3 (*sub*, *cedo*), v. n. and a., I go under ; I undertake, take upon myself ; I go into, enter, go to a place ; I go to, approach, advance ; I follow close upon, succeed, come after, come into the place of ; to turn out well, prosper, meet with success, succeed ; I go up, ascend, mount, climb.

Suc-cessus, *ūs*, m. (*succedo*), an advancing, approaching ; success, happy issue.

Suc-cido, *cidi*, *cisum*, 3 (*sub*, *caedo*), v. a., I cut off below or from below, cut down, fell.

Succo, *ōnis*, m. See *suco*.

Suc-curro, *curri*, *cursum*, 3 (*sub*, *c.*), v. n., c. dat. : I run or hasten to ; I run to one's assistance, succor, aid, assist, help, relieve ; to come into one's mind, occur to one's thoughts.

Succus. See *sucus*.

Sūco or *succo*, *ōnis*, m. (*sugo*), a sucker ; figur. : a usurer.

Sūcus and *succus*, *i*, m. (*sugo*), juice, moisture, sap ; a drink, potion, syrup, ointment ; taste, flavor, relish of anything ; figur. : vigor, force, strength, liveliness, spirits, energy, genius.

Sūdes or *sūdis*, *is*, f., a stake, pale driven into the ground.

Sūdo, *i*, v. n., I sweat ; I sweat with, am wet with, drip with anything ; *sanguine*, with blood ; I sweat, labor hard, toil ; v. a., I emit by sweating, sweat, drop, distill.

Sūdor, *ōris*, m., sweat ; figur. : sweat, toil, pains, exertion.

Suevus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to the Suevi, Suevan.

Suf-fimentum, *i*, n. (*suffio*), that with which one fumigates, a perfume.

Suf-fōdio, *fōdi*, *fōssum*, 3 (*sub*, *fodio*), v. a., I dig under, undermine ; I stab below.

Suf-frāgium, *ii*, n. (*sub*, *frango*), a broken piece, potsherd ; a vote, suffrage ; figur. : opinion, judgment, recommendation, favor, consent, approbation, approval.

Suī, *sibi*, *sē*, pron. recipr., of himself, to himself, himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sullānus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Sulla.

Sulpicius, *i*, m., a Roman family name.

Sum, *fui*, *esse*, v. n., I am, exist ; I am, stay, abide ; to consist in, depend upon ; to find place, take place, be permitted ; to belong or pertain to, c. gen. ; to be good, serviceable, or of use for, c. dat. ; to cost, be worth, be sold at, c. abl. or gen. ; *sunt qui*, there are people who ; *est, quod*, there is reason why ; *mihi est*, I have ; *meum est*, it is my duty ; *esse magni*, sc. *pretii*, to be of great value, to be worth much, to cost much ; *impedimento esse alicui*, to cause one hinderance.

Summa, *ae*, f. (*summus*), the sum, amount ; the sum, contents, substance ; the chief thing, the most excellent ; preference, pre-eminence, first place, first rank ; *summa imperii*, highest authority, command in chief ; *in summa*, *ad summam*, *in omni summa*, on the whole, in short, in a word, finally.

Sum-ministro, *i* (*sub*, *ministro*), v. a., I give, procure, send, furnish, afford, supply.

Sum-mitto and *sub-mitto*, *mī-i*, *missum*, 3, v. a., I relax, moderate, give way, lessen, abate ; I yield, give up ; I give up, remit ; I subject ; I send privily or underhand ; I send, send off, despatch ; I send out, appoint.

Sum-mōveo and *sub-mōveo*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, 2, v. a., I remove, carry to a distance, remove out of the way, displace, drive

- back, compel to retire or make room, cause to give way; I remove, withdraw, keep off.
- Summus**, *a, um* (for *supinus*, from *superus*), adj. superl., highest, topmost, uppermost; last, extreme; greatest, very great; most important, most critical, very hazardous; *summo jure*, with all the rigor of the law; *summus vir*, a very great man; *summa res*, a chief point; the main point, the welfare of anything; *summa salus reipublicae*, the safety or welfare of the state in general; *ad summum*, at most, at the utmost, at the farthest; *summum*, adv., at last, for the last time; *summo*, at last, at the end, lastly; adv., *summē*.
- Sūmo**, *sumsi* and *sumpsi*, *sumtum* and *sumptum*, 3 (*sub, emo*), *v. a.*, I take up, take; I cite, bring forward; I buy, purchase; I choose select; I undertake, enter upon, take in hand, begin; I assume, use; I arrogate, assume to myself; I take for granted, affirm, maintain; I lay out, expend; I consume, wear out.
- Sumptus** and **sumtus**, *ūs, m.* (*sumo*), charge, expense, cost.
- Sūper**, adv., over, above; moreover, besides; *prp.*, over, upon, on; above; beyond; over against, opposite; at, during; besides; of, on, about, concerning.
- Sūperbia**, *ae, f.* (*superbus*), pride, haughtiness, insolence, arrogance.
- Sūperbus**, *a, um* (*super*), adj., raising itself above others; haughty, puffed up, proud, arrogant, assuming, insolent; adv., *sūperbē*.
- Sūper-ficies**, *ei, f.* (*super, facies*), the upper part, surface; a building relatively to the ground on which it stands.
- Sūper-fluo**, *uzi, 3, v. n.*, to run over, overflow; to be superabundant, abound.
- Sūp̄erior**, *n.*, *sūp̄erius, ōris* (compar. of *superus*), adj., upper, higher than another; past, gone by, former, above, last, first; older, more advanced in age; superior, nobler, higher, more important; a conqueror, vanquisher; *locus superior*, any height or eminence, the tribunal of a governor.
- Sūp̄ero**, 1 (*super*), *v. n.*, I am superior, prevail; I abound, am very frequent, superfluous or redundant; *v. a.*, I pass, come over; I surpass, excel, exceed, outdo, outreach; I conquer, overcome, vanquish, subdue.
- Sūper-sēdeo**, *sēdi, sessum, 2, v. n.* and *a.*, I sit upon or above anything; I omit doing, forbear, let pass, leave off, give over, cease, desist.
- Super-stitio**, *ōnis, f.* (*super, sisto*), superstition, false religion; worship of the gods, religion, holiness, sanctity.
- Sūper-sum**, *fui, esse, v. n.*, I remain, am left behind, exist still; I survive; to be in abundance; to be superfluous, unnecessary.
- Sūp̄erus**, *a, um* (*super*), adj., what is above, upper, higher; *superi dii*, the celestial gods; a height. — Compar. *superior*; superl. *sup̄errimus, supremus*, and *summus*, which see.
- Sūper-vacāneus**, *a, um* (*super, vaco*), adj., that which is over and above what is necessary, superfluous, needless, useless.
- Sup-p̄edito** and **sub-p̄edito**, 1 (for *suppetito*, from *suppeto*), *v. n.*, I am in store, am enough or sufficient, abound; I am at hand, exist, am; I am sufficient, suffice; I have an abundance, abound in, *c. abl.*; *v. a.*, I furnish, afford, supply, give, procure; I assist, aid, *c. dat.*
- Sup-p̄eto** and **sub-p̄eto**, *ivi* and *ii, itum, 3, v. n.*, *c. dat.*: I go or come to, am at hand or in store, am; to occur, suggest itself to one, come into one's mind; to be sufficient; I give or afford a sufficiency.
- Sup-plex** or **sub-plex**, *icis* (*sub, plico*), adj., kneeling down, humbly begging, entreating, petitioning, suppliant, kneeling, prostrate, humble, submissive; subst., a suppliant, humble petitioner; adv., *supliciter*.
- Sup-plicatio**, *ōnis, f.* (*supplico*), a kneeling down; public worship of God, a solemn thanksgiving.
- Sup-plicium** or **sub-plicium**, *ii, n* (*supplex*), a kneeling down, supplication, prayer, humble entreaty; capital punishment; torture, torment; any severe punishment; suffering, misfortune, distress.
- Sup-plīco** and **sub-plīco**, 1 (*supplex*), *v. n.*, I kneel down before, pay respect to, *c. dat.*; I pray or beg humbly, beseech, implore; I worship, supplicate, implore the favor of the gods.
- Sup-porto**, 1, *v. a.*, I carry, bring, convey.
- Sūpra** (for *supera*, *sc. parte*, from *superus*), adv., on the upper side, above; more;

above, before; further; back, further back, from times past; prp. c. acc.: above, over; above, more than; besides; before.

Surgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3 (for *sur-rigo* or *sub-rigo*, from *rego*), v. a., I lift or raise up; v. n., I rise, arise; to spring or grow up.

Sur-rîpio and *sub-rîpio*, *rîpui*, *reptum*, 3 (*sub, rapio*), v. a., I snatch or take away secretly, steal.

Sur-rôgo and *sub-rôgo*, 1, v. a., I substitute, put in the place of.

Sur-ruo and *sub-ruo*, *rui*, *rûtum*, 3, v. a., I pull down from below, pull down, overthrow, overturn, demolish; I undermine.

Sus-cîpio, cêpi, ceptum, 3 (*sus-, capio*), v. a., I take or lift up, bear, support; I undertake, take upon myself to do, perform, accomplish, begin; I bear, suffer, endure, encounter, undergo, submit to; I assume as true, maintain, assert, grant, concede, allow, admit.

Suspectus, a, um, part. (*suspicio*), adj., suspected, exciting suspicion and mistrust.

Sus-pensus, a, um, part. (*suspendo*), hanging, hung up, suspended; adj., depending upon anything; suspended, floating; uncertain, doubtful; anxious, fearful, timid.

Sus-spicio, spexi, spectrum, 3 (*sus-, specio*), v. n. and a., I look up or upwards; I look at, look up at; I look upon with admiration, admire, honor, respect, esteem, regard; I suspect, mistrust.

Sus-spicio, ônis, f. (*suspicio*), a looking up, suspicion, mistrust, distrust; opinion, notion, conception, idea.

Sus-spîcor, 1 (*suspicio, êre*), v. dep. a., I suspect, apprehend, fear, mistrust; I think, imagine, conjecture, suppose, suspect.

Sus-spîrâtus, âs m. (*suspiro*), a sighing, sigh.

Sus-spîro, 1 (*sus-spiro*), v. n., I heave a sigh, sigh; v. a., I sigh for or after.

Sus-tento, 1 (*sustineo*), v. a., I keep upright, bear or hold up, uphold, support, hold; I sustain, maintain, preserve; I hold out, bear, suffer, endure; I withstand, oppose, resist; I delay, defer, put off.

Sus-tîneo, tînut, tentum, 2 (*sus-teneo*), v. a., I hold or keep up, uphold, sustain, up-bear, support, bear, carry; I take upon myself, undertake; I suffer, bear, undergo, endure; I hold out against, withstand; I maintain, feed, nourish, sustain,

provide for; I keep back, keep in, withhold, curb, stop, check, restrain, retard; I put off, defer, delay, prolong, protract; I defend, protect, shelter.

Suus, a, um, pron possess., his, her, its, one's, their; proper, peculiar, fixed, appointed; inclined, devoted or favorable to him, her, them; own, not strange; *sui*, his friends, his party.

Syracusae, ârum, f., the city of Syracuse in Sicily.

Syracusâni, ôrum, m., the inhabitants of Syracuse, Syracusans.

Syria, ae, f., Syria.

Syrus, a, um, adj., of Syria; subst., a Syrian.

T

T., as a *praenomen*, denotes *Titus*; but *Ti* or *Tib.* denotes *Tiberius*.

Tabellârius, a, um (tabella), adj., relating to tablets; relating to letters; subst., *tabellarius*, a letter-carrier, courier.

Tâberna, ae, f., a hut, cottage; a stall, shed, shop, workshop; a hut, booth, or stand for spectators at the games.

Tâbernâculum, i, n. (taberna), a tent.

Tâbes, is, f. (tabeo), a growing wet, putrefaction, corruption; any moisture; a consumption; a pestilence, plague.

Tâbesco, bui, 3 (*tabeo*), v. incho. n., I melt gradually, am dissolved or consumed, waste away, decay.

Tâbûla, ae, f., a board or plank; a bench made of boards; a gaming-table or board; a board for painting on, a painting, picture; a writing-tablet; a tablet for voting; a map, chart; a writing, book, register, list, catalogue; a table; *tabulae*, account-books; *tabulae publicae*, state-papers, public records, the archives.

Tâceo, ui, itum, 2, v. n., I am silent, do not speak, hold my peace, say nothing; v. a., I pass over in silence, keep secret.

Tâcitus, a, um, part. (*taceo*), adj., what is passed over in silence or kept secret; what is done without words or voice, silent, secret; hidden, concealed; silent, still, quiet.

Tâedet, duit or *sum est*, 2, v. impers., *me*, it fills, disgusts me, I loathe, am disgusted with, am tired or weary of.

Talis, *e*, adj., such, such like, so constituted.

Tam, adv., so very, so; *tam—quam*, as much—as, as well—as.

Tamen (*tam*), conj., yet, however, for all that, nevertheless, notwithstanding; at least, yet at least.

Tamen-etsi and *tam-etsi*, conj., though, although, albeit or notwithstanding that; however.

Tam-quam and *tanquam* (*tam, quam*), adv., as, just as, as it were.

Tan-dem (*tam, demum*), adv., at last, at length, finally, in the end; *tandem aliquando*, now at last.

Tant-ōpērē and *tantō ōpērē*, adv., with so great trouble, so much, so greatly, so earnestly, to such a degree.

Tantiūlus, *a, um* (*tantus*), adj., dim., so little, so small.

Tantum (*tantus*), adv., only, but, alone, merely; I will not say, not at all, by no means, far from this; only, merely.

Tantum-mōdō, adv., same as *tantum*, only; for *dummodo*, if only, provided only.

Tantus, *a, um* (*tam*) adj., so great; subst., *tantum*, such a trifle, so little, so small a number, so few; so much; only so much, only so many; gen., *tanti*; *tanti esse*, to be of so great value, be worth so much; *est mihi tanti*, it is of importance to me; abl., *tanto*, by so much, so much, the, with comparatives.

Tardo, *i* (*tardus*), v. n., I tarry, delay, linger, loiter; v. a., I make slow, retard, stop, impede, delay, hinder.

Tardus, *a, um*, adj., slow, tardy, sluggish, slack; figur.: heavy, dull of understanding; adv., *tardē*.

Tectōrium, *ii*, n. (*tectorius*), a cover, covering; plaster, stucco-work.

Tectōrius, *a, um* (*tego*), adj., what serves for or belongs to covering; what serves for covering or overlaying ceilings, walls, floors.

Tectum, *i*, n. (*tego*), the covering or roof of a house; the ceiling of a room or hall; a room; a dwelling, house, building.

Tectus, *a, um*, part. (*tego*), adj., hidden, concealed, secret, cloaked.

Tēgimen and *tēgūmen*, and *tegmen*, *inis*, n. (*tego*), a covering; figur.: protection.

Tēgo, *texi*, *tectum*, 3, v. a., I cover; I cover, hide, conceal; I protect, defend.

Tēgumentum, *i*, n. (*tego*), a covering.

Tēlum, *i*, n., a lance, spear, dart, missile, weapon.

Tēmērārius, *a, um* (*temere*), adj., rash, overhasty, inconsiderate, imprudent, foolhardy.

Tēmērē, adv., rashly, overhastily, inconsiderately, giddily, unadvisedly, foolishly, without reason, casual y, by chance, at random.

Tēmērītus, *ātis*, f. (*temere*), rashness, hastiness, thoughtlessness, imprudence.

Tēmo, *ōnis*, m., the pole or draught-tree of a chariot.

Tempērantia, *ae*, f. (*temperans*), moderation, temperance.

Tempērālē (*temperatus*), adv., with moderation, moderately, temperately.

Tempēro, *i* (*tempus*), v. n., I am temperate or moderate, I moderate or restrain myself; c. dat., I moderate, restrain; *temperare hostibus superatis*, to spare the conquered enemies; v. a., I mix, temper, mingle in due proportion; I prepare, make, regulate, order; I rule, govern, manage; I mitigate, soften, mollify, temper, allay.

Tempestas, *ātis*, f. (*tempus*), a space of time, period, season; weather; bad weather, a storm, tempest; figur.: calamity, misfortune, danger.

Templum, *i*, n., a piece of ground consecrated to a god, a temple.

Tempus, *ōris*, n., time, season; a period or space of time; a seasonable or convenient time, opportunity; the circumstances of time, the times; dangerous, unfortunate circumstances, misfortune, distressful situation.

Tendo, *tēndi*, *tensum* and *tentum* 3, v. a., I stretch, stretch out, extend, distend; I spread, pitch; I turn, direct, drive or guide towards; I give, present, offer, hold out; v. n., I am in tents, am encamped; I travel, run, sail, take my way, shape my course to a place; I aim at, have in view, design, intend; I fight, contend; I oppose, resist.

Tēnēbrae, *arum*, f., darkness, gloom, night.

Tēneo, *nui*, *ntum*, 2 (*tendo*), v. n., I hold, last, continue; I hold for, make for, steer towards; v. a., I hold, hold fast; I keep, observe; I hold, detain, keep back; I maintain, keep possession of, defend;

figur. : I possess, incite, move, affect, seize; I captivate, charm, amuse; I keep back, stop, check, curb, refrain, restrain; I keep to myself, keep secret, conceal; I maintain, affirm, assert, defend; I support, maintain, nourish; I gain, obtain, reach, get to; I contain, comprehend, comprise; I occupy, possess, hold, have.

Tēner, ēra, ērum, adj., soft, pliant, yielding, tender; tender, effeminate; soft, delicate.

Tento and tempto, 1 (*tendo*), v. freq. a., I try, endeavor, attempt, intend, purpose, undertake; I try, prove, put to the test, essay, attempt; I attack, assail; I tempt, incite, endeavor to incite.

Tēnuis, e, adj., thin, slender, fine, subtle, rare: lank, lean; exact, minute, nice, ingenious; meagre, without ornament; tender; small, little, slight, trifling, mean, bad; adv.; *tēnuiter*.

Tēpē-fācio fēci, factum, 3 (*tepeo, facio*), v. a., I warm, make warm, make tepid or lukewarm.

Tēpor ōris, m., a gentle warmth; warmth, tepidity.

Ter, adv., three times, thrice.

Terracinensis, is, m., an inhabitant of Terracina, an ancient city of Latium, a Terracinian. Sall, Cat. 46.

Tergum, i, n., the back; the surface of a thing; a covering, cover; skin, hide; anything made of hides or leather, a shield.

Termīno, 1 (*terminus*), v. a., I bound, limit, circumscribe, confine; I determine, fix, appoint, regulate; I conclude, close, end, finish.

Terni, ae, a (ter), adj., three each, three.

Terra, ae, f., the earth, ground, land; the earth, soil; a land, country, region, district; *orbis terrarum*, the earth.

Terrēnus, a, um (terra), adj., of earth, earthen, earthy.

Terreo, ui, itum, 2, v. a., I affright, frighten, put in terror, alarm, terrify; I frighten off or away, keep off by terror.

Terrībilis, e (terreo), adj., terrible, frightful, terrific.

Terror, ōris, m. (*terreo*), terror, affright; dread, fear; *alicui esse terrori*, to be a terror to any one, to be terrible to any one.

Tertius, a, um adj., third, the third.

Testāmentum, i, n. (testor), that by which one bears witness and makes known a thing; a testament or last will.

Testi-fīcor, 1 (*testis, facio*), v. dep. a., I call to witness; I bear witness, testify, aver, attest; I prove, demonstrate, show, declare.

Testīmōnium, ii, n. (testis), testimony, evidence borne by a witness; any testimony, proof, or evidence.

Testis, is, m. and f., a witness; one who attests anything by words, one who proves something; one who avers something, a voucher.

Testor, 1 (*testis*), v. dep. a., I witness, testify, bear witness, give evidence, prove by my testimony, confirm, certify, declare; I call to witness.

Testudo, ōnis, f. (testa), a tortoise; an arch, vault; a covering like the tortoise-shell; a shed used in sieges; a covering of shields.

Tēter and taeter, tra, trum (ater), adj., foul, nasty, ugly, hideous, grisly, horrid, offensive, shocking; *figur.*: bad, evil, direful, abominable.

Tētrarchēs, ae, m., a tetrarch, one of four princes who govern each the fourth part of a country, a small prince.

Teucris, idis, f., 1, a Trojan female; 2, a pseudo-nymic designation of some person. V. Epp. Cic. III.

Textilis, e (texo), adj., woven; intertwined, interlaced, plaited, braided; *textile*, sc. *opus*, a stuff, cloth, linen.

Theatrum, i, n., a place where spectacles are seen; especially where dramatic spectacles are exhibited, play-house, theatre.

Thebāni, ōrum, m., the Thebans.

Thus, uris. See *tus*.

Tignum, i, n., a beam or piece of timber for building.

Tigurīnus, a, um, adj., Tigurine; *Pagus Tigurinus*, one of the four districts or cantons of Helvetia.

Tigurīni, ōrum, m., the Tigurini, the inhabitants of the *Pagus Tigurinus*.

Tīmeo, ui, 2, v. a. and n., I fear, am afraid of, am in fear of, apprehend, am anxious; *sibi timuerant*, they had feared for themselves; *timeo, ne*, I fear, that; *timeo ne non*, or *ut*, I fear, that not.

Tīmīdus, a, um (timeo), adj., full of fear,

fearful, timorous, timid, afraid, faint-hearted, cowardly.

Timor, ōris, m. (*timeo*), fear, apprehension; a fear, the cause of fear, a dread; *magno timore esse*, to be in great fear, fear greatly; *in magno timore esse*, to cause great fear, be greatly feared.

Titūbo, l, v. n., I stagger, totter, reel; I stammer, falter, hesitate; I am embarrassed, am perplexed; I slip, trip, make a mistake, blunder.

Titus, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Tōga, ae, f. (*tego*), the outer garment of the Romans, gown, toga; peace, time of peace; *t. praetexta*, a toga with a purple stripe.

Tōgātus, a, um (*toga*), adj., clothed or dressed in a toga; *gens togata*, the Romans; *togati*, Romans.

Tōgrāla, ae, f. (*toga*), dim., a little toga.

Tōlērābilis, e (*tolero*), adj., what may be borne or suffered, supportable, tolerable, passable.

Tōlērans, tis, part. (*tolero*), adj., bearing, able or willing to bear, tolerant of, patient under; adv., *tōlēranter*.

Tōlēro, l, v. a., I hear, bear patiently, endure, support, abide, tolerate.

Tolto, sus-tūli, sub-lātum, 3, v. a., I raise, lift, or take up; I raise, elevate, build high; I lift up, elate; I erect, cheer up console; I raise, send up, set up, make ascend; I push forward, help to the attainment of honors; I take upon myself; I carry, bear; I bear, suffer; I take, take away, take to myself; I take off, remove; I put away, banish; I put out of the way, destroy, ruin; I cancel, annul; I strike out, erase, correct; I suppress, do not mention; *sublatus*, a um raised, weighed; proud, puffed up.

Tōreuma, ātis, n., any work in relief, raised sculpture.

Tormentum, i, n. (*torqueo*), a hurling-engine; the missile shot therefrom; a rope, cord, line; torment, torture.

Torpesco, ui, 3 (*torpeo*), v. inch. n., I become stiff or numbed, lose feeling or motion, become torpid; figur.: I become indolent, languish, become insensible.

Tōt, indecl. num. adj., so many; *tot* — quot, so many — as; *tot — ut*, so many — that.

Tōt-īdem, indecl. num. adj., just so many, just as many.

Tōtiēs (*tot*), adv., so often; just so often; *toties* — quoties, so often — as.

Tōtus, a, um, gen., *tus* (*tot*), adj., whole, entire, the whole; all, all together; *sum totus vester*, I am wholly yours; *totum*, the whole, the whole matter; *ex toto*, wholly, altogether, totally, entirely; *in toto*, in the whole matter, generally.

Trabs, bis, f., a tree; a beam, rafter.

Tracto, l (*traho*), v. freq. a., I drag, drag about; I handle, touch, feel, stroke; I treat, use; I handle, consider, examine; I treat or discourse of, discuss.

Trā-do and *trans-do*, dīdi, dītum, 3 (*trans*, *do*), v. a., I give over, deliver, consign, give; I deliver faithlessly, betray; I consign to another's care or attention, recommend, commend; I give up, surrender, commit unreservedly; I deliver, teach; I leave behind, leave, hand down, record, relate, narrate, recount; *tradunt* or *traditur*, they say, they tell or relate, he is said, related.

Trā-dūco or *trans-dūco*, xi, ctum, 3, v. a., I bring or carry over, bring, lead, or convey to a place, I transport, transfer; I transfer, promote, advance; I lead, spend, pass.

Trāgoedia, ae, f., a tragedy.

Trāgrāla, ae, f., l, a javelin.

Trāho, trazi, tractum, 3, v. a., I draw; I draw away, draw down; I draw to myself; I draw after myself, have in my train; I draw together, draw up, contract; I draw apart, distract; I squander, dissipate; I draw out, spin out, protract; I wear away, waste away, spend, pass, consume; I take into consideration, consider, reflect on, revolve, weigh; I draw on, attract, carry away; I draw off, divert.

Trā-jectio, ōnis, f. (*trā-jicio*), a passing from one place to another, passing over, passage; transposition.

Trā-jectus, ūs, m. (*trā-jicio*), a passing over, crossing over, passage.

Trā-jicio or *trans-jicio*, jēci, jectum, 3 (*trans*, *jacio*), v. a., I throw or cast over; I shoot over; I pass, draw, or carry across; I transport across, convey across, ferry over, ship over; I thrust through, transfix, shoot through.

Trāmes, itis, m. (from *trameo* or *tramitto*), a crossway: byway, bypath, sidepath, footpath, path.

Trā-no or **trans-no**, *l*, *v. a.* and *n.*, I swim over, cross by swimming, swim through.

Tranquillitas, *ātis*, *f.* (*tranquillus*), stillness or calmness of the sea, still weather, a calm; calmness, quietness, stillness, quiet, peace, tranquillity.

Tranquillus, *a, um* (*trans, quies*), *adj.*, lying, reposing, at rest; calm, still, smooth; quiet, peaceful, placid, sedate, tranquil.

Trans, *prp. c. acc.* (properly, through): over, beyond; on the further side of, beyond. — In composition, where its shorter form *trā* appears before consonants, except *s*, it denotes through, as *transfigo*; or over, as *traduco*; or beyond, as *transalpinus*.

Trans-alpinus, *a, um* (*trans, Alpes*), *adj.*, that is or lies beyond the Alps, transalpine.

Trans-scendo or **trans-scendo**, *di, sum*, 3 (*trans, scando*), *v. a.*, I climb or mount over, surmount, pass, cross; *figur.*: I pass or step over; I overstep, transgress, exceed, surpass, transcend.

Trans-dūco. See *traduco*.

Trans-eo, *trā* and *trās*, *trāsum, ire*, *v. n.* and *a.*, I go or pass over or beyond, go or pass in any direction; I go over to the enemy, desert; I overstep, transgress; I stand out, surmount; I pass through, go through, sail through; I go by, go over, pass away.

Trans-fēro, *tūli, lātum, ferre*, *v. a.*, I carry or bring over, transfer, transport; I turn, direct, or apply to anything; I put off, defer; I adapt, accommodate, apply; I transcribe, copy; I translate, render, turn.

Trans-figo, *fixi, fixum*, 3, *v. a.*, I run or thrust through, transfix, pierce, perforate.

Trans-grēdior, *gressus sum*, 3 (*trans, gradior*), *v. dep. n.* and *a.*, I go or pass over; *figur.*: I pass, proceed, go over to; I go beyond, surpass, exceed.

Trans-igo, *ēgi, actum*, 3 (*trans, ago*), *v. a.*, I drive through, thrust or run through; I pierce, transfix; I lead, pass, spend; I finish, bring to an end or completion, expedite, despatch, accomplish, conclude.

Trans-īto, *ōnis*, *f.* (*transeo*), a going over, passing over, passage; a going over to the enemy, desertion.

Trans-itus, *ūs, m.* (*transeo*), a passing or going over, passage, crossing; desertion

Trans-jectus and **trans-jicio**. See *traj-*.

Transpadānus, *a, um* (*trans, padus*, the Po), *adj.*, beyond the Po. Subst., one living beyond the Po.

Trans-porto, *l*, *v. a.*, I carry, convey, or bring to another place, transport.

Transrhenānus, *a, um* (*trans, Rhenus*), *adj.*, that is beyond the Rhine, transrhenish.

Transtrum, *i, n.* (*trans* or *trabs*), a cross-beam, cross-bench, bench for rowers in a vessel.

Trans-verbēro, *l*, *v. a.*, I strike or beat through, pierce, transfix.

Trans-versus or **trā-versus**, *a, um*, part. (*transverto*), *adj.*, what is or lies across, athwart, crosswise, transverse, oblique, transverse.

Trē-centi, *ae, a* (*tres, centum*), *adj.*, three hundred.

Trēpidatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*trepido*), confused hurry or alarm, consternation, terror, trepidation; bustle, hurry, confusion.

Trēpido, *l* (*trepidus*), *v. n.*, I hurry with alarm, hasten about, fly about; I run in trepidation, hasten confusedly; I tremble for fear, am alarmed, fear; I hasten, move quickly, bustle, am busy.

Trēs, and **treis**, and **trīs**, *trio*, *adj.*, three.

Triarii, *ōrum*, *m.*, *sc. milites* (*tres*), the soldiers who occupied the third place, standing behind the *hastati* and *principes*.

Tribūlis, *e* (*tribus*), *adj.*, one who is of the same tribe; one of the same tribe, a tribesman.

Tribūnīcius or **tribūnīcius**, *a, um* (*tribunus*), *adj.*, of the tribunes, tribunicial.

Tribūnus, *i, m.* (*tribus*), a president or chief of a tribe, a president, chief, commander, tribune; *tribuni militum* or *militares*, military tribunes.

Tribuo, *ui, ātum*, 3, *v. a.*, I give, present, bestow, impart; I ascribe, attribute; I concede, grant, yield, give up to; I bestow upon, spend upon.

Tribus, *ūs, m.*, properly the same as *stirps*, a stock, family, kindred, race, tribe; a division of the Roman people, a class, a tribe.

Tribūtum, *i, n.* (*tribuo*), that which is given; a tax, contribution, tribute, impost.

Tri-duum, *i, n.* (*tres, dies*), the space of three days.

Tri-ennium, *ii, n.* (*tres, annus*), the space of three years, three years.

Trīgintā, num. adj. indecl., thirty.

Trīni, *ae*, *a* (*tres*), adj., three each; triple, threefold.

Trī-plex, *īcis* (*ter*, *plico*), adj., threefold triple.

Tristis, *e*, adj., sad; sorrowful, dejected, woful, melancholy; noxious, hurtful, baleful, baneful; lamentable, unfortunate, unlucky, unhappy: morose, ill-humored, stern, austere, pitiless, severe, serious.

Tristitia, *ae*, *f.* (*tristis*), sadness, melancholy, care, sorrow, grief; moroseness, severity, gloomy strictness.

Triumpho, *l* (*triumphus*), *v. n.*, I hold or celebrate a triumph, I triumph; *v. a.*, I conquer, triumph over.

Triumphus, *i*, *m.*, a solemn procession; a solemn and magnificent entrance of a general into Rome after having obtained an important victory; *figur.*: a victory.

Trium-vir, *īri*, *m* (*tres*, *vir*), one of three men who hold an office together; *pl.*, *triumviri* or *tresviri*.

Trojāni, *ōrum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of Troy, the Trojans.

Trūcido, *l* (*trux*, *caedo*), *v. a.*, I cut to pieces, slay or kill cruelly, cut down, slaughter, massacre, butcher.

Truncus, *i*, *m.*, the trunk, stock, or body of a tree; *figur.*: the trunk of the human body.

Tū, *pron.*, thou, you; *tute*, thyself.

Tūba, *ae*, *f.*, the tuba, a Roman wind-instrument, a trump, trumpet.

Tueo, 2, and *tueor*, *tūtus*, and *tātus sum*, 2, *v. a.*, I see, view, behold, look or gaze upon; I regard, inspect, consider, examine; I look to, take care of, favor, protect, defend; I maintain, uphold, preserve, keep up; I guard, protect.

Tullānum, *i*, *n.*, the dungeon of the state prison in Rome, built by King Servius Tullius. V. Sall. Cat. 55.

Tum, *adv.*, then, hereupon, in the next place, again, besides, next; then indeed; then, at that time; *primum — deinde — tum*, firstly — secondly — thirdly; *conj.*, *tum — tum*, not only — but also, both — and, as well — as; *adv.*, *tum — tum*, now — now, at one time — at another; *quum — tum*, as well — as, in general — and in particular.

Tūmultus, *ūs*, *m.*, a tumult, broil, bustle,

disturbance, uproar, sedition, insurrection, mutiny; a suddenly approaching war; a tempest, storm; disquietude, uneasiness.

Tūmulus, *i*, *m.* (*tumeo*), a hill, hillock, mound; sepulchral mound, sepulchre, grave.

Tunc (*tum*, *ce*), *adv.*, then, at that time.

Tūnica, *ae*, *f.* (allied to *toga*), a tunic, garment worn under the toga; a covering, tegument, the skin.

Turba, *ae*, *f.*, turmoil, tumult, confusion, disturbance, uproar; a crowd, multitude, throng, press; a suite, train, body of attendants; the crowd, the rabble, common people.

Turbidus, *a*, *um* (*turba*), adj., full of confusion or disorder, confused, disturbed; tempestuous, stormy, turbid; disturbed, troubled, surprised, confused.

Turbo, *l* (*turba*), *v. a.*, I disturb, disorder, throw into confusion; I amaze, confound.

Turbulentus, *a*, *um* (*turbo*) adj., full of disturbance, trouble, or commotion, confused, boisterous; turbulent, seditious, factious.

Turma, *ae*, *f.*, a division of Roman cavalry, consisting of thirty men, a troop or squadron of horse.

Turpis, *e* adj., ugly, deformed, unseemly, filthy, foul, nasty; *figur.*: hateful, shameful, base, dishonorable, disgraceful, infamous, unbecoming.

Turpītudo, *īnis*, *f.* (*turpis*), ugliness, deformity; baseness, dishonor, disgrace, infamy.

Turris, *is*, *f.*, any tower or high building; a tower for strengthening walls; a tower for fortifying a camp; a movable tower used in besieging cities.

Tus or *thās*, *ōris*, *n.*, incense, frankincense.

Tusculānum, *i*, *n.*, the name of Cicero's estate at Tusculum.

Tusci, *ōrum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of Etruria, the Tuscans, Etruscans, Etrurians.

Tātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*tueor*), adj., safe, secure, protected, out of danger; prudent, cautious; *tutem*, *i*, *n.*, safety, security, *adv.*, *tātō*.

Tuus, *a*, *um* (*tu*), adj. or possess. *pron.*, thy, thine, your; *tuum*, thine, yours.

Tyrannus, *i*, *m.*, a monarch, sovereign, king; a tyrant.

U

Ūbi (for *cubi* or *quibi*, from *qui* or *quis*), adv., where, in what or which place; when, as soon as.

Ūbi-cumque or *Ūbi-cunque*, adv., wheresoever, in what place soever; everywhere, be it where it may.

Ūbi-que, adv., wheresoever, everywhere, in every place.

Ulciscor, ultus sum, 3, v. a., I cut, destroy; revenge, avenge; I avenge myself, take revenge for the injury done to myself; *ultum ire*, for *ulcisci*, to proceed to revenge, to revenge.

Ullus, a, um (for *unulus*, from *unus*), adj., any, any one.

Ultr, tra, trum (*ille, ollus*), adj., of that side; it seems to occur only in *ultra* and *ultrō*; compar., *ulterior, us*, farther or at a greater distance, beyond, ulterior, on the farther side; figur.: remote, distant; superl., *ultimus, a, um*, the last; the most remote, oldest, earliest, first; the farthest, most distant, most remote; the greatest, utmost, extreme.

Ullio, ōnis, f. (*ulciscor*), a revenging, revenge.

Ultrā (for *ultera*, sc. *parte*, from *ulter*), adv., on the other side, beyond; beyond that, farther, more, besides, moreover; farther on; more, farther off, from afar; compar., *ulterius*, farther on, farther; further, more: prp. c. acc.; beyond, on the further side of, past; figur.: beyond, over.

Ultrō (for *ultero*, sc. *loco*, from *ulter*), adv., on the further side, beyond; to the further side, beyond; of one's own accord, voluntarily, spontaneously; *ultrō citroque*, on both sides, on one side and the other.

Umbra, ae, f., a shadow, shade; shelter, protection; a trace, obscure image, faint appearance, semblance of a thing: a shadow, color, show, pretext, pretence: a shade, departed spirit; *umbræ*, the infernal regions, the lower world.

Unquam. See *unquam*.

Ūnā (*unus*), adv., at once, together, in company, along with, at the same time.

Undē (for *cunde* or *quunde*, from *qui* or *quis*), adv., whence, from whence, why, wherefore; from what place, out of what place; whom, from which.

Un-dēcimus, a, um (*undecim*), adj., the eleventh.

Undiquē (*unde, que*), adv., whencesoever, from all parts, from every part, from all quarters; everywhere, on all sides, on every part.

Ungo and *unguo, unxi, unctum*, 3, v. a., I wet, soak; I anoint, daub, bedaub, smear, besmear.

Unguentum, i, n. (*ungo*), an ointment, unguent, perfume.

Unguo, 3. See *ungo*.

Ūni-versus, a, um (*unus, versus*), adj., collected into one whole, collective, whole, entire, all together; relating or belonging to all or the whole, universal, general; *universi*, pl., all together, together, collectively; *universa atque omnia*, all things in general and in particular; *universum*, the whole, the whole world, universe; *in universum*, in general, generally, in the whole, universally.

Unquam, adv., ever, at any time.

Ūnus, a, um, adj., gen., *ūnūs*, one, an, a; one, a single, one alone, one only, one and no more, alone; one, the same, one and the same; a whole, a true; *unus quisque*, each one, each; *ad unum omnes*, all to a man, all together, all without exception.

Ūnus-quisque, ūnā-queque, ūnum-quodque, adj., each one, each.

Ūrdānus, a, um (*urbs*), adj., of, pertaining or belonging to a city; refined or elegant in one's way of living, polite, genteel, well-bred, courteous, affable.

Urbs, is, f., a town surrounded with a wall, a city; the city, Rome.

Urgeo or *urgueo, urxi*, 2, v. a., I press upon, bear hard or close upon, urge, drive, impel, force; I press hard, weigh down, bear down, oppress, distress, incommode; I press upon, am imminent, am near at hand.

Us-que (*us*; akin to *ad, que*), adv., on still, right on, incessantly, ever, constantly, assiduously; all the way, even, quite, as far as; generally; always, ever, continually; *usque adeo*, to such a degree; *usque Romam*, even to Rome; *usque ad extremum*, to the very end of life; *usque eo*, so far.

Ūsūra, ae, f. (*utor*), the temporary use or enjoyment of a thing; interest, usury.

usus, ūs, m. (utor), use; frequent use, frequent exercise, practice; usefulness, utility, advantage, profit, benefit, good; use, custom; usage, custom of speech; intimacy, familiarity; experience, expertness, skill; need, necessity, occasion.

ŭt or *ŭtī* (for *cut* or *quut*, *cuti* or *quuti*, from *qui* or *quis*), *ī*, adv., in what manner, as, just as, even as, so as, according as; as for instance, as for example; as, as being, inasmuch as; how, in what way or manner; *ut dixi*, as I have said; *ut si*, as if, as though; *utut* or *utcumque*, in what manner soever, however; *ut—sic*, or *ita*, as—so; both—and, not only—but also; indeed—but; although—yet; *ut—ita*, with the superl., so—as, or the—the, with the compar. in English; *ita—ut*, so true or sure—as; *ita deos mihi velim propitios, ut commoneor animo*, as surely as I would be blessed by heaven, so surely am I troubled in spirit. 2, conj., as, when, as soon as; with a subjunctive: that; in order that, to the end that; that therefore, that accordingly, so that; oh that! would that! that only! supposing that, in case that, although, even though; that namely, that to wit; *accedit, ut*, to this is added, that; *ut vere dicam*, that I may speak the truth, to say the truth; *ut dubitare debeat nemo*, so that no one ought to doubt; *ut te dii perdunt!* may the gods destroy you! *ut ita sit*, even supposing that it be so; *ut*, after verbs of fearing, *timeo, metuo, vereor*, has the force of that not.

Ūt-cumque or *ut-cunque*, adv., howsoever, however; anyhow, somehow; whensoever, at whatever time.

Ūter, ūtra, ūtrum, gen., *ūtrius*, dat., *utri* (for *cutur* or *quuter*, from *qui* or *quis*), adj., which of two, whether; the other; both.

Ūter-cumque or *ūter-cunque*, adj., which-soever of the two.

Ūter-libet, ūtrā-libet, ūtrum-libet, adj., which of the two you please, which-soever of the two, either of the two.

Ūter-que, ūtrā-que, ūtrum-que, adj., both the one and the other, both.

Ūt, infin. of *utor*. See *utor*.

Ūtī, the full form for *ut*. See *ut*.

Ūtilis, e (utibilis, from utor), adj., what may be used, fit for use, fit, good, proper,

suitable, adapted; useful, profitable, wholesome, salutary, advantageous, serviceable.

Ūtilitas, ūtis, f. (utilis), usefulness, serviceableness, service; utility, profit, advantage.

Ūtī-nam, adv. O that, I wish that, would that, would to God that.

Ūtī-quē, adv (for *et uti*), and that; and as; be it as it may, at all events, at any rate, by all means, certainly, surely, assuredly, indeed, undoubtedly; at least; especially, particularly.

Ūtor, ūsus sum, 3, v. dep. a., c. abl.: properly I seize, handle, I use, make use of, avail myself of; I enjoy, partake of; *uti suo largius*, to be prodigal of one's property.

Ūt-pōtē, adv., namely, as; *utpote qui*, who namely, being one who.

Ūtrinque and *utrinque (uterge)*, adv., on or from both sides or parts, on or from the one side and the other.

Ūtrum (utor), adv, whether; *utrum—an*, or *ne*, whether—or.

Ūvā, ae, f., properly a heap; a bunch or cluster of grapes.

Ūxor, ōris, f. (from jungo), a wife.

V

Vācillo, *ī*, v. n., I waver, totter, rock to and fro, incline this way and that; figur.: I am unsteady or inconstant, waver, totter, vacillate, hesitate.

Vāco, *ī*, v. n., to be empty or void; c. abl.: to be void or destitute of to be free or clear from; to be vacant, without a possessor, to stand open, to be unoccupied; I am without business, am at leisure.

Vācuus, a, um (vaco), adj., void, empty, vacant; without something, free from something, void of, with *ab*; also without *ab*; free, without business, disengaged; without lord or owner, vacant; *vacuum*, a void, vacant place, empty space.

Vādum, ī, n. (*vado*), a place in a river where one can go through on foot, a ford, shallow.

Vāgīna, ae, f., the scabbard or sheath of a sword; any case, sheath, integument.

Vāgio, *īvi* or *ū*, *ītum*, 4, v. n., I cry, squeak, squeal, squall.

Vāgor, 1 (*vagus*), v. dep. n., I range about, wander, rove, ramble, roam, stroll, stray.

Vāgus, *a*, *um*, adj., wandering, rambling, roving, strolling, roaming, unsteady.

Valdē (for *valide*), adv., strongly, vehemently, highly, very, much, very much, greatly; yes, certainly.

Valens, *tis* part. (*valeo*), adj., well, in good health, whole; strong, robust, able, vigorous; mighty, powerful; forcible, effective.

Valeo, *ui*, *ītum*, 2 (akin to *polleo*), v. n., I am well or in health, enjoy health; I am strong, am robust or lusty, am able; figur.: I have force or effect, have weight or influence, prevail; to have force or efficacy, avail, be effectual, serve, be good; *valē*, farewell.

Valerius, *i*, m., the name of a Roman gens.

Vālētudo or *vāltūdo*, *inis*, f (*valeo*), state of body, health, constitution; good health; ill health, sickness, illness, indisposition, weakness, infirmity, disease.

Vāltūds, *a*, *um* (*valeo*), adj., well, sound, strong, healthy; stout, robust, vigorous, sturdy, lusty, powerful.

Vallo, 1 (*vallum*), v. a., I intrench, fortify, palisade; figur.: I protect, cover, secure.

Vallum, *i*, n. (*vallus*), a fortification of stakes or palisades, the palisades; a rampart, wall, mound.

Vānitas, *ātis* f. (*vanus*), emptiness, want of reality, mere show, vanity, falsehood; flattery, vain adulation; boasting, vaunting.

Vānus, *a*, *um*, adj., properly, blown, what is easily blown away; empty, void, containing naught; empty, vain, unmeaning; empty, void of truth or reality, unreal, untrue, false, lying, deceitful, boastful; vain, in vain, to no purpose.

Vāpor, *ōris*, m., heat, warmth; an exhalation, steam, vapor; smoke.

Vāriētās, *ātis*, f. (*varius*), diversity of colors; diversity, difference, variety, multiplicity; mutability, changeableness, fickleness, inconstancy.

Vārius, *a*, *um*, adj., party-colored, variegated, spotted; various, different, diverse; changeable, variable, light, fickle, inconstant; adv., *vāriē*.

Vās, *vāsīs*, and **vāsum*, *i*, n., an earthen vessel, vessel.

Vasto, 1 (*vastus*), v. a., I lay waste, devastate, ravage, desolate, pillage; I make empty, spoil, bereave, strip; I make something become wild; I disquiet, harass, torment, confound, perplex.

Vastus, *a*, *um*, adj., waste, desert, desolate; unshaped, rude, uncouth, coarse; hideous, frightful, fearfully great, huge, enormous, immense, vast.

Vātī-cinātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vaticinor*), a foretelling, prophesying, prophecy, prediction, divination.

Vē-, inseparable prefix, denoting either the opposite of the simple word, as *vesanus*, *vecors*, or a heightening of it, as *vegrandis*, *vepallidus*.

-Vē, a conjunction always affixed to some word, or; *duobus*, *tribusve* *horis*, in two or three hours.

Vē-cordia, *ae*, f. (*vecors*), want of reason, madness, frenzy, insanity; madness, fury; folly, senselessness, dotage, fatuity.

Vectigal, *ātis*, n. (for *vectigale*, from *vectigalis*), sc. *aes*, money paid for carriage; tax, impost, duty, revenue.

Vectigālis, *e* (*veho*), adj., properly what is paid for carriage; what is paid in taxes; subject to or bound to pay taxes, taxable, tributary.

Vēhēmens, *tis* (*veho*), adj., inconsiderate, immoderate, impetuous, vehement, intense, violent, fierce, severe; great, strong, forcible, very efficacious, powerful; adv., *vēhēmenter*.

Vēho, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, v. a., I carry, convey, bear; *vehi*, to be carried, brought, borne, conveyed, to ride, sail; also *vehi*, to go, proceed, advance; c. acc.: to go over, traverse.

Vel (allied to *volo*, *velle*) conj., or; also, even also, even; even, if it must be so; *vel* — *vel*, either — or, both — and, alike — and, partly — partly.

Vēlox, *ōcis* (akin to *volare*), adj., fleet, swift, quick, rapid, speedy.

Vēlum, *i*, n., a veil, cover; a curtain; a sail.

Vēl-ūt or *vēl-ūti*, adv., as. like as; as for example, for instance; as if, as it were; *velut* *si*, as if, just as if.

Vēnābūlum, *i*, n. (*venor*), a hunting-spear.

Vendilis, *e* (*venus*, *us*), adj., exposed to sale, offered for sale; venal, mercenary.

Vēnatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*venor*), hunting, the chase; a spectacle of hunting; the game.

Vēnātus, *ūs*, *m.* (*venor*), a hunting or chasing, the chase.

Vendo, *didi*, *dītum*, 3 (contracted from *venum do*), *v. a.*, I sell, vend; betray for money; I sell, exchange, give the use of for money or other valuable consideration.

Vēnēnum, *i*, *n.*, bane, poison, venom.

Vēneo, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*, 4 (from *venum eo*), *v. n.*, I go to sale, am sold, am let out.

Vēnero, *i*, and *vēnērō*, 1 (contracted from *venium oro*), *v. a.*, I pray reverently, invoke humbly, crave humbly, beseech, beg, entreat; I adore, reverence, revere, worship, venerate.

Veneticus, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to Venetia or the Veneti, Venetian.

Vēnia, *ae*, *f.*, indulgence, leave, permission, allowance, license; favor, kindness; pardon, forgiveness.

Vēnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, 4, *v. a.*, I come, I go; I come back, come home, return; to come, happen, befall, fall out, take place, occur; *alicui venire auxilio*, to come to the assistance of any one; *ventum est*, they have come.

Venetia, *ae*, *f.*, the country of the Veneti.

Vēnor, 1, *v. dep. a.* and *n.*, I hunt, chase, pursue.

Venter, *tris*, *m.*, the belly; the stomach.

Ventilo, 1 (*venio*), *v. freq. n.*, I come often, am in the habit of going.

Ventus, *i*, *m.*, the wind.

Vēnus, *ēris*, *f.* (akin to *venia*), properly agreement; love to the other sex; *Vēnus*, the goddess of love; the planet Venus, the morning or evening star.

Vēnustus, *a*, *um* (*venus*), adj., charming, beautiful, graceful, lovely; elegant, polite, well-bred, fine, genteel.

Vēpres, *is*, *m.* and *f.*, a thorn, brier, bramble-bush.

Vēr, *ēris*, *n.*, the season when the juice is revived in the trees, the spring; spring-time.

Verber, *ēris*, *n.*, a rod, switch; a whip, scourge, lash; lash, stroke, stripe, blow.

Verbēro 1 (*verber*), *v. a.*, I lash, whip, scourge, beat, strike, drub, flog; figur: I chastise, rebuke, ch.de, harass.

Verbigēnus, *i*, *m.*, one of the four districts or cantons into which Helvetia was divided.

Verbum, *i*, *n.*, a word; a saying, adage; *verba facere*, to speak, discourse.

Vērēcundus, *a*, *um* (*vercor*), adj., shamefaced, shy or diffident from respect, modest, bashful, respectful; sparing, forbearing, moderate; adv. *vērēcundē*

Vēreor, *itus*, *sum*, 2, *v. dep. n.* and *a.*, I fear with reverential awe, reverence, respect, revere stand in awe of; I fear, am afraid of; I fear, apprehend.

Vergo, 3 *v. a.* and *n.*, I incline, direct or turn a thing in any direction; I pour, pour out, pour in; I incline or turn myself anywhere; to lie or look towards, run, tend, border upon.

Vergobrētus, *i*, *m.*, Vergobretus, title of the chief magistrate among the Aedui: said to be a Celtic word = man-for-judgment; i. e. judge. Caes. I. 16.

Vērī-similis, *e*, adj., like the truth, having the semblance of truth, likely, probable.

Vērō (*verus*), adv., in truth, indeed, truly, certainly, for certain, assuredly; yes, yes indeed, by all means, ay, certainly; conj. but, but now.

Vērscīlūs, *i*, *m.* (*versus*) dim., a little line; a little verse, a verse.

Verso, 1 (*verto*), *v. freq. a.*, I turn often; figur.: I turn, bend, shift, exercise, agitate, change, alter; I guide, direct, rule, govern; I turn over in my mind, consider, revolve, reflect on, examine, ponder; I treat, handle, manage, conduct, carry on; *versari*, to be turned to turn round, revolve; to be anywhere, to frequent any place, to stay, abide, live; *versatur inter eos*, he holds intercourse with them; *versatur ante oculos*, it hovers before the eyes; *versari in re*, to be occupied, busied, exercised in a thing, to apply to, pay attention to a thing.

Versus, *ūs*, *m.* (*verto*), a turning round; a line in writing; a poetical line, a verse; verse, poetry.

Versus and *versum* (from *versus*, *a*, *um*), adv., -ward, -wards, towards; in *Italian* *versus*, towards Italy; *ad oceanum versus*, towards the ocean, *prp.*, towards, in the direction of, *c. acc.*

Verito or *vorto* *tī*, *sum*, 3, *v. a.*, I turn, turn about, turn round; I overturn, over-

throw, throw down; figur.: I turn, interpret, translate; I turn, change, transform, alter; I turn over, revolve, consider, reflect upon, ponder, examine; *vertere hostes in fugam*, to put the enemy to flight; *vertere se aliquo*, to turn or direct one's self in any direction.

Vĕrum (*verus*), conj., but, however; adv., really, truly, actually, in truth.

Vĕrum-tāmen or *vĕrun-tāmen*, conj., but however, but yet.

Vĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj., being, real, actual, true, sincere, genuine, certain, natural; right, proper, fit; reasonable; adv., *vĕrē*.

Vĕscor, 3 (*esca*), *v. dep. n.*, I feed upon, eat; I enjoy, make use of, use.

Vĕsper, *ĕris*, and *vesper* or *vespĕrus*, *ĕri*, *m.*, the evening, eve, the evening-star; the west.

Vĕster, *tra*, *trum* (*vos*), adj., pron. poss., of or pertaining to you, your, yours.

Vĕstĭgium, *ii*, *n.*, a footstep, tread, trace, track; a tread or step; the place or spot on which a man treads or stands; the sole, the foot; figur.: a trace, vestige, mark, sign, token, indication; a point, moment, instant.

Vĕstĭmentum, *i*, *n.* (*vestio*), that which serves for clothing, clothes.

Vĕstio, 4 (*vestis*), *v. a.*, I clothe, array; figur.: I clothe, cover as with a garment, cover, deck, adorn.

Vĕstis, *is*, *f.*, a garment, vest, vestment, robe, clothes, dress, suit, habiliments.

Vĕstĭtus, *us*, *m.* (*vestio*), clothing, clothes, dress, apparel, raiment, attire; figur.: a clothing, dress, vesture, covering, decoration.

Vĕtĕrānus, *a*, *um* (*vetus*), adj., old, of many years' age or standing; *veteranus*, an old soldier, veteran soldier, veteran.

Vĕto, *ui*, *ŭtum*, 1, *v. a.*, I dissuade, forbid, prohibit, interdict; figur.: I forbid, ward off, hinder, prevent; *vetitum est*, it is or has been forbidden. — *Veto* was the word used by a tribune of the people when he protested against a measure of the senate or of a magistrate: I am opposed to it, I forbid it, I protest against it.

Vĕtus, *ĕris*, adj., old; old, not new, of long standing; old, former, of former days.

Vĕtustas, *atis*, *f.* (*vetus*), oldness, age, length of time, antiquity, ancientness; posterity, future time; antiquity, the

former, old, ancient times; old friend ship, old acquaintance; cunning.

Vĕtustus, *a*, *um* (*vetus*), adj., old, not new, of long standing; old, not young.

Vexillum, *i*, *n.* (*veho*), a military ensign, ensign, standard, banner; the body of men who were under a single banner; the banner, flag, or unfurled cloth, which was displayed from the general's tent as a signal for the soldiers to prepare for battle.

Vĕzo, 1, *v. a.*, I hurt, treat ill, maltreat, abuse, plague, harass, distress, worry, annoy, molest, trouble, afflict, injure, damage.

Via, *ae*, *f.*, a way, road, highway, high-road; a street; a way, passage, canal, path; figur.: a way, means, opportunity.

Vĭātor, *ōris*, *m.* (*via*), a wayfaring man, traveller, passenger.

Vĭcĕsimus or *vĭgĕsimus*, *a*, *um* (*viginti*), adj., the twentieth.

Vĭcĭnĭtas, *atis*, *f.* (*vicinus*), nearness of place, neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.

Vĭcĭnus, *a*, *um* (*vicus*), adj., neighboring, near; *vicinus*, *m.*, and *vicina*, *f.*, a neighbor.

Vĭcis, *is*, *f.* (a genit. of which the nom. does not occur; acc., *vicem*; abl., *vĭce*; pl., *vices* and *vicibus*), change, alternate or reciprocal succession, vicissitude, alternation, interchange; the lot, hap, fate, condition of any one usually unfortunate; person, part, respect, concern; *in vices*, in turns, in return; *in vicem*, by turns, alternately, reciprocally, mutually; *vĭce versa*, the case being reversed, reversely; *in vicem eorum*, instead of them, in their place.

Vĭctĭma, *ae*, *f.* (*vincio*), an animal adorned with a *vitta* or head-band, and sacrificed to the gods, a victim.

Vĭctor, *ōris*, *m.* (*vinco*), a conqueror, victor; vanquisher; adj. victorious.

Vĭctōria, *ae*, *f.* (*victor*), victory.

Vĭctus, *us*, *m.* (*vivo*), life, way of life; food, sustenance, victuals, provisions, fare.

Vĭcus, *i*, *m.*, a village, hamlet; in the city a quarter.

Vĭdĕ-licĕt, adv. (for *videre licet*), it is easy to see, it is evident; certainly, for certain, to be sure, clearly, as *to see*; namely, to wit, that is to say.

Viaēn'? for *videsne*?

Video, vidi, visum? 2, v. a. and n., I see, behold; I see, perceive, observe, hear; I am aware, understand; I see, endure, undergo, experience; I see, go to see, call upon, wait upon; I look at, look to, consider, reflect; care for, provide, furnish, procure; prepare, conduct; I look upon, have in view, have before my eyes.

Videor, visus sum. 2 (pass. of *video*), v. n., I am seen; I seem, have the appearance, appear, am regarded; *mihi videtur*, I think; *visum est mihi*, it has seemed good to me, I have thought it right.

Vigeo, gui, 2, v. n., I live, thrive; I am lively, vigorous, brisk, active; figur.: I flourish, prosper, am in high repute or estimation.

Vigēsīmus, a, um. See *vicesimus*.

Vigilanter (vigilans), adv., vigilantly, watchfully, heedfully.

Vigilia, ae, f. (vigil), a watching, a being awake, a being sleepless; watch, ward, guard by night; a watch, soldiers keeping watch, watchmen, guards; figur.: watchfulness, vigilance, care, attention. In the Roman army the night was divided into four *vigiliae* or watches, each of which consisted of three hours.

Vigilo, I (vigil), v. n., I watch, keep awake; figur.: I am watchful, vigilant, or attentive, am very careful or heedful

Viginti, indecl. num. adj., twenty.

Vilis, e, adj., of small price, cheap, low; vile, paltry, common, worthless, trivial, indifferent, mean.

Villa, ae, f. (vicus), dim., a small building, country-house, farm-house, country-seat.

Vimen, īnis, n. (vico), any pliant twig for plaiting or binding, an osier, wicker-rod, twig, withe.

Vinaceus, a, um (vinum), adj. of or pertaining to wine; *vinaceus, sc. acinus*, a grape-stone.

Vincio, nxi, nctum, 4 (*vico*), v. a. I bind; figur.: I confine, restrict, restrain; check, impede, hold back, subdue; I make fast, fasten, fortify, secure.

Vinco, vici, victum, 3, v. a. I conquer, vanquish, overcome; I outdo, surpass, exceed, excel; figur.: I conquer, overcome, overpower, force, constrain, master, subdue, soften.

Vinculum and vinclum, i, n. (vincio), anything that ties or binds, a bond, band, tie, cord.

Vindex, icis, m. and f (vindico), one that lays claim to something, a claimant; an asserter, defender, protector, maintainer, deliverer; adj., avenging, punishing; an avenger, punisher.

Vindico or vendico, I, v. a., I claim, lay claim to, demand as my own, arrogate, appropriate, assume; I free, set free, liberate, rescue, deliver, defend, protect, save, redeem; I maintain, assert; I punish, inflict punishment; *vindicare aliquem in libertatem*, to assert the freedom of any one, set him free.

Vinea, ae, f. (vinum), a vineyard; a roof, shed, or mantelet, under which the Romans assailed the walls of towns.

Vinum, i, n., wine.

Violentia, ae, f. (violens), violence, vehemence, impetuosity.

Violentus, a, um (vis), adj., using great force, impetuous, boisterous; violent, harsh.

Vir, īri, m., a man, a male person; a man grown, one grown up to man's estate; the man, husband; a genuine man, a magnanimous man, a brave man.

Virgo, īnis, f., a full-grown girl, maid, virgin; any unmarried woman.

Virgultum, i, n. (for virguleum, from virgula), a shrub, bush, small tree; a thicket, shrubbery.

Viridis, e (vireo), adj., green, young, youthful, fresh, lively, vigorous, active, strong.

Viriditas, ātis, f. (viridis), greenness, verdure; freshness, vigor.

Virilis, e (vir), adj., of a man, pertaining to a man, manly; male; becoming a man, manly, manful, valiant, brave, *toga virilis*, the manly gown.

Virtūs, ūtis, f. (vir), manhood, virility; manliness, firmness, constancy, bravery, gallantry, valor; virtuousness, virtuous conduct; virtue, goodness, good quality, excellence; a virtue, merit, talent; power, effect; agency, service, help, aid, kindness, ability or skill in any art, art or science.

Vis, vis, pl., vīres, ūm f., strength, power, force, vigor; virtue, effect, efficacy, potency; influence, importance, high

consideration ; vehemence, violence, impetuosity, fury ; force ; quantity, number, multitude, abundance ; of words or sentences : the force, import, meaning, signification, sense ; substance, nature, essence ; *summa vi*, with the greatest fury.

Viso, si, sum, 3 (*video*), *v. freq. a.*, I see, look at, view, behold ; I go or come to see ; I visit.

Vita, ae, f., life ; way or manner of life ; a life, biography ; sustenance, support, aliment ; *mea vita*, as a term of endearment, my life, my sweet, my treasure.

Vitis, is, f., a vine ; a branch of a vine.

Vitium, ii, n., whatever is to be complained of as defective, wrong, or faulty in a thing, a defect, fault, blemish, flaw, imperfection, anything amiss ; a moral fault, vice, impediment ; inconvenience.

Vito, i, v. a., I shun, avoid, eschew, endeavor to escape, beware of.

Vitæ-râdix, i, f. (*vivus radix*), a quick-set or plant that is set with the root.

Vivo, vici, victum, 3, *v. n.*, I live, am alive, have life ; I support life. I eat and drink ; I pass my life in a certain manner, pursue a certain course of life ; I live well, live in earnest, enjoy life.

Vivus, a, um (vivo), *adj.*, alive, living ; living, green, fresh ; *figur.* : fresh, vigorous, lively, active, strong, native.

Vix, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

Vocâbûlum, i, n. (voco), the appellation of a thing, a name, term, word.

Voco, i (vox), *v. a.*, I call ; I call upon, invoke, implore ; I call, cite, summon ; I call, bid, invite ; I invite, entice, attract, allure ; I call out, challenge ; I call. name.

Volens, tis, part. (volo, velle), *adj.*, willing.

Volo, vis, vult, vultui, velle, *v. a.*, I cry or beg for, desire, wish ; I will, have a mind, am willing, choose, purpose, intend ; I command, ordain, appoint ; *quid sibi vult* ? what will he have ? what is his aim ?

Voluntârius, a, um (voluntas), *adj.*, one who does a thing with free will, acting from choice, voluntary ; *v. miles*, a volunteer.

Voluntas, âtis, f. (volo, velle), the will, in-

clination, wish, desire ; good-will, affection, love, favor ; disposition ; intention, purpose, design ; approbation, consent ; *ad voluntatem loqui*, to speak according to the will of another ; *voluntate*, willingly, voluntarily, of one's own will, of one's own accord.

Voluptârius, a, um (voluptas), *adj.*, bringing pleasure or enjoyment, pleasurable, pleasant, delightful.

Voluptas, âtis, f. (for voluptas, from volupe), pleasure, enjoyment, delight ; *voluptates*, appetites, desires.

Volvo, volvi, vólutum, 3, *v. a.*, I roll forth, pour forth words, speak fluently ; I revolve in the mind, ponder, meditate, consider, think or reflect upon ; I roll round, make to revolve, carry round.

Votum, i, n. (voveo), a vow or promise made to some deity ; a wish, wishing.

Vox, vâcis, f. (voco), the voice : tone, accent ; a sentence, decision, judgment.

Vulgâris and *vulgâris, e (vulgus)*, *adj.*, common, ordinary, relating to all, extending to all, usual ; mean, low, vile, vulgar ; *adv.*, *vulgârîter*.

Vulgô (vulgus), *adv.*, among the people, in public ; here and there, everywhere ; often ; publicly, openly, before all ; commonly, generally ; indiscriminately ; all together.

Vulgus, i, n., people, a multitude, crowd, throng ; the vulgar, the common sort, common people, populace, mob, rabble, rout ; the common soldiers, privates ; *in vulgus*, with the people, with the multitude, with the common sort, commonly, generally.

Vulnêro, i (vulnus), *v. a.*, I wound ; *figur.* : I hurt, injure, pain.

Vulnus and *volnus, êris, n.*, a hurt in the body, wound ; *figur.* : a damage, hurt, injury, sadness ; sting, mortification, calamity, misfortune ; a wound of the mind, grief, pain, smart, anguish, distress.

Vultus or *vultus, âs, m. (volo, velle)*, properly the will, desire expressed in the face ; the face, visage, countenance, mien, aspect, features, looks.

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

Acastus, *i*, *m.*, a freedman belonging to Cicero.

Achæia, *ae*, *f.*, the province of Achaia in the northern part of the Peloponnesus, on the gulf of Corinth. After the destruction of Corinth by Mummius, B. C. 146, all of Greece was a Roman province under the name of Achaia.

Adiatânus, *i*, *m.* (also written *Adcantuanus*), a chief of the Sotiates.

Aduatûci, *ûrum*, *m.*, believed to be a German tribe, and a remnant of the Cimbri and Teutones. They occupied the country on the east of the Nervii, between the Scaldis (Scheld) and the Mosa (Meuse).

Aedui, *ûrum*, *m.*, the Aedui, one of the most powerful tribes in all Gaul, dwelling between the Liger (Loire) and the Arar (Saône), and extending southward as far as Lugdunum.

Aegypta, *ae*, *m.*, a slave of Cicero.

Aemilius, *i*, *m.*, the name of a distinguished Roman gens. *L. Aemilius*, an officer in Caesar's army, who commanded a part of the Gallic cavalry.

Aeneas, *ae*, *m.*, Aeneas, son of Venus and Anchises, the hero of Virgil's Epic poem, and ancestor of the Romans.

Aeschînes, *is*, *m.*, the orator, was born in Attica in B. C. 389. As an orator he was second only to Demosthenes, his political rival and opponent. He died in the island of Samos at the age of 75. After he was defeated in the prosecution of Ctesiphon by the famous oration of Demosthenes "on the crown" in B. C. 330, he spent

the remaining 16 years of his life in Asia Minor, Rhodes, and Samos, as a teacher of rhetoric.

Aeschÿlus, *i*, *m.*, a native of Cnidus, a contemporary of Cicero, and one of the most eminent rhetoricians in Asia Minor. He accompanied Cicero on his excursions in Asia.

Aesôpus, *i*, *m.* (*Clodius*), the most celebrated tragic actor at Rome in the Ciceronian period, probably a freedman of the Clodia gens. Like Roscius, he enjoyed the intimacy of Rome's greatest orator, who calls him *noster Aesopus* and *noster familiaris*. During his exile, Cicero received many valuable marks of Aesopus's friendship. Like Roscius also, he realized an immense fortune by his profession; for he died worth almost \$1,000,000.

Alduasdûbis, *is*, *m.* (commonly written *Dubis*), a river which comes from Mount Jura and falls into the Arar (Saône): now Doubs.

Allôbrôges, *um*, a Gallic people, bounded on the north and west by the Rhodanus (Rhône), south by the Isara (Isère), and extending eastward to the Alps. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 2, n. 9.

Alpes, *ium*, *f.*, the Alps, a chain of mountains extending in a crescent form from the gulf of Venice to the gulf of Genoa, and separating Italy from Gaul and Germany.

Amānus, *i*, *m.*, a mountain range, running from northeast to southwest, between Syria and Cilicia.

Ambarri, *ûrum*, *m.*, the Aedui Ambarri, a

- Gallie people east of the Arar (Saone), and near its junction with the Rhodanus (Rhône), between the Aedui and Allobroges.
- Ambiāni, ōrum*, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, on the north of the Bellovaci and the river Samara (Somme), in the neighborhood of the modern *Amiens*.
- Ambiliāti, ōrum*, m., a Gallic people whose situation is uncertain.
- Ambivariti, ōrum*, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, probably on the left bank of the Mosa (Meuse).
- Ampius*, i. m. (*T*). V. Epp. Cic. XII. n. 1.
- Anaxāgōras, ae*, m., a very distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, born about B. C. 499.
- Andes, ium*, m., a Gallic tribe north of the Liger (Loire), and east of the Nannetes, near the modern Anjou.
- Andocumborius, i*, m., an ambassador sent from the Remi to Caesar.
- Andricus, i*, m., a slave of Cicero.
- Annius, i*, m. (*Q*), a senator and one of Catiline's conspirators, B. C. 63. He was not taken with Cethegus and the others, and nothing is known of his future fate.
- Antiochēa, ae*, f., Antioch, the chief city in Syria.
- Antiōchus, i*, m., a native of Ascalon in southern Palestine, and a teacher at Athens in B. C. 79.
- Antonius, i*, m. (*C*), surnamed Hybrida, was the son of M. Antonius, the orator, and the uncle of M. Antonius, the triumvir. In his praetorship (65) and consulship (63) he had Cicero as his colleague. According to most accounts, Antony was one of Catiline's conspirators, and his well-known extravagance and rapacity seem to render this probable. Cicero gained him over to his side by promising him the rich province of Macedonia, in which he would have a better opportunity of amassing wealth than in the other consular province of Gaul. Antony had to lead an army against Catiline, but, unwilling to fight against his former friend, he gave the command on the day of battle to his legate, M. Petreius. V. Sall. XXVI. n. 7. Epp. Cic. II. n. 19.
- Apamēa, ae*, f., a considerable town in Phrygia Major, on the river Meander.
- Apelles, is*, m., a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great.
- Apulia, ae*, f., a province of lower Italy, bordering on the Adriatic sea.
- Aquīlēia, ae*, f., an important town in the north of Italy at the head of the Adriatic.
- Aquītāni, ōrum*, m., the Aquitanians, the inhabitants of Aquitania.
- Aquitania, ae*, f., one of the three great divisions into which Caesar divided Gaul, bounded on the north by the Garumna (Garonne), and on the south by the Pyrenees.
- Aras Alexandri*, a place near Issus, where Alexander, having defeated Darius, consecrated three altars to Jupiter, Hercules, and Minerva, as memorials of his victory.
- Arar, ōris*, and *Arāris, is*, m., the river Arar, now the Saone, which separates the territory of the Aedui from that of the Sequani and unites with the Rhodanus (Rhône), at Lugdunum (Lyons).
- Archēlāus, i*, m., the son of Perdiccas II., was king of Macedonia from B. C. 413 to 399.
- Ariobarzānes, is*, m., the name of three kings of Cappadocia: 1. Surnamed *Philoromaeus*, was elected king by the Cappadocians, under the direction of the Romans, about B. C. 93. He was several times expelled from his kingdom by Mithridates, and as often restored by the Romans. 2. Surnamed *Philopater*, succeeded his father B. C. 63. He was assassinated (Epp. Cic. XIX. 5). 3. Surnamed *Eusebes* and *Philoromaeus*, succeeded his father not long before B. C. 51. While Cicero was in Cilicia, he protected him from a conspiracy which was formed against him, and established him in his kingdom.
- Ariovistus, i*, m., a powerful German chief, who engaged in war against Caesar in Gaul, B. C. 58, and was totally defeated.
- Aristides, is*, m., called "the just," on account of his integrity, was a distinguished Athenian statesman and general, and the contemporary and rival of Themistocles.
- Artuasdes, is*, m., a king of Armenia Major.
- Arverni, ōrum*, m., a powerful people in the southern part of Celtic Gaul, occupying the district now called Auvergne.

Astūra, *ae*, *f.*, a town of Latium, situated on an island in the river Astura, near which Cicero had a villa.

Athenāis, *idis*, *f.*, the wife of Ariobarzanes III., king of Cappadocia.

Athēnae, *arum*, *f.*, the capital of Attica and the most illustrious city, not only of Greece, but of the whole of the ancient world. It was situated between the Cephissus and Ilissus about 30 stadia, or $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, from the sea-coast.

Athenaeus, *i*, *m.*, a Cappadocian, who had been banished at the instance of Queen Athenais, but through the influence of Cicero was restored, B. C. 51.

Attrātus, *i*, *m.*, a small river in the vicinity of Rome.

Atrebātes, *um*, *m.*, a powerful people of Belgic Gaul, in the district now called Artois.

Atticus, *i*, *m.* (*T. Pomponius*). V. Epp. Cic. II. n. 6.

Aulerci, *orum*, *m.*, a name applied to several small tribes in Celtic Gaul, between the Sequana (Seine) and the Liger (Loire).

Aurelia (Orestilla), *ae*, *f.*, a beautiful but profligate woman, whom Catiline married.

Ausci, *orum*, *m.*, a people in the eastern part of Aquitania.

Autronius, *i*, *m.* (*P. — Paetus*), a senator, and one of Catiline's accomplices. He was Cicero's fellow-pupil in boyhood, and colleague in the quaestorship. He was elected consul for the year 65 B. C. ; but having been, together with his colleague, P. Cornelius Sulla, accused of bribery and condemned, their election was declared null, and their accusers, L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus, were elected consuls in their stead. He was subsequently tried, condemned, and banished for the share he had in Catiline's conspiracy.

Aŏna, *ae*, *f.*, a river of Belgic Gaul (now the *Aisne*), which, flowing southwesterly, joins the Isara (Oise), and falls with it into the Sequana (Seine).

B

Bacūlus, *i*, *m.* (*P. Sextius*), a centurion in Caesar's army of the first rank.

Batāvi, *orum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of the

insula Batavorum, formed by the Rhenus, Vahalis, Mosa, and Ocean.

Belgae, *arum*, *m.*, the Belgians, an exceedingly warlike people of German and Celtic origin, who inhabited the country between the Rhenus (Rhine), the Matrona (Marne), and Sequana (Seine), and the Fretum Gallicum (English Channel).

Bellovāci, *orum*, *m.*, the most powerful among the Belgic tribes, between the Sequana (Seine) and Isara (Oise), but occupying both banks of the latter river. Traces of the name may be found in the modern *Beauvais*.

Bestia, *ae*, *n.* (*L. Calpurnius*), a senator, one of the Catilinarian conspirators, and a tribune of the plebs in B. C. 63.

Bibracte, *is*, *n.*, the chief town of the Aedui, later *Augustodunum*, whence its modern name Autun.

Bibrax, *actis*, *n.*, a small town of the Remi, about eight miles north of the Axona (Aisne), now *Bièvre*.

Bigerriōnes, *um*, *m.*, a people in the south of Aquitanian Gaul, at the foot of the Pyrenees.

Bito, *ōnis*, *m.*, and *Cleobis*, *is*, *m.*, the sons of Cydippe, a priestess of Hera at Argos.

Bituriges, *um*, *m.*, a Gallic people west of the Aedui, from whom they were separated by the Liger (Loire).

Boduognātus, *i*, *m.*, a leader of the Nervii.

Boii, *orum*, *m.*, the Boii, on the west of the Liger (Loire), which separated them from the Aedui, were a widely scattered Celtic race, branches of which dwelt in the east of Germany (Bohemia, i. e. the country of the Boii), and in the north of Italy. Caesar, after defeating the Helvetii, with whom they formed an alliance to invade Gaul (B. C. 58), allowed the Boii to dwell among the Aedui.

Bratuspantium, *i*, *n.*, a town of the Bellovaci.

Brundisium, *i*, *n.* V. Cic. pro Lege Manil. XII. n. 5.

Bruttium, *i*, *n.* the country of the Bruttii, the southwestern extremity of Italy, is surrounded on three sides by the sea, and bounded in the north by Lucania.

Brutus, *i*, *m.*, D. (*Junius*) Brutus (*Albinus*), an officer serving under Caesar in Gaul. Caesar had great confidence in him, giving him, even when a young man, the

command of the ships sent to attack the Veneti, and on many subsequent occasions showing him more substantial marks of favor and esteem, and finally naming him in his will as one of his heirs. Notwithstanding this, he basely betrayed his friend and benefactor, and on the Ides of March took a prominent part in his assassination. *Caes.* III. 11; *Sall. Cat.* XL.

C

- Cabūrus*, *i*, m. (*C. Valerius*), a chief of the Helvii.
- Caeraesi*, *ōrum*, m., a Germanic people in Belgic Gaul.
- Caesar*, *āris*, m. (*S. Julius*), uncle of M. Antony, the triumvir, and brother-in-law of P. Lentulus Sura, was consul B. C. 64, and one of Caesar's legates in Gaul in B. C. 52. He was not a man of much power of mind, but had some influence in the state through his family connections and his position in society.
- Calētes*, *um* and *Calēti*, *ōrum*, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, on the coast, north of the Sequana (Seine).
- Camillus*, *i*, m. (*C.*), a Roman jurist, and a particular friend of Cicero.
- Caninius*, *i*, m. (*Gallus*), a friend of Varro and Cicero, tribune of the people in B. C. 56.
- Cantābri*, *ōrum*, m., the Cantabrians, an exceedingly fierce and warlike people, occupying the coast country in the north of Spain.
- Capito*, *ōnis*, m. (*P. Gabinius*). *V. Cic.* in *Cat.* III. 3, n. 1.
- Cappadocia*, *ae*, f., a country of Asia Minor, between Pontus on the north, Armenia on the east, Syria and Cilicia on the south, and Lycaonia on the west.
- Capua*, *ae*, f., an important town in the interior of Campania in Southern Italy.
- Carcāso*, *ōnis*, f., a town in the south of Gaul, on the Atax (Aude), now Careasonne.
- Carnātes*, *um*, m., a powerful tribe between the Sequana (Seine) and the Liger (Loire), extending even south of the Liger as far as the territory of the Bituriges Cubi.
- Carthāgo* (also written *Karth.*), *inis*, f., the city of Carthage, in Northern Africa, whose ruins are in the vicinity of Tunis.
- Cassius*, *i*, m., Cassius, the name of a Roman gens. *L. Cassius Longinus*, a man of high reputation, praetor B. C. 111, consul with C. Marius B. C. 107, was, in the course of the same year, defeated and killed by the Tigurini, a portion of the Helvetii.
- Castīcus*, *i*, m., a chieftain of the Sequani, whom Orgetorix persuaded to seize upon the sovereignty of his state.
- Catamantalēdes*, *is*, m., a chief of the Sequani.
- Cātīlina*, *ae*, m. (*L. Sergius*), a Roman who was notorious for several times attempting insurrections against his country.
- Cato*, *ōnis*, m., a surname of several celebrated Romans, the most distinguished of whom were M. Porcius Cato Censorius, frequently called Cato Major, and M. Porcius Cato, great grandson of the former, commonly called Uticensis from the circumstance of his having put an end to his life at Utica after his defeat at the battle of Thapsus. Cato Major was born B. C. 234, was chosen quaestor B. C. 205, was aedile B. C. 199, the following year was praetor, was elected consul in B. C. 195, was appointed military tribune in B. C. 191, was chosen censor in B. C. 184, and died B. C. 149, at the age of 85. He was a brave soldier, an able and successful commander, an eloquent orator, and a most rigidly virtuous citizen. — Cato Uticensis was born B. C. 95, was elected tribunus militum in B. C. 67, was a successful candidate for the tribuneship in B. C. 63, the famous year of Cicero's consulship and of the suppression of Catiline's conspiracy, and supported the consul in proposing that the conspirators should suffer death. He was the first who gave to Cicero the name of *pater patriae*. It was his speech of the 5th of December which determined the senate, previously wavering from the force of Caesar's oratory. *V. Sall. Cat.* LII. In B. C. 54 he was made praetor, which was the highest office he reached. Cato differed widely in disposition and natural gifts from his great ancestor, the Censor, yet he looked up to him as a model,

adopted his principles and imitated his conduct. Living in an age of greater corruption and venality, he was the same incorruptible patriot, followed the same simple mode of life, and practised the same stern virtues. He was better fitted for a scholar than a soldier; and his natural tastes and capacities marked him rather for a philosopher than a commander. He died, B. C. 46, at the age of 49.

Caturiges, um, m., a Gallic people in what is now Dauphiné.

Celer, ĕris, m. (*Q. Cæcilius Metellus*), a prætor in B. C. 63. V. Cic. in Cat. I. 8, n. 6, & Sall. Cat. XXX.

Celtæ, ðrum, m., a great parent stock of people in the north of Europe, the Celts; in Caesar's time they were the most powerful of the three great nations who occupied Gaul, and were called by the Romans *Galli*, or Gauls.

Centrōnes, um, m., a Gallic people among the Alps, in what is now Savoy.

Cethĕgus, i, m. (*C. Cornelius*). V. Cic. in Cat. III., 3, n. 4.

Cilicia, æ, f., a province in the southern part of Asia Minor, between Pamphylia and Syria. V. Epp. Cic. XIX. n. 2.

Cimberius, i, m., a chief of the Suevi.

Cimbri, ðrum, m., probably a Celtic tribe in the peninsula, called after them the Chersonesus Cimbrica (Jutland). Towards the end of the second century B. C., a vast host of them joined the Teutones and migrated southward. They traversed Gaul and Spain, until in B. C. 101 they were completely defeated by C. Marius in the Campi Raudii, near Verona.

Cinna, æ, m. (*L. Cornelius*), an associate of Marius in the civil wars, and distinguished for his acts of cruelty. V. Sall. Cat. 47, n. 8, and Cic. in Cat. III. 10, n. 8.

Clodius, i, m. (*P. — Pulcher*), a Roman of noble birth, but infamous for the corruption of his morals. He committed sacrilege by entering the house of Caesar in female attire while the Vestal virgins were conducting the rites of the Bona Dea. For this crime he was tried, and, though clearly guilty, secured an acquittal by bribery and intimidation. Cicero was one of the principal witnesses against

him; and after the trial, having been irritated by some sarcastic allusions made by Clodius to his consulship and by a verdict given in contradiction to his testimony, he attacked Clodius and his partisans in the senate with great vehemence. From this time Clodius cherished a bitter hatred against him, and procured his banishment from Italy, on the ground that he had violated the law in the punishment inflicted upon the accomplices of Catiline. Clodius was eventually assassinated in Jan. B. C. 52, near Bovillæ, by the retinue of Milo, in an accidental encounter which took place between him and the latter individual, as Milo was journeying towards Lanuvium and Clodius was on his way to Rome.

Clytemnestra, æ, f., the daughter of Tyn-darus and Leda, sister of Helen, wife of Agamemnon, and mother of Orestes, Iphigenia, and Electra.

Cocāsātes, um, m., a people in the western part of Aquitania, on the Atlantic coast.

Coeparius, i, m. (*JM.*). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 6, n. 11.

Commius, i, m., a chief of the Atrebatæ, made their king by Caesar, and afterwards sent into Britain by him to favor the Roman cause.

Commoris, is, f., a village in Cilicia, on Mount Amanus.

Condrāsĭ, ðrum, m., a Germanic people in Belgic Gaul, on the right bank of the Mosa (Meuse).

Considius, i, m., P. Considius. an officer of great military experience, who served under Caesar in Gaul during the campaign of B. C. 58.

Cōriſlānus, i, m., a surname of C. Marcius, given him in memory of the prowess which he displayed in the taking of Coriōli, a city of the Volscians. Having been afterwards impeached and condemned to exile, he took refuge among the Volscians and assisted them in carrying on the war against his native country.

Cornelius, i, m. (*C.*), a Roman knight confederate with Catiline, who undertook, in conjunction with L. Vargunteius, to murder Cicero in B. C. 63.

Cornificius, i, m. (*Q.*), a distinguished Roman, to whose care Cethegus was committed upon the arrest of the conspirators.

Cotta, ae, m. (*L. Aurelius*). V. Cic. in Cat. I. 6, n. 14.

Cotta, ae, m. (*L. Aurunculeius*), one of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic war. In B. C. 54 he fell, together with his colleague Q. Sabinus, in an attack made upon his camp by Ambiorix, chief of the Eburones.

Crassus, i, m., a Roman family name in the gens *Licinia*. 1. *M. Licinius Crassus Dives*, chiefly distinguished for his immense wealth, though having some eminence as an orator and a soldier, was born about B. C. 115; fled from Marius and Cinna into Spain, where he concealed himself in a cave for the period of eight months (B. C. 84); enlisted under Sulla B. C. 83; was appointed to the command of the servile war, and defeated and slew Spartacus, B. C. 71; was elected to the consulship with Pompey B. C. 70; was censor B. C. 65; was suspected by some, though, perhaps, on insufficient grounds, of favoring the conspiracy of Catiline (V. Sall. Cat. 17 and 48) B. C. 63; entered into a coalition, commonly called the first triumvirate, with Caesar and Pompey, to overthrow the liberties of his country B. C. 60; held the consulship the second time with Pompey B. C. 55; shortly before the expiration of his consulship he went into Syria, which, in the distribution of the consular provinces, had fallen to his lot, and which, to gratify his unbounded avarice, he plundered with unscrupulous rapacity; crossed the Euphrates and made war upon the Parthians B. C. 54; and having, contrary to the advice of his officers, allowed himself to be misled and deceived by a crafty Arabian chief named Abgarus, he was unexpectedly attacked by the Parthians near Carrhae, and fell in the contest B. C. 53, more than sixty years of age. His head was brought to Orodes, the Parthian king, who caused melted gold to be poured down his throat, saying, "Sate thyself now with that metal of which in life thou wert so greedy." 2. *Publius Licinius Crassus Dives*, younger son of the former, was Caesar's lieutenant in Gaul from B. C. 58 to B. C. 55. At the end of B. C. 54 he followed his father to Syria,

and fell with him in the fatal battle near Carrhae. 3. *L. Licinius Crassus*. V. Cic. p. Arch. III. n. 27.

Creticus, i, m. (*Q. Caecilius Metellus*), was consul along with Q. Hortensius in B. C. 69, and in the following year he obtained the conduct of the war against Crete, the successful termination of which gave him the cognomen *Creticus*. In B. C. 63, while waiting before the walls of Rome for a triumph, he was sent by the senate into Apulia to prevent an apprehended rising of the slaves. V. Sall. Cat. 30, n. 7.

Crito, ōnis, m., of Athens, the friend and disciple of Socrates, was especially celebrated for his love and affection for his master, whom he generously supported with his fortune, which was very great.

Ctesiphon, ontis, m., an Athenian, who was accused by Aeschines for having proposed the decree that Demosthenes should be honored with the crown.

Curio, ōnis, m. (*C. Scribonius*). V. Epp. Cic. XVII. n. 1.

Curiosolitarum, ōrum, m., one of the Armorican states of Gaul, in modern Brittany.

Curius, i, m. (*M.*), one of Cicero's most intimate friends, and for several years a merchant at Patrae in Peloponnesus, where Tiro, Cicero's freedman, was ill in B. C. 50 and 49.

Curius, i, m. (*Q.*), a profligate Roman senator who conspired with Catiline. V. Sall. Cat. 17, 23, 26, 28.

Cybistra, ōrum, n., a town of Cappadocia, at the foot of Mount Taurus, near the frontiers of Cilicia.

Cyrus, i, m., the son of Cambyses and Mandane, and founder of the Persian monarchy, called Cyrus the elder. He ascended the throne of Persia in B. C. 559, and was killed in battle B. C. 529, having reigned thirty years.

Cyzicus, i, f., a considerable town in an island of the same name in the Propontis, which lay so close to the continent of Asia, as to be joined to it by a bridge.

D

Damasippus, i, m. V. Sall. Cat. 51, n. 37.

Damocles, is, m., a Syracusan, and one of

the companions and flatterers of the elder Dionysius.

Darius, i, m., Darius Codomannus, the last king of the Persians, was conquered and put to flight by Alexander the Great, and afterwards in the same year was murdered by Bessus, satrap of Bactria, B. C. 330.

Deiotārus, i, m., a prince of Galatia, distinguished for his zeal for the republic in all the Asiatic wars in which the Romans were engaged during his reign, and particularly serviceable to Pompey in his expedition against Mithridates; for which he was honored by the senate with the title of king.

Demetrius, i, m., a Syrian and Greek rhetorician, who lectured on rhetoric at Athens. Cicero, during his stay there in B. C. 79, was one of his pupils.

Demosthēnes, is, m., the most celebrated of the Grecian orators. He was born, as is commonly believed, in B. C. 385, and died, after taking poison, in the temple of Neptune, to which he had fled for safety from his pursuers, in B. C. 322, at the age of 63.

Diablintes, ium, m., a tribe of the Auleri. V. Auleri.

Diōdōtus, i, m., a Stoic philosopher, who lived for many years at Rome in the house of Cicero, where he died in B. C. 59. He instructed Cicero especially in dialectics.

Dionysius, i, m., the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse, was born in B. C. 430, and died in B. C. 367, after an uninterrupted reign of 38 years.

Dionysius, i, m., of Magnesia, was a distinguished rhetorician, who taught his art in Asia between the years B. C. 79 and 77, at the time when Cicero, then in his 29th year, visited the East.

Divico, ōnis, m., a distinguished Helvetian, a general in the war against Cassius, and ambassador to Caesar.

Diviācus, i, m., a brother of Dumnorix, a chief of the Aedui at the period of the Gallic war, and in alliance with the Romans.

Dolabella, ae, m. (*P. Cornelius*), one of the most profligate men of his time, was born about B. C. 70, and became the third husband of Tullia, Cicero's daughter,

in B. C. 50, having been previously married to Fabia, from whom he had been divorced. On the breaking out of the civil war in B. C. 49, Dolabella espoused the cause of Caesar, and Cicero that of Pompey. The connection between Tullia and Dolabella proved an unhappy one, and in B. C. 46 they were divorced.

Dumnōrix, īgis, m., an Aeduan chief.

Dyrrhachium, i, n., a famous sea-coast town of Grecian Illyria, the landing-place of those coming from Italy, formerly called Epidamnus, now Durazzo.

E

Eburōnes, um, m., a people in Belgic Gaul, on both sides of the river Mosa (Meuse).

Eburovices, um, m., a tribe of the Auleri. V. Auleri.

Eleutherocīlces, um, m. (*Free Cilicians*), a people (probably the aborigines) of Cilicia.

Elusātes, ium, m., a people of Aquitania.

Ennius, i, m. V. Cic. pro Arch. VIII. n. 12.

Epaminondas, ae, m., a Theban general.

Epicūrus, i, m., a famous Greek philosopher, the author of the Epicurean philosophy, so called after him, which assumed pleasure to be the highest good.

Epiphanēa, ae, f., a city of Cilicia.

Epīrus, i, f., a province in the northwestern part of Greece, bordering on the Adriatic sea.

Erāna, ae, f., a town in Cilicia, near Mount Amanus.

Etruria, ae, f., a very fertile province of Italy, bounded in the north by the river Macra, in the east by Umbria and Gallia Cispadana, in the south by the Tiber, and in the west by the Mare Inferum or Tyrrhenum.

Eurōtas, ae, m., the principal river of Laconia, on the banks of which Sparta stood.

F

Fabius, i, m., the name of a very distinguished Roman gens. *L. Fabius Maximus*. V. Cic. p. Manil. lege, XVI. n. 14.

Fabricius, *i*, m., C. Fabricius Luscinus, the most celebrated of the Fabrician family, was leader of the Romans against Pyrrhus, consul in B. C. 282 and 278, and famous for his frugality and noble conduct towards Pyrrhus.

Faesulæ, *arum*, f., a town of Etruria, situated on a hill, three miles to the north-east of Florentia (now Florence). Sulla established a military colony there, and Catiline made it the head-quarters of his band of desperadoes.

Figulus, *i*, m. (*C. Marcius*), consul in B. C. 64. In the debate on the sentence of Catiline's accomplices he declared for capital punishment, and approved of Cicero's measures generally. Little more is known of him.

Flaccus, *i*, m., a Roman family name. *C. Valerius Flaccus*, a Roman general and propraetor of Gaul, B. C. 83.

Flaccus, *i*, m. (*L. Valerius*). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 2, n. 17.

Flaccus, *i*, m. (*M. Laenius*), a friend of Atticus, who, notwithstanding the stringent edict of Clodius, B. C. 58, sheltered Cicero in his country-house near Brundisium, until he could securely embark for Epirus. The father, brother, and sons of Laenius were equally earnest in befriending the exile.

Flaminius, *i*, m. (*C.*), a man of Arretium, who is mentioned as one of Catiline's conspirators. Nothing more is known of him.

Flavius, *i*, m. (*L.*), a tribune of the people in B. C. 60, on the suggestion of Pompey, brought forward an agrarian law, which was chiefly intended to benefit the veterans of Pompey.

Fulvia, *ae*, f., a Roman lady of rank, but of loose morality, by whom the conspiracy of Catiline was first divulged.

Fulvius, *i*, m. (*A.*), a son of a Roman senator, put to death by his father for joining the party of Catiline.

Furius, *i*, m. (*P.*). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 6, n. 13.

G

Gabinius, *t*, m., the name of a Roman gens. For A. Gabinius, v. *Piso & Cic. p. Manik. lege*, XVII. n. 17.

Galba, *ae*, m., a king of the Suessiones.

Galba, *ae*, m., a Roman patrician family name. *Servius Galba*, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul, and afterwards, according to Suetonius, one of the conspirators against his life.

Galli, *orum*, m., the Gauls generally, but in a more restricted sense the inhabitants of the central parts of Gaul, between the Garumna (Garonne), and the Sequana (Seine) and Matrona (Marne).

Gallia, *ae*, f., the country of the Galli, Gaul, both beyond the Rhine and in Upper Italy.

Garumna, *ae*, m., the Garonne, a river in the southwest of Gaul.

Garummi, *orum*, m., a Gallic tribe near the sources of the Garumna (Garonne.)

Gates, *um*, m. (also *Garites*), a people of Aquitania.

Genève, *ae*, f., a town of the Allobroges, on Lake Lemannus (Lake of Geneva). It is still called Geneva.

Graiocelli, *orum*, m., a people among the Graian Alps, in the western part of Cisalpine Gaul.

Gythæum, *i*, n., a seaport in Laconia, on the Eurotas.

H

Harudes, *um*, m., a German people, who passed over into Gaul. Their original seat is not certainly known, but was probably north of the Danube, not far from its sources.

Helvetii, *orum*, m., the Helvetians, a Gallic people, bounded by the Rhenus (Rhine), by Mount Jura, and by the Rhodanus (Rhône), and Lake Lemannus (Lake of Geneva).

Herennius, *i*, m. (*C.*), son of Sext. Herennius, and tribune of the plebs in B. C. 60, when he zealously seconded P. Clodius in his efforts to pass by adoption into a plebeian family.

Hermia, *ae*, m., a slave of Cicero.

Hiero, *onis*, m., the tyrant of Syracuse and friend of the poet Simonides, was distinguished for the splendor of his reign, and for the patronage which he extended to men of letters. He died B. C. 467, in the twelfth year of his reign.

I

Iccius, i, m., a chief of the Remi, sent as an ambassador to Caesar.

Iconium, i, n., a city of Lycaonia.

Illyricum, i, n., a country on the eastern shore of the Adriatic, extending northward from Epirus to the head of the sea.

Isauri, ðrum, m., the Isaurians, the inhabitants of Isauria, a country of Asia Minor, between Pamphylia and Cilicia.

J

Julius, i, m. (C.), one of Catiline's conspirators.

Jura, æ, m., a chain of mountains extending from the Rhone to the Rhine, between the country of the Sequani and Helvetii.

L

Labienus, i, m. (Titus), Labienus, a tribune of the people in B. C. 63, the year of Cicero's consulship, and in Caesar's campaigns in Gaul his first and most distinguished lieutenant. In the beginning of the great contest between Caesar and Pompey (B. C. 49), Labienus deserted his old friend and captain, and joined the Pompeian party. He fell at the battle of Munda in Spain in B. C. 45.

Lacedæmon, ðnis, f., a city of Laconia situated on the river Eurotas in the southern part of the Peloponnesus.

Laeca, æ, m. (M. Porcius), a senator and a leading member of the Catilinarian conspiracy. It was at his house that the conspirators met in November, B. C. 63.

Januvium, i, n., a town of Latium on the Via Appia.

Laodicea, æ, f., a city in Phrygia Major on the river Lycus, near the borders of Caria.

Latobrigi, ðrum, m., a German people who invaded Gaul with the Helvetii, and who dwelt, probably, between the Rhine and the sources of the Danube.

Lentulus, i, m. (P. Cornelius), surnamed *Sura*. V. Cic. in Cat. III. 3, n. 5.

Lepidus, i, m. (M. Aemilius). V. Cic. in Cat. I. 6, n. 14.

Lepontii, ðrum, m., an Alpine people, about the sources of the Rhenus (Rhine) and the Ticinus (Ticino)

Leuci, ðrum, m., a Gallic tribe in the southeastern part of Belgic Gaul, north of the Sequani and west of Mount Vosegus.

Lexovii, ðrum, m., a Gallic tribe west of the mouth of the Sequana (Seine).

Liger, is, or Ligëris, is, m., the largest river in Gaul. It rises in the southern part, and flowing first in a northern and afterwards in a western direction, discharges itself into the Atlantic: now the *Loire*.

Lingönes, um, m., a people of Celtic Gaul, on the northwest of the Sequani, about the sources of the Sequana (Seine), Matrona (Marne), and Mosa (Meuse).

Liscus, i, m., Liscus, a chief magistrate of the Aedui.

Longinus, i, m. (L. Cassius), was along with Cicero one of the competitors for the consulship for the year B. C. 63, and having been defeated became an accomplice in the conspiracy of Catiline. According to Cicero (in Cat. III. 6), he took upon himself the execution of that part of the plan which related to the burning of the city; and he also carried on the negotiation with the ambassadors of the Allobroges, but was prudent enough not to give them any written document under his seal, as the others had done. He left Rome before the ambassadors, and accordingly escaped the fate of his comrades. He was condemned to death in his absence, but whether he was apprehended and executed afterwards is not known.

Luceria, æ, f., an ancient city of Apulia, now *Lucera*.

Lycäðnia, æ, f., a country of Asia Minor, situated between Galatia on the north, Capadocia on the east, Cilicia on the south, and Pisidia and Phrygia on the west.

Lysander, dri, m., a celebrated Spartan general, who conquered the Athenians and demolished the walls of their city in B. C. 404, and who perished in battle under the walls of Haliartus, a town in Boeotia, in B. C. 395

M

Mæcius, *i*, *m*. (*Sp.* — *Tarpa*), a critic, who was engaged by Pompey to select the plays that were acted at his games exhibited in B. C. 55. He was likewise employed by Augustus as a dramatic censor.

Magetobria, *ae*, *f*., a town in Gaul, whose site is uncertain, but is supposed to be that of the modern Moigte de Broie, near the confluence, of the Arar (Saone) and Ogno in Burgundy.

Mallius, *i*, *m*. (*L.* Written also *Manlius* and *Manilius*), a Roman proconsul in the time of the Sertorian war. He had the government of Narbonese Gaul in B. C. 78.

Mallius or *Manlius*, *i*, *m*. (*C.*), one of Catiline's conspirators, was stationed by him at Faesulæ in Etruria, where he was commissioned to collect an army and prepare all military stores. He had served under Sulla as a centurion, and possessed great military experience and reputation. In the battle against Antonius, in which Catiline fell, Mallius commanded the right wing, and was killed in the conflict.

Mantineæ, *ae*, *f*., a city of Arcadia in the central part of the Peloponnesus, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Spartans.

Marcomanni, *drum*, *m*. (*i. e.* the men of the mark or border), a powerful people of Germany, who originally dwelt on the banks of the Main, between the Rhine and the Danube, but who subsequently took possession of the country of the Boii (*Bohemia*), who were subdued by the invaders.

Marius, *i*, *m*. (*M.*), a friend of Cicero, whose estate was in the neighborhood of one of Cicero's, and with whom he was closely united by similarity of political opinions and intellectual tastes and habits. Although he suffered constantly from ill health, he was of a lively and cheerful disposition, full of wit and merriment; and accordingly Cicero's four letters to him, which have come down to us, are written in a sportive tone.

Massilia, *ae*, *f*., a seaport town in Gallia Narbonensis, now Marseilles.

Matrona, *ae*, *m*., the Marne, a river of Gaul

which forms part of the boundary between Gallia Belgica and Celtica, and unites with the Sequana (Seine) at Lutetia (now Paris).

Mauritania, *ae*, *f*., a country of Africa, on the shores of the Mediterranean, between the Atlantic Ocean and Numidia, the modern Fez and Morocco.

Mediomatrici, *drum*, *m*., a powerful people of Belgic Gaul, south of the Treviri, about the Mosella (Moselle) and Saravus (Saar).

Menander, *i*, *m*., a slave of Cicero.

Menapii, *drum*, *m*., a Germanic people, who dwelt on both banks of the Rhenus (Rhine) in the northern part of its course.

Mēnippus, *i*, *m*., of Stratonicæ, a Carian by birth, was the most accomplished orator of his time in all Asia. Cicero, who heard him about B. C. 79, puts him almost on a level with the Attic orators.

Messāla, *ae*, *m*., a Roman family name. *M.* Valerius Messala Niger was praetor in B. C. 63, consul in B. C. 61, censor in B. C. 55 and a respectable orator. Caes. I. 2.

Messius, *i*, *m*. (*C.*), a tribune of the people in B. C. 57.

Metras, *ae*, *m*., a Cappadocian, who had been banished by Queen Athenais, but was restored by Cicero in B. C. 51.

Mettius, *i*, *m*. (*M.*), a man who was sent by Caesar at the opening of the Gallic war, in B. C. 58, as ambassador to Ariovistus, king of the German league, and was detained prisoner by him, but subsequently rescued by Caesar.

Minturnæ, *drum*, *f*., a city of Latium, on the border of Campania, at the mouth of the Liris.

Misēnum, *i*, *n*., a promontory, town, and harbor in Campania.

Mitylēnæ, *drum*, *f*., the capital of the island of Lesbos, in the Aegean sea.

Mōlon, *ōnis*, *m*., a surname of Apollonius, a native of Alabanda, a town in the interior of Caria in Asia Minor. He left his country and established himself as a teacher of rhetoric in Rhodes; but he appears to have also taught rhetoric at Rome for some time. Cicero received instruction from him at Rome in B. C. 88 and 81.

Morini, *drum*, *m*., a maritime people of Gaul opposite the coast of Kent in Britain.

It contained the port of Itius, from which Caesar sailed across to Britain.

Mosa, ae, f., a river of Belgic Gaul, now the Meuse. It has its sources in Mount Vosegus, and falls into the Vahalis (Waal), or left arm of the Rhenus (Rhine), with which it flows into the German ocean

N

Nameius, i, m., a Helvetian nobleman sent as an ambassador to Caesar.

Nannētes, um, m., a Celtic tribe on the coast, north of the Liger (Loire).

Nantuātes, um, m., a people on the south of the *Lacus Lemannus* (Lake of Geneva).

Narbo, ōnis, m., a commercial town of considerable importance in the south of Gaul, on the Atax (Aude), about 12 miles from the sea. It was an ancient Gallic place, but reduced to a Roman colony in B. C. 118 by the consul C. Martius, and made the capital of the Roman province, which received from it the name of Gallia Narbonensis. From its founder it was called Narbo Martius; now Narbonne.

Nasica, ae, m. (*P. Cornelius Scipio*), judged by the Senate to be the most virtuous man in Rome, and on that account was sent to Ostia along with the Roman matrons to receive the statue of the Idaean Mother, which had been brought from Pessinus, was curule aedile in B. C. 196, praetor in 194, and consul in 191. He is mentioned both by Cicero and Pomponius as a celebrated jurist.

Nasua, ae, m., Nasua, a leader of the Suevi, and brother of Cimberius.

Nemētes, um, m., a German tribe on the left bank of the Rhine, south of the Vangiones, near the modern *Speier*.

Nero, ōnis, m. (*Tib. Claudius*), a Roman senator, who recommended that the members of the conspiracy of Catiline, who had been seized, should be kept confined till Catiline was put down, and they knew the exact state of the facts.

Nervii, ōrum, m., an original German tribe in Belgic Gaul, in what is now Hainault, about the Scaldis (Scheld). Their dominion reached to the sea.

Nobilior, ōris, m. (*M. Fulvius*), a Roman

knight, confederate with Catiline. Nothing further is certainly known of him.

Norēia, ae, f., the chief town of Noricum, a country bounded on the north by the Danube, on the east by Pannonia (Hungary), on the south by Pannonia and Gallia Cisalpina, and on the west by Vindelicia and Raetia, from which it was separated by the river Oenus (Inn).

Noviodūnum, i, n., the capital of the Suesiones, on the Axona (Aisne): now *Soissons*.

O

Ocēlum, i, n., the chief city of the Graioceli, in the western part of Cisalpine Gaul.

Octodūrus, i, m., a town of the Veragri.

Oedīpus, ōdis and *i, m.*, 1, a king of Thebes, the son of Laius and Jocasta; 2, *Oedipus Coloneus*, the title of a tragedy of Sophocles.

Orestilla, ae, f. See *Aurelia*.

Orgetōrix, īgis, m., a Helvetian chieftain, distinguished for his noble birth, wealth, and ambition.

Orpheus, i, m., one of Cicero's slaves.

Osismii or *Osismi, ōrum, m.*, one of the Armoric tribes, in the westernmost part of Celtic Gaul.

P

Paemāni, ōrum, m., a German people in Belgic Gaul, east of the Mosa (Meuse).

Palicānus, i, m. (*M. Lollius*). V. Epp. Cic. IV. n. 28.

Parthi, ōrum, m., the Parthians, a Scythian people, situated to the northeast of the passes of the Caspian and south of Hyrcania, famed in antiquity as roving warriors and skilful archers.

Paulus, i, m., a Roman surname of the Aemilian family. V. Cic. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 7.

Paulus, i, m. (*L. Aemilius Lepidus*), a brother of M. Lepidus, the triumvir. His first public act was the accusation of Catiline in B. C. 63, according to the *lex Plautia de vi*. He obtained the quaestorship for the year B. C. 59, the aedileship for B. C. 55, the praetorship for B. C. 53, and the consulship for B. C. 50.

- Pedius*, *i*, m. (Q.), one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul, B. C. 57, and consul, B. C. 43. He was a great-nephew of Caesar, being the grandson of his sister Julia.
- Perdiccas*, *ae*, m., a king of Macedonia.
- Perseus*, *ae*, m. or *Perseus*, *i*, m., the last king of Macedon. V. Cic. p. Manil. lege, XVIII. n. 8.
- Pescennius*, *i*, m., a friend of Cicero.
- Petreius*, *i*, m., (M.), the lieutenant of C. Antonius in the war with Catiline.
- Philhetaerus*, *i*, m. (Clodius), a servant or friend of Cicero, who accompanied him in his exile as far as Brundisium.
- Philippus*, *i*, m., the name of several kings of Macedonia, the most celebrated of whom was the son of Amyntas, and father of Alexander the Great.
- Philo*, *ōnis*, m., the Academic, was a native of Larissa, a disciple of Clitomachus, and one of the teachers of Cicero.
- Philomelium*, *i*, n., a town in Phrygia Major, near the borders of Lycaonia.
- Picēnum*, *i*, n. V. Cic. in Cat. II. 3, n. 2.
- Pictōnes*, *um*, a powerful people of Celtic Gaul, on the coast, to the north of the Santones, between the Liger (Loire) and Carantanus (Charante).
- Pindemissus*, *i* m., or *-um*, *i*, n., a fortified town in Cilicia, taken by Cicero.
- Piso*, *ōnis*, m., a Roman family name. 1. *M. Pupius Piso*, consul with M. Valerius Messala, B. C. 61 was not particularly distinguished. Caes. I. 2. 2. *L. Calpurnius Piso*, the father-in-law of Julius Caesar, consul, B. C. 58, with A. Gabinius, censor B. C. 50, with Ap. Claudius Pulcher, was an unprincipled debauchee and a cruel and corrupt magistrate. Caes. I. 6. 3. *L. Calpurnius Piso*, grandfather of the last-named, was consul, B. C. 112. In B. C. 107 he served as lieutenant under the consul L. Cassius Longinus, who was sent into Gaul to oppose the Cimbri and their allies, and he fell, together with the consul, in the battle in which the Roman army was utterly defeated by the Tigurini in the territory of the Allobroges. Caes. I. 12. 4. *Piso*, a very brave and distinguished Aquitanian officer, killed in the war against the Usipetes. Caes. IV. 12. 5. *Cn. Calpurnius Piso*, a profligate young nobleman of the most daring and unscrupulous character, who formed with Catiline a treasonable conspiracy in B. C. 66. Sall. Cat. XVIII., XIX. 6. *C. Calpurnius Piso*, a distinguished Roman, who was consul in B. C. 67. In B. C. 66 and 65 he administered the province of Narbonese Gaul as proconsul, and while there suppressed an insurrection of the Allobroges. Like many of the other Roman nobles, he plundered his province. He was defended by Cicero in B. C. 63. Sall. Cat. XLIX. n. 4.
- Plato*, *ōnis*, m., a celebrated Grecian philosopher, the disciple of Socrates, the instructor of Aristotle, and founder of the Academic philosophy. He was born about B. C. 430, and died according to some in the 81st, according to others in the 84th year of his age.
- Poeni*, *ōrum*, m., the Phoenicians, i. e. the Carthaginians (descended from the Phoenicians).
- Pompeius* (*Cn.*), *i*, m. See Cic. Manil. lege, X., n. 6 and 11.
- Pomptinus*, *i*, m. (C.). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 2, n. 18.
- Posidonius*, *i*, m., a native of Apamea, a city of Coele-Syria, was a Stoic philosopher, a disciple of Panaetius, and one of Cicero's teachers. He was born about B. C. 135, and lived to the age of 84 years.
- Praeconinus*, *i*, m. (*L. Valerius*), a Roman lieutenant, was defeated and slain by the Aquitani.
- Procellus*, *i*, m. V. Caes. I. 19, n. 5.
- Protagēnes*, *is*, m., 1, a celebrated Grecian painter of Caunus, on the coast of Caria; 2, a slave who attended M. Marius in the capacity of reader.
- Ptiāni*, *ōrum*, m. (also written *Preciani*), a people of Aquitanian Gaul.
- Ptolemaeus*, *i*, m., the son of Lagus, surnamed Soter, was king of Egypt from B. C. 323 to 284.
- Puteoli*, *ōrum*, m., a city on the coast of Campania, opposite Baiae, having mineral springs, a favorite resort.
- Pyrrhus*, *i*, m., king of Epirus, and a powerful enemy of the Romans. He perished in B. C. 272, in the 46th year of his age, and in the 23d of his reign. He was the greatest warrior and one of the best princes of his time.

R

- Raurici, ōrum*, m., a people north of the Helvetii, on the left bank of the Rhine.
- Regillus, i*, m. (*M. Atilius*), celebrated for bravery and patriotism, was consul in B. C. 267 and 256.
- Rēmi, ōrum*, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, on both sides of the Axona (Aisne), between the Mosa (Meuse) and the Matrona (Marne).
- Res, gis*, m. (*Q. Marcius*), a Roman general sent by the senate to oppose Catiline's forces in Etruria. He was consul in B. C. 68.
- Rhedōnes, um*, m., one of the Armorican tribes, in Celtic Gaul.
- Rhēnus, i*, m., the Rhine, a river which forms the boundary between ancient Gallia and Germania.
- Rhōdānus, i*, m., the Rhone, a river in the southeast of Gaul.
- Rhōdus, i*, f., an island of the Aegean sea about 12 miles from the south coast of Caria in Asia Minor.
- Rufus, i*, m., a very common Roman surname. 1. *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul. 2. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, a praetor in B. C. 63. In this year he was sent to Capua, where he remained part of the following year, because it was feared that the slaves in Campania and Apulia might rise in support of Catiline.
- Rutēni, ōrum*, m., a people of Aquitanian Gaul, dwelling partly in the *provincia*.

S

- Sabinus, i*, m. (*Q. Titurius*), one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul from B. C. 57 to B. C. 54. In the winter of this year he was attacked and killed by Ambiorix, the chief of the Eburones.
- Sabis, is*, m., a river of Belgic Gaul, which flows into the Mosa (Meuse): now the *Sambre*.
- Saenius, i*, m. (*L.*), a Roman senator at the time of the Catilinarian conspiracy.
- Salustius, i*, m., a friend of Cicero. Epp. Ctc. VI. 6.
- Sanga, ae*, m. (*Q. Fabius*), the patronus of the Allobroges, was the person to whom the ambassadors of the Allobroges disclosed the treasonable designs of the Catilinarian conspirators. Sanga communicated the intelligence to Cicero, who was thus enabled to obtain the evidence which led to the apprehension and execution of Lentulus and his associates, B. C. 63.
- Santōnes, um*, and *Santōni, ōrum*, m., a people on the west coast of Gaul, north of the river Garumna (Garonne).
- Scipio, ōnis*, m., the name of a celebrated Roman family in the gens Cornelia, the most famous members of which were the two conquerors of the Carthaginians, P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major (V. Cic. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 4) in the second, and P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor (V. Cic. in Cat. IV. 10, n. 6) in the third Punic war.
- Sedūni, ōrum*, m., a people, east of the Nantuates, about the source of the Rhone.
- Sedusii, ōrum*, m., a German people east of the Rhine, in the vicinity of the Main, but their precise position is uncertain.
- Segusiāni, ōrum*, m., a people between the Liger (Loire) and the Rhodanus (Rhone).
- Sempronia, ae*, f., a member of the illustrious house of the Sempronii, from which the two Gracchi and other distinguished men derived their descent. She was a profligate woman, the wife of D. Junius Brutus, and the mother of D. Brutus, who subsequently took part in the conspiracy against Caesar.
- Sēnōnes, um*, m., a powerful people of Celtic Gaul, east of the Carnutes, and dwelling on both sides of the Sequana (Seine).
- Septimius, i*, m. V. Sall. Cat. 27, n. 1.
- Sepjra ae*, f., a village in Cilicia, on Mount Amanus.
- Sequāna, ae*, f., the Seine, one of the principal rivers of Gaul.
- Sequāni, ōrum*, m., a tribe bounded in the west by the Arar (Saone), in the east by the Jura and the Rhenus (Rhine), in the north by Mount Vosegus, and extending southwards towards the Rhodanus (Rhone). Chief town, Vesontio (Besançon).
- Sertorius, i*, m. (*Q.*), a Roman general and adherent of Marius, who maintained himself for a long while in Spain against the partisans of Sulla, but was finally as-

- sassinated by Perperna. V. Cic. pro Manil. lege, IV. n. 11.
- Sesuvii, ōrum*, m., one of the Armoric tribes, in Celtic Gaul. See *Baculus*.
- Sextius, i*, m. See *Baculus*.
- Sibuzates, um*, m., a people in the southwest of Gaul, at the foot of the Pyrenees.
- Sicca, æ*, m., a friend of Cicero, who took refuge on his estate at Vibo, in the country of the Bruttii, when he left Rome in B. C. 53. Here Cicero received intelligence of his banishment, and forthwith set out for Brundisium, where he expected to meet Sicca, but was disappointed, as Sicca had left Brundisium before he arrived there.
- Sicŷon, ōnis*, f., the capital of the territory of Sicŷonia in the Peloponnesus, near the isthmus.
- Sigambri, ōrum*, m., a German people east of the Rhine, who appear first on the river Sieg, which still contains the root of their name; but afterwards they dwelt farther to the northeast about the Luppia (Lippe).
- Silanus, i*, m. (*D. Junius*), was consul in B. C. 62, and in consequence of his being consul elect, was first asked for his opinion by Cicero in the debate in the senate on the punishment of the Catilinarian conspirators.
- Silius, i*, m. (*T'*), an officer in Caesar's army in Gaul, sent among the Veneti to procure corn.
- Symōnides, is*, m., a celebrated lyric poet of Ceos, who was born about B. C. 556, and lived to the age of 93 years.
- Sittius, i*, m. (*P*), surnamed Nucerinus from Nuceria, a city of Campania, the place of his birth, was one of the adventurers, bankrupt in character and fortune, but possessing considerable ability, who abounded in Rome during the latter years of the republic. He was connected with Catiline, and went to Spain in B. C. 64, from which country he went into Mauritania in B. C. 63.
- Socrātes, is*, m., the celebrated Grecian philosopher.
- Sophōcles, is* and *i*, m., a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, born in Colonus, a small village near Athens, in B. C. 495. He composed about 130 plays, the last of which, the *Oedipus* at Colonus, was written near the close of a long and useful life. He died at the age of 90.
- Sotiates, um*, m., a people in the southwest of Gaul, on the Garumna (Garonne).
- Spinther, ōris*, m. (*P. Cornelius Lentulus*), a Roman aedile during the consulship of Cicero, who was intrusted with the care of the apprehended conspirator, P. Lentulus Sura. He was praetor in B. C. 60, and consul in B. C. 57.
- Stabiānum, i*, n. (*Stabiae*), a villa of M. Marius near Stabiae, a small town on the coast of Campania.
- Statilius, i*, m. (*L.*). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 3, n. 3.
- Suessiōnes, um*, m., a very brave tribe in Belgic Gaul, west of the Remi, between the Axona (Aisme) and Matrona (Marne). The name is preserved in the modern Soissons.
- Suevi, ōrum*, m., the Suevi, properly not the name of any particular tribe, but a designation applied to a great number of them, and describing them as wandering about without fixed habitations, in opposition to the Ingaevones, that is, the settled tribes. They occupied the greater half of the interior of Germany, from the Baltic to the Main and Danube. The name remains in the modern Schwaben or Suabia.
- Sulla, æ*, m. (*P. Cornelius*). V. Cic. in Cat. I. 6, n. 14. Although reckoned by Salust as one of the conspirators, and accused of this crime by L. Torquatus and C. Cornelius, he was defended by Cicero in an oration still extant, and acquitted. V. Sall. Cat. XVII., XVIII. He was a nephew of the dictator, and died in B. C. 45.
- Sulla, æ*, m. (*Servius Cornelius*), a brother of the preceding, took part in both of Catiline's conspiracies. His guilt was so evident that no one was willing to defend him; but we have no knowledge that he was put to death along with the other conspirators.
- Sulla, æ*, m., the name of a patrician family of the gens *Cornelia*. Of this family L. Cornelius Sulla Felix, born B. C. 138, the dictator and implacable rival of Marius, was the most eminent. Having neither an illustrious ancestry nor

hereditary wealth, he was, like most great men, the architect of his own fortunes. Though possessed of moderate means, he secured a good education, studied the Greek and Roman literature with diligence and success, and appears early to have imbibed that love for literature and art by which he was distinguished throughout his life. He was elected to the quaestorship for the year B. C. 107, and served in that capacity under C. Marius in the Jugurthine war in Africa, which he contributed largely to bring to a successful termination by the capture of Jugurtha in B. C. 106. In B. C. 104 as legate, and in B. C. 103 as tribulus militum, he again served under Marius in the Cimbrian war, and in each year gained great distinction by his military services. Marius becoming jealous of the rising fame of his officer, an estrangement began to arise between them about this time, which in a few years assumed a most deadly form. In B. C. 93 Sulla gained the praetorship, and in the following year was sent as propraetor into Cilicia, with an especial commission to restore Ariobarzanes to his kingdom of Cappadocia, from which he had been expelled by Mithridates: a commission which he executed with complete success. In B. C. 88 he was chosen consul and appointed by the senate to the command of the war against Mithridates, in which he was engaged during the next five years. In the spring of B. C. 83 he returned to Italy with his army, fully determined to crush the Marian faction and make himself master of Rome. This he accomplished in B. C. 82, after a most bloody conflict, in which 40 consulars, praetorians, and aediles, 200 senators, 1630 equites, and 15,000 citizens were destroyed. He was immediately invested with the dictatorship, which he held till B. C. 79, when, to the surprise of every one, he resigned his office, and retired to private life to Puteoli, where he died the following year, B. C. 78, at the age of sixty. V. Cic. in Cat. II. 9 n. 9.

Sura, ae, m. See Lentulus.

Synnas, ādis, f., a town in the interior of Phrygia Major.

T

Tarbelli, ōrum, m., a people in the south-west of Aquitania, on the Atlantic coast, next to the Pyrenees.

Tarquinius, i, m. (L.), one of Catiline's conspirators, who turned informer, and accused M. Crassus of being privy to the conspiracy.

Tarusātes, ium, m., a people in the south-west of Gaul.

Taurus, i, m., a mountain range, having several branches, in the southern part of Asia Minor.

Tenchthēri, ōrum, m., a German tribe on the banks of the Rhine, south of the Usipetes. Under Caesar they experienced the same fate as the Usipetes, and were likewise admitted by the Sigambri.

Terentius, i, m. (Ca.), a Roman senator, into whose custody Coeparius, one of the Catilinarian conspirators, was given.

Terrasidius, i, m. (T.), an officer in Caesar's army in Gaul sent to the Sesuvii for supplies.

Teutōni, ōrum, and Teutōnes, um, m., a German people, who originally dwelt between the Elbe and the Baltic, east of the Cimbri, with whom they migrated southward; but were defeated by C. Marius, in B. C. 102, near Aquae Sextiae, in Gaul.

Thales, is, m., a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, and of the seven wise men. He was born about B. C. 680, and lived to a great age.

Themistōcles, i and is, m., a celebrated Athenian commander, who was born about B. C. 514, conquered the Persians at Salamis in B. C. 480, was ostracized in B. C. 471, and died in B. C. 449. He was an able general, but ambitious, and unscrupulous as to the means which he employed for the accomplishment of his ends.

Tibarāni, ōrum, m., a people in Cilicia, upon Mount Amanus.

Tiro, ōnis, m. (M. Tullius), the freedman and pupil of Cicero, to whom he was an object of the most devoted friendship and tender affection, appears to have been a man of very amiable disposition and highly cultivated intellect. He was not only the amanuensis of the orator,

and his assistant in literary labor, but was himself an author of no mean reputation. It is supposed that he was the chief agent in bringing together and arranging the works of Cicero, and in preserving his correspondence from being dispersed and lost.

Titurius, *i*, m. See Sabinus.

Tolōsa, *ae*, *f*, Tolōsa (Toulouse). See *Tolosātes*.

Tolōsātes, *ŭm*, m., the inhabitants of Tolōsa (Toulouse), a celebrated commercial town on the eastern bank of the Garumna (Garonne), and capital of the Tectosages.

Torquātus, *i*, m. (*T. Manlius*), a celebrated Roman, twice dictator (B. C. 353, 349), and three times consul (B. C. 347, 344, 340), who put his son to death for fighting contrary to orders.

Torquātus, *i*, m. (*L. Manlius*). V. Cic. in Cat. I. 6, n. 14.

Trebius, *i*, m., Marcus Trebius Gallus, one of Caesar's officers in Gaul sent among the *Curiosolitae* for supplies.

Trebonius, *i*, m. (*A*), a Roman eques and a negotiator or money-lender in the provinces, was recommended by Cicero to the proconsul Lentulus in B. C. 56.

Tres Tabernae, *ium* — *ārum*, *f*, the Three Taverns, a place on the Appian Way, near Ulubrae and Forum Appii.

Treviri, *ŭrum*, m., a German people, between the Mosa (Meuse) and the Rhenus (Rhine), whose capital was Augusta Trevirorum (Treves).

Tribocci, *ŭrum*, m. (written also *Triboci*), a German tribe on the left bank of the Rhine, south of the Nemetes, near the modern Strasbourg.

Tulingi, *ŭrum*, m., a people north of the Helvetii, on the right bank of the Rhine.

Tullus, *i*, m. (*L. Volcatius*). V. Cic. in Cat. I. 6, n. 14; Epp. Cic. XI.

Turōnes, *um*, m., a people of Celtic Gaul, on both banks of the Liger (Loire), around the modern *Tours*.

Tuscūlum, *i*, n., a very ancient town of Latium.

U

Ubi, *ŭrum*, m., a German tribe, which dwelt originally on the east of the Rhine,

but was transplanted in B. C. 37, under Augustus, to the western bank.

Umbrenus, *i*, m. (*P*). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 6, n. 16; Sall. Cat. XL.

Ummius, *i*, m., a slave of Cicero.

Unelli, *ŭrum*, m., one of the Armoric tribes, in the northwestern part of Celtic Gaul.

Usipētes, *um*, m., a German tribe on the banks of the lower Rhine. They were driven from their homes and crossed the Rhine; but being defeated by Caesar, they were forced to return, and were received by the Sigambri, who allowed them to dwell on the banks of the Lupia (Lippe); afterwards, however, they migrated southward, where they were merged in the Alemanni.

V

Vahālis, *is*, m., the left arm of the Rhenus (Rhine), now the Waal, flowing into the Mosa (Meuse), and making the island Batavia.

Vangiones, *um*, m., a German people on both sides of the upper Rhine, near the modern Worms.

Vargunteius, *i*, m. (*L*), a senator and one of Catiline's conspirators, undertook, in conjunction with C. Cornelius, to murder Cicero in B. C. 63; but their plan was frustrated by information conveyed to Cicero through Fulvia. He was afterwards brought to trial, but could find no one to defend him.

Varro, *ŏnis*, m. (*M. Terentius*), the most learned of Roman scholars, and the most voluminous of Roman authors, was born B. C. 116, ten years before Cicero, and died B. C. 28, in the eighty-ninth year of his age. He was one of Pompey's lieutenants in the piratic war, and for a very long period was the intimate personal friend of Cicero. According to his own statement, he composed no less than four hundred and ninety books; only one of which, however, — a treatise on agriculture, — has descended entire to us.

Velanius, *i*, m. (*Q*), a tribune of the soldiers in Caesar's army in Gaul, sent among the Veneti to procure supplies.

Velocasses, *ium*, m., a people of Belgic Gaul, near the mouth of the Sequana (Seine), and south of the Caleti.

Venēti, ōrum, m., a people of Celtic Gaul, northwest of the mouth of the Liger (Loire), on the sea-coast. They were the most powerful of the Armoric states.

Venusia, æ, f., a town on the borders of Apulia and Lucania, now Venosa.

Verāgri, ōrum, m., a people, south of the Nantuates and east of the Allobroges, in the territory now called *Valais*.

Veromandui, ōrum, m., a people in Belgic Gaul, about the sources of the Isara (Oise), to the northwest of the Remi.

Verudoctius, i, m., Verudoctius, a Helvetian nobleman sent as an ambassador to Caesar.

Vesontio, ōnis, m., the chief town of the Sequani: now Besançon.

Vesta, æ, f., Vesta, daughter of Saturn and Ops, the goddess of flocks and herds, and of the household in general. The vestal virgins were consecrated to her service.

Viridōvix, īsis, m., a chief of the Unelli, and commander in chief of the Armoric forces.

Vocātes, ium, m., a people in Aquitanian Gaul, near the Spanish border.

Vocantii, ōrum, m., a tribe of Transal-

pine Gaul, on the eastern bank of the Rhone.

Vulturcius, i, m. (*T.*). V. Cic. in Cat. III. 2; n. 15.

Volusēnus, i, m., C. Volusenus Quadratus, a tribune of the soldiers in Caesar's army in Gaul.

Vosēgus, i, m., a mountain chain branching from Mount Jura, and extending parallel with the Rhenus (Rhine) to its confluence with the Mosella (Moselle).

X

Xanthippus, i, m., a Spartan general.

Xenocles, is, m., a native of Adramyttium, and a distinguished rhetorician. He accompanied Cicero on his excursions in Asia.

Xenōphon, ontis, m., a celebrated Grecian historian and philosopher.

Xerxes, is, m., a celebrated king of Persia, son of Darius Hystaspis, vanquished by the Greeks at Salamis. He began to reign in B. C. 485, and after a reign of twenty years was murdered by Artabanus, one of the high officers of his court.

APPENDIX I.

ABS

A.

Abscondo, di and didi, dītam (seclora con-
cum), 3, v. a., I put away, hide, keep
secret, conceal.

Ab-solūtio, ōnis, f. (*absolveo*), an absolving,
discharging, acquitting.

Ac-cēlĕro, i (ad, *celer*), v. a. and n., I has-
ten, make haste, am expeditious.

Acerbitas, ātis, f. (*acerbus*), sharpness,
harshness; figur.: moroseness, austerity,
sorrow.

Achilles, is, m., the Grecian hero in the
Trojan war.

Ac-quirō, quīsiui, quīsitum, 3 (ad, *quaero*),
v. a., I acquire, get, procure, gain, ob-
tain.

Acroāma, ātis, n., anything agreeable to
hear; a singer, player; a reciter of stories.

Adĕps, īpis, m. and f. (= *sebum*), fat, grease,
fatness.

Ad-jūmentum, ī, n. (*adjuvo*), assistance,
help, aid, furtherance.

Ad-mīnister, tri, m. (*manus*), a manager,
servant; figur.: assistant, promoter.

Ad-mīnistra, ae, f., a female assistant,
handmaid.

Ad-murmūrātio, onis, f., a murmuring in
approbation or disapprobation of a thing.

Ad-nuo. See *annuo*.

Ad-quirō. See *acquirō*.

Ad-scribo. See *ascribo*.

Ad-sto. See *Asto*.

Aegaeus, a, um, adj., Aegean.

Aemilius, i (M. — *Scaurus*), m. V. page
576, n. 23.

Aetoli, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Aetolia.

AMA

Af-fingo, inxi, ictum, 3, v. a., I add by
fashioning or framing; I form, fashion,
make; figur.: I add, attribute, bestow,
ascribe, adapt.

Africa, ae, f., Africa.

Africānus, a, um, adj., African.

Agor, pass. of *ago*, to be in suit or in ques-
tion, it concerns or affects, is about; to
be at stake or at hazard, to be in peril,
danger; *actum est*, it is all over, all is
lost, I am ruined, undone.

Agrārīi, ōrum, m. (*agrarius*), those who
urged the agrarian laws, and sought the
possession of public land.

Ālea, ae, f. (akin to *ala*), game of chance,
gaming, or play of all sorts.

Āleātor, ōris, m. (*alea*), dice-player, game-
ster.

Alexander, dri, m., Alexander, son of Philip
and Olympia, surnamed *Magnus*.

Aliēnī-gēna, ae (*alienus*, *genus*), m. and f.,
one born in another country, a stranger,
foreigner, alien.

Altāre, is, n. (akin to *olco*), a fire-dish or
burning-vessel, altar, upon which sacri-
fices are offered to the gods; *altare* was
the superstructure, *ara* the base of an
altar.

Alternus, a, um (*alter*), adj., acting or done
by turns, interchangeable, mutual, re-
ciprocal, alternative.

Alveolus, i, m. (*alveus*), dim., a small hol-
low vessel of wood; a gaming-board,
chess-board or table.

Āmans, tis, part. (*amo*), loving; adj., fond
of, affectionately attached to; subst., a
lover.

Am-icio, icui and *izi, ictum*, 3 v. a. (*ambi, jacio*), I throw about, clothe, cover.

Amisus, i, f. V. page 549, n. 9.

Angulus, i, m., an angle, corner, nook.

Anhelo, l (*am, halo*), v. n. and a., I breathe with difficulty, pant, I emit by breathing, breathe out.

Anim-ad-versio, ōnis, f. (*cimaā. erto*), attention, observation; reprehension, reproof, censure; castigation, punishment.

An-nō, ūi, 3 (*ad, nuo*), v. a., I nod to, give consent by a nod, assent by a nod; I approve, agree to, allow, permit, c. dat.

Antiōchus, i, m. V. page 537, n. 1.

Apenninus, i, m., the mountain-chain that passes through the length of Italy.

Ap-pāro, l (*ad, paro*), v. a., I prepare, make preparations for; I furnish, provide.

Appius, i (*Claudius Pulcher*), m. V. page 569, n. 1.

Appius, a, um, adj., Appian. V. page 553, n. 12.

Arceo, cui, 2 (*arca*), v. a., I cover, keep, contain, hold, restrain; I keep or ward off, drive away.

Argentus, a, um (*argentum*), adj., of silver, made of silver.

Armēnius, a, um, adj., Armenian.

Artifex, icis, m. and f. (*ars, facio*), an artificer, artist.

Ascribo, ipsi, iptum, 3 (*ad, scribo*), v. a., I annex by writing, add to a writing; I adjoin, add, annex; I enroll; I attribute, assign, ascribe.

Asia, ae, f. V. page 533, n. 3.

Asiatycus, a, um (*Asia*), Asiatic.

As-servo, l (*ad, servo*), v. a., I take care of, watch over, keep.

Assiduus, ōnis, f. (*assiduus*), a constant or frequent attendance; assiduity, application.

As-to, a-stiti, l (*ad, sto*), v. n., I stand, take my stand; I stand by or near.

At-tēnuo, l (*ad, tenuo*), v. a., I make thin, attenuate, lessen; I enfeeble, diminish, impair.

At-tius, i (*L.*), m. V. page 577, n. 7.

Auctionarius, a, um (*auctio*), adj., relating to a sale by auction.

Aurelius, a, um, adj., Aurelian. V. page 493, n. 5.

Avitus, a, um (*avus*), adj., ancestral.

Avōco, l, v. a., I call off or away, call or turn aside, withdraw.

B.

Bacchor, l (*Bacchus*), v. dep. n., I celebrate the orgies of Bacchus; figur.: I rage, rave, run wild; I am transported.

Barbāria, ae, and *barbarics, ēi, f.* (*barbarus*), barbarity, savageness, incivility, cruelty.

Barbātus, a, um (*barba*), adj., having a beard, bearded.

Bēnignitas, ātis, f. (*benignus*), kindness, liberality, bounty, benignity.

Bosporāni, ūrum, m. V. page 535, n. 3.

Brutus, i (*D.*), m. V. page 577, n. 5.

C.

Cāiēta, ae, f. V. page 546, n. 13.

Canto, l (*cano*), v. freq. n. and a., I sing often, I sing.

Cāpillus, i, m. (*pilus*), a hair; the hair of the head.

Carbo, ōnis (*C. Papirius*), m. V. page 568, n. 5.

Castrēnsis, e (*castrum*), adj., relating to the camp, pertaining to war, military.

Cātūlus, i, m. V. page 551, n. 7.

Chii, ūrum, m., the inhabitants of Chios, the Chians.

Cinis, ēris, m. and f., cinders, embers, ashes.

Circum-clūdo, ūsi, ūsum, 3 (*claudio*), v. a., I shut up on every side, I hem in; I surround.

Circum-scribo, ipsi, iptum, 3, v. a., I draw or write round; I describe, define; I circumscribe, limit, bound, confine.

Circum-scriptor, ōris, m. (*-scribo*), a cheat, defrauder.

Circum-sēdeo, sēdī, sessum, 2, v. a., I sit or take my stand round; I besiege, blockade.

Circum-spicio, spexi, spectrum, 3, v. n. and a., I look around; I take heed, consider carefully, ponder over; I provide against, prevent.

Cnīdus, i, f. V. page 545, n. 9.

Cōgītātē (*cogito*), adv., with mature reflection, considerably.

Co-gnatio, ōnis, f. (*cognatus*), relation or connection by blood; figur.: relation, connection, likeness, resemblance.

Co-gnitor, ōris, m. (*cognosco*), one who knows, a voucher; an attorney, advocate; a defender.

Cō-hæreo, hæst, hæsum, 2, v. n., I stick, adhere, hold fast together; I adhere to.

Col-lectio, ōnis, f. (*colligo*), a gathering, collecting together, a collection.

Cōlōphon, ōnis, m. V. page 545, n. 9.

Cōlōphōnii, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Colophon, the Colophonians.

Cōmissatio, ōnis, f. (*comissor*), a revelling, carousing, rioting.

Cōmītor, ī (*comes*), v. dep. a., I go along with, accompany, attend or wait upon.

Commūniter (communis), adv., in common, commonly, generally, together.

Com-pārātio, ōnis, f. (*comparo*), a preparing or providing for; preparation, provision; a procuring, acquiring, acquisition.

Com-pētitor, ōris, m. (*competo*), a competitor, an opposing candidate.

Con-cēlēbro, ī, v. a., I cause to resound; I fill; I frequent; I celebrate, solemnize; I proclaim abroad, make public; I pursue or cultivate diligently.

Con-certo, ī, v. n., I contend, strive together with, contest, dispute, debate.

Con-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3 (*con, capio*), v. a., I take together; I take up or in, receive, conceive; I get, contract of the mind: I conceive, comprehend, embrace with the understanding, I think, understand, imagine.

Con-fessio, ōnis, f. (*confiteor*), a saying, confession, acknowledgment.

Con-flūgro, ī, v. a. and n., I am consumed by fire, I burn.

Con-formātio, ōnis, f. (*conformo*), a forming or fashioning properly, framing, shaping; conformation, form, frame, shape.

Con-formo, ī, v. a., I form, fashion, form properly; figur.: I form, fashion, finish, complete, shape, frame, polish.

Con-fringo, frēgi, fractum, 3 (*con, frango*), v. a., I break entirely, break to pieces, shatter; figur.: I break, bring down, humble.

Con-gero, gessi, gestum, 3, v. a., I carry or bring together, heap or pile up, collect, accumulate; I heap together in any place, I bring, carry, crowd, throw, lay upon, attribute, ascribe.

Con-niveo, ōvi or ōvi, 2, v. n., I close or shut my eyes, I wink; figur.: I wink or connive at, take no notice of, overlook.

Con-scēlērātus, a, um, part (*conscelero*);

adj., polluted with guilt, wicked, depraved, villainous.

Con-sēcro, ī (*con, sacro*), v. a., I make sacred, I consecrate, dedicate to the gods.

Con-sensio, ōnis, f. (*consentio*), agreement, unanimity.

Con-spiratio, ōnis, f. (*conspiro*), a breathing together, an agreement, concord, union, harmony; conspiracy, plot.

Con-stringo, īnzi, ictum, 3, v. a., I bind together, draw together, contract.

Con-tāmino, ī, v. a., I stain, pollute, defile.

Con-tēgo, exi, ectum, 3, v. a., I cover; I hide, conceal.

Con-ticesco, ticiui, 3, v. n., I become silent.

Con-tiōnator, ōris, m. (*contionor*), a haranguer; a demagogue, inciter of the people.

Con-viciūm, ii, n. (*con, vor*), a crying together, joint clamor; abuse, reviling, verbal insult.

Cordūba, ae, f. V. page 576, n. 24.

Cor-rūbro, ī (*con, roboro*), v. a., I make strong, strengthen, invigorate, confirm.

Cor-ruo, ui, 3 (*con, ruo*), v. n. and a., I rush together; I fall, fall down.

Cor-ruptēla, ae, f. (*corrumpto*), what corrupts, contaminates, or ruins; a bane, mischief, corruption.

Cor-ruptor, ōris, m. (*corrumpto*), a corrupter, ruiner, destroyer, seducer.

Crassus, ī (*L. Licinius*), m. V. page 576, n. 27.

Crētensis, e (*Creta*), adj., Cretan; in plur., *Cretenses, ium*, m., the Cretans.

Cūbile, is, n. (*cubo*), any place for lying down; a resting-place, couch, bed.

Currīcūlum, ī, n. (*curro*), a running, run, course.

Cyzicēni, orum, m., the inhabitants of Cyzicus.

D.

Damnatio, ōnis, f. (*damno*), a condemning, condemnation.

Declinatio, ōnis, f. (*declino*), a bending or turning aside, an avoiding, eschewing, shunning.

Dē-coctor, ōris, m. (*decoquo*), a spendthrift, bankrupt.

Dēcūma or dēcīma (*sc. pars*), *ae*, f. (*decem*), the tenth part, tithe.

Dē-dico, ī, v. a., I speak, set forth; I dedicate, consecrate, inscribe.

Dē-flāgro, 1, v. n., to burn down or violently, to be on fire, to be burnt.
Dē-lābor, *lapsus sum*, 3, v. n., I slip or slide down, fall down.
Dē-līcātus, a, um (*de, līx*), adj., washed with lye, neat, nice, elegant, luxurious, dainty, delicate, effeminate.
Delos, i, f., a small island in the Aegean Sea.
Dē-menter (*demens*), adv., madly, foolishly.
Dē-mīnūtio. See *diminutio*.
Dē-nōto, 1, v. a., I mark, signify, point out, appoint, determine.
De-nuntio. See *denuncio*.
Dē-pēdo, di, sum, 3, v. a., I weigh; I pay; *pœnas dependere*, to suffer punishment.
Dē-posco, *pōposci*, 3, v. a., I require, demand, or request earnestly.
Dē-prāvo, 1 (*de, pravus*), v. a., I corrupt, vitiate, spoil, impair, mar, deprave.
Dē-prōmo, *omsi* or *ompsi*, *ontum* or *emptum*, 3, v. a., I draw, take, or fetch out, draw forth.
Dē-spērātio, *ōnis*, f. (*despero*), a despairing, despair.
Dē-spērātus, a, um (*despero*), adj., desperate, past hope, past cure.
Dē-spēro, 1, v. n. and a., I despair of, am without hope, I despond; *desperare de republica*, to despair of saving the state.
Dē-vōco, 1, v. a., I call down, fetch down by calling.
Dictātor, *ōris*, m. (*dicto*), a commander, chief magistrate; a dictator.
Dictātūra, ac, f. (*dictator*), the office of dictator, the dictatorship.
Di-lātio, *ōnis*, f. (*differo*), a putting off, delaying, deferring; a delay.
Dilectus. See *delectus*.
Di-lūcescit, *luxit*, 3 (*diluceo*), v. incept. n., it begins to dawn, it grows light.
Di-mīcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dimico*), a fight, skirmish, encounter, battle, struggle, contest; risk, danger, hazard.
Di-mīnūtio, *ōnis*, f. (*diminuo*), a diminishing; alienation, selling; a taking away.
Di-reptio, *ōnis*, f. (*diripio*), a plundering, ransacking, pillaging.
Di-reptor, *ōris*, m. (*diripio*), a plunderer, spoiler.
Dis-pertio, *tii* or *tīvi*, *tītum*, 4, and *dis-pertior*, 4 (*partior*), v. a., I divide, distribute.
Dis-sēmino, 1, v. a., I scatter seed, I sow; I spread abroad, promulgate, proclaim, publish.

Dis-sensio, *ōnis*, f. (*dissentio*), a difference of opinion, a disagreement, dissension, difference, strife, discord.
Di-stringo, *inzi*, *ictum*, 3, v. a., I draw asunder; I occupy with more than one thing, I keep busy, take up; I separate.
Drusus, i (*M. Livius*), m. V. page 567, n. 28.
Ductus, *ūs*, m. (*duco*), a leading, conducting, command.
Dulcēdo, *ūnis*, f. (*dulcis*), sweetness, pleasantness, delightfulness.

E.

Ebriōsus, a, um (*ebrius*), adj., often drunk, given to drunkenness, sottish.
Ec-qui or *ec-quis*, *ec-quae* or *ec-qua*, *ec-quod* or *ecquid*, pron. interr., should any one?
Ef-fīgies, *ēi*, f. (*effingo*), an image, representation, likeness, portrait.
Ef-frēnātus, a, um, part. (*effreno*), adj., unbridled, unruly, impetuous, unchecked, unrestrained.
Ē-lūdo, *lūsi*, *lūsum*, 3, v. a. and n., I play; I win at play; I elude, evade, shun, avoid; I do something in sport; I mock, jeer, banter, make sport of, laugh to scorn; I delude, deceive, cheat, amuse with false hopes.
Ē-ructo, 1, v. a., I belch, throw up; figur.: I cast forth, throw out.
Ex-scendo, di, sum, 3 (*e, scando*), v. n., I disembark, land; I ascend, mount, climb up to.
Ē-vōcātor, *ōris*, m. (*evoco*), one who calls out and induces to join him, an enlister.
Ē-vōmo, *ui*, *ītum*, 3, v. a., I vomit forth; I eject, cast out.
Ex-aggēro, 1, v. a., I heap up; I increase, enlarge, magnify.
Ex-cōlo, *cōlui*, *cultum*, 3, v. a., I cultivate; I improve, polish.
Ex-itiōsus, a, um (*exitium*), adj., destructive, ruinous, fatal, deadly.
Ex-ītium, ii, n. (*exeo*), issue, end; destruction, ruin, overthrow, death.
Ex-orsus, *ūs*, m. (*exorior*), a beginning.
Ex-pīlo, 1, v. a., I pillage, ransack, rob, plunder.
Ex-pūco, *cāvi* and *cui*, *cātum* and *cītum*, 1, v. a., I unfold; I spread out, extend; I disentangle, free from obstacles; I put

Execution, accomplish, bring to pass; I fulfil, execute; I discharge, pay; I develop, explain, show, declare, set forth, state, relate.

Ex-prōmo, *promsi* or *prompsi*, *promptum* or *promptum*, 3 (*promo*), v. a., I draw out; I bring forth, bring out, bring to light, show, display, express, set forth; I tell, relate, declare.

Ex-stinguo, *stinzi*, *stinctum*, 3, v. a., I put out, quench, extinguish; I blot out, obliterate, extirpate, annihilate, destroy, remove, suppress.

Ex-sulto, 1 (*exsilio*), v. freq. n., I leap or spring up frequently; I exult, rejoice exceedingly.

Ex-termino, 1, v. a., I drive over the boundary, I banish, expel, exile; I drive away, put away, remove.

Ex-iviac, *arum*, f. (*exuo*), clothes put off or left, or laid aside; the spoils stripped from an enemy.

F.

Fācīnūrōsus, *a, um* (*facinus*), adj., nefarious, wicked, villainous, atrocious.

Falcārius, *ii*, m. (*falx*), a scythe-maker; a dealer in scythes.

Ferrāmentum, *i*, n. (*ferrum*), any iron tool.

Festus, *a, um* (*fastus*), adj., solemn, festive; *dies festus*, a festive day, a festival, feast.

Flāgītōsē (*flagitiosus*), adv., shamefully, basely, infamously.

Fœdērātus, *a, um* (*foedus*), adj., confederate, leagued together, allied.

Fons, *tis*, m. (connected with *fundo*), a spring, well, fountain, fount, source; figur.: source, origin, cause.

Forūm Aurelium, *i*, n. V. page 484, n. 14.

Fraudātio, *ōnis*, f. (*fraudo*), a deceiving, beguiling; deceit, fraud.

Fūgītīvus, *a, um* (*fugio*), adj., fugitive, running away, with *a*, or genit.; a runaway slave; a deserter.

Fulmen, *inis*, n. (*fulgeo*), a flash of lightning, a thunderbolt.

Fundāmentum, *i*, n. (*fundo*, 1), a foundation, groundwork, basis.

Fūnestus, *a, um* (*funus*), adj., deadly, fatal, destructive, mournful, dismal, calamitous, dangerous.

Furius, *i* (*L.*), m. V. page 572, n. 10.

Furiōsus, *a, um* (*furia*), adj., furious, mad, frantic.

Fūro, *ui*, 3 (akin to *buro*), v. n., I am mad, out of mind; I rage, am furious.

Furtim (*fur*), adv., by stealth, secretly, privily, clandestinely.

G.

Gābīnius, *i* (*P. — Capito*), m. V. page 569, n. 3.

Gābīnius, *a, um*, adj., of or belonging to a Gabinius, Gabinian.

Gallīcānus, *a, um*, adj., of or belonging to the Roman province Gallia, Gallican. V. page 492, n. 1.

Gāza, *ae*, f., the treasure of a king, the royal coffer.

Gēlīdus, *a, um* (*gelu*), adj., cold as ice; figur.: cold, making cold.

Glabrio, *ōnis*, m. (*Acilius*). V. Introduction to Oration pro Lege Manil., page 525.

Grātius, *i*, m. V. page 561.

Guberno, 1, v. a., I guide, steer, or pilot a ship; figur.: I manage, conduct, guide, direct, govern.

H.

Haesīto, 1 (*haereo*), v. freq. n., I stick, stick fast; I hesitate, am at a loss, am perplexed or at a stand, I doubt.

Haurio, *hausi*, *haustum* and *hausum*, 4, v. a., I draw, draw forth or out; I take or derive from; I enjoy, get, receive, derive; I exhaust.

Hērāclēa or **Hērāclia**, *ae*, f. V. page 567, n. 1.

Hērāclīenses, *ium*, m., the inhabitants of Heraclia.

Hercle (*Hercules*), adv., by Hercules, *as an oath or asseveration*.

Hesternus, *a, um* (*heri*), adj., of yesterday.

Hiberno, 1 (*hibernus*), v. n., I winter, pass the winter.

Hispāniensis, *e*, adj., of or belonging to Spain, Spanish.

Hōmerus, *i*, m., the Greek poet Homer.

Horribilis, *e* (*horreo*), adj., to be dreaded, dreadful, frightful, horrible, horrific, terrible.

Hortātus, *us*, m. (*hortor*), exhortation, encouragement, incitement.

Hortensius, *i*, m. V. page 552, n. 8.

Hostilis, e (hostis), adj., of or belonging to an enemy, hostile.

I.

Ilias, ādis, f., the celebrated epic poem that describes the Trojan war.

Ilinc (ille), adv., from that place, thence; from that side, on that side.

Ilustro, l (in, lustro), v. a., I make light, light, illuminate, enlighten; I throw light upon, make clear or evident, clear up, elucidate, illustrate, explain; I render illustrious or famous.

Illyricus, a, um (Illyrii), adj., of or belonging to the Illyrians, Illyrian.

Imāgo, ōnis, f. (akin to *imitor* and *similis*), an image, likeness, form, figure, picture, statue, representation; a likeness, resemblance, delineation, portraiture, impress.

Im-berbis, e (in, barba), adj., without a beard, beardless.

Im-mātūrus, a, um (in, m.), adj., unripe, untimely, not fully grown, premature.

Im-mineo, ūi, 2 (in, mineo), v. n., c. dat.: to project near anything; to project towards, overhang; to be close at hand, to be near; to impend, to be imminent; to threaten.

Im-pērātrius, a, um (imperator), adj., of or belonging to a commander.

Im-pertio, ūvi and ūi, ūtum, 4 (in, partio), v. a., I impart, give part to another, communicate; I give, bestow, employ, devote.

Im-plīco, āvi, ātum, and ūi, ūtum, 1 (in, plico), v. a., I fold into or within; I enfold, envelop, involve; I fix deeply, work in, root in, implant; I attach closely, connect intimately, unite, join.

Im-prōbitas, ātis, f. (improbis), wickedness, dishonesty, knavery, depravity; audacity, presumption, impudence, shamelessness.

Im-prōbo, 1 (in, probo), v. a., I show or prove to be unworthy of approbation; I disapprove, reject, condemn, disallow.

Im-pūbēs, ēris, and im-pūbis, e (in, pubes), adj., below the age of puberty, not yet of marriageable age; beardless, not yet bearded.

Im-pūdētia, ae, f. (impudens), shamelessness, impudence, effrontery.

Im-pūdentē (impudens), adv., shamelessly, impudently.

In-auditus, a, um, adj., unheard, unheard of, unusual, strange.

In-auro, 1, v. a., I gild, cover with gold.

In-censio, ōnis, f. (incendo), a burning, setting on fire.

In-choo, 1, v. a., I cast in a mould; I commence, begin; I undertake.

In-citāmentum, i, n. (incito), an incitement, motive, inducement, incentive.

Indu-strius, a, um (industrius, for struens, from struo), adj., assiduous, sedulous, diligent, careful, industrious, active.

In-fāmis, e (in, fama), adj., infamous, ill spoken of, notorious, ignominious, disreputable.

In-firmo, 1 (infirmus), v. a., I weaken, enfeeble; I invalidate, confute.

In-fitiātor, ōris, m. (infitor), one who denies or refuses to pay a debt, or to restore a deposit, a cheat.

In-fitiōr and in-ficiōr, 1 (in, fateor), v. dep. a., I deny, disavow, disown, I do not confess; I deny or disown a debt.

In-flo, 1, v. a., I blow or breathe into, blow upon; I swell, inflate.

In-formo, 1, v. a., I form, shape, fashion; I form by instruction, I inform, instruct, guide, lead.

In-grāvesco, 3, v. n., I grow heavy; I increase; I grow worse, become more oppressive or irksome.

In-hio, 1, v. n., I open the mouth, I gape at, c. dat.; I covet, desire eagerly, long for, c. dat. or acc.

In-itiō, 1 (initium), v. a., I initiate, consecrate.

In-jūriōsus, a, um (injuria), adj., acting unjustly, criminal, wicked, injurious, wrongful; adv., *injūriōsē*.

In-sepultus, a, um, adj., unburied.

In-sidiātor, ōris, m. (insidior), one who lies in wait for, lays snares or traps, watches for.

In-sidiōr, 1 (insidiae), v. dep. n., c. dat.: I lie in ambush, lay snares for, plot against.

In-sidiōsus, a, um (insidiae), adj., full of snares, deceitful, dangerous, treacherous, insidious; adv., *insidiōsē*.

In-stimūlo, 1, v. a., I allege or maintain

anything against any one; I charge, accuse.
In-specto, *i* (*inspicio*), *v. freq. a.*, I behold.
In-spēratus, *a, um, adj.*, not hoped for, un-
 hoped for, unexpected.
Intēgrē (*integer*), *adv.*, wholly, entirely;
 honestly, justly.
Inter-cessio, *ōnis, f.* (*intercedo*), interven-
 tion; interposition, a protesting against.
Intēr-īmo, *ēni, emtum* or *emptum*, *3* (*inter-*
emo), *v. a.*, I take away, deprive of; I
 kill, slay, murder.
In-uro, *ussi, ustum*, *3, v. a.*, I burn in,
 brand.
In-vīdīōsus, *a, um* (*invidia*), *adj.* full of
 envy; causing envy; hateful, odious.
Ir-rētio and *in-rētio*, *rei, itum*, *4* (*in, rete*),
v. a., I catch in a net, I ensnare, en-
 tangle.
Ir-ruptio, *ōnis, f.* (*irrumpe*), a breaking or
 bursting in; an irruption, inroad, incur-
 sion.

J.

Jactūra, *ae, f.* (*jacio*), the throwing over-
 board; a loss, damage, detriment; a
 lessening, impairing, abatement; great
 expense.
Jactus, *ūs, m.* (*jacio*), a throwing, hurling,
 throw, cast.
Jam-dūdum. See *jam* and *dūdum*.
Jam-prīdem. See *jam* and *prīdem*.
Jūdicīālis, *e* (*judicium*), *adj.*, of a judge or
 trial, judicial.
Jūgūlum, *i, n.*, and *jūgūlus*, *i, m.* (*junco*),
 the collar-bone; the neck, the throat.
Jugurtha, *ae, m.*, a king of Numidia.
Juppiter (also written *Jūpiter*), *Jovis, m.*,
 Jupiter or Jove, a son of Saturn, brother
 and husband of Juno, the chief god
 among the Romans.

K.

Karthaginiensis, *e, adj.*, *V.* Carthaginien-
 sis.

L.

Lābēs, *is, f.* (*labor*, I fall), a fall, a sinking
 down or in; figur.: a stain, blot, shame,
 dishonor, discredit, disgrace, ignominy.
Lābriōsus, *a, um* (*labor*), *adj.*, laborious,
 tiresome, toilsome, wearisome, fatiguing.
Lacteo, *2* (*lac*), *v. n.*, to suck; part., *lactens*,

tis, sucking milk, hanging at the breast,
 sucking.
Laedo, *si, sum*, *3, v. a.*, I injure, hurt,
 harm, offend, trouble, vex, annoy.
Laelius, *i* (*C.*), *m.* *V.* page 572, *n. 9*.
Lāmentātio, *ōnis, f.* (*lamentor*), a weeping,
 wailing, mourning, lamentation.
Lāmentor, *l* (*lamentum*), *v. dep. n.* and *a.*,
 I lament, bewail weep, or mourn for.
Largitor, *ōris, m.* (*largior*), a profuse
 spender, liberal giver; a briber.
Lātēbra, *ae, f.* (*lateo*), a lurking-place,
 hiding-place, shelter, recess.
Lātium, *i, n.*, a country of Italy, in which
 Rome was situated.
Lātor, *ōris, m.* (*fero, latum*), a bearer;
l legis, the proposer of a law.
Lātrōcīnium, *ii, n.* (*latrocinor*), robbery,
 highway robbery; piracy; artifice, strat-
 agem, fraud.
Lātrōcīnor, *l* (*latro*), *v. dep. n.*, I rob,
 plunder, rob on the highway; I engage
 in unlawful warfare.
Lectīca, *ae, f.* (*lectus*), a litter, couch, sedan,
 palanquin.
Lēgo, *l* (*lex*), *v. a.*, I send as an ambassa-
 dor, I depute, despatch; I appoint as
 lieutenant or legate of a general or gov-
 ernor.
Lēnō, *ōnis, m.*, a dealer in slaves; a pan-
 der, procurer; a negotiator, mediator,
 go-between; an ambassador.
Lentulus, *i* (*L.*), *m.* *V.* page 570, *n. 9*.
Lēpidus, *a, um* (*lepos*), *adj.*, lively, man-
 nerly, pleasant, agreeable, polite, genteel.
Lībellus, *i, m.* (*liber*), *dim.*, a small writ-
 ing; a poem; a petition, remonstrance,
 or memorial in writing.
Līquē-fācio, *fēci, factum*, *3* (*liqueo, facio*),
v. a., I make liquid or fluid, I liquefy,
 melt.
Lītērātus, *a, um* (*litera*), *adj.*, learned,
 erudite; relating to learning, devoted to
 learning, literary.
Lītūra, *ae, f.* (*lino*), the rubbing out of a
 letter or word, an erasure.
Locrenses, *tum, m.*, the Locrians.
Lōcūplēto, *l* (*locuples*), *v. a.*, I make rich,
 enrich.
Longinquitas, *ātis, f.* (*longinquus*), length,
 long continuance or duration; length of
 time; remoteness, great distance.
Longiuscūlus, *a, um* (*longior*), *adj.*, some-
 what long, rather longer than usual.

Lucullus, *i*, m. V. Introduction to Oration pro Lege Manil., page 525.

Lūgeo, *lūxi*, 2, v. n. and a., I mourn, lament, bewail.

Lūmen, *lūis*, n., a light, lamp, torch; figur.: the most excellent man, luminary, ornament, glory.

Lūpīnus, *a*, *um* (*lupus*), adj., of or belonging to a wolf.

M.

Māchinātor, *ōris*, m. (*machinor*), an engineer; a cunning deviser, subtle contriver, inventor.

Mactō, 1, v. a., 1 (*mactus*), I augment; I increase, advance, honor; 2 (akin to *macellum*), I kill, slay; sacrifice, immolate; murder, assassinate.

Mācula, *ae*, f. (akin to *maceo*), a spot, stain, blot; a fault, slur, disgrace, stain of infamy, dishonor.

Mānicātus, *a*, *um* (*manica*), adj., having long sleeves.

Mānifesto (*manifestus*), adv., clearly, openly, evidently, manifestly.

Mānilius, *a*, *um*, adj., of or belonging to a Manilius, Manilian.

Manilius, *i* (C.), m. V. Introduction to Oration pro Lege Manil., page 525.

Māno, 1 (akin to *vena* and *venio*), v. n., to flow, run; to diffuse itself, to spread; to proceed, spring.

Mānūbius, *a*, *um* (*manus*), adj., taken from the enemy, gained as booty; *manubiae*, sc. res, spoils taken in war, booty, pilage.

Marcellus, *i*, m. V. page 550, n. 15.

Marmor, *ōris*, n., marble.

Mars, *tis*, m., the god of war.

Massilienses (*Massilia*), *ium*, m., the inhabitants of Massilia, Massilians.

Mater-familias. See *mater*.

Mātūritas, *ātis*, f. (*maturus*), ripeness, maturity.

Maximus, *i*, m. V. page 550, n. 14.

Mēdēa, *ae*, f. V. page 541, n. 3.

Mendicūs, *ātis*, f. (*mendicus*), beggary, mendicity, indigence, poverty.

Metellus, *i* (Q.), m. V. page 567, n. 21.

Minus (comp. from *parve*), adv., less; *guominus*, that not, from.

Mīhridātes, *is*, m. V. Introduction to Oration pro Lege Manil., page 525.

Mūtīlēnaeus or *Mytilēnaeus*, *a*, *um*, adj., o or belonging to Mitylene.

Mucro, *ōnis*, m. (akin to *pugio*), a sharp point; the point of a sword; a sword.

Mūliercūla, *ae*, f. (*mulier*), dimin., a little woman.

Mūnī-ceps, *cēpis*, m. and f. (*munus*, *capiō*), an inhabitant of a *municipium*.

Mūnitus, *a*, *um*, part. (*munio*); adj., defended, protected; fortified.

Mūsa, *ae*, f., a muse, goddess of poetry and music.

Mūtus, *a*, *um* (*mu*, *mut*), adj., dumb, mute; that does not speak, silent, still.

N.

Nanctus, *a*, *um* (commonly written *nactus*), part., from *nanciscor*, which see.

Nau-frāgus, *a*, *um* (*navis*, *frango*), adj., shipwrecked, wrecked; figur.: ruined, lost.

Nāvīcūllārius, *ii*, m. (*navicula*), a ship-owner, shipmaster.

Nāvus, *a*, *um* (*gnāvus*), adj., active, diligent, industrious, strenuous, prompt.

Neāpōlītāni, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Neapolis, Neapolitans.

Nē-fāriē (*nefarius*), adv., wickedly, impiously, nefariously.

Nēg-līgens, *tis*, part. (*negligo*); adj., negligent, careless, heedless, reckless, inattentive, neglectful; adv., *negligenter*.

Nēpōs, *ōtis*, m., a nephew; a grandson; a prodigal, spendthrift.

Nē-quam (*ne-quidquam*), adj. indecl., comparat., *nequior*, superlat., *nequissimus*; worthless, good for nothing, bad; wicked, vile.

Nē-quītia, *ae*, and *nē-quītis*, *ei*, f. (*nequam*), neglectful conduct, inactivity, remissness.

Nihil-dum. See *dum*.

Nīteo, *ui*, 2 (akin to *nix*), v. n., I shine, look bright, glisten, glitter.

Nītidus, *a*, *um* (*niteo*), adj., bright, shining; spruce, neat, trim, clean, elegant; fat, sleek.

Nīx, *nīvis*, f., snow.

Nōvem, numer., nine.

Nōdius (*nunc*, *dies*), adv., n. *tertius*, now the third day, three days ago, the day before yesterday.

Nūmantia, *ae*, f., a city in Hispania Tarra-

conensis, which was captured and destroyed by Scipio Africanus the younger.
Numidicus, *a, um*, adj., Numidian; a surname of Q. Metellus, bestowed on him for his victory over Jugurtha.

O.

Ob-ŕgo, *l, v. a.*, I tie to, tie round, bind about or upon; I bind together, bind up; figur.: I bind, engage, oblige, put under obligation; I pledge, plight, mortgage.
Ob-rũo, *rũi, rũtum*, *3, v. a.*, I cover over, hide in the ground, bury; I hide, conceal, obliterate, efface, abolish.
Obscũrẽ (*obscurus*), *adv.*, darkly, obscurely, secretly.
Ob-sẽcũdo, *l, v. n.*, I humor, comply with, follow implicitly, second, *c. dat.*
Ob-sũlesco, *lẽvi*, *3* (*obsoleo*), *v. inchoat. n.*, I become antiquated, grow out of use, become obsolete, fade, decay.
Ob-stũpẽfãciẽ, *fẽci, factum*, *3, v. a.*, I astound, amaze, confound, stupefy.
Ob-stũpesco, *pui*, *3, v. n.*, I become senseless, become stupefied, am struck with amazement.
Ob-trecto, *l* (*tracto*), *v. a. and n.*, I detract from, disparage, traduce, slander, dispraise, calumniate; I oppose or thwart maliciously.
Oc-cĩdens, *tis*, *part.*, from *occlũdo*; *subst. m.*, *sc. sol.*, the west-quarter of the setting sun.
Oc-clũdo, *ũsi, ũsum*, *3* (*ob, claudio*), *v. a.*, I shut, shut up, shut close.
Octavii, trum, *m.* V. page 576, n. 29.
Ōmẽn, *ĩnis*, *n.*, a voice taken as an indication of something future; a prognostic, sign, token, omen.
Ōptĩmus, *a, um* (*ops*), *adj.*, nourishing, fruitful, fertile, rich.
Ostĩensis, *e* (*Ostia*), *adj.*, of or pertaining to Ostia, Ostian.

P.

Pãciscor, *pactus, sum*, *3* (*paco*), *v. dep. n. and a.*, I bargain, make a bargain, agree, stipulate, conclude a contract.
Pactum, *i, n.* (*paciscor*), a bargain, agreement; *isto pacto*, this way, so much, in such a manner; *alio pacto*, otherwise; *quo pacto*, in what way, how; *nullo pacto*, in no way, not at all.

Pãlam, *adv.*, in open view, openly, publicly, plainly.

Pãlatium, *i, n.* V. Cic. in Cat. I. 1, n. 9.

Pamphylia, *ae, f.*, a country on the sea-coast of Asia Minor, between Lycia and Cilicia.

Papius, *a, um*, *adj.*, Papian. V. page 570, n. 17.

Parri-cĩdium, *ii* (*parricide*), *n.*, murder of parents or near relations, parricide, murder.

Pastio, *ũnis, f.* (*pasco*), a feeding, grazing, pasturing; pasture, food.

Pater-familias. See *pater*.

Pecto, *pezi, peziui* or *pectũvi, pezum* and *pectũtum*, *3, v. a.*, I comb, dress, or adjust the hair.

Pẽcu, *n.*, sheep, cattle.

Pẽnãtes, *ium, m.* (*penes*), guardian deities, household gods; the house, home.

Pẽnẽtro, *l* (*penitus*), *v. n.*, I penetrate, advance, reach.

Pensũto, *l* (*penseo*), *v. freq. a.*, I pay, disburse, pay taxes.

Pẽr-ãdũlescens, *tis*, *adj.*, very young.

Per-brẽvis, *e*, *adj.*, very short; *abl.*, *per-brẽvi*, in a very short time.

Per-cĩpio, *cẽpi, ceptum*, *3* (*per, capio*), *v. a.*, I take up wholly; I take, get, obtain, enjoy, acquire; I perceive, feel; I understand, comprehend, conceive, learn, know.

Per-cũtio, *cussi, cussum*, *3, v. a.*, I strike, hit, beat, knock, smite; figur.: I strike, affect sensibly, deeply, or strongly, touch keenly.

Pẽr-ẽgrĩnus, *a, um* (*peregre*), *adj.*, foreign, strange, alien; *subst.*, a foreigner, stranger, alien.

Pẽr-horresco, *rui*, *3, v. n. and a.*, I shudder, shudder greatly; I shudder at, dread.

Pẽr-ĩnĩquus, *a, um*, *adj.*, very unjust, very unfair.

Per-mũdestus, *a, um*, *adj.*, very moderate, very modest or unassuming.

Per-multus, *a, um*, *adj.*, very much, very many; *permultum*, *adv.*, very much.

Per-nocto, *l* (*per, nox*), *v. n.*, I stay or pass the whole night, remain all night long.

Per-saepẽ, *adv.*, very often, very frequently.

Per-sẽvẽrantia, *ae, f.* (*perseverans*), steadiness, constancy, perseverance.

Per-sũna, *ae, f.* (*persono*), a mask used by players; the character, personage, or

part represented by the actor; personage, person, individual, man.

Per-vādo, vāsi, vāsum, 3, v. n., I go through, come through, pass through, penetrate, pervade.

Pestis, is, f. (akin to *patior*), suffering; evil, mischief, bane, curse, plague, calamity, disaster, ruin, destruction.

Philippus, i, m. V. page 537, n. 2.

Pila, ae, f., a ball, football to play with.

Pinguis, e, adj., fat; thick, gross, heavy; of the mind: heavy, stupid, gross; of taste: weak, dull.

Pius, i (Q. Metellus), m. V. page 567, n. 22.

Plāco, i (allied to *placeo*), v. a., I appease, pacify, make to relent, soothe, calm, mitigate, allay, reconcile.

Plātius, i (L.), m. V. page, 574, n. 6.

Pontus, i, m. V. page 540, n. 7.

Pōpīna, ae, f., a cook's shop, victualling-house, eating-house.

Pōtissimum (superl. from *potis*), adv., chiefly, principally, especially, in preference to all others, most of all.

Praeco, ōnis, m., a public crier, herald; proclaimer, praiser.

Praeconius, a, um (praeco), adj., of a praeco; *praconium, sc. officium*, the office of a public crier; a proclaiming, publishing, spreading abroad; praise, commendation, fame, renown.

Prae-curro, curri, and cūcurri, cursum, 3, v. n. and a., I run before, go before, precede; I surpass, outstrip, excel.

Praedātor, ōris, m. (praedor), a robber, pillager, plunderer, freebooter.

Prae-dīco, dixi, dictum, 3, v. a., I tell before, premise; I predict, foretell, forewarn, prophesy; I command, order.

Praeneste, is, n., a town in Latium.

Prae-sentio, si, sum, 4, v. a., I perceive beforehand, foresee, presage, divine, augur, foreknow, preconceive, have a presentiment of.

Praestōlor, i (praesto), v. dep. n. and a., I wait, wait for, c. acc. or dat.

Prae-texo, xui, xtum, 3, v. a., I weave before, put before, border, fringe; *toga praetexta*, an upper garment bordered with purple.

Prae-texta, ae, f., same as *toga praetexta*. See *praetexto*.

Prae-textātus, a, um (praetexta), adj., wearing the *toga praetexta*.

Privus, i (privus), v. a., I take away from, deprive, bereave.

Pro-āvus, i, m., a great-grandfather; an ancestor.

Prōcella, ae, f. (procello), a violent wind, storm, tempest, hurricane.

Prō-cessio, ōnis, f. (procedo), a going forth, going out, advancing, proceeding.

Prō-dīgus, a, um (prodigo), adj., prodigal, profuse, lavish, wasteful.

Prō-fessio, ōnis, f. (profiteor), a public declaration, profession, deposition; public statement or registration.

Prō-figo, i, v. a., I throw or dash to the ground, throw or cast down, overthrow, conquer, defeat.

Prō-pāgo, i (pro, pago = pango), v. a., I propagate, increase, extend, enlarge; I prolong, extend.

Prō-pugnācūlum, i, n. (propugno), a defence, fortress, fort, bulwark, rampart.

Pro-sterno, strāvi, strātum, 3, v. a., I throw down, overturn, overthrow, prostrate, lay flat; *prostrātus, a, um*, cast down, thrown to the ground, lying flat, prostrate.

Prō-vinciālis, e (provincia), adj., of a province, belonging to a province, provincial; usual or customary in a province.

Prūna, ae, f. (akin to *frigus*), frozen dew, hoar-frost, rime-frost, rime.

Publicatio, ōnis, f. (publico), a confiscating, appropriating to the state.

Puērilis, e (puer), adj., of a boy or child, boyish, childish, childlike, youthful.

Pulvīnar and *polvīnar, āris, n. (pulvinus)*, a pillow, bolster, cushion; a couch; the place in which the couches of the gods were kept, a temple, chapel.

Punctum, i, n. (pungo), a prick, sting; any small part; *p. temporis*, a moment.

Pūnicus, a, um, adj., Punic, Carthaginian.

Purpurātus, i, m. (purpura), one of the highest officers at the court of a king.

Q.

Quaestor, ōris, m. (quaero), an inquirer, inquisitor, presiding judge.

Quantus-cumque or *-cunque*, adj., how great soever, be it as great as it may.

Quērīmōnia, ae, f. (queror), a lament, complaint.

Quīrītes, *ŭm* and *um*, m. (*Cures*), the inhabitants of the Sabine town *Cures*. V. page 490, n. 2.

Quo-dam-modo. See *modus*.

Quo-mīnus. See *minus*.

R.

Reātinus, *a*, *um* (*Reate*), adj., of or belonging to Reate, Reatine.

Rē-cōlo, *cōlui*, *cultum*, 3, v. a., I cultivate or till anew; I resume, practise, or exercise again.

Rē-conciliātio, *ōnis*, f. (*reconcilio*), a restoration, reinstatement, renewal; reconciliation, reconciliation.

Rē-cūsatio, *ōnis*, f. (*recuso*), a refusal, opposition.

Rēd-īmo, 4 (*re, amentum*), v. a., I bind round, wind round, wreath, gird, encircle.

Rē-fūto, 1, v. a., I check, drive, or keep back; I refute, disprove.

Rēgālis, *e* (*rex*), adj., becoming a king, kingly, princely, royal, regal.

Rēgiē (*regius*), adv., royally, regally, despotically.

Rē-missus, *a*, *um*, part. (*remitto*), adj., relaxed; sluggish, remiss, negligent.

Rē-mūror, 1, v. dep. n. and a., I tarry, stay; I stop, delay, obstruct, hinder, keep back, retard.

Rē-signo, 1, v. a., I unseal, open what is sealed; figur.: I disclose, reveal; I annul, abolish, cancel, invalidate, destroy.

Re-sto, *stīti*, 1, v. n., I stay or remain behind, stay, remain; I resist, oppose; *restat*, *ut*, it still remains, that.

Rē-tardo, 1, v. a., I keep back, detain, stop, delay, hinder, impede, retard.

Rē-torqueo, *si*, *tum*, 2, v. a., I writhe or twist back, bend back, turn or cast back, turn.

Rē-tundo, *tūdi*, *tūsum*, 3, v. a., I thrust, push, or drive back; I blunt, make dull; *r. gladium alicuius*, to frustrate any one's murderous designs.

Rhēgīni, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Rhegium.

Rōbustus, *a*, *um* (*robur*), adj., of hard oak or other hard wood; hard, firm, strong, hardy, sturdy, robust.

Roscius, *i* (Q.), m. V. page 573, n. 1.

Rūdīnus, *a*, *um*, adj., of Rudiae, Rudian.

Rumpo, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, 3 (akin to *rīma*), v. a., I break, burst, tear, rend asunder; figur.: I open by force, force open.

Ruo, *ruī*, *ruŭtum* and *rūtum*, 3, v. n., I rush down, fall down; I fall, am overthrown, ruined; v. a., I throw down, dash down, overthrow, prostrate; *ruere rempublicam*, to ruin the state.

Rustīcor, 1 (*rusticus*), v. dep. n., I dwell in the country, rustic.

S.

Sācrārium, *ii*, n. (*sacrum*), a place where sacred things are kept; a place for divine service, a chapel, temple.

Sācrō-sanctus, *a*, *um* (*sacer, sanctus*), adj., sacred, inviolable.

Sāgaz, *ācis* (*sagio*), adj., sagacious, quick, cunning, acute, shrewd, ingenious, provident, foreseeing.

Sālāmīni, *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Salamis.

Saltus, *ūs*, m., a wood where cattle pasture, pasture for cattle.

Sāmus or *Sāmos*, *i*, f. V. page 545, n. 9.

Sānus, *a*, *um*, adj., sound in health, healthy, well, whole, sane; sound in mind, sober, wise, discreet.

Sardinia, *ae*, f., Sardinia.

Sātelles, *ītis*, m. and f., an attendant, a servant; accomplice, aider, abettor.

Sāturnālia (*Saturnus*), *ium*, n., the Saturnalia. V. page 536, n. 15.

Scriba, *ae*, m. (*scribo*), a writer, scribe.

Scriptūra, *ae*, f. (*scribo*), a writing; the rent paid for the use of public pastures.

Sē-cerno, *crēvi*, *crētum*, 3, v. a., I put asunder or apart, sever, part, separate; I distinguish.

Sēcūris, *is*, f. (*seco*), an axe or hatchet; *securae*, the badges of the power of the magistrates, the sovereignty of the Roman people.

Sēdūltas, *ātis*, f. (*sedulus*), assiduity, industry, diligence, application, zeal.

Sē-grēgo, 1 (*se, grex*), v. a., I separate, part, sever, remove.

Sella, *ae*, f. (for *sedela*, from *sedeo*), a seat, chair; the curule chair.

Sēmīnārium, *ii*, n. (*semino*), a nursery, or plantation of young trees.

Sempiternus, *a*, *um* (*semper*), adj., perpetual, eternal, everlasting.

Sempronius, a, um, adj., of or belonging to a Sempronius, Sempronian.

Sensus, ūs, m. (*sentio*), sensation, feeling, perception, sense; emotion; consciousness; taste.

Sero, rui, rtum, 3, v. a., I bind; *sertus, a, um*, joined or bound together; *serta, orum, n.*, garlands.

Serta, ōrum, n. See *Sero*.

Sertorianus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Sertorius, Sertorian.

Servilius, i, m. V. page 559, n. 13.

Sica, ae, f. (*seco*), a dagger.

Sicarius, ii, m. (*sica*), an assassin.

Sigēum, i, n. V. page 576, n. 11.

Silvānus, i (*M. Plautius*), *m.* V. page 568, n. 5.

Simplīctēr (*simplex*), *adv.*, simply, naturally, plainly, directly, frankly, artlessly.

Stūpe, es, f. V. page 540, n. 9.

Smyrnaei, orum, m., the inhabitants of Smyrna.

Sobrius, a, um (*so, bria*), *adj.*, sober, not intoxicated; sober, temperate.

Sollīcītātio, ōnis, f. (*sollicito*), an instigating to mutiny or rebellion, instigation.

Sōlūtio, ōnis, f. (*solvo*), a loosing, unloosing, payment.

Sōno, nui, nūtum, 1, v. n., I sound; *v. a.*, I sound, utter, pronounce.

Stābilio, 4 (*stabilis*), *v. a.*, I make steadfast, firm, stable; establish.

Stātor, ōris, m. (*sisto*), a supporter, preserver.

Stātua, ae, f. (*statuo*), a statue.

Stimulus, i, m., a sting; an incitement, inducement, incentive.

Suādeo, si, sum, 2, v. n. and *a.*, I advise, exhort; I persuade.

Sub-jector, ōris, m. (*subjicio*), a forger or falsifier.

Suc-censeo, ui, 2 (*sub, censeo*), *v. n.*, *c. dat.*: I am angry or displeased with.

Suf-fēro, sus-tūli, sub-lātum, suf-ferre (*sub, fero*), *v. a.*, I bear, support; endure; I suffer.

Sumptuōsus and *sumtuōsus, a, um* (*sumptus*), *adj.*, expensive, costly, dear, splendid, sumptuous; *adv.*, *sumptuosē* and *sumtuosē*.

T.

Tābella, ae, f. (*tabula*), *dim.*, a little table or tablet; a writing-tablet; a letter.

Tabulārius, a, um (*tabula*), *adj.*, relating to written compositions; *tabularium, sc. aedificium*, the archives.

Tācīturnitas, ātis, f. (*taciturnus*), a being silent, taciturnity, silence.

Tācite (*tacitus*), *adv.*, silently, in silence, secretly.

Tālāris, e (*talus*), *adj.*, of, belonging, or relating to the ankles; *t. tunica*, a robe reaching down to the ankles.

Tam-diū, adv., so long.

Tango, tēgi, tactum, 3, v. a.: I touch; I take in hand, undertake; *de coelo tactus*, struck by lightning.

Tarditas, ātis, f. (*tardus*), slowness; sleepiness, dullness.

Tārentīni, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Tarentum.

Tempestivus, a, um (*tempestas*), *adj.*, done at the proper time or season, seasonable; that happens before its usual time.

Tēnedos or *Tēnedus, i, f.*, an island in the Aegean sea, off the coast of Troas.

Terminus, i, m., a boundary, limit, bound.

Theūphānes, is, m. V. page 576, n. 14.

Tiberinus, a, um (*Tiberis*), *adj.*, of or belonging to the Tiber, Tiberine.

Tibēris, is, m., the river Tiber.

Tigrānes, is, m., a king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.

Timidē (*timidus*), *adv.*, fearfully, timidly.

Trans-mārinus, a, um, adj., beyond sea, transmarine.

Trans-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3, v. a., I make go over, let come over, send over, convey over; I consign, commit, intrust.

Tribūnal, ālis, n. (*tribunus*), a tribunal, judgment-seat.

Tropaeum, i, n., a trophy; *figur.*: a victory; a monument, sign.

Turpiter (*turpis*), *adv.*, basely, shamefully, dishonorably.

Tutor, i (*tueor*), *v. freq. dep. a.*, I guard, protect, defend, keep safe, preserve.

U.

Ūber, ōris, n., udder, teat.

Ūbertas, ātis, f. (*uber*), fertility, fruitfulness, productiveness, abundance.

Umquam. See *unquam*.

Un-de-quinquāgēsimus, a, um (*undequingenta*), *adj.*, the forty-ninth.

Unice (*unicus*), adv., alone especially, in an extraordinary degree.

Usurpo, 1 (for *usu rapio*), v. a., I make use of, use; I exercise, practise.

V.

Vacuë-facio, *feci*, *factum*, 3, v. a., I make void or empty.

Vādīmōnium, ii, n. (*vas*, *vadis*), a promise or obligation, confirmed by surety, to appear in court; bail, recognizance.

Vastatio, *ōnis*, f. (*vasto*), a ravaging, laying waste, devastation.

Vastitas, *ātis*, f. (*vastus*), desolation, devastation, waste, solitude, ruin.

Vates, *is*, m. and f., a soothsayer, diviner, prophet; a poet, bard.

Vēna, *ae*, f. (akin to *mano*), a vein; an artery; figur.: *in venis reipublicae*, in the veins, h. e., the innermost parts of the state.

Vēnē-fīcus, *a*, *um* (*venenum*, *facio*), adj., mixing poison, poisoning; *veneficus*, *i*, m., a mixer of poisons, poisoner.

Vēnistas, *ātis*, f. (*venas*), elegant form,

beauty, comeliness, grace; elegance, politeness, gracefulness.

Vērītas, *ātis*, f. (*verus*), truth, verity.

Vespēra, *ae*, f., the evening.

Vestālis, *e* (*Vesta*), adj., of or belonging to Vesta, Vestal.

Vexatio, *ōnis*, f. (*vexo*), molestation, harassing, ill-treatment, annoyance, abuse.

Vībro, 1, v. a., I move quickly to and fro; I flourish, brandish, hurl, throw, dart, launch.

Vigilans, *tis*, part. (*vigilo*); adj., watchful, careful, vigilant.

Vilitas, *ātis*, f. (*vilis*), cheapness, lowness of price.

Violo, 1 (*vis*), v. a., I injure, violate; I maltreat, abuse.

Viscus, *ēris*, n., more frequently pl., *viscēra*, *um*, n., all that is under the skin; figur.: the innermost part of anything.

Vitūpēratio, *ōnis*, f. (*vitupero*), a blaming, reproving, vituperation.

Vōlito, 1 (*volare*), v. freq. n., I fly often, am wont to fly, fly to and fro, fly about or up and down, flit. flit.

APPENDIX II.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

ORATIO PRO M. MARCELLO,

IN SENATU AD C. CAESAREM.

I. 1. DIUTURNI silentii, Patres conscripti, quo eram his
1temporibus usus, non timore aliquo, sed partim dolore,
partim 2verecundia, finem hodiernus dies attulit, idemque
initium quae vellem quaeque sentirem meo pristino more di-
cendi. Tantam enim mansuetudinem, tam inusitatam inau- 5
ditamque clementiam, tantum in summa potestate omnium
3rerum modum, tam denique incredibilem sapientiam ac paene
divinam tacitus praeterire nullo modo possum. 2. M. enim
Marcello vobis, Patres conscripti, reique publicae reddito,
non illius solum, sed etiam meam vocem et auctoritatem et vo- 10
bis et rei publicae conservatam ac restitutam puto. Dolebam
enim, Patres conscripti, et vehementer angebar virum talem,
quum in 4eadem causa, in qua ego, fuisset, non in eadem esse
fortuna; nec mihi persuadere poteram nec fas esse ducebam
versari me in nostro vetere curriculo, illo aemulo atque imi- 15
tatore studiorum ac laborum meorum quasi quodam socio a
me et comite distracto. Ergo et mihi meae pristinae vitae
consuetudinem, C. Caesar, interclusam aperuisti et his omnibus
ad bene de omni re publica sperandum 5quasi signum aliquod
sustulisti. 3. Intellectum est enim mihi quidem in multis 20
et maxime in me ipso, sed paulo ante 6omnibus, quum M.
Marcellum senatui reique publicae concessisti, commemora-
tis praesertim 7offensionibus, te auctoritatem hujus ordinis
dignitatemque rei publicae tuis vel doloribus vel suspicioni-
bus anteferre. Ille quidem fructum omnis ante actae vitae 25

hodierno die maximum cepit, quum summo consensu senatus tum [praeterea] iudicio tuo gravissimo et maximo. Ex quo profecto intelligis, quanta in dato beneficio sit laus, quum in accepto sit tanta gloria. Est vero fortunatus ille, cujus ex salute non minor paene ad omnes, quam ad illum ventura sit, laetitia pervenerit: 4. quod quidem ei merito atque optimo jure contigit. Quis enim est illo aut nobilitate aut probitate aut optimarum artium studio aut innocentia aut ullo laudis genere praestantior?

10 II. ¹Nullius tantum flumen est ingenii, ²nulla dicendi aut scribendi tanta vis, tanta copia, quae non dicam exornare, sed enarrare, C. Caesar, res tuas gestas possit. Tamen affirmo, et hoc pace dicam tua, nullam in his laudem esse ampliorem quam ³eam, quam hodierno die consecutus es. 5. Soleo saepe ante oculos ponere ⁴idque libenter crebris ⁵usurpare sermonibus, omnes nostrorum imperatorum, omnes exterarum gentium potentissimorumque populorum, omnes clarissimorum regum res gestas cum tuis nec contentionum magnitudine nec numero proeliorum nec varietate regionum nec celeritate
20 conficiendi nec dissimilitudine bellorum posse conferri; nec vero ⁶disjunctissimas terras citius passibus cujusquam potuisse ⁷peragrari, quam tuis non dicam cursibus, sed victoriis lustratae sunt. 6. Quae quidem ego nisi tam magna esse fatear, ut ea vix cujusquam mens aut cogitatio capere possit,
25 amens sim; sed tamen sunt ⁸alia majora. Nam bellicas laudes solent quidam extenuare verbis easque detrahare ducibus, communicare cum multis, ne propriae sint imperatorum. Et certe in armis militum virtus, locorum opportunitas, auxilia sociorum, classes, commeatus multum juvant; maximam
30 vero partem quasi suo jure fortuna sibi vindicat et, quidquid prospere gestum est, id paene omne ducit suum. 7. At vero hujus gloriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulo ante adeptus, socium habes neminem: totum hoc, quantumcunque est, quod certe maximum est, totum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex ⁹ista
35 laude centurio, nihil ¹⁰praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma decerpit: quin etiam illa ipsa rerum humanarum domina, Fortuna, in istius societatem gloriae se non offert: tibi cedit,

¹¹tuam esse totam et propriam fatetur. ¹²Nunquam enim temeritas cum sapientia commiscetur neque ad consilium casus admittitur.

III. 8. Domuisti gentes immanitate barbaras, multitudine innumerabiles, locis infinitas, omni copiarum genere 5 abundantes: sed tamen ea vicisti, quae et naturam et conditionem, ut vinci possent, habebant; nulla est enim tanta vis, quae non ferro et viribus debilitari frangique possit. Animum vincere, iracundiam cohibere, victoriam ¹temperare, adversarium nobilitate, ingenio, virtute praestantem non modo 10 extollere jacentem, sed etiam amplificare ejus pristinam dignitatem, ²haec qui facit, non ego eum cum summis viris comparo, sed simillimum deo judico. 9. Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudes celebrabuntur illae quidem non solis nostris, sed paene omnium gentium literis atque linguis, nec ulla 15 unquam aetas de tuis laudibus conticescet; sed tamen ejusmodi res ³nescio quomodo, etiam quum leguntur, obstrepi clamore militum videntur et tubarum sono. At vero quum aliquid clementer, mansuete, juste, moderate, sapienter factum, in iracundia praesertim, quae est inimica consilio, et in 20 victoria, quae natura insolens et superba est, audimus aut legimus, quo studio incendimur, non modo in gestis rebus, sed etiam in fictis, ut eos saepe, quos nunquam vidimus, diligamus! 10. Te vero, quem praesentem intuemur, cujus mentem sensusque ⁴et os cernimus, ut, quidquid belli fortuna 25 reliquum rei publicae fecerit, id esse salvum velis, quibus laudibus efferemus? quibus studiis prosequemur? qua benevolentia complectemur? Parietes, medius fidiis, ut mihi videtur, hujus curiae tibi gratias agere gestiunt, quod brevi tempore futura sit ⁵illa auctoritas in his majorum suorum 30 et suis sedibus.

IV. Equidem quum ¹C. Marcelli viri optimi et incomparabili pietate praediti lacrimas modo vobiscum viderem, omnium Marcellorum meum pectus memoria obfudit, quibus tu etiam mortuis, M. Marcello conservato, dignitatem suam 35 reddidisti nobilissimamque familiam jam ²ad paucos redactam paene ab interitu vindicasti. 11. Hunc tu igitur diem tuis

maximis et innumerabilibus ³gratulationibus jure antepones. Haec enim res unius est propria Caesaris: ceterae duce te gestae, magnae illae quidem, sed tamen multo magnoque comitatu. Hujus autem rei tu ⁴idem es et dux et comes; quae qui-
5 dem tanta est, ⁵ut nulla tropaeis et monumentis tuis allatura finem sit aetas; nihil est enim opere et manu factum, quod non aliquando conficiat et consumat vetustas; 12. at haec tua justitia et lenitas animi florescet quotidie magis, ita ut quantum tuis operibus diuturnitas detrahet, tantum afferat
10 laudibus. Et ceteros quidem omnes victores bellorum civilium jam ante aequitate et misericordia viceras: hodierno vero die te ipsum vicisti. Vereor ut hoc, quod dicam, perinde intelligi possit auditu atque ipse cogitans sentio: ipsam victoriam vicisse videris, ⁶quum ⁷ea, quae illa erat adepta, victis
15 remisisti. Nam quum ipsius victoriae conditione omnes victi occidissemus, clementiae tuae judicio conservati sumus. Recte igitur unus invictus es, a quo etiam ipsius victoriae conditio visque devicta est.

V. 13. Atque hoc C. Caesaris judicium, Patres conscripti,
20 quam late pateat attendite: omnes enim, qui ad illa arma ¹fato sumus nescio quo rei publicae misero funestoque compulsi, etsi aliqua culpa ²tenemur erroris humani, ³scelere certe liberati sumus. Nam quum M. Marcellum deprecantibus vobis rei publicae conservavit, me et mihi et item rei publicae nullo
25 deprecante, reliquos amplissimos viros et sibi ipsos et patriae reddidit, quorum et frequentiam et dignitatem hoc ipso in consessu ⁴videtis, non ille hostes induxit in curiam, sed judicavit a plerisque ignoratione potius et falso atque inani metu, quam cupiditate aut crudelitate bellum esse susceptum. 14.
30 Quo quidem in bello semper de pace audiendum putavi, semperque dolui non modo pacem, sed etiam orationem civium pacem flagitantium repudiari. Neque enim ego illa nec ulla umquam secutus sum arma civilia, semperque mea consilia
⁵pacis et togae ⁶socia, non belli atque armorum fuerunt. ⁷Hom-
35 inem sum secutus ⁸privato officio, non publico; tantumque apud me grati animi fidelis memoria valuit, ut nulla non modo cupiditate, sed ne spe quidem prudens et sciens tamquam

ad interitum ruerem voluntarium. 15. Quod quidem meum consilium minime obscurum fuit. Nam et ⁹in hoc ordine ¹⁰integra re multa de pace dixi et in ipso bello eadem etiam cum capitis mei periculo sensi. Ex quo nemo jam erit tam injustus existimator rerum qui dubitet, quae Caesaris de bello 5 voluntas fuerit, quum pacis auctores conservandos ¹¹statim censuerit, ¹²ceteris fuerit iratior. Atque id minus fortasse mirum tum, quum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortuna belli: qui vero victor pacis auctores diligit, is profecto declarat se maluisse non dimicare quam vincere. 10

VI. 16. Atque ¹hujus quidem rei M. Marcello sum testis. Nostri enim sensus, ut in pace semper, sic tum etiam in bello congruebant. Quoties ego eum et quanto cum dolore vidi, quum insolentiam ²certorum hominum tum etiam ipsius victoriae ferocitatem extimescentem! Quo gratior tua liberali- 15 tas, C. Caesar, nobis, qui illa vidimus, debet esse; non enim jam causae sunt inter se, sed victoriae comparandae. 17. Vidimus tuam victoriam proeliorum exitu terminatam: gladium vagina vacuum in urbe non vidimus. Quos amissimus cives, eos Martis vis perculit, non ira victoriae; ut dubitare 20 debeat nemo quin multos, si fieri posset, C. Caesar ab inferis excitaret, quoniam ex eadem acie conservat quos potest. ³Alterius vero partis nihil amplius dicam quam id, quod omnes verebamus, nimis iracundam futuram fuisse victoriam. 18. Quidam enim non modo armatis, sed interdum etiam 25 ⁴otiosis minabantur, nec quid quisque sensisset, sed ubi fuisset, cogitandum esse dicebant; ut mihi quidem videantur dii immortales, etiam si poenas a populo Romano ob aliquod delictum expetiverunt, qui civile bellum tantum et tam luctuosum excitaverunt, vel placati jam vel satiati aliquando omnem 30 spem salutis ad clementiam victoris et sapientiam ⁵contulisse.

19. Quare gaude tuo isto tam excellenti ⁶bono, et frue quum fortuna et gloria tum etiam natura et moribus tuis; ex quo quidem maximus est fructus jucunditasque sapienti. Cetera quum tua recordabere, etsi persaepe virtuti, tamen 35 plerumque felicitati tuae gratulabere: de nobis, quos in re publica tecum simul salvos esse voluisti, quoties cogitabis,

toties de maximis tuis beneficiis, toties de incredibili liberalitate, toties de singulari sapientia tua cogitabis; quae non modo summa bona, sed nimirum audebo vel sola dicere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude vera, tanta in magnitudine
 5 animi et consilii dignitas, ut haec a virtute donata, cetera a fortuna ⁷commodata esse videantur. 20. Noli igitur in conservandis bonis viris defatigari, non cupiditate praesertim aliqua aut pravitate lapsis, sed opinione officii stulta fortasse, cerie non improba, et ⁸specie quadam rei publicae; non enim
 10 tua ulla culpa est, si te aliqui timuerunt, contraque summa laus, quod minime timendum fuisse senserunt.

VII. 21. Nunc venio ad gravissimam querelam et ¹atrocissimam suspicionem tuam; quae non tibi ipsi magis quam quum omnibus civibus tum maxime nobis, qui a te conservati
 15 sumus, providenda est; quam etsi spero falsam esse, tamen nunquam extenuabo [verbis]. Tua enim cautio nostra cautio est, ut si in alterutro peccandum sit, malim videri nimis timidus, quam parum prudens. Sed quisnam est iste tam demens? De tuisne? — tametsi qui magis sunt tui, quam
 20 quibus tu salutem insperantibus reddidisti? — an ex hoc numero, qui una tecum fuerunt? Non est credibilis tantus in ullo furor, ut, quo duce omnia summa sit adeptus, hujus vitam non anteponat suae. An si nihil tui cogitant sceleris, cavendum est ne quid inimici? Qui? omnes enim, qui fue-
 25 runt, aut sua pertinacia vitam amiserunt aut tua misericordia retinuerunt, ut aut nulli supersint de inimicis aut qui superfuerunt sint amicissimi. 22. Sed tamen quum in animis hominum tantae latebrae sint et tanti recessus, augeamus sane suspicionem tuam; simul enim augebimus diligentiam. Nam
 30 quis est omnium tam ignarus rerum, tam rudis in re publica, tam nihil unquam ²nec de sua nec de communi salute cogitans, qui non intelligat tua salute contineri suam et ex ³unius tua vita ⁴pendere omnium? Equidem de te dies noctesque, ut debeo, cogitans casus ⁵dumtaxat humanos et incertos even-
 35 tus valetudinis et naturae communis fragilitatem extimesco, doleoque, quum res publica immortalis esse debeat, eam in unius mortalis anima consistere. 23. Si vero ad humanos

casus incertosque ⁶motus valetudinis sceleris etiam accedit insidiarumque consensio, quem deum, si cupiat, posse opitulari rei publicae credamus?

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, uni, quae jacere sentis, belli ipsius impetu, quod necesse fuit, perculsa 5 atque prostrata: constituenda iudicia, revocanda ¹fides, comprimendae libidines, propaganda suboles, ²omnia quae dilapsa jam defluerunt severis legibus vincienda sunt. 24. ³Non fuit recusandum in tanto civili bello, tanto animorum ardore et armorum, quin quassata res publica, quicumque belli eventus 10 fuisset, multa perderet et ornamenta dignitatis et praesidia stabilitatis suae, multaque uterque dux faceret armatus, quae idem togatus fieri prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia belli vulnera sananda sunt, quibus praeter te nemo mederi potest. 25. Itaque illam tuam praeclarissimam et ⁴sapientis- 15 simam vocem invitus audiui: "Satis diu vel naturae vixi vel gloriae." Satis, si ita vis, fortasse naturae, addo etiam, si placet, gloriae: at, quod maximum est, patriae certe parum. Quare omitte istam, quaeso, doctorum hominum in contemnenda morte prudentiam: noli nostro periculo esse sapiens. 20 Saepe enim venit ad aures meas, te idem istud nimis crebro dicere, tibi te satis vixisse. Credo; sed tum id ⁵audirem, si tibi soli viveres aut si tibi etiam soli natus esses. Omnium salutem civium cunctamque rem publicam res tuae gestae complexae sunt: tantum abes a perfectione maximorum ope- 25 rum, ut fundamenta nondum, quae cogitas, jeceris. Hic tu modum vitae tuae, non salute rei publicae, sed aequitate animi definies? Quid, si istud ne gloriae tuae quidem satis est? cujus te esse avidissimum, quamvis sis sapiens, non negabis 26. Parumne igitur, inquires, gloriam magnam relinquemus? 30 Immo vero aliis quamvis multis satis, tibi uni parum. Quidquid est enim, quamvis amplum sit, est certe parum tunc, quum est aliquid amplius. Quod si rerum tuarum immortalium, C. Caesar, hic exitus futurus fuit, ut, devictis adversariis, rem publicam in eo statu relinqueres, in quo nunc est, 35 vide, quaeso, ne tua divina virtus admirationis plus sit habitura quam gloriae, siquidem gloria est illustris ac pervagata

magnorum vel in suos cives vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fama meritorum.

IX. 27. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est : ¹hic restat actus : in hoc elaborandum est, ut rem publicam constituas
 5 eaque tu in primis summa tranquillitate et otio perfruare : tum te, si voles, quum patriae, quod debes, solveris, et naturam ipsam expleveris satietate vivendi, satis diu vixisse ²dicito. Quid est enim hoc ipsum diu, in quo est aliquid extremum ? quod quum venit, omnis voluptas praeterita pro
 10 nihilo est, quia postea nulla est futura. Quamquam iste tuus animus nunquam his angustiis, quas natura nobis ad vivendum dedit, contentus fuit ; semper ³immortalitatis amore flagravit. 28. Nec vero haec tua vita ducenda est, quae corpore et spiritu continetur. Illa, inquam, illa vita est tua,
 15 quae vigeat memoria seculorum omnium, quam posteritas alet, quam ipsa aeternitas semper tuebitur. ⁴Huic tu ⁵inervas, huic te ostentes oportet, quae quidem, quae miretur, jampridem multa habet, nunc etiam quae laudet exspectat. Obstupescant posteri certe imperia, provincias, Rhenum,
 20 Oceanum, Nilum, pugnas innumerabiles, incredibiles victorias, monumenta, ⁶munera, triumphos audientes et legentes ⁷tuos. 29. Sed nisi haec urbs stabilita tuis consiliis et institutis erit, vagabitur modo nomen tuum longe atque late : sedem stabilem et domicilium certum non habebit. Erit inter eos
 25 etiam, qui nascentur, sicut inter nos fuit, magna dissensio, quum alii laudibus ad coelum res tuas gestas efferent, alii fortasse aliquid ⁸requirant, idque vel maximum, nisi belli civilis incendium salute patriae restinxeris ; ⁹ut illud fati fuisse videatur, hoc consilii. Servi igitur iis etiam iudicibus,
 30 qui multis post seculis de te iudicabunt et quidem ¹⁰haud scio an incorruptius quam nos ; nam et sine amore et sine ¹¹cupiditate, et rursus sine odio et sine invidia iudicabunt. 30. Id autem etiam si tum ¹²ad te, ut quidam falso putant, non pertinebit, nunc certe pertinet esse te talem, ut tuas laudes ob
 35 scuratura nulla unquam sit oblivio.

X. ¹Diversae voluntates civium fuerunt distractaeque sententiae : non enim consiliis solum et studiis, sed armis etiam

et castris dissidebamus ; erat enim ²obscuritas quaedam, erat certamen inter clarissimos duces : multi dubitabant, quid optimum esset, multi quid sibi expediret, multi quid deceret, nonnulli etiam quid liceret. 31. Perfuncta res publica est hoc misero fatalique bello : ³vicit is, qui non fortuna inflam- 5 maret odium suum, sed bonitate leniret ; nec qui omnes, quibus iratus esset, eosdem [etiam] exsilio aut morte dignos judicaret. Arma ⁴ab aliis posita, ab aliis erepta sunt. Ingratus est injustusque civis, qui armorum periculo liberatus, animum tamen retinet armatum, ut etiam ille melior sit, qui 10 in acie cecidit, qui in causa animam profudit ; quae enim pertinacia quibusdam, eadem aliis constantia videri potest. 32. Sed jam omnis fracta dissensio est armis, extincta aequitate victoris : restat ut omnes unum velint, qui modo habent aliquid non solum sapientiae, sed etiam sanitatis. ⁵Nisi te, C. 15 Caesar, salvo et in ista sententia, qua quum antea, tum hodie vel maxime usus es, manente, salvi esse non possumus. Quare omnes te, qui ⁶haec salva esse volumus, et hortamur et obsecramus, ut vitae tuae et saluti consulas, omnesque tibi, ut pro aliis etiam loquar, quod de me ipse sentio, quoniam sub- 20 esse aliquid putas, quod cavendum sit, non modo excubias et custodias, sed etiam laterum nostrorum oppositus et corporum pollicemur.

XI. 33. ¹Sed ut, unde est orsa, in eodem terminetur oratio, maximas tibi omnes gratias agimus, C. Caesar, majores 25 etiam habemus. Nam omnes idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimis sentire potuisti ; sed quia non est omnibus ²stantibus necesse dicere, ³a me certe dici volunt, cui necesse est quodammodo, ⁴et quod fieri decet, M. Marcello a te huic ordini populoque Romano et rei publicae reddito, fieri id 30 intelligo. Nam laetari omnes non de unius solum, sed de communi salute sentio. 34. ⁵Quod autem summae benevolentiae est, quae mea erga illum omnibus semper nota fuit, ut vix C. Marcello, optimo et amantissimo fratri, praeter eum quidem cederem nemini, quum id sollicitudine, cura, labore 35 tamdiu praestiterim, quamdiu est de illius salute dubitatum, certe hoc tempore, magnis curis, molestiis, doloribus libera-

tus, praestare debeo. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic tibi gratias ago, ut omnibus me rebus a te non conservato solum, sed etiam ornato, ⁶tamen ad tua in me unum innumerabilia merita, quod fieri jam posse non arbitrabar, maximus hoc tuo facto cumulus accesserit.

M. TULLII CICERONIS

ORATIO PRO Q. LIGARIO,

AD C. CAESAREM.

I. 1. ¹NOVUM crimen, C. Caesar, et ante hunc diem non auditum ²propinquus meus ad te Q. Tubero detulit, Q. Ligarium in Africa fuisse ; idque C. ³Pansa, praestanti vir ingenio, fretus fortasse familiaritate ea, quae est ei tecum, ausus est confiteri. Itaque, quo me vertam, nescio. Paratus enim 5 veneram, quum tu id neque per te scires neque audire aliunde potuisses, ut ignoratione tua ad hominis miseri salutem ⁴abuterer. Sed quoniam diligentia inimici investigatum est quod latebat, confitendum est, ut opinor, praesertim quum meus necessarius Pansa fecerit, ⁵ut id integrum jam non esset ; 10 omissaque controversia, omnis oratio ad misericordiam tuam ⁶conferenda est, qua plurimi sunt conservati, quum a te non liberationem culpae, sed errati veniam impetravissent. 2. Habes igitur, Tubero, quod est accusatori maxime optandum, confitentem reum ; sed tamen hoc confitentem, se in ea ⁷parte 15 fuisse, qua ⁸te, qua virum omni laude dignum, patrem tuum. Itaque prius de ⁹vestro delicto confiteamini necesse est, quam Ligarii ullam culpam reprehendatis.

Quintus enim Ligarius, quum esset nulla belli suspicio, legatus in Africam cum C. ¹⁰Considio profectus est ; qua in 20 legatione et civibus et ¹¹sociis ita se probavit, ut decedens Considius provincia satisfacere hominibus non posset, si quemquam alium provinciae praefecisset. Itaque Ligarius, quum diu recusans nihil profecisset, provinciam accepit invitus ; cui sic praefuit in pace, ut et civibus et sociis gratissima esset ejus 25

integritas ac fides. 3. Bellum subito exarsit; quod, qui erant in Africa, ante audierunt geri quam parari. Quo audito, partim ¹²cupiditate inconsiderata, partim caeco quodam ¹³timore, primo ¹⁴salutis, post etiam studii sui quaerebant alii quem ducem; quum Ligarius domum spectans, ad suos redire cupiens, nullo se implicari negotio passus est. Interim P. Attius ¹⁵Varus, qui ¹⁶praetor Africam obtinuerat, ¹⁷Uticam venit: ad eum statim concursus est. Atque ille non mediocri cupiditate arripuit imperium, si illud imperium esse ¹⁸potuit, quod privato clamore multitudinis imperitae, nullo publico ¹⁹consilio deferebatur. 4. Itaque Ligarius, qui omne tale negotium ²⁰cuperet effugere, paulum adventu Vari conquivit.

II. Adhuc, C. Caesar, Q. Ligarius omni culpa vacat. ²¹Domo est egressus non modo nullum ad bellum, sed ne ad minimam quidem suspicionem belli: legatus in pace profectus, in provincia pacatissima ita se gessit, ut ei pacem esse expediret. Profectio certe animum tuum non debet offendere: num igitur remansio? Multo minus; nam profectio ²²voluntatem habuit non turpem, remansio ²³necessitatem etiam honestam. Ergo haec duo tempora carent crimine: unum, quum est legatus profectus, alterum, quum efflagitatus a provincia praepositus Africae est. 5. Tertium tempus ²⁴est, quod post adventum Vari in Africa restitit; quod si est criminis sum, necessitatis crimen est, non voluntatis. An ille, si potuisset ullo modo evadere, Uticae quam Romae, cum P. Attio quam cum concordissimis fratribus, cum alienis esse quam cum suis maluisset? Quum ipsa legatio plena desiderii ac sollicitudinis fuisset propter incredibilem quandam ²⁵fratrum amorem, ²⁶hic aequo animo esse potuit, belli discidio distractus a fratribus? 6. Nullum igitur habes, Caesar, adhuc in Q. Ligario signum alienae a te voluntatis. Cujus ego causam, animadverte, quaeso, qua fide defendam: prodo meam. O clementiam admirabilem atque omnium laude, ²⁷praedicatione, ²⁸litteris monumentisque decorandam! Quum M. Cicero apud te ²⁹defendit, alium in ea voluntate non fuisse, in qua se ipsum confitetur fuisse, nec tuas tacitas cogitationes

extimescit, nec, quid tibi de alio audienti de se ipso occurrat, reformidat.

III. Vide, quam non reformidem! vide, quanta lux liberalitatis et sapientiae tuae mihi apud te dicenti oboriatur! Quantum potero, voce contendam, ut hoc populus Romanus 5 exaudiat: Suscepto bello, Caesar, ¹gesto etiam ex parte magna, nulla vi coactus, iudicio ac voluntate ad ea arma profectus sum, quae erant sumpta contra te. 7. Apud quem igitur hoc dico? Nempe apud eum, qui, quum hoc sciret, tamen me, antequam vidit, rei publicae reddidit: qui ad me 10 ex Aegypto ²litteras misit, ut essem idem, qui fuissem: qui me, quum ipse imperator in toto imperio populi Romani unus esset, esse alterum passus est: ³a quo, hoc ipso C. Pansa mihi hunc nuntium perferente, concessos fascēs laureatos tenui, quoad tenendos putavi: qui mihi tum denique se sa- 15 lutem putavit reddere, si eam nullis spoliata ornamentis dedisset. 8. Vide, quaeso, Tubero, ut, qui de meo facto non ⁴dubitem, de Ligarii non audeam confiteri. Atque haec propterea de me dixi, ut mihi Tubero, quum ⁵de se eadem dicerem, ignosceret; cujus ego ⁶industriæ gloriæque faveo vel 20 propter propinquam cognationem, vel quod ejus ingenio studiisque delector, vel quod laudem adolescentis propinqui existimo ⁷etiam ad meum aliquem fructum redundare. 9. Sed hoc quaero: quis putat esse crimen fuisse in Africa? Nempe is, qui et ipse in eadem Africa esse voluit et ⁸prohi- 25 bitum se a Ligario queritur, et certe contra ipsum Caesarem est congressus armatus. Quid enim, Tubero, tuus ille dstrictus in acie Pharsalica gladius ⁹agebat? cujus latus ille mucro petebat? qui sensus erat armorum tuorum? quae tua mens, oculi, manus, ardor animi? quid cupiebas? quid 30 optabas? Nimis urgeo; commoveri videtur adolescens: ad me revertar; ¹⁰iisdem in armis fui.

IV. 10. Quid autem aliud ¹egimus, Tubero, nisi ut, quod hic potest, nos possemus? Quorum igitur impunitas, Caesar, tuae clementiae laus est, eorum ipsorum ad crudelitatem te ³acuet oratio? Atque in hac causa ²nonnihil equidem, Tubero, etiam tuam, sed multo magis patris tui prudentiam

desidero; quod homo quum ingenio, tum etiam doctrina excellens genus hoc causae quod esset, non viderit: nam, si vidisset, quovis profecto quam isto modo a te ³agi maluisset. Arguis fatentem; non est satis: accusas eum, qui causam
 5 habet aut, ut ego dico, meliorem quam tu: aut, ut tu vis, parem. 11. Haec admirabilia, sed prodigii simile est, quod dicam. Non habet eam ⁴vim ista accusatio, ut Q. Ligarius condemnetur, sed ut necetur. Hoc egit civis Romanus ante te nemo. ⁵Externi isti mores usque ad sanguinem incitari
 10 solent odio, aut levium Graecorum aut immanium barbarorum. Nam quid agis aliud? Romae ne ⁶sit? ut domo careat? ne cum optimis fratribus, ne cum hoc T. Broccho avunculo, ne cum ejus filio, consobrino suo, ne nobiscum vivat? ne sit in patria? Num est? num potest magis carere
 15 his omnibus, quam caret? Italia prohibetur, exsulat. Non tu ergo patria privare, qua caret, sed vita vis. 12. At istud ne apud eum quidem ⁷dictatorem, qui omnes, quos oderat, morte multabat, quisquam egit isto modo. Ipse jubebat occidi, nullo postulante; ⁸praemiis etiam invitabat; quae
 20 tamen ⁹crudelitas ab hoc eodem aliquot ¹⁰annis post, quem tu nunc crudelem esse vis, vindicata est.

V. Ego vero istud non postulo, inquires. Ita mehercule existimo, Tubero. Novi enim te, novi patrem, novi domum nomenque vestrum; studia ¹generis ac familiae vestrae vir-
 25 tutis, humanitatis, doctrinae, plurimarum ²artium atque optimarum, nota mihi sunt omnia. 13. Itaque certo scio vos non petere sanguinem, sed parum attenditis; res enim eo spectat, ut ea ³poena, in qua adhuc Q. Ligarius sit, non videamini esse contenti. Quae est igitur alia praeter mortem?
 30 Si enim est in exsilio, sicuti est, quid amplius postulatis? an, ne ignoscatur? Hoc vero multo acerbius multoque durius. Quod nos [⁴domi] petimus precibus, lacrimis, strati ad pedes, non tam nostrae causae fidentes quam hujus humanitati, id ne impetremus oppugnabis, et in nostrum fletum irrumpes,
 35 et nos jacentes ad pedes supplicum voce prohibebis? 14. Si, quum hoc ⁵domi faceremus, quod et fecimus et, ut spero, non frustra fecimus, tu repente irruisses et clamare coepisses:

“C. Caesar, cave ignoscas, cave te fratrum pro fratris salute obsecrantium misereat,” nonne omnem humanitatem exuisses? Quanto hoc durius, quod nos domi ⁶petimus, id te in foro oppugnare et in tali miseria multorum perfugium misericordiae tollere? 15. Dicam plane, Caesar, quod sentio. Si in hac 5 tanta tua fortuna lenitas tanta non esset, quam tu ⁷per te, per te, inquam, obtines, (intelligo, quid loquar,) acerbissimo luctu redundaret ista victoria. Quam multi enim essent de victoribus, qui te crudelem esse vellent, quum etiam de victis reperiantur! quam multi, ⁸quum a te ignosci nemini vellent, 10 impedirent clementiam tuam, quum etiam ii, quibus ipse ignovisti, nolint te esse in alios misericordem? 16. Quod si probare Caesari possemus in Africa Ligarium omnino non fuisse, si honesto et misericordi mendacio saluti civi calamitoso esse vellemus, tamen hominis non esset in tanto discrimine et 15 periculo civis refellere et redarguere nostrum mendacium; et, si esset alicujus, ejus certe non esset, qui in eadem causa et fortuna fuisset. Sed tamen aliud est errare Caesarem nolle, aliud nolle misereri. Tunc diceres: “Caesar, cave credas: fuit in Africa; tulit arma contra te.” Nunc quid 20 dicis? “Cave ignoscas.” Haec nec hominis nec ad hominem vox est: qua qui apud te, C. Caesar, utitur, suam citius abjiciet humanitatem quam extorquebit tuam.

VI. 17. Ac primus ¹aditus et postulatio Tuberonis haec, ut opinor, fuit, velle se de Q. Ligarii scelere dicere. Non 25 dubito, quin admiratus sis, vel quod de nullo alio [quisquam] vel quod is, qui in eadem causa fuisset, vel quidnam novi [sceleris] afferret. Scelus tu illud vocas, Tubero? cur? Isto enim nomine illa adhuc causa caruit. Alii errorem appellant, alii timorem: qui durius, spem, ²cupiditatem, 30 odium, pertinaciam: qui gravissime, temeritatem: scelus praeter te adhuc nemo. Ac mihi quidem, si proprium et verum nomen nostri mali quaeritur, fatalis quaedam calamitas incidisse videtur et improvidas hominum mentes occupavisse; ut nemo mirari debeat humana consilia divina necessitate 35 esse superata. 18. Liceat esse miseros: quamquam hoc victore esse non possumus. Sed non loquor de nobis: de

illis loquor, qui occiderunt. Fuerint cupidi, fuerint irati, fuerint pertinaces: sceleris vero crimine, furoris, ³parricidii liceat Cn. Pompeio mortuo, liceat multis aliis carere. Quando hoc quisquam ex te, Caesar, audivit? aut tua quid aliud arma
 5 voluerunt nisi a te ⁴contumeliam propulsare? quid egit tuus ille invictus exercitus, nisi ut suum jus tueretur et dignitatem tuam? Quid? tu, quum pacem esse ⁵cupiebas, idne agebas, ⁶ut tibi cum sceleratis, an ut cum bonis civibus conveniret?
 19. Mihi vero, Caesar, tua in me maxima merita tanta certe
 10 non viderentur, si me ut sceleratum a te conservatum putarem. Quomodo autem tu de re publica bene meritus esses, ⁷quum tot sceleratos incolumi dignitate esse voluisses? Se-
 cessionem tu illam existimavisti, Caesar, initio, non bellum, neque hostile odium, sed civile dissidium; utrisque cupienti-
 15 bus rem publicam salvam, sed partim consiliis, partim studiis a communi utilitate aberrantibus. Principum dignitas erat paene par; non par fortasse eorum, qui sequebantur: causa tum dubia, quod erat aliquid in utraque parte, quod probari posset: nunc melior ea judicanda est, quam etiam dii ad-
 20 juverunt. Cognita vero clementia tua, quis non eam victoriam probet, in qua occiderit nemo nisi armatus?

VII. 20. Sed, ut omittam communem causam, veniamus ad nostram. ¹Utrum tandem existimas facilius fuisse, Tubero, Ligarium ex Africa exire, an vos in Africam non venire?
 25 Poteramusne, inquires, quum senatus censuisset? Si me consulis, nullo modo. Sed tamen Ligarium senatus idem legaverat. Atque ille eo tempore paruit, quum parere senatui necesse erat: vos tunc parvistis, quum paruit nemo, qui noluit. Reprehendo igitur? Minime vero; neque enim
 30 licuit aliter vestro generi, nomini, familiae, disciplinae. Sed hoc non concedo, ut, ²quibus rebus gloriemini in vobis, easdem in aliis reprehendatis. 21. ³Tuberonis sors conjecta est ex senatus consulto, quum ipse non adesset, morbo etiam impedi-
 retur: statuerat ⁴excusare. Haec ego novi propter omnes
 35 necessitudines, quae mihi sunt cum L. Tuberone. ⁵Domi una eruditi, militiae contubernales, post ⁶affines, in omni denique vita familiares: magnum etiam vinculum, quod iisdem

studiis semper usi sumus. Scio igitur Tuberone domi manere voluisse; sed ita quidam agebat, ita rei publicae sanctissimum nomen opponebat, ut, etiamsi aliter sentiret, verborum tamen ipsorum pondus sustinere non posset. 22. Cessit auctoritati amplissimi viri, vel potius paruit. Una est 5 profectus cum iis, ⁷quorum erat una causa; tardius iter fecit. Itaque in Africam venit jam ⁸occupatam. ⁹Hinc in Ligarium crimen oritur vel ira potius. Nam, si crimen est ¹⁰[illum] voluisse, non minus magnum est vos Africam, ¹¹arcem omnium provinciarum, natam ad bellum contra hanc urbem gerendum 10 obtinere voluisse quam aliquem se maluisse. Atque is tamen aliquis Ligarius non fuit. Varus imperium se habere dicebat: fasces certe habebat. 23. Sed ¹²quoquo modo se illud habet, haec querela vestra quid valet? “¹³Recepti in provinciam non sumus.” Quid si ¹⁴essetis? Caesarine eam 15 tradituri fuistis, an contra Caesarem retenturi?

VIII. Vide, quid licentiae, Caesar, nobis tua liberalitas det vel potius audaciae. Si responderit Tubero Africam, quo senatus eum sorsque miserat, tibi patrem suum traditurum fuisse, non dubitabo apud ipsum te, cujus id eum facere inter- 20 fuit, gravissimis verbis ejus consilium reprehendere. Non enim, si tibi ea res grata fuisset, esset etiam probata. 24. Sed jam hoc totum omitto, non tam ne offendam tuas patientissimas aures, quam ne Tubero, quod nunquam cogitavit, facturus fuisse videatur. Veniebatis igitur in Africam pro- 25 vinciam, unam ex omnibus ¹huic victoriae maxime infestam, in qua erat ²rex potentissimus, inimicus huic causae, aliena voluntas, ³conventus firmi atque magni. Quaero, ⁴Quid facturi fuistis? quamquam, quid facturi fueritis, dubitem, quum videam, quid feceritis? Prohibiti estis in provincia vestra 30 pedem ponere, et prohibiti summa cum injuria. 25. Quomodo id tulistis? acceptae injuriae querelam ad quem detulistis? Nempe ad eum, cujus auctoritatem secuti in societatem belli veneratis. Quod si Caesaris causa in provinciam veniebatis, ad eum profecto exclusi provincia venissetis. 35 Venistis ad Pompeium. Quae est ergo apud Caesarem querela, quum eum accusetis, a quo queramini prohibitos vos

contra Caesarem gerere bellum? Atque in hoc quidem vel cum mendacio, si vultis, ⁵glorietur per me licet vos provinciam fuisse Caesari tradituros. Etiam si a Varo et a quibusdam aliis prohibiti estis, ego tamen confitebor culpam esse
 5 Ligarii, qui vos tantae laudis occasione privaverit.

IX. 26. Sed vide, quaeso, Caesar, ¹constantiam ornatissimi viri [Tuberonis], quam ego, quamvis ipse probarem, ut probō, tamen non commemorarem, nisi a te cognovissem in primis eam virtutem solere laudari. Quae fuit igitur unquam in
 10 ullo homine tanta constantia? constantiam dico? nescio an melius patientiam possim dicere. ²Quotus enim istud quisque fecisset, ut, a quibus in dissensione civili non esset receptus, esset etiam cum ³crudelitate rejectus, ad eos ipsos rediret? Magni cujusdam ⁴animi atque ejus viri, quem de suscepta
 15 causa propositaque sententia nulla contumelia, nulla vis, nullum periculum ⁵possit depellere. 27. ⁶Ut enim cetera paria Tuberoni cum Varo fuissent, honos, nobilitas, splendor, ingenium, quae nequaquam fuerunt; hoc certe praecipuum Tuberonis, quod ⁷justo cum imperio ex senatus consulto in
 20 provinciam suam venerat. Hinc prohibitus non ad Caesarem, ne iratus, non domum, ne iners, non in aliquam regionem, ne condemnare causam illam, quam secutus esset, videretur: in Macedoniam ad Cn. Pompeii castra venit, in eam ipsam causam, a qua erat rejectus cum injuria. 28. Quid? quum
 25 ⁸ista res nihil commovisset ejus animum, ad quem veneratis, languidiore, credo, studio in causa fuistis: tantummodo ⁹in praesidiis eratis, ¹⁰animi vero a causa abhorrebant: ¹¹an, ut fit in civilibus bellis *** nec in vobis magis quam in reliquis? omnes enim vincendi studio tenebamur. Pacis equidem
 30 semper auctor fui, sed tum sero; erat enim amentis, quum aciem videres, pacem cogitare. Omnes, inquam, vincere volebamus: tu certe praecipue, qui in eum ¹²locum venisses, ubi tibi esset pereundum, nisi vicisses: quamquam, ut nunc se res habet, non dubito, quin hanc salutem anteponas ¹³illi
 35 victoriae.

X. 29. Haec ego non dicerem, Tubero, si aut vos constantiae vestrae, aut Caesarem beneficii sui poeniteret. Nunc

quaero, utrum vestras injurias, an rei publicae persequamini? Si rei publicae, quid de vestra in illa causa perseverantia respondebitis? si vestras, videte, ne erretis, ¹qui Caesarem vestris inimicis iratum fore putetis, quum ignoverit suis.

Itaque num tibi videor in causa Ligarii esse occupatus? 5 num de ejus facto dicere? Quidquid dixi, ²ad unam summam referri volo vel humanitatis vel clementiae vel misericordiae. 30. Causas, Caesar, egi multas, et quidem tecum, dum te in foro tenuit ³ratio honorum tuorum; certe nunquam hoc modo: *Ignoscite, judices: erravit, lapsus est, non putavit; 10 si unquam posthac.* Ad parentem sic agi solet: ad judices: *Non fecit, non cogitavit; falsi testes, fictum crimen.* Dic te, Caesar, de facto Ligarii judicem esse; quibus in praesidiis fuerit, quaere: taceo; ne haec quidem colligo, quae fortasse valerent etiam apud judicem: "Legatus ante bellum pro- 15 fectus, relictus in pace, bello oppressus, in eo ipso non acerbus, jam est totus animo ac studio tuus." Ad judicem sic agi solet; sed ego apud parentem loquor: "Erravit, temere fecit, poenitet; ad clementiam tuam confugio, delicti veniam peto; ut ignoscatur, oro." Si nemo impetravit, arroganter: 20 si plurimi, tu idem fer opem, qui spem dedisti. 31. An sperandi Ligario causa non sit, quum mihi apud te locus sit etiam pro altero deprecandi? Quamquam neque in hac oratione spes est posita causae, nec in eorum studiis, qui a te pro Ligario petunt, tui necessarii. 25

XI. Vidi enim et cognovi, quid maxime spectares, quum pro alicujus salute multi laborarent: causas apud te rogantium gratiosiores esse quam ¹vultus; neque te spectare, quam tuus esset necessarius is, qui te oraret, sed quam illius, pro quo laboraret. ²Itaque tribuis tu quidem tuis ita multa, 30 ut mihi ³beatiores illi videantur interdum, qui tua liberalitate fruantur, quam tu ipse, qui illis tam multa concedas. Sed video tamen apud te ⁴causas, ut dixi, valere plus quam preces, ab iisque de moveri maxime, quorum justissimum videas dolorem in petendo. 32. In Q. Ligario conservando multis 35 tu quidem gratum facies necessariis tuis; sed ⁵hoc, quaeso, considera, quod soles. Possum fortissimos viros, ⁶Sabinos,

tibi probatissimos, totumque agrum Sabinum, florem Italiae, robur rei publicae proponere. Nosti optimos homines. Animadverte horum omnium maestitiam et dolorem: hujus T. Brocchi, de quo non dubito quid existimes, lacrimas squa-
 5 loremq̃ ipsius et filii vides. 33. Quid de fratribus dicam? Noli, Caesar, putare, de unius capite nos agere: aut tres tibi Ligarii retinendi in civitate sunt aut tres ex civitate exterminandi. Quodvis exsilium his est optatius, quam patria, quam domus, quam dii penates, uno illo exsulante. Si fraterne,
 p̃ si pie, si cum dolore faciunt, moveant te horum lacrimae, moveat pietas, moveat germanitas; valeat tua vox illa, ⁷ quae vicit. Te enim dicere audiebamus, nos omnes adversarios putare, nisi qui nobiscum essent: te omnes, qui contra te non essent, tuos. Videsne igitur hunc ⁸ splendorem omnium, hanc
 6 Brocchorum domum, hunc L. Marcium, C. Caesetium, L. Corfidium, hos omnes equites Romanos, qui adsunt veste mutata, non solum notos tibi, verum etiam probatos viros? Tecum fuerunt. Atque his irascebamur, hos requirebamus, his nonnulli etiam minabantur. Conserva igitur tuis suos:
 2 ut, quemadmodum cetera, quae dicta sunt a te, sic hoc verissimum reperiatur.

XII. 34. Quod si penitus perspicere posses concordiam Ligariorum, omnes fratres tecum judicares fuisse. An potest quisquam dubitare, quin, si Q. Ligarius in Italia esse potu-
 2. isset, in eadem sententia fuisset futurus, in qua fratres fuerunt? Quis est, qui horum consensum conspirantem et paene conflatum in hac prope aequalitate fraterna non noverit? qui hoc non sentiat, quidvis prius futurum fuisse, quam ut hi fratres diversas sententias fortunasque sequerentur?
 30 Voluntate igitur omnes tecum fuerunt: tempestate abreptus est unus; qui si consilio id fecisset, esset eorum similis, quos tu tamen salvos esse voluisti. 35. Sed ¹ierit ad bellum, dissenserit non a te solum, verum etiam a fratribus: hi te orant tui. Equidem, ² quum tuis omnibus negotiis interesssem,
 35 memoria teneo, qualis T. Ligarius ³ quaestor urbanus fuerit erga te et dignitatem tuam. Sed parum est me hoc meminisse: spero etiam te, qui oblivisci nihil soles nisi injurias,

quoniam hoc est animi, quoniam etiam ingenii tui, te aliquid de hujus illo quaestorio officio, etiam de aliis quibusdam ⁴quaestoribus reminiscentem, recordari. 36. Hic igitur T. Ligarius, qui tum ⁵nihil egit aliud, (neque enim haec divi-
nabat.) nisi ut tui eum studiosum et bonum virum judicares, 5
nunc a te supplex fratris salutem petit. Quam hujus admonitus officio quum ⁶utrisque his dederis, tres fratres optimos et integerrimos non solum sibi ipsos neque his tot ac talibus viris neque nobis necessariis, sed etiam rei publicae condona-
veris. 37. ⁷Fac igitur, quod de ⁸homine nobilissimo et cla- 10
rissimo fecisti nuper in curia, nunc idem in foro de optimis et huic omni frequentiae probatissimis fratribus. Ut concessisti illum senatui, sic da hunc populo, cujus voluntatem carissimam semper habuisti; et, si ille dies tibi gloriosissimus, populo Romano gratissimus fuit, noli, obsecro, dubitare, C. Caesar, 15
similem illi gloriae laudem quam saepissime quaerere. Nihil est tam populare quam bonitas; nulla de virtutibus tuis plurimis nec admirabilior nec gratior misericordia est; homines enim ad deos nulla re propius accedunt quam salutem hominibus dando. 38. Nihil habet nec fortuna tua majus, 20
quam ut possis, nec natura melius, quam ut velis servare quam plurimos. Longiorem orationem causa forsitan postulat, tua certe natura brevior. Quare, quum utilius esset arbitrer te ipsum quam me aut quemquam loqui tecum, finem jam faciam: tantum te admonebo, si illi absentī salutem 25
dederis, praesentibus his omnibus te daturum.

M. TULLII CICERONIS
PRO REGE DEIOTARO

APUD CAIUM CAESAREM

ORATIO.

I. 1. ¹QUUM in omnibus causis gravioribus, C. Caesar, initio dicendi commoveri soleam vehementius, quam videtur vel usus vel ²aetas mea postulare, tum in hac causa ita me multa perturbant, ut, quantum mea ³fides studii mihi afferat
5 ad salutem regis Deiotari defendendam, tantum facultatis timor detrahat. Primum dico pro capite fortunisque regis; quod ipsum etsi non iniquum est in tuo ⁴dumtaxat ⁵periculo, tamen est ita inusitatum, regem reum capitis esse, ut ante hoc tempus non sit auditum. 2. Deinde eum regem, quem
10 ornare antea cuncto cum senatu solebam pro perpetuis ejus in nostram rem publicam meritis, nunc contra atrocissimum crimen cogor defendere. Accedit, ut accusatorum ⁶alterius crudelitate, alterius indignitate conturber. Crudelem ⁷Castorem, ne dicam sceleratum et impium, qui ⁸nepos avum in capitis
15 discrimen ⁹adduxerit adolescentiaeque suae terrorem intulerit ei, cujus senectutem tueri et tegere debebat, ¹⁰commendationemque ineuntis aetatis ab impietate et scelere duxerit; avi ¹¹servum, corruptum praemiis, ad accusandum dominum impulerit, a ¹²legatorum pedibus abduxerit. 3. ¹³Fugitivi autem
20 dominum accusantis, et dominum absentem et dominum amicissimum nostrae rei publicae, quum ¹⁴os videbam, quum verba audiebam, non tam afflictam regiam conditionem dolebam, quam de ¹⁵fortunis communibus extimescebam. Nam

quum more majorum ¹⁶de servo in dominum ne tormentis quidem quaeri liceat, in qua quaestione dolor elicere veram vocem possit etiam ab invito, exortus est servus, qui quem in eculo appellare non posset, eum accuset ¹⁷solutus.

II. 4. Perturbat me, C. Caesar, etiam ¹illud interdum, 5 quod tamen, ²quum te penitus recognovi, timere desino; re enim iniquum est, sed tua sapientia fit aequissimum. Nam dicere apud eum de facinore, contra cujus vitam consilium facinoris inisse ³arguare, quum per se ipsum consideres, ⁴grave est; nemo enim fere est, qui sui periculi iudex, non sibi se ⁵aequiores quam reo praebeat: sed tua, Caesar, praestans singularisque natura hunc mihi metum minuit; non enim tam timeo, quid tu de rege Deiotaro, quam intelligo, quid de te ceteros velis judicare. 5. Moveor etiā ⁶loci ipsius insolentia, quod tantam causam, ⁷quanta nulla unquam in 15 disceptatione versata est, dico intra domesticos parietes, dico extra conventum et eam frequentiam, in qua oratorum studia niti solent: in tuis oculis, in tuo ore vultuque ⁸acquiesco; te unum intueor; ad te unum omnis mea spectat oratio. ⁹Quae mihi ad spem obtinendae veritatis gravissima sunt, ad motum 20 animi et ad omnem impetum dicendi contentionemque leviora. 6. Hanc enim, C. Caesar, causam si in foro dicerem, eodem audiente et disceptante te, quantam mihi alacritatem populi Romani concursus afferret! Quis enim civis ei regi non faveret, cujus omnem aetatem in populi Romani bellis con- 25 sumptam esse meminisset? Spectarem curiam, intuerer forum, coelum denique testarer ipsum. Sic, quum et deorum immortalium et populi Romani et senatus beneficia in regem Deiotarem recorderer, nullo modo mihi deesse posset oratio. 7. Quae quoniam angustiora parietes faciunt, ¹⁰actioque 30 maximae causae debilitatur loco, tuum est, Caesar, ¹¹qui pro multis saepe dixisti, quid mihi nunc animi sit, ¹²ad te ipsum referre, quo facilius quum aequitas tua, tum audiendi diligentia minuat hanc perturbationem meam.

Sed antequam de accusatione ipsa dico, de accusatorum spe 53 pauca dicam; qui quum videantur nec ingenio nec usu atque exercitatione rerum valere, tamen ad hanc causam non

sine aliqua ¹³spe et cogitatione venerunt. III. 8. Iratum te regi Deiotaro fuisse non erant nescii; ¹affectum illum quibusdam incommodis et detrimentis propter offensionem animi tui meminerant; ²[teque quum huic iratum, tum sibi amicum esse cognoverant;] quumque apud ipsum te de tuo periculo dicerent, fore putabant, ut in exulcerato animo facile fictum crimen insideret. Quamobrem hoc nos primum, Caesar, metu, per fidem et constantiam et clementiam tuam, libera, ne residere in te ullam partem iracundiae suspicemur. Per
10 dexteram istam te oro, quam regi Deiotaro hospes hospiti porrexisti: istam, inquam, dexteram, ³non tam in bellis nec in proeliis quam in promissis et fide firmiorem. Tu illius domum inire, tu vetus hospitium renovare voluisti: te ejus dii penates acceperunt; te amicum et placatum Deiotari regis
15 arae focique viderunt. 9. Quum facile orari, Caesar, tum ⁴semel exorari soles; ⁵nemo unquam te placavit inimicus, qui ulla resedis in te simultatis reliquias senserit. Quamquam cui sunt inauditae ⁶cum Deiotaro querelae tuae? Nunquam tu illum accusavisti ut hostem, sed ut amicum officio parum
20 functum, quod propensior in Cn. Pompeii amicitiam fuisset quam in tuam; cui tamen ipsi rei veniam te daturum fuisse dicebas, si tantum auxilia Pompeio vel si etiam filium misisset, ⁷ipse aetatis excusatione usus esset. Ita quum ⁸maximis eum rebus liberares, perparvam amicitiae culpam
25 relinquebas. 10. Itaque non solum in eum non animadvertisti, sed omni metu liberavisti, hospitem agnovisti, regem reliquisti. Neque enim ille odio tui progressus, sed errore communi lapsus est. Is rex, quem senatus hoc nomine saepe honorificentissimis decretis appellavisset, quique quum ⁹illum
30 ordinem ab adolescentia gravissimum sanctissimumque duxisset, iisdem rebus ¹⁰est perturbatus, homo longinquus et alienigena, quibus ¹¹nos in media re publica nati semperque versati.

IV. 11. Quum audiret senatus consentientis auctoritate
35 arma sumpta; consulibus, praetoribus, tribunis plebi, ¹nobis imperatoribus rem publicam defendendam datam, movebatur animo, et vir huic imperio amicissimus de salute populi

Romani extimescebat, in qua etiam suam esse inclusam videbat; in summo tamen timore quiescendum sibi esse arbitrabatur. Maxime vero perturbatus est, ut audivit, consules ex Italia profugisse, omnesque consulares (sic enim ei nunciabatur), cunctum senatum, totam Italiam ²esse effusam. Tali-
 5 bus enim nuntiis et rumoribus patebat ³ad Orientem via, nec ⁴ulli veri subsequebantur. Nihil ille de ⁵conditionibus tuis, nihil de studio concordiae et pacis, nihil de conspiratione audiebat certorum ⁶hominum contra dignitatem tuam. Quae quum ita essent, tamen usque eo se tenuit, quoad a Cn. Pom-
 10 peio legati ad eum literaeque venerunt. 12. Ignosce, ignosce, Caesar, si ejus viri auctoritati rex Deiotarus cessit, quem nos omnes secuti sumus; ad quem quum dii atque homines omnia ornamenta conguessissent, ⁷tum tui ipse plurima et maxima. Neque enim, si tuae res gestae ceterorum laudi-
 15 bus obscuritatem attulerunt, idcirco Cn. Pompeii memoriam amisimus. Quantum nomen ejus fuerit, quantae opes, quanta in omni genere bellorum gloria, quanti honores ⁸populi Romani, quanti senatus, quanti tui, quis ignorat? Tanto ille superiores vicerat gloria, quanto tu omnibus praestitisti. 20
 Itaque Cn. Pompeii bella, victorias, triumphos, consula-

mus.

V. 13. Ad ¹eum igitur rex Deiotarus venit hoc misero fatalique bello, quem antea ²justis hostilibusque bellis adju-
 25 verat, quocum erat non ³hospitio solum, verum etiam familiaritate conjunctus; et venit vel rogatus, ut amicus, vel arcessitus, ut socius, vel evocatus, ut is, qui senatui parere didicisset: postremo venit ut ad fugientem, non ut ad insequentem, id est ad periculi, non ad victoriae societatem. Ita-
 30 que Pharsalico proelio facto a Pompeio discessit: spem ⁴infinitam persequi noluit: vel officio, si quid debuerat, vel ⁵errori, si quid nescierat, satisfactum esse duxit: domum se contulit, teque Alexandrinum bellum gerente utilitatibus tuis paruit. 14. Ille exercitum ⁶Cn. Domitii amplissimi viri suis
 35 tectis et copiis sustentavit: ille Ephesum ad ⁷eum, quem tu ex tuis fidelissimum et probatissimum ⁸omnibus delegisti,

pecuniam misit: ille ⁹iterum, ille ¹⁰tertio, ¹¹auctionibus factis pecuniam dedit, qua ad bellum uterere: ille corpus suum periculo objecit, tecumque in acie contra Pharnacem fuit, tuumque hostem esse duxit suum. Quae quidem a te in eam
 5 partem accepta sunt, Caesar, ut eum amplissimo honore et regis nomine affeceris. 15. Is igitur, non modo a te periculo liberatus, sed etiam honore amplissimo ornatus, arguitur domi te suae interficere voluisse; quod tu, nisi eum furiosissimum iudices, suspicari profecto non potes. Ut enim omittam, cujus
 10 tanti ¹²sceleris fuerit in conspectu deorum penatium necare hospitem; cujus tantae ¹³importunitatis omnium gentium atque omnis memoriae clarissimum lumen extinguere; cujus tantae ¹⁴ferocitatis victorem orbis terrarum non extimescere; cujus tam inhumani et ingrati animi, a quo rex appellatus
 15 esset, ¹⁵in eo tyrannum inveniri: ut haec omittam, cujus tanti furoris fuit omnes reges, quorum multi erant finitimi, omnes liberos populos, omnes socios, omnes provincias, omnia denique omnium arma contra se unum excitare? ¹⁶Quonam ille modo cum regno, cum domo, cum conjuge, cum carissimo filio
 20 distractus esset, tanto scelere non modo perfecto, sed etiam cogitato?

VI. 16. ¹At, credo, haec homo inconsultus et temerarius non videbat. — Quis consideratior illo? quis ²tectior? quis prudentior? quamquam hoc loco Deiotarum non tam ingenio
 25 et prudentia quam fide et religione vitae defendendum puto. Nota tibi est hominis probitas, C. Caesar, noti mores, nota constantia. Cui porro, qui modo populi Romani nomen audivit, Deiotari integritas, gravitas, virtus, fides non audita est? Quod igitur facinus nec in hominem imprudentem
 30 cadere posset propter metum praesentis exitii, nec in facinorosum, nisi esset idem amentissimus, id vos et a viro optimo et ab homine minime stulto cogitatum esse confingitis. 17. At quam non modo non credibiliter, sed ne suspiciose quidem: Quum, ³inquit, in castellum ⁴Luceium venisses et domum
 35 regis, hospitis tui, devertisses, locus erat quidam, in quo erant ea composita, quibus te rex munerare constituerat. Huc te e
⁵balneo, priusquam ⁶accumberes, ducere volebat; ibi enim

erant armati, qui te interficerent, in eo ipso loco collocati. En crimen, en causa, cur regem fugitivus, dominum servus accuset. Ego mehercules, Caesar, initio, quum est ad me ista causa delata, ⁷Phidippum medicum, servum regium, qui cum legatis missus esset, ab isto adolescente esse corruptum, ⁵ hac sum suspitione percussus : medicum indicem subornavit; finget videlicet aliquod crimen veneni. Etsi a veritate longe, tamen a ⁸consuetudine criminandi non multum res abhorrebat. 18. Quid ait medicus? Nihil de veneno. At id fieri potuit primum occultius in potione, in cibo; deinde etiam 10 impunius fit, quod quum est factum, negari potest. Si palam te interemisset, omnium in se gentium non solum odia, sed etiam arma convertisset: si veneno, Jovis ille quidem hospitalis numen nunquam celare potuisset, homines fortasse celasset. Quod igitur et conari occultius et efficere cautius potuit, ¹⁵ id tibi, et medico callido et servo, ut putabat, fideli, ⁹non credidit: de armis, de ferro, de insidiis celare te noluit? 19. ¹⁰At quam festive crimen contextitur! Tua te, inquit, eadem, quae semper, fortuna servavit: negavisti tum te ¹¹inspicere velle. 20

VII. Quid postea? an Deiotarus, re illo tempore non perfecta, continuo dimisit ¹exercitum? nullus erat alius insidiandi locus? At eodem te, quum coenavisses, rediturum dixeras; ²itaque fecisti. Horam unam aut duas eodem loco armatos, ut collocati fuerant, retinere magnum fuit? Quum ²⁵ in convivio ³comiter et jucunde fuisses, tum illuc ⁴isti, ut dixeras. Quo in loco Deiotarum talem erga te cognovisti, qualis rex ⁵Attalus in P. ⁶Africanum fuit: cui magnificentissima dona, ut scriptum legimus, usque ad Numantiam misit ex Asia; quae Africanus inspectante exercitu accepit. Quod ³⁰ quum ⁷praesens Deiotarus regio et animo et more fecisset, tu in cubiculum discessisti. 20. Obsecro, Caesar, repete illius temporis memoriam, pone illum ante oculos diem, vultus hominum te intuentium atque admirantium recordare. Num quae trepidatio? num qui tumultus? num ⁸quid nisi mode- ³⁵ rate, nisi quiete, nisi ex hominis gravissimi et sanctissimi disciplina? Quid igitur causae excogitari potest, cur te lautum

voluerit, coenatum noluerit occidere? 21. In posterum, inquit, diem distulit, ut quum in castellum ⁹Luceium ventum esset, ibi cogitata perficeret. Non video causam mutandi loci; ¹⁰sed tamen acta res criminose est. Quum, inquit,
 5 ¹¹vomere post coenam te velle dixisses, in balneum te ducere coeperunt; ibi enim erant insidiae. At te eadem tua illa fortuna servavit: ¹²in cubiculo malle dixisti. Dii te perduint, fugitive! ita non modo nequam et improbus, sed etiam fatuus et amens es. Quid? ille signa aenea in insidiis posuerat,
 10 quae e balneo in cubiculum transferri non possent? ¹³Habes crimina insidiarum: nihil enim dixit amplius. Horum, inquit, eram conscius. Quid tum? ita ille demens erat, ut eum, quem tanti sceleris conscium haberet, a se dimitteret? Romam etiam mitteret, ubi et inimicissimum sciret esse nepo-
 15 tem suum, et C. Caesarem, cui fecisset insidias? praesertim quum ¹⁴is unus esset, ¹⁵qui posset de absente se indicare? 22. Et fratres meos, inquit, quod erant conscii, in vincula coniecit. Quum igitur eos vinciret, quos secum habebat, te solutum Romam mittebat, qui eadem scires, quae illos scire
 20 dicis?

VIII. Reliqua pars accusationis duplex fuit: una, regem semper in speculis fuisse, quum a te animo esset alieno; altera, exercitum eum contra te magnum comparasse. De exercitu dicam breviter, ut ¹cetera. Nunquam eas copias
 25 rex Deiotarus habuit, quibus inferre bellum populo Romano posset; sed quibus fines suos ab excursionibus et latrociniiis tueretur et imperatoribus nostris auxilia mitteret. Atque ²antea quidem majores copias alere poterat; nunc exiguas vix tueri potest. 23. ³At misit ad Caecilium ⁴nescio quem:
 30 sed eos, quos misit, quod ire noluerunt, in vincula coniecit. Non quaero, quam veri simile sit aut non habuisse regem, quos mitteret, aut eos, quos misisset, non paruisse, aut, qui dicto audientes in tanta re non fuissent, eos vinctos potius quam necatos. Sed tamen quum ad Caecilium mittebat,
 35 utrum causam illam victam esse nesciebat, an Caecilium istum magnum hominem putabat? quem profecto is, qui optime nostros homines novit, vel quia non nosset, vel si

nosset, contemneret. 24. ⁵Addit etiam illud, ⁶equites non optimos misisse. Credo, Caesar, nihil ⁷ad tuum equitatum; sed misit ex iis, quos habuit, electos. ⁸Ait nescio quem ex eo numero ⁹servum iudicatum. Non arbitror; non audiui; sed in eo, etiam si accidisset, culpam regis nullam fuisse arbi- 5 trarer.

IX. ¹Alieno autem a te animo quomodo? Speravit, ²credo, difficiles tibi Alexandreae fore exitus propter regionum naturam et fluminis. At eo tempore ipso pecuniam dedit, exercitum aluit, ³ei, quem Asiae praefecerat, nulla in 10 re defuit: tibi ⁴victori non solum ad hospitium, sed ad periculum etiam atque ad aciem praesto fuit. 25. Secutum est bellum Africanum: graves de te ⁵rumores, qui etiam furiosum illum Caecilium excitaverunt. Quo tum rex animo fuit? qui ⁶auctionatus sit seseque spoliare maluerit quam tibi pecu- 15 niam non subministrare. ⁷At eo, inquit, tempore ipso Nicaeam Ephesumque mittebat, qui rumores Africanos exciperent et celeriter ad se referrent. Itaque quum esset ei nunciatum ⁸Domitium naufragio perisse, te in castello circumsederi, de Domitio dixit verum Graecum eadem sententia, qua etiam 20 nos habemus Latinum:

Pereant amici, dum una inimici intercident;

quod ille, si esset tibi inimicissimus, nunquam tamen dixisset; ipse enim mansuetus, versus immanis. ⁹Qui autem Domitio poterat esse amicus, qui tibi esset inimicus? Tibi 25 porro inimicus cur esset, a quo quum vel interfici belli lege potuisset, regem et se et filium suum constitutos esse meminisset? 26. Quid deinde? ¹⁰furcifer quo progreditur? Ait, hac laetitia Deiotarum elatum vino se obruisse, in convivioque nudum saltavisse. Quae crux huic fugitivo potest satis 30 supplicii afferre? Deiotarum saltantem quisquam aut ebrium vidit unquam? Omnes in illo sunt rege virtutes, quod te, Caesar, ignorare non arbitror, sed praecipue singularis et admiranda frugalitas: etsi hoc verbo scio laudari regem non solere. Frugi hominem dici non multum habet laudis in 35 rege: fortem, justum, severum, gravem, magnanimum, lar-

gum, beneficum, liberalem, hae sunt regiae laudes; illa privata est. Ut volet quisque accipiat; ego tamen frugalitatem, id est, modestiam et temperantiam, virtutem maximam iudico. Haec in illo est ab ineunte aetate quum a cuncta Asia, quum
 5 a magistratibus legatisque nostris, tum ab equitibus Romanis qui in Asia negotiati sunt, perspecta et cognita. 27. Multis ille quidem gradibus officiorum erga rem publicam nostram ad hoc regium nomen ascendit; sed tamen quidquid a bellis populi Romani vacabat, cum hominibus nostris consuetudines,
 10 amicitias, ¹res rationesque iungebat, ut non solum tetrarches nobilis, sed etiam optimus paterfamilias et diligentissimus agricola et pecuarius haberetur. Qui igitur adolescens, nondum tanta gloria praeditus, nihil unquam nisi severissime et gravissime fecerit, is ¹²ea existimatione eaque aetate sal-
 15 tavit?

X. 28. Imitari, Castor, potius avi mores disciplinamque debebas quam optimo et clarissimo viro fugitivi ore maledicere. Quod si saltatorem avum habuisses, neque eum virum, unde pudoris pudicitiaeque exempla peterentur, tamen hoc
 20 maledictum minime in illam aetatem conveniret. Quibus ille studiis ab ineunte aetate se imbuerat, non saltandi, sed bene ut armis, optime ¹ut equis uteretur, ea tamen illum cuncta jam exacta aetate defecerant. Itaque Deiotarum quum plures in equum sustulissent, quod haerere in eo senex posset,
 25 admirari solebamus. Hic vero ²adolescens, qui meus in Cilicia miles, in Graecia commilito fuit, quum in illo nostro exercitu equitaret cum suis delectis equitibus, quos una cum eo ad Pompeium ³pater miserat, ⁴quos concursus facere solebat! quam se jactare! quam ostentare! quam nemini in illa causa
 30 studio et cupiditate concedere! 29. Quum vero, ⁵exercitu amisso, ego, qui pacis semper auctor fui, post Pharsalicum proelium suasor fuissem armorum non deponendorum, sed abjiciendorum, hunc ad meam auctoritatem non potui adducere, quod et ipse ardebat studio ipsius belli, et patria satis-
 35 faciendum esse arbitrabatur. Felix ista domus, quae non ⁶impunitatem solum adepta sit, sed accusandi etiam licentiam: calamitosus Deiotarus, qui et ab eo, qui in iisdem

castris fuerit, et a suis accusetur. ⁷Vos vestra secunda fortuna, Castor, non potestis sine propinquorum calamitate esse contenti?

XI. 30. ¹Sint sane inimicitiae, quae esse non debebant; — rex enim Deiotarus vestram familiam abjectam et obscu- 5 ram e tenebris in lucem evocavit: quis tuum patrem antea, quis esset, quam cujus gener esset audivit? — sed quamvis ingratis et impie necessitudinis nomen repudiaretis, tamen inimicitias hominum more gerere poteratis, non ficto crimine insectari, non expetere vitam, non ²capitis arcessere. Esto; 10 concedatur haec quoque acerbitas et odii magnitudo: ³adeone, ut omnia vitae salutisque communis atque etiam humanitatis jura violentur? Servum sollicitare verbis, spe promissisque corrumpere, abducere domum, contra dominum armare, hoc est non uni propinquo, sed omnibus familiis nefarium bellum 15 indicere. Nam ista corruptela servi, si non modo impunita fuerit, sed etiam ⁴a tanta auctoritate approbata, nulli parietes nostram salutem, nullae leges, nulla jura custodient. Ubi enim ⁵id, quod intus est atque nostrum, impune evolare potest contraque nos pugnare, ⁶fit in dominatu servitus, in servitute 20 dominatus. 31. O tempora, o mores! ⁷Cn. Domitius ille, quem nos pueri consulem, censorem, pontificem maximum vidimus, quum tribunus plebis ⁸M. Scaurum principem civitatis ⁹in judicium populi vocasset Scaurique servus ad eum clam domum venisset et crimina in dominum delaturum se 25 esse dixisset, prehendi hominem jussit ad Scaurumque deduci. Vide, quid intersit; etsi inique Castorem cum Domitio comparo; sed tamen ille inimico servum remisit, tu ab avo abduxisti: ille incorruptum audire noluit, tu corrupisti: ille adiutorem servum contra dominum repudiavit, tu etiam accusatorem adhibuisti. 32. ¹⁰At semel iste est corruptus a vobis? Nonne, quum esset productus et quum tecum fuisset, refugit ad ¹¹legatos? nonne etiam ad hunc ¹²Cn. Domitium venit? nonne, audiente hoc ¹³Ser. Sulpicio, clarissimo viro, qui tum casu apud Domitium coenabat, et hoc ¹⁴T. Torquato, optimo 35 adolescente, se a te corruptum, tuis promissis in fraudem impulsus esse confessus est?

XII. Quae est ista tam ¹impotens, tam crudelis, tam immoderata inhumanitas? Idcirco in hanc urbem venisti, ut hujus urbis ²jura et exempla corrumperes, ³domesticaque immanitate nostrae civitatis humanitatem inquinares? 33. ⁴At 5 quam acute collecta crimina! ⁵Blesamius, inquit, (⁶ejus enim nomine, optimi viri nec tibi ignoti, maledicebat tibi,) ad regem scribere solebat te in invidia esse, tyrannum existimari, statua inter ⁷reges posita animos hominum vehementer offensos, ⁸plaudi tibi non solere. Nonne intelligis, Caesar, ex 10 urbanis malevolorum sermunculis haec ab istis esse collecta? ⁹Blesamius tyrannum Caesarem scriberet? Multorum ¹⁰enim capita civium viderat; multos jussu Caesaris vexatos, verberatos, necatos; multas afflictas et eversas domos; armatis militibus refertum forum. Quae semper in civili victoria 15 sensimus, ea te victore non vidimus. 34. Solus, inquam, es, C. Caesar, cujus in victoria ceciderit nemo nisi armatus. Et quem nos liberi, in summa populi Romani libertate nati, non modo non tyrannum sed etiam clementissimum in victoria ducimus, is Blesamio, qui vivit in regno, tyrannus videri 20 potest? Nam de statua quis queritur, una praesertim, quum tam ¹¹multas videat? ¹²Valde enim invidendum est ejus statuis, cujus ¹³tropaeis non invidimus. Nam si locus affert invidiam, nullus locus est ad statuam quidem Rostris ¹⁴clarior. De plausu autem quid respondeam? qui nec desideratus un- 25 quam a te est, et nonnunquam, obstupefactis hominibus, ipsa admiratione compressus est, et fortasse eo praetermissus, quia nihil vulgare te dignum videri potest.

XIII. 35. Nihil a me arbitror praetermissum, sed aliquid ad extremam causae partem reservatum. Id autem aliquid 30 est, te ut plane Deiotaro reconciliet oratio mea. Non enim jam metuo, ne illi tu succenseas: illud vereor, ne tibi illum succensere aliquid suspicere: quod abest longissime, mihi crede, Caesar. ¹Quid enim retineat per te meminit, non ²quid amiserit; neque se a te multatum arbitratur; sed quum 35 existimares ³multis tibi multa esse tribuenda, quominus a se, qui in altera parte fuisset, ea sumeres, non recusavit. 36. Etenim si ⁴Antiochus Magnus ille, rex Asiae, quum, postea-

quam a L. Scipione devictus est Tauro tenus regnare jussus esset omnemque hanc Asiam, quae est nunc nostra provincia, amisisset, dicere est solitus, benigne sibi a populo Romano esse factum, quod nimis magna procuratione liberatus modicis regni terminis uteretur; potest multo facilius se Deiotarus 5 consolari. Ille enim furoris multam sustulerat, hic erroris. Omnia tu Deiotaro, Caesar, tribuisti, quum et ipsi et filio nomen regium concessisti. Hoc nomine retento atque servato, nullum beneficium populi Romani, nullum iudicium de se senatus imminutum putat. Magno animo et erecto est, nec 10 unquam succumbet inimicis, ne fortunae quidem. 37. Multa se arbitratur et peperisse ante factis et habere in animo atque virtute, quae nullo modo possit amittere. Quae enim fortuna aut quis casus aut quae tanta possit injuria omnium imperatorum de Deiotaro decreta delere? Ab omnibus est enim 15 ornatus, qui, posteaquam in castris esse potuit per aetatem, in Asia, Cappadocia, Ponto, Cilicia, Syria bella gesserunt. Senatus vero iudicia de illo tam multa tamque honorifica, quae publicis populi Romani literis monumentisque consignata sunt, quae unquam vetustas obruet aut quae tanta delebit 20 oblivio? Quid de virtute ejus dicam? de magnitudine animi, gravitate, constantia? quae omnes docti atque sapientes summa, quidam etiam sola bona esse dixerunt, hisque non modo ad bene, sed etiam ad beate vivendum contentam esse virtutem. 38. Haec ille reputans, et dies noctesque cogitans, 25 non modo tibi non succenset, (esset enim non solum ingratus, sed etiam amens,) verum omnem tranquillitatem et quietem senectutis acceptam refert clementiae tuae.

XIV. Quo quidem animo quum antea fuit, tum non dubito, quin tuis literis, quarum exemplum legi, quas ad eum 30 ¹Tarracone huic Blesamio dedisti, se magis etiam erexerit ab omni sollicitudine abstraxerit. Jubes enim eum bene sperare et bono esse animo; quod scio te non frustra scribere solere; memini enim iisdem fere verbis ad me te scribere meque tuis literis bene sperare non frustra esse jussum. 39. ³⁵ Laboro equidem regis Deiotari causa, ²quocum mihi amicitiam res publica conciliavit, hospitium voluntas utriusque con-

junxit, familiaritatem consuetudo attulit, summam vero necessitudinem magna ejus officia et in me et in exercitum meum effecerunt; sed quum de illo laboro, tum de multis amplissimis viris, quibus ³semel ignotum a te esse oportet, nec beneficium tuum in dubium vocari, nec haerere in animis hominum sollicitudinem sempiternam nec accidere, ut quicumque te timere incipiat eorum, qui sint semel a te liberati timore. 40. Non debeo, C. Caesar, quod fieri solet in tantis periculis, tentare, ecquonam modo dicendo misericordiam
 10 tuam commovere possim. Nihil opus est: occurrere solet ipsa supplicibus et calamitosis, nullius oratione ⁴evocata. Propone tibi ⁵duos reges, et id animo contemplare, quod oculis non potes. Dabis profecto id misericordiae, quod ⁶iracundiae denegavisti. Multa sunt tuae clementiae monumenta, sed maxime eorum incolumitates, quibus salutem
 15 dedisti. Quae si in privatis gloriosa sunt, multo magis commemorabuntur in regibus. Semper regium nomen in hac civitate sanctum fuit; sociorum vero regum et amicorum sanctissimum.

20 XV. 41. Quod nomen hi reges ne amitterent, te victore, timuerunt; retentum vero et a te confirmatum posteris etiam suis tradituros esse confido. Corpora sua pro salute regum suorum hi legati tibi regii tradunt, Hieras et Blesamius et Antigonus, tibi nobisque omnibus jamdiu noti, eademque fide
 25 et virtute praeditus Dorylaeus, qui nuper cum Hiera legatus est ad te missus, quum regum ¹amicissimi, tum tibi etiam, ut spero, probati. 42. Exquire de Blesamio, numquid ad regem contra dignitatem tuam scripserit. Hieras quidem causam omnem suscipit et ²criminibus illis pro rege se supponit reum;
 30 memoriam tuam implorat, qua vales plurimum; negat unquam se a te in Deiotari tetrarchia ³pedem discessisse; in primis finibus ⁴tibi se praesto fuisse dicit, usque ad ultimos prosecutum; quum e balneo exisses, tecum se fuisse, quum illa munera inspexisses coenatus, quum in cubiculo recu-
 35 buisses; eandemque assiduitatem tibi se praebuisse postridie. 43. Quamobrem si quid eorum, quae objecta sunt, cogitatum sit, non recusat, quin id suum facinus iudices. Quocirca, C.

Caesar, velim existimes, hodierno die sententiam tuam aut cum summo dedecore miserrimam pestem importaturam esse regibus, aut incolumem famam cum salute, quorum alterum optare illorum crudelitatis est, alterum conservare clementiae tuae.

M. TULLII CICERONIS
PRO T. ANNIO MILONE
ORATIO AD JUDICES.

I. 1. ETSI vereor, iudices, ne turpe sit pro fortissimo viro dicere incipientem timere, minimeque deceat, quum T. Annius ipse magis de rei publicae salute quam de sua perturbetur, me ad ejus causam parem animi magnitudinem
5 afferre non posse, tamen haec novi iudicii nova forma terret oculos, qui, quocumque inciderunt, consuetudinem fori et pristinum morem iudiciorum requirunt. Non enim ¹corona ²consessus vester cinctus est, ut solebat : 2. non usitata frequentia stipati sumus : ³non illa praesidia, quae pro templis omnibus
10 cernitis, etsi contra vim collocata sunt, non afferunt tamen oratori aliquid, ut in foro et in iudicio, quamquam praesidiis salutaribus et necessariis saepti sumus, tamen ne non timere quidem sine aliquo timore possimus. Quae si opposita Miloni putarem, cederem ⁴tempori, iudices, nec inter tantam vim
15 armorum existimarem esse orationi locum. Sed me recreat et reficit Cn. Pompeii, sapientissimi et justissimi viri, consilium, qui profecto nec justitiae suae putaret esse, quem reum sententiis iudicum tradidisset, eundem telis militum dedere, nec sapientiae, temeritatem concitatae multitudinis
20 auctoritate publica armare. 3. Quamobrem illa arma, centuriones, cohortes non periculum nobis, sed praesidium ⁵denuntiant, neque solum, ut quieto, sed etiam, ut magno animo simus, hortantur, neque auxilium modo defensionis meae, verum etiam silentium pollicentur. Reliqua vero multitudo,
25 quae quidem est civium, tota nostra est, ⁶neque eorum quis-

quam, quos undique intuentes, unde aliqua fori pars adspici potest, et hujus exitum iudicii exspectantes videtis, non quum virtuti Milonis favet, tum de se, de liberis suis, de patria, de fortunis hodierno die decertari putat.

II. Unum genus est adversum infestumque nobis ¹eorum, 5 quos P. Clodii furor rapinis et incendiis et ²omnibus exitiis publicis pavit; qui hesternae etiam ³contione incitati sunt, ut vobis voce ⁴praeirent, quid judicaretis. Quorum clamor, si ⁵qui forte fuerit, admonere vos debet, ut eum civem retineatis, qui semper genus illud hominum clamoresque maxi- 10 mos ⁶pro vestra salute neglexit. 4. Quamobrem adeste animis, iudices, et timorem, si quem habetis, deponite. Nam, si unquam de bonis et fortibus viris, si unquam de bene meritis civibus potestas ⁷[vobis] judicandi fuit, si denique unquam locus ⁸amplissimorum ordinum delectis viris datus est, ut sua 15 studia erga fortes et bonos cives, quae vultu et verbis saepe significassent, re et sententiis declararent, hoc profecto tempore eam potestatem omnem vos habetis, ut statuatis, utrum nos, qui semper vestrae auctoritati dediti fuimus, semper miseri lugeamus, an, diu vexati a perditissimis civibus, ali- 20 quando per vos ac per vestram fidem, virtutem sapientiamque recreemur. 5. Quid enim nobis duobus, iudices, ⁹laboriosius, quid magis sollicitum, magis exercitum dici aut fingi potest, qui, spe amplissimorum ¹⁰praemiorum ad rem publicam adducti, metu crudelissimorum suppliciorum carere non possu- 25 mus? Equidem ceteras tempestates et procellas in illis dumtaxat fluctibus contionum semper putavi Miloni esse subeundas, quia semper pro bonis contra improbos senserat; in iudicio vero et in eo consilio, in quo ex cunctis ordinibus amplissimi viri judicarent, nunquam existimavi spem ullam 30 esse habituros Milonis inimicos ad ejus ¹¹non modo salutem extinguendam, sed etiam gloriam per tales viros infringendam. 6. Quamquam in hac causa, iudices, T. Annii ¹²tribunatu rebusque omnibus pro salute rei publicae gestis ad hujus criminis defensionem ¹³non abutemur. Nisi oculis 35 videritis insidias Miloni a Clodio factas, nec deprecaturi sumus, ut crimen hoc nobis propter multa praeclara in rem

publicam merita condonetis, nec postulaturi, ut, si mors P. Clodii salus vestra fuerit, idcirco eam virtuti Milonis potius quam populi Romani felicitati assignetis. Sin illius insidiae clariores hac luce fuerint, tum denique obsecrabo obtestabor-
 5 que vos, iudices, si cetera amisimus, hoc saltem nobis ut relinquatur, vitam ab inimicorum audacia telisque ut impune liceat defendere.

III. 7. Sed antequam ad ¹eam orationem venio, quae est propria vestrae quaestionis, videntur ea esse refutanda, quae
 10 et in senatu ab inimicis saepe jactata sunt et in contione ab improbis et paulo ante ab accusatoribus, ut, omni errore sublato, rem plane, quae veniat in iudicium, videre possitis. ²Negant intueri lucem esse fas ei, qui a se hominem occisum esse fateatur. In qua tandem urbe hoc homines stultissimi
 15 disputant? Nempe in ea, quae ³primum iudicium de capite vidit M. Horatii, fortissimi viri, qui, ⁴nondum libera civitate, tamen populi Romani comitiis liberatus est, quum sua manu ⁵sororem esse interfectam fateretur. 8. An est quisquam, qui hoc ignoret, quum de homine occiso quaeratur, aut ne-
 20 gari solere omnino esse factum, aut recte et jure factum esse defendi? Nisi vero existimatis, dementem ⁶P. Africanum fuisse, qui, quum a C. ⁷Carbone, tribuno plebis, ⁸seditiose in contione interrogaretur, quid de Ti. Gracchi morte sentiret, responderit, jure caesum videri. Neque enim posset aut
 25 ⁹Ahala ille Servilius aut P. ⁹Nasica aut L. ¹⁰Opimius aut C. Marius aut, me consule, senatus non nefarius haberi, si sceleratos cives interfici nefas esset. Itaque hoc, iudices, non sine causa etiam ¹¹fictis fabulis doctissimi homines memoriae prodiderunt, ¹²eum, qui patris ulciscendi causa matrem necavis-
 30 set, variatis hominum sententiis, non solum divina, sed etiam sapientissimae deae sententia liberatum. 9. Quod si ¹³duo-
 decim tabulae nocturnum furem quoquo modo, diurnum autem, si se telo defenderet, interfici impune voluerunt, quis est, qui, quoquo modo quis interfectus sit, puniendum putet,
 35 quum videat aliquando gladium nobis ad hominem occidendum ab ipsis porrigi legibus?

IV. Atqui si tempus est ullum jure hominis necandi, quae

multa sunt, certe illud est non modo justum, verum etiam necessarium, quum vi vis illata defenditur. Pudicitiam quum eriperet militi tribunus militaris in exercitu C. Marii, propinquus ejus imperatoris, interfectus ab eo est, cui vim afferebat; facere enim probus adolescens periculose quam perpeti 5 turpiter maluit. Atque hunc ille summus vir scelere solum periculo liberavit. 10. Insidiatori vero et latroni quae potest inferri injusta nex? Quid comitatus nostri, quid gladii volunt? quos habere certe non liceret, si uti illis nullo pacto liceret. Est igitur haec, judices, non scripta, sed nata lex, 10 quam non didicimus, accepimus, legimus, verum ex natura ipsa arripimus, hausimus, expressimus, ad quam non docti, sed facti, non instituti, sed imbuti sumus, ut, si vita nostra in aliquas insidias, si in vim et in tela aut latronum aut inimicorum incidisset, omnis honesta ratio esset expediendae salutis. 15 Silent enim leges inter arma nec ¹se exspectari jubent, quum ei, qui exspectare velit, ante injusta poena luenda sit quam justa repetenda. 11. ²Etsi persapienter et quodammodo tacite dat ipsa lex potestatem defendendi, quae non hominem occidi, sed, esse cum telo hominis occidendi causa vetat, ³ut, 20 quum causa, non telum quaereretur, qui sui defendendi causa telo esset usus, non hominis occidendi causa habuisse telum judicaretur. Quapropter ⁴hoc maneat in causa, judices; non enim dubito, quin probaturus sim vobis defensionem meam, si id memineritis, quod oblivisci non potestis, insidiatorem in- 25 terfici jure posse.

V. 12. ¹Sequitur illud, quod a Milonis inimicis saepissime dicitur, caedem, in qua P. Clodius occisus est, senatum judicasse, ²contra rem publicam esse factam. Illam vero senatus non sententiis suis solum, sed etiam ³studiis comprobavit. 30 Quoties enim est illa causa a nobis acta in senatu! quibus assensionibus universi ordinis! quam nec tacitis nec occultis! Quando enim frequentissimo senatu quattuor aut summum quinque sunt inventi, qui Milonis causam non probarent? ⁴Declarant hujus ambusti tribuni plebis illae intermortuae 35 contiones, quibus quotidie meam potentiam invidiose criminabatur, quum diceret senatum non quod sentiret, sed quod ego

vellem, decernere. Quae quidem si potentia est appellanda potius quam aut propter magna in rem publicam merita mediocris in bonis causis auctoritas aut propter hos officiosos labores meos nonnulla apud bonos gratia, appelletur ita sane, dummodo ea nos utamur pro salute bonorum contra amentiam perditorum. 13. Hanc vero ⁵quaestionem, etsi non est iniqua, nunquam tamen senatus constituendam putavit; erant enim leges, erant quaestiones, vel de caede vel de vi; nec tantum maerorem ac luctum senatui mors P. Clodii afferebat, 10 ut nova quaestio constitueretur. Cujus enim de illo ⁶incesto stupro iudicium decernendi senatui potestas esset erepta, de ejus interitu, quis potest credere, senatum iudicium novum constituendum putasse? Cur igitur incendium curiae, oppugnationem aedium M. Lepidi, caedem hanc ipsam contra 15 rem publicam senatus factam esse decrevit? Quia nulla vis unquam est in libera civitate suscepta inter cives non contra rem publicam. 14. Non enim est ⁷illa defensio contra vim unquam optanda, sed nonnunquam est necessaria: nisi vero aut ille dies, quo Ti. Gracchus est caesus, aut ille, quo Caius, 20 aut arma Saturnini non, etiamsi ⁸e re publica oppressa sunt, rem publicam tamen vulnerarunt.

VI. Itaque ego ipse ¹decevi, quum caedem in ²Appia factam esse constaret, non eum, qui se defendisset, contra rem publicam fecisse; sed, quum inessent in re vis et insidia, crimen iudicio reservavi, ³rem notavi. Quod si per furiosum illum ⁴tribunum senatui, quod sentiebat, perficere licuisset, novam quaestionem nullam haberemus. Decernebat enim, ut ⁵veteribus legibus, tantummodo ⁶extra ordinem, quaereretur. ⁷Divisa sententia est, postulante nescio quo; 30 nihil enim necesse est omnium me flagitia proferre. Sic ⁸reliqua auctoritas senatus empta intercessionem sublata est.

15. ⁹At enim Cn. Pompeius rogatione sua et de re et de causa iudicavit; ¹⁰tulit enim de caede, quae in Appia via facta esset, in qua P. Clodius occisus esset. Quid ergo tulit? 35 Nempe ut quaereretur. Quid porro quaerendum est? Facitumne sit? At constat. A quo? At ¹¹paret. Vidit igitur etiam in confessione facti ¹²juris tamen defensionem suscipi

posse. Quod nisi vidisset, posse absolvi eum, qui fateretur, quum videret nos fateri, neque quaeri unquam jussisset nec vobis ¹³tam hanc salutarem in judicando ¹⁴literam quam illam tristem dedisset. Mihi vero Cn. Pompeius non modo nihil gravius contra Milonem judicasse, sed etiam statuisset videtur, ⁵ quid vos in judicando spectare oporteret. Nam qui non poenam confessioni, sed defensionem dedit, is causam interitus quaerendam, non ¹⁵interitum putavit. 16. Jam illud ipse dicit profecto, ¹⁶quod sua sponte fecit, Publione Clodio tribuendum putarit an tempori. 10

VII. Domi suae nobilissimus vir, senatus propugnator atque illis quidem temporibus paene patronus, avunculus hujus judicis nostri, fortissimi viri, M. Catonis, tribunus plebis M. ¹Druſus occisus est. Nihil de ejus morte populus consultus, nulla quaestio decreta a senatu est. Quantum luctum in hac ¹⁵ urbe fuisse a nostris patribus accepimus, quum P. Africano, domi suae quiescenti, illa nocturna vis esset illata! quis tum non gemit? quis non arsit dolore, quem immortalem, si fieri posset, omnes esse cuperent, ejus ne necessariam quidem expectatam esse mortem? Num igitur ulla quaestio de Afri- ²⁰ cani morte lata est? Certe nulla. 17. Quid ita? Quia non alio facinore clari homines, alio obscuri necantur. Inter sit inter vitae dignitatem summorum atque infimorum: mors ²quidem illata per scelus iisdem et poenis teneatur et legibus; nisi forte magis erit parricida, si qui consularem patrem, ²⁵ quam si quis humilem necaverit, aut eo mors atrocior erit P. Clodii, quod is in ³monumentis majorum suorum sit interfec- tus. Hoc enim ab istis saepe dicitur; proinde quasi Appius ille Caecus viam muniverit, non qua populus uteretur, sed ubi impune sui posterii latrocinarentur. 18. Itaque in eadem ³⁰ ista Appia via quum ornatissimum equitem Romanum P. Clodius M. Papirium occidisset, non fuit illud facinus puniendum; homo enim nobilis in suis monumentis equitem Romanum occiderat: nunc ejusdem Appiae nomen quantas tragoe- dias excitat! Quae cruentata antea caede honesti atque ³⁵ innocentis viri ⁴silebatur, eadem nunc crebro ⁵usurpatur, posteaquam latronis et parricidae sanguine imbuta est. Sed

quid ego illa commemoro? Comprehensus est in templo
⁶Castoris servus P. Clodii, quem ille ad Cn. Pompeium inter-
 ficiendum collocarat: extorta est ei confitenti sica de mani-
 bus: caruit foro postea Pompeius, caruit senatu, caruit
 5 publico: janua se ac parietibus, non jure legum judiciorum-
 que textit. 19. Num quae rogatio lata, num quae nova
 quaestio decreta est? Atqui, si res, si vir, si tempus ullum
 dignum fuit, certe haec in illa causa summa omnia fuerunt.
 Insidiator erat in foro collocatus atque in vestibulo ipso sena-
 10 tus; ei viro autem mors parabatur, cujus in vita nitebatur
 salus civitatis; eo porro rei publicae tempore, quo, si unus
 ille occidisset, non haec solum civitas, sed gentes omnes con-
 cidissent. ⁷Nisi vero, quia perfecta res non est, non fuit
 punienda; proinde quasi exitus rerum, non hominum con-
 15 silia legibus vindicentur. Minus dolendum fuit, re non per-
 fecta, sed puniendum certe nihilo minus. 20. Quoties ego
 ipse, iudices, ex P. Clodii telis et ex cruentis ejus manibus
 effugi? ex quibus si me non vel mea vel rei publicae for-
 tuna servasset, quis tandem de interitu meo quaestionem tu-
 20 lisset?

VIII. Sed stulti sumus, qui Drusum, qui Africanum,
 Pompeium, nosmet ipsos cum P. Clodio conferre audeamus.
 Tolerabilia fuerunt illa: P. Clodii mortem nemo aequo
 animo ferre potest. Luget senatus, maeret equester ordo,
 25 tota civitas confecta senio est, squalent municipia, affliguntur
 coloniae, agri denique ipsi tam beneficium, tam salutarem,
 tam mansuetum civem desiderant. 21. Non fuit ea causa,
 iudices, profecto, non fuit, cur sibi censeret Pompeius quae-
 stionem ferendam; sed homo sapiens atque alta et divina
 30 quadam mente praeditus multa vidit: fuisse illum sibi ini-
 micum, familiarem Milonem; in communi omnium laetitia si
 etiam ipse gauderet, timuit, ne videretur infirmior ¹fides re-
 conciliatae gratiae; multa etiam alia vidit, sed illud maxime,
²quamvis atrociter ipse tulisset, vos tamen fortiter iudicatu-
 35 Itaque ³delegit e florentissimis ordinibus ipsa lumina, neque
 vero, quod nonnulli dictitant, ⁴secrevit in iudicibus legendis
 amicos meos; neque enim hoc cogitavit vir justissimus, ne-

que in bonis viris legendis id assequi potuisset, etiamsi cupisset. Non enim mea gratia familiaritatibus continetur, quae late patere non possunt, propterea quod ⁵consuetudines victus non possunt esse cum multis; sed, si quid possumus, ex eo possumus, quod res publica nos conjunxit cum bonis; ex quibus ille quum optimos viros legeret, idque maxime ad fidem suam pertinere arbitraretur, non potuit legere non studiosos mei. 22. Quod vero te, L. Domiti, huic quaestioni praeesse maxime voluit, nihil quaesivit aliud, nisi justitiam, gravitatem, humanitatem, fidem. Tulit ut ⁶consularem necesse ¹⁰esset, credo, quod principum munus esse ducebat resistere et levitati multitudinis et perditorum temeritati. Ex consularibus te creavit potissimum; dederas enim, quam contemneres populares insanias, jam ab adolescentia documenta maxima.

IX. 23. Quamobrem, judices, ¹ut aliquando ad causam ¹⁵crimenque veniamus, si neque omnis confessio facti est inusitata, neque de causa nostra quidquam aliter, ac nos vellemus, a senatu judicatum est, et lator ipse legis, quum esset controversia nulla facti, ²juris tamen disceptationem esse voluit, et ei lecti judices isque praepositus quaestioni, qui haec juste ²⁰sapienterque disceptet, reliquum est, judices, ut nihil jam quaerere aliud debeatis, nisi, uter utri insidias fecerit. Quod quo facilius argumentis perspicere possitis, ³rem gestam vobis dum breviter expono, quaeso, diligenter attendite. 24. P. Clodius quum statuisset omni scelere ⁴in praetura vexare rem ²⁵publicam, videretque ita ⁶tracta esse comitia ⁶anno superiore, ut non multos menses praeturam gerere posset, ⁷qui non honoris gradum spectaret, ut ceteri, sed et L. Paullum collegam effugere vellet, singulari virtute civem, et annum integrum ad dilacerandam rem publicam quaereret, subito reliquit ⁸annum suum seseque in proximum annum transtulit, ⁹non, ut fit, religione aliqua, sed ut haberet, quod ipse dicebat, at praeturam gerendam, hoc est, ad evertendam rem publicam, plenum annum atque integrum. 25. Occurrebat ei, mancam ac debilem praeturam suam futuram, consule Milone; eum ³⁵porro summo consensu populi Romani consulem fieri videbat. ¹⁰Contulit se ad ejus competitores, sed ita, totam ut petitionem

ipse solus, etiam invitis illis, gubernaret; tota ut comitia suis, ut dictitabat, humeris sustineret. Convocabat tribus; ¹¹se interponebat; ¹²Collinam novam dilectu perditissimorum civium conscribebat. Quanto ille plura miscebat, tanto hic **5** magis in dies convalescebat. Ubi vidit homo ad omne facinus paratissimus, fortissimum virum, inimicissimum suum, certissimum consulem, idque intellexit non solum sermonibus, sed etiam ¹³suffragiis populi Romani saepe esse declaratum, palam agere coepit et aperte dicere, occidendum Milonem.

10 26. Servos agrestes et barbaros, quibus silvas publicas depopulatus erat Etruriamque vexarat, ex Apennino deduxerat, quos videbatis. Res erat minime obscura. Etenim dictitabat palam, consulatum eripi Miloni non posse, vitam posse.

¹⁴Significavit hoc saepe in senatu; ¹⁵dixit in contione: quin **15** etiam M. Favonio, fortissimo viro, quaerenti ex eo, qua spe fureret, Milone vivo, respondit, triduo illum aut summum quadriduo esse periturum; quam vocem ejus ad hunc M. Catonem statim Favonius detulit.

X. 27. Interim, quum sciret Clodius (neque enim erat **20** difficile scire), iter sollemne, legitimum, necessarium, ante diem XIII. Kalendas Feb. Miloni esse ¹Lanuvium ad flaminem prodendum, [quod erat ²dictator Lanuvii Milo,] Roma subito ipse profectus pridie est, ut ante suum fundum (quod ³re intellectum est) Miloni insidias collocaret. Atque ita **25** profectus est, ut contionem turbulentam, in qua ejus furor desideratus est, quae illo ipso die habita est, relinqueret, quam, nisi ⁴obire facinoris locum tempusque voluisset, nunquam reliquisset.

28. Milo autem quum in senatu fuisset eo die, quoad senatus est dimissus, domum venit, calceos et **30** vestimenta mutavit, paulisper, dum se uxor, ⁵ut fit, comparat, commoratus est, deinde profectus id temporis, quum jam Clodius, si quidem eo die Romam venturus erat, redire potuisset. Obviam fit ei Clodius, expeditus, in equo, nulla rheda, nullis impedimentis, nullis Graecis comitibus, ut solebat, sine uxore, **35** quod nunquam fere; quum hic insidiator, ⁶qui iter illud ad caedem faciendam apparasset, cum uxore veheretur in rheda, paenulatus, ⁷magno et impedito et muliebri ac delicato ancil-

larum puerorumque comitatu. 29. Fit obviam Clodio ante fundum ejus ⁸hora fere undecima aut non multo secus. Statim complures cum telis in hunc faciunt de loco superiore impetum: ⁹adversi rhedarium occidunt. Quum autem hic de rheda, rejecta paenula, desiluisset seque acri animo defenderet, illi, qui erant cum Clodio, gladiis eductis, partim recurrere ad rhedam, ut a tergo Milonem adorirentur, partim, quod hunc jam interfectum putarent, caedere incipiunt ejus servos, qui post erant, ex quibus qui animo fideli in dominum et praesenti fuerunt, partim occisi sunt, partim, quum ad rhedam ¹⁰pugnari viderent, domino succurrere prohiberentur, Milonem occisum ex ipso Clodio audirent et re vera putarent, fecerunt id ¹⁰servi Milonis, (dicam enim aperte non ¹¹derivandi criminis causa, sed ut factum est,) nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente domino, quod suos quisque servos in tali re ¹⁵facere voluisset.

XI. 30. Haec, sicut, exposui, ita gesta sunt, judices: insidiator superatus est, vi victa vis, vel potius oppressa virtute audacia est. Nihil dico, quid res publica consecuta sit, nihil, quid vos, nihil, quid omnes boni. Nihil sane id prosit ²⁰Miloni, qui hoc fato natus est, ut ne se quidem servare poterit, ¹quin una rem publicam vosque servaret. Si id jure fieri non potuit, nihil habeo, quod defendam. Sin hoc et ratio doctis et necessitas barbaris et mos gentibus et feris etiam belluis natura ipsa praescripsit, ut omnem semper vim, ²⁵quacunque ope possent, a corpore, a capite, a vita sua propulsarent, non potestis hoc facinus improbum judicare, quin simul judicetis, omnibus, qui in latrones inciderint, aut illorum telis aut vestris sententiis esse pereundum. 31. Quod si ita putasset, certe optabilius Miloni ²fuit dare jugulum P. ³⁰Clodio, non semel ab illo neque tum primum petatum, quam jugulari a vobis, quia se non jugulandum illi tradidisset. Sin hoc nemo vestrum ita sentit, non illud jam in judicium venit, occisusne sit, quod fatemur, sed jure an injuria, quod multis in causis saepe quaesitum est. Insidias factas esse constat, ³⁵et id est, quod senatus contra rem publicam factum judicavit: ab utro factae sint, incertum est. De hoc igitur latum est ut

quaereretur. Ita et senatus rem, non hominem, ²notavit, et Pompeius ⁴de jure, non de facto, quaestionem tulit.

XII. Numquid igitur aliud in iudicium venit, nisi, uter utri insidias fecerit? Profecto nihil: si hic illi, ut ne sit impune: si ille huic, ut nos scelere solvamus.

32. Quonam igitur pacto probari potest, insidias Miloni fecisse Clodium? Satis est in illa quidem tam audaci, tam nefaria bellua docere, magnam ei causam, magnam spem in Milonis morte propositam, magnas utilitates fuisse. Itaque
 10 illud ¹Cassianum, ²CUI BONO FUERIT, in his personis valeat, etsi boni nullo emolumento impelluntur in fraudem, improbi saepe parvo. Atqui, Milone interfecto, Clodius haec assequabatur, non modo ut praetor esset non ³eo consule, quo sceleris facere nihil posset, sed etiam, ut iis consulibus prae-
 15 tor esset, quibus si non adjuvantibus, at conniventibus certe, speraret se posse ⁴eludere in illis suis cogitatis furoribus; ⁵cujus ⁶illi conatus, ut ipse ratiocinabatur, nec cupèrent reprimere, si possent, quum tantum beneficium ei se debere arbitrarentur, et, si vellent, fortasse vix possent frangere hominis
 20 sceleratissimi corroboratam jam vetustate audaciam. 33. An vero, iudices, vos soli ignoratis, vos hospites in hac urbe versamini, vestrae peregrinantur aures neque in hoc pervagato civitatis ⁷sermone versantur, quas ille leges, si leges nominandae sunt, ac non faces urbis, pestes rei publicae, fuerit im-
 25 siturus nobis omnibus atque inustus? Exhibe, quaeso, Sexte Clodi, exhibe ⁸librarium illud legum vestrarum, quod te aiunt eripuisse e domo et ex mediis armis turbaque nocturna tamquam Palladium extulisse, ut praeclarum videlicet munus atque ⁹instrumentum tribunatus ad aliquem, si nactus
 30 esses, qui tuo arbitrio tribunatum gereret, deferre posses. ¹⁰Atque per * * *. An hujus ille legis, quam ¹¹Sex. Clodius a se inventam gloriatur, mentionem facere ausus esset, vivo Milone, ne dicam consule? ¹²De nostrum omnium—non audeo totum dicere. Videte, quid ea vitii lex habitura fuerit,
 35 cujus periculosa etiam reprehensio est. Et adspexit me illis quidem oculis, quibus tum solebat, quum omnibus omnia minabatur. Movet me quippe ¹³lumen curiae.

XIII. Quid? tu me tibi iratum, Sexte, putas, cujus tu inimicissimum multo crudelius etiam punitus es, quam erat humanitatis meae postulare? Tu P. Clodii cruentum cadaver ejecisti domo, tu in publicum abjecisti, tu spoliatum ¹imaginibus, exsequiis, pompa, laudatione, ²infelicissimis lignis ³semustulatum, nocturnis canibus dilaniandum reliquisti. Quare etsi nefarie fecisti, tamen, quoniam in meo inimico crudelitatem exprompsisti tuam, ⁴laudare non possum, irasci certe non debeo. 34. [*Audistis, judices, quantum Clodii inter*] fuerit ⁵occidi Milonem. Convertite animos nunc vicissim ad Milonem. Quid Milonis intererat interfici Clodium? Quid erat, cur Milo, non dicam admitteret, sed optaret? — Obstabat in spe consulatus Miloni Clodius. — At eo repugnante ⁶ fiebat; immo vero eo fiebat magis, nec me suffragatore meliore utebatur quam Clodio. Valebat apud vos, judices, 15 Milonis erga me remque publicam meritorum memoria; valebant preces et lacrimae nostrae, quibus ego tum vos mirifice moveri sentiebam; sed plus multo valebat periculorum impendentium timor. Quis enim erat civium, qui sibi solutam P. Clodii praeturam sine maximo rerum novarum metu pro- 20 poneret? Solutam autem fore videbatis, nisi esset is consul, qui eam auderet possetque constringere. Eum Milonem unum esse quum sentiret universus populus Romanus, quis dubitaret suffragio suo se metu, periculo rem publicam liberare? At nunc, Clodio remoto, ⁷usitatis jam rebus enitendum 25 est Miloni, ut tueatur dignitatem suam; singularis illa et huic uni concessa gloria, quae quotidie augebatur ⁸frangendis furoribus Clodianis, jam Clodii morte cecidit. Vos adepti estis, ne quem civem metueretis: hic exercitationem virtutis, suffragationem consulatus, fontem perennem gloriae suae perdidit. 30 Itaque Milonis consulatus, qui, vivo Clodio, labefactari non poterat, mortuo denique tentari coeptus est. Non modo igitur nihil prodest, sed obest etiam Clodii mors Miloni. 35. At valuit odium, fecit iratus, fecit inimicus, fuit ultor injuriae, punitor doloris sui. Quid? si haec, non dico majora 35 fuerunt in Clodio quam in Milone, sed in illo maxima, nulla in hoc, quid vultis amplius? Quid enim odisset Clodium

Milo, segetem ac materiem suae gloriae, praeter hoc civile odium, quo omnes improbos odimus? ⁹Ille erat ut odisset, primum salutis meae defensorem, deinde vexatorem furoris, domitorem armorum suorum, postremo etiam accusatorem suum. Reus enim Milonis lege Plotia fuit Clodius, quoad vixit. Quo tandem animo hoc tyrannum illum tulisse creditis?¹⁰ quantum odium illius et in homine injusto quam etiam justum fuisse?

XIV. 36. Reliquum est, ut jam ¹illum natura ipsius con-
 10 suetudoque defendat, hunc autem haec eadem coarguant. Nihil per vim unquam Clodius, omnia per vim Milo. Quid? ego, iudices, quum, ²maerentibus vobis, urbe cessi, iudiciumne timui? non ³servos, non arma, non vim? Quae fuisset igitur justa causa restituendi mei, nisi fuisset injusta ejiciendi?
 15 ⁴Diem mihi, credo, dixerat, multam irrogarat, actionem perduellionis intenderat, et mihi videlicet in causa aut mala aut mea, non et praeclarissima et vestra, iudicium timendum fuit. ⁵Servorum et egentium civium et facinorosorum armis meos cives, meis consiliis periculisque servatos, pro me objici nolui.
 20 37. Vidi enim, vidi, hunc ipsum Q. Hortensium, lumen et ornamentum rei publicae, paene interfici servorum manu, quum mihi adesset; qua in turba C. Vibienus, senator, vir optimus, cum hoc quum esset una, ita est mulcatus, ut vitam amiserit. Itaque quando illius postea sica illa, quam a Catilina acceperat, conqueivit? Haec ⁶intentata nobis est; huic ego vos objici pro me non sum passus; haec insidiata ⁷Pompeio est; haec istam Appiam, monumentum sui nominis, nece ⁸Papirii cruentavit; haec eadem ⁹longo intervallo conversa rursus est in me: nuper quidem, ut scitis, me ¹⁰ad regi-
 30 am paene confecit. 38. Quid simile Milonis? cujus vis omnis haec semper fuit, ne P. Clodius, quum in iudicium detrahi non posset, vi oppressam civitatem teneret. Quem si interficere voluisset, quantae, quoties occasiones, quam praeclarae fuerunt? ¹¹Potuitne, quum domum ac deos penates
 35 suos, illo oppugnante, defenderet, jure se ulcisci? potuitne, civi egregio et viro fortissimo, P. Sestio, collega suo, vulnerato? potuitne, Q. Fabricio, viro optimo, quum de reditu

meo legem ferret, pulso, crudelissima in foro caede facta? potuitne, L. Caecilii, justissimi fortissimique praetoris, oppugnata domo? potuitne illo die, quum est lata lex de me? quum totius Italiae concursus, quem mea salus concitarat, facti illius gloriam libens agnovisset, ut, etiamsi id Milo fecisset, cuncta 5 civitas eam laudem pro sua vindicaret?

XV. 39. ¹At quod erat tempus! ²Clarissimus et fortissimus consul, inimicus Clodio, ³P. Lentulus, ultor sceleris ⁴illius, propugnator senatus, defensor vestrae voluntatis, patronus publici consensus, restitutor salutis meae: septem praetores, 10 octo tribuni plebis, illius adversarii, defensores mei: Cn. Pompeius auctor et dux mei reditus, illius hostis, cujus sententiam senatus omnis de salute mea gravissimam et ornatissimam secutus est; qui populum Romanum est cohortatus; qui, quum decretum de me Capuae fecit, ipse cunctae Italiae 15 cupienti et ejus fidem imploranti signum dedit, ut ad me restituendum Romam concurrerent: omnia tum denique in illum odia civium ardebant ⁵desiderio mei; quem qui tum interemisset, non de impunitate ejus, sed de praemiis cogitaretur. 40. Tamen se Milo continuit et P. Clodium in judi- 20 cium bis, ad vim nunquam vocavit. Quid? ⁶privato Milone et reo ad populum, accusante P. Clodio, quum in Cn. Pompeium pro Milone dicentem impetus factus est, quae tum non modo occasio, sed etiam causa illius opprimendi fuit? Nuper vero quum M. ⁷Antonius summam spem salutis bonis omni- 25 bus attulisset, gravissimamque adolescens nobilissimus rei publicae partem fortissime suscepisset, atque illam belluam, judicii laqueos declinantem, jam irretitam teneret, qui locus, quod tempus illud, dii immortales, fuit? Quum se ille fugiens in ⁸scalarum tenebris abdidisset, magnum Miloni fuit 30 conficere illam pestem nulla sua invidia, Antonii vero maxima gloria. 41. Quid? comitiis in campo quoties potestas fuit, quum ille in ⁹saepta ruisset, gladios destringendos, lapides jaciendos curavisset, dein subito, vultu Milonis perterritus, fugeret ad Tiberim, vos et omnes boni vota faceretis, ¹⁰ut Miloni 35 uti virtute sua liberet?

XVI. Quem igitur cum omnium gratia noluit, hunc voluit

cum aliquorum querela? quem jure, quem loco, quem tempore, quem impune non est ausus, hunc injuria, iniquo loco, alieno tempore, periculo capitis non dubitavit occidere? 42. praesertim, judices, quum ¹honoris amplissimi contentio et
 5 dies comitiorum subesset; quo quidem tempore (scio enim, quam timida sit ambitio quantaque et quam sollicita sit cupiditas consulatus), omnia non modo, quae reprehendi palam, sed etiam quae obscure cogitari possunt, timemus, rumorem, fabulam fictam, levem perhorrescimus, ora omnium atque
 10 oculos intuemur. Nihil est enim tam molle, tam tenerum, tam aut fragile aut flexibile quam voluntas erga nos sensusque civium, qui non modo improbitati irascuntur candidatorum, sed etiam in recte factis saepe fastidiunt. 43. Hunc igitur diem campi speratum atque exoptatum sibi proponens
 15 Milo, cruentis manibus, scelus et facinus prae se ferens et confitens ²ad illa augusta centuriarum auspicia veniebat? Quam hoc non credibile in hoc! quam idem in Clodio non dubitandum, qui se interfecto Milone regnaturum putaret! Quid? ³quod caput est audaciae, judices, quis ignorat, maxi-
 20 mam illecebram esse peccandi impunitatis spem? In utro igitur haec fuit? in Milone, qui etiam nunc reus est facti aut ⁴praeclari aut certe necessarii, an in Clodio, qui ita judicia poenamque contempserat, ut eum nihil delectaret, quod aut per naturam fas esset aut per leges liceret? 44. Sed quid
 25 ego argumentor? quid plura disputo? Te Q. Petili, appello, optimum et fortissimum civem; te, M. Cato, testor; quos mihi divina quaedam sors dedit judices. Vos ex M. Favonio audistis, Clodium sibi dixisse, et audistis ⁵vivo Clodio, periturum Milonem triduo. Post diem tertium gesta res est,
 30 quam dixerat. Quum ille non dubitarit aperire, quid cogitaret, vos potestis dubitare, quid fecerit?

XVII. 45. ¹Quemadmodum igitur eum dies non fefellit? ²Dixi equidem modo. Dictatoris Lanuvini stata sacrificia nosse negotii nihil erat. Vidit necesse esse Miloni proficisci
 35 Lanuvium illo ipso, quo est profectus, die. Itaque antevertit. At quo die? Quo, ut ante dixi, fuit insanissima contio, ³ab ipsius mercenario tribuno plebis concitata; quem diem ille,

quam concionem, quos clamores, nisi ad cogitatum facinus appropinquaret, nunquam reliquisset. Ergo illi ne causa quidem itineris, etiam causa manendi: Miloni manendi nulla facultas, exeundi non causa solum, sed etiam necessitas fuit. Quid? si, ut ille scivit Milonem fore eo die in via, sic Clodium Milo ne suspicari quidem potuit? 46. Primum quaero, ⁵qui scire potuerit? quod vos idem in Clodio quaerere non potestis. Ut enim neminem alium nisi T. Patinam, familiarissimum suum, rogasset, scire potuit, illo ipso die Lanuvii a dictatore Milone prodi flaminem necesse esse. Sed erant 10 permulti alii, ex quibus id facillime scire posset [: ⁶omnes scilicet Lanuvini]. Milo de Clodii reditu unde quaesivit? ⁷Quaesierit sane. Videte, quid vobis largiar. Servum etiam, ut Q. Arrius, meus amicus, dixit, corruerit. Legite testimonia testium vestrorum. Dixit C. ⁸Cassinius Schola, ⁹In-15 teramnanus, familiarissimus et idem comes Clodii, cujus jampridem testimonio Clodius eadem hora Interamnae fuerat et Romae, P. Clodium illo die in ¹⁰Albano mansurum fuisse, sed subito esse ei nuntiatum, ¹¹Cyrum architectum esse mortuum; itaque repente Romam constituisse proficisci. Dixit hoc, 20 comes item P. Clodii, C. Clodius.

XVIII. 47. Videte, iudices, quantae res his testimoniis sint confectae. Primum certe ¹liberatur Milo, non eo consilio profectus esse, ut insidiaretur in via Clodio: ²quippe, si ille obvius ei futurus omnino non erat. Deinde, (non enim vi-25 deo, cur non meum quoque agam negotium,) scitis, iudices, fuisse qui ³in hac rogatione suadenda dicerent, Milonis manu caedem esse factam, consilio vero ⁴majoris alicujus. Me videlicet latronem ac sicarium abjecti homines et perditii describebant. Jacent suis testibus, qui Clodium negant eo die 30 Romam, nisi de Cyro audisset, fuisse rediturum. Respiravi, liberatus sum: non vereor, ne, quod ne suspicari quidem potuerim, videar id cogitasse. 48. Nunc persequar cetera. ⁵Nam occurrit illud: Igitur ne Clodius quidem de insidiis cogitavit, quoniam fuit in Albano mansurus. ⁶Si quidem 35 exiturus ad caedem e villa non fuisset. Video enim illum, qui dicatur de Cyri morte nuntiasse, non id nuntiasse, sed

Milonem appropinquare. Nam quid de Cyro nuntiaret, quem Clodius Roma proficiscens reliquerat morientem? Una fui; testamentum simul obsignavi cum Clodio; testamentum autem palam fecerat, et illum heredem et me scripserat. Quem pridie hora tertia animam efflantem reliquisset, eum mortuum postridie hora decima denique ei nuntiabatur?

XIX. 49. ¹Age, sit ita factum: quae causa, cur Romam properaret? cur in noctem se conjiceret? Quid afferebat festinationis quod heres erat? Primum erat nihil, cur perpetrato opus esset: deinde, si quid esset, quid tandem erat, quod ea nocte consequi posset, amitteret autem, si postridie Romam mane venisset? Atque ut illi nocturnus ad urbem adventus vitandus potius quam expetendus fuit, sic Miloni, quum insidiator esset, si illum ad urbem noctu accessurum sciebat, subsidendum atque exspectandum fuit. 50. [Noctu, insidioso et pleno latronum in loco occidisset]: nemo ei neganti non credidisset, quem esse omnes salvum etiam confidentem volunt. ²Sustinuisset hoc crimen primum ipse ille latronum occultator et receptor locus, quum neque muta solitudo indicasset, neque caeca nox ostendisset Milonem: deinde ibi multi ab illo violati, spoliati, bonis expulsi, multi haec etiam timentes in suspicionem caderent; ³tota denique rea citaretur Etruria. 51. Atque illo die certe ⁴Aricia redei, devertit Clodius ad Albanum. ⁵Quod ut sciret Milo, illum Ariciae fuisse, suspicari tamen debuit, eum, etiamsi Romam illo die reverti vellet, ad villam suam, quae viam tangeret, deversurum. Cur neque ⁶ante occurrit, ne ille in villa resideret, nec eo in loco subsedit, quo ille noctu venturus esset?

Video ⁷adhuc constare, iudices, omnia: Miloni etiam utile fuisse Clodium vivere, illi ad ea, quae concupierat, optatissimum interitum Milonis; odium fuisse illius in hunc acerbissimum, nullum hujus in illum; consuetudinem illius perpetuam in vi inferenda, hujus tantum in repellenda; 52. mortem ab illo denuntiata Miloni et praedictam palam, nihil unquam auditum ex Milone; profectionis hujus diem

illi notum, reditus illius huic ignotum fuisse; hujus iter necessarium, illius etiam potius alienum; hunc prae se tulisse illo se die Roma exiturum, illum eo die se dissimulasse rediturum; hunc nullius rei mutasse consilium, illum causam mutandi consilii finxisse; huic, si insidiaretur, noctem 5 prope urbem exspectandam, illi, etiamsi hunc non timeret, tamen accessum ad urbem nocturnum fuisse metuendum.

XX. 53. Videamus nunc id, quod caput est, locus ad insidias ille ipse, ubi congressi sunt, utri tandem fuerit aptior. Id vero, iudices, ¹etiam dubitandum et diutius cogitandum 10 est? Ante fundum Clodii, quo in fundo propter insanas illas ²substructiones facile hominum mille versabantur valentium, edito adversarii atque excelso loco superiorem se fore putarat Milo et ob eam rem eum locum ad pugnam potissimum elegerat? an in eo loco est potius exspectatus ab eo, qui ipsius 15 loci spe facere impetum cogitarat? Res loquitur ipsa, iudices, quae semper valet plurimum. 54. Si haec non gesta audiretis, sed picta videretis, tamen appareret, uter esset insidiator, uter nihil cogitaret mali, quum alter veheretur in rheda paenulatus, una sederet uxor. Quid horum non im- 20 peditissimum? vestitus, an vehiculum, an comes? quid minus promptum ad pugnam, quum paenula irretitus, rheda impeditus, uxore paene ³constrictus esset? Videte nunc illum, primum egredientem e villa subito: cur? vesperi: quid necesse est? tarde: ⁴qui convenit, praesertim id temporis? 25 Devertit in villam Pompeii. Pompeium ut videret? sciebat ⁵in Alsienti esse: villam ut perspiceret? millies in ea fuerat. Quid ergo erat? mora et tergiversatio: dum hic veniret, locum relinquere noluit.

XXI. 55. ¹Age, nunc iter ²expediti latronis cum Milonis 30 impedimentis compare. Semper ille antea cum uxore, tum sine ea: nunquam nisi in rheda, tum in equo: comites ³Graeculi, quocunque ibat, etiam quum in castra Etrusca properabat, tum in comitatu ⁴nugarum nihil. Milo, qui nunquam, tum casu pueros symphonicos uxoris ducebat et ancillarum 35 greges. Ille, qui semper secum scorta, semper exoletos, semper lupas duceret, tum neminem, ⁵nisi ut virum a viro

lectum esse diceres. Cur igitur victus est? Quia non semper viator a latrone, nonnunquam etiam latro a viatore occiditur: quia, quamquam paratus in imparatos Clodius, tamen mulier inciderat in viros. 56. Nec vero sic erat unquam non
 5 paratus Milo contra illum, ut non satis fere esset paratus. Semper ille, et quantum interesset P. Clodii, se perire, et quanto illi odio esset, et quantum ille auderet, cogitabat. Qamobrem vitam suam, quam maximis ⁷praemiis propositam et paene addictam sciebat, nunquam in periculum sine prae-
 10 sidio et sine custodia projiciebat. Adde casus, adde incertos exitus pugnarum Martemque ⁸communem, qui saepe spoli-
 antem jam et exultantem evertit et ⁹perculit ab abjecto: adde inscitiam pransi, poti, oscitantis ducis, qui quum a tergo hostem ¹⁰interclusum reliquisset, nihil de ejus extremis comi-
 15 tibus cogitavit, in quos incensos ira vitamque domini desperantes quum incidisset, haesit in iis poenis, quas ab eo servi fideles pro domini vita expetiverunt. 57. Cur igitur eos manumisit? Metuebat scilicet, ne indicarent, ne dolorem perferre non possent, ne tormentis cogerentur occisum esse
 20 a servis Milonis in Appia via P. Clodium confiteri. Quid opus est tortore? Quid quaeris? Occideritne? Occidit. Jure an injuria? Nihil ad tortorem. Facti enim in equuleo quaestio est, juris in iudicio.

XXII. ¹Quod igitur in causa quaerendum est, id agamus
 25 hic: ²quod tormentis invenire vis, id fatemur. Manu vero cur miserit, si ³id potius quaeris, quam cur parum amplius affecerit praemiis, ⁴nescis inimici factum reprehendere. 58. Dixit enim hic idem, qui omnia semper constanter et fortiter, M. Cato, et dixit in turbulenta contione, quae tamen hujus auc-
 30 toritate placata est, non libertate solum, sed etiam omnibus praemiis dignissimos fuisse, qui domini caput defendissent. Quod enim praemium satis magnum est tam benevolis, tam bonis, tam fidelibus servis, propter quos vivit? ⁵Etsi id qui-
 dem non tanti est, quam quod ⁶propter eosdem non sanguine
 35 et vulneribus suis crudelissimi inimici mentem oculosque satiavit. Quos nisi manumisisset, tormentis etiam dedendi fuerunt conservatores domini, ultores sceleris, defensores

necis. Hic vero nihil habet in his malis, quod minus moleste ferat, quam, etiamsi quid ipsi accidat, esse tamen illis meritum praemium persolutum. 59. Sed ⁷quaestiones urgent Milonem, quae sunt habitae nunc in atrio Libertatis. Quibusnam de servis? Rogas? de P. Clodii. Quis eos postu- 5 lavit? ⁸Appius. Quis produxit? Appius. Unde? Ab Appio. Dii boni! ⁹quid potest agi severius? De servis nulla lege quaestio est in dominum, nisi de incestu, ut fuit in Clodium. ¹⁰Proxime deos accessit Clodius, propius quam tum, quum ad ipsos penetrarat, cujus de morte tamquam de 10 caerimoniis violatis quaeritur. ¹¹Sed tamen majores nostri in dominum de servo quaeri noluerunt, non quia non posset verum inveniri, sed quia videbatur indignum et domini morte ipsa tristius. In reum de servo accusatoris quum quaeritur, verum inveniri potest? 60. Age vero, quae erat aut qualis 15 quaestio? Heus tu, ¹²Rufio, verbi causa, cave ¹³sis mentiari. Clodius insidias fecit Miloni? Fecit. Certa crux. Nullas fecit. Sperata libertas. Quid hac quaestione certius? Subito abrepti in quaestionem tamen separantur a ceteris et in arcas conjiciuntur, ne quis cum iis colloqui possit. Hi centum dies penes accusatorem quum fuissent, ab eo ipso accusatore producti sunt. Quid hac quaestione dici potest integrius? quid incorruptius?

XXIII. 61. Quod si nondum satis cernitis, quum res ipsa tot tam claris argumentis signisque luceat, pura mente 25 atque integra Milonem, nullo scelere imbutum, nullo metu perterritum, nulla conscientia exanimatum Romam revertisse, recordamini, per deos immortales! ¹quae fuerit celeritas reditus ejus, qui ingressus in forum, ardente curia, quae magnitudo animi, qui vultus, quae oratio. Neque vero se populo 30 solum, sed etiam senatui commisit, neque senatui modo, sed etiam publicis praesidiis et armis, neque his tantum, verum etiam ²ejus potestati, cui senatus totam rem publicam, omnem Italiae pubem, cuncta populi Romani arma commiserat, cui nunquam se hic profecto tradidisset, nisi causae suae con- 35 fideret, praesertim omnia ³audienti, magna metuenti, multa suspicanti, nonnulla credenti. Magna vis est conscientiae,

judices, et magna in utramque partem, ut neque timeant, qui nihil commiserint, et poenam semper ante oculos versari putent, qui peccarint. 62. Neque vero sine ratione certa causa Milonis semper a senatu probata est. Videbant enim sapientissimi homines ⁴facti rationem, praesentiam animi, defensionis constantiam. An vero obliti estis, judices, recenti illo ⁵nuntio necis Clodianae, non modo inimicorum Milonis sermones et opiniones, sed nonnullorum etiam ⁶imperitorum? Negabant eum Romam esse rediturum. 63. Sive enim ⁷illud 10 animo irato ac percito fecisset, ut incensus odio trucidaret inimicum, ⁸arbitrabantur, eum tanti mortem P. Clodii putasse, ut aequo animo patria careret, quum sanguine inimici explesset odium suum, sive etiam illius morte patriam liberare voluisset, non dubitaturum fortem virum, quin, quum suo 15 periculo salutem rei publicae attulisset, cederet aequo animo legibus, secum auferret gloriam sempiternam, nobis haec fruenta relinqueret, quae ipse servasset. Multi etiam ⁹Catili- nam atque illa portenta loquebantur: “Erumpet, occupabit aliquem locum, bellum patriae faciet.” Miseros interdum 20 ¹⁰cives optime de re publica meritos, in quibus homines non modo res praeclarissimas obliviscuntur, sed etiam nefarias suspicantur! 64. Ergo illa falsa fuerunt; quae certe vera existissent, si Milo admisisset aliquid, quod non posset honeste vereque defendere.

25 XXIV. Quid? ¹quae postea sunt in eum congesta, quae quemvis etiam mediocrium delictorum ²conscientia perculissent, ut sustinuit! dii immortales! sustinuit? ³immo vero ut contempsit ac pro nihilo putavit! quae neque maximo animo nocens, neque innocens, nisi fortissimus vir, negligere potu- 30 isset. Scutorum, gladiatorum, frenorum pilorumque etiam multitudo deprehendi posse ⁴indicabatur: nullum in urbe vicum, nullum angiportum esse dicebant, in quo non Miloni conducta esset domus: ⁵arma in villam ⁶Ocriculanam devecta Tiberi: domus in clivo Capitolino scutis referta: plena omnia 35 ⁷malleolorum ad urbis incendia comparatorum. Haec non delata solum, sed paene credita, nec ante repudiata sunt, quam quaesita. 65. Laudabam equidem incredibilem dili-

gentiam Cn. Pompeii, sed dicam, ut sentio, iudices. Nimis multa coguntur audire, neque aliter facere possunt ii, quibus tota commissa est res publica. Quin etiam fuit audiendus ⁶popa Licinius nescio qui de circo maximo, ⁹servos Milonis apud se ebrios factos sibi confessos esse, de interficiendo Pompeio ¹⁰conjurasse, deinde postea se gladio percussum esse ab uno de illis, ne indicaret. Pompeio in hortos nuntiavit. Arcessor in primis. ¹¹De amicorum sententia rem defert ad senatum. Non poteram in ¹²illius mei patriaeque custodis tanta suspicione non metu exanimari, sed mirabar tamen, ¹⁰credi popae, confessionem servorum audiri, vulnus in latere, quod acu punctum videretur, pro ictu gladiatoris probari. 66. Verum, ut intelligo, cavebat magis Pompeius, quam timebat, non ea solum, quae timenda erant, sed omnia, ne vos aliquid timeretis. Oppugnata domus C. Caesaris, clarissimi et fortissimi viri, per multas noctis horas nuntiabatur. Nemo audierat tam celebri loco, nemo senserat; tamen ¹³audiebatur. Non poteram Cn. Pompeium, praestantissima virtute virum, timidum suspicari: diligentiam, tota re publica suscepta, nimiam nullam putabam. Frequentissimo senatu nuper in ²⁰Capitolio senator inventus est, qui Milonem cum telo esse diceret. Nudavit se in sanctissimo templo, quoniam vita talis et civis et viri fidem non faciebat, ut, eo tacente, res ipsa loqueretur.

XXV. 67. Omnia falsa atque insidiose ficta comperta ²⁵sunt. ¹Quum tamen, si metuitur etiam nunc Milo, non jam ²hoc Clodianum crimen timemus, sed tuas, Cn. Pompei, (te enim jam appello, et ea voce, ut me exaudire possis,) tuas, tuas, inquam, suspiciones perhorrescimus. Si Milonem times, si hunc de tua vita nefarie aut nunc cogitare aut molitum aliquando aliquid putas, si Italiae delectus, ut nonnulli conquisitores tui dictitarunt, si haec arma, si Capitolinae cohortes, si excubiae, si vigiliae, si delecta juvenus, quae tuum corpus domumque custodit, contra Milonis impetum armata est, atque illa omnia in hunc unum instituta, parata, intenta sunt, ³⁵magna certe in hoc vis et incredibilis animus et non unius viri vires atque opes judicantur, si quidem in hunc unum et

praestantissimus dux electus et tota res publica armata est.
 68. Sed quis non intelligit, omnes tibi rei publicae partes
 aegras et labantes, ut eas his armis sanares et confirmares,
 esse commissas? Quod si ³locus Miloni datus esset, pro-
 5 basset profecto tibi ipsi, neminem unquam hominem homini
 cariorum fuisse quam te sibi: nullum se unquam periculum
 pro tua dignitate fugisse: cum illa ipsa teterrima ⁴peste se
 saepissime pro tua gloria contendisse: tribunatum suum ad
 salutem meam, quae tibi carissima fuisset, consiliis tuis guber-
 10 natum: se a te postea defensum in periculo capitis, adjutum
 in petitione praeturae: duos se habere semper amicissi-
 mos sperasse, te tuo beneficio, me suo. Quae si non pro-
 baret, si tibi ita penitus inhaesisset ista suspicio, nullo ut
 evelli modo posset, si denique Italia a delectu, urbs ab armis
 15 sine Milonis clade nunquam esset conquietura, nae iste
 haud dubitans cessisset patria, ⁵is, qui ita natus est et ita
 consuevit; te, ⁶Magne, tamen antestaretur, quod nunc etiam
 facit.

XXVI. 69. Vide, quam sit varia vitae commutabilisque
 20 ratio, quam vaga volubilisque fortuna, quantae infidelitates
 in amicis, quam ad tempus aptae simulationes, quantae in
 periculis fugae proximorum, quantae timiditates. Erit, erit
 illud profecto tempus et illucescet ille aliquando dies, quum
 tu, salutaribus, ut spero, rebus tuis, sed fortasse motu aliquo
 25 ¹communium temporum (qui quam crebro accidat, ²experti
 scire debemus), et amicissimi benevolentiam et gravissimi
 hominis fidem et unius post homines natos fortissimi viri
 magnitudinem animi desideres. 70. Quamquam quis hoc
 credat, Cn. Pompeium, juris publici, moris majorum, rei
 30 denique publicae peritissimum, quum senatus ei commiserit,
 ut videret, NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPERET,
 quo uno versiculo satis armati semper consules fuerunt,
 etiam nullis armis datis, hunc exercitu, hunc delectu dato,
³judicium exspectaturum fuisse in ⁴eius consiliis vindicandis,
 35 qui vi judicia ipsa tolleret? Satis iudicatum est a Pom-
 peio, satis, falso ⁵ista conferri in Milonem, qui legem tulit,
 qua, ut ego sentio, Milonem absolvi a vobis oporteret, ut

omnes confitentur, liceret. 71. Quod vero in illo loco atque illis publicorum praesidiorum copiis circumfusus sedet, satis declarat, se non terrorem inferre vobis, (quid enim minus illo dignum, quam cogere, ut vos eum condemnetis, in quem animadvertere ipse et more majorum et ⁶suo jure 5 posset?) sed praesidio esse, ut intelligatis, contra hesternam illam contionem licere vobis, quod sentiat, libere judicare.

XXVII. 72. Nec vero me, judices, Clodianum crimen movet, nec tam sum demens tamque vestri sensus ignarus 10 atque expers, ut nesciam, quid de morte Clodii sentiat. De qua, si jam nollem ita diluere crimen, ut dilui, tamen impune Miloni palam clamare ac mentiri gloriose liceret: "Occidi, occidi, non Sp. ¹Maelium, qui annona levanda jacturisque rei familiaris, quia nimis amplecti plebem videbatur, 15 in suspicionem incidit regni appetendi, non Ti. ²Gracchum, qui collegae magistratum per seditionem abrogavit, quorum interfectores impleverunt orbem terrarum nominis sui gloria, sed eum (auderet enim dicere, quum patriam periculo suo liberasset), cujus nefandum adulterium in ³pulvinaribus sanc- 20 tissimis nobilissimae feminae comprehenderunt: 73. eum, cujus supplicio senatus sollemnes religiones expiandas saepe censuit: eum, quem cum ⁴sorore germana nefarium stuprum fecisse, L. Lucullus ⁵juratus se, ⁶quaestionibus habitis, dixit comperisse: eum, qui ⁷civem, quem senatus, quem populus 25 Romanus, quem omnes gentes urbis ac vitae civium conservatorem judicarent, servorum armis exterminavit: eum, qui ⁸regna dedit, ademit, orbem terrarum, quibuscum voluit, partitus est: eum, qui, plurimis caedibus in foro factis, singulari virtute et gloria ⁹civem domum vi et armis compulit: eum, 30 cui nihil unquam nefas fuit nec in facinore nec in libidine: eum, qui ¹⁰aedem Nympharum incendit, ut memoriam publicam recensionis, tabulis publicis impressam, exstingeret: 74. eum denique, ¹¹cui jam nulla lex erat, nullum civile jus, nulli ¹²possessionum termini: qui non ¹³calumnia litium, non 35 injustis vindiciis ac sacramentis alienos fundos, sed ¹⁴castris, exercitu, signis inferendis petebat: qui non solum Etruscos

(eos enim penitus contempserat), sed hunc P. Varium, fortissimum atque optimum civem, iudicem nostrum, pellere possessionibus armis castrisque conatus est: qui cum architectis et decempedis villas multorum hortosque peragrabat: 5 qui Janiculo et Alpibus spem possessionum terminarat suarum: qui, quum ab equite Romano splendido et forti, M. Paconio, non impetrasset, ut sibi insulam in lacu Prilio venderet, repente lintribus in eam insulam materiem, calcem, caementa, ¹⁵arma convexit, dominoque trans ripam inspec-
 10 tante non dubitavit aedificium exstruere in ¹⁶alieno: 75. qui huic T. ¹⁷Furfanio, cui viro! dii immortales! (quid enim ego de muliercula Scantia, quid de adolescente P. Apinio dicam? quorum utrique mortem est minitatus, nisi sibi hortorum possessione cessissent): sed ausus est Furfanio dicere, si sibi
 15 pecuniam, quantam poposcerat, non dedisset, ¹⁸mortuum se in domum ejus illaturum, qua invidia huic esset tali viro conflandum: qui Appium fratrem, hominem mihi conjunctum fidissima gratia, absentem de possessione fundi dejecit: qui parietem sic per vestibulum sororis instituit ducere, sic agere
 20 fundamenta, ut sororem non modo vestibulo privaret, sed omni aditu et limine."

XXVIII. 76. Quamquam haec quidem jam tolerabilia, videbantur, etsi aequabiliter in rem publicam, in privatos, in longinquos, in propinquos, in alienos, in suos irruebat; sed
 25 nescio quomodo jam usu obduruerat et percalluerat civitatis incredibilis patientia. Quae vero aderant jam et impendebant, quonam modo ea aut depellere potuissetis aut ferre?
¹Imperium ille si nactus esset, omitto socios, exterarum nationes, reges, ²tetrarchas; vota enim faceretis, ut in eos se potius im-
 30 mitteret quam in vestras possessiones, vestra tecta, vestras pecunias; pecunias dico? a liberis, medius fidius, et a conjugibus vestris nunquam ille effrenatas suas libidines cohibuisset. Fingi haec putatis, quae patent, quae nota sunt omnibus, quae ³tenentur? servorum exercitus illum in urbe
 35 conscripturum fuisse, per quos totam rem publicam resque privatas omnium possideret? 77. Quamobrem, si cruentum gladium tenens clamaret T. Annius: "Adeste, quaeso, atque

audite, cives: P. Clodium interfeci; ejus furores, quos nullis jam legibus, nullis judiciis frenare poteramus, hoc ferro et hac dextera a cervicibus vestris reppuli, per me ut unum jus, aequitas, leges, libertas, pudor, pudicitia in civitate manerent," esset vero ⁴timendum, quonam modo id ferret civitas! Nunc ⁵enim quis est, qui non probet? qui non laudet? qui non unum post hominum memoriam T. Annium plurimum rei publicae profuisse, maxima laetitia populum Romanum, cunctam Italiam, nationes omnes affecisse et dicat et sentiat? Non queo vetera illa populi Romani gaudia quanta fuerint judicare. ¹⁰Multas tamen jam summorum imperatorum clarissimas victorias aetas nostra vidit, quarum nulla neque tam diuturnam attulit laetitiam nec tantam. 78. Mandate hoc memoriae, judices. Spero multa vos liberosque vestros in re publica bona esse visuros: in iis singulis ita semper existimabitis, ¹⁵vivo P. Clodio nihil eorum vos visuros fuisse. In spem maximam et, quemadmodum confido, verissimam sumus adducti, hunc ipsum annum, hoc ipso summo ⁵viro consule, compressa hominum licentia, cupiditatibus fractis, legibus et judiciis constitutis, salutare civitati fore. Num quis est igitur tam ²⁰demens, qui hoc, P. Clodio vivo, contingere potuisse arbitretur? Quid? ea, quae tenetis, privata atque vestra, dominante homine furioso, quod jus perpetuae possessionis habere potuissent?

XXIX. Non timeo, judices, ne ¹odio mearum inimicitia- ²⁵rum inflammatus ²libentius haec in illum evomere videar quam verius. Etenim si ³praecipuum esse debebat, tamen ita communis erat omnium ille hostis, ⁴ut in communi odio paene aequaliter versaretur odium meum. Non potest dici satis, ne cogitari quidem, quantum in illo sceleris, quantum ³⁰exitii fuerit. 79. ⁵Quin sic attendite, judices. ⁶Nempe haec est quaestio de interitu P. Clodii. Fingite animis (liberae sunt enim nostrae cogitationes et, quae volunt, sic intuentur, ⁷ut ea cernimus, quae videmus), fingite igitur cogitatione imaginem ⁸hujus conditionis meae: si possim efficere, ut Milo- ³⁵nem absolvatis, sed ita, si P. Clodius revixerit. . . . Quid vultu extimuiatis? quonam modo ille vos vivus afficeret, quos

mortuus inani cogitatione percussit? Quid? si ipse Cn. Pompeius, qui ea virtute ac fortuna est, ut ⁹ea potuerit semper, quae nemo praeter illum, si is, inquam, potuisset aut quaestionem de morte P. Clodii ferre aut ipsum ab inferis
5 excitare, ¹⁰utrum putatis potius facturum fuisse? Etiam si
¹¹propter amicitiam vellet illum ab inferis evocare, propter rem publicam non fecisset. Ejus igitur mortis sedetis ultores, cujus vitam si putetis per vos restitui posse, nolitis; et de ejus nece lata quaestio est, qui si eadem lege reviviscere pos-
10 set, lata lex nunquam esset. Hujus ergo interfector si esset, in confitendo ab iisne poenam timeret, quos liberavisset?
80. Graeci homines deorum honores tribuunt iis viris, qui tyrannos necaverunt. Quae ego vidi Athenis? quae aliis in urbibus Graeciae? quas res divinas talibus institutas viris?
15 quos cantus? quae carmina? ¹²Prope ad immortalitatis et religionem et memoriam consecrantur. Vos tanti conservatorem populi, tanti sceleris ultorem non modo honoribus nullis afficietis, sed etiam ad supplicium rapi patieminus?
Confiteretur, confiteretur, inquam, si fecisset, et magno ani-
20 mo et libente, fecisse se libertatis omnium causa; quod esset ei non confitendum modo, verum etiam praedicandum.

XXX. 81. Etenim, si ¹id non negat, ex quo nihil petit, nisi ut ignoscatur, dubitaret ²id fateri, ex quo etiam praemia
25 laudis essent petenda? nisi vero gratius putat esse vobis, si se capitis quam vestri defensorem fuisse; quum praesertim in ea confessione, si grati esse velletis, honores assequeretur amplissimos. Si factum vobis non probaretur (quamquam qui poterat salus sua cuiquam non probari?), sed tamen si
30 minus fortissimi viri virtus civibus grata cecidisset, magno animo constantique cederet ex ingrata civitate. Nam quid esset ingratus, quam laetari ceteros, lugere eum solum, propter quem ceteri laetarentur? 82. Quamquam hoc animo semper omnes fuimus in patriae proditoribus opprimendis, ut, quo-
85 niam nostra futura esset gloria, periculum quoque et invidiam nostram putaremus. Nam quae mihi ipsi tribuenda laus esset, quum tantum in consulatu meo pro vobis ac liberis

vestris ausus essem, si id quod conabar sine maximis dimicationibus meis me esse ausurum arbitrarer? Quae mulier sceleratum ac perniciosum civem occidere non auderet, si periculum non timeret? Proposita invidia, morte, poena, qui nihilo segnius rem publicam defendit, is vir vere putandus 5 est. Populi grati est praemiis afficere bene meritos de re publica cives, viri fortis ne suppliciiis quidem moveri ut fortiter fecisse poeniteat. 83. Quamobrem uteretur eadem confessione T. Annius, qua Ahala, qua Nasica, qua Opimius, qua Marius, qua nosmetipsi, et, si grata res publica esset, 10 laetaretur, si ingrata, tamen in gravi fortuna conscientia sua niteretur.

Sed hujus beneficii gratiam, judices, fortuna populi Romani et vestra felicitas et dii immortales sibi debere putant. Nec vero quisquam aliter arbitrari potest, ³nisi qui nullam 15 vim esse ducit numenve divinum, ⁴quem neque imperii nostri magnitudo neque sol ille nec coeli signorumque motus nec vicissitudines rerum atque ordines movent neque, id quod maximum est, majorum sapientia, qui sacra, qui caerimonias, qui auspicia et ipsi sanctissime coluerunt et nobis, suis pos- 20 teris, prodiderunt.

XXXI. 84. Est, est profecto illa vis, neque in his corporibus atque in hac imbecillitate nostra inest quiddam, quod vigeat et sentiat, ¹et non inest in hoc tanto naturae tam praeclearo motu. Nisi forte idcirco non putant, quia non apparet 25 nec cernitur; proinde quasi nostram ipsam mentem, qua sapimus, qua providemus, qua haec ipsa agimus ac dicimus, videre aut plane, qualis aut ubi sit, sentire possimus. Ea vis igitur ipsa, quae saepe incredibiles huic urbi felicitates atque opes attulit, illam ²perniciem exstinxit ac sustulit, cui pri- 30 mum ³mentem injecit, ut vi irritare ferroque lacessere fortissimum virum auderet vincereturque ab eo, quem si vicisset, habiturus esset impunitatem et licentiam sempiternam. 85. Non est humano consilio, ne mediocri quidem, judices, deorum immortalium cura res illa perfecta. ⁴Religiones meher- 35 cule ipsae, quae illam belluam cadere viderunt, commovisse se videntur et ⁵jus in illo suum retinuisse. Vos enim jam,

Albani ⁶tumuli atque luci, vos, inquam, imploro atque testor, vosque Albanorum obrutae arae, sacrorum populi Romani sociae et aequales, quas ille, praeceps amentia, caesis prostratisque sanctissimis lucis, ⁷substructionum insanis molibus op-
 5 presserat: vestrae ⁸tum arae, vestrae religiones viguerunt, vestra vis valuit, quam ille omni scelere polluerat; tuque ex tuo ⁹edito monte, Latiaris sancte Juppiter, cujus ille lacus, nemora finesque saepe omni nefario stupro et scelere macularat, aliquando ad eum puniendum oculos aperuisti; vobis
 10 illae, vobis vestro in conspectu serae, sed justae tamen et debitae poenae solutae sunt. 86. Nisi forte hoc etiam casu factum esse dicemus, ut ante ipsum sacrarium Bonae Deae, quod est in fundo T. Sestii Galli, in primis honesti et ornati adolescentis, ante ipsam, inquam, Bonam Deam, quum
 15 proelium commisisset, primum illud vulnus acciperet, quo teterrimam mortem obiret, ut non absolutus ¹⁰judicio illo fario videretur, sed ad hanc insignem poenam reservatus.

XXXII. ¹Nec vero non eadem ira deorum hanc ejus sa-
 20 tellitibus iniecit amentiam, ut sine ²imaginibus, sine ³cantu atque ludis, sine exsequiis, sine lamentis, sine laudationibus, sine funere, oblitus cruore et luto, spoliatus illius supremi diei celebritate, cui cedere etiam inimici solent, ambureretur abjectus. Non fuisse credo fas, clarissimorum virorum ⁴for-
 25 mas illi teterrimo parricidae aliquid decoris afferre, neque ullo in loco potius ⁵mortem ejus lacerari, quam in quo esset vita damnata.

87. Dura, medius fidiis, mihi jam fortuna populi Romani et crudelis videbatur, quae tot annos illum in hanc rem publi-
 30 cam insultare pateretur. Polluerat stupro sanctissimas religiones, senatus gravissima decreta perfregerat, pecunia se a iudicibus palam redemerat, vexarat in tribunatu senatum, omnium ordinum consensu pro salute rei publicae ⁶gesta resciderat, me patria expulerat, bona diripuerat, domum in-
 35 cenderat, liberos, conjugem meam vexarat, Cn. Pompeio nefarium bellum indixerat, magistratuum privatorumque caedes effecerat, domum mei fratris incenderat, vastarat

Etruriam, multos sedibus ac fortunis ejecerat: instabat, urgebat: capere ejus amentiam civitas, Italia, provinciae, regna non poterant: ⁷incidebantur jam domi leges, quae nos servis nostris addicerent: nihil erat cujusquam, quod quidem ille adamasset, quod non hoc anno suum fore putaret. 88. Ob- 5 stabat ejus cogitationibus nemo praeter Milonem. ⁸Illum ipsum, qui poterat obstare, novo reditu in gratiam qua devinctum arbitrabatur: Caesaris potentiam ⁹suam esse dicebat: bonorum animos in meo casu contempserat: Milo unus urgebat.

10

XXXIII. ¹Hic dii immortales, ut supra dixi, mentem illi perditio ac furioso dederunt, ut huic faceret insidias. Ali- ter perire pestis illa non potuit: nunquam illum res publica ²suo jure esset ulta. Senatus, credo, praetorem eum circum- scripsisset. Ne quum solebat quidem id facere, in privato 15 eodem hoc aliquid profecerat. 89. An consules in praetore coercendo fortes fuissent? Primum, Milone occiso, habuisset suos consules: deinde quis in eo praetore consul fortis esset, per quem tribunum ³virtutem consularem crudelissime vexa- tam esse meminisset? Oppressisset omnia, possideret, tene- 20 ret: lege nova, quae est inventa apud eum cum reliquis legi- bus Clodianis, servos nostros libertos suos fecisset. Postremo, nisi eum dii immortales in eam mentem impulissent, ut homo effeminatus fortissimum virum conaretur occidere, hodie rem publicam nullam haberetis. 90. An ille praetor, ille vero 25 consul, si modo haec templa atque ipsa moenia stare eo vivo tamdiu et consulatum ejus exspectare potuissent, ille denique vivus mali nihil fecisset, qui mortuus, uno ex suis satellitibus [Sex. Clodio] duce, curiam incenderit? Quo quid miserius, quid acerbius, quid luctuosius vidimus? ⁴templum sanctitatis, 30 amplitudinis, mentis, consilii publici, caput urbis, aram so- ciorum, portum omnium gentium, sedem ab universo populo concessam uni ordini, inflammari, excindi, ⁵funestari, neque id fieri a multitudine imperita, quamquam esset miserum id ipsum, sed ab uno? Qui quum tantum ausus sit ustor pro 35 mortuo, quid signifer pro vivo non esset ausus? In curiam potissimum abjecit, ut eam mortuus incenderet, quam vivus

everterat. 91. Et sunt, qui de via Appia querantur, taceant de curia? et qui ⁶ab eo spirante forum putent potuisse defendi, cujus non restiterit cadaveri curia? Excitate, excitate ipsum, si potestis, a mortuis. Frangetis impetum vivi, cujus
 5 vix sustinetis furias insepulti? Nisi vero sustinuistis eos, qui cum facibus ad curiam concurrerunt, cum falcibus ad ⁷Castoris, cum gladiis toto foro volitarunt. Caedi vidistis populum Romanum, contionem gladiis disturbari, quum audiretur silentio M. Coelius, tribunus plebis, vir et in re
 10 publica fortissimus et in suscepta causa firmissimus et bonorum voluntati et auctoritati senatus deditus et in hac Milonis sive invidia sive fortuna singulari divina et incredibili ⁸fide.

XXXIV. 92. ¹Sed jam satis multa de causa: extra cau-
 15 sam etiam nimis fortasse multa. Quid restat, nisi ut orem obtesterque vos, iudices, ut eam misericordiam tribuatis fortissimo viro, quam ipse non implorat, ego, etiam repugnante hoc, et imploro et exposco? Nolite, si in nostro ²omnium fletu nullam lacrimam adspexistis Milonis, si vultum semper
 20 eundem, si vocem, si orationem stabilem ac non mutatam videtis, hoc minus ei parcere. ³Haud scio an multo etiam sit adjuvandus magis. Etenim si in gladiatoriiis pugnis et in infimi generis hominum conditione atque fortuna timidos atque supplices et, ut vivere liceat, obsecrantes etiam ⁴odisse
 25 solemus, fortes et animosos et se acriter ipsos morti offerentes servare cupimus, eorumque nos magis miseret, qui nostram misericordiam non requirunt, quam qui illam efflagitant, quanto hoc magis in fortissimis civibus facere debemus?

93. Me quidem, iudices, exanimant et interimunt hae voces
 30 Milonis, quas audio assidue et quibus intersum quotidie. "Valeant," inquit, "valeant cives mei: sint incolumes, sint florentes, sint beati: stet haec urbs praeclara mihiq[ue] patria carissima, quoquo modo erit merita de me: tranquilla re publica mei cives (quoniam mihi cum illis non licet) sine me
 35 ipsi, sed propter me tamen, perfruantur: ego cedam atque ⁵abibo: si mihi bona re publica frui non licuerit, ⁶at carebo mala, et quam primum tetigero bene moratam et liberam

civitatem, in ea conquiescam. 94. O frustra, inquit, mei suscepti labores! o spes fallaces! o cogitationes inanes meae! Ego quum tribunus plebis, re publica oppressa, me ⁷senatui dedissem, quem extinctum ⁸acceperam, equitibus Romanis, quorum vires erant debiles, bonis viris, qui omnem auctoritatem Clodianis armis abjecerant, mihi unquam bonorum praesidium defuturum putarem? ego, quum te (mecum enim saepissime loquitur) patriae reddidissem, mihi putarem in patria non futurum locum? Ubi nunc senatus est, quem secuti sumus? ubi equites Romani illi, illi, inquit, tui? ubi studia municipiorum? ubi Italiae voces? ubi denique tua illa, M. Tulli, quae plurimis fuit auxilio, vox atque defensio? mihi ne ea soli, qui pro te toties morti me obtuli, nihil potest opitulari?"

XXXV. 95. Nec vero haec, iudices, ut ego nunc, flens, 15 sed hoc eodem loquitur vultu, quo videtis. Negat enim se, negat, ingratum civibus fecisse, quae fecerit: timidus et omnia pericula circumspicientibus, non negat. ¹Plebem et infimam multitudinem, quae P. Clodio duce fortunae vestris imminabat, eam, quo tutior esset vestra vita, ²se fecisse commemorat, 20 ut non modo virtute flecteret, sed etiam tribus suis patrimoniis deleniret; nec timet, ne, quum plebem muneribus placarit, vos non conciliarit meritis in rem publicam singularibus. Senatus erga se benevolentiam temporibus his ipsis saepe esse perspectam, vestras vero et vestrorum ordinum occurrentiones, studia, sermones, quemcunque cursum fortuna dederit, secum se ablaturum esse dicit. 96. Meminit etiam, vocem sibi ³praeconis modo defuisse, quam minime desiderarit, populi vero cunctis suffragiis, quod unum cupierit, se consulem declaratum: nunc denique, ⁴si haec contra se sint futura, sibi 30 facinoris ⁵suspicionem, non facti crimen ob stare. Addit haec, quae certe vera sunt, fortes et sapientes viros non tam praemia sequi solere recte factorum quam ipsa recte facta: se nihil in vita nisi praeclarissime fecisse, si quidem nihil sit praestabilius viro, quam periculis patriam liberare: beatos 35 esse, quibus ea res honori fuerit a suis civibus, 97. nec tamen eos miseros, qui beneficio cives suos vicerint; sed tamen

ex omnibus praemiis virtutis, si esset habenda ratio praemiorum, amplissimum esse praemium gloriam: esse hanc unam, quae brevitatem vitae posteritatis memoria consolaretur, quae efficeret, ut absentes adessemus, mortui viveremus: hanc
 5 denique esse, cujus gradibus etiam in coelum homines viderentur ascendere. 98. "De me, inquit, semper populus Romanus, semper omnes gentes loquentur, nulla unquam obmutescet vetustas. Quin hoc tempore ipso, quum omnes a meis inimicis faces ⁶invidiae meae subjiciantur, tamen omni
 10 in hominum coetu gratiis agendis et gratulationibus habendis et omni sermone celebramur. Omitto Etruriae festos ⁷et actos et institutos dies: centesima lux est haec ab interitu P. Clodii et, opinor, altera: qua fines imperii populi Romani sunt, ea non solum fama jam de illo, sed etiam laetitia per-
 15 gravit. Quamobrem, ubi corpus hoc sit, non, inquit, laboro, quoniam omnibus in terris et jam versatur et semper habitabit nominis mei gloria."

XXXVI. 99. ¹Haec tu mecum saepe, his absentibus; sed iisdem audientibus ²haec ego tecum, Milo: te quidem,
 20 quum isto animo es, satis laudare non possum; sed, quo est ista magis divina virtus, eo majore a te dolore divellor. Nec vero, si mihi eriperis, reliqua est illa tamen ad consolandum querela, ut his irasci possim, a quibus tantum vulnus accepero. Non enim inimici mei te mihi eripient, sed amicissimi,
 25 non male aliquando de me meriti, sed semper optime. Nul- lum mihi unquam, iudices, tantum dolorem ³inuretis (etsi quis potest esse ⁴tantus?), sed ne ⁵hunc quidem ipsum, ut obliviscar, quanti me semper feceritis. ⁶Quae si vos cepit oblivio, aut si in me aliquid offendistis, cur non id meo capite potius
 30 luitur quam Milonis? Praeclare enim vixero, si quid mihi acciderit prius, quam hoc tantum mali videro. 100. Nunc me una consolatio sustentat, quod tibi, T. Anni, nullum a me amoris, nullum studii, nullum pietatis officium defuit. Ego inimicitias potentium pro te appetivi, ego meum saepe corpus
 35 et vitam objeci armis inimicorum tuorum, ego me plurimis pro te supplicem abjeci, bona, fortunas meas ac liberorum meorum in communionem tuorum ⁷temporum contuli: hoc

denique ipso diē, si qua vis est parata, ⁸si qua dimicatio capitis futura, deponco. Quid jam restat? quid habeo, quod faciam pro tuis in me meritis, nisi ut eam fortunam, quaecunque erit tua, ducam meam? Non abnuo, non recuso, vosque obsecro, judices, ut vestra beneficia, quae in me contulistis, aut in hujus salute augeatis aut in ejusdem exitio occasura esse videatis. 5

XXXVII. 101. His lacrimis non movetur Milo: est quodam incredibili robore animi: exsilium ibi esse putat, ubi virtuti non sit locus; mortem naturae finem esse, non poenam. Sed hic ea mente, qua natus est: quid vos, judices? quo tandem animo eritis? Memoriam Milonis retinebitis, ipsum ejicietis? et erit dignior locus ullus in terris, ¹qui hanc virtutem excipiat, quam hic, ²qui procreavit? Vos, vos appello, fortissimi viri, qui multum pro re publica sanguinem 15 effudistis: vos in viri et in civis invicti periculo appello, centuriones, vosque, milites: vobis non modo inspectantibus, sed etiam armatis et huic judicio praesidentibus, haec tanta virtus ex hac urbe expelletur, exterminabitur, projicietur? 102. O me miserum, o me infelicem! Revocare tu me in patriam, 20 Milo, potuisti per hos, ego te in patria per eosdem retinere non potero? Quid respondebo liberis meis, qui te parentem alterum putant? quid tibi, Quinte frater, qui nunc abes, consorti mecum temporum illorum? mene non potuisse Milonis salutem tueri per eosdem, per quos nostram ille servasset? At in qua causa non potuisse? quae est grata gentibus. A quibus non potuisse? ab iis qui maxime P. Clodii morte acquirunt. Quo deprecante? me. 103. Quodnam ego concepi tantum scelus, aut quod in me tantum facinus admisi, judices, quum illa indicia communis exitii inda- 30 gavi, patefeci, protuli, exstinxi? Omnes in me meosque redundant ex fonte illo dolores. Quid me reducem esse voluistis? an ut, inspectante me, expellerentur ii, per quos essem restitutus? Nolite, obsecro vos, acerbiores mihi pati reductum esse, quam fuerit ille ipse discessus. Nam qui possum 35 putare me restitutum esse, si distrahar ab iis, per quos restitutus sum

XXXVIII. Utinam dii immortales fecissent (pace tua, patria, dixerim; metuo enim, ne scelerate dicam in te, quod pro Milone dicam pie), ¹utinam P. Clodius non modo viveret, sed etiam praetor, consul, dictator esset potius, quam
5 hoc spectaculum viderem! 104. O dii immortales! ²fortem et a vobis, iudices, conservandum virum! “Minime, minime, ³inquit. Immo vero poenas ille debitas luerit: nos subeamus, si ita necesse est, non debitas.” Hiccine vir
⁴patriae natus usquam nisi in patria morietur, aut, si forte,
10 pro patria? hujus vos ⁵animi monumenta retinebitis, corporis
⁶in Italia nullum sepulcrum esse patiemini? hunc sua quisquam sententia ex hac urbe expellet, quem omnes urbes expulsum a vobis ad se vocabunt? 105. O terram illam beatam, quae hunc virum exceperit; hanc ingratam, si
15 ejecerit, miseram, si amiserit! Sed finis sit. Neque enim prae lacrimis jam loqui possum, et hic se lacrimis defendi vetat. Vos oro obtestorque, iudices, ut in sententiis ferendis, quod sentietis, id audeatis. Vestram virtutem, justitiam, fidem, mihi credite, is maxime probabit, qui in iudiciis
20 legendis optimum et sapientissimum et fortissimum quemque delegit.

NOTES.

ORATIO PRO M. MARCELLO

Page
779

INTRODUCTION.

M. CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS, a friend of Cicero, was consul in B. C. 51, with Servius Sulpicius for his colleague. Cicero tells us that Marcellus had been Curule Aedile in the same year as P. Clodius, B. C. 56; and that he aided Milo on his trial for the murder of P. Clodius. In his consulship Marcellus moved in the senate that Caesar should be superseded in his government of the Galliae before the expiration of the time for which the provinces were given to him.

We must be careful, in reading the history of the troubles which preceded Caesar's invasion of Italy, to remember that there were three Marcelli consuls in three successive years: M. Claudius Marcellus in B. C. 51; C. Claudius Marcellus in B. C. 50, who was the cousin of M. Marcellus; and C. Claudius B. C. 49, the brother of M. Marcellus.

M. Marcellus (B. C. 51) failed in his attempt to deprive Caesar of his provinces. In B. C. 50 the attempt was again made, and again it failed; but a *Senatus Consultum* was passed, by which Caesar was deprived of two legions, on the pretence that they were wanted for the Parthian war. Early in B. C. 49, in the consulship of C. Claudius Marcellus and L. Cornelius Lentulus, Caesar crossed the Rubicon and occupied Ariminum.

M. Marcellus fled from Italy (B. C. 49) with the partisans of Pompeius. After the defeat of Pompeius at Pharsalus he went to Mitylene, where he resided. It does not appear if he was in the battle at Pharsalus, but he may have been.

When Cicero (who had been absent as proconsul of Cilicia) was again settled at Rome, he wrote to Marcellus several letters, in

Page

779 which he urged him to return and ask for pardon, but Marcellus refused. Cicero tells how the affair was managed in a letter to Servius Sulpicius, then governor of Achaea (B. C. 46). "L. Piso, Caesar's father-in-law, spoke of M. Marcellus's case in the senate, C. Marcellus threw himself at Caesar's feet, and all the senate rose and approached Caesar in a suppliant manner. Caesar, after blaming the peevish temper of Marcellus, and speaking highly of Servius Sulpicius, who had been Marcellus's colleague in the consulship, all at once, and contrary to expectation, said that he could not refuse the request of the senate, even though it was Marcellus for whom he was solicited. This day was so glorious that I imagined I saw something like the image of the republic restored to life. When all, therefore, who were asked their opinions before me had returned thanks to Caesar, except Volcatius (for he declared that he would not do it, though he were in the place of Marcellus), I, as soon as I was called upon, changed my mind. For I had resolved, not through slothfulness indeed, but the loss of my former dignity, to observe an eternal silence; but Caesar's greatness of mind and the laudable zeal of the senate overcame my resolution. I gave thanks, therefore, to Caesar in a long speech, and have deprived myself by it, I fear, on other occasions, of that honorable quiet which was my only comfort in these unhappy times. But since I have hitherto avoided giving offence (and, if I had always continued silent, he would have interpreted it, perhaps, as a proof of my believing the republic to be ruined), I shall speak for the future not often, or rather very seldom; so as to manage at the same time both his favor and my own leisure for study."

Although Marcellus had thus received an unconditional pardon, and had been repeatedly urged by Cicero to come to Rome, he was in no hurry to do so. At length, however, he wrote to Cicero, informing him of his intention to return; and Servius, the proconsul of Achaea, returning on the 23d of May from Epidaurus to the Piraeus, found him there on his way to Rome and spent the day with him. On the day but one after this day, Servius, who was going into Bœotia to hold his courts, received information early in the morning that Marcellus had been assassinated in the Piraeus by his friend and companion P. Magius Cilo, that Magius had killed himself, and that there was some hope of Marcellus recovering. Servius set out to the Piraeus, but he found Marcellus dead. The body was burnt in the Academia, and the Proconsul ordered the Athenians to erect a marble monument to his memory.

F. A. Wolf declared this oration Pro Marcello to be spurious. 779 Since his time the critics have had different opinions about it, but most of them think that it is genuine. It was delivered before the speech Pro Ligario (Pro Ligario, c. 12).

CH. I. 1. **Temporibus**. V. page 483, n. 8. — 2. **Verecundia** = from shame. *Quia non audebam apud te loqui, contra quem arma sumpseram*. — 3. **Modum** = moderation. — 4. **Eadem causa**; i. e. both were partisans of Pompey. — 5. **Quasi signum . . . sustulisti**. A military metaphor, perhaps intended as a compliment to Caesar. 'It is the *'vexillum'*: "*vexillum proponendum, quod erat insigne, quum ad arma concurrere oporteret*" (Caesar, B. G. II. 20). — 6. **Omnibus** = by all: sc. *intellectum est*. Gr. 388, II.; 844; 225, II. Klotz has *in omnibus*, and Baiter, who omits *in*, says, "*in omnibus* codd. noti omnes." — 7. **Offensionibus**. For some of the offences here referred to, see the first part of the Intro.

CH. II. 1. **Nullius** = no man's. *Nullius* does not agree with 780 *ingenii*. Gr. 397, 2; 754; 211, R. 10. — 2. **Nulla**. There is an inferior reading, *nulli*. Most of this chapter is in very bad taste, and most forcibly feeble, like the talk of those whose eloquence is in sounding words only. — 3. **Eam**. Gr. 555, I. 5; 889, 1st; 256, R. 3. — 4. **Ed** stands for the clause, *omnes nostrorum*, &c. — 5. **Usurpare** = to take up, to talk about. Cf. p. Milone, VII. 18, *eadem . . . usurpatur*. — 6. **Disjunctissimas**. Cf. p. lege Manil. IV. n. 6. — 7. **Peragrari — lustratae sunt** = to be traversed — they have been encompassed. — 8. **Alia majora**. Clemency and magnanimity in pardoning Marcellus. — 9. **Ista** = this of thine. So *istius* below. Gr. 450; 1028; 207, R. 25. — 10. **Praefectus — turma** = commander of cavalry — company of cavalry, squadron. — 11. **Tuam . . . propriam** = 781 that it (*gloriam*) is all and peculiarly thine. — 12. **Nunquam . . . admittitur**. We understand his meaning, but it is a rhetorical style, neither precise nor clear. "Rashness and prudence do not go together." Fortune may sometimes favor rashness; but prudence does not want her aid. I think Caesar may be sometimes blamed for rashness. The writer says again, "Nor is chance admitted to well-considered measures"; which is pretty much the same thing over again. Feebleness appears in repetition, the infallible sign of want of thought. Long.

CH. III. 1. **Temperare** = to temper, make a moderate use

Page

781 of. — 2. **Haec** stands for *animum vincere*, &c. — 3. **Nescio quomodo** = somehow. — 4. **Et os** = and look; i. e. as expressive of the emotions of the mind. "Patricius proposed '*eos*' (= *tales*, such) in place of *et os*, and Faërnus and Abrami did the same, perhaps independently; Patricius asks what *os* can mean after he has said *praesentem*; and the question is pertinent. There is no connection between *os* and what follows, but there is a connection between *mentem sensusque eos* and what follows." Long. *Et os* is defended by Ernesti, Wolf, and Spaling, and, it seems to me, with reason. Cicero's meaning is, that Caesar's desire to preserve so much of the republic as had escaped the fortunes of war was depicted on his countenance, and that his belief of the existence of this desire was a *result* of what he saw (*cernimus*) in his face. Translate *ut* so that. — 5. **Illa auctoritas** = *ille vir maximae auctoritatis*. The abstract for the concrete. Johnson.

CH. IV. 1. **C. Marcelli**. Cousin of M. Marcellus. See Introd. — 2. **Ad paucos**. M. Marcellus, C. Marcellus, his cousin, and M. Marcellus, son of the latter, were the only surviving mem-
 782 bers, so far as is known, of the Marcellus family. — 3. **Gratulationibus** = *supplicationes*, days of rejoicing, thanksgivings. See Table of Caesar's Life. — 4. **Idem** = at the same time. — 5. **Ut nulla**. A good deal has been written on this passage. Baiter must have misunderstood the sense when he omitted *nulla*. Klotz maintains *nulla*, and explains it correctly. Cicero says, "This is so great that no time will destroy thy trophies and memorials; for there is no work of man's hands which age will not destroy, — but this act of thy justice and mercy will daily flourish more." Undoubtedly the writer meant to say this, but whether he has said it well is another matter. The whole chapter is a poor piece of rhetoric. Klotz prefers the reading *florescit*. Long. — 6. **Quum — remisisti**. The idea is best expressed by *in* with a *participle*: in giving up, &c. — 7. **Ea . . . erat adepta**; i. e. the power and means of punishment.

CH. V. 1. **Fato — nescio quo** = by some fate or other. V. Epp. Cic. III. n. 35. — 2. **Tenemur** = we are subject to, liable to. — 3. **Scelere certe** = from crime at least; i. e. intentional wrong. — 4. **Videtis, non**. Following Baiter, I have put a comma after *videtis* instead of a period, the usual punctuation: thus making the apodosis of the sentence begin with *non*. — 5. **Pacis et togae**. Two words having substantially the same meaning are often used to express the thought with emphasis. So

belli atque armorum below. — 6. **Socia** = in favor of war. Gr. 782
 399; 765; 213. — 7. **Hominem**. The man emphatically: Pompey. — 8. **Privato officio** = from a sense of private duty. — 9.
In hoc ordine; i. e. in the senate. — 10. **Integra re** = 783
 before the war broke out. Gr. 431; 972; 257, R. 7 (a). — 11.
Statim; i. e. immediately upon their application. — 12. **Ceteris**:
sc. vero or autem.

CH. VI. 1. **Hujus — rei**; i. e. his desire for peace. — 2.
Certorum = *quorundam*. L. Lentulus, L. Domitius Aenobarbus, &c. — 3. **Aalterius vero partis**: *sc. Pompeianae*. *Partis*
 limits *victoriam*, being placed at the beginning for the sake of emphasis. — 4. **Otiosis** = the neutral. — 5. **Contulisse** = to
 have referred. — 6. **Bono** = quality, virtue: *sc. clementiae et sapientiae*. — 7. **Commodata** = lent. Why is the preposition *a* ex- 784
 pressed before *virtute* and *fortuna*? — 8. **Specie . . . publicae**
 = with some show of (regard for) the commonweal.

CH. VII. 1. **Atrocissimam**. A *suspicio* is only *atrox*, because of the matter to which the *suspicio* refers. He means "suspicion of a most abominable crime." Patricius asks if we can say *providere suspicionem*. *Providenda* seems to refer by implication to the matter about which the suspicion exists. Long. — 2. **Nec — nec**. Gr. 585, 2; 999; 277, R. 5 (a). — 3. **Unius**. Gr. 397, 3; 628; 205, R. 13 (a). — 4. **Pendere**: *sc. vitam*. — 5. **Dumtaxat** = at least. — 6. **Motus** = changes. 785

CH. VIII. 1. **Fides — libidines** = credit — acts of lawlessness. — 2. **Omnia . . . sunt** = all those things which have already fallen to decay and perished (i. e. have become useless) must be secured by rigorous laws. Bullions. — 3. **Non fuit recusandum** = It must not be denied. — 4. **Sapientissimam** = most philosophic, referring to the philosophy of the stoics. So *doctorum hominum* — *prudentiam* and *esse sapiens* below. — 5. **Audirem** = I would listen to, assent to.

CH. IX. 1. **Hic — actus** = this act; i. e. of the drama of 786
 life. — 2. **Dicito**. Gr. 534, II.; 1112; 267 (2). — 3. **Immortalitatis** = of an imperishable name. — 4. **Huic**. Grammatically agreeing with *aeternitas*, but logically referring to the general idea expressed by the words *memoria*, *posteritas*, and *aeternitas*. To refer *huic* to *vita*, as some have done, is, in my view, to make nonsense of the passage. — 5. **Inservias**. Gr. 496, 1; 1222; 262, R. 4. — 6. **Munera** = *spectacula, ludi*. These were considered as *gifts* to the people. — 7. **Tuos**. The unusual position of this word in-

Page

786 dicates emphasis. — 8. **Requirent** = will seek in vain for. — 9. **Ut illud — videatur** = so that the former may seem; i. e. and the consequence will be that the former will seem to have been the work of fate. — 10. **Haud . . . incorruptius** = perhaps more justly. *Haud scio an*, like *nescio an* (V. in Cat. IV. 5, n. 3), denotes uncertainty, but with an inclination towards an affirmative. — 11. **Cupiditate** = passion, party zeal. — 12. **Ad te — non pertinebit**. These words (lit. will not extend to you) contain by implication the assertion of the mortality of the whole man. Long.

CH. X. 1. **Diversae — distractae** = different — opposite. 787 — 2. **Obscuritas**. The *obscuritas* is the difficulty of knowing what to do, because there were two great chiefs opposed to one another. Long. — 3. **Vicit . . . inflammaret**. This form of the subjunctive requires a careful handling. The predicate is *vicit*. The expression may be an abbreviation of the form *is qui vicit non ejusmodi est qui . . . inflammaret*, but it is said more emphatically in the form *vicit is*, &c.: the conqueror is not a man to let his hatred be inflamed by success, but to mollify it by his natural goodness of disposition. Long. — 4. **Ab aliis — ab aliis** = by some; i. e. voluntarily — from others; i. e. who continued to hold out against Caesar after the battle of Pharsalia. — 5. **Nisi te — salvo et = manente**. Gr. 431, 3; 970; 257, R. 10, 274, R. 5 (c). — 6. **Haec salva**. *Haec* is everything, all that we possess. It is a common use of *haec*. Long.

CH. XI. 1. **Sed ut, &c.** He returns to the subject, which has been interrupted by chapters 7–10. *Gratias agere*, lit. to act thanks, means to express or return thanks: while *gratias habere*, lit. to have thanks or gratitude, means to be or to feel thankful. — 2. **Stantibus**. Senators stood when they spoke. A mere assent to another's views might be made sitting. — 3. **A . . . volunt** = by me at least they wish the speaking to be done. — 4. **Et . . . intelligo** = and I understand that this is done (i. e. the selection of me to make the speech of thanks), because it is fitting that it should be done, since it is M. Marcellus who has been restored, &c.; i. e. the reason assigned by Cicero for their wishing him to make the speech is not his superior eloquence, but his more intimate connection with Marcellus. — 5. **Quod . . . debeo** = (lit.) Moreover, what is a mark of the highest friendship (which [friendship] of mine towards him has always been known to all, so that scarcely to C. Marcellus, (his) most excellent and affectionate cousin did I yield, besides him indeed to no one), since this (i. e. *quod summae benevolentiae est*) by

solicitude, anxiety, (and) effort I have shown, so long as there was 787
 doubt respecting his safety, assuredly at this time, having been freed
 from great anxieties, troubles, and sorrows, I ought to show (it). I
 have chosen to translate this intricate passage literally, retaining the
 order of the text, because the idea and force of the original are in
 this way, it seems to me, most clearly presented. — 6. **Tamen.** 788
 The correlative idea is expressed by the clause *me . . . conservato.*

ORATIO PRO Q. LIGARIO.

INTRODUCTION.

Q. LIGARIUS was the legatus of C. Considius, the governor of 789
 Africa, before the commencement of the civil war. Considius
 quitted Africa at the close of B. C. 50, or the beginning of the fol-
 lowing year, leaving Q. Ligarius in charge of the province (c. 1).
 When the war began by Caesar crossing the Rubicon with his
 troops, the Pompeian party, which was strong in Africa, pressed
 Ligarius to put himself at their head; but he refused (c. 1). In the
 mean time P. Attius Varus, a former governor of Africa, who had
 fled to that province after being deserted by his troops at Auximum
 in Picenum, gladly accepted the proposals of the Provinciales of
 Africa, raised two legions there, and assumed the command. L.
 Aelius Tubero was now sent with authority from the senate to take
 possession of the government of Africa, but when he appeared before
 the harbor of Utica with his ships, Varus would not allow him to
 enter the town, nor even to land his son Quintus Tubero, who was
 sick, nor to take in water. Pomponius says that Q. Ligarius, who
 had the care of the sea-coast of the province, executed Varus'
 orders. The father and son went to join Pompeius in Macedonia
 (c. 9), and after his defeat they submitted to Caesar and were par-
 doned. Q. Ligarius stayed in Africa, where the party of Pompeius
 after his death made an obstinate resistance. After the battle of
 Thapsus, B. C. 46, in which the Pompeians of Africa were defeated,
 Ligarius was taken prisoner by Caesar. His life was spared, but he
 was banished. His friends at Rome exerted themselves to procure
 his pardon, but were unable to succeed at first, notwithstanding the
 intercession of his brothers, of his uncle, T. Brocchus, and of Cicero

Page

789 himself, who had an audience with the dictator on the 23d of September, B. C. 46, for the purpose. Though Caesar did not expressly pardon Ligarius on this occasion, Cicero conjectured that he was well inclined to do it. Meantime, a public accusation was brought against Ligarius by Q. Aelius Tubero, the son of L. Tubero, whom Ligarius had united with Varus in preventing from landing in Africa. He was accused on account of his conduct in Africa, and his connection with the enemies of the dictator. The case was pleaded before Caesar himself in the forum. Cicero defended Ligarius in the following speech, which was delivered in B. C. 46, and before Caesar set out to Spain on his last campaign. Ligarius was pardoned, and like many others he repaid Caesar's generosity by becoming one of his assassins. It was Caesar's fortune to get the victory over all his enemies, and to perish by the hands of those whom he thought that he had made his friends. Ligarius himself got his deserts; for Appian speaks of two brothers of the name of Ligarius, who perished in the proscription of the triumvirs in B. C. 43, and in the following chapter he mentions a third Ligarius, who met with the same fate. Now, as Cicero expressly mentions three brothers of this name (*Pro Lig.* 12), Q. Ligarius must have been one of those who were put to death on this occasion.

This speech was circulated in writing by the copies which Atticus's *Librarii* made of it, and was much admired. It is in its kind a perfect composition.

CH. I. 1. **Novum crimen.** Strongly ironical; and the irony continues throughout the oration, whenever Tubero is spoken of. — 2. **Propinquus.** What the relationship was is uncertain; but it has been conjectured, from a statement of the Scholiast on this oration, that L. Tubero, the father of Q. Tubero, married Cicero's first cousin. — 3. **Pansa.** C. Vibius Pansa, consul B. C. 43, with A. Hirtius. — 4. **Abuterer** = to take advantage of. — 5. **Ut . . . esset** = that this (*ignoratione . . . abuterer*) was no longer in my power. — 6. **Conferenda est** = must be directed. — 7. **Parte;** i. e. the Pompeian party. — 8. **Te, Patrem.** Gr. 551, I. 5; 1158; 272, N. 3 (a). — 9. **Vestro delicto.** You were in Africa as well as Ligarius. — 10. **Considius.** When the civil war broke out in B. C. 49, Considius espoused Pompey's party, and returned to Africa, where he engaged in the war. Soon after the battle of Thapsus (B. C. 46) he was murdered by the Gaetulians. — 11. **Sociis;** i. e. the Provinciales. Considius made Ligarius the

temporary governor of the province, because the people wished it. 789
 When a governor left his province before the arrival of his successor, it was usual for him to give the temporary administration to the Quaestor, as Cicero says in several letters. — 12. **Cupiditate.** 790
 See pro Marc. IX. n. 11. — 13. **Timore**; i. e. of Caesar. — 14. **Salutis — studii.** These words limit *ducem*. The meaning is, they (*cives et socii*) first sought a protector, afterwards also a party leader. — 15. **Varus** was a zealous partisan of Pompey in the civil war. — 16. **Praetor**; i. e. *propraetor*, but when a man had been a *praetor*, and had got a province, it was usual to call him *praetor* still. — 17. **Uticam.** The chief town of the province of Africa after the destruction of Carthage, and situated on the sea, about 27 miles north of it. — 18. **Consilio** = by authority, decree. — 19. **Cuperet.** Gr. 519; 1251; 264, 8 (1).

CH. II. 1. **Necessitatem honestam.** Because in obedience to the command of Considius and the wishes of the people. — 2. **Est, quod — restitit** = is that of his remaining: more lit. is that which he remained. — 3. **Hic** = under these circumstances. — 4. **Literis monumentisque** is letters and memorials of any kind. — 5. **defendit** = maintains.

CH. III. 1. **Gesto**; i. e. after Pompey had been driven from 791
 Italy. — 2. **Literas.** This is the letter referred to in Epistola XXX. of this volume. V. n. 1, p. 609. — 3. **A quo — concessos . . . tenui** = from whom I held the laurelled fasces which had been granted (i. e. by the senate). Cicero had carried on, in B. C. 51, a successful war in Cilicia against the Parthians; his soldiers had saluted him with the title of *imperator*, and the senate had granted him the honor of a triumph. As, however, the disturbances of the time did not allow him to celebrate the triumph, Cicero retained these *fasces laureati*, which belonged to an *imperator*, and Caesar allowed him to do so. Schmitz. — **Dubitem.** Gr. 517, I., 519; 1251; 264, 8 (1). The text is that of Baiter. If the student will bear in mind that there is here the same vein of irony that runs through the first chapter, the sense will be clear. — 5. **De se eadem**; i. e. that he took up arms against Caesar. — 6. **Industriæ**; i. e. as a student of oratory and philosophy. *Gloriae* is love of fame. — 7. **Etiam . . . fructum** = to some advantage of my own also. — 8. **Prohibitum.** See Introd. — 9. **Agebat** = did have in view. — 10. **Iisdem in armis.** Not referring to the battle of Pharsalus, for Cicero was not in it. He means that he was on the same side with Tubero, was one of the Pompeian party.

Page

- 791 CH. IV. 1. **Egimus**. V. III. n. 9. — 2. **Nonnihil — etiam tuam — desidero** = in some degree — yours too — I miss. —
 792 3. **Agi** = that the case should be managed. — 4. **Vim** = force, object. — 5. **Externi . . . barbarorum** = this foreign character of thine, (like that) of either the fickle Greeks or savage barbarians, is accustomed to be pushed by hatred even to (the spilling of) blood. The reading in the text is that of Klotz, which seems to me preferable, on the whole, to either of the other readings in this passage. The phrase *levium . . . barbarorum* may be considered as a sort of supplementary explanation, limiting *mores*. — 6. **Sit** : *sc. id agis*. — 7. **Dictatorem**. L. Sulla. — 8. **Praemiis**. The reward for killing a proscribed person was two talents. — 9. **Crudelitas** ; i. e. of those who had been rewarded by Sulla for murdering proscribed persons. — 10. **Annis**. This occurred seventeen years afterwards, when Caesar was *juxta questionis de sicariis*.

- CH. V. 1. **Generis — virtutis**. Gr. 397, 2 ; 754 ; 211, R. 10. — 2. **Artium**. V. pro Archia, I. n. 21. — 3. **Poena** ; i. e. the exile at Utica. — 4. **Domi**. Some omit *domi*, but it may be retained, as opposed to *exilio*, in the sense of “at home” ; i. e. at
 793 Rome. — 5. **Domi** ; i. e. Caesar’s. — 6. **Petimus**. It has been proposed to change *petimus* into *petiimus*, because this speech was made in the forum. But Halm observes that the remark is general, and expresses only the mode of entreaty, not the time. — 7. **Per te — obtines** = you possess naturally : lit. through yourself ; i. e. without the interposition of others. — 8. **Quum**. Causal.

- CH. VI. 1. **Aditus et postulatio** = approach (to the case) and preliminary application to the praetor. “*Aditus* is a technical word. It means permission to approach a person, generally one in authority ; and *postulatio* has its ordinary technical use, which is to ask the praetor for permission to commence proceedings against a
 794 person.” — 2. **Cupiditatem** = party spirit. — 3. **Paricidii** = treason. — 4. **Contumeliam**. The insult consisted in recalling him from Gaul before his command had expired, requiring him to disband his army and stand in person for the consulship, and, instead of voting him a triumph, insisting on his giving an account of his administration. — 5. **Cupiebas** ; i. e. before crossing the Rubicon. — 6. **Ut tibi — conveniret** = that you might form an alliance ? The answer is, with honorable citizens, and consequently Pompey was not a *sceleratus*, nor were his followers. — 7. **Quum**. Causal.

- CH. VII. 1. **Utrum** = which of the two. — 2. **Quibus . . .**

vobis = o. what things you boast in yourselves; i. e. obedience to the senate. — 3. **Tuberonis sors**. The name of L. Tubero with other names was thrown into the *urna*. The *sortes* were shaken and then drawn out by the hand to determine who should have the office. — 4. **Excusare** = to excuse himself, to decline. — 5. **Domi** is opposed to *militiae*. — 6. **Affines**. V. I. n. 2. — 7. **Quorum** . . . **causa** = who had espoused the same cause. — 8. **Occupatum**; i. e. by Varus. — 9. **Hinc**; i. e. from the fact that Africa was occupied by Varus before Tubero arrived. — 10. **Illum**. The readings are various. Long says Abrami saw the meaning: "For, if the wish is a crime, it is no less a crime for you to have wished to have possession of the province, than for any other man to have preferred keeping it himself." — 11. **Arcem** = the strength; i. e. the strongest, as possessing the greatest resources, and perhaps also as having once been Rome's most formidable rival. — 12. **Quoquo** . . . **habet** = however that may be. — 13. **Recepti**. See Introd. — 14. **Essetis**: sc. *recepti*.

CH. VIII. 1. **Huic victoriae**; i. e. of Pharsalus in B. C. 48. — 2. **Rex**; i. e. Juba, king of Numidia, whose father Hiempsal Cn. Pompey had established as king in B. C. 81. He was for this, and other reasons, an old friend of Pompey; whence he is here called *inimicus huic causae*; i. e. *Caesari*. — 3. **Conventus**. This term is applied to certain bodies of Roman citizens living in a province, forming a sort of corporation, and representing the Roman people in their district or town. Long says it means here the towns in which there were many Romans and perhaps others, who were rich and on Pompeius' side. — 4. **Quid . . . fuistis**. A direct question: otherwise we should have the subj. — 5. **Gloriemini**. Gr. 496, 1; 1205; 262 R. 4.

CH. IX. 1. **Constantiam**. The whole passage down to *abhorrebant* is ironical. — 2. **Quotus — quisque** = how few. — 3. **Crudelitate**. Varus would not allow him even to land his son, though he was sick. See Introd. — 4. **Animi viri**: sc. *est*. — 5. **Possit**. Gr. 501, I.; 1218; 264, 1. — 6. **Ut** = although, even if. — 7. **Justo** = regular; i. e. by the appointment of the senate, not an assumed *imperium* like that of Varus. — 8. **Ista res**; i. e. the *rejectus*. — 9. **In praesidiis** = in the camp, within the lines; i. e. not in the battle. — 10. **Animi**; i. e. of both the Tuberos. — 11. **An . . . reliquis** = (was this the case), or (was it) as it usually is in civil wars? and (was it) not with you still more (the case) than with the rest? i. e. that you ardently desired to conquer.

Page

796 For the use of *an*, see Ec. Cic. XXV. n. 12, and Caes. I. 47, n. 12. The readings in this place are various, and commentators have been not a little perplexed by it. Some have supposed that something has been lost after *bellis*; and this is indicated in the text by the asterisks. Others have thought the passage from *bellis* to *omnes inquam* parenthetical. — 12. **Locum**. The camp of Pompeius, as Manutius explains it. Halm suggests that *locus* may have the figurative sense, "you had got into such a position." — 13. **Illi victoriae** is ambiguous; either Caesar's victory, or your own anticipated victory over Caesar. Schmitz. I prefer the latter.

797 CH. X. 1. **Qui — putetis** = in supposing. 2. **Ad unam summam** = to the single point, solely. — 3. **Ratio honorum**. Caesar often appeared as an orator while he was pursuing the usual road to the *honores*, which Cicero calls the *ratio honorum tuorum*. Quintilian says that if C. Caesar had given all his time to the Forum, no other Roman could have been named as a match for Cicero.

CH. XI. 1. **Vultus**. Cicero said at the end of the preceding chapter that Ligarius's hopes did not rest either on this speech or on those who were intimate with Caesar. Here he says that Caesar paid more regard to the reasons which moved those who interceded with him (*causas rogantium*) than to their persons, or, as he expresses it, their faces. — 2. **Itaque** = accordingly; i. e. in strict conformity with your regard for true friendship. Long, following Halm, connects *itaque* with *sed tamen* in the sense of *though — yet*. This doubtless gives the general sense of the passage, but is no translation of *itaque*. The same idea in substance is expressed by giving *itaque* its ordinary meaning. — 3. **Beatiores**. V. In Cat. II. 9, n. 12. — 4. **Causas** = reasons, motives: sc. *rogantium*, which is expressed in some editions. — 5. **Hoc**; i. e. *causas rogantium*. — 6. **Sabinos**. Cicero rhetorically speaks of the whole Sabine race, though only a few were present. These men of the highlands were the flower and strength of Italy. The Ligarii were of Sabine origin.

798 — 7. **Quae vicit**. These words are explained by the following sentence. Let that sentiment which procured you the victory at Pharsalus be applied here. Caesar's generosity facilitated his victory, and induced his opponents more speedily to pass over to him. — 8. **Splendorem**. *Splendor* was a word appropriated to the *equestris ordo*. Abrami.

CH. XII. 1. **Ierit**. Gr. 515, II.; 1281; 260, R. 3. — 2. **Quum . . . interesset** = when I attended to all your interests. — 3. **Quaestor**; i. e. B. C. 56. The *quaestores urbani* had

the care of the treasury. T. Ligarius paid to Caesar on this occasion the donation for his army sanctioned by the senate, and he did so without delay, although the treasury was nearly exhausted. — 4. **Quaestoribus**; i. e. who were less obliging, or who did something that Caesar did not like. 5. **Nihil . . . aliud** = had no other object in view. — 6. **Utrisque**; i. e. the two brothers on one side, and Q. Ligarius, for whom they were entreating. — 7. **Fac — nunc idem** = do now the same. — 8. **Homine**; i. e. M. Marcellus.

ORATIO PRO REGE DEIOTARO.

INTRODUCTION.

DEIOTARUS, tetrarch of Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, was a friend of Pompey, and rendered important services to the Romans in their wars in Asia. Pompey rewarded him by giving him Armenia Minor; and the Roman senate, through the mediation of Pompey, granted him the title of king in B. C. 65. In consequence of these things he was a warm supporter of Pompey and his party, when the war between Pompey and Caesar broke out. After the unfortunate issue of the battle of Pharsalus in B. C. 48, he gave up the cause of the Pompeians, and endeavored by all means to win again the favor of Caesar, which he had enjoyed before the war. He accordingly offered money and troops to Cn. Domitius Calvinus, who had the command in Asia, while Caesar himself was still engaged in the African war (B. C. 47). Meantime Deiotarus himself had to carry on a war; for Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, and king of Bosphorus, had taken from him Armenia Minor. But the war which Deiotarus undertook against the invader, with the assistance of the same Cn. Domitius, turned out unfavorably, and Deiotarus lost almost his whole army. Caesar had by this time brought the Alexandrine war to a successful issue: he went to Asia Minor to attack Pharnaces, who had encroached upon Roman territory, and injured Roman allies. Deiotarus went out to meet the victorious imperator in a humble manner, and sued for mercy. Caesar pardoned him, and allowed him his kingly title; but did not restore to him his former possession.

Page

800 At the close of B. C. 45, after Caesar's return from Spain, Castor, the son of Deiotarus's daughter, accused his grandfather of having designed to assassinate Caesar, when he was for three days Deiotarus's guest in Galatia, after the defeat of Pharnaces in Pontus. What Castor's motive was in bringing this accusation is not certainly known; but it probably arose from a quarrel between Deiotarus and his family in respect to his power and kingdom.

The king sent several of his friends to Rome to defend him before Caesar, and among them his slave and physician Phidippus, whom we may assume to have been a Greek. But Castor gained over Phidippus, who gave evidence against the king. The case was heard before Caesar in his house in the month of November (B. C. 45), in the presence of some of his friends. The charge of a design to assassinate Caesar seems very improbable, and Cicero has briefly answered that. But Deiotarus was also charged generally with being hostile to Caesar, and with looking out for his opportunity during the African war, when his accusers declared that he sent aid to Syria to Caecilius Bassus, who was in arms there against Caesar. This part of the accusation is imperfectly answered, and probably it was true. Cicero sent a copy of this speech to his son-in-law Dolabella. He speaks of the case of Deiotarus as of no great importance, and not worth the labor of a carefully written oration. He describes it as a piece of coarse homespun work, like the presents of Deiotarus.

So far as is known, Caesar made no decision. Deiotarus remained in possession of his tetrarchy, but did not recover Armenia Minor in the lifetime of Caesar, who, as Cicero says, always hated Deiotarus. After the murder of Caesar, however, Deiotarus recovered his possession, and took cruel vengeance on the parents of Castor, whom he ordered to be murdered. Castor himself escaped, and after the death of Deiotarus, obtained possession of a part of Galatia.

CH. I. 1. **Quum — tum** = although — yet; the latter being the more important notion. — 2. **Aetas**. Cicero was in his 62d year. — 3. **Fides** = duty; i. e. to his client; and the obligation was the stronger, because Deiotarus was his friend. — 4. **Dumtaxat** = at least. — 5. **Periculo**. Because, as Cicero flatteringly intimates, the welfare of the state depended upon Caesar's life, which, it was charged, Deiotarus had attempted to take. — 6. **Alterius — Alterius**: Castor — Phidippus. — 7. **Castorem**. This expression must be connected with *qui — adduxerit*. H. 381 A. & S. 238, 2. — 8. **Nepos**. Castor was the son of Saocondarius

and a daughter of Deiotarus. — 9. **Adduxerit.** Gr. 517, I., 519; 800
1251; 264, 8 (1). — 10. **Commendationem . . . duxerit.**
 Young men among the Romans were accustomed to seek public consideration and preferment by accusing magistrates and other eminent offenders; and thus they often became a terror to them. — 11. **Servum.** Physicians were generally slaves. — 12. **Legatorum.** The persons who had been sent to Rome to attend to Deiotarus's defence. The place of slaves was at the feet of their masters: Hence, to draw him away from the feet of the ambassadors was to withdraw him from their service. — 13. **Fugitivi.** Said in contempt, because he had abandoned the cause which he had been sent to defend. — 14. **Os.** His face; i. e. his impudence. — 15. **Fortunis communibus.** Referring to the danger to which every one would be exposed, if slaves were permitted to accuse their masters. — 16. **De servo — quaeri** = to question a slave. — 17. **Solutus.** 801
 Opposed to *in eculeo*.

CH. II. 1. **Illud** refers to *nam dicere*, &c. — 2. **Quum . . . recognovi** = now that I have thoroughly examined your character. — 3. **Arguare.** K. 94, R. 6, c). A. & S. 209, R. 7, (a). — 4. **Grave** = a hard matter. — 5. **Aequiorem** = more favorable. — 6. **Loci ipsius insolentia**; i. e. Caesar's house. Cicero usually spoke in the forum. — 7. **Quanta . . . est** = as never came on trial. — 8. **Acquiesco** = I find peace. — 9. **Quae** = these things; i. e. just mentioned. — 10. **Actio** = the pleading. — 11. **Qui . . . dixisti.** Cf. pro Lig. X. n. 3. — 12. **Ad . . . referre** = to judge by yourself: lit. to refer to yourself. — 13. **Spe.** 802
 The hope of the accusers was based, not on the merits of their cause, but on Caesar's prejudices against Deiotarus. These Cicero endeavors to remove before proceeding to the charge itself.

CH. III. 1. **Affectum . . . detrimentis.** Caesar had deprived Deiotarus of the tetrarchy of the Trocmi, and of Armenia Minor, which he owed to Pompey. — 2. **Te . . . cognoverant.** The genuineness of these words has been doubted, because of their inconsistency with the context. — 3. **Non tam . . . firmiorem.** Long says: "This is not a common form of expression; but a reader, I think, might not discover that there is anything amiss: 'That right hand of yours, not so much in war and battle as in promises and good faith more secure.'" Some would omit *tam*. — 4. **Semel**; i. e. once for all, once only. — 5. **Nemo** = *nullus*. This is common. — 6. **Cum** = against. — 7. **Ipse**: sc. *autem*. — 8. **Maximis** — **rebus.** The offence of having sent troops to Pompey. — 9. **Illum**

Page

802 **ordinem**; i. e. the senate. — 10. **Est perturbatus** = was led astray. A euphemism like *lapsus est* above. — 11. **Nos**; i. e. those of us who sided with Pompey.

CH. IV. 1. **Nobis imperatoribus**. Here in place of *pro consulibus* he says *nobis imperatoribus*, for Cicero was *ad urbem* expecting a triumph for his victories over the mountaineers of Amanus.

803 — 2. **Esse effusam** = were dispersed. — 3. **Ad Orientem**; i. e. *ad Asiam*. — 4. **Ulli veri**: sc. *nuntii*. — 5. **Conditionibus**. The terms which Caesar offered to the senate; which were that he would disband his army, if Pompey would do the same. — 6. **Hominum**. The Marcelli, Lentuli, L. Domitius, P. Scipio, and M. Cato. — 7. **Tum . . . maxima**. The allusion may be to the part that Caesar took in his consulship in confirming what Pompeius had done in Asia after the death of Mithridates, and in giving him his daughter Julia. — 8. **Populi — senatus — tui**. Subjective genitives. Gr. 396, I.; 745; 211, R. 2.

CH. V. 1. **Eum** = *talem virum*. — 2. **Iustis . . . bellis** = in regular wars and those waged with foreigners; i. e. opposed to a war *inter cives*. *Hostis* originally meant a *foreigner*. — 3. **Hospitio** = by a guest-friendship. — 4. **Infinitam** = vague, uncertain. — 5. **Errori — satisfactum esse** = had gone far enough in error. — 6. **Cn. Domitii**; i. e. Cn. Domitius Calvinus. See Introd. — 7. **Eum**. It is not known to whom Cicero refers. — 8.

804 **Omnibus**. The dative limiting *probatissimum*. — 9. **Iterum**. In the Alexandrine war, B. C. 48 and 47. — 10. **Tertio**. In the African war, B. C. 46. — 11. **Auctionibus factis** = having held a public auction. — 12. **Sceleris**. Gr. 401; 780; 211, R. 8 (3). — 13. **Importunitatis** = barbarity. — 14. **Ferocitatis** = audacity. — 15. **In** = in the case of, in respect to. — 16. **Quonam ille modo cum — distractus esset** = how he would have been at variance with.

CH. VI. 1. **At**. An objection. — 2. **Tectior** = more cautious. — 3. **Inquit**: sc. the accuser. — 4. **Luceium**. A fortified place near to, but distinct from, the palace (*domum*). Hence visitors to the palace might, in a general way, be said to come to the castle. In c. 7, *Luceium* means the castle proper. Long thinks there is some error here or in c. 7. — 5. **Balneo**. It was customary to bathe before taking a meal. — 6. **Accumbentes**; i. e. at

805 dinner. — 7. **Phidippum . . . esse corruptum**. The acc. with inf. here depends on *causa*, being a nearer definition of it. — 8. **Consuetudine criminandi**. It was a common thing, says

Schmitz, to accuse a person of having hired a physician to poison an enemy. — 9. **Non credidit** — **noluit**. If he did not trust him in the less, of course he would not in the greater. — 10. **At . . . contextitur** = but how cleverly is the charge put together. — 11. **Inspicere**; i. e. at the presents.

CH. VII. 1. **Exercitum**. Cicero in derision calls the band of assassins, alleged to have been placed in ambush to murder Caesar, an *army*. — 2. **Itaque** = *et ita*. — 3. **Comiter . . . fuisses**. The construction of *sum* with an adverb is mostly confined to familiar language. — 4. **Isti** = *ivisti*, from *eo*. — 5. **Attalus III.**, king of Pergamus, who made the Roman people the heir of his kingdom in B. C. 133. — 6. **Africanum**; i. e. P. Scipio Africanus Minor, the destroyer of Numantia in Spain in B. C. 133. — 7. **Praesens** = in person. — 8. **Quid**: sc. *factum est*. — 9. **Luceium**. 806 V. VI. n. 4. — 10. **Sed . . . est** = but still the facts furnish matter for a criminal charge: more lit. the fact has been brought forward as an accusation. Ironical. — 11. **Vomere**. To get rid of his dinner. This was a frequent practice with the ancients. — 12. **In cubiculo**: sc. *vomere*. — 13. **Habes** = you have (the charges), there they are. You can judge of their importance. — 14. **Is**. Phidippus. — 15. **Qui . . . indicare** = who could inform against him (Deiotarus) in his absence.

CH. VIII. 1. **Cetera** = *ceteris*. — 2. **Antea**. Before Caesar had deprived him of a part of his kingdom. — 3. **At misit**. The accuser says this. — 4. **Nescio quem**. An expression of contempt. The person referred to is Q. Caecilius Bassus, a Roman eques and a partisan of Pompey, who spread a report that Caesar had been defeated in Africa, and there took up arms against Sex. Julius Caesar, whom C. Caesar had set over Syria, the government of which he assumed and held till after the death of C. Caesar. — 5. **Addit**: sc. the accuser. — 6. **Equites . . . misisse**; i. e. 807 to aid Caesar against Pharnaces. — 7. **Ad** = in comparison with. — 8. **Ait**. The accuser. — 9. **Servum**. Slaves were not allowed by the Romans to serve as soldiers in the infantry, and much less in cavalry.

CH. IX. 1. **Alieno . . . quomodo**. The former of the charges mentioned in the beginning of c. 8. — 2. **Credo**. Ironical. — 3. **Ei**. Cn. Domitius Calvinus. — 4. **Victori**; i. e. in Egypt. — 5. **Rumores**. These rumors encouraged Caecilius Bassus to renew the war in Syria. Caesar was reduced to great difficulties in this African campaign, and he extricated himself with his usual

Page

807 boldness and skill. — 6. **Auctionatis sit**: sc. *bona*. Gr. 517, I., 519; 1251; 264, 8. — 7. **At . . . intercidant**. The language of the accuser. — 8. **Domitium**. Cn. Domitius Calvinus left Asia to join Caesar in the African war, and there was a false report that he had perished at sea. Long. — 9. **Qui**. Gr. 187, 1; 245, N.; 136, R. 1. — 10. **Furcifer**; i. e. Phidippus. — 11. **Res rationesque** = commercial transactions. — 12. **Ea existimatione** = (a man) of such reputation.

CH. X. 1. **Ut — uteretur** = *utendi*: depending on *studiis*. — 2. **Adolescens**. Castor, who in B. C. 50 was with Cicero in the war against the Cilician mountaineers, and who, according to the statement here made, was Cicero's fellow-soldier in Greece under Pompey. — 3. **Pater**. Saocondarius. — 4. **Quos . . . solebat** = what crowds he was wont to collect. — 5. **Exercitu**. Pompey's
809 army. — 6. **Impunitatem**. Caesar had pardoned Castor. — 7. **Vos vestra**. Castor and his father.

CH. XI. 1. **Sint**. An admission that there was enmity between the families of Deiotarus and Castor. — 2. **Capitis arcessere** = to bring a capital charge. Gr. 410, 5 1); 793; 217, R. 3 (a). — 3. **Adeone** = (ought it to be allowed) to such a degree: sc. *concedit debet*. — 4. **A tanta auctoritate**; i. e. *a Caesare*. — 5. **Id . . . est**; i. e. slaves. — 6. **Fit . . . dominatu** = the slave becomes the master and the master the slave. — 7. **Cn. Domitius**. Cn. Domitius Aenobarbus: consul B. C. 96, censor B. C. 92, tribune of the people B. C. 104. — 8. **M. Scaurum**. The censors had elected him six times to the dignity of *princeps senatus*, which Cicero here varies by calling him *principem civitatis*. — 9. **In iudicium populi**; i. e. a court in which the people were the judges. — 10. **At . . . vobis**. It is only a way of saying, You have corrupted him more than once; but he puts it in the form of an objection in some person's mouth, and then shows that it was more than once. — 11. **Legatos**; i. e. of Deiotarus. — 12. **Cn. Domitium**. Cn. Domitius Calvinus. — 13. **Ser. Sulpicius**. A celebrated lawyer, a friend of Cicero, and a partisan of Caesar. — 14. **T. Torquato**. It is not certain which Torquatus is here meant.

810 CH. XII. 1. **Impotens** = violent, ungovernable. — 2. **Jura et exempla** = law and practice. — 3. **Domestica**; i. e. Asiatic, and hence barbarous. — 4. **At . . . crimina**. Ironical. V. VI. n. 10. — 5. **Blesamius**. One of the ambassadors of Deiotarus. V. XV. — 6. **Ejus nomine**. Using his name he was abusing you. — 7. **Reges**; i. e. the seven kings of Rome, whose statues

were placed in the Capitol. — 8. **Plaudi**; i. e. in the theatres and the circus. — 9. **Blesamius . . . scriberet?** Of course not. — 10. **Enim** = perhaps. Ironical. — 11. **Multas**. Caesar had two statues in the Rostra. — 12. **Valde . . . est** = we must be greatly displeased, forsooth. Ironical. — 13. **Tropaeis**. A statue is not so much as a trophy. — 14. **Clarior**. Cicero purposely evades the main point. It was not that the statue was in a conspicuous place, but that it was *inter reges*.

CH. XIII. 1. **Quid . . . te**. His life, title of king, and part of Galatia. — 2. **Quid amiserit**. Armenia Minor and the tetrarchy of Trocmi. — 3. **Multis — multa**. Like all usurpers Caesar had many claims upon him from those who had helped him: so many claims that he was compelled to pay with other people's property. — 4. **Antiochus III.**, king of Syria, was defeated in B. C., 189, and had to give up all Asia west of Mount Taurus.

CH. XIV. 1. **Tarracone** = at Tarraco. A town in Spain where Caesar, after the defeat of the last Pompeians, received the embassies, which came to him partly to congratulate him, and partly to sue for pardon. — 2. **Quocum mihi** = between whom and myself. — 3. **Semel**. V. III. n. 4. — 4. **Evocata**. Agreeing with *misericordia*. — 5. **Duos reges**. The father and the son. — 6. **Iracundiae**. *Perdere Deiotarum licet iratus noluisti*. Manutius.

CH. XV. 1. **Amicissimi**. Agreeing with Hieras, Blesamius, &c. — 2. **Criminibus**. The dative. — 3. **Pedem** = a foot's length. — 4. **Tibi . . . fuisse** = he met you. — 5. **Illorum**. Castor and Phidippus.

PRO T. ANNIO MILONE ORATIO.

INTRODUCTION.

T. ANNIUS MILO PAPIANUS, the son of C. Papius Celsus and his wife Annia, was adopted by his maternal grandfather, T. Annius Luscus. It is not known in what year he was quaestor. He was tribune plebis in B. C. 57, the year of Cicero's return from exile, and he exerted himself in favor of Cicero's restoration. From the time when Milo became a partisan of Cicero there was a deadly feud between him and P. Clodius, Cicero's great enemy. The reason

Page

§14 of Milo's attaching himself to Cn. Pompey, and aiding him in the restoration of Cicero, seems to have been merely a matter of personal interest. He was in debt, and wished to get the consulship and a province, which in those days was the readiest way to repair a ruined fortune. Milo resisted Clodius's violence by violence. Both of them surrounded themselves with armed men, and Rome was filled with their bloody brawls.

Clodius was elected aedile for the year B. C. 56. In B. C. 53 Milo was a candidate for the consulship and Clodius for the praetorship. In January, B. C. 52, these two disturbers of the public peace met near Bovillae, each attended by a band of armed men. The meeting was probably accidental. A quarrel ensued and Clodius was killed. The circumstances are told by Cicero, and no doubt in the way most favorable to Milo, for Cicero's answer to the charge against Milo is that he acted in self-defence.

The domestic history of Rome from Cicero's return to the death of P. Clodius consists in a great degree of the quarrels of P. Clodius and Milo. In B. C. 57 Milo gave notice that he should prosecute Clodius for having driven away the workmen who were working at Cicero's house, for throwing stones and firebrands against Q. Cicero's house, and for attacking Milo's house. The prosecution, however, was never commenced, owing to the activity of Clodius's friends in the senate. Clodius repaid Milo in the beginning of B. C. 56 by giving notice that he should prosecute him *de vi*, and for the very acts which Milo alleged that he had done in self-defence. Milo was also charged with keeping armed men in his service. The accuser and the accused appeared in court accompanied by armed men, and a fight took place, in which Clodius's men were beaten. This stopped further proceedings.

In B. C. 52 Milo was charged again under the *lex Pompeia de vi*; and this time for the murder of his old enemy. The trial differed from the usual form of procedure in the witnesses being examined first. After the examination of the witnesses, the prosecutor, App. Claudius, spoke, and his two subscriptores, M. Antonius and P. Valerius Nepos. Cicero spoke in defence of Milo, who was convicted and went into exile.

The trial opened on the 4th of April, B. C. 52. L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, a consular, was appointed quaesitor or instigator by a special law of Pompey's, and all Rome and thousands of spectators from Italy thronged the forum and its avenues from dawn to sunset during these memorable proceedings. Besides, Milo's cause was greatly injured

by the virulence of his adversaries, who insulted and obstructed the witnesses, the process, and the conductors of the defence. Pompey availed himself of these disorders to line the forum and its encompassing hills with soldiers. Cicero was so intimidated by these demonstrations that he could not deliver the defence which he had prepared; but he afterwards rewrote and expanded it, — the extant oration, — and sent it to Milo at Marseilles. Milo remarked, “I am glad this was not spoken, since I must have been acquitted, and then had never known the delicate flavor of these Marseille-mullets.”

Before studying this oration, let the learner, if possible, read carefully the articles, P. Clodius and T. Annius Milo, in Smith's Dict. Gr. and Rom. Biog. and Mythol.

CH. I. 1. **Corona** = with a circle of citizens; i. e. quiet and interested spectators. — 2. **Consessus** is the *judices* seated. — 3. **Non illa — non afferunt**. The two negatives do not in this case destroy each other, but strengthen the negation. *Non afferunt* — *aliquid* = do not contribute anything, do not in any degree aid. — 4. **Tempori** = to necessity. — 5. **Denuntiant**. Zeugma. — 6. **Neque — quisquam — non quum — tum** = and every one of them — not only — but also.

CH. II. 1. **Eorum**. V. In Cat. II. 8, n. 6. — 2. **Omnibus** . . . **publicis** = by all acts that bring the state to ruin. — 3. **Contione** = **harangue**. Munatius Plancus, a tribune, in a speech made the day before this oration was delivered, exhorted the people not to let Milo escape with impunity. — 4. **Praeirent . . . judicaretis** = should dictate what sentence you should pass. — 5. **Qui . . . fuerit** = shall be any: lit. shall have been any. — 6. **Pro . . . salute**; i. e. in defending your interests when he was tribune. — 7. **Vobis**. Judges in general are meant, and not those particularly who sat in this case. — 8. **Amplissimorum . . . viris**. The judges for this trial were selected equally from the *senatores*, *equites*, and *tribuni aerarii*. — 9. **Laboriosius** = more harassed. *Nobis*. Gr. 417; 895; 256, 2. Cicero identifies himself with his client. — **Praemiorum**; i. e. civil offices. — 11. **Non modo — sed etiam** = I will not say — but even. — 12. **Tribunatu**. In B. C. 57, five years before. Milo's great service in his tribunate was the restoration of Cicero, which was considered a service to the state. — 13. **Non abutemur** = I will not make a wrong use of.

CH. III. 1. **Eam . . . quaestionis** = that part of the ora- 816

Page

816 tion which properly belongs to the inquiry before you; i. e. which laid the plot for the other. — 2. **Negant . . . fateatur.** The first proposition which Cicero proposes to refute. — 3. **Primum . . . Horatii** = a capital trial for the first time in the case of M. Horatius. — 4. **Nondum libera.** Still governed by kings. — 5. **Sororem.** For mourning for her lover, one of the Curiatii, whom he had slain. — 6. **P. Africanum.** The brother-in-law of Ti. Gracchus. — 7. **Carbone.** A friend of Gracchus, who attempted to excite the people to revenge his death. — 8. **Seditiose;** i. e. with the view of exciting the people against Scipio. — 9. **Ahala — Nasica.** V. In Cat. I. 1, n. 29. — 10. **Opimius.** V. In Cat. I. 2, n. 1. — 11. **Fictis fabulis.** Alluding to the story of Orestes and his trial at Athens for the murder of his mother, and to the declaration of his acquittal by Athena, because the votes were equal for absolution and condemnation. — 12. **Eum.** Orestes. — 13. **Duodecim tabulae.** In B. C. 449, a code of laws, consisting of Twelve Tables, drawn up by ten men appointed for that purpose, called *decemviri*, was published. These laws were cut on bronze tablets, posted up in a public place, and became the foundation of the *jus civile*.

817 CH. IV. 1. **Se exspectari** = that they (i. e. their protection and decisions) be waited for. — 2. **Etsi — ipsa lex** = and yet, even the law. *Etsi*, like *quamquam*, is sometimes used to restrict or correct a preceding proposition. — 3. **Ut . . . quaereretur** = that, since the motive (of carrying a weapon), not the fact, would be inquired into. — 4. **Hoc maneat** = let this be established; i. e. what he has just said in respect to the legality of homicide in self-defence.

CH. V. 1. **Sequitur illud.** The second point to be refuted. — 2. **Contra . . . factam.** Cf. Sall. Cat. I. n. 6. — 3. **Studiis** = by their zealous efforts (in favor of Milo). — 4. **Declarant . . . contiones** = those powerless harangues of this singed tribune of the people show (this). T. Munatius Plancus Bursa is meant, who, with Q. Pompeius Rufus, another tribune, endeavoring to inflame the mob against Milo, tore up the benches and other furniture in the *curia*, with which he made a funeral pile for the body of Clodius, and near which, while it was burning, he continued to harangue the people, till he was forced by the heat to withdraw. — 818 5. **Quaestionem.** Referring to the extraordinary commission (*novi iudicii*, c. 1) instituted by Pompey for the trial of Milo. — 6. **Incesto stupro.** This is the old story of Clodius having got

into Caesar's house to have an intrigue with Caesar's wife, as it was said, at the time when the ceremonies of the Bona Dea were going on, at which no male was allowed to be present (B. C. 62). It was first proposed in the senate by the consuls M. Pupius Piso and M. Messala, that a particular form of trial (*nova quaestio*) should be established for Clodius's offence against religion, for there was no *perpetua quaestio* which applied to Clodius's case; and that the *judices* should be named by the praetor. But when the Rogatio, in conformity to the decision of the senate, was proposed to the people, Clodius's faction and the bad faith of the consul Piso prevented the question being put to the vote. At last the tribune Fufius proposed a Lex, which differed only from the consular Rogatio in the way of choosing the *judices*, but, as Cicero remarks (Ad Att. I. 16), this was everything. Clodius was tried and acquitted by a small majority of the *judices*, and his acquittal, as Cicero says, was the result of bribery. This explains what Cicero says here, *judicium decernendi senatui potestas esset erepta*. — 7. **Illā**; i. e. just mentioned. — 8. **E re publica** = for the good of the state.

CH. VI. 1. **Decrevi** = was of the opinion. — 2. **Appia**: sc. *via*. — 3. **Rem notavi** = I censured, disapproved, the affair; i. e. the violence and lying in wait, as causes of the murder. — 4. **Tribunum**. T. Munatius Plancus. — 5. **Veteribus legibus**; i. e. the laws already existing, which were applicable to Milo's case. — 6. **Extra ordinem** = out of the regular order; i. e. immediately, without waiting its turn. — 7. **Divisa . . . est**. When a question included several distinct particulars, any senator could have the privilege of voting on each point separately by pronouncing the word *divide*. The distinct particulars in the present case were, *veteribus legibus*, and *extra ordinem*. — 8. **Reliqua auctoritas**. The *auctoritas* is the measure proposed in the senate; and the *reliqua* refers to the part *veteribus legibus*, which was obnoxious to the tribune Munatius, and the veto of which he procured by a bribe. — 9. **At enim**. These words introduce the third objection of Milo's enemies, which Cicero deems it necessary to refute. — 10. **Tulit** = proposed a law. — 11. **Paret** = it is clear. — 12. **Juris** = of its justice, lawfulness. — 13. **Tam — quam** = as well — as. — 14. **Literam**. Cicero refers to the letters A (*absolvo*) and C (*condemno*), which were marked on tablets and given by the praetor to each of the judges. If his decision was acquittal, he threw the tablet marked A into the urn, if condemnation, the one marked C. — 15. **Non interitum**; i. e. not whether any one has been

Page

819 killed. — 16. **Quod . . . tempori** = whether he may have thought that what he has done of his own accord should be attributed to his regard for Publius Clodius, or to the circumstances of the times.

CH. VII. 1. **Drusus**. He was murdered B. C. 91, in the *atrium* of his own house, by an unknown assassin. — 2. **Quidem** = but. — 3. **Monumentis**; i. e. the Appian road. V. p. Lege Manil. XVIII. n. 12. — 4. **Silebatur** = was not mentioned. — 820 5. **Usurpatur** = is talked of. — 6. **Castoris**. This temple was situated in the forum, and the senate sometimes sat in it. — 7. **Nisi vero, quia**. Referring to *Atqui, si*.

CH. VIII. 1. **Fides . . . gratiae** = confidence in restored friendship; i. e. in his reconciliation to Clodius. Clodius and Pompey had long been enemies, at least since Clodius's tribunate in B. C. 58, but they had lately been reconciled. — 2. **Quamvis . . . tulisset** = how severe a law soever he himself had brought forward. — 3. **Delegit**. He did not select them, but he proposed the mode of selection. — 4. **Secrevit** = did he exclude, pass over. 821 — 5. **Consuetudines victus** = the intercourse of social life. — 6. **Consularem**: sc. *huic quaestioni praeesse*.

CH. IX. 1. **Ut aliquando**. Cicero has now completed the refutation of objections, which he proposed to do in the beginning of Ch. III. And comes to the case itself. — 2. **Juris** = of its lawfulness. — 3. **Rem gestam** = the affair as it took place. Here begins the **narration**. — 4. **In praetura**. Clodius was a candidate for the praetorship in B. C. 53. — 5. **Tracta esse** = had been delayed. The consuls of the year B. C. 53 did not enter on their consulship till July B. C. 53. So hot and violent were the disputes of rival candidates and the contentions of the tribunes that the election could not be held; and for a period of six or eight months Rome was filled with anarchy and strife. — 6. **Anno superiore**. B. C. 54. The regular time for holding the consular election was in July or August. — 7. **Qui . . . spectaret**; i. e. he did not seek the praetorship as a stepping-stone to the consulship. — 8. **Annum suum**; i. e. the year in which he was of the legal age, which for the praetorship was 40. — 9. **Non . . . aliqua** = not, as is the case with some, from any conscientious scruples. Through some defect in taking the auspices it was not unusual for persons from religious scruples to omit to stand as candidates for office in their proper year. — 10. **Contulit . . . com-** 822 **petitores**. So as, if possible, to defeat Milo. — 11. **Se inter-**

ponebat = he thrust himself into (their deliberations). — 12. **Collinam novam**: sc. *tribum*. Clodius got together some of the worst citizens to make a new *Collina tribus*, the *Collina* being one of the four *Urbanæ tribus*. — 13. **Suffragiis**. In those Comitia which had been interrupted by the interference of the tribunes and by the disturbances of the Clodian faction. — 14. **Significavit**; i. e. privately. — 15. **Dixit**; i. e. openly.

CH. X. 1. **Lanuvium** was an old Latin town on the right of the Via Appia, as you go from Rome, and sixteen or eighteen miles from the latter place. It was connected by a road with the Appian. Milo was going to assist at the appointment of a priest of Juno. — 2. **Dictator** was the title of a chief magistrate of a Latin town, who was annually elected. — 3. **Re** = by the event. — 4. **Obire** = to attend upon, be exact to. — 5. **Ut fit**. His wife Fausta was a long time in dressing, after women's fashion, who keep their husbands waiting. — 6. **Qui . . . apparasset**. As the prosecutor had said. — 7. **Magno . . . comitatu** = with a numerous and encumbered (i. e. with baggage) retinue (of servants) and a female and luxurious (train) of maid-servants and boys. For an explanation of *puerorum*, see Ch. XXI. — 8. **Hora fere undecima**.⁸²³ About an hour before sunset. — 9. **Adversus** = those in front. — 10. **Servi Milonis** = that is, Milo's slaves. These words are unnecessary to the sense, since they are already included in *qui*. — 11. **Derivandi criminis** = of shifting the charge; i. e. from Milo to his slaves.

CH. XI. 1. **Quin — servaret** = without saving. — 2. **Fuit**. Gr. 511, II.; 1272; 259, R. 3.—3. **Notavit**. V. VI. n. 3.—4. **De**⁸²⁴ **jure** = of (its) lawfulness.

CH. XII. 1. **Cassianum**. Cf. Or. p. Rosc. Amerino. c. XXX.: *L. Cassius ille, quem populus Romanus verissimum et sapientissimum judicem putabat, identidem in causis quaerere solebat, "cui bono fuisset."* — 2. **Cui bono**. Gr. 390; 848; 227. — 3. **Eo consule, quo** = with such a consul, that. — 4. **Eludere . . . furoribus** = to baffle (the state) with mockery and insult in those meditated schemes of madness of his. *Eludere* is here used absolutely. — 5. **Cujus**. Clodius. — 6. **Illi**. The consuls. — 7. **Sermone**. Explained by the next clause. — 8. **Librarium** = chest, box. — 9. **Instrumentum tribunatus** = materials for managing the tribuneship. — 10. **Atque per**. The * * * indicate that the rest of the sentence is lost. — 11. **Sex. Clodius**. This man was the kinsman and secretary of Publius Clodius. — 12. **De nostrum**

Page

824 **omnium. 704, I. 3; 1378, 3d; 324, 33.—13. Lumen curiae.**

A sarcastic jest. The words might mean a distinguished senator, but really refer to the burning of the *curia* by the fire of the funeral pile which Sex. Clodius made of its benches, desks, &c. *Movet* must be connected closely with the next chapter.

825 **CH. XIII. 1. Imaginibus.** The words "robbed of his images," being connected with the mention of the funeral ceremonies, mean that the *imagines* of his ancestors were not carried in his funeral pomp, which was the fashion. — 2. **Infelicissimis:** because they were applied to an unlucky or wretched purpose, as a tree was called *infelix* on which a man was hanged. — 3. **Semustulatum.** Cicero makes use of this word to leave room for the rhetorical formula, *nocturnis canibus dilaniandum.* — 4. **Laudare;** i. e. although I cannot praise. — 5. **Fuerit occidi.** A portion of the text is here wanting. Baiter has prefixed the words in italics to complete what he conceives to be the connection of the thought. — 6. **Fiebat** = he was becoming (consul). — 7. **Usitatis — rebus** = by the ordinary means. — 8. **Frangendis . . . Clodianis** = by his thwarting the mad schemes of the

826 Clodian faction. — 9. **Ille . . . odisset** = he had reason to hate: more lit. there was why he should hate. *Ut* is here a relative adverb. — 10. **Quantum . . . fuisse** = how great was his (Clodius's) hatred, and in an unjust man how even just.

CH. XIV. 1. Illum: Clodius. He is speaking ironically. — 2. **Maerentibus vobis.** When Cicero went into voluntary exile in consequence of the violent measures of Clodius, the senate put on mourning. — 3. **Servos;** i. e. the Clodian mob. Sc. *timui.* — 4. **Diem mihi:** sc. for my appearance before the people for trial. The whole passage is ironical, and is intended to express the contempt of the orator for the violent and unlawful course pursued by Clodius. He had not commenced proceedings against Cicero, but he had threatened him by the terms of his Lex, "*Qui civem Romanum indemnatum interemisset,*" for what the senate had done, on Cicero's advice, in the matter of Catiline's associates, who were put to death contrary to Roman law without a trial. — 5. **Servorum . . . nolui.** Many of Cicero's friends advised him to oppose Clodius and his mob with an armed force. This passage gives the reason why he preferred exile to this course. — 6. **Intentata . . . est;** i. e. before he went into exile. — 7. **Pompeio.** V. VII. 18, 19. — 8. **Papirii.** V. VII. 18. — 9. **Longo intervallo.** Five years later (B. C. 53), when he supported Milo in his canvass for the

consulship. — 10. **Ad regiam** = at the palace; i. e. of Numa. 826
It stood near the forum. — 11. **Potuitne** = *nonne potuit*.

CH. XV. 1. **At . . . tempus** = but what a time was that! 827
i. e. how favorable for Milo to kill Clodius, if he cherished such a purpose; and the fact that he did not do it is evidence that he did not intend it. — 2. **Clarissimus**: *sc. erat eo tempore*. — 3. **P. Lentulus**, Consul in B. C. 57. — 4. **Illius**; i. e. *Clodii*. — 5. **Desiderio** = on account of their affection. — 6. **Privato**. He was a private man after retiring from his office of tribune on the tenth of December, B. C. 57. — 7. **Antonius**. The man who a few years afterwards put Cicero to death. — 8. **Scalarum**. M. Antony pursued Clodius with a design to kill him, which he was prevented from doing by Clodius's taking shelter in a bookseller's shop and shutting the door after him. — 9. **Saepta**. The enclosed places used at the voting at the Comitia. — 10. **Ut Miloni — liberet** = that it might please Milo.

CH. XVI. 1. **Honoris amplissimi**; i. e. the consulship. 828
— 2. **Ad . . . auspicia** = to those sacred auspices of the centuries: referring to the religious solemnities which preceded the holding of the Comitia centuriata and at which the higher magistrates were elected. — 3. **Quod . . . audaciae** = (that) which is the chief source of audacity. — 4. **Praeclari**: because done for the public good: **necessarii**: because done in self-defence. — 5. **Vivo Clodio** = while Clodius was alive; and, therefore, he could have denied the charge if it was untrue.

CH. XVII. 1. **Quem . . . fefellit**; i. e. how could he certainly know the day? — 2. **Dixi**. V. X. — 3. **Ipsius** = his own; i. e. his tool. Q. Pompeius is the tribune referred to. — 4. 829
Qui = how. — 5. **Lanuvini**; i. e. who were then in Rome. — 6. **Quaesierit** = suppose that he did ask. So *corruperit* below. — 7. **Cassinius**. This Cassinius was the man who, on the occasion of Clodius's trial for violating the mysteries of the Bona Dea, bore testimony that Clodius was at Interamna at the same hour when Cicero himself proved that he had seen Clodius in Rome. — 8. **Interamnanus** = a native of Interamna: a town in Umbria about eighty Roman miles from Rome. — 9. **Albano**: an estate or villa belonging to Clodius near the ancient Alba Longa. — 10. **Cyrum**. A Greek architect whom Cicero speaks of several times.

CH. XVIII. 1. **Liberatur . . . profectus esse**. *Liberatur* has the same construction as *dicitur*, because *liberatio* was founded on what the witnesses had said. — 2. **Quippe** = certainly, it

Page

829 must be so. — 3. **In . . . suadenda** = in recommending this bill (to the people for regulating Milo's trial). — 4. **Majoris aliqujus**; i. e. Cicero himself. — 5. **Nam . . . illud** = for this objection meets (me). — 6. **Si quidem**, &c. is Cicero's remark.

830 CH. XIX. 1. **Age . . . factum**; i. e. let it be as they say, that the messenger did bring the news of Cyrus's death. V. p. l. Manil. XIV. n. 1. — 2. **Sustinisset . . . locus**; i. e. if Clodius had been killed there, it might have been said that he was killed by robbers. — 3. **Tota . . . Etruria**; for Etruria had suffered from Clodius. V. IX. 26. — 4. **Aricia** was at the foot of the Albanus Mons, on the Appian Way, sixteen miles from Rome. Clodius's villa was between this place and Rome. — 5. **Quod . . . fuisse** = although Milo did know this, (namely) that he had been at Aricia. — 6. **Ante**; i. e. before he reached his villa. — 7. **Adhuc constare**; i. e. so far all is consistent and in favor of Milo. A recapitulation follows.

831 CH. XX. 1. **Etiam**. V. In Cat. I. 1, n. 3. — 2. **Substructiones**. The meaning probably is, that these immense works had been commenced, but had not been carried beyond the foundations. For the extravagant manner in which wealthy Romans tried to spend their money, see Sall. Cat. XII. *villas in urbium modum exaedificatas*, and XIII. *subversos montes*, &c. — 3. **Constrictus** = held fast; i. e. to prevent him from getting down to fight. — 4. **Qui** = how. — 5. **In Alsiensi** = on his estate near Alsium. This was in Etruria on the coast.

CH. XXI. 1. **Age**. V. p. l. Manil. XIV. n. 1. — 2. **Expediti** = unencumbered. — 3. **Graeculi**: expressive of contempt. — 4. **Nugarum**; i. e. such as the *Graeculi*. — 5. **Nisi . . . diceres** = except (such) that you would say that man was picked by man. When Roman soldiers were sent on a dangerous expedition, each man was permitted to choose a comrade. The text seems to contain an allusion to this custom. — 6. **Ille** here stands for Milo. This seems strange, as it uniformly stands for Clodius. Garatoni thought it should be erased. — 7. **Praemiis propositam — ad dictam**: Terms used of a sale by auction. — 8. **Communem**; i. e. aiding first one side and then the other. — 9. **Perculit abjecto** = has beaten (him) off from (his) prostrate victim. — 10. **Interclusum** = separated from (his party).

CH. XXII. 1. **Quod . . . est**; i. e. who was the guilty party. — 2. **Quod . . . vis**; i. e. who did the killing. — 3. **Id** stands for the preceding clause. — 4. **Nescis . . . reprehendere**; i. e.

you do not know wherein the act of your enemy is blamable. If Milo is to be blamed, it is for not having rewarded his slaves more than he did. — 5. **Etsi id** = and yet this; i. e. the saving of his life. — 6. **Propter** = *per*, through, by means of. So *propter quos* above. — 7. **Quaestiones**; i. e. examinations of slaves by torture. — 8. **Appius** was the nephew of P. Clodius. — 9. **Quid . . . severius** = what can be more severe? — 10. **Proxime . . . quaeritur**. The violation of the mysteries of the gods (as in the case of the Bona Dea) and the death of Clodius alike demand an investigation by the inquisition. In the mode of examining the witnesses, therefore, Clodius came even nearer the gods than he did at the time of his adventure at Caesar's house. The passage contains a most bitter taunt. — 11. **Sed tamen**. With these words Cicero returns to his serious tone, and comes back to the proper point, for the sake of which he has mentioned the *questio in dominum*. — 12. **Rufio**. The slave under examination is supposed to be addressed by Appius or his examiners. — 13. **Sis** = if you please: a contraction for *si vis*.

CH. XXIII. 1. **Quae fuerit**. Cicero here begins to argue the innocence of Milo from his conduct subsequent to the deed. — 2. **Ejus**: Pompeius. — 3. **Audienti**: V. XXIV. 65. — 4. **Facti rationem** = the ground, principle, of his conduct; i. e. they saw that it was justifiable, it being in self-defence. The word *ratio* is that on which a thing rests, in which it has its principle. — 5. **Nuntio**. Gr. 431; 972; 257, R. 7 (a). — 6. **Imperitorum**; i. e. ignorant *facti rationis*. — 7. **Illud**: referring to the following clause. — 8. **Arbitrabantur**: sc. *imperiti*. — 9. **Catilinam . . . loquebantur** = prated of Catiline and such monsters of wickedness. — 10. **Cives**. Gr. 381; 725; 238, 2.

CH. XXIV. 1. **Quae**. Cicero now comes to the refutation of false charges. — 2. **Conscientia** = under the consciousness. — 3. **Immo**. V. In Cat. I. 1, n. 19. — 4. **Indicabatur**. It is better to render impersonally: = it was intimated. — 5. **Arma — domus — omnia**: The same construction as *multitudo*, the clause *nullum . . . domus* being parenthetical. — 6. **Oericulanam**. Oriculum was the most southern town of Umbria, near the confluence of the Tiber and the Nar. — 7. **Malleolorum**. V. In Cat. I. 13, n. 9. — 8. **Popa** = victim-killer. — 9. **Servos . . . esse**: Depending on *fuit audiendus*. Sc. saying. — 10. **Conjurasse**. The subject accusative when a pronoun is sometimes omitted. — 11. **De . . . sententia** = pursuant to the opinion of

Page

835 his friends. — 12. **Illius . . . custodis** = of that guardian of me and my country. — 13. **Audiebatur** = it was listened to.

CH. XXV. 1. **Quum . . . non**. This passage is corrupt, and the meaning, consequently, obscure. — 2. **Hoc . . . crimen** 836 = this charge of murdering Clodius. — 3. **Locus . . . esset**. According to Asconius, Milo sought an opportunity to remove Pompey's suspicions, but Pompey refused to give him an audience. — 4. **Peste**; i. e. Clodius. — 5. **Is . . . consuevit**. Manutius explains it thus: who has this disposition both from nature and habit, to place the quiet and preservation of his country before everything. — 6. **Magne**. Magnus was a part of Pompey's name.

CH. XXVI. 1. **Communium temporum**. This is opposed to *rebus tuis*: "in your prosperity, I hope, but perhaps in some general convulsion." — 2. **Experti** = from experience; as in the case of Sulla, Cinna, and Catiline. — 3. **Judicium . . . fuisse** = would have waited for (the issue of) a trial; i. e. supposing Pompey's suspicions against Milo to be well founded. — 4. **Ejus**: Milo. — 5. **Ista**; i. e. the charges on which Pompey's sus- 837 picions were supposed to be founded. — 6. **Suo jure** = by virtue of his authority.

CH. XXVII. 1. **Maelium**. V. In Cat. I. 1, n. 31. — 2. **Gracchum**. V. In Cat. I. 1, n. 29. — 3. **Pulvinaribus**. The allusion is to the profanation of the mysteries of the Bona Dea by Clodius, when the Vestals and other women detected him. — 4. **Sorore**. She was the wife of Lucullus. — 5. **Juratus** = having sworn. 262, 2; 1345; 162, 16. — 6. **Quaestionibus habitis**; i. e. by torture: referring to the examination of his slaves. — 7. **Civem**: Cicero. — 8. **Regna**. He gave a kingly title to Brogitarus, the Galatian; and he took Cyprus from Ptolemaeus. — 9. **Civem**: Pompey. — 10. **Aedem**. In this temple, as it appears, was the *tabularium* in which the *tabulae censoriae* were kept. — 11. **Cui — erat** = who — regarded. — 12. **Possessionum termini** = landmarks of property. *Possessiones* means property in land. The removal of a landmark was a crime against religion. — 13. **Calumniæ litium** = by the chicanery of lawsuits. — 14. **Castris**. He represents Clodius as making his aggressions on other people's land in the form of a regular campaign. — 15. **Arma** 838 are implements and tools for building. — 16. **Alieno**: sc. *agro*. — 17. **Furfanius**: One of the judges. — 18. **Mortuum** = a corpse; i. e. that Furfanius might come under suspicion of having murdered a man, and might be overwhelmed by the odium consequent upon the deed.

CH. XXVIII. 1. **Imperium**. If he had been elected praetor, he would have had what the Romans called *imperium*. — 2. **Tetrarchas**. Alluding to the matter of Brogitarus. V. XXVII. n. 8. — 3. **Tenentur** = are held fast; i. e. by the mind: they have been clearly proved and are retained in the knowledge of all. — 4. **Timendum**. Ironical. — 5. **Viro**: Pompey.

CH. XXIX. 1. **Odio . . . inimicitiarum** = with hatred arising from the wrongs done to me. — 2. **Libentius** = more from passion. — 3. **Praecipuum**: sc. *odium meum*. — 4. **Ut . . . meum** = that my hatred was almost on a level with (i. e. was scarcely greater than) the common hatred. — 5. **Quin sic attendite** = pray, give attention to what I am going to say. — 6. **Nempe** = for indeed. — 7. **Ut . . . videmus** = as we perceive those things which we see; i. e. with the organs of sight. — 8. **Hujus . . . revixerit** = of these terms which I propose: suppose I could induce you to acquit Milo, but on the condition that P. Clodius should come to life. — 9. **Ea potuerit** = has been able to do those things. — 10. **Utrum** = which of the two. — 11. **Propter amicitiam**. Pompey had recently become reconciled to Clodius. — 12. **Prope . . . consecrantur** = they are consecrated almost to both the religious veneration and remembrance which are due to immortal beings; i. e. the gods.

CH. XXX. 1. **Id**; i. e. that he killed Clodius in self-defence. — 2. **Id**; i. e. that he killed Clodius in defence of his country. — 3. **Nisi . . . divinum** = unless (he) who believes there is no divine power or providence. *Divinum* belongs to both *vim* and *numen*. — 4. **Quem** has the same antecedent as *qui*.

CH. XXXI. 1. **Et non inest** = without its being also: lit. and it is not. An argument from the less to the greater: if such a principle exists in our weak bodies, still more must it exist in the system (*motu*) of nature. — 2. **Perniciem**: Clodius. — 3. **Mentem injecit**. The providence of the Deity was manifested in leading Clodius to his ruin. — 4. **Religiones** = the holy places; i. e. the temples, altars, and ceremonies established in them. — 5. **Jus . . . retinuisse** = to have maintained their right in his case; i. e. in punishing him. — 6. **Tumuli** = hills. — 7. **Substructionum**. V. XX, n. 2. — 8. **Tum**; i. e. when Clodius fell. — 9. **Edito**. Jupiter's temple was on the summit of the Alban hills. — 10. **Judicio illo**: The notorious trial of Clodius for violating the mysteries of the Bona Dea, on which he had been acquitted.

Page

842 CH. XXXII. 1. **Nec vero non** = and in truth. — 2. **Imaginibus**. Wax images of one's ancestors were carried in his funeral procession. — 3. **Cantu**. *Tibicines* and *cornicines* made the *cantus*: gladiators, the *ludi* at the funeral pile. The *exsequiae* was the whole train or procession. The *lamenta* were paid for, and made by hired women. There was no funeral oration (*laudatio*) for Clodius. The words *sine funere* as the last member resume all the members which precede, and = without the usual funeral solemnities. — 4. **Formas**: The *imaginibus* above. — 5. **Mortem** = dead body: used by way of antithesis to *vita*. — 6. **Gesta**; i. e. the proceedings of Cicero in the matter of the Catilinarian conspirators. — 7. **Incidebantur . . . leges** = already at his house were the laws getting cut (on bronze tablets); i. e. as if he was sure that he could carry them. — 8. **Illum**: Pompey. — 9. **Suam esse** = was his own.

CH. XXXIII. 1. **Hic**. V. p. l. Manil. XIII. n. 19. — 2. **Suo jure**. V. XXVI. n. 6. — 3. **Virtutem consularem** = consular merit; i. e. the merit of a man who had himself been consul: meaning Cicero. — 4. **Templum**, &c. = (than) that the temple of holiness, majesty, wisdom, &c. — 5. **Funestari**; i. e. by a dead body. — 6. **Ab eo** = against him. — 7. **Castoris**: sc. *templum*. — 8. **Fide**: descriptive of *vir*.

CH. XXXIV. 1. **Sed jam**. Here begins the peroration. — 2. **Omnium**. Gr. 397, 3; 628; 205, R. 13 (a). — 3. **Haud . . . magis** = perhaps he ought to be aided even more by (it); i. e. by his firmness. *Haud scio an* is like *nescio an*. V. In Cat. IV. 5, n. 3. — 4. **Odisse** = to call for the death of. It stands in contrast with *servare cupinus*. — 5. **Abibo**; i. e. into exile. — 6. 845 **At** = at least. — 7. **Senatui** = to the service of the senate. — 8. **Acceperam** = I had found.

CH. XXXV. 1. **Plebem** is the object of *flecteret*: *eam* simply recalls it with emphasis. — 2. **Se fecisse** — *flecteret* = that he had striven to move. — 3. **Praeconis**. The *praeco* proclaimed the result of the elections. — 4. **Si . . . futura** = if these (proceedings) are intended to be against him. — 5. **Suspicionem — crimen**. These are the subjects of *obstare*, depending on *meminil*. 846 — 6. **Invidiae meae subjiçiantur**; i. e. to kindle a flame of odium against me. — 7. **Et . . . institutos** = both (those already) celebrated and (those) appointed (to be celebrated).

CH. XXXVI. 1. **Haec**; i. e. the preceding from *valeant*. — 2. **Haec**; i. e. the following. — 3. **Inuretis** = you will inflict. —

4. **Tantus**: sc. as depriving me of Milo. — 5. **Hunc**: sc. *inure-* 846
tis. — 6. **Quae** — **oblivio** = forgetfulness of this thing; i. e.
quanti feceritis. — 7. **Temporum** = perils. — 8. **Si** 847
deposco = if there is to be any perilous contest, I demand (it
 still); i. e. to share your perils.

CH. XXXVI. 1. **Qui excipiat** = to receive such virtue.
 — 2. **Qui procreavit**. Cicero could say this, though Milo was
 born at Lanuvium, for Rome was the place of his citizenship.

CH. XXXVIII. 1. **Utinam**. He was going on to say, *ut P.*
Clodius, &c., but the sentence interrupted by the parenthesis is left
 unfinished, and a new one begun with a different construction. — 2.
Fortem virum = a brave man and (one) that should be
 preserved by you, judges. *Virum* refers to Clodius. — 3. **Inquit**:
 sc. Milo. — 4. **Patriae** = for his country; i. e. to save it. — 5.
Animi monumenti; i. e. the things which we owe to his great
 mind. — 6. **In Italia**. Burial in Italy was denied to the body
 of an exiled person.

FOOT-NOTES

OF

Hanson's Preparatory Latin Prose Book,

ADAPTED TO

ALLEN'S MANUAL LATIN GRAMMAR.

C Æ S A R

BOOK FIRST.

I.

c. 54, i.
d. Ibid.
e. 49, i. Rem.
f. 50, ii. 2.
g. 73, iv.
h. 51, i.
i. 54, i.
j. 47, viii.
l. 54, i.

m. 54, vi.
n. 19, iii.
o. 20, ii.
p. Ibid.
q. 50, ii. 1.
r. 52, vi.; 58, iv.; 6, 2.
s. 46.
t. 54, i.

II.

a. 54, x.
b. 50, iii. 1.
c. 54, i.
d. 51, iii.
e. 64.
f. 67, i. 2.
g. 54, i.
h. 51, v.
i. 63, iii.
j. 54, iii.

k. 43, 6.
l. 54, i.
m. 27, ii.
n. 70, ii.
o. 73, ii.; 50, iii. 2.
p. 54, i.
q. 19, ii.
r. 55, ii.
s. 50, ii. 2.

III.

a. 73, iv.
b. 65, i.
c. 58, iv.
e. 73, iv.
f. 54, i.
g. 27, i.
h. 51, ii.
i. 51, iii.
j. 55, i.
k. 46; 52, iii. 3.

l. 65, i.
m. 55, i.
n. 27, ii.
q. 74, ii.
r. 67, i. 2.
s. 6, 2.
t. 63, i.
u. 50, ii. 2.
v. 65, ii.
w. 50, iv. 6.

IV.

a. 54, i.
b. 72, 1.
c. 52, vi.
e. 13, Rem.

f. 50, iii. 1.
g. 54, i. at end.
h. 65, ii.; 57, i.
i. 51, ii.

V.

a. 54, v. at end.
c. 27, i.
d. 57, iii. Rem.
e. 54, i.
i. 40, i.
j. 55, iii. and 2.

j. ^(o) 55, iii. 1.
k. 54, x.
n. 68, iii.
o. 54, iii.
p. 50, iii.
q. 46.

VI.

b. 65.
c. 46.
d. 65.
e. 54, v. at end.
f. 55, iii. 5.
g. 54, i.
h. 51, i.

j. 54, ii.
k. 63, i.
m. 13, Rem.
n. 56, i. 4.
o. 46.
p. 64.

VII.

a. 62, i. Rem.
b. 58, iv. Rem.
d. 17, v. 5.
e. 54, ii.
f. 42, iv.
g. 51, iii. at end.
h. 52.
j. 68, iii.
k. 57, iii. Rem.
l. 50, ii. 2.
m. 64; 69.
n. 51, vi.

o. 58, iv.
p. 54, i.
q. 39, i.
r. 54, i.
s. 52, vi.
t. 54, ii.
u. 54, x.
v. 73, ii.
w. 50, iii. 1.
x. 62, ii. 2.
y. 21, iii. at end
z. 67, ii.

VIII.

a. 54, i.
d. 42, iv.
f. 18, i. 3.
h. 55, ii. Rem.; 54, ii. Rem.
k. 64, ii.
l. 54, x.

n. 54, 1.
o. 67, i. at end
p. 54, vi.
q. 54, x.
s. 55, iv.
t. 67, i.

IX.

c. 62, i. at end.
d. 57, ii.
e. 64.
g. 51, i.

i. 51, iii.
j. 17, v. 5.
l. 54, vi.

X.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| a. 39, 5. | g. 44, iv. 3. |
| b. 51, vi. | h. 50, 1. |
| c. 58, iv. | i. 51, i. |
| d. 48, iii. | k. 51, v. |
| e. 50, iii. | m. 54, i. |
| f. 48, ii. | n. 50, i. |

XI.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| a. 41, ii. 2. | j. 50, ii. 1. |
| c. 67, iii. 1. | k. 48, iv. |
| d. 52, vi. | l. 51, viii. |
| g. 57, i. Rem. | m. 62, ii. 1. |
| i. 51, vi. | |

XII.

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| a. 48, and i. | h. 52, iii. (2). |
| b. 54, ii. | i. 52, vi. |
| c. 16, i. | k. 52, ii. 1. |
| d. 67, i. 1. | o. 55, i. |
| e. 65. | p. 48, iii. Rem. |
| g. 54, i. at end. | |

XIII.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| a. 68, ii. | g. 67, i. 2; 59, ii. |
| b. 56, iv. Rem. | i. 67, ii. 1. |
| d. 63, iii. | k. 50, iv. 1. |
| e. 55, i. | o. 54, i. |
| f. 67, ii. | |

XIV.

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| a. 54, i. | m. 54, x. |
| b. 52, vi. | n. 67, ii. 2. |
| c. 50, ii. 3. | p. 54, i. |
| d. 67, ii. | q. 33, iii. 1. |
| e. 54, v. at end. | r. 64, ii. |
| f. 50, iii. 2. | s. 58, iv. |
| g. 51, i. | t. 67, i. at end. |
| h. 67, i. 2. | v. 56, iv. |
| i. 58, iv. | w. 46. |
| k. 50, iv. 1. | |

XV.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| a. 55, i. | m. 47, iii. |
| e. 64, i. | o. 54, ii. Rem. |
| f. 69. | p. 51, vi. |
| g. 11, iii. 4. | q. 58, iv. |
| h. 48, iv. | r. 55, i. |
| i. 17, v. 1. | s. 18, ii. |
| j. 44, iii. 3. | t. 55, ii. at end. |
| k. 55, iii. 5. | |

XVI.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| c. 52, iii. | l. 51, v. |
| d. 66, i. | m. 46 ; 52, iii. (9). |
| e. 49, iii. | n. 47, vi. |
| g. 42, ii. 5. | o. 66, ii. |
| h. 54, iii. | p. 54, x. |
| i. 17, v. 1. | q. 63, i. |
| j. 67, ii. | r. 54, v. at end. |
| k. 54, x. | |

XVII.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| a. 52, i. Rem. | h. 47, viii. |
| b. 67, i. 2. | i. 51, v. Rem. |
| c. 47, iii. | j. 65, ii. |
| d. 67, ii. | k. 41, ii. 1. |
| e. 65, ii. at end. | m. 57, iv. |
| g. 57, i. at end. | n. 67, i. 1. |

XVIII.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. 54, x. | q. 51, v. |
| b. 68, ii. | r. 47, iii. |
| c. 57, ii. | s. 74, i. |
| d. 52, iii. at end. | t. 51, iii. |
| f. 41, i. | u. 54, i. |
| g. 54, ii. at end. | v. 63, i. |
| h. 50, iii. 2. | x. 54, i. at end. |
| h. ⁽²⁾ 11, 2. | y. 73, ii. |
| i. 55, i. | z. 51, i. Rem. |
| j. 54, ix. | z. ⁽²⁾ 55, i. |
| l. 54, x. | cc. 55, i. Rem. |
| o. 55, iii. 3, and at end. | dd. 53, vi. |
| p. 54, i. Rem. | ee. 51, vii |

XIX.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------------|
| a. 48, iv. | j. 64, iii. |
| b. 63, i. | k. 62, ii. 2. |
| c. 63, i. | l. 68, iii. |
| d. 68, ii. | n. 54, i. at end. |
| e. 54, i. | o. 46. |
| g. 50, ii. 4. | p. 51, ii. |
| h. 63, i. | q. 64, i. |
| i. 51, v. | |

XX.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| b. 21, 3, at end. | m. 67, iii. 1. |
| c. 17, v. 1. | n. 54, i. |
| d. 21, 3. | o. 64, iv. |
| e. 50, ii. 2. | p. 54, ix. 1. |
| i. 67, ii. | q. 51, i. Rem. |
| l. 52, vi. | r. 67, i. 1. |

XXI.

b. 67, i. 1.
c. 64, i.

d. 50, i. 1.
e. 50, iii. 2.

XXII.

a. 55, i.
b. 47, viii.
c. 62, i. Rem.
d. 55, ii. at end.
e. 54, x.
g. 67, ii.

h. 57, iv.
i. 39, 5.
j. 68, iii.
k. 15, ii. 1.
l. 55, ii. at end.

XXIII.

a. 50, iv. at end.
b. 51, ii.
d. 55, ii.
e. 54, v. Rem.
f. 51, v.

g. 55, iii. 2.
i. 54, i.
j. 63, i.
k. 54, vi.

XXIV.

a. 57, iii. Rem.
b. 57, ii.
c. 64.
e. 47, viii.

g. 50, i. 2; 54, ii. at end.
i. 54, vi.
j. 68, iii.
l. 54, x.

XXV.

b. 57.
c. 27, iii. 1.
d. 17, iii.
e. 50, i.
f. 51, vii.
i. 54, i.
j. 62, i. Rem.

l. 27, ii.
m. 65, i.
n. 54, ii.
p. 18, i. 3.
q. 50, ii. 2.
r. 55, iii. 5.
t. 54, i.

XXVI.

a. 39, 5.
c. 55, i.
d. 61, 2; 57, i. Rem.
d (2). 62, 1.
e. 42, iv.

f. 54, iii.
g. 50, ii. at end.
h. 55, i.
j. 64.
k. 48, iv.

XXVII.

c. 66, ii.
e. 46.
f. 63, i.

g. 47, viii.
h. 69, at end.

XXVIII.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| a. 48, iv. | j. 55, iii. 3. |
| b. 57, iii. Rem. | k. 54, i. |
| d. 51, iii. | l. 65, iv. 2. |
| e. 51, viii. Rem. | m. 51, i. Rem. |
| f. 67, ii. | n. 51, i. |
| h. 68, iii.; 67, i. 2. | o. 54, ii. |
| h. ^(a) 68, ii. | p. 43, 9. |

XXIX.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| a. 54, i. | c. 67, i. 1. |
| b. 55, iii. 1. | d. 55, iii. 2. |

XXX.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| c. 74, i. | f. 50, ii. at end. |
| d. 50, i. and iii. | g. 33, iii. 1. |
| e. 54, x. | h. 21, iii. at end; 64. |

XXXI.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| a. 51, i. | l. 74, i. |
| b. 67, i. 2. | m. 55, i. Rem. |
| c. 66, ii. | n. 67, iii. 1. |
| f. 54, i. | o. 20, ii. |
| j. 65, iii. | q. 51, viii. |
| k. 55, iii. 2. | r. 65, ii. Rem. |

XXXII.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| a. 56, iv. | g. 54, i. |
| b. and c. 42, iv. | h. 41, ii. 5. |
| e. 67, i. 1. | i. 67, ii. |
| f. 49, iii. | j. 51, viii. |

XXXIII.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| a. 51, vii. | f. 69, at end; 65. |
| d. 51, ii. | j. 51, v. |
| e. 51, viii. | |

XXXIV.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| a. 64. | d. 70, iii. |
| b. 51, i. Rem. — See 54, vii. | e. 50, ii. 3. |
| at end. | f. 51, vi. |
| c. 58, iv. | |

XXXV.

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| a. 52, iii. 3. | h. 51, vi. |
| b. 65, i. | i. 59, ii. |
| f. 67, ii. 1. | j. 57. |
| g. 51, 1. | |

XXXVI.

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| a. 59, ii. | f. 69, at end. |
| b. 51, iii. | g. 67, ii. 1. |
| d. 39, iii.; 67. | i. 55, i. 1. |
| e. 63, ii. | j. 52, ii. 1. |

XXXVII.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| b. 74, i. | g. 51, v. |
| c. 63, i. | h. 48, iv. |
| d. 54, x. | i. 51, viii. |
| e. 50, i. | j. 54, ii. |
| f. 57, iv. Rem. | |

XXXVIII.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| a. 52, i. at end. | g. 16, i. at end. |
| b. 73, iv.; 64, v. 3. | i. 54, ii. |
| c. 48, ii. | j. 46. |
| d. 51, vii. | |

XXXIX.

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| a. 47, iii. Rem. | g. 47, ix. |
| b. 54, ii. | h. 46. |
| c. 50, i. | j. 50, ii. at end. |
| f. 48, i. | l. 51, i. |

XL.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| a. 67, i. 1. | m. 52, iv. |
| b. 51, vi. | n. 50, ii. 3. |
| c. 40, ii. at end. | p. 51, i. |
| d. 63, i. | q. 52. |
| e. 54, x. | s. 55, iii. 5. |
| f. 33, iii. 1. | t. 48, iii. Rem. |
| g. 51, iii. | v. 51, vii. |
| h. Ibid. Rem.; 67. | y. 55, i. |
| k. 55, i. | z. 43, i. |
| l. 62, i. | |

XLI.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| a. 49, i. Rem. | h. 51, ii. |
| c. 54, i. at end. | i. 55, iii. 5. |
| e. 63, i. | j. 55, ii. at end. |
| g. 50, i. 1. | |

XLII.

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| a. 58, iv. | f. 67, ii. 1. |
| c. 67, iii. 1. | g. 67, i. 2. |
| d. 54, vi. | i. 51, iii. |
| e. 64, iii. | j. 54, vii. Rem. |

XLIII.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| a. 55, ii. at end. | f. 55, i. |
| b. 54, i. | g. 51, v. |
| c. 18, ii. | g. ⁽²⁾ 51, v. Rem. |
| d. 27, iii. 2. | j. 67, ii. 1. |
| e. 39, 5. | k. 55, iii. 2. |

XLIV.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| d. 54, i. | j. 63, ii. |
| e. 64, v.; 73, iv. | k. 50, iii. 2. |
| f. 51, vii. | l. 55, i. |
| g. 63, i. | m. 54, x. |
| i. 20, ii. | n. 48, iv. |

XLV.

- | | |
|------------|-----------------|
| a. 50, i. | f. 67, ii.; 57. |
| c. 52, vi. | |

XLVI.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| a. 56, ii. 1. | d. 54, vi. |
| b. 50, iii. | e. 51, v. |
| c. 67. | |

XLVII.

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------|
| a. 55, i. | j. 54, i. |
| b. 38, i. 1. | k. 54, iii. |
| c. 50, ii. at end. | l. 51, vi. |
| g. 54, i. | n. 52, iv. |
| h. 65, ii. | o. 67, ii. 1. |
| i. 54, ii. | |

XLVIII.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| a. 55, ii. at end. | h. 55, iii. 5. |
| b. 50, at end. | i. 54, ii. |
| c. 54, i. | j. 54, i. |
| f. compare 51, vi. | k. 17, v. 1. |
| g. 55, i. | |

XLIX.

- | | |
|------------|-------------------|
| a. 55, ii. | d. 64, i. |
| c. 54, i. | e. 54, v. at end. |

L.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| a. 54, i. | g. 63, i. |
| d. 64, i. | i. 65, i. |
| e. 55, i. | j. 58, iv. |
| f. 67, i. 1. | k. 71, ii. |

LI.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| a. 51, vii. | e. 54, iii. |
| b. 48, i. | f. 55, ii. at end. |
| c. 11, i. 2. | g. 54, i. |
| d. 54, i. | |

LII.

- a. 18, ii. 1.
b. 46.

- c. 65.
d. 51, vii.

LIII.

- b. 47, iii.
c. 54, i.
e. 44, i. 2.
f. 54, i.

- g. 55, iii. 1.
j. 54, x.
k. 39, 5; 67.

LIV.

- a. 56, ii. 1.

- b. 54, v. at end.

In the books which follow, references are in general given only to points not previously noticed.

BOOK SECOND.

I.

- e. 36, i.

- i. 55, i.

IV.

- e. 52, iii. (2).

- h. 54, i.

V.

- c. 50, iv. 4.

- i. 55, ii. Rem.; 54, ii. at end.

VI.

- b. 54, ii.

- c. 51, v. Rem.

VII.

- e. 52, ii. 1.
f. 54, ii. Rem.

- h. 54, v. Rem.

VIII.

- a. 54, 6.

- e. 52, iv.

IX.

- a. 57, 67, i. 1.

- i. 54, x.

X.

- c. 55, iii. 4.

- e. 51, iii. Rem.

XII.

- a. 62, ii. 2.

XV.

- g. 63, ii.

XVI.

- b. 54, v. Rem.

XVII.

h. 67, iii. 1.
j. 52, iv.

l. 64, ii.

XIX.

c. 43, 9.

f. 56, i. 1.

XXI.

a. 48, iii. Rem.

XXII.

b. 47, ix.
c. 17, v. 4.

d. 54, vii. at end

XXIV.

f. 54, vi.

XXV.

a. 43, 1.

e. 51, v. Rem.

XXVI.

g. 49, i. Rem.

h. 50, ii. 1.

XXXI.

a. 23, 3.

b. 63, ii.

XXXIII.

a. 54, ii.

b. 65; 69, at end.

BOOK THIRD.

I.

c. 42, vii. at end.

IV.

c. 54, x.
e. 54, i.

f. 27, ii. 1.

V.

f. 64, iv.

VII.

d. 56, ii. 1.

VIII.

g. 67, ii.

h. 68, i.

IX.

h. 54, i.

j. 61, ii.

i. 43, i. Rem.

X.

c. 25, ii. ; 72, 2.

d. 44, iii. 2.

XIII.

f. 43, 3.

j. 51, iii.

XIV.

i. 51, i. Rem.

XX.

e. 55, iii. 1.

XXI.

a. 54, iv.

XXII.

c. 65, iv. 2.

XXVI.

g. 50, ii. 3.

i. 54, ii. Rem.

XXVIII.

b. 66, i.

BOOK FOURTH.

I.

b. 54, x.

j. 52, iv. Rem.

h. 54, v.

m. 54, i.

i. 54, i.

II.

b. 54, i.

III.

b. 11, iv. at end.

c. 36, iii.

V.

c. 50, i. 1.

g. 50, iv. 3.

VIII.

e. 51, iii. at end.

XI.

g. 67, ii. 1.

XII.

f. 54, vii.

XIII.

c. 62, ii.

d. 50, i. 1, Rem.

XIV.

c. 71, ii.

XVI.

b. 51, iv.

XVII.

d. 54, ii.

XXI.

g. 54, ix. 1.

h. ⁽²⁾ 65.

XXII.

h. 50, ii. 3.

XXIII.

e. 62, 2.

f. 63, ii.

XXV.

d. 38, iii.

e. 41, ii. 3.

XXVIII.

a. 56, iii.

XXX.

b. 74, ii.

XXXIV.

g. 65, i.

SALLUST'S CATILINE.

I.

a. 11. i. 2.
 h. 54, ii. Rem.
 q. 54, iii.
 r. 19, iii.

s. 71, ii.
 t. 62, ii. 1.
 u. 54, vii. Rem.

II.

a. 43, 5 & 10.
g. 46.
k. 59, iv. 2.

l. 43, 2.
q. 51, vii.

III.

a. 51, i. Rem.
i. 54, i.

n. 50, iii. 3.

IV.

e. 46.

h. 54, iv.

V.

a. 54, viii.
f. 50, iii. 3.
g. 47, iii. at end.

m. 61, 3.
r. 43, 6.
s. 55, iii. 3.

X.

h. 47, ii. (2).

XII.

b. 49, i. Rem.
e. 54, ix. 1.

i. 51, v. Rem.
l. 61, 1.

XIII.

a. 52, iv.

b. 60, 3.

XIV.

a. 48, v.
j. 51, iii.

k. 61, 3.
l. 65, iv. 2.

XV.

b. 54, iii.

XVI.

a. 52, iii. (1.)

XVII.

a. 83.

h. 69, at end.

XX.

g. 49, ii.
t. 71, i.

w. 52, v.
bb. 68, i.

XXI.

b. 61, 2, at end.

g. 50, iv. 1.

XXIV.

d. 67, iv. 1.

XXV.

f. 60, 1.

XXX.

f. 48, v.

o. 84.

XXXI.

b. 47, ii. (2).

j. 51, iv.

XXXIII.

a. 50, iii. 2 & 54, vi.
d. 50, iv. 3.

h. 68, i.; 51, iv.

XXXVI.

b. 50, iv. 2.

k. 54, x.

XXXVII.

k. 50, i.

l. 43, 9.

XXXIX.

f. 51, v. Rem.

h. 69, at end.

XLV.

a. 52, iii. Rem.

e. 50, ii.

XLVII.

b. 54, iii. Rem.

XLVIII.

k. 55, i. 1.

LI.

c. 54, ii. Rem.
e. 54, iv.g. 51, iv.
x. 51, vii.

LII.

e. 54, ix. 1.
p. 58, iii. at end.r. 54, i.
u. 50, iv. 2.

LIV.

d. 64, i.

LV.

c. 48, ii.

d. 60, 2.

LVIII.

b. 54, i.
c. 60, 2.

e. 54, ix.

LIX.

d. 54, i. Rem.

LXI.

a. 60, 1.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

I.

e. 71, i. at end.

n. 65, i.

k. 59, iv. 1; ii. Rem.

II.

p. 43, 2 and 10.

v. 65, iv. 2.

r. 59, iii.

III.

a. 65, iv. 2.

i. 57, iv. at end.

h. 56, i. 4.

IV.

e. 50, ii. 4.

d. 46, 3.

VIII.

a. 60, 3.

X.

g. 64, i.

XI.

e. 10, 5.

SECOND ORATION.

I.

e. 43, 3.

II.

n. 68, i.

o. 51, i. at end.

III.

d. 60, 2, at end.

IV.

e. 55, iv.

f. 52, v.

VI.

d. 71, ii. Rem.

e. 51, viii. Rem.

VII.

l. 63, i.

VIII.

d. 60, 4.

IX.

m. 54, ii. Rem.

t. 54, iv. 1, Rem.

XI.

a. 50, i. 3.

THIRD ORATION.

II.

f. 50, iii. 3.

VI.

k. 59, iv. 1.

VII.

b. 51, i. Rem.

VIII.

b. 43, 8.

X.

c. 50, iv. 1, Rem.

XI.

a. 52, iii. (1) at end.

XII.

c. 50, i. 1, Rem.

FOURTH ORATION.

II.

a. 51, iv.

IV.

d. 43, 5.

V.

a. 50, iv. 4, Rem.

d. 67, i. 1, note.

VI.

g. 17, v. 5.

X.

b. 50, iv. 3.

k. 60, 2.

ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW.

II.

m. 51, iv.

IX.

c. 55, iv.

t. 48, i.

q. 51, iv. at end.

XVI.

c. 47, iv. (3.)

XVII.

c. 59, iv. 2, Rem.

XX.

b. 67, i. 1,

XXIII.

c. 61, 1.

ORATION FOR ARCHIAS.

II.

w. 59, iv. 1.

III.

k. 46, 2.

IV.

j. 43, 7.
o. 59, iii.

s. 43, 4.
v. 44, iv. 6.

V.

f. 58, i. Rem.

VIII.

e. 54, i. Rem.

X.

m. 67, iv. 1.

XI.

b. 39, 5.

